



3 1761 07061928 3





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

<http://www.archive.org/details/p2dictionaryofch03morruoft>

M8817d

A  
**DICTIONARY**  
 OF THE  
**CHINESE LANGUAGE,**  
 IN  
**THREE PARTS.**

PART THE FIRST, CONTAINING  
 CHINESE AND ENGLISH ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE KEYS;  
 PART THE SECOND,  
 CHINESE AND ENGLISH ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY,  
 AND PART THE THIRD, CONSISTING OF  
 ENGLISH AND CHINESE.

---

**BY R. MORRISON, D. D.**

---

Vol. 3: part 2  
~~PART III,~~

---

MACAO, CHINA :  
 PRINTED AT THE HONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S PRESS,  
 BY P. P. THOMS.

---

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY BLACK, PARBURY, AND ALLEN,  
*Booksellers, Leadenhall Street,*  
 LONDON.  
 1822.

81286  
 16/1/07

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

PHYSICS 435

1950

TO

**THE HONORABLE**

THE

**COURT OF DIRECTORS**

OF THE

***UNITED EAST INDIA COMPANY,***

**BY WHOSE SOLE EXPENSE**

***THIS WORK***

**HAS BEEN CARRIED THROUGH THE PRESS,**

***IT IS MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED BY***

**THE AUTHOR.**

This Dictionary has unavoidably been protracted till most of those who were immediately interested in the Author and his work "have sunk into the grave;" and the ardour of mind which hitherto urged him onward, through the wearisome task of verbal translation and compilation, no longer fills his breast. He has hurried this Part to a close; and he must do the same with what yet remains unwritten of the First.

*China, July 10th, 1821.*



BRIEF EXPLANATION OF AN ALPHABETIC LANGUAGE.

AS EXEMPLIFIED BY THE ENGLISH.

爲示語音不爲形字義而制的但相連音母切字後方其數也其音母切字畧仿佛康熙字典切音之法原係英文有二十六音母切字可以變化相連生字句不盡頭起而往下讀英文係從左手起而往橫讀英國書係在左手而起讀似清文一般惟清文係在上其字樣也以此觀之形字義之法有甚得矣卽是字樣可恒存而不以各地語音不同則輒要更改形出其義斷然形不出來惟形字義之文有一件長處又論及形字義之法於凡屬心念無物可見之字雖要不能自達己音乃要學者音義俱心記固然係一短處將此制字法兩端比較有些難定其長短形義之文字形義之字乃宜至此多國古字中國古今之字是也或之字卽如清文梵字英字及西域友羅巴之列國皆然所言之音兼義一則形所言之義而不達語音達音義多相異惟大概論其制字之理止有兩端而已一則達天下萬國人等言語不下二百樣說法不同且其字樣英吉利國字語小引

---

NOTE. THE pronunciation intended to be conveyed by the spelling here given of the Chinese words, is what is called by Europeans the Mandarin tongue, or as the Chinese express it, the *Kwan-hwa*: this is the general pronunciation of the empire; and does not differ materially in any of the provinces, from Peking to Canton. Every educated man is expected to pronounce the syllables according to the *Kwan-hwa*. This dialect is also nearer to many of the local and provincial dialects, than they are to each other; so that a native of *Fuh-kéen* province, although not acquainted with the Mandarin tongue, will more easily understand a person speaking to him in that dialect than one who speaks only the dialect of Canton.

For the Botanical and other terms in Natural History, the author is chiefly indebted to JOHN REEVES, F. R. & L. S. and to JOHN LIVINGSTONE, M. D.

Typographical errors in the English may often be corrected by the scope of the sentence; those that may occur in the Chinese, there has not been time to correct.

*Macao, Feb. 28, 1822.*

---

AN

# ENGLISH

AND

# CHINESE DICTIONARY.

## A

### 英文音母碎字之第一

Ying wǎn, yin moo suy tsze che te yǐh, The first letter of the English Alphabet.

A, the sound of this letter, as an initial, is not found in the Kwan dialect. Ya 亞 an appellation which precedes the names of the labouring part of the community, is in the provincial dialect of Canton, pronounced as a broad. Thus they say 亞林 A-lām; 亞黃 A-wong, for this appellation 阿 O, is now frequently written.

The article *A, an*, is expressed by *one*, with the appropriate numeral. Thus, A horse 一匹馬 yǐh pēih ma. An hour, 一個時辰 yǐh ko she shing, A handful, 一撮 yǐh ūh. A hundred a year, 一年一百 yǐh nēen yǐh pih.

PART III. b

## ABA

*A*, denoting *each* day, month, &c. is thus expressed, *how much a month?*

多少一個月 to shaou yǐh ko yuě? Also 每月多少 mei yuě to shaou? To shaou, (*much, little*) implies, How much? Twice a day, 一天兩次 yǐh tēen leang tsze. Three times a year, 一年三回 Yǐh nēen san hwuy. Many a-time, 多次 to tsze.

To do a thing, 做一件事 tso yǐh kēen tsze.

To go a hunting, 去打獵 keu ta lēě. Ta, *strike*, is joined to a number of verbs merely to denote the action of those verbs. Fell a-crying, 哭起來 Kūh ke lae.

ABACUS, 算盤 swan pwan, the reckoning platter. To reckon on the abacus, 打算盤 Ta swan pwan.

ABAFT, 船尾 chuen we, ship's tail.

## ABA

ABANDON, to leave; to relinquish; to leave and cast of. 捨棄 shǐy ke.

A child who is abandoned, destitute, 捨了的兒子 shǐy leau teih urh tsze. Abandon the ordinary course 棄常 Ke chang.

To abandon, or relinquish entirely, 棄絕 ke tseuě.

ABANDONED, vicious, 放恣的 fang tsze teih. 縱慾的 tsung yǐh teih. Both expressions denote giving a loose to irregular conduct or appetite; not restraining one's self.

An abandoned man, 放恣縱橫之人 fang yǐh tsung hǎng che jin. Tsung, implies *lengthwise*, and

hǎng, *crosswise*,—a person of a perverse disposition and irregular conduct.

非辟的人 Fe pēih teih jin; 放辟的 fang pēih teih; 偏辟的 Pēen pēih teih.

- ABASE, to, to cast down, 打到  
ta laou.
- To abase a person's pride, 壓伏人  
的驕傲 yā fūh jin teih keaou  
gaou, to repress actively.
- To abase one's own pride, 退傲氣  
tui gaou ke.
- ABASED, 壓伏了 yā fūh leaou,  
pressed; subjected.
- ABASII, to, 令人羞耻 Ling jin  
sew che; 羞人 sew jin.
- ABASHED, 被羞耻了 pe sew che  
leaou. 羞了 sew leaou. 怕羞  
pa sew. 害羞 hae sew.
- ABATE, to, in price, 減價 kēen kea.  
To abate a little, 減些 kēen seay.  
減少 kēen shaou.
- To abate in part of a person's task of  
work, 省簡工夫 sāng kēen  
kung foo.
- To abate in rigour, 簡嚴 kēen yen.
- To abate; to lessen, 少了 shaou leaou  
減少了 kēen shaou leaou.
- ABATEMENT, 所減少的 so  
kēen shaou teih.
- What abatement will you make;  
你減價多少 ne kēen kea  
to shaou?
- ABBESS, an, 女修道長 nen sew  
taou chang: The superior or se-  
nior of women who cultivate virtue.
- ABBESS, a sort of, in Chinese nunneries,  
師太 sze-tae.
- ABBEY, 修道院 sew taou yuen.  
修道堂 sew taou tang; i. e. the  
hall of those who cultivate virtue.
- The Roman Catholics use these ex-  
pressions.
- ABBEY, or Monastery of the Chinese,

- called variously, 庵 Gan, 堂 Tang,  
寺 Sze, and 觀 Kwan.
- ABBOT, or head of a Chinese monastery,  
方丈 fang-chang.
- ABBOT, an, 修道長老 sew taou  
chang laou. 修道院的主  
寺 sew taou yuen teih choo sze.
- ABBREVIATE, in writing. 省寫  
sāng seay, 減筆 kēen peih.
- ABBREVIATION, a character that is  
abbreviated, 省寫的字 sāng  
seay teih tsze. 減筆之字  
kēen peih che tsze.
- ABDICATE, give up a right. 棄所  
本當有的 ke so pun tang  
yew teih. 棄置 ke che. 遺棄  
e ke.
- To resign an office, 休致 hew che.  
致仕 che sze.
- To intimate resignation. 告休  
kaou hew.
- To beg permission to resign, 乞休  
致 kē hew che.
- When officers of government resign,  
they either state 告病 kaou ping,  
declare themselves sick; 告老  
kaou laou, profess old age, or 告  
終養 kaou chung yang, that  
they would cherish the declining  
years of their aged parents.
- To abdicate the throne, 讓位 jang  
wei, to resign it to another.
- ABDOMEN, 肚腹 too fūh: 腸肚  
chang too.
- Abdomen, or middle region of the body,  
中焦 chung tseou.
- Abdomen, lower region of, below the  
navel 丹田 tan tēn.
- Abdominal viscera, 臟 tsang. 臟腑  
tsang foo.

- The region of the abdomen, 肚腹  
之地方 too fūh che te fang.
- Abdominal, belonging to the abdomen,  
屬肚腹之處 shūh too fūh  
che choo.
- ABED, 在床 tsae chwang.
- ABET, to, excite to, 感惹 kan jay,  
to stir up the mind, to provoke.  
觸人 chō jin, to rouse to anger  
by rudely attacking, as an animal  
by pushing with its horn. 打動  
人 ta tung jin, to move the mind by  
words or looks or any other means.
- ABETTOR, 感動人的 kan tung  
jin teih, 幫助的 pang tsou teih,  
同謀的 Tung mow teih, 同  
行的 tung hing teih.
- ABHOR, to, 惡 woo, 恨惡 hān woo,  
嫌惡 hēen wo, 怨恨 yuen hān.  
A man should abhor every wicked ac-  
tion, 凡有惡事各人該  
惡之 fan yew gō sze, kō jin kae  
woo che.
- Abhorred, that which is abhorred, 惡  
恨的 woo hān teih.
- Much abhorred, 大惡恨的 ta  
woo han teih.
- ABIORRENCE, 恨惡之意 hān  
woo che e.
- Deserving abhorrence, 可惡的 ko  
woo teih.
- ABHORRENT to the feelings of man,  
人情之所惡 jin tsing che  
so woo. 不合人情 pūh hō jin  
tsing.
- ABIDE, to, to dwell, 居住 keu choo.
- To abide in the same place, 存佳一  
所 tsun choo yih so.
- To abide all consequences, 當受

所有之關係 tang show so  
yew che kwan he.

To abide by, 不捨 pūh shay; 固  
持 Koo che.

To abide by one's opinion, 不捨已  
意 Pūh shay ke e.

To abide firmly by an opinion, 固守  
自己之意見 koo show tsze  
ke che e kēn. 固持自意  
ko che tsze e.

An abiding place, 居住之所 keu  
chou che so.

▲BJECT, low, worthless. 賤的 tsēen  
teih, 敝的 pe teih, 小人 seon  
jin.

Cowardly spiritless, 疲怯的 pe hēē  
teih. 小膽的 seou tan teih.

Poor and spiritless, 貧而無膽  
的 pin urh woo tan teih.

Abject cringing to the rich, 敝而求  
富貴照顧的 pe urh kew  
fu kwei chaou koo teih.

His conduct is abject, 他行爲係  
敝賤的 ta hing wei he pe tsēen  
teih.

▲BJECTLY, 卑賤之樣 pe tsēen  
che yang.

ABILITY, 能 nāng, 才 tsae. Talent  
才能 tsac nāng, 力量 leih leang  
this last example denotes ability in  
point of strength. 聰明 Tsung  
ming, intelligent.

Great abilities, 大聰明 ta tsung  
ming. 才子 tsae tsze; A genius.

He has good abilities, 他是好  
聰明的 Ta she haou tsung  
ming teih.

Possessing natural ability, 有本事  
yew pin sze.

Parts and learning, 才學 tsac heō.

Ability in business. 能幹 nang kan.

A person of great ability, 大器 ta  
ke; of little ability, 小器 seon ke.

Ability, small ability and little good-  
ness, 小才微善 seou tsao we  
shen.

Less ability than this would have been  
unable to eradicate it, 非其力  
不能拔 fei ke leih pūh nāng pā.

ABJURE, to swear not to do. 發誓  
不肯做 fā she pūh kāng tso.

To reject with an oath. 發誓棄  
絕 fā she ke tsenē. 發願斷  
絕 fā yuen twan tseuē.

He adjured all intimacy with me. 他  
發誓棄絕我 ta fā she ke  
tseuē wo.

ABLE, to be, 能 nāng, 有力 yew  
leih, strength or power, 有才 yew  
tsac, possessing talent.

Able, not, through defect of strength—  
either physical power or pecuniary  
means, 力薄不能 Leih pō  
pūh nāng.

He is able to manage business, 他能  
幹辦事 ta nāng kan pan sze.

他能做事 ta nāng tso sze.

He is able to pay. 他的力殼  
還債 ta teih leih kow hwan chae.

He is able to read and write. 他能  
讀書寫字 ta nāng lūh shoo  
seay tsze.

I am not able to walk, 我走不得  
wo tsow pūh tih, 我不能走  
wo pūh nāng tsow.

Able to sustain the weight of any duty,  
克當 kīh tang. Able to com-  
prehend illustrious virtue, 克明  
峻德 kīh ming tseun tih.

He is able to lift that. 他有力

可拿起那個 ta yew leih ko  
na ke na ko. Not to be able to  
do as one wishes, 弗克如願  
fuh kīh joo yuen.

He is both able and willing to act  
他能做又肯做 ta nāng  
tso, yew kāng tso.

Every one should do according as he  
is able. 各人宜照其力  
而行 kō jin e chaon ke leih urh  
hing.

He is very able to work. 他甚有  
力能做工夫 ta shin yew leih  
nāng tso kung foo.

He is a very able man, 他是大  
有才能的人 ta she ta yew  
tsae nāng teih jin.

He gives more to the poor than he is  
able. 他出己力外賜與  
貧人 ta chūh ke leih wae tsze yu  
pin jin

Able-bodied. 堅壯的 kēen chwang  
teih, 身強壯的 shin keang  
chwang teih.

An able-bodied seaman. 堅壯的  
水手人 kēen chwang teih  
shwūy show jin.

ABLUMENT, 可洗淨的 ko se tsing  
teih.

ABLUTION of the body, 洗身之  
事 se shin che sze.

ABOARD ship, 船上 chuen shang.

It is on board, 在船 tsac chuen.

To go aboard, 下船 hea chuen.

To run aboard of another ship, 一隻  
船悞撞逢別船 yīh chih  
chuen woo chwang pung pēē chuen.

To run aboard of each other, 兩隻  
船悞逢相撞頭 leang chih  
chuen woo pung seang chwang, tow

兩個船撞頭 leang ko chuen  
chwang tow.

ABODE, 居住所 keu choo so.  
Abodes of gods, lofty hills were made  
so by heaven, 天作高山神  
靈之宅 t'ien tsò kaou shan,  
shin ling che *shih*.

Fixed abode, 實居處 shih keu choo.  
Temporary abode, 寓處 yu choo.  
下處 hea choo, 下落 hea lo.

ABOLISH, to, annul, 廢 fei, 廢弛  
fei she.

The former laws are now abolished,  
向來的法度已經廢  
了 H'iang lae teih fá tou e king fei  
leaou.

He has abolished the former regulations,  
他廢了從前的章程  
ta fei leaou tsung ts'een teih chang  
ching.

Abolish this, and establish that, 廢  
此立彼 fei tsze, leih pe.

ABOMINABLE, 醜事 chow sze; 可  
恨惡的 ko hán woo teih.

Abominable manner, 醜不堪的  
光景 chow pūh kan teih kwang  
king.

He acts abominably, 他做事可  
惡的 ta tso sze ko woo teih.

An abominable affair, 醜不堪的  
事情 chow pūh kan teih sze tsing.

ABOMINATE, to, 惡 Woo. 恨惡  
hán woo.

ABOMINATION, a thing abominated,  
可恨惡之物 kò hán woo  
che wùh.

An affair abominated, 可恨惡之  
事 ko hán woo che sze.

ABORIGINES, 一地方之原  
本的人 yih te fang che yuen

pun teih jin; the original people  
of a place.

The aborigines of China, 原本中  
國地的人 yuen pun chung  
kwò te teih jin.

ABORTION, 墮胎 chuy tae; fall-  
ing womb; it is also said 下 hea tae;  
落 ló tae, and 墮 to tae; in each  
of which expressions, *Tae* means the  
womb. Some say 脫胎 tō tae.

Abortion, produce of an untimely  
birth, 時未滿生的兒子  
she we mwau säng teih urh tsze.

Not to attain birth, but to perish in  
the womb is called tūh, 未及生  
而胎敗曰殞 we keih säng  
urh tae pae yuè tūh.

A delicate term for a natural abor-  
tion is 小產 Seaou chan, a little  
birth.

Abortion, should now procure abor-  
tion, by taking some poisonous drug  
今當免身若投毒藥  
去之 kin tang m'een shin jò tow  
tūh yò keu che; the drug is 澤蘭  
丸 ts'ih lan wan.

ABORTIVE child, 日月未滿生  
產的兒子 j'ih yuè we mwau  
säng chan teih urh tsze.

An abortive design, 不能做得  
來之謀 pūh n'ang tso tih lac che  
mow, 所謀不成 so mow pūh  
ching.

His hopes have proved abortive, 他  
所望之事到底見失  
了 ta so wang che sze, taon te k'een  
shih leaou.

ABOUND, to have plenty, 豐盛 fung-  
shing. 茂盛 mow-shing. To have  
much of 多 to, to be in great quan-

tity; 甚多 shin to; 極多 keih  
to.

Iniquity abounds, 惡事甚多  
gò sze shin to.

In my native country this fruit  
abounds, 本國有此果子  
盛多 pun kwò yew tsze kwo tsze  
shing to.

The tree abounds in leaves, 樹葉  
茂盛 shoo yè mow shing.

ABOUT, nearly, 大約 ta yò. 大  
概 ta kae, 差不多 cha pūh to.  
上下 Shang hea.

About two hundred dollars, 大約  
二百塊圓 ta yò urh. p'ih kwae  
yuen.

About a cubit high, 高約一尺  
kaou yò y'ih ch'ih.

About noon, 近午時 kin woo she.

About this time, 近此時 kin tsze  
she.

About evening, 天將夕了 t'een  
ts'ang seih leaou.

When about to go, 臨去時 lin keu  
she.

I am come to see you about that business,  
我是因爲那件事而  
來見你 wo she yin wei na k'een  
sze urh lae k'een ne.

The soldiers he has about him, 在他  
的左右之兵丁 tsae ta  
teih tso yew che ping ting.

To stand up round about, 周圍起  
立 chow wei ke leih.

To walk about the market place, 運  
行街市 yun hing keae she.

To go a short way about, 運行短  
路 yun hing twan loo.

To go a long way about, 運行長  
路 yun hing chang loo.

To walk about, 周行 chow hing.  
 To be thrown about every where, 投在各處 tow tsie kō choo.  
 Laid about here and there, 放在這處那處 fang tsae chay choo na choo.  
 About three thousand men, 上下有三千人 shang hea yew san tsēen jin.  
 Talking about whom, 談及甚麼人 tan keih shin-mo jin.  
 Mind what you are about; be not careless, 你留心辦事 Ne chō e pan sze, 你着意辦事 Kin shin pan sze, 勤慎辦事.  
 About and, about, round and begin again, 周而復始 Chow urh fūh che.  
 I am about to do it, 我就要做 Woo tsew yaou tso.  
 Turn about one's person, 轉身 chuen shin.  
 Turn about as a wheel, 轉動 Chuen tung: horizontally, 運動 Yun tung.  
 What are you come about? 你因甚麼事來 Ne yin shin mo sze lae? Six inches round about, 周圍六寸 Chow wei lew tsun.  
 There are various opinions about that affair, 論那件事各人有各人的意見 lun na kēen sze, kō jin yew kō jin teih e kēen.  
 I have no money about me, 我在身上未有錢 wo tsae shin shang we yew tsēen.  
 To look about the country, 觀看鄉下之四方 kwan kan heang h. a che sze fang.

All this stir (business) is about you (on your account,) 這麼多事都是因爲你 chay mo to sze, too she yin wei ne.  
 Scattered about, 離散 le san.  
 There is a thick air about us to day, 今天有濃烟周圍罩住我們 kin tēen yew nung yen chow wei chao choo wo mun.  
 He can bring about that affair, 那件事他做得來的 na kēen sze ta tso tih lae teih,  
 ABOVE, 上 Shang.  
 To be above, 在上 Tsae shang.  
 Above head, 在頭上 Tsae tow shang.  
 Above stairs, 在樓上 Tsae low shang.  
 Above, he is above doing that mean action, 他體面大些不肯做那下作之事 ta te mēen ta seay, pūh kāng tso na hea tsō che sze.  
 Above in quantity, 多 to, 餘 yu.  
 Above twenty dollars, 銀二十圓有多 Yin urh shih yuen yew to. 二十塊圓有餘 Urh shih kwae yuen yew yu.  
 The price is above ten dollars, 其價銀是十塊圓有多 ke kea yin she shih kwae yuen yew to.  
 To come down from above, 自上下來 Tszē shang hea lae.  
 One sat above me, the other sat below me, 有一個坐我之上其別二個坐我之下 yew yih ko tso wo che shang; ke pēh urh ko tso wo che hea.  
 Above all; foremost, 頭一件 Tow yih kēen. 第一個 te yih ko.

Above all things, 在萬物之上 Tsae wan wūh che shang.  
 He wants twenty dollars over and above what was settled, 除所先有定的他另外要二十圓 Choo so sēen yew ting teih, ta ling wae yaou urh shih yuen.  
 As written above, 照上文 Chao shang wan, 如上文 joo shang wān.  
 Above mentioned, 在上文講的 Tsae shang wān kang teih.  
 Above cited, 在上文引的 Tsae shang wān yin teih.  
 Above-board, 在面上 Tsae mēen shang.  
 Above-ground, 在地上 Tsae te shang.  
 The water come above my knees, 水上來高於我膝 Shwūy shang lae kaou yu wo tsēih.  
 Above our strength, 出我們力之外 Chūh wo mun leih che wae.  
 I was not in Peking above three days, 我在北京不過三天 Wo tsae Pih-king pūh kwo san tēen.  
 A, B, C, &c. as applied to geometrical figures, are supplied by the ten astronomical characters called 十乾 Shih kan, viz. 甲乙丙丁戊己庚辛壬癸 keā, yih, ping, ting, shoo, ke, kāng, sin, yin, kwei, thus 乙.甲.丙.角. yih keā ping keō, The angle Yih keā ping, or the angle B, A, C.  
 ABRACADABRA, charm consisting in words, 符咒 foo-chow, and 符籙 foo lū.  
 ABREAST, go side by side, 並肩而行 ping kēen urh biang: to go shoulder by shoulder.

ABRIDGE, to shorten or give the substance of, 簡畧 Kĕen leŏ.  
To give only the most important, 簡要 kĕen yaou, 約言 yŏ yen, 取大畧 tseu ta leŏ. 撮要 tsŏ yaou. 要畧 yaou leŏ.

ABRIDGEMENT, or epitome of history, 網鑑會纂 Kang kĕen hwuy tswan.

ABROACH, to set a cask of wine abroad, 在酒桶鑽個眼使其酒流出來 Tsae tsew tung tswan ko yen, she ke tsew lew chŭh lae.

ABROAD, not at home, 不在家 Pŭh tsae kea.  
To go abroad; gone out at the door, 出門 Chŭh mun. Gone out to the street, 出街 Chŭh keae. Gone abroad to a foreign country, 出外邦 Chŭh-wae pang.  
In a foreign country, 在外國 Tsae wae kwŏ: 在外洋 tsae wae yang.  
Comes from abroad, 從外洋來的 tsung wae yang lae teih.  
Goods from abroad, 外國來的貨 wae kwŏ lae teih ho: 洋貨 yang ho; i. e. ocean goods.  
To walk abroad for exercise or amusement, 出外逛一逛 chŭh wae kwang yih kwang.  
It is reported abroad every where, 四處風聞 sze choo fung wan.  
There are idle reports abroad every where, 四處有謠言 sze choo yew yaou yen.  
It (any commodity) is found both at home and abroad, 本國外國並有 pun kwŏ wae kwŏ ping yew.

Dispersed abroad, 分散四處 fun san sze choo; 四散 sze san.  
Published abroad in every place, 傳流四方 chuen lew sze fang.  
Abroad every where, 外頭各處 wae tow kŏ choo.

ABROGATE, to repeal, 免行 mĕen hing, 停止 ting che.  
To abrogate an old law, 免行舊法 mĕen hing kew fŏ.  
To be abrogated by disuse, 廢弛 fei-she.  
The old law is abrogated, 舊例廢弛了 kew le fe she leaou.  
The opposites of 廢 fei, are 舉 keu and 興 hing, applied to usages, such as the sacrifices in temples.

ABRUPT, offensive address, 開言唐突 kae yen tang tŭh.  
Abrupt impetuous manner, 猝然 Tŭh jen. 倉猝 Tsang tsŭh.  
Came in an abrupt sudden manner, 突然而來 Tŭh jen urh lae.  
To offend a person by an abrupt manner, 衝突 chung tŭh; 唐突 tang tŭh. These two words are also written with *man* and with *hand* by the side. The Canton people call an abrupt violent manner, 初霹靂 tsoo peih leih, the first clap of thunder.

ABRUPTLY, to enter suddenly, 突然進夾 tŭh jen tsin lae, with force, 撞入 chwang jŏh; 撞突進來 chwang tŭh tsin lae.  
He began abruptly to say, 他忽然開口說道 ta hwŭh jen kae kow shwŏ taou.  
Abrupt, coarse, unceremonious manner of speaking or acting, 粗暴

Tsoo paou, 冒失 Maou shih. To presume to do suddenly without the customary preparations, 輒敢 Chĕ kan.  
Abrupt rugged piles of rocks, 礮 yŏu or gan, 礮 luy, 礮 heang.

ABRUS PRECATORIUS, 紅相思 hung seang sze, The red thought causing plant; i. e. the plant that is much admired and not easily forgotten.

ABSCCESS, 膿瘡 nung chwang. Abscess burst and discharged matter, 瘡破流膿 chwang po lew nung.

ABSCISION of a limb, 割去一肢 kŏ keu yih che. To cut off, 切斷 Tsĕ twan.

ABSCOND, to hide one's self, 躲避 to pe, 藏躲 tsang to; 藏匿 tsang neih.  
To run away and hide one's self, 逃避 taou pe. 自匿 tsze neih, 逃匿 taou neih, 匿避 neih pe, 躲匿 to neih, 逃躲 taou to.

ABSENCE from a place, 不在該處 pŭh tsae kae-choo. Not in one's presence, 不在面前 pŭh tsae mĕen tsĕen. 不在左右 pŭh tsae tso yew. 不在跟前 pŭh tsae kŏn tsĕen.  
Absence of mind is thus expressed, 身在心馳 shin tsae sin she, The body present, and the mind running after something else.  
Absence of mind is also expressed by the proverb 馬上找馬 ma shang chaou ma; to seek a horse whilst sitting on his back; or literally, 心



不在 *sin pūh tsae*. 心不存  
*sin pūh tsun*, mind not present.

To request leave of absence, 稟假  
*pin kea*, 告假 *kaou kea*. 告  
病 *kaou ping*, is to request leave  
of absence on account of sickness.  
告老 *kaou laou*, to plead old age  
with the design of continued ab-  
sence.

ABSENT, *pūh tsae* 不在 not present,  
this expression also denotes a per-  
son's being dead, and the scope  
must determine the sense. *Pūh*  
*tsae chay le* 不在這裡 or  
不在此處 *pūh tsae tsze choo*,  
*Is not in this place*, removes all am-  
biguity.

He has been absent from this place a  
long time, 他好久不在這  
裡 *ta haon kew pūh tsae c hayle*.

He did it whilst I was absent, 我不  
在那處時係他做的  
*wo pūh tsae na choo she, he ta tso*  
*teih*.

Absent, 人久離別則易忘  
記 *jin kew le pēh, tsih e wang ke*,  
when a person is long absent he is  
easily forgotten.

Absented himself from this place a long  
time past, 他自家離此去  
已久了 *ta tsze kea le tsze ken*  
*e kew leaou*.

ABSENTEE, one who is not present  
where duty requires him, 離職  
守的人 *le chih show teih jin*.

You were an absentee this morning,  
你今早不在其列 *ne kin*  
*tsaou pūh tsae ke lēh*.

We were all here yesterday, you only  
were an absentee, 昨日我們

大家都在這裡只是  
你爲個不在其列的  
人 *tsō jih wo mun ta kea, too tsae*  
*chay le, chih she ne wei ko pūh*  
*tsae ke lēh teih jin*.

ABSOLVE from guilt, 赦罪 *shay*  
*tsuy*; 免罪 *mēen tsuy*.

Absolve from an engagement, 所約  
免行 *so yō mēen ling*.

He is absolved from his offences (or the  
guilt of them,) 他罪已被赦  
了 *ta tsuy e pe shay leaou*.

To absolve, generally, 赦免 *shay*  
*mēen*.

Absolution, from guilt, 罪之赦  
*tsuy che shay*.

A gracious absolution, 恩赦 *ēn shay*,  
applied to royal pardons.

ABSOLUTE authority. 凡事已  
爲主的權柄 *fan sze ke wei*  
*choo teih keuen ping*.

Authority limited by law, 奉法的  
權柄 *fung fā teih keuen ping*.

This distinction is not familiar to the  
minds of the Chinese; they may be  
expressed otherwise, thus, 任意  
的權柄凡事可自我  
作主 which is absolute authority.  
奉法的權柄上有所  
制按法而行 which is limit-  
ed authority?

ABSOLUTELY necessary, 少不得  
*shaou pūh tih*; not so; not so. It  
may be dispensed with, 可以不  
必 *ko e pūh peih*.

Absolutely certain; positively, 定然  
*ting jēu*; 果然 *kwo jen*; 固然  
*koo jen*.

Absolutely, complete, or perfect, 十  
全 *shih tseuen*.

Absolutely impossible to oppose hea-  
ven, 必不能違天 *peih pūh*  
*nāng wei tēen*.

ABSORB, to suck up; to swallow up,  
is not much used by the Chinese;  
said of things. The earth absorbs  
the water, 地食其水 *te shih*  
*ke shwūy*; or better, 水浸落  
地下 *shwūy tsin lō te hea*; the  
water sinks into the earth. The ink-  
stone absorbs all the water, 墨硯  
滲乾其水 *mih yea shin kan*  
*ke shwūy*, or the three last words  
only, 乾其水, dries up the  
water.

Absorbed (or swallowed up) the whole  
profits, 盡吞其利息 *Tsin*  
*tun ke le seih*.

ABSORBED, seems expressed by anni-  
hilated, 佛滅後 *fūh meih how*;  
otherwise thus, 佛涅槃之後  
*fūh nēe pwan che how*.

ABSORBENTS. 醫家論及通  
身小孔爲接取身內  
之濕而引去之 *E kea*  
*lun keih, tung shin seaou kung, wei*  
*tsēh tseu shin nuy che shih, urh*  
*yin keu che*, Small tubes, mentioned  
by medical writers, which dispersed  
over the whole body, take up the  
moisture and carry it off.

Absorbent medicine, seems intended by  
the Chinese term, 滲濕 *Shin shih*,  
which property is attributed to 茯  
神 *fūh shin*, the woody part of  
China root.

Absorbent medicines are also called  
收瀉之劑 *show sīh che*  
*tse*.

ABSORPTION, of the human soul into

the essence of the divinity, an idea like this is expressed in the following Chinese phrase, 人既沒而其精神上與天合也 jin ke mūh urh ke tsiang Shin shang, yn tēn hō yay, When man dies, his spiritual essence ascends and unites with heaven. This is an explanation of the language of the She-king, where the dead are said, 在天 tsae tēn, To be in heaven.

ABSTAIN, to restrain one's self generally, 自束 Tsze shūh; 自守 tsze show. To abstain from the free use of food, 戒口 keae kow, 忌口 ke kow, 禁口 kin kow, this means also to abstain from talking much.

To abstain from wine, 戒酒 keae tsew; from sexual gratification, 戒色 keae sih.

To abstain from evil, 禁已不行 惡 kin ke pūh hing gō.

To abstain entirely from wine, 斷酒 twan tsew.

ABSTINENCE in diet, 自持不多飲食 tsze she pūh to yin shih. 節食 tsēh shih 所食的係淡薄 so. shih teih she tan pō.

Abstemious in all things, 持身節用 che shin tsēh yung: 凡事 節用 fan sze tsēh yung.

ABSTERGE, cleanse by wiping, 抹乾 淨 mō kan tsing.

ABSTERGENT medicines, 清暑之劑 tsing shoo che chae, 瀉火之藥 seay ho che yō.

Time, or days of abstinence, 齋期 chae ke: they are frequent amongst

the Chinese of the Budh sect, and are appointed in printed papers: but the observance is voluntary with each individual.

ABSTINENCE from necessary food, 齋戒 chae keae, 守齋 show chae.

ABSTRACT, or epitome, 要畧 yaou leō. 書文之要畧 shoo wān che yaou leō; 書之約言 shoo che yō yen.

To make an abstract, 撮要 tsō yaou, 撮取畧節 tsō tseu leō tsē. 書之約言 shoo che yō yen.

Abstract, or take from amongst, 抽出 chow chūh; 撥出 pō chūh. 拿出 na chūh.

ABSTRACTED, when the mind is wholly, it is unbounded, its range is infinite, 心中無一物其大浩然無涯 sin chung woo yih wūh ke ta haou jen, woo yae.

Abstracted scholar, 面壁之士 Mēn peih che sze, a scholar who looks only at the bare wall and his book. Without abstraction from the world ten years, this could not be attained, 非面壁十年不能到此 fe mēn peih shih nēn pūh nāng taou tsze.

ABSTRACTEDLY, separate from all contingent circumstances or particular cases, 懸空論及一個道理 heuen kung lun keih yih ko taou le.

To consider a subject abstractedly, without reference to any particular affair, 無指實何事而思索一箇理之本原 woo che shih ho sze, urh sze sō yih ko le che pun yuen.

Abstractedly, from the particular case, and discuss the principle, 推開其事而論其理 tuy kae ke sze urh lun ke le; or, 攔起其事而論其理 kō ke ke sze, urh lun ke le.

ABSTRACTION, complete. Every thought still and unmoved, 一念寂然不動 yih nēn tseih jen pūh tung; or 無想天 woo seang tēn, 'The heaven of no thought,' which is represented the supreme bliss of the Budh deification.

Abstraction of mind; disregard of worldly objects, 心空的 sin kung teih; 空心 Kung sin; 虛心 Heu sin. The highest degree of abstraction and unmixed thought, 心至虛無純一 sin che heu woo, shun yih.

ABSTRUSE, hidden, 祕密 Pe meih. Remote from conception, deep, 深奧 Shin gaou. Subtile, 微妙 We meau; 深微奧妙 Shin we gaou meau. A style laconic and abstruse 文詞簡奧 wān tsze kēn gaou. Abstruse subtile principles. 道理精微 Taou le tsing we; or 精妙 Tsing meau.

Abstruse, difficult to understand; unfathomable. 難明不可測 nan ming pūh ko tsih.

Abstruse point, none unexplained, 無微不著 Woo we pūh chō.

ABSURD, unseasonable, 不合理的 Pūh hō. le teih. It appears absurd, 似乎是背理的 Sze hoo she pei le teih. Absurd speech, ignorant foolish, 無知

的話 Woo che teih hwa; 呆說  
Gae shwō; 胡說 Hoo shwō.  
Does not make sense, 不成話  
Pūh ching hwa. He talks absurdly  
and incoherently, 他胡說亂  
道 ta hoo shwō lwan taon.

▲ABSURD, without judgment, said of  
men, 糊塗 Hoo too, 'Paste and  
clay.' Absurd speech and behaviour,  
混帳 Hwān chang. 你不要  
混帳 Ne pūh yaou hwān chang,  
Don't speak and act so absurdly,  
and troublesomely; don't spread  
about your absurd nonsense. 糊  
塗 Hoo nung, or 謔 Nung, express-  
es absurd and excessive talking.  
Absurdly mistaken or erroneous  
speech, 謬說 Mew shwō.

ABUNDANCE, great quantity or num-  
ber, 甚多 shiu to; 極多的  
keih too teih. Plentiful, 盛 shing;  
豐盛 fung shing.

Exuberance, chiefly of foliage, 茂盛  
Mow shing.

Quite enough, 盛足 shing tsūh.  
Great abundance of wealth, 貲財  
優餘 Tsze tsae yew yu.

Abundance of time before you, 年  
富 Nēn foo, Rich in years; i. e.  
yet young.

Abundance of leaves, 樹葉茂盛  
Shoo yē mow shing; and little fruit  
結果少 Kēē kwo shaou.

▲ABUNDANT, supply for use, 盛供  
所用 Shing kung so yung. An  
abundant year, 豐年 Fung nēn.  
Abundant store of wealth, 周財  
Chow tsae.

Abundant or numerous population,  
蕃庶 Fan shoo.

Abunant table, 豐席 Fung seih.

Affluent, 饒餘 Jaou yu. Abundant  
in kindness, 盛恩 Shing gān.

Abundantly sufficient, 盛足 Shing  
tsūh. 豐足 Fung tsūh. 十足  
Shih tsūh.

ABUSE, to use when it is improper or  
unbecoming, 妄使 Wang she;  
妄用 Wang yung; 冒用 Maou  
yung.

I don't blame the use, but the abuse,  
我非責其用乃責其  
妄用 Wo fei tsih ke yung, nac  
tsih ke wang yung.

To spend or use contrary to rule,  
使用不合法節 She yung  
pūh hō fā tsē.

To abuse by a base use of, 賤用  
Tsēen yung.

ABUSE people by railing language.  
詈罵人家 Le ma jiu kea.  
Violent abuse in words, 罵得利  
害 Ma tih le hae.

An abuse, a corrupt custom, 惡俗  
Gō sūh; 不好風俗 Pūh haou  
fung sūh. Angry abuse, 忿詈  
Fun suy. Obscene abuse, 羞  
恥人的話 Sew che jin teih  
hwa.

Abuse or insult a virgin, 凌辱童  
女 Ling jūh tung neu, or 巧辱  
Woo jūh. To defile and disgrace,  
恥辱 Che jūh.

ABUSIVE reproachful language, 譏  
詢 He how, or 詬 How, 惡言  
Gō yen, 辱罵的話 Jūh ma  
teih hwa. 咒罵人的言語  
Chow ma jin teih yen yu.

An abusive man, 惡口的人  
Gō kow teih jin.

ABUTMENT on opposite shores of a  
river, designed to narrow the passage,  
壩 Pa, otherwise written 埧 Pa.  
ABYSS, a great depth of water, 淵 Yuen,  
深淵 Shin yuen; 深深的水  
Shiu shin teih shwūy.

Bottomless abyss, 深無底 Shin  
woo te. The abyss of hell, 地獄  
Te yō. Earth's prison; the place of  
punishment after death.

ACADEMY or private school for chil-  
dren, 學館 Heō kwan; 學堂  
Heō tang;—for men, whether opened  
by government or private teachers,  
書院 Shoo yuen. Academy ap-  
pointed by government, in which is  
an effigy of Confucius and his  
seventy-two disciples, with other  
worthies who obtain a niche from  
time to time, and is placed nearer the  
gate 學宮 Heō kung, and 黉宮  
Hung kung; these academies are  
now completely deserted by students.

ACADEMICIAN. The members of the  
翰林院 Han lin college at  
Peking, somewhat resemble the  
academicians of France.

ACASIA or Mimosa seed vessels, 牙  
皂 ya tsaou.

Acasia, species of, seeds 决明子  
keih ming tsze.

ACCEDE, agree or consent to, 肯 kāng;  
允 yun; 允推 yun chun; 允  
從 yun tsung; 允許 yun heu.

To become a party, 相附 seang foo.  
To accede, commonly to what is wrong;

附和 foo ho. 依附 e foo.

ACCELERATE, to make quick, 使其  
疾速 she ke tseih sūh; 着令  
忙速 chō ling mang sūh; this

refers chiefly to the management of business.

To accelerate rotatory motion, 使他快些運動 she ta kwae sey yun tung.

Accelerate business, 催其事急速些 tsuy ke sze keih süh sey; 作速 tsö süh.

ACCENT, the force and tone, whether grave or acute, with which syllables are pronounced, resembles the 四聲 sze shing of the Chinese: viz. 上平去入 shang, ping, ken, juh. The first is called 平韻 ping yun, and the three last 仄韻 tsih yun, *oblique tones or accents*. The first is also distinguished by 上 shang, or 清平 tsing ping; and 下 hea or 濁平 chüh ping. In poetry these accents are essential. By Europeans the four accents are marked thus, - \ / ˘ When aspirated, thus, c- c' e' ě

The neuter and active verb, are sometimes distinguished by the accent: thus 動 tung, is *to move of itself*; 動 tung, is *I move it*.

Also the Adjective and the verb, thus 好 häou, is *good*; 好 häou, is *to love or esteem good*; and again, the noun and the verb, as 王 wäng, a king, 王 wäng, *to rule as a king*. 中 chung, *The middle*; and 中 chüng, *to hit the middle*.

Accent, local brogue, 土談 too tan.

ACCEPT of a thing, 受 show. 收納 show nä. 領收 ling show.

To refuse, and to accept, 辭受 tsze, show.

I dare not accept or receive it, 不敢受 püh kan show.

Accept a present, with courtesy, 拜領 pae ling; with thanks, 領謝 ling sey. Informally, 留存 lew tsun.

Accept of a sincere intention, and excuse slight errors, 取寔心而宥小過 tsen shih sin urh yew senou kwo; decline to accept, 推不受 tuy püh show.

Accept with a smile, I pray you, 祈為晒納 ke wei chin nã; or 笑留 seaou lew, laugh and retain it; or 晒存 chin tsun.

Accept a bill, 存留會單 tsun lew hwuy tan.

To refuse to accept a bill, 推回會單 tuy hwuy hwuy tan.

Accept a sacrifice, said of heaven or the gods, is expressed by the word 饗 heang.

When the incense began to ascend, the Supreme Ruler accepted it; 其香始升上帝饗之 ke heang che shing, Shang-te heang che.

ACCEPTABLE, pleasing, 合意的 hō e teih; 悅心的 yuē sia teih.

Acceptable, that which human nature likes to receive, 人情悅受的 jin tsing yuē show teih.

An acceptable present, 中意的禮物 chung e teih le wüh.

A present not acceptable, 逆意的禮物 yih e teih le wüh.

ACCEPTATION or meaning of a word, 字義 tsze e.

ACCESS, easy of, 容易見面 yung e keen mēen. 好相與 haon seang yu. Difficult of, 難于相與 nan yu seang yu.

To refuse access to, 不見面 püh keen mēen. 不會面 püh hwuy mēen, to decline a visit.

In a manner that does not give offence, 擋駕 tang kea.

ACCESSIBLE place, 可到之所在 ko taou che so tsae.

ACCESSION or addition to, 加增 kea tsäng.

He has recently acquired a large accession to his estate, 他近來加增好多產業 ta kin lae keä tsäng haou to chau nē.

Accession to the crown; or ascending the throne, 登位 täng wei; 登極 täng keih; 登基 täng ke; 卽位 tsēih wei.

Accession, large, of territory, 開疆拓土 kae keang chih too.

ACCESSORY, or Accessary, 為從 wei tsung. Accessory and principal 首從 show, tsung.

One who schemes with another, 同謀 Tung mow. One who acts with another, 同行 tung hing.

ACCIDENT, to happen by, 偶然遇着之事 gow jen yu chō che sze.

Accident by, suddenly hit upon the thought, 忽然觸悟起來 hwüh jen chüh woo ke lae.

Accident, an occurrence not anticipated, 不測度之事 püh tsih tō che sze; 意外之事 e wao che sze; 想不到的事 seang püh taou teih sze.

ACCIDENTALLY, by chance, 偶然 gow jen. Occurred accidentally, 適然 shih jen. Saw accidentally, 覩見 kow keen; 遇觀 yu kow.

Accidentally cause the ruin of it, 偶  
之破之 *gow che po che*.  
Accidentally met him, 偶然遇  
着他 *gow jen yu chō ta*.  
ACCLAMATION, shouts of applause,  
稱頌揚聲叫喊 *ching  
tsung yang shing keaou han*.  
ACCLIVITY or slope of a hill, 斜坡  
*seay po*.  
Ascend an acclivity, 上坡 *shang po*;  
上山 *shang shan*.  
ACCOMMODATE one's self to others,  
to turn easily, 嫺婉 *chuen wan*;  
婉轉 *yuen chuen*.  
To fall in with people's plans, 體貼  
*te tēē*.  
To follow people's wishes, 隨人  
的意思 *suy jin teih e sze*.  
Accommodate one's self to circumstan-  
ces as they arise, 見景生情  
*kēen king sāng tsing*.  
A person who will not do so is called  
古板的人 *koo pan teih jin*,  
an old plank.  
Accommodate with, or supply what is  
necessary, 供所需之物  
*kung so seu che wūh*.  
ACCOMMODATION, plenty, in respect  
of space, 房子寬大 *fang tsze  
kwan ta*, large rooms.  
ACCOMPANY, or go with as an atten-  
dant or servant, 跟隨 *kān suy*;  
隨從 *suy tsung*.  
To accompany a friend when about to  
leave, 陪送 *pei sung*. Accompany  
a visitor, hear him company, 陪客  
*pei kih*, 饋 *pin*; 陪伴 *pei pwan*.  
Accompany or walk with, 同行  
*tung hing*; 同走 *tung tsow*;  
隨同 *suy tung*.

Thank you to accompany me on a  
walk a while, 請你隨同逛  
一回 *tsing ne suy tung kwang  
yih hwuy*. Accompany to the grave  
or attend a funeral, 送喪 *sung  
sang*.

ACCOMPLICE and principal offender,  
首從 *show, tsung*. 同伴合  
謀 *tung pwan hō mow*. 同謀  
的人 *tung mow teih jin*. 同行  
的 *tung hing teih*.

Accomplice in murder, 同行作  
兇手 *tung hing tso heung show*.

ACCOMPLISH, finish, 成 *ching*; 做  
完 *tso wan*; 做明白了 *tso  
ming pih leaou*.

ACCOMPLISHED, 完了 *wan leaou*.  
作成了 *tso ching leaou*. 成  
做清楚 *tso tsing tsoo*.

He has accomplished his design, 他  
所謀已經做成 *ta so mow  
e king tso ching*.

ACCOMPLISHED person, 好看的  
才學 *haou kan teih tsae heō*.

Accomplished in one of the polite arts,  
一技藝之長 *yih ke e che  
chang*.

ACCOMPY, 賬目 *Chang-mūh*. 數  
目 *Soo mūh*.

To settle an accmpt, 完數 *Wan soo*,  
清數 *Tsing soo*.

To take off from an account, 割數  
*Kō soo*. 減數 *Kēen soo* 裁  
數 *Tsae soo*.

ACCOMPYANT, 算手 *Swan show*.  
會打算盤的 *Hwuy ta swan  
pan teih*. 算數之師傅  
*Swan soo che sze foo*.

ACCORD, to, 相和 *Seang ho*.  
To agree to, 依從 *E tsung*.

To agree in sentiment, 同意見  
*Tung e kēen*.

ACCORDING, to, 依 *E*. 依着 *E  
chō*.

According to the facts, 據實 *keu  
shih*.

According to a person's humour or  
notion of things; 率性 *Sūh sing*.

According to custom, 率矩規  
*sō kwei keu*; 依規矩 *e kwei  
keu*.

According to law, 照例 *chaou le*;  
照律例 *chaou leu le*; 依王  
法 *e wang fā*. According to law  
proceed, 照例辦理 *chaou le  
pan le*.

According to your own words, 據你  
自己說來 *Keu ne tsze ke  
shwō lae*.

To act according to an order, or to  
require obedience; 尊照 *tsun  
chaou*.

ACCOST, to, speak to first, 開言對  
講 *kae yen tuy keang*.

He accosted him thus, 他如此  
對他說 *ta joo tsze tuy ta  
shwō*.

ACCOUNT, 數 *soo*; 數目 *soo  
mūh*.

To cast up an account, 推算  
*tuy swan*; 打算 *ta swan*.

Book of accounts, 數簿 *Soo poo*.  
賬簿 *Chang poo*.

To settle an account, 清數 *Tsing soo*.  
完數 *Wan soo*.

To make a final payment of an account,  
or to require it, 找足 *Chaou tsūh*,  
or 找完 *Chaou wan*.

This is a man of some account, 這個  
是尊重人 *Chay ko she tsun  
chung jin*.

I will trouble you to see how much my account is, 煩你算過我的數共幾多銀 Fan ne swan kwo wo tēih soo kung ke to yin.

ACCOUNT, to enter on it, 登部 tāng poo; or properly 簿 poo; 登張目 tāng chang mūh; 上簿 shang-poo.

Must not be foisted into another account, 不得混入他數內 pūh tīh hwān jūh ta soo nuv.

I account it of importance, 我算是為緊要的 Wo swan she wei kin yaon tēih.

You must not do so on any account whatever, 萬不可做這樣 Wan pūh-ko tso chay yang.

ACCOUNTABLE, under controul, 管下的 Kwan hea tēih.

The Viceroy is accountable to the emperor, 總督是皇上管下的 Tsung-tūh she hwang shang kwan hea tēih.

Men are accountable to God, 世人 是神天管下的 She jin she shin tēn kwan hea tēih.

ACCOUNTANT, 算手 Swan show.

ACCOUNT BOOK, 數簿 Soo poo; 賬簿 Chang poo; 賬目 Chang mūh.

ACCOUTRE, to, 着軍裝 Chō keun chwang; 着戎衣 chō jung e.

ACCOUTREMENTS, 軍裝 Keun chwang. 兵器 Ping ke. 軍器 Keun ke.

ACCRUE, what advantage will at last, from this affair? 此事終致何益乎 tsze sze chung che ho yih hoo.

What advantage will accrue from it? 將有何益乎 Tsāng yew ho yih hoo?

ACCUMULATE, to, 積 Tsoih. 積聚 tseih tsen.

To accumulate wealth, 積聚財帛 Tseih tsen tsae pih.

ACCUMULATION, he has a great accumulation of goods, 他大有積聚貨物 Ta ta yew tseih tsen ho wūh.

ACCUMULATION of ten years, 有十年之積 yew shīh nēn che tseih.

ACCURATE, 無錯 Woo tso. 無差 woo cha.

This paper is quite accurate, 這個單子總未有錯的 chay ko lan tsze tsung we yew tso tēih.

ACCURATELY, he writes accurately, 他寫字是無錯的 ta chay tsze she woo tso tēih.

ACCUSABLE, 該被告的 Kae pe kaou tēih; 應被告的 Ying pe kaou tēih.

ACCUSATION, 告狀 kaou chwang, 狀子 chwang tsze.

False accusation, 謊狀 hwang chwang; these examples express written accusations.

A verbal accusation, or deposition given in courts, is called 口供 kow kung.

ACCUSE, to a magistrate, 告 Kaou, 訟告 sung kaou: Commonly, 打官司 Ta kwan tsze.

To accuse falsely, 妄告 wang kaou. To speak evil of, 說人不好 shwō jin pūh haou.

The opposite of accuse, viz. to defend

in a court is called, 訴狀 soo chwang.

ACCUSER, 訟告的人 sung kaou teih jin.

In a suit-the plaintive is called, 原告 yuen -kaou; the defendant, 被告 Pe kaou.

ACCUSTOM, to, 學習 Heō sēih. 習慣 sēih kwan.

To be accustomed to do a thing, 做熟 Tso shūh. 做慣 Tso kwan.

ACCUSTOMED, 慣了 kwan leaou. 慣熟了 Kwan shūh leaou.

Long accustomed, 久熟習了 Kew shūh sēih leaou.

Not accustomed, 不慣 Pūh kwan.

I am not accustomed to hear, 耳聾 不慣聽 Urh to pūh kwan ting; 聽不慣 Ting pūh kwang.

Accustomed without one's self perceiving it, 習而不自知 sēih -urh. pūh tsze che.

Accustomed to the water, 習知水性 sēih che shwūy sing.

ACERBITY, 酸味 Swan wei.

ACETOUS, 有醋的 Yew tsoo tēih.

ACHE, to, 痛 Tung. 疼 tāng.

My tooth aches, 我牙痛 Wo ya .tung.

Does your head ache? 你頭疼麼 Ne tow tāng mō?

Belly ache, 肚腹疼 Too fūh tāng.

Heart ache, 心痛 Sin tung: It is said either mentally or physically.

ACHIEVE, to, 成功 Ching kung.

A great achievement, 大有功的事 Ta yew kung tēih sze.

ACHING, 有痛 Yew tung.

ACID or sour, 酸 swan. 有酸味的 Yew swan wei tēih.

ACKNOWLEDGE, to, 認 *jin*. 承認 *ching jin*.

To acknowledge an offence, 認罪 *jin tsuy*.

To acknowledge an offence and apologize, 解罪 *keac tsuy*; 謝罪 *seay tsuy*.

Acknowledge or confess, 自認 *tsze jin*.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT, small acknowledgement for some favor received, 些須的報答 *seay seu tēih paou tā*

ACORN. 橡子 *seang tsze*; 橡樹之子 *seang shoo che tsze*.

ACQUAINT, to, inform respecting, 達 *tā*; 通知 *tung che*, 告訴 *kaou soo*; 報知 *paou che*; 通達 *tung tā*; 報個心 *paou ko sin*.

ACQUAINTANCE, a person slightly known, 相認得的朋友 *seang jin tih tēih pāng yew*; 相識的人 *seang shih tēih jin*; 生面的人 *sāng mēen tēih jin*; 一面相交的人 *yih mēen seang keaou tēih jin*; 半面識的 *pwan mēen shih tēih*.

Intimate acquaintance, 相熟的 *seang shih tēih*, 盡熟的 *tsin shih tēih*; 知己的 *che ke tēih*. 相知的朋友 *seang che tēih pāng yew*. I am not acquainted with him, 我未曾會過他 *wo we tsāng hwuy kwo ta*.

ACQUIESCE, to, in what is said or requested, 依合 *E hō*. 允 *yun*; 允准 *yun chun*, 依允 *E yun*; 許允 *heu yun*; 應承 *ying ching*.

Acquiesce cheerfully, 悅從 *ynō tsung*.

He signified his acquiescence, 他說知道他已允准 *ta shwō che taou ta e yun chun*.

ACQUIRABLE, 可得的 *ko tih* *tēi* 可獲的 *ko hwō tēih*.

ACQUIRE, to, 得 *tih*; 獲 *hwō*.

To acquire fame or reputation, 得聲名 *tih shing ming*.

He has acquired property, 他賺了銀子 *ta chan leaou yin tsze*; 他發了財 *ta fā leaou tsac*.

To acquire knowledge, 得見識 *tih kēen shih*.

ACQUISITION, 所獲得的 *so hwō tih tēih*.

ACQUIT, to, 釋罪 *shih tsuy*; 解罪釋放 *kae tsuy shih fang*.

Having tried a person and found him innocent he is then acquitted, 審過人家後見他無罪則釋放他去了 *shin kwo jin ke, how kēen ta woo tsuy, tsih shih fang ta keu leaou*.

ACRE, the Chinese mow 畝 is a division of land that comes nearer to our acre than any other. They say, 六尺爲一步百步爲一畝 *lūh chih wei yih poo, pih poo wei yih mow*, Six cubits make a pace, a hundred paces make a mow. It contains 1000 yards.

ACRID, 辣 *lā*; 辣味 *lā we*.

The taste of ginger is acrid, 薑之味是辣的 *keang che we she lā tēih*

ACRIMONY, 辣味道 *lā wei taou*.

Acrimony, servility, 過嚴的 *Kwo yen tēih*.

Acrimonious, sour, 酸酸辣辣

的味道 *swan swan, lā lā, tēih we taou*.

Acrimonious temper, disposition, 鹹酸的品格 *hēen swan tēih pin kih*; 辣辣的性情 *lā lā tēih sing tsing*.

Acrimonious, sharp, corrosive, 辣味的 *lā we tēih*.

ACROSS, 橫 *hung*; 橫的 *hung tēih*.

He is gone across the water, 他橫河過去 *Ta hung ho kwo keu*.

Lay it across, 放在橫處 *Fang tsae hung choo*; this expresses lying at right angles: not at right angles and yet across is called, 歪的 *Wae tēih*; 斜的 *Seay tēih*.

Put it across, 放在斜處 *Fang tsae seay choo*.

ACT, to, to do, 作 *tsō*; 做 *tso*; 造 *tsaou*; 行 *hing*; 爲 *wei*.

To act well, 做得好 *tso tih haou*; to make 製造 *che tsaou*.

Act a play, as a thanksgiving to the god, 演戲酬神 *yen he chow shin*.

To act in a play, 做戲 *tso he*; 演劇 *yen keih*, or 演戲 *yen he*.

ACT, an, 所行之事 *so hing che sze*.

A legislative act, 一條例 *yih taou le*.

A decree, 一件諭 *yih kēen yu*.

ACTION, an, 行 *hing*. 行爲 *hing wei*.

His actions are not good, 他行爲不好 *ta hing wei pūh haou*.

He has done a good action, 他做一段好事 *ta tso yih twan haou sze*.

An action in war, 一陣打仗  
yih chin ta chang.

I'll bring an action against you, 我  
必要告發你 wo peih yaou  
kaou fā ne.

Improper actions are expressed by  
短行 twan hing; 薄行 pō  
hing.

ACTIONABLE, 可被告的 ko pei  
kaou tēih.

ACTIVE, 好動的 haou tung tēih.  
An active man, 輕快的人 king  
kwac tēih jin.

Be active, 你作輕快的 ne tsō  
king kwac tēih.

ACTIVELY. He does things cleverly  
and actively, 他作事伶俐  
輕快 ta tsō sze ling pēn king  
kwac.

ACTOR on the stage, 做戲的 tso  
he tēih; 裝扮作戲的人  
chwang pan tsō he tēih jin.

They divide the actors into 生 sāng,  
正生 ching sāng, 武生 woo  
sāng, The principal civil, and mi-  
litary characters. 旦 tan, Women  
who are personated by boys. 丑

chow, 末 mō. The inferior and  
ridiculous characters. 正旦  
ching tan, Respectable ladies. 婆

脚 po keō, Old women. 花旦  
hwa tan, Young women. 跌旦

tēē tan, Tumblers. A company of  
play actors, 戲班 he pan.

ACTUAL, real, 確實的 keō shīh  
tēih. 寔在的 shīh tsac tēih

ACTUALLY. It is actually so, 是果  
然的 she kwo jen tēih. 是真  
實的 she chin shīh tēih. 是  
真確的 she chin keō tēih.

ACTUATE, to. He was actuated by  
pure benevolence alone. 獨是  
仁心令他做 tōh she jin sin  
ling ta tso.

What motive was it that actuated him  
to do it? 是起甚麼意見  
使他要作這個 she ke  
shin mo e kēen, she ta yaou tso  
chay ko

ACUMEN, quickness of intellect, 聰  
明 tsung ming; 伶俐 ling le.

He possesses some acumen, 他有  
幾分聰明 ta yew ke fun  
tsung ming.

ACUPUNCTURE, 刺 tsze: Metho d  
of, 灸刺法 chih tsze fā. Chih  
refers to the application of the  
Moxa.

ACUTE, sharp, 鋒 fang; 鋒利 fang  
le.

Ingenuous, 伶俐 ling le; 聰明  
tsung ming; 乖巧 kwac keaou;  
活靈 hwō ling

He is acute, 他是伶俐的人  
ta she ling le tēih jin

Acute pain, 疼得利害 tāng tih  
le hae; 痛到了不得 tung  
taou leaou pūh tēi.

Acute angle, 小角 seau keō; the  
arch of the angle being narrow, 角  
開股之空狹 keō kae koo  
che kung keō, or better. 銳角  
juy keō; its opposite is, 鈍角 tun  
keō, an obtuse angle.

ACUTELY, he thinks acutely, 他想  
事尖利的 ta seang sze tsēen  
le tēih.

He reasons acutely, 他論理有  
聰明的 ta lun le yew tsung  
ming tēih. The opposite is, 他

論理是晦的 ta lun le she  
hwuy tēih, he reasons obscurely.

ADAGE. 俗語 sūh yu; 古語  
ko yu. An adage, 一句俗  
語 yih keu sūh yu. In writing  
called 諺 yen.

The following are traders' adages, 'The  
trade which others reject I'll adopt;  
what others adopt, I'll reject,' 人  
棄我取, 人取我棄 jin  
ke wo tseu, jin tseu wo ke.

He who desires to be rich must run some  
risk, 欲要富險中做 yō  
yaou foo; hēen chung tso.

Adage of the ambitious. 'Better be a  
fowl's beak, than the posterior of an  
ox,' 寧為鷄口無為牛後  
ning wei ke kow; woo wei new how;  
this is called a 鄙諺 pe yen, a  
vulgar adage.

ADAMANT, or diamond, 金剛寶  
石 kin kang paou shīh. It can  
attack the hardest and break the  
solidest material, 能攻堅破  
固也 nāng kuang kēen, po koo yay.

ADAM'S APPLE, in surgery, 喉攪  
how lan.

ADAPT, to make fit, 弄他合口  
lung ta hō kow.

They are not adapted to each other,  
他兩個不相合 ta leang  
ko pūh seang hō.

To adapt to some use, 使他合用  
she ta hō yung.

That means is not adapted to the end,  
那個方法使不得的  
na ko fang fā she pūh tih tēih.

ADAPTED, a boat is, to contain things,  
舟宜以載物 chow e tsac  
wūh.



ADD to, to, 添 tēu; 增 tsāng; 增加 tsāng kea.

Two added to four make six, 兩個加四個共六個 leang ko kea sze ko kung lew ko.

Add a little, 添些兒 tēn seay urh.

Add and subtract, 加減 kea kēn.

He added (further in discourse) 他再說 ta tsac shwō.

Add these several sums together, and see how much they make, 你算計這幾款數纔看共總多少 ne swan ke chay ke kwan soo, tsac kan kung tsung to shaou.

ADDICTED to opium, 嗜鴉片 she ya-pēn.

Addicted to vice, 常行惡事 chang hing gō sze; 縱情行惡 tsung tsing hing gō.

To apply the mind to closely, 傳心 chuea sin.

ADDITION, in Arithmetic, is commonly called 進數 Tsin soo, or 加 kea, or 增添 tsāng tēn.

Addition and subtraction were indeed derived from the (figure) 河圖, 加減實出於河圖 kea kēn shih chih yu ho too.

The utmost degree incapable of any further addition, 至極無以復加 che kēh woo e fuh kea; or 無以後加 woo e how kea.

ADDRESS, to speak to a person, 向人說話 hōang jin shwō hwa.

ADDRESSED Buddha, 白佛 Pih-fūh, said of 阿難 O-nan, who is represented as holding conferences with Buddh.

He addressed him thus, 他對他有如此說話 ta tuy ta yew joo tsze shwō hwa.

To address a letter, 寫信皮 seay sin pe.

To address a superior, or state to a magistrate, 稟 pin; 稟知 pin che.

ADEPT, an, in his art, 善手 shen show; 伶俐善手 ling pēn shen show; 精乖伶俐 tsing kwae ling le.

ADEQUATE, 殼 kow, 足 tsūh.

His pay (or wages) seems adequate to recompense him for his labour, 他的工錢似乎殼報答他的琴若 ta tēh kung tsēn sze hoo kow paou tā ta tēh laou koo.

Adequate to an undertaking, 能辦得來 nāng paa tih lae.

More than adequate, 辦得有餘 pan tih yew yu; 優有餘 yew yew yu.

ADHERE, no occasion to adhere pertinaciously to former usage, 毋庸拘泥向利 woo yung keu ne hang le.

To adhere or stick to, 粘牢 nēn laou.

To adhere to a person, 結交不捨 kēē keaou pūh shay.

They are friends who adhere to each other, 他們為結交的朋友 ta mun wei kēē keaou tēh pāng yew.

ADHERENCE to rules set for one's self, 操節 tsaou tsēē; even to death, 死節 sze tsēē.

Firm adherence to a person, 固結 koo kēē.

Affectionate adherence, 眷戀 keueu lwan.

ADHERENT, an, 依靠的人 e kaou tēh jin.

ADIEU. The Chinese say when parting, 暫別 tsan pēē; 我送你一程 wo sung ne yih chiug; 順風 shun fung; 一路福星 yih loo fūh sing; 一路平安 yih loo piug gan; 水陸平安 shwü lūh ping gan. Those who meet daily, say, 請 tsing.

ADJACENT, 近 kin; 相近 seang kin; 相鄰 seang lin.

Two adjacent fields, 兩畝田相鄰 leang mow tēn seang lin.

His house is adjacent to mine, 他的屋與我的屋相鄰 ta tēh ūh yu woo tēh ūn seang lin.

ADJOIN, to, 相連 seang lēn; 挨着 yae chō.

To live adjoining, 挨着住下 yae chō choo hēa; 附近居住 foo kin keu choo.

ADJOURN to another day, 候別日再會 how pēē jih tsac hwuy.

ADJUDGE, to, a case, 審斷 shin twan.

ADJUST, to, set in order; repair, 修整 sew chiug; 修理 sew le; 整齊 ching tse;

To adjust a balance, 較天平 keaou tēn ping.

ADMINISTER, to manage, 管 kwan.

To administer justice, 審辦事 shin pan sze.

To administer medicine, 檢藥給人食 kēn yō kēē jin shih.

ADMIRABLE, 妙奇的 meau ke tēh.

He performed this business admirably

他做這個事甚妙的 ta  
tso chay ko sze shin meau tēih.

Admiration of great talents and virtue  
is expressed by 巍巍乎 wei wei  
hoo!

ADMIRE, no good man who does not,  
his pure and lofty mind, 凡百君  
子莫不慕其清高 fun  
pīh keun tsze, mō pūh moo ke tsing  
kaou.

ADMIRAL, or naval leader, 水師  
提督 shwūy sze te tūh.

Admiral, 水軍的提督 shwūy  
kenn tēih te tūh; is a Chinese naval  
officer who perhaps comes near the  
rank of an admiral.

ADMIX, to, 雜 tsā; 混雜 hwān  
tsā.

ADMONISH, to, 勸 keuen.  
Admonish a superior, 勸諫 keuen  
kēen.

To admonish each other, 相諫 sēang  
kēen; 大夥相諫 ta ho seang  
kēen.

ADMONITORY, 勸諫人的貌  
keuen kēen jin tēih maou.

ADOPT, a child, for an heir, 立嗣  
lēih sze; 立繼 lēih ke, 繼嗣  
ke tsze.

An adopted heir, 嗣子 tsze tsze.

To give up a son to him who adopts,  
出嗣子 chōh tsze tsze.

Don't adopt this idle unmeaning talk,  
不借此套話 pūh tsey tsze  
taou hwa.

Adopted child, 義子 e tsze: from  
one's own relations. From another  
family is called 養子 yang tsze.

The emperor adopted what he said,  
帝納其說 te nā ke shwō.

Adopted it with great approbation,  
深納之 shin nā che.

ADORE. To worship God, or the demi-  
gods of the heathen, 拜神 pae  
Shin; 欽崇 kin tsung; 崇奉  
tsung fung; 敬崇 king tsung;  
服事 fūh sze; 供奉 kung shir.

ADORN, to, 裝飾 chwang shih; 文  
飾 wān shih. 修飾 sew shih. To  
adorn one's style, 修文 sew wān.

To set off with paint, whether the walls  
of a house or the face of a woman,  
粉飾 fun shih.

ADROIT, 快巧的 kwae k'ao tēih;  
快便的 kwae pēn tēih.

ADVANCE, to, 前進 tsēen tsin;  
往前 wang tsēen.

Advance in regular order, 次序  
而進 tsze seu urh tsin.

To push forward in any service to pre-  
ferment, 催陞 tsūy shing; 催  
上進 tsuy shang tsin.

The Viceroy has advanced my friend,  
總督催陞我朋友上  
進 Tsung-tūh tsuy shing wo p'ang  
yew shang tsin.

To make great advancement in learn-  
ing, 文思大進 wān sze ta  
tsin.

ADVANTAGE, of no, 无益 woo yih.

A bad man considers small virtues of  
no advantage, and will not perform  
them, 小人以小善爲无  
益而弗爲也 seaou jin e  
seaou shen wei woo yih, urh fūh  
wei yay; and 以小惡無傷  
而弗去也 e seaou gō woo  
shang urh fūh keu yay, small vices  
not injurious, and will not relin-  
quish them.

ADVANTAGE, 利 le; 益 yih.

What advantage? 有何利益 yew  
ho le yih? 有甚麼益呢 yew  
shin mo yih ne?

ADVANTAGEOUS. His situation is  
more advantageous than mine for  
the acquisition of fortune, 他的  
地方比我的越發便  
易發財 ta tēih te tang pe wo  
tēih, yuē lā pēn e fā tsae.

Advantageous, or not; 是否有益  
She fow yew yih.

ADVENT of Budh, 佛降生 Fūh  
hang sāng.

ADVENTURE, to dare, 敢 kan; 敢  
當 kan tang.

Dare you adventure, 你敢不敢  
ne kan pūh kan.

ADVERSARY, 讐 chow; 仇敵  
chow tēih; 對頭 tuy tow.

ADVERSE, to, dislike, 不愛 pūh  
gae.

ADVERSITY, 辛苦之事 sin koo  
che sze; 災難 tsae nan.

Adversity, sickness and distress, 苦  
楚 koo tsoo; 凄楚 tse tsoo.

He is in great adversity, 他有甚  
苦楚之事 ta yew shia koo  
tsoo che sze.

Adversity always attends him, 他  
的各事困滯 ta tēih kō sze  
kuan che.

A good friend is the same in prosperity  
and in adversity, 善友者不  
以榮枯爲異 shen yew chay  
pūh e yang koo wei e; The allusion  
is to a tree flourishing or fading.

ADVERT, to perceive or notice  
suddenly, 覺悟 keō woo; 知  
覺 che keō.

ADVERTISE, to inform of, 報知  
paou che.

ADVICE, 勸人的話 keuen jin  
tēih hwa.

To advise, 勸 keuen; 勸一勸  
keuen yih keuen; 勸諫 keuen  
kēen.

ADVISEDLY, prudently, carefully, 小  
小心的 seaou seaou sin tēih;  
謹慎的 kin shin tēih.

ADVISER. Who was his adviser? 甚  
麼人勸他做 shin mo jin  
keuen ta tso?

ADULATION. 奉承的話 fung  
ching tēih hwa; 諂媚的話  
chen mei tēih hwa.

ADULATOR. 好奉承的人 haou  
fung ching tēih jin.

ADULT, 大人 ta jin; 人長大  
了 jin chang ta leaou.

ADULTERATE, to, 假了 kea leaou;  
摻雜假的 tsan tsā kea tēih;  
侵雜 tsin tsā; 亂雜 lwan  
tsā.

ADULTERER, 姦人妻的 kēen  
jin tse tēih, 姦夫 kēen foo; 野  
漢子 yay han tse.

ADULTERESS, 姦妻 kēen tse; 姦  
婦 kēen foo.

ADULTERY, 姦人妻的罪  
kēen jin tse tēih tsuy.

To commit adultery, 姦人妻  
kēen jin tse; 姦人的妻子  
kēen jin tēih tse tsze; 淫人妻  
yin jin tse; 私交 sze keaou.

ADVOCATE, one who defends another,  
主保 choo paou; 護主 hoo choo.  
The Chinese have not advocates or  
counsellors in their courts of jus-

tice. There are persons who pre-  
pare papers, and who are called 訟  
師 sung sze; 詞訟之師傅  
tsze sung che sze foo.

AERIAL, region of the air, 空中  
kung chung.

Any thing in the region of the air.  
空中之物 kung chung che  
wūh; consisting of air, 氣物 ke  
wūh.

AESCULAPIUS, god of physic, in China,  
worshipped by medical men, 藥王  
先師 Yō wang sēen sze.

AFAR, 遠 yuen; 遠的 yuen tēih.

AFFABLE, 溫和的 wān ho tēih.  
溫厚的 wān how tēih; 良善  
的 leang shen tēih.

He converses affably, 他講話是  
溫和的 ta keang hwa she wān  
ho tēih.

AFFAIR, 事 sze; 事情 sze tsing;  
事體 sze te. What affairs? 甚  
麼事 shin mo sze?

There was an extraordinary affair took  
place yesterday, 昨天有些  
出奇的事 tsō tēen yew seay  
chūh ke tēih sze.

Have you settled that affair? 你辦  
清楚了那件事體麼 ne  
pan tsing tsoo leaou na kēen sze  
te mo?

AFFECT, to, to do, 假作 ken tsō.

He saw very well, only affecting not to  
see, he hung his head and passed by,  
他分明看見只粧看  
不見低頭過去 ta fun  
ming kan kēen, chih chwang kan  
pūh kēen, te tow kwo keu.

Affect affluence and gentility, 關架  
子 naou kea tsze.

AFFECTED, or influenced by external  
things, 外物所動 wae wūh  
so tung, or 使 She: they say a good  
man should not be.

Affected, to put on a false appear-  
ance, 裝腔 chwang keang; 裝  
飾 chwang shūh.

Light and affected, 輕薄 king pō;  
裝飾的 chwang shē tēih.

He affected to be ignorant and asked,  
他佯不知道而問 ta  
yang pūh che taou, urh wān.

To be affected with grief, 傷了心  
shang leaou sin.

He walks affectedly, 他走得猖  
狂 ta tsoo tih chang kwang.

AFFECTION, love 愛 gae. 有情  
yew tsing.

Little natural affection for kindred,  
骨肉之恩本薄 kūh jow  
che gān pun pō.

He had a true affection for his parents,  
他實在愛慕父母 ta  
shih tsae gae moo foo moo.

Only let your thoughts and affections  
be placed on your father and mother,  
and it will be well, 只要心心  
念念的放在父母身  
上就好 chih yaou sin sin nēen  
nēen tēih fang tsae foo moo shio  
shang tsew haou. Last affection,  
情長 tsing chang.

AFFECTIONATE, 有人情的  
yew jin tsing tēih; 有愛人的  
心 yew gae jin tēih sin.

He is a very affectionate man, 他是  
有多情意的人 ta she  
yew to tsing e tēih jio.

Sincerely affectionate, 情濃的  
tsing nung tēih.

He treated him very affectionately,  
他是待他十分有情  
意厚的 ta she tac ta shih fun  
yew tsing e how tēih.

AFFIRM, to, 稱 ching; 說 shwō.

He affirms positively that it is so, 他  
斷斷說是這樣 ta twan  
twan shwō she chay yang.

Affirmative made by two negatives,  
靡不了了於胷臆間  
Me pūh leaou leaou yu heung yih  
kēen, *Not not*, most clearly under-  
stood in the breast. Again, 未有  
不智慧 we yew pūh che hwuy,  
*Not have not* discern clearly; as-  
suredly have the clearest percep-  
tion. Woo we pūh choo 無微  
不著 no subtilty not explained.  
Woo pūh lae 無不來 not not  
come; most certainly come.

AFFIX, to join together, 相接 sēang  
tsē; 相連 seang léen; 連接  
léen tsē.

To affix to the end of, 附後 foo how.  
附末 foo mō. To affix a seal,  
用印 yung yin; 蓋個印 kae  
ko yin.

AFFLICT, to, 加苦 kea koo.  
To add affliction to the afflicted, 苦  
上加苦 koo shang kea koo.

AFFLICTED with a fever induced by  
checked perspiration, 染患傷  
寒病症 yen hwan shang han  
ping ching.

AFFLICTION, 苦楚之事 koo  
tsoo che sze; 苦楚艱難之  
事 koo tso kēen nan che sze.

He has much affliction, 他多有  
艱難憂悶之事 ta to yew  
kēen nan yew mun che sze.

AFFLUENCE, 富貴 foo kwei; 大  
富貴 ta foo kwei.

He possesses great affluence, 他大  
有富貴 ta ta yew foo kwei.

AFFLUENT, 豐富 fung foo; 豐  
厚 fung how; 優裕 yew yu.

AFFRIGHT, to, 驚嚇 king hih.  
He was in an affright, 大驚惶  
taking hwang; 他恐懼 ta kung  
keu; 他着驚 ta chō king.

AFFRONT, to, a person, 冒犯人家  
maou fan jin kea; 令人家  
見怪 ling jin kea kēen kwae; 冲  
撞 chung chwang, 惹人家  
生氣 yay jin kea sāng ke.

He is affronted, 他是見怪 ta  
she kēen kwae.

His conduct is very affronting, 他的  
行爲實在是冒犯人家  
ta tēih hing wei shih tsaē she  
maou fan jin kea.

He expresses himself so as to affront  
people, 他出言觸怒人  
家 ta chūh yen chō noo jin kea.

AFOOT, to go, 步行 poo hing;  
步走 poo tsow.

AFORESAID, 前言 tsēen yen; 上  
言 shang yen.

The aforesaid person, 該人 kae jin.

AFORETIME, 前時 tsēen she; 先  
時 sēen she; 向來 hēang lae.

AFRAID, 懼怕 keu pa; 害怕  
hae pa; 着驚 chō king; 受驚  
show king.

He is a little afraid, 他有些害  
怕 ta yew scay hae pa.

Afraid of calamity, 懼禍 keu ho;  
慌禍 shūh ho, and of death 懼  
死 keu sze; different from 戒心

keac sin, a cautious mind, 慎 shin,  
care, and 畏 Wei, awe.

At that time, the followers were all  
afraid, 維時從者皆懼  
wei she tsung chay keac keu.

Not afraid of labour and distress,  
不憚勞苦 pūh tan laou  
koo.

AFFORD, I cannot afford to buy it,  
我買不起 wo mae pūh ke.  
I cannot afford the price, 我出不  
起價錢 wo chūh pūh ke kea  
tsēen: or, I am unwilling to give the  
price.

AFRESH, to begin, 從新起頭  
tsung sin ke tow.

AFTER, in time or place, 後 how.  
After a hundred years, 百歲之後  
pūh suy che how, means dying in a  
good old age.

Passed into the ships one after  
another, 陸續過船 lāh sūh  
kwo chuen.

Both before and after, 前後 tsēen  
how; 先後 sēen how.

After he came, 他到來之後  
ta taou lae che how.

AFTER AGES, 後世 how she.

AFTER BIRTH, 紫河車 tsze ho  
chay; 後人 how jin.

AFTERNOON, 下午 hea woo; 過  
了午的時候 kwo leaou woo  
tēih she how.

Late in the afternoon, 下晚過了  
hea wan kwo leaou.

AFTERWARD, 後來 how lae; 將  
來 tsēang lae.

From this time and afterwards; 自  
今已來 tsze kin e lae.

Afterwards (from this time) place the

chops (of tea) on one side in order,  
自今已來每個字號  
擺齊一邊可也 tsze kin  
e lae mei ko tsze haou pae tse yih  
pēn ko yay.

Afterwards lay on vermilion, 然  
後上銀硃 jen how shang yin  
choo.

AGAIN, 再 tsae; 復 fūh; 又 yew.  
Once again, 有一遭 yew yih tsaou;  
再一次 tsae yih tsze; 復一  
回 fūh yih hwūy.

Go and do it again, 你去再做  
那件事 ne keu tsae tso na kēn  
sze.

Again and again, 至再至三  
che tsae che san.

AGAINST. Place the stick against the  
wall, 把手拐子靠着牆  
pa show kwae tsze, kau chō  
tsāng.

He run bounce against me, 他跑  
得快撞着我 ta paou tih  
kwae chwang chō wo.

To strike against each other, 相撞  
seang chwang.

To speak against, calumniate, 誣誹  
hwuy fei; 謗證 pang hwuy.

He spoke to me against you, 他對  
我說你不好事 ta tuy  
wo shwō ne pūh haou sze.

Formerly the Tartars fought against the  
Chinese, 從前滿州人與  
中國人做打仗 tsung  
tsēn Mwan-chow jin yu Chung-kwo  
jin tso ta chang.

AGATE, 瑪瑙 ma naou; 瑪瑙  
石 ma naou shih.

AGE. An age, 代 lae; 世 she.  
Successive ages, 歷代 lēih tac.

A person's age, 年紀 nēn ke.

What is your age? is a question often  
put by the Chinese, and expressed in  
different ways, as, 多大年紀  
to ta nēn ke; 貴庚多少  
kwei kāng to shaou? These are  
considered elegant expressions, and  
are addressed to elderly people  
or superiors. To young people  
and inferiors they say, 你多  
少年紀 ne to shaou nēn ke?  
你幾多歲 ne ke to suy?

To old men they say, 你老人家  
有幾高的壽呢 ne laou  
jin kea yew ke kaou tēih show ne?  
Old gentleman how far are you ad-  
vanced in years?

In books, 幼年 yew nēn, expresses  
youths of fifteen or sixteen years of  
age. 弱冠 Jō kwan, from six-  
teen to about twenty-five, 壯士  
chwang sze, from thirty to thirty-six.  
壽 show, expresses a person of six-  
ty. Amongst old people they have  
three degrees, 下壽 hea show; 中  
壽 chung show; 上壽 shang  
show, The first is about sixty; the  
second about eighty, and the third  
approaching a hundred.

Of the same mind in different ages,  
異世同心 e she tung sin.

AGED and virtuous, is expressed by 長  
老 chang laou; or thus 年高  
有德者 nēn kaou yew tih  
chay.

AGED, 老 laou. Aged man, 老人  
laou jin; 年壽 nēn show; 高  
壽的人 kaou show tēih jin.

AGENT, an, 代理事的 tac le sze

tēih; 經辦事的 king pan sze  
tēih.

AGGLUTINATE, to, 糊 hoo. 糊一  
糊 hoo yih hoo; 粘 chen.

AGGRANDIZEMENT, he wishes his own  
aggrandizement, 他願意是  
自尊自大 ta yuen e she tsze  
tsun tsze ta.

AGGRESSION, 先動手攻擊  
之事 sēn tung show kung kēē  
che sze.

AGGRESSOR, 先動手攻擊的  
人 sēn tung show kung kēē tēih  
jin.

AGGRIEVE, to, treat a person ill, 虧  
負人家 kwei foo jin kea.

He is aggrieved, 他食了虧 ta  
shih leaou kwei.

He feels much aggrieved, 他大見  
懊惱 ta ta kēn gaou naou.

AGLAIA ODORATA, three leaved va-  
riety, 三葉蘭 san yē lan; five  
leaved variety, 五葉蘭 woo yē  
lan.

AGITATE, to, 搖 yaou; 搖動 yaou  
tung.

Agitated in mind, 慌忙 hwang mang.  
It's opposite, self possession, 自在  
tsze tsae.

AGO, not long ago, 不久 pūh kew.  
A long time ago, 前好久 tsēn  
haou kew.

That affair happened long ago, 那件  
事遇着好久了 na kēn  
sze yu chō haou kew leaou.

Three days ago, 他前日 ta tsēn jih.

AGREE, to, in opinion, 投機 tow  
kē; 合意 hō e.

I agree with you, 我與你投機  
wo yu ne tow ke.

I cannot agree that you should do that, 那件事我依不得你做 na kēn sze wo e pūh tih ne tso.

To agree as friends, 和 ho; 相和 seang ho.

For two persons to agree to do any thing, 相約 seang yō; 立約 lēih yō; 合約 hō yō.

AGREEABLE, 有趣的 yew tseu tēih.

He is an agreeable friend, 他是有趣的朋友 ta she yew tseu tēih pāng yew; 他是愛高興的朋友 ta she gae kaou hing tēih pāng yew.

Do what is agreeable to yourself, 請便 tsing pēn; 你隨便做 ne sny pēn tso.

He converses agreeably, 他講話有趣味 ta keang hwa yew tseu wē.

AGREEMENT, 約 yō. Paper on which is written, 約單 yō tan; 議單 e tan.

Agreement to purchase goods at a future day, 約單 chā tan.

The next day these three persons according to former agreement walked together to the eastern gate, 次日這三個人依舊約同步至東門去 tsze jih chay san ko jin e kew yō, tung poo che tung mun keu.

AGRICULTURE, 耕田之事 kǎng tēn che sze; 稼穡之事 kea sīh che sze.

He attends much to agriculture, 他多理耕田之事 ta to le kǎng tēn che sze.

AGARICUS, species of, 艸菇 tsaou koo.

AGROUND, ship run, 船以淺擱 chuen e tsēn kō, taken up by the shallow.

AGUE, 發冷 fā lǎng; 發熱 fā jē; 瘧寒 nēō han; 瘧病 nēō ping. 往來寒熱 wang lae han jē.

AII and AIIA, in Chinese, generally express surprise: as The exclamations 呀 ya; 噯呀 ai ya.

AHEAD, that vessel is ahead, 那隻船在先頭 na chih chuen tsae tsēn tow.

AID, to, 助 tsoo; 幫助 paug tsoo; 幫補 pang poo.

To give further aid, 添補 tēn poo.

May you have the aid of heaven, 天保佑你 tēn paou yew ne.

AIM must not, at much, 不可圖多 pūh ko too to.

AIMED at Soo-yew-pih, 照着蘇友白 chaou chō Soo-yew-pih.

AIR, 氣 ke; 地氣 te ke.

Up in the air, 在空中 tsae kung chung. Common air, 地的本氣 te tēih pun ke.

Factitious air may be expressed by, 人制的氣 jin che tēih ke.

To be in the open air, 在露天 tsae loo tēn.

He sleeps in the open air, 他睡在露天 ta shwiy tsae loo tēn.

Air, of the atmosphere is generally called 風 fung, Wind.

Air plant, 吊蘭 teon lan.

To air paper; to place it in the wind, 風紙 fung che. 取上好紙逐張捲起掛在透風處 tseu shang haou che, chō chang,

keuen ke, kwa tsae tow fung choo. Take the best paper and roll it up sheet by sheet; then hang it up where there is a draught of air.

AIRING, to take an airing, 乘涼 shing leang; 出外納涼 chūh wae nā leang.

The three men went out together to take the air, 三人一同出外乘涼 san jin yih tung chūh wae shing leang.

AJUGA, species of, 老虎鬚 laou hoo seu.

AKIN, 為親戚 wei tsin tsēih.

Is he not akin to you? 他和你做親戚麼 ta ho ne tso tsin tsēih mo?

ALARM, to, 驚惶人家 king hwang jin kea.

Suddenly alarmed, 忽然驚惶 hwūh jen king hwang.

To prevent an alarm breaking out, 壓驚 yā king.

ALAS! 嗚呼 woo hoo. Gan-shih, (a famous Chinese statesman) did not fear heaven and how much less man! 嗚呼安石天且不畏况人哉 woo hoo, Gan-shih, Tēn tseay pūh wei hwang jin tsae!

ALAUDA, small species of, 山麻鵲 shan ma tseō.

ALEURITES, fruit of, 石栗 shih leih.

ALIEN, foreigner, 夷人 e jin; 番人 fan jin; 外國的人 wae kwō tēē jin.

ALIGHT, to, from a horse, 下馬 hea ma.

Heuen-tih, much alarmed, alighted from his horse, 玄德大驚滾下

馬 Heuen-tih ta king kwán hea ma.  
 ALIVE, 活的 hwō tēih; 生的 sāng tēih; 生活的 sāng hwō tēih.  
 Don't know whether she be dead or alive, 未知死活 we che sze hwō.  
 ALL, 都 too; 諸 choo; 凡 fan, 眾 chung; 皆 keac.  
 All men, 人人 jin jin; 眾人 chung jin 凡人 fan jin, this sometimes means common men.  
 All things, 萬物 wán wih; 凡物 fan wūh; 凡所有之物 fan so yew che wūh.  
 All men must die, 人人皆必死 jin jin keac pēih sze.  
 All one's life, 終身 chung shin; to the close of one's life.  
 All depends on heaven, success or failure, (of virtue's cause) 興喪皆天也 hing sang keac tēen yny.  
 All good people who have the same mind unite their efforts to print and distribute (a good book), 同志諸君協力梓行 tung che choo keun, hēē lēih tze ling.  
 All my life fond of learning, 生平好筆墨 sāng ping haou pēih mih.  
 Bring them all, 拿一總來 na yih tsung lae; 一總拿來 yih tsung na lae.  
 All the world, 普天下 pou tēen hea.  
 All parties, the whole number of persons concerned, 大家 ta kea.  
 All on good terms, 大家和好 ta kea ho haou.  
 If there be any good, all parties enjoy it; if there be any distress, all parties suffer. it, 有好處大家

享 yew haou choo ta kea heang;  
 有不好處大家受 yew pūh haou choo ta kea show.  
 ALLAY thirst, 解渴 kae hō.  
 ALLEGE, to, 稱 ching; 說言 yen; 稱說 ching shwō.  
 ALLEVIATE his suffering, 減他的辛苦 kēen ta tēih sin. koo.  
 ALLIANCE, form one with him, 與他連和 yu ta lēen ho.  
 ALLIES, agreed to be, and attack Leang, 約共擊梁 yō kung kēih leang.  
 ALLIGATOR, 鱷魚 gō yu.  
 ALLOT, duties to each person, 分派 fan pae.  
 ALLOW, to, 許 heu; 允 yun; 准 chun; 給 kēih.  
 I won't allow you to go, 我不給你去 woo pūh kēih ne keu.  
 Allow a remission of suffering, 准免受苦 chun mēen show koo.  
 Allow one's self to do as one pleases, to follow one's own humour without restraint, 任性 jia sing.  
 ALLOWABLE, 可許的 ko heu tēih.  
 ALL-SUFFICIENT, 無所不能穀 woo so pūh nāng kow.  
 ALLURE, to, 引 yin; 招引 chaou yiu.  
 To allure to good, 勸解 keuen kae; 將勸 tsāng keuen.  
 To allure to evil, 引誘 yin yew.  
 Flattery, in order to allure, they call 恬言 tēen yen, sweet words.  
 ALLUREMENT. 餌 a bait, is used in that sense. They say, 香餌釣金鰲 heang ne, teau kin gaou.  
 With a fragrant bait catch a golden

fish; i. e. with a specious allurement deceive. It is also expressed by 恬頭 tēen tow. Thus they say, 先給他些恬頭吃 sēen kēih ta seay tēen tow chih, first give him a sweet morsel to swallow. They apply this to a bribe or a present.  
 ALLURER, 引誘的人 yin yew tēih jin.  
 ALWISE, 無所不知 woo so pūh che.  
 ALLY of Leang, became an, having violated the oath, 背盟而附於梁 Pei ming urh foo yu Leang.  
 ALIKE, 相似 seang sze.  
 To distinguish them that are alike, 辨似 pēen sze.  
 ALIVE in the world, when 生前 sāng tsēen; 生在 sāng tsae.  
 After death, 死後 sze how; 死在 sze tsae.  
 ALMANACK, 通書 tung shoo. The imperial almanack is called 時憲書 she hēen shoo; and 大皇曆 ta hwang lēih.  
 ALMIGHTY, 無所不能的 woo so pūh nāng tēih; 全能的 tseuen nāng tēih.  
 The ALMIGHTY may be expressed by, 無所不能之神 woo so pūh nāng che Shin; 全能的神 tseuen nāng tēih Shin. The Chinese have not these expressions.  
 ALMOND, small, bitter, 北杏 ph hāng.  
 Almonds, sweet, not the jordan shape, 南杏 nan hāng. Almonds, bitter, kernels resembling, 杏仁 hāng jin.  
 ALMOST, 差不多 cha pūh to.

Almost up to his face, 將近到面前 tsēn kin taou mēn tsēn.

ALMS, 週濟之物 chow tse che wūh.

ALOES, foreign, 洋沉 yang chin. For aloes 蘆薈 loo hwuy is given by some. Lignum aloes, 椅楠香 ke nan hang.

ALONE, 獨在 tūh tsac.

He is sitting alone, 他獨坐 ta tūh tso.

Let him alone, 不管他 pūh kwan ta, 理他呢 le ta ne! 憑得他 ping tīh ta.

He is sitting alone in the other room, 他是獨一個人在那一邊房坐 ta she tūh yīh ko jin tsac na yīh pēn fang tso.

I stand alone in the world; I look and see no companion's shadow, 吾獨立於世顧影無儔 woo tūh leīh yu she, koo ying woo chow: said by a statesman who affirmed he was of no party.

Indian camphor cannot be used (in medicine) alone, 單冰片不能用 tan ping pēn pūh nāng yung.

ALLOUD, he is weeping aloud, 他是大聲哭起來 ta she ta shing kūh ke lae.

He talks aloud, 他高聲講話 ta kaou shing kēang hwa.

ALPHABET, may be thus expressed, 音母碎字 yin moo suy tse; and thus explained, 萬音端倪之表叫做音母碎字斯碎字可相連成無數之字義之音表也。

Alphabet or regular succession of words according to a fixed order; for this

purpose the Chinese in some cases employ the child's tract, called 千字文 tsēn tse wān, which although consisting of about a thousand words, every educated person is supposed to have by heart.

ALPINIA, species of, 山羌 shan kang.

ALREADY, 曾 tsāng.

I have done it already, 我曾做了 wo tsāng tso leaou.

He is already gone, 他已經去了 ta e king keu leaou.

ALSO, 也 yay; 亦 yīh.

I go, and he also goes, 我去他也去 wo keu, ta yay keu.

I also have, 我亦有 wo yīh yew.

I also thought so, 我也這麼想着 woo yay chay mo sāng chō.

ALTAR, before the idols, 神臺 shin tae.

The Romish missionaries say, before the altar of God, 天主臺前 tēn choo tae tsēn.

Altars, in the imperial city are 天壇 tēn tan, heaven's altar; 地壇 te tan, earth's altar; 先農壇 altar to Shin-nung, the inventor of agriculture.

ALTER, the form of a thing, 改 kae, 改過 kae kwo; it also expresses a reformation of conduct.

To alter one's intention, 轉意 chuen e; 轉心回意 chuen sin hwuy e.

To alter the arrangement of a room, 改變一間房子 kae pēn yīh kēn fang tse.

The times are altered, 時年改變 she nēn kae pēn.

Alter his purpose, 易其心志 yīh ke sin che; or 移志 e che; alter his errors, 改其舛 kae ke chuen.

ALTERABLE, 可改得的 ko kae tīh tēih.

ALTERCATION, debate, controversy with a person, 與人計較 yu jin ke keaou. 諍 tsāng; 諍論 tsāng lun. An unwillingness to drop a subject that is unpleasant. 搶白的言語 tsēn pīh tēih yen yu.

ALTERNATELY, 輪流 lun lew; 相輪 sāng lun; 相替 sāng te. To write and read alternately, 輪流讀書寫字 lun lew tūh shoo scay tse.

To take day about alternately in doing any thing, 輪流值日 lung lew chīh jīh.

ALTHOUGH, 雖然 suy yen.

Although he does not like it, I must go, 雖然他不中意我務必要去 suy jen ta pūh chung e wo woo pēih yaou keu.

Although, I the emperor, could change my garments a thousand times a-day 朕雖日易千衣亦可 chiu suy jīh yīh tsēn e,

yīh ko. I do not do it but consider that I ought to make a sparing use of prosperity, 但念當惜福耳 tan nēn tang seih fūh urh.

Although eyes of flesh see it not, it must not on any account be doubted, 雖肉眼不見萬不可疑 suy jow mūh pīh kēn wan pūh ko e.

ALTOGETHER, they came altogether,



他們一齊來 ta mun yih tse lae.

He placed those things altogether well,

他擺設那些東西十分着 ta pae shě na seay tung se shih fun chō.

Altogether uncertain, 全未定 tseuen we ting.

Altogether untrue, 千萬不真 tsēn wān pūh chin.

ALUM, 礬 fan; 礬石 fan shih; 白礬 pih fan. In clear crystals 鏡珠 king choo. An inferior sort the produce of Canton, 土礬 too fan.

Alum water, 礬水 fan shwūy.

ALUMINATED, size water, 膠礬水 keaou fan shwūy, used by the Chinese for making the glossy surfaced paper.

ALWAYS, 時時 she she; 常常 chang chang; 不時 pūh she; 動不動 tung pūh tung; 不斷 pūh twan; 遇時 yu she.

Always hope and seek for some advantage, 往往希求利益 wang wang he kew le yih.

If he be always thus. 若終日如此 jō chung jih joo tsze.

Continually teach people to commence their (moral) work from the heart. 每每教人從心地上做工夫 mei mei keaou jin tsung sin te shang tso kung foo.

There are two very bad sayings that people now are *always* uttering, 有兩句最不好的話如今人動不動就話 leang keu tsuy pūh haou tēih hwa, joo kin jin tung pūh tung tsew hwa.

AM, 是 she. I am now an old man, 今時我是老人 kin she wo she laou jin.

The Substantive Verb is sometimes omitted, as I am hungry, 我肚餓 wo too go.

AMARANTHUS, common in fields; the heads are called 冠花 Kwan hwa, which is the name of the Coxcomb.

AMASS, to, he has amassed a large property, 他大積聚了財帛 ta ta tscih tseu leaou tsae pih.

AMAZE, to, he was amazed when he heard it, 他問得即覺得呆愕 ta wān tih tscih kō tih gae gō.

AMBASSADOR, 使臣 she chin; 使臣官 she chin kwan.

One sent with tribute, 進貢官 tsin kung kwan.

AMBER, 珀 pih; 琥珀 hoo pih.

False amber, called by the Canton people, 玻璃崧 po lo sung; 嫩蜜蠟 nwan meih lā.

Amber box, 蜜珀箱 meih pih seang.

False amber utensils, 玻璃崧器 po lo sung ke.

Amber powder, 珀末 pih mō, used in medicine.

Red, amber, 血珀 heuē pih.

AMBIGUOUS, confused statement to the emperor, 含混入奏 han hwān jūh tso.

Ambiguous expression, 謎語 me yu;

不明白的話 pūh ming pih tēih hwa.

AMBITION, fond of being great, 好大喜功 haou ta he kung.

AMBITIOUS, man, 好高的人 haou kaou tēih jin; 心頭高的人 sin tow kaou tēih jin.

Ambitious purpose, which affects to despise the world, 高尚之志 kaou shang che che; 意思高尚 esze kaou shang.

AMEND, to, one's conduct, 改過 kae kwo.

He gets gradually better (said of a person's health), 他身上漸漸好些 ta shin shang tsēn tsēn haou seay.

AMETHYSTINE SPAR, 紫石 tsze shih.

AMIALE, 可愛的 ko gae tēih. He is an amiable man, 他是可愛的人 ta she ko gae tēih jin.

AMICABLE, 相和的 seang ho tēih.

They have settled that business amicably, 大家辦得那些事體相和的 ta kea pan tih na seay sze te seang ho tēih.

AMIDST, 在中間 tsae chung kēn.

AMISS, what has he done amiss? 他做了什麼壞事呢 ta tso leaou shě mo hwac sze ne?

AMITY, 相好 seang haou; 和睦 ho mūh.

They live together in peace and amity, 他們相好和睦居住一所 ta mun seang haou ho mūh keu choo yih so.

AMONG, amongst, 中 chung; 中間 chung kēn.

Greatest amongst men, 人中的至大 jin chung tēih che ta.

AMOUNT of a sum, 共計 kung ke. What is the amount? 共計多少

kung ke to shaou; 攏總多少  
lung tsung to shaou.

Amount of two sides of a right angle,  
each multiplied into itself, 勾股  
各自乘之積 kow koo kō  
tsze shing che tseih.

AMPLE, 廣大 kwang ta.  
Ample space, 地方廣大 te fang  
kwang ta.

AMPUTATE, an arm or leg, 割  
去四支之一 kō keu sze  
che che yih.

To amputate a hand, 割斷手去  
kō twan shou keu.

AMUNITION, powder, 火藥 hu yō.

AMUSE, to, 翫耍 wan shwa.  
Very amusing, 好玩耍 haou wan  
shwa.

To walk about awhile for amusement,  
逛逛一回 kwang kwang yih  
huuy.

I only wish that a person would come  
and talk to amuse me, 只盼個  
人來說話解解悶兒  
chih pan ko jin lae shwō hwa kae  
kae mau nrh.

AMUSEMENT, for the sake of it, 圖  
趣 too tseu.

Merely for amusement, 不過玩  
意 pūh kwo wan e.

There is a great deal of sport and amuse-  
ment to day, 今天多有快  
樂戲玩之事 kin tēn to  
yew kwae lō he wan che sze.

He is an amusing man, 他是有  
趣的人 ta she yew tseu tēih  
jin.

He is a man given to amusemen t, 他是  
玩耍的人 ta she wan shwa  
tēih jin.

AN, is made by *one*, as, 一隻象  
yih che seang, an elephaat.

ANALYZE, or revert to the source, or  
resolve to first principles, 溯其  
本原 soo ke pun yuen.

ANATOMICAL plate, front view of a  
human body, 仰人骨度部  
位圖 yang jin küh too, poo wei  
too; otherwise called 正面人  
圖 ching mēen jin too.

ANCESTOR, 祖 tsoo; 先祖 sēen  
tsoo.

The person at the head of a genealo-  
gy is called 宗祖 tsung tsoo; 祖  
宗 tsoo tsung; 始祖 che tsoo.

ANCHOR, 錨 maou.  
A ship's anchor, 船鐵錨 chuen tēē  
maou.

To cast anchor, 拋錨 paou maou.

To weigh anchor, 起錨 ke maou.

Anchored, 灣泊 wan pō.

Anchored in the offing, 在海面  
灣泊 tsae hae mēen wan pō.

Anchor of a ship is sometimes called  
船舵 chuen ting; those made of  
wood, are called 木舵 mūh ting;  
made of iron, they are called 鐵錨  
tēē maou; the old hooks write 猫  
maou, a cat, as if the allusion were  
to a cat's claws.

ANCIENT, 古 koo. Ancient times,  
古時 koo she.

Ancient manner of writing, 古文  
koo wān; 古字 koo tsze.

Ancient inscription on stone, 古碑  
koo pei.

Very ancient, 上古的 shang koo  
tēih.

AND, is rendered by 也 yai; 亦 yih;  
並 ping; 又 yew; 及 kēih.

I want this and that, and both together,  
這個我要那個也要  
兩個並要 chay ko wo yaou na  
ko, yay yaou leang ko ping yaou.

Father and son, 父及子 foo kēih  
tsze.

And is also made by, 與 yu; 同  
tung; 連 lēen; 暨 ke.

This and that, 這個與那個  
chay ko yu na ko.

Take away this book and paper, 拿  
去這部書連這張紙  
na keu chay poo shoo lēen. chay  
chiang che.

A hundred and four, may be rendred  
in these three ways, 一百零  
四 yih pih ling sze; 一百多  
四 yih pih to sze; and 一百有  
四 yih pih yew sze.

ANEW. 再 tsae; this is made a new,  
這個是再做的 chay ko  
she tsae tso tēih.

ANGEL may be expressed by 神使  
Shin sze, a divine messenger.

Angels, are by the Romanists called  
天神 tēen shin. The Mahome-  
dans in China call angles 仙 sēen.

Angels descend to observe what is done  
where the sacred book *Ta-tung* is,  
大洞經所在有仙真  
下觀 Ta-tung king so tsae, yew  
sēen-chin hea kwan: If they be of-  
fended (by any thing vicious or in-  
decorous) in the least degree, the  
angels will not come; 稍有觸  
冒仙真不來 shaou yew  
chüh mau sēen-chin pūh lae.

ANGELICA, 羌活 keang hwō; some  
say, 白芷 pih che.

ANGLE, 釣魚 teaou yu.

ANGER, 怒 *noo*; 怒氣 *noo ke*;  
生氣 *sāng ke*.

He who restrains his anger an hour  
will save himself a hundred day's  
sorrow, 忍得一時氣免  
得百日憂 *jin tih yih she ke,*  
*mēn tih pih jīh yew.*

His anger is now appeased, 他惱怒  
之氣已和息了 *ta naou*  
*noo che ke e ho seih leaou.*

ANGLE corner, 角 *keō*.

Right angle, 角直 *keō chih*; or  
直角 *chih keō*; the two sides con-  
taining a right angle are called 矩  
*Keu*, a square.

From two sides of a right angle being  
given the method of finding the third,  
勾股弦相求之法 *kow*  
*koo hēn seang kew che fā.*

Larger or smaller angle consists in  
the wideness or narrowness of the  
arch of the angle, 角之大小  
皆在乎角空之寬狹  
*keō che ta, seaou, keae tsae hoo*  
*keō kung che kwan heā.*

Angle of the segment of a circle,  
弧分之角 *hoo fun che keō.*

Angle in a circumference, 圓分  
內角 *hwan fun nuy keō.*

Angle must be formed by two lines  
being joined at one end and reced-  
ing from each other gradually at  
the other, 二線之一端相  
合一端漸離必成一  
角 *urh sēn che yih twan seang hō*  
*yih twan tsēn le peih ching yih heō.*

Angle formed by two lines, if both  
straight is called 直線角 *chih sēn keō,*  
成角之二線若俱直  
者謂之直線角 *ching keō*

PART III.

h

che urh sēn, jō keu chih chay, wei  
che chih sēn keō. If one be straight  
and the other curved it is called  
不等線角 *pūh tāng sēn keō.*  
A spherical angle is called 曲線  
角 *keūh sēn keō.*

Angle, whenever it is subtended by  
an arc less than the fourth part of  
the circumference of a circle, is call-  
ed an *acute* angle, 凡角相對  
之弧不足圓界四分  
之一者謂之銳角 *fan*  
*keō seang tuy che hoo, pūh tsūh*  
*hwan keae sze fun che yih chay,*  
*wei che joy keō.* If it exceed the  
fourth of the circumference it is call-  
ed an *obtuse* angle, 若過四分  
之一者謂之鈍角 *jō kwo*  
*sze fun che yih chay wei che tun keō.*

Angle, the *measure* of it, is always  
found on the circumference of a  
circle, 角度俱在圓界  
*keō-too keu tsae hwan keae.*

Angles, opposite or vertical, 對角  
*tuy keō*; internal and external an-  
gles, 內外角 *nuy wae keō.*  
Two internal angles of two parallel  
lines, 平行線之二內角  
*ping hing sēn che urh nuy keō.*

ANGLE, to fish with a rod, 釣魚  
*teaou yu*; to fish in any manner,  
捕魚 *poo yu*; 打魚 *ta yu.*

ANGRILY. He replied angrily, 他  
怒起來應答 *ta noo ke lae*  
*ying tā.*

ANGRY, 怒的 *noo tēih*; 忿怒  
的 *fun noo tēih.*

He instantly became angry, 他一  
下發怒起來 *ta yih hea fā*  
*noo ke lae.*

ANGUISH of mind, 心內熬煎  
*sin nuy gaou tsēn*

ANIMAL, 牲口 *sāng kow*; 畜牲  
*chūh sāng*; 獸 *shou.*

Animal food, 腥 *sing*, 葷腥 *bwāu*  
*sing.*

Animal food, people now cannot en-  
tirely relinquish it, 今人不  
能斷除肉食 *kin jia pūh*  
*nāng twan choo jow-shīh.*

Animal, the smallest, not bear to put  
it to death, 一微物而不  
忍其死 *yīh we wūh urh pūh*  
*jin ke sze.*

ANIMALCULA in the teeth cause them  
to ache, 牙齒虫疼 *ya che*  
*chung tung.*

ANIMATE, 活的 *hwā tēih*; 生的  
*sāng tēih*; 活動的 *hwō tung*  
*tēih*

An animated clever man, 玲瓏剔  
透的人 *ling lung tēih tow teih*  
*jin.*

ANIMOSITY between people, to excite,  
生隙 *sāng keih*. A ground of,  
因而生隙 *yin urh sāng*  
*keih.*

ANNEXED on purpose, 特附載  
*tih foo tsae.*

ANKLE, 脚眼 *keō yen.*

ANKLE BONE, 脚眼骨 *keō yen*  
*kūh.*

ANNALS, 國紀 *kwō ke*; 國之綱  
紀 *kwō che kang ke.*

ANNIHILATE, to, 誅滅 *choo*  
*mē.*

To annihilate a whole family;  
punishment of the Chinese, 誅滅  
九族 *choo mē kew tsūh.*

Annihilated and forgotten, when the

body is, 身落空亡 shin lō kung wang; The soul yet remains, 魂魄終在 hwān plh chung tsae.

ANNIHILATION, death is, 人死精氣散盡 jin sze, tsing ke san tsin; this language the Buddhists call 謬云 false and erroneous talk.

ANNISEED, 小茴 seaou hwuy. Star anniseed, 大茴 ta hwuy, or 八角 pā keō.

ANNONA RETICULATA, or custard apple, 番荔枝 fan le che.

ANNOUNCE, to, 報 paou; 報知 paou che; 通報 tung paou.

To announce a visitor, 通名 tung ming.

Pray sit down in the hall till I announce you, 請廳上坐待小人 通報 tsing ting shang tso, tae seaou jin tung paou.

Announce to a public office, and enter a thing on the books, 掛號 kwa haou.

ANNOY, to give a person trouble, 煩勞人家 fan laou jin kea; 勞動人家 laou tung jin kea.

To annoy a person with talk, 瀆聽 tūh ting; 厭聽 yen ting, 惡聽 woo ting.

Annoy and distress a person, 遭塌人家 tsaou tā jin kea.

Often annoy the mind or disquiet the spirits, 屢責精神 luy tōh tsing shin, said by way of apology for writing often to a person.

ANNUALLY, 年年的 nēen nēen tēih, 年年有的 nēeu nēen

yew tēih, 每年有的 mei nēen yew tēih.

On a person's birth day they say, 年年今日慶 nēen nēen kin jih king; 歲歲今朝歡 suy suy kin chao hwan, may you annually rejoice on this day; may you every year be glad on this morning.

ANNUL, to, to abrogate, or rather to fall into disuse, 廢弛 fei che.

To annul a law, 廢弛一條法律 fei che yih teau fā lēih.

Annul and establish, 廢置 fei che.

ANNUMERATE, to add to a former number, 添多些 tēen to seay; 加其數 kei ke soo.

ANOINT, to, 抹油 mō yew; 油抹 yew mō. 搽油 po yew.

ANONYMOUS letter, 無名字的書信 woo ming tsze tēih shoo sin.

Anonymous impeachment, to throw it into government, 投匿名文書告人罪 tow nēih ming wān shoo kaou jin tsuy.

Anonymous placard, 匿名揭帖 nēih ming kē tēē. To paste up such an accusation is a capital offence.

ANOTHER, 別的 pēē tēih; 第二個 te urh-ko; 別二的 pēē urh tēih.

Another day, 改日 kae jih.

Another day you will think of my words, 他日當思吾言 ta jih tang sze woo yen.

Another method, 又法 yew fā.

I'll call another day and pay my respects, 我改日過來請安 wo kae jih kwo lae tsing gan.

It'll come another day, 他別日過來 ta pēē jih kwo lae.

Another mode, 別樣 pēē yang.

There was another man come, 有第二個人來 yew te urh ko jin lae.

ANSWER, to, reply to, 答應 tā ying; 應答 ying tā; 回答 hwōy ta. To take up and reply in conversation, 接言 tsēē yen; 接口 tsēē kow.

I called him but did not hear him answer, 我叫他但不見他有回應 wo keaou ta, tau pūh kēen ta yew hwuy ying.

It is sometimes expressed by, 聲氣 shing ke; 回應 hwuy ying, 答話 tā hwa; 回示 hwuy she.

Shall I call to-morrow for an answer, 我明日來討回示可否 wo ming jih lae t'au hwuy she ko fow?

A written answer, 回信 hwuy sin; 回音 hwuy yin.

I wrote on the second inst. but have not yet received an answer, 本月初二弟付上信一封但未會見回音 pun yuē tso urh, te foo shang sin yih fung, tan we tsāng kēen hwuy yin.

To answer the purpose, 合用 hō yung; 合式 hō shih.

ANSWERABLE for, the person who is so, 保 paou; 保家 paou kea.

Answerable, how can one be, that no possible failure will occur! 豈能保其萬無一失之理哉 ke tāng paou ke wan woo yih shih che le tsae!

Who is answerable for you, 誰為你保家 shwūy wei ne paou kea.

ANSWERER of questions, skilful one, 善答問者 shen tā wān chay.

ANT, 蟻 E; 馬蟻 ma e.

Ants, have a prince and ministers, 蟻  
蟻有君臣 low e yew keun  
chin.

ANTAGONIST, 對敵 tūy tē; 對  
頭 tūy tow.

ANTECEDENT, 在先的 tsae sēn  
tēih.

That affair was antecedent to his mar-  
riage, 那件事是他取  
親之先有的 na kēn sze,  
she ta tseu tsin che sēn yew  
tēih.

ANTELOPE HORN, probably the horn  
of the Antelope Gutturosa, 羚羊  
角 ling yang keō.

ANTICIPATE, before the time, 預  
先 yu sēn; prepared before hand,  
預備 yu pe.

To anticipate what is to be done, is  
better than leaving it to the time  
when action is required, 預先  
好過臨時 yu sēn hao kwo  
lin she.

ANTIPODES, 對足底行 tuy  
tsūh te hing; the idea is not  
generally understood. The Chinese  
geographers call their own hemis-  
phere, 正面 ching mēn, the front;  
the antipodes, 後面 how mēn.  
America is the antipodes to China,  
亞墨利加為中國後  
面之地 Ya-mīh-le-keā, wei  
chung kwō how mēn che te.

ANTIQUITIES, 古蹟 koo tseih.

ANUS, 肛門 kang mun; 廣腸之  
門 kwang chang che mun. Vul-  
garly, 大腸頭 ta chang tow.

ANVIL, for a silversmith, 銀砧  
yin chin.

ANXIOUS, 慮 leu; 望念 kwa nēn;  
望心 kwa sin.

Very anxious, 多慮 to leu; 望懷  
kwa hwae.

You need not be anxious, 無庸望  
念 woo yung kwa nēn; 放心  
fang sin.

Many days anxious (about an absent  
son,) 日常牽心掛意 jih  
chang kēn sin kwa e.

Anxious, expectation of general peace,  
延頸相望太半 yeu king  
seang wang tae ping; Anxiety is  
expressed by *stretching* out the neck  
to look for.

ANXIOUSLY, standing leaning against  
the door, 倚門懸望 e mun  
heuen wang.

ANY, 不論那一個 pūh lun  
na yīh ko; 不拘那一個  
pūh keu na yīh ko.

Any thing, 不拘什麼東西  
pūh keu shē nō tung se.

If any person comes, say that I am en-  
gaged, 有人來你說我有  
事 yew jin lae ne shwō wo yew sze.

APART, not close, 疎 soo.

Place them a little apart, 放疎些  
fang soo seay.

APARTMENT, 房子 fang tze; 屋  
ūh; 宅第 tsāh te.

This is an apartment granted by His  
Majesty, 這裡乃是朝廷  
賜的宅第 chay le nae she  
chaon ting tze tēih tsāh te.

This apartment is small, let us go  
somewhere else and amuse our-  
selves, 這屋裡窄再往別  
處逛罷 chay ūh le tsāh, tae  
wang pē choo kwang pa.

APB, 猴子 how tsze.

Apes, 寓屬 yu shūh, so called from  
their living on trees.

Apes and such like animals, 獼猴  
之類 me how che lay.

APERTURE, 洞 tung; 隙 keih.

APIUM GRAVEOLENS, smallage or  
celery, 當歸 tang kwei.

To make an apology for an offence, 請  
罪 tsing tsuy; 解罪 keae tsuy.

APOTHECARY'S shop, 藥材店  
yō tsae tēn; 藥材舖 yō tsae poo.

Apothecary's knife of copper, 銅刀  
tung taou.

APOSTATE, from religion, 背教的  
pei keaou tēih; 反教的 fan  
keaou tēih.

APOSTATIZE, to, 背教 pei keaou;  
反教 fan keaou.

APOSTLE, 使徒 sze too.

Apostle of Jesus, 耶穌的使徒  
Yav-soo tēih sze too.

APOSTUME, 膿疱 nung paou.

APPEAL to a higher authority,  
上告 shang kaou; 赴上告  
foo shang kaou.

APPEAR, to, 現 hēn; 現著 hēn  
choo; to seem, 似乎 sze hao.

Appear, to comply, and nothing  
more, 面從而己 mēn tsung  
urh e; i. e. to comply with the face  
merely.

Required to appear upon a trial, 歸  
案 kwei gan.

APPEARANCE, 外面的樣子  
wae mēn tēih yung tsze.

His external appearance is extreme-  
ly good, 其外貌最是極  
好 ke wae maou tsuy she kēih hao.

Commanding stately appearance, 威風的樣子 wei fong tēih yang tsze.

APPEARANCE, and talk, men must not be chosen by, 不可以言貌取人 pūh ko e yen maou ts-n jin.

Good appearance of things, or of an affair, 好光景 haou kwang king.

APPEASE, to, 息怒 sēē noo; 平息怒氣 ping sēih noo ke.

APPETITE, for food, 想食 seang shih.

Animal passions, 私慾 sze yō; 肉慾 jow yō.

Appetite for food, to excite, 開胃 kae wei.

No appetite, 不胃口 pūh wei kow.

Sensual appetite, 肉身之欲 jow shin che yō.

Irregular appetite, 邪慾 seay yō; 邪心 seay sin.

Impelled by animal appetite, 爲血氣所使 wei heuē ke so she; or 所動 so tung; move or excite; the opposite is 志氣所使 che ke so she, impelled by mind.

Appetites or passions of human nature, generally, 人欲 jin yō, or 物欲 wūh yō; the opposite idea is 天理 tēen le, heavenly principles.

APPLAUD, to, 稱讚 ching tsan.

To applaud too much, 過稱讚 kwo ching tsan; 過讚美 kwo tsan mei.

APPLE, 平菓 ping kwo.

APPLICATION of mind to a subject, 專心倦 chuen sin keuen.

Close application to reading, 倦倦讀書 keuen keuen tūh shoo.

APPLY for, 向他要 héang ta yaou.

APPOINT to any duty, 派 pae; 分派 fun pae.

The emperor appoints the Viceroy, and the viceroy appoints the inferior officers, 皇上分派制台制臺分派下官 hwang shang fun pae Che-tae, Che-tae fun pae hea kwan.

He appointed to-morrow for me to come, 他約明日要我來 ta yō ming yih yaou wo lae.

Appointed by heaven, 受命於天 show ming yu tēen.

The punishments appointed which are very cruel, 所設刑罰甚慘 so shē hing fá shin tsan.

APPOINTMENT, engagement for a future time, 約 yō; 期 ke; 約期 yō ke.

I have an appointment to meet a certain person to-morrow, 我明兒有約會某人 wo ming nrh yew yō hwuy mow jin.

He has received an appointment to be Viceroy of Canton, 他奉命爲廣東的總督 ta fung ming wei kwang-tung tēih tsung-tūh.

To purchase an appointment, 捐納職分 keuen nā chih fuu; 捐納官員 keuen nā kwan yuen.

APPREHEND understand, 明白 ming pūh; 懂得 tung tih.

To fear in a slight degree, 恐怕 kung pa.

Apprehend that the scholar will not know how to exert himself, 慮學者不知用力 leu heō chay pūh che yung leih.

I apprehend that he is not at home, 我恐怕他不在家裡 wo kung pa, ta pūh tsae keale.

To seize, 拿 na; 拿獲 na hwō; 拿着 na chō; 拿到 na taou.

To be apprehended, 被拿 pei na. He has just now apprehended a criminal, 他纔剛拿到犯人 ta tsae kang na taou fan jin.

APPREHENSIVE, do not be, 不怕 pūh pa; 不妨 pūh fang.

Apprehensive, 怖 poo; 恐怖 kung poo.

APPRENTICE, 徒弟 to te; 學工夫的徒弟 heō kung foo tēih too te.

To put out to an apprenticeship, 投工師 tow kung sze; 送兒子去投工師 sung nrh tsze keu tow kung sze.

APPROACH, 前上來 tsēen shang he; 前近來 tsēen kin lae.

APPROBATION of what is said, 是其言也 she ke yen yay, approbation is enunciated by the words. 然也 yen yay.

APPROVE, 准 chun: 是之 she che.

AQUATIC PLANTS, esculent, 水菜 shwōy tsae; roots and fruits of edible water plants, 水果 shwōy kwo.

AQUEDUCT, or passage for water, 溝 kow; 溝渠 kow keu.

Covered at top, 陰溝 yin kow.

Uncovered, 陽溝 yang kow.

AQUEOUS, 有水的 yew shwōy tēih.

ARABLE, 可耕的地 ko käng tēih te; 田 tēen.

Arable land, little, many hills, 山

多田少 shan to lēen shaon.

ARACHIS Hypogæa, or ground nut,

花生 hwa sāng.

ARANEA, species with very long legs,

五色琴勞 woo sīh kin laou.

ARBOR VITÆ, 扁栢 pēn pih; ano-

ther species, 圓栢 yuen pih.

ARC of a triangle, wider or narrower,

角空之寬狹 keō kung che kwan heā.

The part of a circle opposite an angle is called Hoo, (the arc) and the arc is the measure of the angle, 圓界以所對之角而命其弧而角又以所對之弧而命其度 huan keae e so tuy che keō, urh ming ke hoo; urh keō yew e so tuy che hoo, urh ming ke too.

Arc, of an angle, whenever it is, the fourth part of the circumference of a circle, the angle must be straight, and hence its name, right angle, 凡角相對之弧得圓界四分之一者此角必直故謂之直角 fan keō seang tuy che hoo, tih hwan keae sze fun che yih chay; tsze keō peih chih, koo wei che chih keō.

ARCA NODULOSA, 瓦屋子 wa ūh tsze; called also 蠅卷 sze gan.

ARCH of a bridge, 拱 kung; 橋拱 keaou kung.

Arched door or window, 圓門 yuen mun; 圈門 keuen mun.

A Chinese triumphal arch, 牌坊 pae fang.

Bridge with seven arches, 橋孔七 keaou kung tseih.

Arched like a half moon, 破邊月 po pēn yuē; 蛾眉月 go mei yuē; arched shed or cover 拱篷 kung pung.

ARCHERY, 射箭之事 shay tsēn che sze.

ARDENT affection, 眷戀不捨 keuen leuen pih shay.

ARDISIA SOLONACEA, 春不老 chun pōh laou.

ARE, is rendered by 有 yew; 爲 wei; 是 she; 在 tsae.

There are people there, 有人在那處 yew jin tsae na choo.

What sort of people are they, 他們爲甚麼樣的人 ta mun wei shin mo yang tēih jin. It is sometimes included in the Verb.

These things are good, 這些東西好 chay seay tung se haou.

ARECA NUT, 檳榔 ping lang.

ARGUE, 辯論 pēn lun.

To infer in arguing, 推論 chuy lun; 相論道理 seang lun taou le.

ARGUS PHEASANT, the feather of, 鸞毛 lwan maou.

ARISE, 起來 ke lae.

To rise from a seat or a bed, 起身 ke shin.

ARISES from this as a cause, 由於此 yew yu tsze.

ARITHMETICK, 算法 swan fā.

Arithmetic, the four first rules are sometimes thus expressed, 加減乘除 kea kēen shing choo: Addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division: To state a problem in 設爲幾何之分 shē wei ke ho che fun, and appoint a method of finding the solution,

而立相求之法 urh leih seang kew che fā.

Arithmetic or the art of numbers, 算法 swan fā; is called also 九九 kew kew; and 九數 kew soo.

ARM, 手臂 show pe; 肱 kwāng.

To arm people 把兵器給衆人 pa ping ke kēō chung jin.

ARMED, 有兵器的 yew ping ke tēih.

Armed chair, 圈椅 keuen e.

ARMILARY SPHERE, or a sphere with circles to illustrate the motions of the heavenly bodies, anciently known in China by 璣璣 seuen ke; called also 渾天儀 hwan tēn e, and 全儀 tseuen e. The Chinese attribute the invention of it to

虞 Yu, B. C. 2,200 years. It was eight cubits in diameter; in it was a tube called 玉衡 yu hāng, 以望星辰 e wang sing shin for looking at the stars. There is a drawing of it in the 19th vol. of 欽定五經 kia ling woo king.

ARMS, weapons, 兵械 ping keae. To carry a child in the arms, 摟抱 low pou.

ARMY, 軍 keun; 一軍兵 yih keun ping.

Raised an army to assail Tsaou-tsaou, 起兵討曹操 ke ping taou Tsaou-tsaou.

Led forth a great and righteous army, 倡着大義兵 chaog chō ta e ping; a righteous army means one engaged in a just cause.

AROMATICS, 味類 we luy.

AROUND, 周圍 chow wei; 四面 sze mēn.

Wind and rain spread such obscurity all around, one thing could not be distinguished from another. 風雨昏霧四塞咫尺不相辨 fung yu hwān woo sze sīh che chih pūh seang pēn.

AROUSE, 醒 sing; 醒悟 sin woo.

Arouse, or awaken to a perception of, 悟 woo; 醒悟 sing woo.

ARRACK, is called in Canton, 亞叻酒 a-lik tsew, Arrack liquor.

ARRANGE, 排 pae; 排列 pae lēc; 排起來 pae ke lae.

Arrange the books, 拿書排起來 na shoo pae ke lae.

Arrange or set out curiosities, 陳列玩器 chin lēc wan ke.

Set in order a lofty throne and sit down on it, 排布高座而坐焉 pae poo kaou tso urh tso yen.

Arrange them in order at table, 陳之筵席 chin che yen scih.

ARRANGEMENT, order, 有層次 yew tsāng tsze.

There is a fixed arrangement, 有一定的次第 yew yih ting tēih tsze te.

The arrangement is broken, 失次 shih tsze; 有失次第 yew shih tsze te.

To settle an arrangement or plan for doing any thing, 立個章程 lēc ko ching ching.

ARREST, to, 拿 na; 拿獲 na hwō; 拿到犯人 na taou fan jin.

ARRIVE, 到 t'ou; 來到 lae taou; 到了 taou leaou.

I'll call and tell you the moment he arrives, 他一到時我即來

告訴你 tayih taou she, wo tsēih lae kaou soo ne.

ARRIVED at Peking on the 3rd. of the twelfth moon, 于十二月初三日抵京 yu shih urh yuē tsoo san jih te king.

ARROGANT, 放恣 fang tsze.

He talks and acts arrogantly, 他講話做事都是放恣的 ta keang hwa, tso sze, too she fang tsze tēih.

ARROW, bow and arrow, 弓箭 kung tsūen.

ARROW-ROOT is made from the roots of the water lily, and called 蓮粉 Lēen fun; also from the roots of the Scirpus Tuberosus, and called 馬蹄粉 ma te fun; that from Otaheite was called, 山葛粉 shan kō fun.

ARSENIC, common, native, 信石 sin shih; 砒石 pe shih.

Arsenic, yellow, 石黃 shih hwang.

ART, trade or profession, 業 nēc; 學業 hec nēc; 藝業 e nēc.

Of what profession are you? 你做什麼藝業 ne tso shē mo e nēc.

ARTEMESIA, 艾草 gae tsaou, or 醫草 e tsaou.

ARTERY, 筋脈 kin mih, doubtful whether the Chinese distinguish between artery and vein.

ARTFUL, insidious 奸巧 kēen keaou.

ARTICULATION, distinct, 伶牙利齒 ling ya le che; also to talk cleverly.

ARTIFICE, 詭計 kwei ke.

ARTIFICER, 工匠 kung tsāang.

ARTIFICIAL, 制作的 che tsō lēih; 制造的 che tsau tēih.

Artificial flowers, 制作的花 che tsō tēih hwa. The plant of which they are made in China is called 蓮草 tung tsaou; of paper, 紙蓮花 Che tung hwa.

ARTILLERY, 大砲 ta paou.

ARTOCARPUS integrifolia, or Jack fruit, 菠蘿蜜 po lo meh.

AS, 如 joo; 若 jō; 如若 joo jō.

As you please, 任你 jin ne; 憑你 ping ne; 隨你 suy ne; 隨你便 suy ne pēen; 任你意 jin ne e.

As you say, 憑你講 ping ne keang

As it appears to me, 據我看來 ken wo kan lae.

Several tens, or several hundreds, as you like, 憑你幾十丁幾百丁 ping ne ke shih ting, ke pih ting.

As large as the Impatiens, 如急性子大 joo kēih sing tsze ta.

ASAFETIDA, 阿魏 o kwei.

ASBESTOS, 陽起石 yang ke shih, under the same name a substance like Antimony was given.

ASCEND, 登 tāng; 上 shang.

To ascend a hill, 登山 tāng shan; 上山 shang shan.

To ascend the throne, 登位 tāng wei.

To ascend to heaven, 昇天 shing tēen.

ASCERTAIN, to, that which may be ascertained, 算計得來的 swan ke t' h lae tēih.

Cannot be ascertained, 是出於意外算計不得定 she chih yu e wae swan ke pūh tih ting.

ASCERTAINABLE, not, 失考 shih kaou.



ASHAMED, 羞 sew; 耻 che; 羞耻  
sew che.

Not ashamed to learn of an inferior,  
不耻下问 pūh che hea wān.

Are you not ashamed? 你羞不羞  
ne sew pūh sew.

I thank you for your valuable present,  
but am ashamed to accept it, 前  
承厚禮已愧領 tsēen ching  
how le e kwei ling.

I am ashamed, feel uncomfortable on  
account of some particular occur-  
rence, 我見得不好意思  
wo kēen tih pūh haou e sze.

Ashamed for them, 代為抱愧  
tae wei paou kwei.

Not ashamed in a crowd, 於稠人  
之中而無愧色 yu chow  
jin che chung, urh woo kwei sīh.

Ashamed of bad clothes, 恥惡衣  
che gō e; to be so is, 學者之  
大病 heō chay che ta ping, a  
great disease (defect) in a student  
of moral philosophy.

Ashamed that I am unable through  
defect of strength or means, 自愧  
力薄不能 tze kwei leih pō  
pūh nāng.

For the mind to be ashamed of vice,  
is decidedly the spring of virtue,  
以羞惡之心決為仁  
之機 e sew gō che sin kenē wei  
jin che ke.

ASHES, 灰 hwuy; 火灰 ho hwuy.  
The ashes of charcoal, 炭灰 tan hwūy.

ASH COLOURED, 灰色 hwuy sīh.

ASH TREE, 槐樹 hwae shoo.

ASHORE, to go, 登岸 tāng gan.

To touch the sand, 摩沙 mo sha.

ASH WEDNESDAY, or first day of lent,

by the Romanists called 聖灰日  
shing hwuy jīh.

ASK, to, 問 wan; 問道 wān taou.  
Who asked you? 誰問你來  
shwūy wan ne lae.

Ask about it, 你問及那件事  
體 ne wān kēih na kēen sze te.

To ask one's self, 自己問着自  
家 tsze ke wan chō tsze kea; 自  
反 tsze fan.

ASLEEP, 睡 shwūy; 睡覺 shwūy.  
keou; 睡着 shwūy chō.

ASPECT of a person, 容貌 yung  
maou.

ASPIRE, 好自高 haou tsze kaou.

ASS. 驢 leu; 驢子 leu tsze.

ASSAIL, to attack, 攻 kung; 攻擊  
kung kēih.

To assail with stones, 用石頭  
攻擊 yung shīh tow kung kēih.

ASSASSIN, 陰殺人的 yin shā  
jin tēih; 陰刺客 yin tsze kīh.

ASSASSINATE, 陰行殺人 yin  
hing shā jin.

ASSAULT, to, 擊 kēih; 攻擊 kung  
kēih; 打擊 ta kīh.

ASSEMBLE, 集會 tsēih hwuy; 聚  
會 tseu hwuy.

All assembled, 眾人聚會 chung  
jin tseu hwuy.

The place in which persons assemble,  
聚會之所 tseu hwuy che so;

聚會廷 tseu hwuy ting.

Assemble the world, 彙集世人  
hwuy tseih she jin.

ASSEMBLY, large national, 大會議  
國事 ta hwuy e kwō sze

ASSENT, 肯 kang; 應允 ying yun.  
He won't at all assent, 他都不肯

ta too pūh kang; 他斷不肯  
ta twan pūh kang.

ASSERT, 稱 ching; 說 shwō; 講  
keang; 言 yen;

ASSIDUOUS in business, 勤慎辦  
事 kin shiu pan sze.

ASSIGN a false cause for not doing, 推  
故 tuy koo.

ASSIST, 幫 pang; 幫助 pang tsoo;  
助 tsoo.

To assist in business, 扶持 foo che.

To assist with great readiness, 體貼  
幫助 te tēih pang tsoo.

ASSISTANT, 副 foo; 佐 tso; 幫  
助的人 pang tsoo tēih jin.

ASSOCIATE with, 相交 sāng  
keou. To visit and be visited.

與人家有往來 yu jin  
kea yew wang lae.

To refuse to associate with, 拒絕  
人不與相交 kew tseuē jin  
pūh yu sāng keou.

ASSORT, 分別擺開各等  
fun pēē pae kae kō tāng.

ASSUME, consequence, 自主 tze  
choo; 自主自大 tze choo  
tze ta.

To assume another person's name, 冒  
名 maou ming.

Assume false appearance, 假借名  
色 kea tseay ming sīh.

ASSUREDLY be pleased, 無不歡  
悅 woo pūh hwan yuē.

ASTERIAS, five rayed, species of, 鷄  
爪魚 ke chaou yu, The fowl's  
foot fish.

ASTHMA, 哮喘的病 heaou  
chuen tēih ping.

ASTONISHMENT, struck with, 驚  
訝 kīng ya.

ASTOUND, 呆愕 gac gō; 發駭 fā tsoun.

Astound, or confound with apprehension; 振人聾瞶 ching jin lung hwuy, Dash men till they are deaf and dazzled.

ASTROLOGER, 見星士 kien sing sze.

ASTRONOMER, Imperial, 欽天監 kin tēn kēn, astronomers under the Ming Dynasty were called 天師 tēu sze: there yet exists at 龍虎山 Lung hoo shan, in Keang-se Province, the descendants of 張天師 Chang tēn-sze, The astronomer Chang.

ASTRONOMY, 天文 tēn wān.

Astronomy and geography, 天文地理 tēn wān te le.

ASTRONOMICAL calculations, the profound sources or principles of, 象數淵源 seang soo yuen yuen. The extensive and subtle, 廣大精微 kwang ta tsing we.

Astronomical calculations, speak of signs, degrees, minutes, seconds, 律法則曰宮度分秒 leüh fī tsih yuē kung, too, fun, chaou.

AT, 到 taou; 至 che.

There is a vessel arrived at Macao, 有船到了澳門 yew chuen taou leaou gaou mun.

At what hour will you return? 你什麼時辰回來 ne shě mo she shing hwuy lae?

My father is at Peking, 家父在北京 kea foo tsae Pih king.

At the Company's price, 照公司的價錢 chaou kung sze tēih kea tsēen.

At eight years of age, I was acquainted with horsemanship and archery, 予八歲而知騎射 yu pǎ suy urh che ke shay; here at is implied.

At Hwa-te, on the 13th the boat arrived, 于三十日船抵花地 yu shih san jih, chuen te Hwa-te.

At the fire, dry it a little, 向火微炙 hēang ho we che.

When at leisure, 乘暇 shing hea; 趁得閒 chin tih hēen.

ATMOSPHERE which is foggy and unwholesome, 烟瘴 yen chang. Chinese statesmen have often been exiled to such places.

ATOM, 塵一粒 chin yih lēih.

ATONE, to, for crimes, 贖罪 shūh tsūy.

Ten thousand deaths will not atone, 萬死莫贖 wan sze mō shūh.

He or she who succeeds in not committing one sin, shall thereby atone for two sins, 一事能不再犯准贖二罪 yih sze nāng pūh tsae fan, chun shūh urh tsuy.

Jesus has atoned for our sins, 耶穌代贖我們的罪 YAV-soo tae shūh wo mun tēih tsuy.

ATROCIOUS, very, 情殊兇惡 tsing shoo heung gō.

ATTACH, to be attached to, 相連 seang lēen.

The more I look at it, the more I am attached to it, 我越看越捨不得 wo yuē kan, yuē shay pūh tih.

When there is a mutual attachment betwixt a man and woman, the height

of hills or depth of rivers are not feared, 男有心女有心不怕山高水又深 nan yew sin, nen yew sin, pūh pa shan kaon shwūy yew shin.

ATTACK, 攻 kung; 攻擊 kung kēih; 動手去打 tung show keu ta.

Attack, depraved, and exalt correct principles, 攻邪崇正 kung seay, tsung ching.

ATTAIN, to, 得 tih; 得到 tih taou.

ATTAINABLE, 可得的 ko tih tēih.

ATEMPT, 試 she; 試一試 she yih she; 只管試一試 chih kwan she yih she.

ATTEND, to wait upon a guest, 陪陪 pei; 陪客 pei kēh.

I am engaged a little, excuse my going, I'll return and attend upon you immediately, 我有些事恕我去 wo yew seay sze shoo wo keu; 我就回來陪候 wo tsew hwuy lae pei how.

To attend to business, 理事 le sze. He does not attend much to business, 他不多理事 ta pūh to le sze.

Attend a funeral, 送喪 sung sang.

ATTENDANT, as a servant, 跟隨的人 kǎn suy tēih jin; 跟役 kǎn yih; 跟班 kǎn pan.

ATTENTIVE, 用心的 yung sin tēih; 小心的 seaou sin tēih; 勤慎的 kin shin tēih.

He considered attentively that affair, 他細細想那件事 ta se se seang na kēen sze.

ATTORNEY, there are not any attor-

nies regularly allowed. Writers of petitions are called 寫呈子的 seay ching tsze tēih; writers of accusations, 寫狀子的 seay chwang tsze tēih; 代書的 taē shoo tēih.

Persons in courts who aid the magistrate, are called 師爺 se yai; 幕客 mō kih.

AUCTION, to sell by public, 明投賣 ming tow mae.

AUDACIOUS, 不怕的 pūh pā tēih; 大膽的 ta tan tēih.

Audacious people who hate poverty will pass to anarchy, 好勇疾貧亂也 haou yung tseih pin lwan yay.

AUDIBLE, 可聽的 ko ting tēih.

AUDIENCE, for the emperor to descend to give, 天子臨朝 Tēen-tsze lin chaou.

Hall of audience, 朝廷 chaou ting.

To obtain an audience of the emperor, 朝見 chaou kēn.

Audience of a Viceroi, 稟見 pin kēn.

A private audience or interview with an individual, 燕見私宅 yen kēn sze tsih.

AUGMENT, to, 加 kea; 加添 kea tēen; 加增 kea tsāng.

AUGUST, month answers commonly to, 八月 pā yuē, the 8th moon.

AUNT, wife of my father's younger brother, 孀 shin; Mother's, 姑媽 koo ma.

Mother's sisters, 姨媽 e ma.

AUSTERE, 過嚴 kwo yen; 嚴整 yen ching.

AUTHENTICK, 有憑據的 yew ping keu tēih; 實在的 shih tsae tēih.

AUTHOR, 作書的 tsō shoo tēih; 出書的 chūh shoo tēih. Generally two or more persons engage in publishing; the principal is called 正撰 ching seuen; the person who assists, 副撰 foo seuen.

Who was the author of that affair? 誰造作那件事 shwūy tsaou tsō na kēen sze.

AUTHORITY, 權柄 keuen ping.

Authority, absolute, 自己的權柄凡事可以在我作主 tsze ke tēih keuen ping, fan sze ko e tsae wo tsō choo.

Authority derived and limited by law, 受于人的權柄按法而行 show yu jin tēih keuen ping gan fā urh hing.

Authority, national was in his hand, 國柄在手 kwō ping tsae show.

Authority, possessing, 有權 yew keuen; 有權勢 yew keuen she; 有權柄 yew keuen ping.

AUTUMN, 秋 tsew; 秋天 tsew tēen.

AUTUMNAL equinox, 立秋 leih tsew.

AUXILIARY troops, 客兵 kih ping.

AVADAVAT, a small bird, 梅花雀 or 鵲 mei hwa tseō; this bird's dung is used in medicine, and called 白丁香 pih ting heang.

AVAIL one's self of a convenient season, 乘便 shing pēen: avail one's self of leisure, 乘空 shing kung; of a favorable opportunity, 乘機 shing ke.

AVARICIOUS, 慳吝 kēen lin; expresses an unwillingness to part with property, 貪財的 tan tsae tēih; is desirous of the property of others. In a still greater degree is expressed by, 貪婪的 tan lan tēih.

AVERAGE price, on an, for the three sorts of cotton, five mace more than last year may be given, 三樣花總扯價銀較之去年可增五錢 san yang hwa tsung chay kea yin, keaou che kea nēen ko tsāng woo tsēen.

AVERRHOA CARAMBOLA, 洋桃 yang taou.

AVERSE, 不愛 pūh gae.

Naturally averse to poetry, 本性懶於詞詩 pun tsing lan yu sze she.

AVIARY or cage, 鳥籠 neaon lung.

AVOID, to, 避 pe; 躲避 to pe; 免 mēen.

Avoid the wind as you avoid an arrow, 避風如避箭 pe fung joo pe tsēen.

Avoid him, 躲着他 to chō ta.

Death is that which men cannot possibly avoid, 死者人之所必不免 sze chay jin che so pēē pūh mēen.

Avoid evil, 避惡 pe gō.

AVOIDABLE, 可避得的 ko pe tih tēih; 可免得的 ko mēen tih tēih.

AVOUCH, positively, 說斷斷然 shwō twan twan jen.

AWAKE, to, 醒 siog; 打醒 ta sing.

To awake one's self, 自悟 tsze woo.  
 AWAKEN or rouse the serious attention  
 of the world, 警世 king she.  
 To awaken to the consideration of,  
 提醒 te sing.  
 AWAKENING the mind, no means of,  
 覺悟無由 keō woo woo yew.  
 AWAY, he is gone away, 他去了  
 ta ken leaou.  
 He went away yesterday, 他昨天  
 去了 ta tsō tēen ken leaou.  
 AWE, 懼威 keu wei.  
 Awe and love of the same person, 畏  
 而愛之 wei urh gac che; the  
 virtuous alone are capable of it.  
 AWL, 鑽子 tswan tsze.  
 AWHILE, 一會 yih hwuy, or 一回  
 yih hwūy  
 A little while, 一些時 yih seay  
 she; 一息 yih sēih.

Walk a while, 走走一會 tsow  
 tsow yih hwuy.  
 AWKWARD, 拙的 chuē tēih; 手  
 拙 show chuē.  
 An awkward workman, 拙的匠  
 人 chuē tēih tsāng jin. An awk-  
 ward dull fellow, 性林的  
 pun tēih; 蠢拙的 chun chuē tēih.  
 AWRY, 不正 pūh ching; 不正  
 齊 pūh ching tse.  
 AXE, Carpenter's, 斧 foo.  
 Axe, formed like a tomohawk, and  
 the head of which is used as a ham-  
 mer, 斧頭 foo tow.  
 AXILLA, 肱肘窩 yih chow wo;  
 翼下 yih hea.  
 AXIOM, 自然明之道 tsze jen  
 ming che taou; 所駁不得之  
 道 so pō pūh tih che taou.

AXIS, 樞 choo; 軸 chūh.  
 Axis of the world, 天樞 tēen choo.  
 The north pole or axis of the world,  
 北極 pih kēih.  
 Axis of the earth on the armillary  
 sphere, is called 直距 chih kew.  
 In the ancient Chinese sphere, 北  
 極出地三十六度 pih  
 kēih chūh te san shih lūh too, the  
 north pole rises above the earth  
 thirty-six degrees.  
 AXLE, tree, 車軸 ken chūh; the iron  
 plate at the end, 轄 heā; 車軸  
 頭鐵 ken chūh tow tēē.  
 AYE, 是呀 she ya.  
 AZALEA INDICA, 杜鵑 too keuen,  
 there are eight or ten varieties.  
 AZURE, 青 tsing; 青色 tsing sīh;  
 梅花青 mei hwa tsing.

## B

The Chinese have not the sound of this letter in their language, and cannot distinguish the sounds of B and P.

## BAB

BABBLE, to, 糊說 hoo shwō; 說  
 糊塗的 shwō hoo too tēih; 亂  
 說的 lwan shwō tēih.  
 BABE, 嬰孩 ying hae; 嬰孩兒  
 ying hae urh.  
 BABOON, 猴屬 how shūh, a species  
 of monkey: the Chinese do not seem  
 to distinguish by a different name  
 those without tails. A remarkably  
 active species of monkey is called  
 獠猴 naou yuen.

## BAC

BACHELOR, 未娶妻的 we tseu  
 tse tēih; 鯨夫 kwan foo; 守  
 節的 show tsēē tēih.  
 BACK of any animal, 背 pei.  
 To come back, 回 hwuy; 回來  
 hwuy lae.  
 BACK DOOR, 後門 how mun. The  
 back door of my house, and the back  
 door of his house, are very close to  
 each other, 我家的後門  
 與他家的後門緊緊

## BAD

靠着 wo kea tēih how mun, yu  
 ta kea tēih how mun, kin kin kaou  
 chō.  
 Back view of the print of a skeleton,  
 背面人圖 pei mēen jin too.  
 BACKBITE, 誣謗 hwūy pang.  
 BACKWARDS, to go, 往背後走  
 wang pei how tsow.  
 BAD, 不好 pūh haou; 歹 tae; 醜  
 chow; 惡 gō.  
 A bad man, 不好人 pūh haou jin;

歹人 tae jin; 惡人 gō jin;  
小人 seaou jin.

The bad man in secret commits every species of wickedness, 小人閒居爲不善無所不至 seaou jin hēen keu wei pūh shen, woo so pūh che.

He has a bad affair, 他有一禍事 ta yew yīh ho sze.

BADGE, 號 haou.

BADLY, he has managed that affair badly, 那些事他辦得不好 na seay sze ta pan tīh pūh haou.

BÆCKED CHINENSIS, 蔡 yung.

BAG, 袋 tae.

BAGGAGE for a journey, 行李 hing le; portable bedding, 鋪蓋 poo kae.

He took all the baggage and removed it into the boat, 將一切行李搬上船去 tséang yīh tse hing le pwan shang chuen keu.

BAKE, 炕 kang.

BAIT, for fish, 餌 e; 魚餌 yu e; 魚食 yu shīh.

They say, 我給些餌他吃 wo kēih seay e ta chīh; I gave him a trifling bait to swallow; i. e. a bribe.

BALANCE for weighing, 天平 tēn ping.

The balance of accounts, 長水 chang shwǔy.

Balance each other, merits and demerits, 功過足以相抵 kung kwo tsūh e seang te.

BALD head, 光頭 kwang tow.

Bald headed person, 禿子 tūh tsze.

Bald pated boy, 禿子 tūh tsze, ap-

plied to the shaven priests of the Buddh sect.

BALDNESS, 禿髮 tūh fá.

BALE of goods, 包 piau; a bale of cotton, 一包棉花 yīh paou mēen hwa.

BALL, 球 kew.

BALLAD, 曲 keūh. Ballad singer, 唱曲的 chang keūh tēih.

BALUSTERS of the great gate,—before the, 大門檻下 ta mun lan hea.

BAMBOO, 竹 chūh; 竹子 chūh tsze.

A bamboo, 一竿竹 yīh kan chūh To bamboo, or beat as a punishment, 打板子 ta pan tsze.

Bamboo shoots, sliced and preserved in sugar, 笋脯 seun foo.

Bamboo shoots which are eaten, 冬笋 tung seun, and 冬簕 tung keun.

Bamboo utensils, 竹器 chūh ke.

Pliant bamboo, 苞木 pau mūh.

BAND of robbers, 一夥盜賊 yīh ho taou tsīh.

Band of music, 樂人一班 yō jin yīh pan.

The band were to wait till the chair reached the door and then beat up, 樂人候轎到門就要吹打 yō jin how keaou taou mun, tsew yaou chuy ta.

Band to tie with, 帶 tae; 一條帶 yīh teau tae.

BANDAGE, 帶一條 tae yīh teau.

BANDIT of thieves, 一夥盜賊 yīh ho taou tsīh.

BANK, or natural shore, 岸 gan; enclosing fields by the river side, 基圍 ke wei.

Of a canal or river, 提壩 te pa, of the yellow river, 堤岸 pa gan.

BANK BILL, note given by a wealthy merchant which is received as money, 銀票 yin peau, not in general use.

BANKRUPTCY, the breaking of a merchant, 倒行 taou hang.

BANKER, or dealer in specie, 銀舖 yin poo.

BANISH, to, for life to fill the army, 充軍 chung keun.

Banish for a limited time, 流徒 lew too.

BANNER, 旗 ke.

BANQUET, 宴 yen; 筵席 yen sēih.

BAPTISM, a religious washing of the Chinese 禱 Fūh, or 祓 Fūh; it is intended to remove what is infelicitous. A sort of spiritual baptism is expressed by 洗濯其心以去惡 se chō ke sin e keu gō.

BAPTISE, by the Romanists, in Chinese called 付洗 foo se: to be baptized 領洗 ling se.

BAR the door, 關門 kwan mun.

BARB of a hook, 鈎逆鉞 kow neih mang.

A hook without a barb will catch no fish, 無鐵之鈎不可得魚 woo ke che kow pūh ko e tīh yu.

BARBARIAN, 蠻人 man jin.

BARBAROUS, rude uncivilized, 刁蠻的 teau man tēih.

Barbarous people, 蠻民 man min.

Cruel barbarous disposition, 殘虐的性情 tsan neō tēih sing tsing; 殘害的 tsan hae tēih; 殘暴的 tsan pau tēih; 暴虐的 paou neō tēih.

BARBAROUSLY, ferociously, 狼藉  
lang tséh.

BARBED, 有倒鈎鬚的 yew  
taou kow seu tēh.

BARBER, 剃頭的 te tow tēh;  
剃頭人 te tow jin.

Barber Surgeons, 剃頭客 te  
tow k'ih. These in China commonly  
學外科 heō wac ko, learn  
surgery, to 醫疔 e kan ting,  
to cure the venereal disease.

BARD, 作詩的 tsōs he tēh.

BARE, 光 kwang.

The bare hand, 光手 kwang show;  
赤手 ch'ih show. The last ex-  
pression denotes being bare of, or  
without property. Completely so is  
expressed by 精光 tsing kwang.

They say he is beaten (at game) till he  
is completely bare of every thing,  
輸得精光光 shoo t'ih  
tsing tsing kwang kwang.

Nothing but bare walls in the house,  
家徒四壁 kea too sze pe'ih;  
a common expression for poverty.

BARED the right arm or shoulder,  
偏袒右肩 piē tan yew k'ēn;  
a custom of the Buddhists, who  
maintain that 左爲那道 tso  
wei seay taou, The left is the depraved  
path; 右爲正道 yew wei  
ching taou; The right is the correct  
road. Jow tan is the same as ex-  
posing the arm, 肉袒卽是  
露臂 jow tan tsēh she loo pe.

BAREFACED, shameless, 皮臉 pe  
l'ēn; 面皮厚 m'ēn pe how;  
不知羞的 p'uh che sew tēh.  
Barefaced, 無廉恥 woo l'ēn che.

BAREFOOT, 光脚 kwang keō.

赤脚 ch'ih keō.

BARE HEADED, 光頭 kwang tow.

BARELY, only, 止是 che she; 獨  
是 t'ih she.

Barely, or but just fourteen years of  
age, 年僅十四 n'ēn kin sh'ih  
see.

Barely adequate, 僅可 kin ko.

BARGAIN, to fix a, 賣買說定  
mac mac shwō ting. To fix a bar-  
gain by paying a cash as an earnest,  
下定 hea ting. The fixed quan-  
tity bargained for, 定額 ting g'ih.  
Goods that are bargained for, 割貨  
ch'ih ho.

BARGE or pleasure and dissipation,  
沙船 sha koo, and 橫樓 hw'uy  
low; 花艇 hwa ting; 青樓  
tsing low. The latter of these the  
Chinese employ as houses of prosti-  
tution.

BARK of a tree, 树皮 shoo pe.

Medicinal bark they call, 金雞勒  
kin ke lih.

To bark as a dog, 吠 fei.

The dog barks, 狗吠 kow fei.

BARLEY, 大麥 ta m'ih.

Barley seeds, 麥芽 m'ih ya.

Pearl barley, 薏仁 e-jin, some write  
苡 e; and 薏米 e me. Large  
sort of pearl barley made from the  
seeds of the Coix Lachrymalis.

BARRACKS and forts, 兵房砲台  
ping fang, puon tac.

BARREL, 木桶 m'uh tung.

Barrel for powder, 火藥桶 ho yō  
tung.

BARREN woman, 石胎 sh'ih tac;

石女 sh'ih neu; 石胎女 sh'ih  
tae neu.

Barren land, 瘦地 saw te; 磽地  
heau te; 不毛之地 p'uh  
maou che te.

Waste land, 荒地 hwang te.

Fat land, 肥地 fei te.

BARRIER, a wall to mark the limits  
of a place, 關 kwan; 關關 kwan  
ch'ih.

An obstruction, 阻礙 tsoo gae; 所  
阻礙 so tsoo gae.

BARTER, 貿易 mow yē; 以貨  
易貨 e ho yē ho; 以貨換貨  
e ho hwan ho.

BASE, mean, 卑 pei; 地下的  
te hea tēh.

Base of a pillar, 株丁 choo ting.

株石 choo sh'ih.

Base, the two angles at, 底線之  
兩角 te s'ēn, che leang keō.

Base, vile and mean, 卑污鄙陋  
pe, woo, pe low.

BASHFUL, 失志的 sh'ih che tēh;  
知害羞的 che hae sew tēh.

BASIN, 盆 pun.

Hand basin, 洗臉盆 se léen pun.  
Use or take five basins of starch,  
用漿五碗 yung ts'ang woo  
wan.

BASKET, 籃 lan; 籃筐 lan kwang.  
Bamboo basket, 竹籃 ch'ih lan.

Basket without a handle, 笊箕 shaou  
ke. With a lid, 篋 low.

Baskets called kwang, are all made of  
bamboo, 筐皆以竹爲之  
kwang, keac e ch'ih wei che.

Basket to contain flowers, 花籃 hwa  
lan.

**BASTARD, 野仔** yai tsac.  
Bastard, **私子** sze tsze. Third sister brought forth a bastard, **三姐生**  
**產私孩** san tseny säng tsan sze  
hae.

**BASTINADE.** A punishment similar to the Turkish is called **刑杖** hing chang.

To beat with a flat piece of bamboo, **打板子** ta pan tsze.

To beat the ankles, **拷腳眼** kaou keō yen.

**BAT, 蝙蝠** pēn fūh; **飛鼠** fo shoo.

**BATE, to, the price, 減價** kēn ken; **減價錢** kēn ken tsēn.

**BATH.** The Chinese always bathe in vessels or in rivers: the vessels they call **洗涼盆** se leang pun.

Bath, or bathing room, **浴室** yōh shih.

**BATHE, 洗身** se shin; **洗涼** se leang; **沐浴** mōh yōh.

The emperor Tang washed his heart from wickedness as he bathed his body to cleanse it, **湯洗滌其心以去惡如沐浴其身以去垢** Tang se chō ke sin e ken gō joo mōh yōh ke shin e ken kow.

Because he said that he wanted to bathe immediately, they all forthwith dispersed, **他因說立刻要洗澡便各自散了** ta yin shwō lēih kih yaou se, tsau pēn kō tsze san leaou.

**BATHING tub, 浴盆** yōh pun.

**BATTERY** or fort, for the use of, **台墩之用** tao tun che yung.

**BATTLE, 一陣打仗** yih chin ta chang.

To fight a battle, **打一陣打仗** ta yih chin ta chang.

To battle with the fists, **毆打** gow ta.

Lost another battle, **又敗了一陣** yew pae leaou yih chin.

**BAUHINIA SCANDENS, 鱗甲** lin keā.

**BAWDY, 邪淫** sey yiu; **邪意** sey e.

**BAWDY-HOUSE, 寮** leaou; **花林** hwa lin; **花寨** hwa chae

Bawdy-house, or place for keeping prostitutes, **藏妓女處** tseng ke nen choo; is, in the north, called **翠館** tsuy kwan.

**BAWL, 叫喊** kenou han.

**BAY of the sea, 海隅** hao yu.

Bay, **灣** wan; afraid of falling into the bay, **恐溜入** kung lew jōh.

Cannot get out of the southern bay without a westerly wind, **南灣**

**無西風不能外出** nan wan, woo se fung, pōh nāng wae chōh.

A bay runs into the interior, **海凹入內地** hao yaou jōh ny te.

**BE, exist, 是** she.

To be in a certain state or condition, **在** tsae. For the manner of rendering the verb To be, see the Grammar published by the Author of this Dictionary.

**BEACH, or shore, 河邊上** ho pēn shang; **岸** gan.

**BEACON, to denote the approach of an enemy, 烟壘** yen tun. It is a

kind of furnace built on an eminence, and having straw, &c. burnt in it, raises a smoke to alarm the neighbourhood, and give warning of approaching danger. It is also called **整莖** tun tac.

**BEAD, 珠** choo. A head, **一粒珠** yih lēih choo.

A string of beads, **一串珠** yih chuen choo; **一掛珠** yih kwa choo.

The beads of the Chinese priests, **素珠** soo choo; they count them when reciting prayers as do the Roman Catholics, and call them **念珠** nēn choo.

Beads worn by the Chinese mandarins, **朝珠** chao choo, court beads.

Beads of cocoa nut, **椰珠** yay choo.

Beads of the Budh priests, some are called **金剛十八子** kin kang shih pā tsze.

**HEAD-TREE, or Melia, Azadirach, 椴木** too mōh; a wood that does not warp by the weather, grows in Keang-se and Kwang-tung provinces.

**BEAK of a bird, 嘴** tsuy; **雀嘴** tsē tsuy.

**BEAM of a house, 梁** leang; **棟梁** tung leang.

Beams of the hall, **堂梁** tang leang.

A BEAN, vicia faba., **蠶豆** tsan tow. Beans of St. Ignatius, **苦果** koo kwo.

**BEAR, to, sustain, 常** tang; **承當** ching tang; **責任** foo jin.

To bear with, to endure, **忍** jin; **耐** nae; **忍耐** jia nac; **堪** kan.

I cannot bear a liar, 我忍耐不得說假話的人 wo jin nae pūh tīh shwō kea hwa tēih jin.

I cannot bear pain, 我堪不得痛 wo kan pūh tīh tung.

To bear an affront, 吃虧 kēih kwei.

To bear a serious offence, 吃罪 kēih tsuy.

I am unable to bear the thought of it, 我心過不去 wo sin kwo pūh keu.

To bear or carry away, 帶去 tae keu.

To bear an office, 任職分 jin chīh fun.

What office does he bear? 他任甚麼職分 ta jin shin mo chīh fun?

To bear a child, 生 sāng; 生兒子 sān urh tsze; 產子 chan tsze.

What fruit does that tree bear? 那一根樹結甚麼果子 na yīh kǎn shoo kēh shin mo kwo tsze?

To bear in mind, 留在心 lew tsae sin.

To bear with him, 容他 yung ta; 忍他 jin ta; 不怪他 pūh kwae ta.

To bear a message, 帶個消息 tae ko senou sēih.

Cannot bear to see the death of an animal whose life one has witnessed, 見其生不忍見其死 kēen ke sāng, pūh jin kēen ke sze.

Bear in the womb ten months, 十月懷胎 shīh yuē hwac tae.

Bear with the errors (or faults) of people, 容人之過 yung jin che kwo.

Who can bear to talk with him? 誰

耐煩與他說話 shwūy nae fan yu ta shwō hwa.

A BEAR, 熊 heung, the great bear.

A constellation, 北斗星 pīh tow sing; 北極星 pīh kēih sing.

BEAR'S BREECH, or Acanthus Illicifolius 蓂花笏 lang hwa līh; some call it, perhaps improperly, 老鼠笏 laou shoo līh, the rat spine; in allusion to stopping up rat holes with it.

BEARD, 鬚 hoo; 鬚子 hoo tsze; 鬚 se; 鬚子 se tsze.

On the upper lip, 鬚 se.

On the under lip, 髭 tsze.

On the chin, 鬍 hoo.

He stroked his beard and mused, 拈鬚尋思 nēen se tsin sze.

Curly beard, 捲鬚 keuen se.

Beards of the water-lily; i. e. the stamens, 蓮鬚 lēen se.

BEARDLESS, 無鬚子 wo se tsze.

BEARER, 帶者 tae chay; 帶東西的 tae tung se tēih.

BEARINGS of a ship, 針路 chin loo: the road marked by the needle, 針經 chin king.

BEAST, 獸 show; 畜生 chō sāng, when railing they apply it to persons; thus, that beast deserves to die, see how he comes, 這畜生合該死看他來了怎麼樣 chay chō sāng hō kae sze, kan ta lae leaou tsāng mo yang!

Birds and beasts, 禽獸 kin show. An ape can talk but it is still a beast, 猩猩能言不離禽獸 sāng sāng nang yen, pūh le kin show.

BEASTLY, 畜生的樣 chō sāng

tēih yang, 畜生什麼的樣子 chō sāng shě mo tēih yang tsze.

BEAT, to, strike, 打 ta; 擊 kēih; 擊打 kēih ta.

To beat in play, 贏 ying.

To be beaten, 輸 shoo.

If he cannot answer, he must be considered as beaten, 他不能答就算輸了 ta pūh nāng tā, tsew swan shoo leaou. To beat or be beaten in battle are expressed by the same words.

BEAU, showy hollow show, 裝腔的 chwang keang tēih; 鬧架子的 naou kea tsze tēih.

Beau, 花花公子 hwa hwa kung tsze, a flowery gentleman.

BEAUTIFUL, good looking, 好看的 haou kan tēih.

Beautiful woman, 美女 mei neu; 嬌 keaou; 嬌嬌 keou yaou; 嬌艷女 keaou yen neu.

The Chinese call their wives fondly, 嬌妻 keaou tse; 嬌愛妻 keaou gae tse; and when advanced in life, 老妻 laou tse.

BEAUTIFY, to, 飾 shīh; 修飾 sew shīh; 粉飾 fun shīh. The middle expression denotes generally repairing; putting to rights; adorning.

BEAVER SKIN, 海驃皮 hae lo pe.

BECAUSE, 因 yin, 因為 yin wei.

Because you did not come I rose and went away immediately, 因為你不來我即起身去了 yin wei ne pūh lae, wo tsēih ke shin keu leaou.



It is not because he is absent? 不是  
因為他不在 pūh she yin  
wei ta pūh tsae.

Because these two men are both near  
eighty years of age, 因伊二人  
俱年近八旬 yin e urb jin,  
ken nēen kin pǎ seun.

BECHE-DE-MER, 海參 hae sǎn.

BECLOUDED, indistinct, confused, 朦  
混 mung hwǎn.

BECKON, to, with the hand, 招手  
chaou show.

BECOME, to be suitable to, 宜 e;  
合式 hǎ shǐh.

To become hereafter, 將來為  
tsēang lae wei.

Become a Budh. divinity, 成佛  
ching fūh.

The means of becoming rich, 致  
富 che foo.

BED, 床 chwang.

A bed, 一張床 yǐh chang  
chwang.

To make the bed, 鋪床 poo chwang.

To fold the coverlid in the Chinese  
manner, 疊被 tēē pei.

To go to bed, 上床 shang chwang;  
投床 tow chwang.

Bed chamber, 臥房 go fang.

To sit upon the bed, 坐床 tso  
chwang.

Sat upon the edge of the bed, 床沿  
坐着 chwang yuen tso chō.

Brought to bed, 臨盆 lin pun.

BED RIDDEN, 病常在牀蓐  
ping chang tsae chwang jǎh; sick  
and constantly lying on a bed-mat.

BEDAUB, to, 沾 chen; 沾污 chen  
woo; 污穢 woo wei; 塗 too.

To bedaub and dirty a thing, 污穢  
東西 woo wei tung se.

BED CHAMBER, 臥房 go fang;  
內室 nuy shǐh.

BED CLOTHES, 鋪蓋 poo kae.

BEDDING, 鋪蓋 poo kae; 被窩  
pe wo; 被窩褥子 pe wo  
jūh tsze.

BEDLAMITE, 狂子 kwang tsze; 瘋  
癲的 fung tēen tēih; 癲狂的  
tēen kwang tēih.

BEDPOST, 床柱子 chwang choo  
tsze.

BEDSTEAD, 床榻 chwang ping.

BED TIME, 臨睡的時候 lin  
shwǎy tēih she how.

BEE, 蜂 fung; 蜜蜂 meih fung.

The king bee, 蜂王 fung wang.

Bee's wax, 蜜蠟 meih lǎ.

Cells of the wax, 蜜窩 meih wo.

Yellow bee's wax, 黃蠟 hwang lǎ.

BEE HIVE, 蜜籠 meih lung.

BEEF, 牛肉 new jūh.

BEEN, where have you been just now?  
你纔剛往那裡去 ne tsae  
kang wang na le ken?

Have you been at Peking? 你到  
過京沒有 ne taou kwo king  
mūh yew?

BEE TLE, 猪仔虫 choo tsac chung.

Beetle diamond, small kind, 看牛  
妹 kan new choo.

BEE TLE-NUT, 檳榔 pin lang.

BEFALL, to, 碰着 pung chō, 遇  
着 yu chō.

There has an unhappy circumstance  
befallen him, 他碰着一件  
不好事 ta pun chō yǐh kēen  
pūh haou sze.

BEFIT, 宜 e; 相合 seang hō.

BEFOOL, make a fool of, 戲弄 he  
lung; 作弄 tsō lung; 舞弄  
woo lung; 買弄人家 mae  
lung jin kea: This last expression  
denotes deceiving and so rendering  
a person ridiculous.

I was deceived by him, or befooled,  
我被他的買弄 wo pei ta  
tēih mae lung.

BEFORE, in time, 先 sēen; 前 tsēen;  
先時 sēen she; 從前 tsung  
tsēen.

Before he came, 他未曾來之  
先 ta we tsǎng lae che sēen.

Do you go before, and I will come  
after, 你先去我要後來  
ne sēen ken, wo yaou how lae.

Before in place, 在前 tsae tsēen;  
在先 tsae sēen.

Before a person, 面前 mēen tsēen.  
He walked before, 他在前走  
ta tsae tsēen tsow.

The book lies before your face, 書  
在你的面前 shuo tsae ne  
tēih mēen tsēen.

Before one's eyes, 眼前 yen tsēen.  
You are before (superior to) me in the  
transaction of business, 你做的  
事過於我 ne tso tēih sze  
kwo yu wo.

He sat down as before, 他依舊  
坐好 ta e kew tso haou.

Sit before a clear window, 坐明窗  
下 tso ming chwang hea; i. e.  
below it.

BEFOREHAND, he has a great deal of  
money beforehand, 他有許  
多預先銀子 ta yew heu to  
yu sēen yin tsze.

Before hand, 預先 yu sēn; 預早 yu tsaou.

Beforehand, before an affair occurs, 事前 sze tsēn; after it occurs, 事後 sze how.

BEFRIEND a person, 照應人家 chaou ying jin kea; 照顧人家 chaou koo jin kea.

To befriend in business particularly, 幫趁 pang chin.

BEG, to live upon alms, or ask alms, 討食 taou shih; 乞食 kēih shih; 求食 kew shih.

Ask as a favor, 求 kew.

I beg you to come to morrow I have some business, 明天求你過來有些事 ming tēn kew ne kwo lae yew seay sze.

Ask earnestly, 懇求 kǎn kew; 乞 kēih.

I beg your pardon, 有罪有罪 yew tsuy, yew tsuy; 得罪了你 tih tsuy leaou ne.

I beg you to tell me, 乞兄見教 kēih heung kēen keaou.

We beg that you will forgive our not waiting on you, as we did not know of your arrival, 不知高賢降臨望乞恕弟等失恭迎之罪 pūh che kaou kēen keang lin, wang kēih shoo te tāng shih kung ying che tsuy.

BEGET, 生 sang; 種子 chung tsze. Conceive seed, 受孕 shuw yin; 生 sāng, denotes both to beget and to bring forth.

BEGGAR, 乞丐 kēih kae; 乞人 kēih jin; 花子 hwa tsze; 討食的 taou shih tēih; 乞兒

求食的 kēih uch kew shih tēih. The beggar having received the money set off down the hill, 乞丐接了銀子竟下上去了 kēih kae tsē leaou yin tsze, king hea shan ken leaou.

A beggar's petition generally is, 老爺施捨一個錢 laou yay she shay yih ko tsēn.

To beggar at play, 輸得精光 shoo tih tsing kwang.

BEGGARLY, 乞丐的樣兒 hēih kae tēih yang urh.

The noise of begging for life with mournful cries, 哀號乞命聲 gae haou kēih ming che shing.

BEGGED for dry fuel, 募化乾柴 moo hwa kan chae; the expression *Moo hwa* is peculiar to the Budh priests.

BEGIN to do, 動手 tung show; 開手 kae show; 起頭做 ke tow tso.

To begin a piece of work, 興工 hing kung.

Paou-yūh did not wait till Sēang-yun began, 寶玉不待湘雲動手 Paou-yūh pūh. tae Seang yun tung show.

Begin a school, 開館 kae kwan; 開學 kae heō.

Choose a lucky day to begin, 擇吉日興工 tsih kēō jih hing kung. The opposite of Hing-kung, is 成功 ching kung, to finish.

BEGINNER, 初手 tsoo show; 初學手 tsoo heō show; 生手 sāng show.

BEGINNING, 始 che; 初 tsoo; 始

初 che tsoo; 起初 ke tsoo; 起頭 ke tow.

Beginaing of the year, 歲首 suy show; the head of it.

At the beginning, 當始 tang che. To make at the beginning, 創造 chwang tsaou.

BEGONE, 你去 ne keu; 快去 kwae keu.

BEGONIA DISCOLOR, 春海棠 chun hae tang; called by the northern people, 秋海棠 tsew hae tang.

BEGUILE, to deceive, cheat, 誘惑 yew hwō; 詭騙 kwei pēn; 哄騙 hung pēn; 瞞騙 man pēn.

BEGUN, 曾經起手 tsāng king ke show.

BEHALF, in behalf of, 代 tae.

BEHAVE to people, if I do not according to correct principles, how can I hope that they will with good hearts recompense me, 我既不以正道待人安望彼以良心報我 wo ke pūh e ching taou tae jin, gan wang pe e leang sin paou wo.

Behave well in one's own situation, 安分守理 gan fun show le. Behave very disorderly, 放蕩了, 不一 f. ng tang leaou pūh yih.

BEHAVIOUR, 行爲 hing wei; 行爲動作 hing wei tung tsō.

BEHEAD, 斬頭 tsan tow; 殺頭 shā. tow; 處決 choo keuē.

To expose the head in a cage, 梟首 heaou show.

Beheaded upward of ten thousand, 斬首萬餘級 chan show wan yu.

kēih. The criminal kneels with his hands behind his back tied. He made to touch the ground with his forehead towards the north, as an act of reverence to the emperor. When rising, he is struck by the executioner on the back part of the neck with a heavy sword, which sometimes severs the head from the body at one blow.

BEHELD, 看 kan; 視 she; 看見 kan kēen.

BEHIND, 後 how; 後面 how mēen; 背後 pei how.

A tail hanging down more than a cubit behind, 一尾長尺餘垂後 yīh wei chūng chih yu, chuy how.

The chest is behind him, 箱子在他的後面 sāng tsze tsae ta tēih how mēen.

Ground behind a house, 後地 how te.

BEHOLD, 看 kan; 視 she.

BELCH, 噎氣 e ke.

BELEMNITE, a fossil resembling, 龍骨 lung kūh.

BELIEF, sincere, in the principles and love to the study of moral science, 篤信好學 fūh sin haou heō.

BELIEVE, 信 sin.

Difficult to believe, 難信得的 nan sin tih tēih.

Not worthy to be believed, 不可信得的 pūh ko sin tih tēih.

Not believed by government officers; i. e. not by any intelligent person, 不入官信 pūh jūh kwan sin.

To trust, 諒 leang.

To suppose, 估諒 koo leang.

I believe it is so, 我猜諒是什

麼的 wo chae leang she shō mo tēih.

I believe that affair is thus, 我猜諒那件事體是這樣 wo chae leang na kēen sze te she chay yang.

Do you believe it or not? 你信不信 ue sin pūh sin?

Believe and practice them, all ought to do so, 皆宜敬信行之 keae e king sin hing che; language of the Taoist sect.

Believe without doubt, and are freed from all suspicions, 信而不惑解而不疑 sin urh pūh hwō, keae nrh pūh e.

BELIEVED in demons, and were fond of sacrificing, 信鬼好祀 sin kwei, haou sze

If there be no desire to learn, that which is believed may be false, 不好學則所信或非 pūh haou heō, tsih so sin hwō fei.

BELIEVERS of the Buddh sect call themselves, 信士 sin tsze, and 弟子 te tsze.

BELIEVING without evidence, 妄信 wang sin.

BELL, 鐘 chung; 鐘子 chung tsze.

To strike a bell, 拷鐘 kaou chung; 打鐘子 ta chung tsze.

To ring a bell 搖鐘 yaou chung;

Bell gave no sound, 鐘無聲 chung woo shing.

BELLES LETTRES, 文章 wān chang.

BELLOW, 大叫喊 ta keaon han; 大聲叫喊 ta shing keaon han.

BELLOWS, 風箱 fung seang.

To blow the bellows, 拉風箱 lā fung seang.

Bellows in a cylindrical form, 風箱 fung seang, a wind chest.

BELLY, 肚 too; 肚腹 too fūh.

Belly ache, 肚痛 too tung.

BELLYFUL, 肚飽 too paou.

BELONG to, 屬 Shūh. Who does this thing belong to? 這個東西屬誰 chay ko tung se shūh shwūy?

To concern, to have relation to, 干涉 kan shē.

That affair does not belong to me, 那件事體不與我干涉 na kēen sze te pūh yu wo kan shē.

BELoved, 愛的 gae tēih.

BELOW, 下 hea; 底下 te hea.

Below the table, 在桌子底下 ts e chō tsze te hea.

All above seventy years of age and below fifteen, 凡年七十以上十五以下 fan nēen tseih shih e shang, shih woo e hea.

BELT, 帶子 taē tsze.

Leather belt, 皮帶子 pe taē tsze.

BENARES, from whence, as Mr Ward thinks, Buddh sprung; may perhaps be intended by 毘耶離 Pe-yay-le.

BENCH, A silversmith's bench, 銀匠的棹子 yin tsāng tēih chō tsze.

Bench, a long stool 板凳 teaou tāng; 條凳 pan tāng.

Seat of justice, 公案 kung gan.

Car-penter's bench; or in China, long stool, 工夫凳 kung foo tāng; 刨凳 paou tāng.

BEND, to, 彎曲 wan keūh.

To bend forward the head, 俯首 foo show; 低頭 te tow.

BENDABLE, 可彎曲的 ko wan keūh tēih.

BENEATH, 底下 te hea.  
It is beneath the foot of the table, 在  
棹子腳底下 tsze chō tsze  
keō te hea.

BENEDICTION, 祝福的話 chū  
fūh tēih hwa.

BENEFACITOR, 恩主 gān chou;  
恩師 gān sze.  
Benefactor to the poor, 濟貧者  
tse pin chay, 賑濟者 chang tse  
chay.

My benefactor, 我之恩人 wo  
che gān jin.

BENEFACTRESS, 恩母 gān moo;  
賢恩母 hēn gān moo.

BENEFICENCE, or the exercise of be-  
nevolent feelings, 發心 fā sin.

BENEFICENT, 賢惠的 hēn hwǔy  
tēih; 恩待人家的 gān tae  
jin kea tēih.

BENEFICIAL, 有益的 yew yih  
tēih; 有利的 yew le tēih.  
Beneficial mercantile concern, 有利  
的生意 yew le tēih sāng e.  
Beneficial, not only to one individual,  
不但利於一身 pūh tau  
le yu yih shin.

BENEFIT, to bestow a, 施恩 she  
gān; 給利益 kēih le yih; 給  
好事 kēih haou sze; 與人家  
yu jin kea.

What benefit? 有何益呢 yew  
ho yih ne?

Benefit extends to all ages, 利及  
萬世 le kēih wan she.

The future benefit is not apparent; and  
the present trouble is already more  
than enough, 後來之獲益  
未觀而目前之紛擾

已甚 how lae che hwō yih we too;  
urb mūh tsēen che fun jaon e shiu.

Benefit the world, 濟世 tse she.

BENEVOLENCE, 恩行 gān hing;  
恩德 gān tēih; 善行 shen hing.  
Benevolence (or Jin) is a principle of  
genial concord and kind love, 仁  
者溫和慈愛之理  
Jin chay, wān ho tsze gae che le.  
Men should always preserve a heart of  
benevolence and justice, 仁義之  
心人所當存 jin e che sin  
jin so tang tsun.

BENEVOLENT, 有仁心的 yew  
jin sin tēih.  
Benevolent heart constant and firm,  
仁心常固 jin sin chang koo.  
Benevolent good man is hated by the  
herd of mean had men, 仁人爲  
羣小所怒 jin jin wei keua  
seau so noo.

Merely benevolent intentions are in-  
adequate to effect good government,  
(unless the intentions are embodied in  
fixed laws;) and benevolent laws  
merely, which the law makers are  
unable to carry into effect (for want  
of real benevolent minds) are e-  
qually unavailing, 徒善不足  
以爲政徒法不能以  
自行 too shen pūh tsūh e wei  
ching; too fā pūh nǎng e tsze hing.

Benevolent mind, 仁心 jin sin;  
愛人之心 gae jin che sin.

BENIGN, 仁慈的 jin tsze tēih.  
Benign regard, 眷顧 keuen koo.

BENIGNANT countenance and a wolf's  
heart, 貌慈心狠 maou tsze  
sin lang.

BENJAMIN, or Benzoin, 安息香  
gan seih hēang.

BENT, 曲的 keūh tēih.  
Bent his right knee, 屈其右膝  
keuē ke yew seih.  
The body bent down, either literally or  
from hardship, figuratively, 曲身  
keūh shin.  
Bent a bow and shot it, 彎弓而  
射之 wan kung urb shay che.

BEQUEATH, to, 遺下給人家  
e hea kēih jin kea.

BEREAVE, take from, 拿去了  
na keu leaou.  
Entirely bereft of children, 子女  
都死了 tsze neu too sze leaou.

BESEECH, 求 kew; 懇求 kǎn kew;  
乞 kēē.

BESET, surround, 圍着 wei chō.  
To way lay, 截路 tsēē loo.

BESIDE, near to, 在旁邊 tsae pang  
pēn.  
Standing beside, 在近站着 tsae  
kin chen chō.  
Beside over and above, 另 ling; 另  
外 ling wae; 還有 hwan yew;  
況且 hwang tseay.  
Besides this, no other means can  
be employed, 除此外未  
有法可使 choo tsze wae we  
yew fā ko she.

BESIEGE, 圍城 wei ching; 圍城  
攻打 wei ching kung ta; 圍困  
wei kwān; 圍把住 wei pa  
chuo.

BESMEAR, 塗 too; 塗抹 too mē.

BESOM, 掃把 saou pa.

BEST, 頂好 ting haou; 至好  
che haou.

What do you think had best be done?

依你怎麼樣好 e ne tsäng  
mo yang haou.

It will be best to proceed as opportunity offers, 隨機而進為妙  
suy ke urh tsin wei meau.

Best and purest water, 上好清水  
shang haou tsing shwüy.

BESTOW, 施 she; 賜 tsze; 賞  
shang.

To bestow on a person, 賞給人家  
shang keh jin kea.

Bestow a compassionate reward, 給  
予卹賞 keh yü seü shang.

Bestow on those of the kindred who  
are cold and without clothing, 贈  
族中寒無衣者 tsang tsüh  
chung, han woo e chay.

BESTOWER, 賞賜者 shang tsze  
chay.

BETEL NUT, 檳榔 ping lang; 尖  
檳 tsien ping.

Betel plant, or piper betel, 萎 low;  
properly written 蕤 low; but ac-  
cording to Kaog-he it should be  
老 laou.

Betel nut boxes, set in black wood  
and gold, 金鑲烏木檳榔  
箱 kin seang woo müh ping lang  
seang.

BETRAY, a man to an enemy, 付人  
家與仇 foo jin kea yü chow;  
賣付人家 mae fou jin kea.

To betray one's trust, 失信 shih  
sin.

BETROTH a wife, 下聘 hea ping;  
娉 ping.

BETTER, 更好 kang haou; 好過  
haou kwo.

Better, recovered from sickness, 病  
好了 haou leaou.

Gradually getting better, 漸漸好  
了 tsien tsien haou leaou.

Better thus, 這樣更好 chay  
yang kang haou.

He is a little better, 他再畧好  
些 tu tsae lö haou seay.

I had better proceed and seek a place  
to stop at, 我不如越上前  
去訪個下落 wo püh joo  
yüé shang tsien ken fang ko  
hea lö.

Cannot get the better of him by  
making a disturbance, 鬧贏不  
得他 naou ying püh tih ta.

Better examine strictly and distin-  
guish before hand, than wait and  
punish after an affair has occurred,  
與其待事後之劓懲  
不如嚴事前之甄別  
yu ke tae sze how che chwang ching,  
püh joo yen sze seën che këen pëé.

One word from Wei-ching (an eminent  
statesman of the Tang dynasty,) was  
better than a hundred thousand  
masters, 魏徵一言勝十  
萬之師 Wei-ching yih yeo,  
shing shih wan che sze.

BETWEEN, 中間 chung këen; 中  
央 chung yang.

It is between, 在中間 tsae chung  
këen.

BEWAIL, 哀哭 gae köh.

BEWARE, 戒 kae.

Beware of self deceit, 戒自欺 kae  
tsze ke.

Beware of the love of wine, 戒嗜  
酒 keac she tsew.

BEWITCH, 用邪風害人 yung  
seay fung hae jin.

BEYOND, 外 wae; 在外 tsae wae.

Beyond the time appointed, 外限  
wae hëen; 過限 kwo këen.

Not beyond this, 不外乎此 püh  
wae hoo tsze.

BEZOAR, 牛黃 new hwang.

BIAS of the mind to right principles  
cannot withstand its bias to gratify  
the passions, 循理之心不  
敵其從欲之心 seuen le che  
sin, püh teih ke tsung yó che sin.

BIB for a child, 涎圍 ien wei.

BIBLE. The bible as a sacred book  
may be called 聖錄 shing löh;  
聖經 shing king.

BIBLIOGRAPHY, a work containing a  
list of the imperial library is called  
欽定四庫全書總目  
kin ting sze koo tseuen shoo tsung  
müh.

BID, to, an inferior do a thing, 吩咐  
fun foo; 着 chö; 令 ling.

BIENNIAL, 兩年之久 leang nëen  
che kew.

BIG, 大 ta. Self important, 自大  
tsze ta.

BIGAMY, 有雙妻之罪 yew  
shwang tse che tsuy.

BIGNONIA, 凌雪花 ling seué  
hwa.

BIGOTED, stiff adherence to opinion,

拘泥 keu ne Bigoted adherence

to ancient us g, 拘泥向例

keu ne hëing le This language is

vague and bigoted, 此說迂泥

tsze shwü yü ne.

Fond of learning, and bigotedly attach-

ed to the ancients, 好學而泥  
右 haou he8 urh ne koo.  
In discussing affairs, do not be bigoted  
to your own opinion, 論事不  
偏執已見 lun sze päh pēn  
chih ke kēen.  
BILE, sore angry swelling, 瘡 chwang.  
Bile of the gall, 膽青 tan tsing  
BILL of a bird, 嘴 tsuy; 雀嘴  
tsed tsuy.  
A-money bill, 銀票 yin peau.  
Bill empowering to draw on another  
person, 會單 hwuy tan.  
Bill of parcels, 貨單 ho tan.  
Bill taken from a book, 賬目單  
chang mǔh tan.  
To make out a bill, 開單 kae tau;  
開列清單 kae lēē tsing tan.  
Hand bill, to endeavour to find any  
thing that is lost, 謝帖 seay tēē.  
He called Seaou-he to settle the bill  
(at the tavern,) 他叫小喜  
算還飯賬 ta keaou Seaou-  
he swan hwan fan chang.  
BILLOW, wave, 浪 lang; 大浪 ta lang.  
BIND, to, 縛 F8; 綁縛 pang f8.  
Bind a book, 釘書 ting shoo; i. e.  
to nail a book.  
BIRD, 鳥 neaou; 雀 tse8.  
A bird that flies, 飛的鳥 fei tēih  
neaou.  
To shoot birds, 打雀 ta tse8.  
Bird cage, 雀籠 tse8 lung.  
Birds that frequent woods, 林禽  
lin kin; wild birds, 山禽 shan kin.  
BIRD'S NEST, 窩 wo; when in trees  
it is called 巢 chao.  
The bird's nests eaten by the Chinese,  
燕窩 yen wo.  
BIRTH of a child, 生子 sāng tsze.

Premature birth, 墮胎 to tac.  
From his birth, 從生出來時  
tsung sāng chūh lae she.  
Birth and death forever forgotten, 生  
死永忘 sāng sze yung wang;  
this state is 佛之境界 Fōh che  
king keac; the region of Buddha;  
superior to the influence of the me-  
tempsychosis.  
Birth, cross birth, 橫生 hung sāng.  
Inverted birth, or where the feet  
present, 逆產 nēih tsan.  
Birth day of a father and mother, and  
one's own birth day, 父母誕  
辰本身誕辰 foo-moo tan  
shin, pun shir tan shin.  
Birth of Budh is expressed by 降生  
heang sāng. After his birth every  
sort of divine prodigy appeared, 自  
降生後種種神異 tsze  
heang sāng how, chung chung shin e.  
Birth of a son without knowing man,  
無人道而牛是子也  
wo jin taou uch sāng she tsze  
jay.  
BIRTH DAY, 生日 sāng jīh, 誕日  
tan jīh; 生辰 sāng shin.  
Birth day of old people, 壽誕 show  
tan. Birth day of superiors, 千  
秋 tsēen tsew.  
That day was Kea-king's birth day, 是  
日賈敬的壽辰 she jīh  
Kea-king tēih show shin.  
BIRTH PLACE, 原藉 yuen tsēih;  
本生之所 pun sāng che so.  
BISCUIT, 麪包乾 mēen paou kan.  
Biscuit, or unglazed unburnt porce-  
lain, 坯 pei.  
BISSEXTILE, or leap year, 閏月之  
年 jun yüē che oēen.

BIT, a small piece of any thing, 一些  
yih seay; 一點兒 yih tēen urb.  
BITS, pound it to, 搗碎 taou suy.  
BITE, to, 敲 yaou. Also written, 咬  
yaou.  
BITTER, 苦 koo.  
After the bitter comes the sweet, 苦  
盡甘來 koo tsin kan lae.  
BLACK, 黑 hih; 黑色 hih sīh.  
Black, applied to cloth, 元 yuen, 元  
色 yuen sīh.  
Black and blue, like a mouldy thing  
after long rain, is expressed by Mei,  
物中久雨青黑曰黴  
wǔh chung kew yu tsing hih yüē  
mei. The word is also applied to  
dirty scruff on the face, called 面垢  
mēen kow.  
Black beard and dark hair, 烏鬚  
黑髮 woo seu, hih fā.  
Black marble with white streaks, 黑  
地白花石 hih-te pih hwa shīh.  
Black book, to write a name in, 黑  
簿書名 hih poo shoo ming;  
this expression in Chinese refers to  
a recording angel noting down men's  
sins.  
Black hearted thief, 黑心賊 hih  
sin tsīh.  
Black wood, or ebony, 黑木 hih  
mǔh; 烏木 Woo mǔh.  
Nuts as black as ebony, 核黑如  
檠 hih, hih joo e.  
BLACK GUARD, 爛仔 lau tsac.  
This group of blackguards, 這班  
爛仔 chay pan lan tsac.  
BLACKLEAD, 鉛 yuen.  
Blacklead pencil, 鉛筆 yuen pēih.  
BLACK-A-MOOR, 黑人 hih jin; 黑  
鬼 hih kwei.

BLACKISH, 有些黑 yew seay hih.

BLADDER, 水胞 shwüy paou.

Urinary bladder, 膀胱 pang kwang;

尿胞 neaou paou.

Bladder, in anatomy, region in front of it, 膀胱前 pang kwang tsčen.

BLADE of corn, 苗 meau. 穀之始生 küh che che sāng, corn's first growth.

The blade, the flower, and the fruit, 苗華實 meau, hwa, shih; to these the different stages of learning are compared.

BLAMABLE, 有不是的 yew püh she tēih; 有過的 yew kwo tēih.

BLAME, to, 貶 pēn; 責 tsih.

To distribute praise and blame, as the historian, 褒貶 paou pēn; 說人家不是 shwō jin kea püh she. Unable to clear from blame, 不能辭咎 püh nang tsze kew.

BLAMELESS, 無過 woo kwo; 未有不是 we yew püh she; 無可責之處 woo ko tsih che choo.

BLANKETS, European, 洋白氈 yang yih chen.

BLASPHEME Buddha, 謗佛 pang Füh; 妄稱神 wang ching shin.

Blasphemy, 妄稱神之言 wang ching shin che yen.

BLAST, cause to wither, 殘 tsan.

The cold blasted two tenths of the flowers, 花之十分有冷殘其二分 hwa che shih fun yew lāng tsau ke urh fun.

BLAZE of fire, 焰光起來 yen kwang ke lae.

BLEACH cloth, 漂布 peau pou.

Bleach white, 漂白 peau pih.

BLEAT, to, 咩 may.

BLEED, to, 出血 chüh heuē; 流血 lew heuē.

BLEMISH, to, 傷 shang; 壞 hwae.

BLEND poetry and music, 融會詩樂之教 yung hwuy she yō che keaou.

BLESS, to, 祝 chöh; 言福 yen füh.

To bless or thank God, 醉神 chow Shin; 醉謝神 chow seay Shin.

When Europeans would say God bless you, the Chinese say, 神保佑你 Shin paou yew ne, God protect, you.

BLESSED, 有福 yew füh.

BLESSEDNESS of heaven, 天上之福 tēn shang che füh.

BLESSING of Budh; by it I to day see you, 藉佛之光我今天見你們 tseih Füh che kwang, wo kin tēn kēn ne mun.

BLIND, 盲 māng; 瞎 heā.

Blind man, 盲人 māng jin; 瞎子 heā tsze. Blind of one eye, 瞎一目 heā yih mäh. Blind of both eyes, 瞎兩目 heā leang mäh.

Blind person, has a quiet undistracted mind, 瞽目者心靜不亂 koo mäh chay, sin tsing püh lwan.

BLINDS of bamboo, 竹簾 chüh lēn. Venetian blinds, 木板簾 mäh pan lēn.

BLISS, 福 füh.

BLOCKHEAD, 木偶人 mäh gow jin; 魯鈍人 loo tun jin.

BLOCKS, the original being lost, no more impressions can be cast off,

原板遺失不可再印 yuen pan tsau shih, püh ko tsae yin.

Block of wood for mincing meat on, 砧板 chin pan.

Block for mincing the mulberry on for the use of the silk worms, 桑砧 sang chin; or 切葉砧 tsēē yō chin. Block to cut characters on, 刻字的板 kih tsze tēih pan.

BLOOD, 血 heuē.

His face was covered with blood, 滿面是血 mwan niēn she heuē.

Exercise (or jumping) to benefit the blood and pulse, 舞蹈以養血脈 woo taou e yang heuē mih. Shed rivers of blood, 流血成川 lew heuē ching chuen.

BLOSSOM, 開花 kae hwa; 出花 chüh hwa.

To blossom, 吐華 too hwa; the blossom or flower of corn, 秀 sew.

BLOT paper, 以墨塗紙 e mih too che. To blot out a character, 抹字 mō tsze.

Immediately set to, blotted out and altered the characters for Seang, 卽動手便代將湘字抹了改了 tsēih tung show, pēn tae tsēang seang tsze, mō leaou, kae leaou.

BLOW a stroke, 打一下 ta yih hea. Blow with the fist, 打一拳 ta yih kenen.

Blow with the breath, or the wind, 吹 chuy.

To blow the fire, 吹火 chuy ho.

Blow in the light, 吹着火 chuy chō ho. Blow out the lamp, 吹了燈 chuy leaou tēng.

Blow-pipe, 燈吹 tǎng chuy.  
 BLOWN you here to day, what wind has? 今日甚風兒吹你到此 kin jǐh shīn fung erh, chay ne taou tsze.  
 BLUDGEON, 木棍 mūh kwān.  
 The big fellow having hold of a bludgeon, without saying any thing, aimed at Soo-yew-pīh, and brought him a thump which split open his head, 大漢手持木棍也不做聲照着蘇友白劈頭打來 ta han show che mūh kwān, yay pūh tso shing, chaou chō Soo-yew-pīh pēih tow ta lae.  
 BLUE, 藍 lan.  
 Light blue, 淺藍 tsēen lan.  
 Prussian blue, 洋青 yang tsing.  
 BLUNT edge, 鈍 tun.  
 This knife is blunt, 這一把刀是鈍的 chay yīh pa taou she tun tēih.  
 The blunt end, 禿 tō; Tō is the opposite of 尖 tsēen, the point or sharp end. They call a dull person 愚鈍的 yu tun tēih, dull, blunt, stupid.  
 BLURRED foul letters; from old dirty ink, 作字凝滯 tsō tsze ying che.  
 BLUSH, 羞 sew; 羞辱 sew jōh; 愧恥 kwei che.  
 BLUSHED, 害羞 hac sew; 含羞 han sew; 怕羞 pa sew.  
 The blush rose in her cheek, 紅漲了臉 hung chang leaon lēen.  
 BLUSTERING wild mad manner, 狂蕩 kwang tung; 輕狂 king kwang, levity and madness.

BOAR, 公豬 kung choo.  
 BOARD, or plank, 板 pan.  
 Denoting a court of jurisdiction, as the Board of Controll, &c.; the six 部 poo at Peking may be called Boards, as 戶部 hoo poo, the Board of revenue, &c.  
 Board at an eating house, 投店 tow tēen; 投客寓 tow kih yu.  
 BOAST, 自誇 tsze kwa; 誇口 kwa kow; 說嘴 shwō tsuy.  
 I dare not boast, 不敢誇口 pūh kan kwa kow.  
 A boast, 誇大話 kwa ta hwa.  
 Boaster, 自誇的人 tsze kwa tēih jin.  
 Boast mutually of victory or superiority is called 賽; 相誇勝曰賽 scaog kwa shing yuē sae.  
 Boast himself of his riches, 自誇其富 tsze kwa ke foo.  
 BOASTINGLY, 自誇的貌 tsze kwa tēih maou.  
 Boastingly proudly, 有傲氣的貌 yew gaou ke tēih maou.  
 BOAT, 艇 ting; 一隻艇 yīh chīh ting.  
 They are also called 舟 chow and 船 chuen.  
 Sharp-bottomed boat, 尖底船 tsēen te ehuen.  
 Boat, flat-bottomed, 平底船 ping te chuen.  
 Large lighter boats, called in Canton, chopboats, 西瓜扁船 se kwa pēen chuen; and 大艇 ta ting.  
 Boats made use of by the Chinese for evening amusements and dissipation in which there is drinking, cards

playing, singing girls, and prostitutes, are called 花艇 hwa ting.  
 The war boats of the Chinese are called 巡船 seun chuen.  
 They call the European boats, 三板 san pan.  
 A passage boat, 渡船 too chuen.  
 Succession of passage boats, 駁渡 pō too; pō denotes transhipping.  
 BOATMAN, 艇人 ting jin; 船夫 chuen foo; 船家 chuen kea.  
 Person who lives in a boat, 蛋家人 tan kea jin, "an egg house man."  
 So called probably from the appearance of the boat, which with it's covers, to keep off the sun or rain, has an oval appearance like an egg.  
 BODILESS, 無身的 woo shīn tēih; 無體的 woo te tēih.  
 BODY of an animal, 身 shin; 身體 shin te.  
 The whole body, 全身 tseuen shin; 渾身 hwān shin; 周身 chow shin; 滿身 mwan shin.  
 His whole body was covered with blood, 滿身是血 mwan shin she heuē.  
 All the day toiling and striving for fame, or grasping at gain, is for the body, 終日營營爭名奪利為一身計 chuog jih ying ying tsāng ming, tō le, wei yīh shin ke.  
 Body is impelled by desires, 身之觸於慾 shin che chūh yu yō.  
 Body or shape that I appear in, is not true and real (said by Budh.) 吾現具形體亦非真實 woo hēen keu hing te yīh fei chīn shīh.



Body of an animal, 身體 shin te;  
形體 hing te.

This body is at best a stinking skin bag, 此身原是臭皮囊 tsze shin yuen she chow pe nang; in this contemptuous manner do the Budhists speak of the body.

BOG, or marsh plants, 水草 shwüy tsaou.

BOHEA tea, 武彝茶 woo e cha. Woo-e, by Europeans called *Bohea*, is the name of a place in Fo-kéen, from which black tea is chiefly brought.

BOIL, to, 煮 choo; 烹 päng.

To boil much, 煮熟 choo shü.

Little boiled, 煮生 choo säng.

Boiled to pieces, 煮爛 choo lan.

Boil it in water, 水煮 shwüy choo.

Boil, or make tea, 泡茶 paou cha; properly. 烹 Paou.

Beg you to give me some tea to boil and drink, 求茶給我熬喝 kew cha keih woo gaou hō.

Boil them in spirits, 酒煮 tsew choo.

Boil and kill animals, 烹宰 päng tsae.

Boil and dress it, 烹治 päng che.

BOILER, of copper, for drugs, 銅鑊 tung hwō.

BOILING and roasting, 烹炙 päng paou.

Boiling water, 滾水 kwän shwüy.

BOISTEROUS wind, 暴風 paou fung.

BOLD, 大膽的 ta tan tēih; 毅 e. He was obliged to become bold and reply, 他只得硬着膽答應 ta chih tih gāng chō tan, tā ying.

Bold strenuous effort, 奮勇 fun yung.

Bold and resolute, advancing forward, used in a moral and religious sense, 勇猛精進 yung mäug tsing tsin.

Leu-poo was bold, but had no plans, 呂布勇而無謀 Leu-poo yung urh woo mow.

BOLDFACED lady, 潑辣女子 pō lä neu tsze.

BOLE ARMENIAN, 石芝 shih che.

BOLT straight in, 直闖入來 chih chin jüh lae.

Bolt of a door, 門栓 mun seuen; 門貫 mun kwan.

To bolt the door, 閉門 shen mun; 關門 kwan mun.

To bolt, said of a horse, 馬上道 ma shang taou.

BOMBAX CEIBA, 木棉樹 mūh mēen shoo.

Bombax pentandrum, of the flower of which cloth is made, 棉木 mēen mūh.

BOMBYX, or silk-worm, 蠶蟲 tsan chung.

A BOND, 約單 yō tan.

Bond for money borrowed, 借單 tsey tan.

The bonds received from foreigners by the people of Canton, they call 洋利紙 yang le che.

To be bond for, 保 paou; 擔保 tan paou.

Bond, to pay the amount of, and finish the transaction, 結欠畢一張 kēē kēen tan yih chang.

BONDMAN, 僕 pūh; 家人 kea jin.

BONDWOMAN, 婢 pei.

BONE, 骨 kōh; 骨頭 kōh tow.

They say, 恨如切骨 hān joo tsēē kōh; hating as if mincing the bones.

Bone of the cuttle fish, 海螵蛸 hae peau seaou.

BONNET, hat, cap, 帽 maou; 帽子 maou tsze.

BONZE, is not a Chinese word; The priests of the sect Fāh are called, 和尚 ho shang; 僧人 sāng jin.

Those of the sect Taou, 道士 taou sze.

Bonze or priest of the Budh sect, 佛家和和尚 Fāh kea ho-shang; to become one, 出家 chūh kea.

BOOK, 書 shoo.

A volume of a book, 一本書 yih pun shoo.

A work containing several volumes, 一部書 yih poo shoo; 一套書 yih taou shoo.

Books in sheets, 散頁書 san hēē shoo.

Prohibited books, 禁書 kin shoo. Took a book, turned it over and read it, 拿書本翻看 na shoo pun, fan kan.

Classical and sacred books, 經書 king shoo.

The famous 'Four books' of Confucius, 四書 sze shoo.

Books, religious and sacred are called 經 king. Chinese religionists often 發願印送 fā.yuen yin sung, make vows (before the idols) to print and give away a certain number of copies; sometimes to the amount of ten thousand.

Sacred books called 經 king, are to be treated with respect; 楊百行 yang-pih-hing disrespectfully 坐 經文 sat upon one of the sacred books, and 舉家患癩 every person of the family was afflicted with the itch. A man called 鮮于坤 Sēn-yu-kwān, 殘孟子 destroyed the sacred book of Māng-tsze, and 全家滅亡 his whole family was exterminated.

A collection of books, all books, 羣書 keun shoo.

Che-hwang, who put an end to the six Chinese nations, and reduced under one monarch all the world, burnt the books, buried alive the literati, tyrannised unreasonably two generations, and then perished, 始皇滅六國并天下焚書坑儒暴虐不道二世而亡 che hwang mēh lāh kwō, ping tēa hea, fun shoo, kang joo, paou neē pūh taou urh she, urh wang.

BOOKBINDER, 釘書的 ting shoo tēih.

BOOKSELLER, 賣書的人 mae shoo tēih jin.

Bookseller's shop, 書舖 shoo pon.

Booksellers to sell it (a particular book) is a violation of the prohibitions, 書坊賣之犯禁 shoo fang mae che fan kin.

BOOT, 靴 heuē.

Leather boot, 皮靴 pe heuē.

Boots of satin, 緞靴 twan heuē.

ROOTY, 打劫之物 ta kēē che wūh.

BORDER of a district or country, 界 keae; 境界 king keae.

Bordered on the north by Keang-nan, 北界江南 pih keae Keang-nan.

BORAX, 硼砂 pāng sha.

BORE, 鑽 tswan; 鑽一鑽 tswan yih tswan.

To bore a hole, 鑽個眼 tswan ko yen; 打眼 ta yen.

To bore through, 穿透 chuen tow. 鑽透 tswan tow.

Bore or make a hole as when binding a book, 打眼時 ta yen she.

Bore or open an aperture, 穿竅 chuen keaou.

Bore of a gun, 膛口 tang kow.

BORN, come into life, 生 sāng; 生出來 sang chūh lae.

Better not born, 不如無生 pūh joo woo sāng.

Dead born, 死胎 sze tae.

I have born this undutiful son to no purpose, 我白白生出這不肖子來 wo pih pih sāng chūh chay pūh seaou tze lae.

Confucius was born in Loo, 孔子生魯 Kung-tsze sāng loo.

BORNEO camphor, 婆羅香 po-lo-hēang, or 冰片 ping pēn.

BORROW, to, 借來 tseay lae.

Taken on credit, 賒來 shay lae.

BOSOM, 懷中 hwae chung; 懷裡 hwae le.

Held to her bosom, 抱在懷中 paou tse hwae chung.

BOTANY may be expressed by 樹草花之總理 shoo tsaou hwa che tsung le.

in the Pun-tsaou-kang-mūh 本草目 (the best Pharmacopœia and Botanical book in China), the following are the division of plants. The word 部 poo is used for class or order, 類 luy for genus, and 種 chung, for species, or variety. Of the Poo, or larger divisions, there are five.

I. 草部 tsaou poo, which includes under shrubs and herbs.

II. 穀部 küh poo, Gramina, or graias that serve for food.

III. 菜部 tse poo, edible herbaceous plants.

IV. 果部 kwo poo, fruits.

V. 木部 mūh poo, trees. These general terms must be understood with a good deal of latitude. Of the 類 luy divisions, or genera, there are but 32 promised, and of these only 30 are given. Of the 種 chung division, or the species, there are 1094. Under the I class,

1, 山草 shan tsaou, hill or mountain plants, such as grow wild or without cultivation; including Liquorice, ginseng, narcissus, &c.

2, 芳草 fang tsaou, Odoriferous or fragrant plants; the same idea seems expressed by 香草 hēang tsaou. This division includes Mow-tan, pæony, tumeric, and other species of Amomum, Daphne odora, mint, and some varieties of Epidendrum.

3, 隰草 scih tsaou, plants growing in marshy wet places. In Du Halde called Field plants. This di-

vision includes Chrysanthemum; cockscomb, plantain, varieties of hibiscus, plantago, canna, &c.

4, 毒草 tūh tsaou, poisonous or noxious plants; plants, the use of which is attended with danger. The English edition of Du Halde, calls them "venomous plants." This division includes rhubarb, hemerocallis, impatiens (balsam), &c.

5, 蔓草 man tsaou, scandent plants that want support. Included are some species of convolvulus and rose, cucumber, chiu root, and honeysuckle, &c.

6, 水草 shwüy tsaou, water plants; acorus calamus, &c.

7, 石草 shih tsaou, plants growing on stones or rocks; as saxifraga sarmentosa; sedum; and some ferns.

8, 苔類 tae luy, the moss genus, including lichens.

9, 雜草 tsā tsaou, miscellaneous, or plants of a mixed kind; to which are added 153 plants not used in medicine.

## II. Class,

10, 麻麥稻類 ma mih taou luy, hemp, wheat, &c.

11, 稷粟類 tseih sūh luy, millet, maize, &c. Absolute certainty respecting these grains is not possessed.

12, 菽豆類 shūh tow luy, Leguminous plants.

13, 造釀類 tsaou neang luy, Grains capable of fermentation; or plants of whose grain is made wine and other drinks.

III. Class, herbaceous or kitchen plants

14, 葷辛類 heun sin luy, Alliaceous pungent and bitter plants. Du Halde says such as have strong smell and taste, such as leeks, onions, garlic, mustard, ginger, &c.

15, 柔滑類 jow hwä luy, Soft and slippery plants, Mucilaginous. This genus is omitted in Du Halde, it includes Liliun candidum, and tigrinum, bamboo roots, &c.

16, 蕨菜 lo tsac, plants producing fruit upon the ground; includes solanum; gourds; melons, &c.

17, 水菜 shwüy tsac, Water edible plants. Fuci?

18, 芝朮 che urh, Fungi, such as agaric; clavaria; peziza.

## IV. Class,

19, 五果 wou kwo, 'The five fruits, cultivated or garden fruits, peach; apricot; rhamnus, and different sorts of plums.

20, 山果 shan kwo, hill or mountain fruits. Uncultivated fruits, such as pear, quince, diospyrus, pomegranate, oranges, citron, salishuria, &c.

21, 夷果 e kwo, foreign fruits, such as Le-che, longan, China olive, carambola; betel or areca nut, cocoa, jack, fig.

22, 味類 we luy, aromatics, pepper, &c.

23, 蕨類 lo luy, plants producing their fruit on the ground. In this division are included the

water melon, grapes, and strange enough, the sugar cane.

24, 水果 shwüy kwo, water fruits, such as the water lily, root and seeds. Trapa bicornis, scirpus tuberosus, &c.

## V. Class,

25, 香木類 hëang mih luy, odoriferous woods, as the pine, larch, cassia, rose, magnolia, myrrh, cloves, sandal wood, cedar, camphor, benjamin, assafœtida, aloes, &c.

26, 喬木 keaou mih, tall stemmed trees, as varnish trees, sterculia, hyperanthera, sapindus, willow, tamarix, &c.

27, 灌木 kwän mih, luxuriant or free growing trees; mulberry, gardenia, cercis, calycanthus, hibiscus, bombax.

28, 寓木 yu mih, parasitic plants? Pavetta parasitica, and *amber!*

29, 包木 paou mih, flexible plants; bamboo and tabasheer: from this and the preceding genus, it would seem that the supposed production of the plant is sometimes arranged under the general head.

30, 雜木 tsā mih, seven miscellaneous species, and short notices of twenty more.

*Extracted from an Index to the Pun-tsaou, drawn up by Mr. Reeves, China, May, 1821.*

BOTANIST, 諳草花總理之人 gan tsaou hwa tsung le che jin.

BOTH, it is rendered variously, as 彼

此同行 *pe tsze tung hing*; i. e. we go both together.

They are both bad, 兩個不好 *leang ko pih haou.*

Both ways, 兩樣 *leang yang.*

They have both come, 他們兩個來了 *ta mun leang ko lae leaou.*

Unless saved in a moment, mother and child will both perish (die), 須臾不救母子俱亡 *sen yu pih kew moo tsze keu wang.*

Both, or two ends obtained by one effort, 一舉兩得 *yih keu leang tih.*

BOTTLE, 罇 *tsun.*

Glass bottle, 玻璃罇 *po le tsun.*

Bottle gourd, or cucurbita lagenaria, 壺盧 *hoo loo*, or 蒲盧 *poo loo.*

BOTTOM, 底 *te.*

To the bottom, 到底 *taou te.*

At the bottom of the sea, 在海之底 *tsae hae che te.*

A bottom of thread, 一圈線 *yih twan sēn.*

Bottom, investigate to; examine clearly, and prosecute severely, 徹底清查嚴行究辦 *che te tsing cha, yen hing kew pan.*

BOTTOMLESS, 無底 *woo te.*

BOUGH, 枝 *che.*

Bough of a tree, 樹枝子 *shoo che tsze.*

A bough, 一條枝 *yih teau che.*

BOUGHT, 買了 *mae leaou.*

BOUNCE against, 撞着 *chwang chē.*

Afraid some body will bounce upon me and see me, 怕人撞見 *pa jin chwang kēn.*

BOUND, 綁了 *pang leaou*; 束了 *shüh leaou.*

Bound with rattan, 捆藤 *kwän täng.*

Hands are completely bound, no plan! 束手無策 *shō show woo tsih.*

BOUNDARY, 交界 *keau keae*; 境界 *king keae.*

What is the boundary of Canton on the east side, 廣東省東邊交界是甚麼地方 *kwang tung sāng, tung pēn keaon keae, she shin mo te fang.*

BOUNDARIES of districts, 疆域 *keang yih.*

BOUNDLESS, 無限 *woo hēn.*

Boundless, 無邊際 *woo pēn tse.*

BOUNTIFUL, 施恩的 *she gan tēih*; 施恩惠的 *she gan hwuy tēih.*

BOUNTY, 恩 *gan*; 恩惠 *gan hwuy*; 恩典 *gän tēn.*

BOW, to, 作揖 *tsō yih.*

To bow, bending the knee at the same time, 打一躬 *ta yih kung.*

He made a bow to Wang-yun, 他向王雲打一躬 *ta hēang Wang-yun ta yih kung.*

Made a profound bow, 打一深躬 *ta yih shin kung.*

Bow to the ground, 拜倒在地 *pae taou tsae te.* The Chinese often kneel and put the forehead to the ground, this they call 磕頭 *kō tow.*

I come to make my bow and pay my respects to my grandmother, 我是給老祖宗磕頭請安來 *wo she kēih laou tsou tsung kō tow, tsing gan lae.*

A BOW, 弓 *kung.* Bow and arrow, 弓箭 *kung tsēn.*

He went the distance of a bow shot, 他走了一箭之遠 *ta tsow leaou yih tsēn che yuen.*

To shoot with a strong bow, 硬弓 *gāng kung.*

To draw a bow and shoot an arrow, 拉弓射箭 *lä kung shay tsēn.*

Bow of a stringed instrument made of bamboo, 竹弓 *chüh kung.*

BOWELS, 腸 *chang*; 內腸子 *nuy chang tze.* They distinguish between great and small, 大腸 *ta chang*; 小腸 *seau chang.*

Bowel complaint, 肚腹不好 *too fūh pih haou.*

BOWL or dish, 碗 *wan*; of iron, 鐵鉢 *tēē pō.*

BOWSTRING, 弓弦 *kung hēn.*

A BOX, 盒 *hō.* Small chest, 箱子 *seang tsze.*

Snuff box, 鼻烟盒 *pe yen hō.*

Box or chest for charitable purposes is kept by the Mahomedans at Canton, and called 四方公箱 *sze fang kung seang*: the revenues of which are derived from the rents of lands left to it by persons deceased.

Boxes inlaid with silver, 箱銀箱 *seang yin seang.*

BOX WOOD, 黃楊木 *hwang yang mūh.*

BOX, to, with the fist, 打拳 *ta keuen*, 交拳 *keau keuen*; 交手 *keau show.*

Box with the fist and kick with the feet, 拳打腳踢 *keuen ta keō tang.*

BOXING and cudgelling, to teach them,  
教習拳棒 keaon scih keuen fung.

BOY in contradistinction from a girl,  
兒子 urh tsze; 童子 tung tsze.

Return and seek the place where I  
fished and rambled when a boy,  
歸尋童時釣遊之所  
kwei tsin tung she teaou yew  
che so.

A little boy, 小孩子 seaou hae  
tsze.

Servant boy, 小廝 seaou sze.

Told an old woman to go out and  
call in a few of the servant boys  
who were at the second door, 命  
婆子出去把二門上  
小廝叫幾個來 ming po  
tsze chüh keu, pa urh mun shang  
seaou sze, keaon ke ko lae.

BOYISH, 小孩子的樣兒  
seaou hae tsze tēih yang urh.

A boyish affair, 小兒戲之事  
seaou urh lie che sze.

Mere boy's play, 只是小孩子  
戲玩的事情 chih she seaou  
hae tsze he wau tēih sze tsing.

BRAG, to, 自誇 tsze kwa; 誇大  
kwa ta.

How long have you lived, how much  
have you seen that you brag so? 你  
能活了多大見過幾  
樣東西就說嘴來了  
ne nāng hwō leaou to ta, kēn kwo  
ke yang tung se, tsew shwō tsuy lae  
leaou.

BRAIN, 腦子 naou tsze; 頭腦  
tow naou; 腦漿 naou tseang;  
vulgarly, 頭殼髓 tow kō suy.

Brain, 頂心 ting sin; 髓海 suy  
hae; 人之天池 jin che tēn  
che.

Brains of beasts and birds should  
not be eaten, 獸禽腦子不  
可食 show kin naou tsze pūh  
ko shih.

BRANCH of a tree, 枝 che; 樹枝  
shoo che.

BRANCHLESS, 無枝的 woo che  
tēih.

BRAND, to, with a mark, 刺字 tsze  
tsze.

To brand with a mark on the face, 臉  
上刺字 lēn shang tsze tsze.

To brand with a hot iron. 烙 lō; 烙  
一烙 lō yih lō.

BRANDED thief, 毀字之賊  
hwuy tsze che tsih.

BRANDISH, to, a weapon, 舞鎗 woo  
tsēng.

BRASIER, worker in brass, 銅匠  
tung tseang.

BRASS, 黃銅 hwang tung.

BRAVE, 勇敢的 yung kan tēih;  
剛毅的 kang e tēih; 大膽  
的 ta tan tēih. To brave danger,  
冒險危 maou hēn wei.

Obliged to brave the rain and return,  
只得冒雨而回 chih tih  
maou yu urh hwuy.

BRAWL and make a noise, 吵鬧  
chaou naou.

BRAZEN-FACED, 臉厚的 lēn  
how tēih.

BREACH in the wall of a city, 城牆  
打壞之所 ching tsēang ta  
hwac che so. Breach of friendship,  
絕交 tseuē keaou.

Breach of promise, 失信 shih sin;  
反口 fan kwō.

BREAD, 麵頭 mēn tow; 麵包  
mēn pau.

Bring the bread, 拿麵頭來 na  
mēn tow lae.

All the people were thrown out of  
bread, lost their usual occupations,  
四民失業 sze min shih nēē.

BREADTH, 寬 kwan.

What is the breadth of this table? 這  
張桌子多少寬 chay chang  
chō tsze, to shaou kwan.

BREAK, as vessels of stone, glass, &c.

打壞 ta hwac; 打爛 ta lan;  
打破 ta po.

To break asunder, 折斷 chē twao.  
He broke a glass, 他打破一個  
玻璃盃 ta ta po yih ko po le  
pei.

Fell and broke his left leg, 跌折了  
左腿 tēē chē leaou tso tuy.

Break and divide it in two, 折而  
二之 chē urh urh che.

Break down in a mortar by rubbing  
the pestle round, 搗爛 toy lan.

Break the proud neck (of man), 折  
其驕亢 chē ke keaou kang.

BREAKFAST, 早餐 tsaou tsan; 早  
飯 tsaou fan.

Have you breakfasted? 你用過  
早飯未曾 ne yung kwo tsaou  
fan, we tsāng?

She hastily asked Mrs Wang, where  
breakfast was to be laid, 他忙問

王夫人早飯在那裡  
擺 ta mang wān Wang foo-jin, tsaou  
fan tsae na le pae.

She replied where ever you hear the

old lady is, lay it there, 他道問  
老太太在那裡就在  
那裡擺了 ta tao wan, laou  
tae tae tsae na le, tsew tsae na le pae  
leann.

BREAST, 胸 heung; 胸膈 heung k'ih.

Breast was filled with anger, 滿胸  
懷忿 mwan heung hwaie fun.

Beating his breast and moaning, 搥  
胸嘆氣 chuy heung tan ke.

When you hung on the breast, 你們  
在懷抱的時候 ne mun tsae  
hwaie p'rou t'eh she how.

In the breast, 膺中 tan chung.

Breast or heart, to lay the hand upon  
it, or strike under the influence of  
strong feeling, 拊心 foo sin.

To take a child from the breast, 斷  
乳 twau joo.

BREAST BONE, 胷骨 heung k'uh;  
胸膈骨 heung tang k'uh.

BREAST-PLATE, 這胸之鐵 chay  
heung che t'eh.

BREATH, 氣 ke; 人氣 jin ke.

To breathe, 呼吸 hoo k'eh; 氣  
出入 ke ch'uh juh.

Whilst a breath remains this resolution  
(to be virtuous) must not be allowed  
to relax, 一息尚存此志  
不容少懈 yih seih shang tsun,  
tsze che p'uh yung shaou heae.

Whilst one breath remains, I assuredly  
will not presume to steal a moment's  
repose, 一息尚存斷不敢  
偷安 yih seih shang tsuu twan  
p'uh kan tow gan.

BREATHING, during one, he conquer-  
ed more than seventy cities, 呼吸  
之間克七十餘城 hoo

heih che k'een, k'ih tseih sh'ih yu  
ching.

BRED, III, 無禮 woo le.

A well bred boy should sit in a corner,  
and follow his seniors when walking,

禮童子當隅坐隨行  
le tung tze tang yu tso, suy hing.

Confucius said that he who is 恭而  
無禮則勞 kung urh woo le,

ts'ih laou, respectful but ill-bred,  
toils or labours in his behaviour. He  
who is 慎而無禮則蕙  
shin urh woo le, ts'ih sze, Attentive  
or observant, but ill bred, is fearful  
and timid.

He who is 勇而無禮則亂  
yung urh woo le, ts'ih lwan, bold

and ill-bred, is disorderly. He who  
is 直而無禮則絞 ch'ih urh  
woo le ts'ih keaou, upright, but ill-  
bred, is precipitate and commits  
himself.

BREECH, the, 屁股 pe koo.

BREECHES, 褲子 koo tze; 袴  
koo.

Short breeches, 短袴 twan koo.

BREEDING, good, 禮貌 le maou;  
好禮貌 haou le maou; 有  
禮 yew le.

Good breeding does not overstep any  
proper limit; does not insolently  
encroach; does not like familiarity,  
禮不踰節不侵侮不  
好狎 Le p'uh yu ts'eh, p'uh tsin  
woo, p'uh haou heh.

BREEZE, light, 微風 wei fung.

BRETHREN, 兄弟們 heung te  
mun.

Brethren, 諸兄弟 choo heung te,

the presiding priests of the Budh  
sect addresses the others by this  
term.

BRIBE, to, 使賄賂 she hwuy loo;  
用錢 yung ts'een.

When an affair occurs to make interest  
by bribery, 有事以財請求  
yew sze e tsae tsing kew.

He wants a bribe, 他要食錢  
ta yaou sh'ih ts'een, or 食銅 sh'ih  
tung.

Received many bribes and promised  
people offices, 多受人賂許  
以官 to show jin loo, heu e kwaou.  
Receive bribes, 受私禮 show sze  
le.

Bribes or mean fees, 陋規 low kwei.

BRIBERY, 賄賂的事 hwuy loo  
t'eh sze.

Bribery and mean proceedings, 賄  
囑情弊 hwuy ch'oh tsing pe.

BRICK, 甌 chuen. Before burnt,  
坭甌 ne chuen; when burnt,  
青甌 tsing chuen; 火甌 ho  
chuen, this last form of chuen is in  
common use.

BRICK DUST, 坭磚之塵 ne  
chuen che chin.

BRICKLAYER, 坭水匠 ne shw'uy  
ts'ang.

BRICK MAKER, 造坭磚的  
tsaou ne chuen t'eh.

BRIDE, 新婦 sin foo.

BRIDEGROOM, 新郎 sin lang.

BRIDE CHAMBER, 洞房 tung.  
fang.

BRIDEMAID, 從嫁 tsung kea.

BRIDGE, 橋 keaou; 橋梁 keaou  
leang.

Wooden bridge, 木橋 mǔ kēou.  
 Stone bridge, 石橋 shí kēou.  
 A floating bridge, 浮橋 fú kēou.  
 To pass a bridge, 過橋 kwo kēou;  
 度過橋去 too kwo kēou  
 keu.  
 Let your heart always be (as atten-  
 tive) as when passing a bridge, 心  
 心常似過橋時 sin sin  
 chang sze kwo kēou she.  
 To repair bridges and roads, 修理  
 橋梁道路 sew le kēou leang  
 taou loo.  
 Bridges of wood for foot passengers,  
 橋梁 kēou leang.  
 BRIDLE, 轡頭 pe tow; 馬絡頭  
 ma lǒ tow; 馬籠頭 ma lung  
 tow; 轡 ke; 轡子 tseō tsze.  
 To bridle, 戴轡頭 tae pe tow.  
 Bridle that horse, 把那個馬絡  
 戴上轡頭 pa na ko ma lǒ  
 tae shang pe tow.  
 The bit of a bridle, 馬銜 ma han.  
 The bridle hand, 拉轡子的手  
 la tseō tsze tēih show.  
 To bridle one's selfish desires, 自守  
 無私慾 tsze show woo sze yō.  
 BRIEF account, to give a, 少訴其  
 事 shaou soo ke sze.  
 Brief preface, 小引 seau yin.  
 BRIGHT, 發光的 fā kwang tēih;  
 發亮的 fā leang tēih; 光明  
 的 kwang ming tēih.  
 Bright, having bright parts, 聰明  
 的 tsung ming tēih.  
 BRILLIANT, 光亮的 kwang leang  
 tēih; 光暉的 kwang hwuy  
 tēih; 曜暉的 yaou hwuy tēih.

BRIM, edge of, 邊 pēen. Brim of a  
 cup, 杯邊 pei pēen.  
 BRIMFUL, 滿到邊 mwan taou  
 pēen; 溢 yih.  
 BRIMSTONE, 硫黃 lew hwang.  
 BRINE, 滷 loo; 鹽水 yen shwüy.  
 Yen is also written 鹽 yen. 鹽湯  
 yen tang; 鹹汁 han chih; 鹹  
 湯 han tang.  
 BRING, to, from a distance, 帶來  
 tae lae.  
 Bring what is near, 拿來 na lae.  
 Bring my hat, 拿我的帽子  
 來 na wo tēih maou tsze lae.  
 Present tea, 奉茶 fung cha; said  
 out of respect for your guest. It is  
 said simply by, 拿茶來 na cha  
 lae.  
 Bring people to remove them, 帶着  
 人搬罷 tae chō jin pan pa.  
 To bring up children, 養子女  
 yang tsze neu.  
 The children that rich people bring up  
 are all delicate and pretty, 富貴  
 人家養的孩子都姣  
 嫩 foo kwei jin kea yang tēih hae  
 tsze too keaou nun.  
 To bring to perfection, 玉成 yüh  
 ching.  
 To bring an action against, 告人  
 家 kaou jin kea; 告官 kaou  
 kwan.  
 To bring upon the carpet, 題起一  
 件事 te ke yih kēen sze.  
 To bring about by clandestine means,  
 從中弄手弄脚使得  
 有件事 tsung chung lung show  
 lung keō she tih yew kēen sze.

To bring by force, 用強帶來  
 yung keang tae lae.  
 To bring back, 帶回來 tae hwuy  
 lae.  
 To bring an affair to an end, 作完  
 了 tsō wan leaou; 成完 ching  
 wan; 完畢 wan pēih; 做訖  
 tso kēē.  
 To bring forth, 生 sāng; 生出來  
 sāng chōh lae; said of children, or  
 of affairs.  
 To bring forth fruit, 結果 kēē kwo.  
 Bring from Peking, 從京帶來  
 tsung king tae lae.  
 To bring to trial, 解官被審  
 keac kwan pei shin.  
 To bring together, 集會 tseē hwuy.  
 To bring tidings, 來報信 lae paou  
 sin; 報個信 paou ko sin.  
 Bring up, or nurse with care, 撫養  
 foo yang.  
 To bring word again, 帶回音 tae  
 hwuy yin.  
 BRINK of a river, 河邊 ho pēen;  
 河涯 ho yae; 河濱 ho pin.  
 BRISKLY, actively, 伶俐的 ling  
 pēen tēih; 伶俐的 ling fan  
 tēih; 輕快的 king kwac tēih.  
 BRISTLE, 毛刺 maou tsze; 豬  
 鬃 choo tsung.  
 BRITTLE, 脆的 tsuy tēih. Also  
 written, 脆 tsuy; 脆脆的 tsuy  
 tsuy tēih.  
 BROAD, 寬 kwan; 寬大 kwan ta;  
 闊 kwō, also written 濶 kwō.  
 A very broad river, 一條河好  
 寬 yih teaou ho haou kwan.  
 Broad at the ends, and small in the  
 middle, 廣首而纖腰 kwang

show, urh s'een yaou, said of a sort of base drum.

BROAD CLOTH, 小呢 scaou ne; 哆囉呢 to lo ne.

BROCCOLI, 藍花椰菜 lan hwa yay tsae.

BROGUE of Peking, 京城口音 king ching kow yin.

BROIL, to, 燥 kaou; 燥一燥 kaou yih kaou.

BROKE his bow and arrow, 折弓矢 chě kung she.

BROKEN, 爛了 lan leaou; 破了 po leaou.

Broken and spoiled, 破壞 po hwae.

Broken skin of the face by cold, 裂面 lě m'een.

Broken to pieces, 破碎了 po suy leaou.

The door of the temple indeed opened to the south, but it is all broken to pieces, 廟門却倒也朝南開也是稀破的 meau mun keš taou yay chaou nan kae yay she he po t'eh.

Broken asunder, 折斷了 chě twan leaou.

Broken open, 打開了 ta kae leaou.

Broken down, 折毀了 chě hwuy leaou.

Broken, failed in business, 倒了行 taou leaou hang.

BROKER, 經紀 king ke; 包攬 paou lan.

BROOM, 掃把 saou pa.

BROOMSTAFF, 掃把柄 saou pa ping.

BRONCHOCELE, 喉癭 how pe.

BROTH, 湯 taug.

BROTHEL, 花林 hwa lin.

BROTHER, 弟兄 te heung.

An elder brother, 兄 heung; 亞哥 A ko.

Younger brother, 弟 te; 兄弟 heung te.

Your brother, 令弟兄 ling te heung.

My younger brother, 舍弟 shay te.

Brothers also are not to be depended on, 兄弟亦不可據憑 heung te yih p'ih ko keu ping.

BROTHERHOOD, there are in China a great number of secret associations of men forming brotherhoods, swearing to assist and defend each other against the oppressions of bad magistrates. They are also formed to carry on a system of robbery and rebellion. The names of some of them are 天地會 t'een te hwuy; 三合會 san hě hwuy; 天理會 t'een le hwuy.

BROUGHT, 帶來了 tae lae leaou. Tae 帶 expresses what is brought in a pocket or about one's person. A thing carried is expressed by 擡 tae. Then went and brought two small tea tables, 便去擡兩張几來 p'een keu tae leang chang ke lae.

Brought not an inch of silk, nor a grain of corn into the world; nor shall I take any away, 寸絲粒粟原未帶來亦携不去也 tsun sze, lei h s'eh, yuen we tae lae, yih he p'ih keu yay.

BROW, the forehead, 額 g'ih; 頭額 tow g'ih.

On the brow, 額上 g'ih shang.

BROW BEAT, 威逼 wei p'eh; 威唬 wei heaou.

BROWN, 櫻色 tsung s'ih.

Light brown, 櫻淺 ts'een tsung.

BROWSE, to, 餵 wei.

BRUISE, to wound, 打傷 ta shang.

Bruise in a mortar, 搗 taou, 搗碎 taou suy.

To discolour the flesh by a bruise, 打青 ta tsing.

Bruise, to cause to swell, 打腫 ta chung.

To bruise by pressure, 壓碎 yä suy.

To bruise to powder, 壓碎成麵 yä suy ching m'een.

BRUSH, 刷 shwě; 掃把 saou pa.

Clothes' brush, 衣刷 e shwě.

Shoe brush, 鞋刷 heae shwě.

Brush used by printers, 書刷 shoo shwě.

Brush for painters in water colours, 筆 p'eh.

To brush, 刷掃 shwě sau.

BRUTE, 獸 show; 畜生 ch'uh s'ang.

In the language of abuse applied to human beings, "This little worthless brute," 這小畜生 chay seaou ch'uh s'ang.

Brutally fierce and cruel, 兇猛 heung m'ang; 暴猛 paou m'ang; 猛烈 m'ang l'ě.

BRUTES, herd of dogs, 狗黨 kow tang. Distinction between man and brute, 人禽之辨 jin kin che p'een.

BRUTISH heart or mind, 禽獸之心 kin show che sin.



BUBBLE from the nose, 鼻涕 pe le.  
Bubble of water, 水泡 shwüy paou.  
The bubbling of a spring, 水滾涌 shwüy fun yung.  
Bubbling of boiling water, 水滾 shwüy kwän.  
BUCK, 公鹿 kung lüh.  
Buck and doe, 鹿麕 lüh, yew.  
BUCCINUM, species of, 花鈎螺 hwa tēn lo.  
BUCKET for water, 水桶 shwüy tung.  
Well bucket, 井桶 tsing tung.  
BUCKLE, the Chinese have not buckles similar to those of Europe: That with which things are fastened is called 扣子 kow tsze; 鈕子 new tsze.  
To buckle or fasten, this is expressed by 上 shang; 上扣子 shang kow tsze.  
Buckles for shoes, 金鞋扣 kin heac kow.  
BUCKLER of the Chinese, of rattan, 藤牌 täng pae; of metal 銅牌 tung pae.  
Buckler, 手牌 show pae. One in the form of a swallow's tail, is called 燕尾牌 yen wei pae; there are many varieties. A round one with a tiger's head painted on it worn by horsemen is called 旁牌 pang pae; the 藤牌 täng pae, or rattan buckler, originated in Füh-kēn province.  
BUD, 芽 ya; 芽子 ya tsze; 萌芽 ming ya. To bud 發芽 fā ya; 出芽子 chüh ya tsze; 萌出芽來 ming chüh ya lae.

Budded, 發了芽子 fā leaou ya tsze; 出芽了, chüh ya leaou; 露出了芽子 loo chüh leaou ya tsze.  
BUDHII deified, according to some, in the third year of 穆王 Müh-wang, B. C. 994; according to others in the thirty-third year of 昭王 Chaou-wang, B. C. 1010.  
BUDDHA is sometimes called 法王 Fā-wang.  
BUDHII's immense kindness in handing down to posterity his religion, 佛祖垂教鴻恩 fūh tsoo chüw keaou hung gän.  
Budh's immediate disciples, are called 十八羅漢 shih pā lo han.  
BUDDHISTS, 佛家 Fūh kea.  
BUDDHISM, 佛法 Fūh fā.  
Buddhism, or one of its most eminent scriptures; viz. the 金剛經 kin kang king; "The diamond scripture;" 以無念爲宗 deems abstraction the supreme object; 以離相爲旨 to separate man from thought, is its purpose; 以斷除貪妄爲工夫 to cut off covetousness and concupiscense is its work, 以清淨涅槃爲究竟 to attain perfect purity and a superiority to the metempsychosis, is its final end.  
BUFFALO, 水牛 shwüy new.  
BUG, 木虱 müh sīh; 臭虫 chòw chung.  
BUG BEAR, as demons, sprites, &c. 妖精 yaou tsing; 幽冥的鬼魂 yew ming tēih kwei hwän; 魘魅 lc wei; 魍魎 wang leang.

BUILD, to. 建 kēn; 蓋 kac; 建蓋 kēn kac.  
To build a house, 建一間屋 kēn yīh kēn ōh.  
Build a temple, 蓋廟 kac meāou.  
To build is expressed also by 建造 kēn tsaou; 起蓋 ke kac.  
To build a brick or stone wall, 壘墻 luy tsēang.  
Build a mud wall, 打墻 ta tsēang.  
BUILDER, 建造者 kēn tsaou chay; 泥水匠 ne shwüy tseang; 建房屋的工 kēn fang ōh tēih kung.  
BULGE, 凹 yaou. 禮凹 yu yaou.  
BULLA, species of, 玳瑁螺 tac mei lo.  
BULL, 公牛 kung new; 牝牛 mow new.  
BULLET, 彈子 tan tsze; 炮子 paou tsze. Also written, 砲 paou.  
BULLOCK, 犢 tūh; 牛犢 new tūh.  
BULRUSH, 燈草 täng tsaou; 燈心的草 täng sin tēih tsaou.  
BUNCH of pencil, 一扎筆 yīh chā pēih, or 一捆 yīh kwāo; 一包 yīh paou.  
A bunch of grapes, 一穗葡萄 yīh kew puo taou.  
BUNDLE of things tied together, 小捆子 seāou kwän tsze.  
Bundle of things tied up in a napkin, &c. 一包 yīh paou; 一袱包 yīh fūh paou.  
A bundle of books, 書一包 shoo yīh paou.  
BUPRESTIS species, golden, green and blue, beautiful, 金虫 kia chung.

BUOY, is in some places called 繖 san.  
 BUR seed, 蒼耳子 tsang urh tsze.  
 BURDEN, 擔子 tan tsze; 所挑的東西 so teon tēih tung se.  
 Four or five burdens, or loads, 四五擔的東西 sze woo tan tēih tung se.  
 Burden, a heavy one, is expressed by, 汗牛 han new, "making an ox sweat;" thus 胎產之書可以汗牛 tac tsan che shoo ko e han new, books on midwifery, would make an ox sweat to carry them, (they are so numerous.)  
 BURIAL, 發喪 fā sang; 送殯 sung pin; 出喪葬埋 chùh sang tsang mac.  
 BURN a dead body, 火葬 ho tsang.  
 To burn off, 燒斷 shaou twan.  
 To burn entirely, 燒乾淨 shaou kan tsing.  
 Burn incense, 焚香 fun heang.  
 To burn, 燒 shaou; 火燒 ho shaou; 焚燒 fun shaou.  
 Burning glasses, 火鏡 ho king.  
 A burn, 火灼 ho chō, 火傷 ho shang, 火灸 ho che.  
 BURNISH, to, 磨明的 mo ming tēih; 磨光的 mo kwang tēih; 磨的光明 tso tēih kwang ming.  
 BURNT, 燒了 shaou leaou.  
 The house is burnt, 房屋是燒壞了 fang ōh she shaou hwae leaou; 燒毀了 shaou hwuy leaou.  
 Burnt to death, 燒死了 shaou sze leaou.

Burnt rice, 飯焦 fan tseou; 飯傷熱 fan shang jih.  
 Burnt, applied to food generally is, 燒的焦 shaou tēih tseou.  
 As if burnt with fire, 似火燒的 sze ho shaou tēih.  
 BURNT OFFERING, 焚燒犧之祭 fun shaou he che tse.  
 BURST, to, 裂開 lēē kae.  
 To burst open the door, 打開門 ta kae mun; 搥開門 chuy kae mun.  
 All of them seeing it, burst into laughter, 眾人看了大發一笑 chung jin kan leaou ta fā yih scaou. Burst into tears, 落下淚來 lō hea luy lae.  
 BURROW in the hills, 穿山 chuen shan.  
 BURY, to, 葬 tsang; 葬埋 tsang mac; 下葬 hea tsang.  
 Bury papers with letters on them, 葬字紙 tsang tsze che; or 埋之 mae che, cover them with earth, or 焚之於火 fun che yu ho, burn them in the fire, will 消災而降福 dissipate calamities, and induce prosperity.  
 Bury the dry bones, (after the soft parts are burnt,) 葬其枯骨 tsang ke koo küh.  
 BUSHES, several, 幾株小樹 ke choo scaou shoo.  
 To heat about the bush (in conversation,) 說話隱隱約約不明不白 shwō hwa yin yin yō yō püh ming püh pih.  
 BUSINESS, 事 sze; 事情 sze tsing; 事體 sze te.

What business have you? 你有甚麼事 ue yew shin mo sze?  
 Much business, 事情多 sze tsing to.  
 Much occupied in business, 事情忙 sze tsing mang.  
 Extensive business, or trade, 大生意 ta sāng e.  
 Success in business, having made money, 大發財 ta fā tsae.  
 On what noble business have you come, sir? 相公有何貴幹至此 seang-kung yew ho kwei kan che tsze.  
 Paid no attention to his business, but gave himself entirely to gambling, 不務生理專一闖賭為事 püh woo sāng le, chuen yih tow too wei sze.  
 BUSTLE, to, 手慌脚忙 show hwang keō mang.  
 In a bustle, 忙忙碌碌 mang mang, lüh lüh.  
 Eating rice or drinking tea still there is this bustle, 吃飯吃茶也是這麼忙忙碌碌 kēih fan kēih cha yay she chay mo mang mang lüh lüh.  
 BUSTLER, 手慌脚忙的人 shuw hwang keō mang tēih jin.  
 BUSY, 有事 yew sze.  
 They are all busy in the shop, he cannot return, 他們都在舖中有事不得回來 ta mun too tsae pou chung yew sze püh tih hwuy lae.  
 BUSY BODY, 尋事的 tsin sze tēih; 多事的 to sze tēih; 是非的人 she fei tēih jin.

BUT, 然 jen; 但 tan; 惟 wei; 只怕 chih pa.

I wish it, but another person is master, 我本心愿意然有別人作主 wo pan sin yuen e, jen yew pūih jin tsō choo.

Not only brave and strong, but also practised in the use of the bow and in horsemanship, 不但一身勇力而且習於弓馬 pūih tau yih shin yung lēih, urh tsay sēih yu kung ma.

But should wait till, 但當待 tan tang tae.

Have nothing but this body, 此身外毫無所有 tse shin wae haou woo so yew.

BUTCHER, 屠戶 too hoo; 屠人 too jin; 宰豬的 tsae choo tēih.

To butcher, 宰 tsae; 宰殺 tsae shā. The cruelty of a butcher, 屠宰之慘 too tsae che tsau.

Butcher of dog, 屠狗者 too kow chay.

BUTCHERED, or massacred the people, 屠其民 too ke min.

BUTTER, 牛油 new yew.

BUTTERFLY, 蝴蝶 hoo tēē; 蛺蝶 heā tēē.

BUTTOCK, the, 臀尖 tun tsēen; 屁股 pe koo.

BUTTON, 鈕 new.

To button, 扣鈕 kow new; 上扣 shang kow.

To loosen a button, 解了鈕扣 kae leaou new kow.

Button hole, 扣 kow.

Button of glass, 玻璃扣鈕 po le kow new.

BUY, to, 買 mae; 買來 mae lae; 受買 show mae; 置買 che mae.

To buy the whole, 買一總 mae yih tsung.

Buy for ready money, 給現銀買 kēih hēen yin mae.

BUYER, 買客 mae kīh.

BY, 以 e; 從 tsung; 由 yew; 用 yung.

By whom will you do that, 你用誰做那些事 ue yung shwūy tso na seay sze.

The visitor (shall) enter by the middle door, 賓由中門入 pin yew chung mun jūh.

Went out by the door of the back room, 從後房門出去 tsung how fang mun chūh keu.

By what means can it be effected, 以何方法做得來 e ho fang fā tso tih lae.

Handed up stairs by Chow-tac-kēen, 被仇太監拱上樓來 pe Chow-tac-kēen kung shang low lae.

By no means any misdemeanour, 並無過失 ping woo kwo shih.

By-stander, one unconcerned, 在旁無干涉之人 tsae pang woo kan shē che jin.

By and by: He'll come by and by, 他過些時就來 ta kwo seay she tsew lae.

By himself, herself, itself, 他獨在 ta tōh tsae.

Repeat by heart, 背書 pei shoo; 背讀 pei tūh.

BY CHANCE, 偶然 gow jen.

BY DEGREES, 漸漸的 tsēen tsēen tēih.

BY MYSELF, 我自己 wo tsze ke.

BY DAY, 在白日 tsae pih jih.

BY NIGHT, 夜裡 yay le.

BY WHAT WAY? 從何路 tsung ho loo?

A BY WAY, 徑路 king loo.

BY-WORD, a common saying, 一句俗語 yih keu sūh yu.

## C

- CABAL, or state intrigue, 姦黨 kēn tang.  
To form cabals, 結黨 kēē tang.
- CABBAGE, 椰菜 yai tsae; 白菜 pih tsae.
- CABIN in a ship, 船尾樓 chuen wei low; 官艙 kwan tsang.  
A little place to live in, a hut, 茅室 maou shih; 草舍 tsao shay.
- CABLE of a ship, 船纜 chuen lan.  
To cut the cable, 斬纜 chan lan.
- CACTUS, ficus Indica, 仙人掌 shin sēn chang; 'palm of the angel's hand.'
- CÆSALPINA POINCIANA, 金鳳 kin fung.
- CAGE for birds, 籠 lung.  
Like a bird in a cage; 似雀兒入了籠的一般 sze tseō nrh jūh leon lung tēih yih pan.  
Cage for criminals, 囚籠 tsew lung.  
Cage for catching birds, 打籠 ta lung; the contrivance for ensnaring the bird is called 機關 ke kwan.  
Cage and cart for transporting criminals, 檻車囚籠 lan chay, tsew lung.
- CAKE, 餅 ping; a cake made from wheat, 麵餅 mēen ping.  
Baked cake, 烙餅 lō ping.  
Oily cakes of the Chinese, they call 油餅 yew ping; 煎餅 tsēen ping.
- CALAMITIES on the posterity of the wicked, 殃及子孫 yaog keih tsze sun.  
Calamity and prosperity, felicity and infelicity, proceed from heaven, and are above the controul of man, 吉凶禍福由於天非人所能主 keih heung, ho fūh yew yu tēen-fei jin so nāng:choo.
- CALAMITOUS, 禍患的 ho hwan tēih; 災難的 tsae nan tēih.
- CALAMITY, 禍患 ho hwan; 災難 tsae nan.  
To avert a great calamity, 除大難 choo ta hwan.
- CALAMUS AROMATICUS, 菖蒲 chang poo.
- CALCAREOUS SPAR, 寒水石 han shwūy shih.
- CALCULATE, to, 推算 tny swan.  
CALCULATION, or numbers is not a petty art, 算非小技 swan fei seaou ke.
- CALDRON, 鍋 ko.  
A caldron of boiling oil, 滾油鍋 kwān yew ko.  
To be put into a caldron of boiling oil, and to be ground by mill-stones, 下油鍋下石磨 hea yew ko; hea shih mo; these are some of the punishments in hell.
- CALENDER, imperial, 皇曆 hwang lēih; 時憲書 she hēen shoo; commonly called 通書 tung shoo.  
Court calender, or list of all the officers civil and military, 縉紳書 tsin shin shoo.
- CALF, 犢兒 tūh nrh; 小牛 seaou new.
- CALL, to, 叫 keaou; 喚 hwan; 召 chaou.  
To call aloud, 大叫 ta keaou.  
Call him here, 叫他來 keaou ta lae.  
To call up by authority, 傳到 chuen taou.  
To call upon, to visit, 拜候 pac how.  
Call him back, 叫他回來 keaou ta hwūy lae.  
By what name do you call this, 這個叫做甚麼名字 chay ko keaou tso shin mo ming tsze.  
To call to mind, 想起來 seang ke lae.  
To call out, 叫出來 keaou chūh lae.  
To call in, 喚進來 hwan tsin lae.  
He called him Lin, 他說他的名是林 ta shwō ta tēih ming she Lin.  
Call one's self, 自稱 tse ching.
- CALLING or profession, 藝業 e nēē; whatever one studies, 學業 heō nēē.

Noise of calling out to a cow, **吽牛聲** chih new shing.

CALLICARPA, **山檳榔** shan pin lang.

CALLOUS, indurated skin, **雞眼** ke yen.

Corns on the feet, **腳雞眼** keō ke yen.

Unfeeling, **硬心的** gāng sin tēih.

Callous as a stone, **硬心的如石頭一般** gāng sin tēih joo shih tow yih pan.

CALM, without wind, **風靜** fung tsing.

Becalmed, **風止息了** fung che sēih leaou.

Calm sea, **海靜** hae tsing.

Even wind and calm sea, **風平浪靜** fung ping, lang tsing.

Calm state of mind, **心平安** sin ping gan.

CALOMEL, Chinese preparation, **輕粉** king fun.

CALYCANTHUS PRÆCOX, **蠟梅** lä mei.

CALUMNIATE, to, a person, **誣謗人家** hwuy pang jin kea.

CALUMNY, **毀謗之言** hwuy pang che yen.

CALVARIA, or top of the cranium, **腦蓋** naou kae; **天靈蓋** tēn ling kae.

Calvaria is also called **麥** mēn.

CALX, or lime, **石灰** shih hwuy; of metals, **鐵粉** tēh fun.

CALYX of a flower, **花托** hwa tō.

CAME. He came yesterday, **他昨天來** ta tsō tēn lae.

CAMEL, **駱駝** lö to.

CAMELLIA JAPONICA, **茶花** cha hwa.

CAMLETS, Dutch, **羽緞** yu twan; camlets, English, **羽紗** yu sha;

**羽毛緞** yu maou twan. Stuffs, **羽布** yu poo.

CAMP, **營** ying; **兵營** ping ying; **營寨** ying chae.

CAMPHIRE tree, **樟木** chang mūh.

Camphire, Chinese, **樟腦** chang naou.

Prepared camphire from Borneo, **冰片** ping pēn. See the following word.

CAMPHOR, Indian, is called by various names: in the *Pun-tsaou*, it is called **龍腦香** lung naou heang, 'Dragon's brain's perfume,' to express its value. **冰片** ping pēn, 'Ice petals,' in allusion to its form; **波羅香** Po-lo heang, 'Po-lo, (Borneo) perfume,' in reference to the place it comes from, which last term is also written, **婆律香** Po-lēuh-hēang.

Camphor wood, **樟木** chang mūh.

CAN, to be able, **能** nāng.

He can do it, **他能做** ta nāng tso;

**他能够做得來** ta nāng kow tso tih lae.

It can do, **做得** tso tih.

Can you buy a book for me, **你能替我買一本書** ne ko nāng te wo mae yih pun shoo.

Can it be that men are not equal to the birds (in knowing the place which they ought to occupy), **可以人而不如鳥乎** ko e jin orh pūh joo neaou hou?

CANAL, **溝子** kow tsze; **水溝** shwü kow.

The great canal, **運河** yun ho; **運糧河** yun lang ho.

The great canal is sometimes called **御河** yu ho. That part of it which passes through Shan-tung province, is called **開河** chā ho, from its having numerous Chinese locks upon it. A small channel for water to run off, **槽路** tsau loo.

CANARY bird, **時辰鵲** she shin tseö.

CANCEL, or take away part of a writing, **刪** shan; **刪改** shan kae.

To cancel an old law, **廢弛舊律** fei she kew leih.

CANCER, Pagurus, or common crab, **螃蟹** pang heac; or **橫行介士** hung hing keac sze.

Cancer Gammarus, Lobsters, or rather cray fish, **龍蝦** lung hea. Cancer Quilla, or prawns, **明蝦** ming hea. Cancer Crangon or shrimp, **麻蝦** ma hea; hea is otherwise written, **蝦** hea. The **寄居蟲** ke keu chung is Cancer bernhardus, a parasitic crab: called also, **寄生螺** ke sāng lo.

Cancer longimanus, **花娘蟹** hwa neang heac: 'the gay lady crab;' edible.

Species of cancer, **蜘蛛蟹** che choo heac, 'spider crab;' smallish body, roundish, four spotted, eyes in arched cover.

Small species of Cancer, spotted red, **花螃蟹** hwa pang ke, 'flower sided crab,' not edible.

Cancer Digitalis? **賴尿蝦** lae she hea.

CANDAREEN, European name of the Chinese 分 fun. 一分銀 yīh fun yin, a candareen of silver. See under Weights and Measures.

Ten cash make one candareen, 十釐 爲一分 shíh le wei yīh fun.

A candareen 分 fun, is the tenth of one 錢 tsčen, or mace.

CANDID, open, sincere, 正直的 ching chīh tēih; 老實的 laou shīh tēih; 實實在在的 shīh shīh tsae tsae tēih.

CANDIDATE for the lowest degree of literary rank, 童生 tung sāng.

Candidate for actual office, 候選 how seuen; the expression may apply to candidates generally.

CANDLE, 燭 chūh, 蠟燭 lǎ chūh. A candle, 一枝蠟燭 yīh che lǎ chūh.

Light the candle, 點蠟燭 tēen lǎ chūh.

Put out the candle, 吹滅蠟燭 chuy mēh lǎ chūh.

CANDLE LIGHT, 火光 ho kwang. Its opposite, day light, 日光 jīh kwang.

Written by candlelight, 火光寫的 ho kwang seay tēih.

CANDLESTICK, 蠟燭檯 lǎ chūh tac.

Candlesticks of glass, 玻璃燭檯 Po le chūh tac.

CANES, 竹 chūh, or 竿 kan, are so called in commerce. Cane for holding in the hand, 手拐 show kwac. 鞭竿 pēen kan.

CANNABIS SATIVA, seeds dried, 火麻仁 ho ma jin.

CANNARIUM PIMELA, album, 白

攪 pīh lan; nigrum, 烏攪 woo lan.

CANNIBAL, 食人的 chīh jin tēih.

CANNON, 大砲 ta paou.

CANNON BALL, 大彈子 ta tan tsze.

CANNONIER, 砲手 pau show.

CANNOT, 不能 pūh nǎng; 不得 pūh tīh.

I cannot rise up, 我不能起身 wo pūh nǎng ke shīn.

Cannot go, 去不得 ken pūh tīh.

It cannot be done, 做不得的 tso pūh tīh tēih; 使不得 she pūh tīh.

Cannot but, 不得不 pūh tīh pūh.

Cannot say I want rice to eat, 不得說要飯吃 pūh tīh shwō, yaou fan keih.

Cannot be entirely without wandering thoughts, 遊思之不能無 yew sze che pūh nǎng woo.

CANTON province, 廣東 kwang-tung.

City of Canton, 廣州府城 Kwang chow foo ching; or 省城 Sǎng ching; 'The provincial city' or metropolis of the province.

CANVASS for sails, 帆布 fan poo.

Canvass on which pictures are painted, 絹 keuen.

CAP, 帽子 maou tsze. Summer cap, 涼帽 leang maou.

Winter cap, 暖帽 nwan maou.

The european night cap, they call,

白帽 pīh maou.

Caps of silk, 絲帽 sze maou.

CAPABLE, 可能 ko nǎng.

He is capable of doing, 他可能做 ta ko nǎng tso.

CAPACIOUS, large, 廣大 kwang ta.

CAPACITY, good, 有本事的 yew pun sze tēih.

CAPE, or head of land, 海內出的山頭 hae nuy chūh tēih shan tow.

CAPER about, 跳舞 teaou woo.

Caper tea, 松制茶 song che cha. 'tea made like the fir leaf.'

CAPITAL offence, 死罪 sze suy; 問罪 wān suy.

Capital, original property, 本錢 pun tsčen.

To lose part of the capital, 失本 shīh pun; 虧本 kwei pun.

The capital of a country, 京城 king ching.

Capitally convicted, 定了死罪 ting leaou sze tsuy.

CAPITAL letters, or what in Chinese correspond to them, 抬頭字 tac tow tsze, or 擡寫 tac seay; i. e. being placed higher than the line of column at top.

Not in capitals, 各字未出格 擡寫 kō tsze we chūh kīh tac seay.

CAPON, 闖鷄 yen ke.

CAPTAIN of an European ship, 船主 chuen chuo. Of their own ves-

sel, 管船的 kwan chuen tēih. 船家 chuen kea.

Captain commander of a thousand men, 千總 tsčen tsung.

Captain a great military leader, 英武 ying woo.

CAPRICORN, is the western name of the sign *Hsang-low*, 降婁宮

西名白羊 heang-low kung,  
se ming pih yang.

CAPTIVE, 被擄掠的人 pei  
loo leō tēih jin.

CAPTURE, to, 打敗而獲 ta pae  
urh lwō.

CAPSULE, a species of, 苞 paon:  
Capsule of the cotton shrub, 木  
棉實 mūh mēen shīh.

CARAVAN, to travel in a large com-  
pany, 成羣行 ching keun hing.

CARAMBOLA, 洋桃 yang taou, 'the  
foreign peach,' called also 陽桃  
yang taou; 五斂子 woo lēen  
tsze, and 五稜子 woo ling tsze,  
in allusion to its five angles.

CARBONACEOUS POWDER, used in  
medicine, 百草霜 pih tsau  
shwang.

CARBUNCLE, 夜明珠 yay ming  
choo.

CARCASE, or human body, in a ludi-  
crous or contemptuous sense is called  
皮囊 pe nang, 'a skin bag.'

GARD with one's name on it, used in  
visiting, 帖子 tēē tsze; 拜帖  
pae tēē.

A card with a great number of folds,  
they call 全帖 tseuen tēē; this  
is the more respectful. Single piece  
of paper, 單帖 tan tēē.

To send in one's card, 投帖 tow tēē.

Card for gaming, 紙牌 che pae.

To play at cards, 打牌 ta pae.

Presented to each other cards, with  
compliments at the new moon, 彼  
此投帖賀朔 pe tsze tow  
tēē kea sō.

Cards for gaming with, were invented  
in China by the emperor 宣和

Seuen-ho, about A. D. 1102. They  
are of various sorts: as 千萬紙  
牌 tsēen wan che pae; 九個  
萬 kew ko wan; 九個餅 kew  
ko ping; 九個索 kew ko sō;  
十乎牌 shīh hoo pae. 點子  
牌 tēen tsze pae, 'Dotted cards.'  
牙牌 ya pae, Ivory cards. 百  
子牌 pih tsze pae. 千萬人  
名牌 tsēen wan jin ming pae.  
車馬砲 chay ma paou.

CARDAMOMUM MAJUS, 肉豆蔻  
jow tow kow.

CARDIUM, species of, 沙白 sha  
pih.

Cardium, another species, small white  
shells, 蜆 hēen.

CARE, solicitude, 心慮 sin leu; 心  
星慮 sin kwa leu.

Take care of, 小心 seaou sin;  
看顧 kan koo; 體顧 te koo;  
照顧 chaou koo.

I'll think you to take care of my  
things, 請你照顧我的  
物件 tsing ne chaou koo wo tēih  
wūh kēen.

Take care and do not hurry about, as  
if the devil were driving you, 好  
生着急慌慌張張鬼  
趕着似的 haou sāng chō kēih  
hwang hwang chang chang kwei kan  
chō sze tēih.

Care be used to have the heart enter  
into the subject, and the soul under-  
stand it, 務在心領神會  
woo tsae sin ling, shīn hwuy; said  
of reciting prayers.

Care will make a boat go ten thousand  
years, 小心使得萬年

船 seaou sin she tīh wan nēen  
chuen.

CAREFUL, 謹慎 kin shin; 仔細  
tsze se.

Careful, attentive, and strenuously  
guard against, 小心謹慎加  
意防範 seaou sin, kin shin,  
keā e, fang fan.

Be careful lest people see you, 仔細  
人看見 tsze se jin kan kēen;  
預防人看見 yu fang jin  
kan kēen.

Looked carefully, 仔細瞧一瞧  
tsze-se tseou yih tseou.

CARELESS, 不用心 pūh yung sin;  
不小心 pūh seaou sin; 不仔  
細 pūh tsze se.

He is careless, 他是不小心  
的 ta she pūh seaou sin tēih.

He was indeed a careless indolent man  
and would not take care of things,  
他却是個疎懶之人  
不肯攬事 ta keō she ko soo  
lan che jin, pūh kāng lan sze.

He does things carelessly, 他潦草  
辦事 ta laou tsaou pan sze; 忽  
畧 hwūh leō; 苟且 kow tseay.

Careless, lazy, inattentive, 怠玩  
tae wan; 疲玩 pe wan.

He who is careless about distant  
evils, will have sorrows near at  
hand, 人無遠慮必有近  
憂 jin woo yuen leu, peih yew  
kin yew.

CARELESSNESS, remissness, 疎忽  
soo hwūh. Evils arising from it,  
疎虞 soo yu.

Carelessness impedes work, and cause  
error, 潦草遲悞 laou tsaou  
wei woo.

CARGO, 船載的貨物 chuen tsae tēih ho wūh.  
 CARNAGE, 亂殺 lwan shǎ.  
 Carnage continued the whole night, 混殺一夜 hwǎn shǎ yih yay.  
 CARNAL, 肉身的 jow shin tēih; 身慾的 shin yō tēih.  
 Carnal body, 肉身 jow shin; and carnal eyes, 肉眼 jow yen, are expressions of the Buddhists.  
 CARNALLY minded, 味世俗的 we she sūh tēih; 味身慾的 we shin yō tēih; 縱心慾的 tsung sin yō tēih.  
 CARP, reddish colour, 鯉魚 le yu.  
 Carp, Prussian, 鯽魚 tseih yu.  
 CARPENTER, 木匠 mūh tseang.  
 CARPET, 地氈 te chen.  
 Carpets for seats, 坐氈 tsō chen.  
 Flowered carpets, 皮花氈 pe hwa chen.  
 CARRIAGE, 車 keu, or chay.  
 Carriage drawn by horses, 馬車 ma chay.  
 Imperial carriage, 車輦 chay lēn.  
 Carriage, demeanour, 態 tae.  
 Proud carriage, 驕態 keaou tae.  
 A good carriage, personal, 懿態 e tae.  
 Military carriage, 兵車 ping keu.  
 A gun carriage, 砲架 paou kea.  
 Carriage for travelling in, 馬車轎 ma chay keaou. Carriage for a gun, 大砲車 ta paou chay.  
 CARRIED off by a tempest, 大風刮了去了 ta fung hwǎ leaou keu leaou.  
 CARRIER, on foot, 脚戶 keō hoo.

Carrier 挑東西的 teaou tung se tēih; 挑夫 teaou foo.  
 CARRION, 腐肉 foo jow.  
 CARROT, 紅蘿蔔 hung lo peih, Yellow carrot, 黃蘿蔔 hwang lo peih.  
 CARRY, 挑 teaou; 擔 tan.  
 To carry about one's person, 帶 tae.  
 To carry on the shoulder by two persons, 擡 tae; one person, 肩挑 kēn teaou.  
 To carry on the head, 頂托 ting tō.  
 To carry on the back, 背着 pei chō; 負着 fuo chō.  
 To carry a letter, 帶書信 tae shoo sin.  
 Carry with them several new suits of clothes, 攜帶新衣數套 he tae sin e soo taou.  
 Carry wine on one's back, and drag a sheep after one, 負酒牽羊 foo tsew kēn yang. Carrying by sea, lost many people, 海運費人 hae yun fei jin.  
 CART, 車 keu, or chay.  
 A two-wheeled cart, 兩個轂輪子車 leang ko kō lun tsze keu.  
 CARVE, 刻 kih; 雕刻 teaou kih.  
 A carving tool, 雕刀 teaou taou.  
 A carver, 雕匠 teaou tsēang.  
 A carver or cutter of Chinese characters, 刻字匠 kih tse tsēang.  
 CARVED ivory ware, 雕花牙器 teaou hwa ya ke.  
 CASE, or cabinet, 匣 heǎ.  
 Packing case, 套箱 taou seang.  
 Watch case, 表殼 peaou kō.  
 A case or affair, 一件事 yih kēn sze.

State of an affair, as, In this case I don't know what to do, 這個光景不知道甚麼辦法纔好 chay ko kwang king, pūh che taou shin mo pan fē tsae haou.  
 Case for a bow, 弓鞞 kung chae.  
 The case of a bow made of tiger's skin, called Hoo-chang, 以虎皮為弓室謂之虎鞞 e hoo pe wei kung shih, wei che hoo chang.  
 Case of mathematical instruments, 規矩箱 kwei keu seang.  
 Cases for tooth picks, 牙簽筒 ya tsēen tung.  
 Case in law, 案件 gan kēn. These two cases, 此二案 tsze urh gan.  
 CASH, money, 銀兩 yin leang.  
 Cash, the Chinese coin 錢 tsēen; 銅錢 tung tsēen. When numbering them called 釐 le, or 厘 le, and 文 wan, as, Ten cash make a candareen, 十厘為一分 shih le wei yih fun.  
 A board with a cemicircular groove to string the cash upon, 錢版 tsēen pan.  
 A board containing 100 places to facilitate the counting of cash, 錢篩 tsēen shae. Bad cash, 爛錢 lan tsēen; good cash, 有淨錢 yew tsing tsēen; passable cash, 有行錢 yew hing tsēen.  
 CASK, the Chinese have none. They call the European, 酒桶 tsew tung.  
 CASSIA, lignea, 桂皮 kwei pe; 安



邊桂 gan pēn kwei. A still finer sort, 青花桂 tsing hwa kwei.  
 Cassia branch, or chips, 桂枝 kwei che.  
 Cassia buds, 桂子 kwei tze; from Kwang-se province.  
 CAST money, 鑄錢 choo tsēn.  
 To cast down, 擲下 chih hea.  
 That ship was cast away, 那一隻船被打壞了 na yih chih chuen pei ta hwaē leaon.  
 To cast off, 棄 ke; 棄絕 ke tseuē; 休 heu.  
 Cast more guns, 添鑄砲位 tēn choo pau wei.  
 Cast skin of a snake, 蛇退 shay tuy; 蛇蛻 shay ts; 蛇皮 shay pe.  
 CASTANEA FAGUS, 風栗 fung leih.  
 CASTINETS, 响板 heang pan.  
 CASTIGATE, 責打 tsih ta.  
 CASTOR OIL SEED, 卑麻子 pe ma tze.  
 CASTRATE, 閹 yeu; 閹割 yen kō; 割去勢也 kō keu she yay.  
 Castrate a horse, 騮馬 shen ma.  
 Castrate a bull, 宦牛 hwao new.  
 Castrate a sheep, 羯羊 kēē yang.  
 Castrate a pig, 閹猪 yeu choo.  
 Castrate a fowl, 鐵雞 tun ke.  
 Castrate a dog, 善狗 shen kow.  
 Castrate a cat, 淨貓 tsing maou.  
 CASUAL, 偶然的 gow jen tēih.  
 CAT, 貓 maou.  
 To let the cat out of the bag, they express by "Exposing the horse's foot," 露出馬脚 loo chūh ma keō.  
 Just like a cat catching a mouse, 便

如貓兒捕鼠的一般 pēn joo maou urh poo shoo tēih yih pan.

A tom cat, 公貓 kung maou.  
 If wings be added to the cunning thievish cat, the bird's eggs in the nest will inevitably be stolen, 巧捷賊貓添羽翼巢中鳥卵必遭偷 keaou tsēē tseih maou tēn yu che; chaou chung neaou lwan pēih tsaou tow.

Cat fish, largish species of, 鱧魚 lēn yu.

CATALOGUE, 什物單 shē wūh tan.  
 To make out a catalogue, 開單子 kae tan tze.

CATAMITE, 鷄姦的幼童 ke kēn tēih yew tung; 兔子 too tze; 龍陽子弟 lung yang tze te; 契弟 ke te.

CATARACT on the eye, 障翳 chang e.  
 Cataract of water, 水灘 shwūy tan.  
 Cataract growing on the eye, 目生膚翳 mūh sāng foo-e.

CATAMENIA, 月水 yuē shwūy.

CATCH, to seize, 捉 tsō; 擒捉 kin tsō.

To catch a thief, 捉賊 tsō tsīh.  
 Were you caught in the rain? 你在路上遇着雨沒有 ne tsac loo shang yu chō yu mūh yew.

To catch fish, 捉魚 tsō yu.  
 You have caught cold, 你傷了風 ne shang leaon fung.

CATECHU, or Cutch, Terra Japonica, 兒茶 urh cha, or 孩兒茶 hae urh cha.

CATER, 料理菜飯 leaou le tsac fau.

CATTLE, 牛之類 new che luy.  
 Thirty head of cattle, 三十頭牛 san shīh tow new.

CATTY, a well known Chinese weight, 斤 kin. Also written, 觔 kin.

CAVALRY, 馬兵 ma ping.  
 Cavalry and infantry, 20,000, to heseige the city, 步騎二萬以圍其城 poo ke urh wan, e wei ke ching.

CAVE, cavern, 穴 heuē.  
 Cave in the hills, 山上的穴 shan shang tēih heuē.

CAVIL, 無實故而辯駁 woo shīh koo urh pēn pō; 闕嘴 tow tsuy; 角口 keō kow.

CAVITY, 空處 kung choo; 穴 heuē.

Cavity, or aperture, 隙 keih.

CAULIFLOWER, 花椰菜 hwa ya tsac.

CAULK. The Chinese caulk their ships or boats with 竹絲 chūh sze, bamboo shavings, and 桐油灰 tung yew hwuy, [a sort of putty].  
 To caulk as Europeans do, they call 打掙 ta tsāng.

CAUSE, 緣故 yuen koo; 緣由 yuen yew; 因 yin; 由 yew; 所以然 so e jen.

What is the cause? 是什麼緣故 she shē mō yuen koo.

God is the great first cause of all things, 神為天地萬物之大緣由者也 Shin wei tēn te wan wūh che ta yuen yew chay yay.

Cause and effect, as vice inducing suffering; and virtue, happiness, is expressed by 因果 yin, kwo.

Cause a person's death by some act,  
致斃人命 che pe jin ming.

Cause people to be glad, 令人喜  
悅 ling jin he yuě.

Causes of a complaint, or disease, 病  
源 ping yuen.

He who cultivates the cause will obtain  
the effect, 修因得果 sew yin  
t'ih kwo; this is used by the Budd-  
hists who consider virtue the cause,  
and prosperity the effect.

CAUSEWAY, 石路 sh'ih loo.

CAUTION, 儆戒 king keae; 預戒  
yu keae.

CAUTIOUS, 有忌憚的 yew ke  
tan t'eh; 謹慎的 kin shin  
t'eh.

To manage cautiously, 慎重而  
辦 shin chung urh pan.

With a cautious mind, to be careful  
about a thing, 戒心慎之  
keae sin, shin che.

CEASE, 息 s'eh; 止 che.

To cease for a time, 停止 ting che.  
The four seasons roll round without  
ceasing, 四時運不窮 sze  
she yun p'uh keung.

Ceaseless, 無息止的 woo s'eh  
che t'eh.

CEDAR, 栢香木 p'ih heang  
m'uh; another species; 楠木 nan  
m'uh.

CELEBRATE praise, 讚美 tsan  
mei.

Celebrate the emperor's birth day,  
榮慶皇上的生日 yung  
king hwang shang t'eh s'ung j'ih;  
恭祝萬壽 kung ch'uh wan  
show.

A celebrated man, 有名聲的  
人 yew ming shing t'eh jin.

CELEBRITY, person of, 好聲價  
haou shing kea.

CEREBRUM, 髓海 suy hae; the  
sea of marrow: it 通尾骶 tung  
wei te, passes to the extreme point  
of the vertebræ.

CELERITY, 疾速 ts'eh s'uh.

CELERY, wild, 獨活 t'uh hwä. For  
the table, 塘蒿 tang kaou.

CELESTIAL, 天上的 t'een shang  
t'eh.

Celestial happiness, 天上的福  
t'een shang t'eh f'uh.

Celestial globe, 天球 t'een kew.

Celestial phenomena, 曆象 lei  
sang.

Celestial persons, 天人 t'een jio.  
This denotes amongst the Buddhists,  
blessed spirits in a separate state.

Celestial messengers descend in person  
amongst men to examine concerning  
virtues and vices, and to report the  
same in heaven, 天使親降人  
間檢察善惡奏具 t'een  
sze tsin h'ang jin keen, keen ch'ä  
shen gö, tsow keu.

CELL, in a prison, 監房 keen fang.

Cell, in honey comb, 蜂房 fung fang.

CELLAR for wine, 酒房 tsew fang.

CELLULAR, 似蜂窩的 sze fung  
wo t'eh; referring to bees.

CENSURE, 責 ts'ih; 貶 p'een.

CENTRE, 中心 chung sin.

In the centre, 當中心 taug chung  
sin.

Centre of the earth, 地中心 te  
chung sin.

Centre of a circle, 圓樞 hwan choo,  
'circle's hinge.'

Centre of a circle, 圓心 hwan sin  
'circle's heart.' From one circum-  
ference, across the centre draw a  
straight line to the opposite circum-  
ference, 自一界過圓心  
至相對之界畫一直線  
tsze y'ih keae kwo hwan sin che sang  
tuy che keae, hwä y'ih ch'ih s'een:  
and this is the diameter, 則是爲  
圓徑 ts'ih she wei hwan king.

Centre of the earth is that of gravity,  
and therefore hills, the sea, men and  
things do not tumble upside down,  
地球中心爲周圍重  
性所趨之處故山海  
人物皆爲無傾倒之  
虞 te kew chung sin wei chow wei  
chung sing so tseu che choo, koo shan  
hae jin w'uh, keae wei woo king taou  
che yu.

CENTURION, 把總 pa tsung; 佰  
夫掌 p'ih foo chang; 百夫  
長 p'ih foo chang.

A CENTURY, 一百年 y'ih p'ih  
n'een.

CERAMBYX, species, wing cases blackish  
with white spots, 牛螳 new lang.

CERCIS SILIQUASTRUM, 紫荊 tsze  
king.

CEREMONIOUS, 多禮貌的  
to le maou t'eh; 禮貌過多  
le maou kwo to.

CEREMONIAL, statement of, 儀注  
e choo; kind of crier at Chinese  
court ceremonies, who dictates how  
they are to be performed, is called  
鳴贊員 ming tsan yuen.

Ceremonial of the Chinese mass, in which bread is distributed to hungry demons, 施食儀 she shih e.

CEREMONY, not stand on, 不拘禮 pih keu le.

Friends do not stand on ceremony, 相熟不拘禮 seang shüh püh keu le.

CERTAIN, 一定的 yih ting tēih; 真的 chin tēih; 真實的 chin shih tēih.

A certain person, 或人 hwō jin; 某人 mow jin.

On a certain day, 忽一日 hwüh yih jih.

It is certain, 是一定的 she yih ting tēih.

Certain goods, 某貨 mow ho. Engage a certain person, 托某人 tō mow jin.

CERTAINLY, 自然 sze jin; 果然 kwo jen.

Certainly, this is certainly he, 莫非他 mö fe ta.

CERTIFICATE, 作憑據的單子 tsō ping keu tēih tan tsze.

CHÆTODON IMPERATOR, 煙袋魚 yen tac yu.

CHAFE, warm, 作溫暖的 tsō wan nwan tēih.

CHAFF, 糠 kang; 糠皮 kang pe. Chaff of rice, 米糠 me kang.

CHAFFINCH, species of, 金絲黃鵲 kin sze hwang tseö.

CHAGRIN, to feel, 心不舒服 sin püh shoo fūh.

CHAIN, 鍊 lēen.

An iron chain, 鐵鍊 tēih lēen.

A chain for prisoners, 鎖鍊 so lēen.

To chain, 繫鍊 he lēen.

A watch chain, 表鍊 peau lēen.

He took a chain and bound the criminal, 他把鍊子鎖那犯罪的人 ta pa lēen tsze so na fan tsuy tēih jin.

CHAIR, 椅子 e tsze.

A chair, 一張椅子 yih chang e tsze.

Sedan chair, 轎子 keaou tsze; 肩輿 kēen yu.

Chairman, 轎夫 keaou foo.

Chair maker, 做椅的木匠 tso e tēih möh tseang.

Leather folding chair of the Chinese, 馬鞍 ma chā.

Large bamboo chair for sleeping on, 竹睡椅 chō shwüy e.

I'll trouble you to move the chair, 我煩你移開這張椅子 wo fan ne e kac chay chang e tsze.

He took and moved up a chair, 他將椅子向上移了一移 ta tsüang e tsze, hēang shang e leaon yih e.

An arm chair, 圈手椅 kenen show e.

CHAIRMAN, or president, in voluntary associations, is called 值事 chih sze; and they 輪收 lun show, receive the office or trust in rotation.

CHALK, 白灰 pih hwuy; 火石粉 ho shih fun.

CHAMOMILE FLOWERS, small sort of, 甘菊 kan keüh.

CHANCE, by accident, 偶然的 gow jen tēih.

I met him by chance, 我偶然遇着他 wo gow jin yu chō ta.

Not by chance, 非偶然而有的 fe gow jen urh yew tēih.

CHANDLER, wax, 澆蠟燭匠人 keaou li chō tséang jin.

CHANGE, 改 kae; 更改 kāng kae. To change one's intention, 改意 kae e; 轉意 chuen e.

To change one's seat, 移坐 e tso.

To change one's residence, 搬家 pan kea; 遷居 tsēen ke u.

To change one's clothes, 換衣裳 hwan e chang.

To change money, 換錢 hwan tsēen.

Change and great alteration in the state of things, 變 pēen; 變化 pēen hwa.

Change to a white colour, 變白色 pēen pih sh.

Change silver for cash, 找錢 chaou tsēen.

Change of times makes the world different, 時易世殊 she yih she shoo.

The names of places have often changed from ancient times till now, 古今地名屢易 koo kin te tsing loy yih.

CHANGEABLE person, 無恒心的 woo häng sin tēih; 無定性的人 woo ting sing tēih jin.

Changeable time-serving man is a mean man, 隨時改變此小人也 suy she kac pēen, tsze seaou jin yay.

CHANNEL for water, 陽溝子 yang kow tsze; 川 chuen.

Natural channel for water, 川 Chuen; artificial, 槽路 tsau loo.

CHAOS, 混沌 hwan tun.

The chaos which preceded the formation of the heavens and earth, 未開闢天地之混沌 wci kae pēih tēen te che hwān tun.

CHAPTER, section, 章 chang.

First chapter, 第一章 te yih chang.

CHARACTER (or letter) Chinese, 字 tsze. The plain and perfect character, called 正字 ching tsze.

A free hand, 行字 hing tsze.

The running hand, 草字 tsaou tsze.

The seal character, 篆字 chuen tsze.

An ancient character similar to the plain hand, 隸字 le tsze.

They divide the character into six classes, 1. Arbitrary characters, 指事 che tsze.

2, Those that bear a resemblance to the object, 象形 seang hing.

3, Inverted and explained, 變而為轉注 pēen nrh wei chuen choo.

4, Sense arising from the component parts, 會意 hwuy e.

5, Joined to another part to acquire sound, 諧聲 heae shing.

6, Borrowed metaphorically, 假借 kea tsey.

Character of a person, as 'He is a bad character,' 他是品性不好的 ta she pin sing pūh haou tēih.

He has a good character, 他有好名聲 ta yew haou ming shing.

To injure a man's character, 壞人的名聲 hwae jin tēih ming shing; 丟人的臉 tew jin tēih lēen.

Regardless of one's character, 不顧聲名 pūh koo shing ming.

Don't be fond of giving people characters, telling their merits and demerits, 勿好說人之長短 wūh haou shwō jin che chang twan.

CHARCOAL, 炭 tan; 木炭 mūh tan.

Charcoal is the residue of burnt wood, 燒木餘為炭 shaou mūh yu wei tan.

CHARGE, give an injunction to, 吩咐 fun foo; 囑咐 chūh foo.

To accuse to government, 告 kaou; 告狀 kaou chwang.

To charge falsely, 妄証 wang ching; 假証 kea ching; 誣捏 woo nēē; 捏詞告人 nēē tsze kaou jin.

Charges, expence, 使費 she fei.

Charge, to rush together in battle, 衝鋒 chung fung.

CHARIOT, 馬車 ma chay.

CHARITY, feeling of love; benevolence, 仁愛 jin gae; 慈愛 tsze gae.

To bestow charity, alms, 賙濟 chow tse.

Charity is practised by some to attain their selfish ends, 有藉布施以求遂其私 yew tseih poo she, e kew suy ke aze.

Charity or almsgiving, is not in the power of poor men, 濟施非貧士所能 tse she, fe pin sze so nāng.

Charity extensive, as expressed by the Buddhists, 布施 poo she.

CHARITIES supported by government, 恤政 seūh ching.

CHARM, or spell, to drive away evil spirits, carried about one's person, 佩經 pei king.

Pasted against the wall, 符 foo; 符咒 foo chow.

To recite a charm, 念符咒 nēen foo chow.

CHART, 海沙圖 hae sha too.

CHASE, to, to hunt, 打獵 ta lēē.

To pursue after, 趕上走 kan shang tso.

CHASTE, 貞 ching; 貞潔 ching kēē; 節貞 tsēē ching.

A chaste virtuous woman, 節婦 tsēē foo.

CHASTISE, to, 責打 tsih ta; 儆戒 king keae; 責罰 tsih fā.

CHASTISEMENT after death, on the wicked, 死有餘責 sze yew yu tsih.

CHASTITY, 貞潔之德 ching kēē che tih; 閑邪 hēen sey.

In the practice of virtue, chastity holds the first place; if a person be unchaste the good principles of the heart are destroyed and shame is lost, 修身以閑邪為第一人若犯淫則良心壞廉恥喪 sew shin e hēen sey wei te yih; jin jō fan yin, tsih leang sin hwae, lēen che sang.

CHAT, 閒敘 hēen seu; 閒談 hēen tan.

Chat and laughed awhile, 說笑一回 shwō seaou yih hwuy.

CHATTLES, 家物 kea wūh.

CHATTERING of a child pettishly, 淘氣 taon ke.

She is not a child, why so much pe-

vish chattering, 他不是個小孩兒還這麼淘氣 ta pūh she ko seaou hae urh, hwan chay mo taou ke.

CHEAP, 賤 tsēen; 價低 kea te; 價錢少 kea tsēen shaon.

Cheaper, 價錢更低 kea tsēen käng te.

CHEAT; to, of property, 騙 pēen; 虧騙 kwei pēen.

Cheat, to deceive, 哄騙 hung pēen; 誑騙 kwang pēen.

Were it not for her management, it is hard to say how many she would be cheated out of, 要不是他經管着不知叫人誑騙了多少去的 yaou pūh she ta king kwan chō, pūh che keaon jin kwang pēen leaou to shaou keu tēih.

A cheat, 會騙人的 hwuy pēen jin tēih.

A mere cheat, a person who possesses nothing, 光棍 kwang kwān; a bare stick.

CHECK, half of the impression of a stamp taken by two persons to prevent imposition, 半角印 pun keō yin; when written, 合同 hō tung.

Check one's self in speaking, 囁嚅 Chē joo; 欲言而復縮 yō yen urh fūh sūh. Disputing and checking one's self, 辨言而囁嚅 pēen yen urh chē joo.

CHEEK, 臉 lēen. Right cheek, 有臉 yew lēen; 有臉面 yew lēen mēen; expresses being respectable. 沒臉之事 mūh lēen che sze; expresses that which is disgraceful.

Her cheek reddened, 他臉紅起來 ta lēen hung ke lae.

CHEER, good, 烹調的菜肉 pāng teaou tēih tsae jow.

CHEERFUL, lively, 快活 kwae hwō. 快暢 kwae chang.

Cheerful countenance, 歡容 hwan yung.

Very cheerful and happy, 十分快暢 shih fun kwae chang.

CHEERFULLY, with willingness, 甘心的 kan sin tēih; 甘願 kan yuen.

CHEERFULNESS, 舒暢 shoo chang; 舒懷 shoo hwae.

CHEERLESS, 憂憂悶悶的 yew yew mun mun tēih.

CHEMIST, or rather Alchemists of the Taou sect; fire philosophers, 丹家 tan kea.

CHERISH in the bosom, 懷 hwae.

Cherish tenderly, 柔懷 yew hwae.

Cherish, nurse up, 養 yang.

CHERRY, 山搽菜 shan cha kwo.

A wild cherry, 棠棣 tang te; 山櫻桃 shan ying taou; 硃桃 choo taou: 'the vermilion peach.'

CHESS, the men of which are made of stone, 圍碁 wei ke; of wood, 棋 ke; 象棋 seang ke.

To play at chess, 下棋 hea ke, 對奕 tuy yih.

Chess board, 碁盤 ke pan.

Chessmen, 碁子 ke tsze.

CHEST, 箱 seang; 箱子 seang tsze.

A large kind of chest, 夾萬 keā wan, 'including ten thousand.'

CHESNUT, tree, 栗樹 lēih shoo, the

fruit, 栗子 lēih tsze; 楓栗 fung lēih.

CHEW, 嚼 tsēō; 嚼 tsēon. Chew with violence, 噉 she.

She chewed it fine a long time, 他細嚼了半日 ta se tsēō leaou pwan jih; 'half a day.'

CHICKEN, 鷄兒 ke urh; 小鷄 seaou ke; 雛 tsoo, or 鷄 tsoo. Vulgarly, 鷄仔 ke tsae.

CHICKEN POX, 水泡 shwōy paou.

CHIDE, 責 tsih; 直說人的不是 chih shwō jin tēih pūh she.

Chide, find fault with plainly, 斥明他 chih ming ta.

CHIEF person, 為首人 wei shou jin; 頭人 tow jin; 頭目 tow mūh.

Chief of supracargos, 大班 ta pan.

The English chief, 英吉利國大班 Ying-kēih-le kwō ta-pan.

CHILD, young, 嬰 ying; 嬰兒 ying urh.

Child, general term, 小孩子 seaou hae tsze.

At eight years begin to teach children to yield priority to others; going out or in at the door, sitting, drinking or eating, they must be after their seniors, 八年始教子女以讓出入門戶及卽席飲食必後長者 pā nēen che keaou tsze nen; e jang; chūh jūh mun hoo, kēih tsēih sēih, yin shih, pēih how chang chay.

Woman with child, 娠婦 shin foo; 孕婦 ying foo.

Woman in child-bed, 產婦 tsan foo.

I have been treated and cozened like a little child, 我被他做小兒愚弄 wo pei ta tsu seaou urh yu lung.

Teach a beloved child justice and rectitude, 愛子教之以義方 gae tsze keaou che e e fang.

Child of six months, 生孩六月 sāng hac lew yuě.

CHILD-BEARING, to prevent it, 絕孕 tseuě ying.

CHILDHOOD. From childhood when I began to read, 自髫年受書 tsze teaou nēn show shoo.

CHILDISH, 小孩子一個樣 seaou hac tsze yih ko yang.

CHILDLESS, 無兒女的 woo urh neu tēih; they say in such a case, 命鄙 ming pe; i. e. that their fate is bad.

CHILDREN of the wife, are called Teih-tsze, 正室所生之子曰嫡子 ching shih so sāng che tsze, yuě tēih tsze.

Children of concubines are called Shoo-tsze, 庶子妾子也 shoo tsze, tsě tsze yay.

The nation's children, 國家之赤子 kwō kea che Chih-tsze, said of the Mahomedans; concerning whom it is added by the emperor, 雍正 Yung-ching, 不容以異視也 pūh yung e e she yay, it is not allowed to view them differently from the Chinese.

CHILLIES, 花椒 hwa tseou.

CHIN, 領地角 han te keō.

CHINA, 中國 Chung-kwō; 中華國 Chung hwa kwō; 天朝 T'ien

chaou. The present reigning family calls it, 大清國 Ta tsing kwō.

China's name, 中國 Chung-kwō, middle nation, is claimed for Arabia by some of the Mahomedan writers in China: they say, 中國止可謂之東土 Chung-kwo che ko wei che tung too, China should only be called the eastern land, 天房居四極之中 tēn fang keu sze keih che chung; Arabia (the heavenly mansion) is in the midst of the four extreme points; and 人祖降生于此 the progenitor of mankind was produced there.

China, is on the north of the equator, and therefore when the sun travels to the north it is warm, and every thing grows, 中國在赤道北故太陽行至北陸則暖而萬物生 Chung-kwō tsae chih taou pih; koo tac yang hing che pih lūh, tsih nwan, urh wan wūh sāng.

China was called in some western nations, 震旦 Chin-tan; and by the Buddhists, 支那 Che-na.

Emperor of China, is in history, called 中原之主 Chung yuen che choo.

CHINA GRASS, a kind of catgut for fishing lines, 天蠶絲 tēn tsan sze.

CHINA ROOT, or smilax, 土茯苓 fūh; 土茯苓 too fūh ling.

CHINESE, 漢人 Han jin; 唐人 Tang jin; 中國人 Chung kwō jin.

Tartar Chinese, 滿州人 Mwan chow jiu.

Chinese language, 漢話 Han hwa; 中國的話 Chung kwō tēih hwa. The Tartar language, 清話 Tsing hwa.

Chinese spoken language, 華言 Hwa yen.

Chinese written language, 漢文 Han wān. Of it a Mahomedan writer says, in allusion to employing it in their religious books, 非用漢文固不能啟大眾之省悟 fe yung Han wān, koo pūh nāng ke ta chung che sing woo, 'Unless the Chinese language be employed, it will doubtless be impossible to open the minds of the multitude to a right discernment;' but, 純用漢文又難合正教之規矩 shun yung Han wān, yew nan hō ching keaou che kwei keu, 'employing language purely Chinese, it is difficult to conform to the customs of the true religion.'

In Chinese books the rule is to read from right to left, 漢書之則右順於左 Han shoo che tsih yew shun yu tso.

CHIRP, 噪 saou.

Chirping of a bird, 雀噪 tseō saou.

CHISSEL, narrow and strong, 筍鑿 seun tsō.

Small chissel, 交措鑿 keaou tsoo tsō.

Chissel struck with a hammer, 鑿 Tsan, or 鑿鑿 tsan tsō.

CHIT CHAT, 閒談 hēn tan.

CHLORANTHUS INCONSPICUUS, 珠蘭 choo lan; 雞爪蘭 ke chao lan.

CHOCOLATE, some write, 知古辣  
che-koo-lä.

CHOKER, 哽 käng.

Choked to death, 哽死 käng sze.

Mind choked up with weeds, 心地  
茅塞 sin te maou säh.

CHOLERA MORBUS, a species of, 霍  
亂 hō lwan; said to be caused by  
eating 鮮蓮肉帶青心  
sēen lēen jow tae tsing sin, fresh  
seeds of the water lily, when the  
centre of them is bluish.

CHOLIC, 心腹絞痛 sin fūh keaou  
tung; 絞腸疼 keaou chang  
täng.

CHOOSE, to, 擇 tsih; 揀擇 kēen  
tsih; 揀選 kēen seuen

To choose a lucky day, 擇個好  
日子 tsih ko haou yih tsze.

To choose from amongst, as in draw-  
ing lots, 拈鬮 nēen kew.

Choose or select, 撰 seuen; 簡擇  
kēen tsih.

CHOP, or cut wood, 劈 pēih.

Mutton chop, 羊排骨 yang pae  
kūh.

Chop, is a word of very common use  
in the jargon spoken by foreigners  
in Canton. Chop-boat, 大艇 ta  
ting; 西瓜扁船 se kwa pēen  
chuen.

To give one's chop or agreement on  
making a bargain, 割單 chā tan;  
Chā, is in the provincial dialect pro-  
nounced Chap; and it is probably  
from this word that Chop is applied  
to any writing whatever.

Grand chop or clearance, 紅牌 hung  
pae; 大牌 ta pae.

A chop, or promising note, agreeing

PART III.

to pay a certain interest, 洋利  
紙 yang le che.

Chop-house, custom-house, 關口  
kwan kow.

Mandarin chop, or permit for an empty  
boat to go down to Whang-poo, 插  
旗單 cha ke tan.

Chop for goods contained in the boat,  
掛號單 kwa haou tan.

Chow-chow-chop, or the last boat load  
of goods sent down to a ship, 掃  
艙 siou tsang.

Chop of tea, a certain quantity sup-  
posed to be of the same quality, 字  
號 tze haou.

How many chops? 多少字號  
to shaou tze haou?

CHOPPING HATCHET, 斫斧 chō  
foo, the northern people use it to  
prune mulberry trees, from which  
it is also called 桑斧 sang foo,  
mulberry hatchet.

CHORD of an instrument, 弦 hēen.

Chord, or right line joining the ends  
of an arc is called hēen-sēen, 一  
直線橫分圓之兩界  
謂之弦線 yih chih sēen, hung  
fun hwan che leang keac, wei che  
hēen sēen.

Chords, tangents, and secants, 正弦  
ching hēen; 正切線 ching tsé  
sēen; 正割線 ching kō sēen.

CHOSEN, 選過的 seuen kwo tēih.

Chosen persons, 選輩 seuen pei.

CHOUSA silk, 縐紗 Chow sha.

Paunch, a sort of silk, 縐紬  
chow chow.

CHRIST. The characters used to form  
this sacred name, are usually 基

利斯督 Ke-le-sze-tōh. Chris-  
tian, the Roman Catholics sometimes  
say, 基利斯當 Ke-le-sze-tang.  
They say also, 教友 keaou yew,  
which is a phrase made use of by  
the Chinese. Again, they say, 奉  
教的 sung keaou tēih.

CHRISTIANITY they have called 天  
主教 tēen choo keaou, the Chi-  
nese know it by this name; they how-  
ever also call it 十字教 shih  
tsze keaou, the religion of the cross.

CHURCH, body of christians, the Ro-  
man Catholics have expressed by  
聖會 shing hwuy; 天主會  
tēen choo hwuy. Hwuy is a com-  
mon word for sect or association  
amongst the Chinese; and they have  
various brotherhoods and religious  
associations which they call hwuy.

Church, a place of assembling, the  
Roman catholics, call 天主堂  
tēen choo taog.

The churches or temples for worship  
in China are called 廟 meau.

CHRYSALIS mode of generation, 化  
生 hwa sāng.

CHRYSANTHEMUM, 菊花 keüh  
hwa; the Chinese have some hundred  
varieties of this flower.

CRYSTAL, 水晶 shwūy tsing;  
chrysal ware, 水晶器 shwūy  
tsing ke.

Crystals of Amethystine spar, 紫石  
英 tze shih ying.

CICADA, 蟬 chen, or shen; 蚱蟬  
cha shen. Cicada plebeia, 荔枝  
蟬 le che shen. Another species  
of Cicada, body reddish, 紅娘子  
hung neang tze.

CICATRICE, 疤 pa.  
 CIMEX, species of, common in Le-che trees, 狗屁蛋 kow pe tan.  
 Cimex, species of: Qu. Satipes, 竹蛋 chüh tan.  
 [CINDER, 灰 hwy. Rotten wood and cinders, 稿灰 kaou hwy.  
 CINNABAR, an ore of mercury, 銀硃種 yin choo chung.  
 Cinnabar nativa, 硃砂 choo sha; also called 辰砂 shin sha.  
 CINNAMON, 玉桂 yüh kwei, or 肉桂 jow kwei, being the thick cinnamon from Cochinchina; also called 安桂 gan kwei; from 安南 gan nan, Cochinchina. Kwang-se cassia, 桂皮 kwei pe.  
 CIPHER, in arithmetic, is denoted by 零 ling. As, 101, 一百零一 yih pih ling yih.  
 CIRCLE, 圓 yuen; 圓圈 yuen keuen.  
 To make a circle, 打一圈 ta yih keuen.  
 Large circle of friends, 朋友多 pung yew to.  
 Circle, 圓線 hwan sēn; its circumference, 圓界 hwan keac; its centre, 圓樞 hwan choo.  
 Circle is thus described, 線之一端為樞 sēn che yih twan wei choo, making one end of a line the centre or hinge; 復以此線之一端為界 fuh c tse sēn che yih twan wei keac; and again, by the other end of this line constituting a limit which, 旋轉一周即成一圓 seuen chuen yih chow, tseih ching yih hwan,

turned round the centre once, forthwith forms a circle.

Circle touching another circle, is called 切圓 tsēh hwan.

Method of numbers derived from the circle and square, 婁之法出於圓方 soo che fā chüh yu yuen fang.

Circle is derived from a square, 圓出於方 yuen chüh yu fang.

Circles of the armillary sphere, 璣璣各圈 seuen ke kō keuen. A circle for the horizon is not employed, 不用地平圈 püh wung te ping keuen.

A single circle (or ring) for the equinoctial, 赤單環 chih tan hwan.

Crowd collected in a circle, 眾人羣圍一處 chung jin keun wei yih choo. Meetings of the Tartars are thus described, 國有大事適野環坐 kwō yew ta sze shih yay hwan tso, when any great affair occurs to the nation, in the wilderness where they happen to be, they sit down in a circle to deliberate about it.

Circular, 圓圈的 yuen keuen tēih. 圈圍的 keuen wei tēih.

To circulate, go round in a circle, 運動 yun tung; 旋動 seuen tung; 週圍運動 chow wei yun tung.

Circulation of the blood, 血脉週流 heuē mih chowlew.

CIRCUMCISE, 割損 kō sun; 割損陽物頂之皮 kō sun yang wūh ting che pe.

CIRCUMAMBULATE round an idol, in

the manner of the Budh priests, 圍繞神像 wei jao shin seang.

CIRCUMFERENCE, to measure the, 週圍量度 chow wei leang tō.

CIRCUMFERENCE, of a circle, 圓界 hwan keac.

Circumference (of a sphere) 25 cubits, 圓周二丈五尺 yuen chow arh chang woo chih.

Circumference of the globe is ninety thousand le, 地球周圍九萬里 te kew chow wei, kw wan le.

CIRCUMLOCUTION, use of indirect expressions, 通套反復說 tung taou fan fuh shwō; 說來說去 shwō lae shwō keu.

CIRCUMSPECT, attentive, 留心謹慎 lew sin kin shin.

Watchful, 瞻前顧後 chen tsēen koo how.

To look all around, 周圍看着 chow wei kan chō.

CIRCUMSTANCES, 原由 yuen yew; 緣由 yuen yew; 來歷 lae lēih. Then took and told him the circumstances from first to last, 就把始末原由告訴他 tsew pa che mō yuen yew kaou soo ta.

A little alarmed, and carefully asked the servant girls if they knew the circumstances that led to her disorder, 有些着忙細問丫鬟知道他得病的來歷 yew seay chō mang, se wān ya hwan che taou ta tih ping tēih lae lēih,

Of those were the circumstances, I



understand, 吓原來如此  
我知道了 ah! yuen lae jou  
tsze, wo che taou leaou.

To act according to circumstances, as  
they arise, 見景生情 kēn  
king sāng tsing.

Times and circumstances, to manage  
according to, 因時調劑 yin  
she teaou tse.

CIRRI, thread-like filaments of plants,  
花藤 hwa tāng.

CITRON, called finger citron, 佛手  
fūh show.

CITRUS NOBILIS, or madarine orange,  
硃砂桔 choo sha kēih.

Citrus Decumana, 佛手 fūh show;  
otherwise called 香椽 heang  
chuen. Citrus species, 芬柑 fun  
kau.

CITY, 城 Ching. The chief city or  
metropolis of a province, 省城  
sāng ching. Of the second order,  
府城 foo ching. Of the third,  
州城 chow ching. Of the fourth,  
縣城 hēen ching. Without the  
city, 城外 ching wei. Within  
the city, 城內 ching any. Ca-  
pital of the empire, 京城 king  
ching.

CIVIL, polite, 有禮貌 yew le maou.

He is very civil, 他狠是有禮  
貌 ta hān she yew le maou.

Better too much than too little civility,  
寧可多禮不可少禮  
ning ko to le, pūh ko shaou le.

CIVILITY values reciprocal inter-  
course, 禮尚往來 le shang  
wang lae.

CLAD, 穿着 chuen chō.

CLAMOUR, 喧譁 heuen hwa; 騾  
吵糊鬧 heaou chaou hoo naou.

CLAMOUR and noise, 喧吵 heuen  
chaou; 吵鬧 chaou naou; 嘈  
鬧 tsaou naou.

CLAMPS of Chinese tea chests, 馬  
蟻釘 ma hwang ting, leech nails,  
vulgarly written, 碼疋釘 ma  
wang ting.

CLANDESTINE, secret, 私的 sze  
tēih; 隱的 yin tēih.

Clandestine intercourse, 暗相  
往來 gan seang wang lae; 私  
通 sze tung; the last expression  
often denotes the illicit intercourse  
of the sexes.

CLAP hands, 拍手 pīh show.

They all clapped their hands and with  
one voice cried most excellent, 眾  
人同聲拍手道妙 chung  
jiu tung shing pīh show, taou meaou.

CLAPPER of a Chinese bell, 木鐸  
舌 mūh tō shē; the mūh tō, is a  
bell with a wooden clapper anciently  
used by itinerant teachers. Chinese  
bells are generally struck and have  
no clapper.

CLASPS, for girdles with gold watches,  
鑲金標帶扣 seang kin peaou  
tae kow.

CLASS, or sort, 等 tāng.

A class of persons, 一種人 yīh  
chung jin.

Consider this class of persons, what  
good do they get, 你們想這  
樣人有甚麼好處 ne  
mun seang chay yang jin yew shin  
mo haou choo?

Trading people are of a low class, 賈

賈人為低品 mae mae jin  
wei te pin.

Ashamed to be classed with him, 羞  
與為伍 sew yu wei woo.

CLASSICAL books; ancient standard  
works, and also their religious and  
sacred books, 經書 king shoo.  
The most celebrated are the 五  
經 woo king, and 四書 sze  
shoo.

CLASSIFY, 分門別類 fun mun  
pēē luy.

Classify and comprehend those that  
arrange under the same class, 觸  
類旁通 chūh luy, pang tung.

CLAVICLE, 肩膊骨 kēn pō kūh.

CLAW, 爪 chaou. A bird's claw, 鳥  
的爪 naou tēih chaou.

Crab's claw, 螃蟹夾子 pang  
hae keā tsze.

CLAY, 黃泥 hwang ne.

CLEAN, 淨 tsing; 潔淨 kēē tsing;  
乾淨 kan tsing.

Clean, expressed negatively, 無污  
wo' woo.

Clean place, 潔淨處 kēē tsing  
choo.

Clean water, 淨水 tsing shwōy.

Clean clothes, 乾淨的衣裳  
kan tsing tēih e chang.

To clean, 弄乾淨 lung kan tsing;  
the expression also denotes that one's  
property is clean gone; spent or  
wasted entirely.

To cleanse, 滌乾淨 tēih kan  
tsing.

To wipe clean, 抹乾淨 mō kan  
tsing.

Not clean, 不乾不淨 pūh kan pūh tsing.

CLEANSE and purify the hearts of men, 將人心洗得清  
淨淨 tsēang jin sin se tīh tsing tsing, tsing tsing; said of the Budh religion.

CLEANSING, and attenuating the system by medicine is called 清降 tsing hang.

CLEAR, 明 ming. Clear in language, 明白 ming pih.

Clear transparent, 清明 tsing ming.

Clear water, 清水 tsing shwūy.

Clear from any fault, 無辜的 woo koo tēih.

Not clear or manifest, 不多現 pūh to hēen.

Not the least crime, clear as the ice or the gem, 冰清玉潔毫不犯 ping tsing yūh kēē, haou pūh fan.

Let him clear himself, 許他申訴 heu ta shin soo.

To clear off an account, 清數 tsing soo.

A clear day, 天氣光亮 tēen ke kwang leang.

Clear sighted, 目精明的 mūh tsing ming tēih.

CLEARANCE for ships to leave a port, 大牌 ta pae; 牌票 pae peau; 紅牌 hung pae.

The ship is about to sail, I will thank you to obtain the clearance, 船要開身請你與我取大牌 chuen yaou kae shin, tsing ne yu wo tseu ta pae.

CLEARER, more lucid statement, 加詳 kea tseang.

CLEARLY, 明白的 ming pih tēih. He reasons vry clearly, 他辯論得十分明白 ta pēen lun tīh shīh fan ming pih.

CLEAVE, 劈開 pēih keae; 劈裂 pēih lēē. To cleave in two, 劈開兩半 pēih kae leang pwan.

CLEFT, 劈開了 pēih kae leaou.

CLEMATIS, 西番蓮 se fan lēen; species of, 過坑蛇 kwo kang shay.

CLEMENCY, 寬仁 kwan jin; 寬容 kwan yung; 恩寬 gān kwan. To exercise, 施恩寬 she gān kwan; 行寬仁 hing kwan jin.

CLERK, in a mercantile house, 寫字的 sey tsze tēih.

Clerk in a court, 書辦 shoo pan.

Clerk, one who writes petitions, a species of attorney's clerk, 書稟 shoo pin.

Go and employ an experienced attorney's clerk, 你去請一個老書稟 ne keu tsing yīh ko laou shoo pin.

The situation of a clerk, clerkship, 書辦之身分 shoo pan che shin fun.

Clerks in public offices who draw up papers, 稿工 kaou kung.

Clerks who write and manage the documents in public offices, 書吏 shoo le.

CLEPSYDRA, or water clock, 滴漏 tēih low.

CLERODENRUM INFORNATUM, 燈籠花 tēng lung hwa.

CLEVER man, 伶俐的人 ling le tēih jin; 聰明的 tsung ming tēih; 行竅的 hing keaou tēih.

Dextrous, skilful, 精乖 tsing kwac, 精伶 tsing ling; 巧手 keaou show.

Clever, active, 活動的 hwō tung tēih.

Clever in a petty small way, without true wisdom, 小慧 scaou hwuy. Selfish wisdom, 私智 sze che.

CLIMATE, 地氣 te ke; 土氣 too ke.

The climate of Canton is warm, that of Peking cold, 廣東地氣暖 北京地氣冷 Kwang tung te ke nwan, Pih-king te ke lēng.

CLIMB, 攀 pan. To climb up, 攀上去 pan shang ken.

Climb up the side of the bank, 攀緣崖 pan yuen yae.

CLING to, as a post, &c, 攬緊不放 lan kin pūh fang.

CLINKING, 叮噹響聲 ting tang hang shing.

CLIP, 剪 tsēen. To clip off, 剪斷 tsēen twan.

CLOCK, 時辰鐘 she shin chung.

Clock which strikes, 自鳴鐘 tse ming chung.

What o'clock is it? 是幾點鐘 she ke tēen chung.

When referring to their own division of time, they say, 是甚麼時辰 she shin mo she shin? 是那一時 she na yīh she?

To repair a clock, 修理自鳴鐘 sew le tsze ming chung.

An alarm clock, 鬧鐘 naou chung; clock that strikes the quarters, 報刻鐘 paou kih chung. Musical clock, 樂鐘 yō chung.

Clock faces, 時辰牌 she shin pae.

Clocks with weights, 砵鐘 to chung.

CLOCK MAKER, 時辰鐘匠 she shin chung tsäng.

CLOD, 土塊 too kwae; 瑁 peih.

To turn a clod with effort, 用力

反土 yung leih fan too.

CLOG or wooden shoe, 木履 müh le.

CLOSE, to, or despatch a letter, 封 fung; 封起 fung ke.

Closed letter, 封書 fung shou.

Have you closed the letter, 你封起書未有 ne fung ke shoo we yew.

To close tightly, 封嚴 fung yen.

To close it tightly, or securely one's self, 自行封固 tsze hing fung koo.

To close or shut up a mercantile house by order of government, is expressed by 封 fung.

To close or terminate an affair; give it up, 收場 show chang; this is said in allusion to taking down a stage after a public exhibition.

Difficult to close or give up an affair, 難收場 nan show chang.

It cannot be closed or given up, 收不得場 show püh tih chang.

Close together, 密稠密 mēih chow mēih.

Place them a little closer, 擺密些 pae mēih sey.

Closed with iron so firmly it could not be opened, 鐵封甚固牢不可開 tē fung shin koo läou, pih ko kae.

CLOSE-HANDED, 不肯開手的 püh käng kae show tēih; 不肯

捨錢的 püh käng shay tsēn tēih.

CLOSELY, 緊緊的 kin kin tēih.

CLOSE-STOOL, 屎缸 she kang; 馬桶盆 ma tung pun.

CLOTH, woollen, 絨 jung; 大絨 ta jung; or 大呢 ta ne; and 哆囉呢 to lo ne.

Broad cloth, or Worley's, 小絨 seaou jung; or 小呢 seaou ne.

Linen cloth, 麻布 ma poo.

White cloth, 白布 pih poo.

Cotton, 棉布 mēn poo.

Cloth handkerchief, 布手巾 poo show kin.

CLOTHE, to, 穿 chuen; 穿衣服 chuen e fūh.

He put on clothes, 他穿着衣裳 ta chuen chē e chang.

Clothes, 衣服 e fūh; 衣裳 e chang; 衣衫 e shan.

To change one's clothes, 換衣裳 hwan e chang.

Clothes do not reach below the knees, 衣長不過膝 e, chang pūh kwo seih.

To put off clothes, 脫衣 tō e.

Took up his clothes (the Chinese garments are long) 掀起衣服 hēn ke e fūh.

To lay clothes out ready for use, 打點衣服 ta tēn e fūh.

Warm clothes, 煖衣 nwan e.

Winter clothes, 冬衣 tung e.

Summer clothes, 夏衣 hea e.

CLOTTED dirty hair, 髮垢脛 fā kow chih.

CLOUD, 雲 yun.

Clouds are the vapours which ascend

from the earth, 雲地氣之上昇者 yun, te ke che shang shing chay.

Clouds of heaven, 天雲 tēn yun; 雲霞 yun hea; yun expresses the white clouds, hea those that are red with the rising or setting sun, they say, 如雲甚麼多 joo yun shin mo to, Numerous as the clouds.

Again, 勝友如雲 shing yew joo yun; worthy friends numerous as the clouds.

Cloudless sky, 清天 tsing tēn.

Cloudy day, 天朦 tēn mung.

Cloudy and rainy, 有雲有雨 yew yun yew yu.

Cloudy weather, 天陰 tēn yin.

Clouds that obscure the light of the sun are of themselves dispersed in a moment, how do they injure its brightness? 雲掩日光頃之自散何害于明 yun yen jih kwang, king che tsze san; ho hae yu ming?

Cloud-banner waving by the side of the sun, 日邊之霓旌搖颺 jih pēn che ne sing yaou yang.

CLOVE, spice, 丁香 ting heang. In A. D. 630, cloves, and 沉香 chin heang, lignum aloes, with 白豆蔻 pih tow kow, cardamom, 龍腦 lung naou, camphor, 豆蔻花 tow kow hwa, mace; and 肉菓 jow kwo, nutmegs, were all brought to China from the south.

CLUB used in war anciently, is called 蒜頭 swan tow, a head of garlic;

to resemble which the end of the club is carved: the 金瓜槌 kin kwa chuy; and the 槌鎗 chuy tseang, are of the same form. There are various other clubs included under the general term 棒 fung; one with spikes at the club end is called 狼牙棒 lang ya fuog, wolf's teeth club; one with spikes at both ends, is called 杵棒 choo fung.

CLUSTER of grapes, 一球葡萄 yih kew poo taou.

CLYSTER, to administer a, 以藥硬納便道中 e yō gāng nā pēn taou chung.

COACH, 車 chay; 馬車 ma chay.

COAGULATE, 凝 ying; 凝結 ying kēē; 凍結 tung kēē.

Coagulated, 凝結了 ying kēē leaou.

COAL, 煤炭 mei tan; 石灰 shih hwuy.

Coal pit, 煤窰 mei yaou.

COARSE, 麤 tsoo; abbreviated thus 粗 tsoo; the opposite is 細 se.

Coarse cloth, 粗布 tsoo poo.

A person of coarse manners, 粗糙的人 tsoo tsaou tēih jin.

It appears coarse and inelegant, 似粗陋不雅 sze tsoo low pūh ya.

Don't reject it as coarse, 別嫌粗糙 pēē hēn tsoo tsaou.

Coarse language, 粗陋的言語 tsoo low tēih yen yu; 鄙陋的言語 pe low tēih yen yu.

Coarse language, 粗話 tsoo hwa; the Chinese consider the Tartar lan-

guage to be so. The term Tsoo hwa, also denotes obscene vulgar language.

Coarse skin, 皮膚粗糙 pe foo tsoo tsaou.

Coarse earthen ware jars, 粗土罐 tsoo too kwan.

COAT, an upper garment, 褂 kwa.

The people of Canton call the European coat 大衫 ta shan.

COAST, people who reside on the coast, and live by the sea, 濱海之民以海爲生 pin hae che min, e hae wei sāng.

Margin of the sea, 海濱 hae pin.

COBBLE, to mend, 補 poo.

To cobble shoes, 補鞋 poo heae.

Cobbler, 補鞋的 poo heae tēih.

COB WEB, 蜘蛛網 che choo wang.

COCCYGIS, OS, 尻 kaou.

COCHINCHINA, the country of, 安南 Gan-nan.

COCINNELA, or Lady bug, 花金龜 hwa kin kwei.

COCKATOO, 鸚哥 ying ko, the bird that sings in response.

COCK, male to the hen, 鷄公 ke kung; hen, 鷄母 ke moo.

The male of birds is expressed either by 公 kung, or 雄 heung. The hen by 母 moo, or 雌 tsze.

COCK CROWING, 鷄鳴 ke ming; 鷄啼 ke te.

COCK FIGHT, 鷄相鬪 ke seang tow; 鬪鷄 tow ke.

COCK FIGHTING, all the kings were fond of, 諸王尙鬪鷄 choo wang shang tow ke.

COCKLE, 螺螄 lo sze; 田螺 tēn lo.

COCKROACH, 螻蛄 tsang lang.

COCOA NUT, 椰子 yay tsze.

Cocoa nut oil, 椰子油 yay tsze yew.

Cocoa tree, 椰樹 yay shoo.

COCOON, formed by the silkworm, 蠶繭 tsan kēen.

CODE of Chinese laws, 律例 leūh le. Code of the present dynasty, 大清律例 ta tsing leūh le.

COEQUAL, 平一等 ping yih tāng.

COERCE, 以勢治人 e she che jin; 用強治人 yung keang che jin.

COFFIN, 棺材 kwan tsae; a kind of outer shell is called, 槨 kō.

Coffin of an Emperor is called, 梓宮 tsze kung.

Wood for coffins, 壽木 show mūh; to cover a wooden coffin with cloth, 以布衣木棺 e poo e mūh kwan.

Stone coffin, 石槨 shih kō. They hang above the coffin a sentence written on silk or paper, 音容宛在 yin yung wan tsae, Voice and visage yet remains: this they call 靈額 ling gih; or 輓額 wan gih.

COHABIT, 交合 keaou hō; 交媾 keaou kow; 行房 hing fang.

COIN, to, 鑄錢 choo tsēn. The Chinese have only one coin which they call 銅錢 tung tsēn.

Their pieces of silver are called, 紋銀 wān yin, by Europeans Sysee.

COINING, illegal, 私鑄小錢 sze choo seaou tsēn.

COITION, 男女相合 nau neu seang hō.

COIX LACHRYMALIS, or Job's tears, 薏米 e me.

COLD, 冷 lǎng. Very cold, 寒 han; 寒凍 han tung.

Cold water, 凍水 tung shwǎy.

Cold weather, 天氣冷 tēn ke lǎng.

Cold, the disease so termed, 傷風 shang fung; 傷暑 shang shoo.

I have taken cold, 我傷風 wo shang fung; 我感冒 wo kan maou.

Merely happened to take a little cold, 不過是偶然感些風寒 pūh kwo she gow jen kan seay fung han.

You have happened to take a little cold, however it is unnecessary to take medicine, only be rather sparing in your diet and keep yourself constantly a little warm, and you will soon be well, 偶感一點風寒究竟不用吃藥不過畧清淡些常煖着一點兒就好 gow kan yīh tēn fung han, kew king pūh yung kēih yō; pūh kwo leō tsing tan seay: chang nwan chō yīh tēn urh, tsew haou.

A cold disposition, 薄情的 pō tsing tēih; 冷情的 lǎng tsing tēih; opposites, 厚情的 how tsing tēih; 濃情的 nung tsing tēih.

To look very cold in one's manner, 面皮最冷 mēn pe tsuy lǎng.

It is cold to day, 今日天氣冷 kin jīh tēn ke lǎng.

COLEOPTEROUS INSECT; smallish, brown, 推車子 tuy chay tsze.

COLLAR, about a horse's head, 籠頭 lung tow.

Collar for offenders, in Europe commonly called the Cangue, 枷 kea.

To wear the cangue a month, 擔枷號一個月 tan kea haon yīh ko ynē.

COLLATE, books, 參考 tsan kaou.

To collate with care, 磨勘照 kan chaou.

Collate and correct with care, 細加校正 se kea keaou ching. 互

相參考 hoo seang tsan kaou. 參互考訂 tsan hoo kaou ting.

Collate or compare two passages, 互見 hoo kēn.

To explain by collating, 互相釋 hoo seang shīh.

COLLEAGUE, or fellow student, 同窓 tung chwang; 窓友 chwang yew.

A partner, 夥伴 ho pan; 夥計 ho ke.

COLLECT together, as persons, 聚 tseu; 集 tsēih.

To collect property, 集財 tsēih tsae.

To collect taxes, 抽稅 chow shwǎy; 抽餉 chow hēang.

To collect and arrange books of ancient authors, 參訂 tsan ting; 參定 tsan ting.

To collect or make up a sum of money for some payment, 湊 tsow.

Collected or fully made up, 湊集 tsow tsēih.

Collect relations and friends, 聚集親朋 tseu tsēih tsin pāng.

Collect together from every quarter, 搜羅 sow lo. Some use 蒐 Sow, said of books and men of talent.

COLLECTIVELY, 共總的 kung tsung tēih.

COLLEGE of a district, 書院 shoo yuen.

A national college at Peking, 國子監 kwō tsze kēn; 國學 kwō hō.

The first college in the empire, 翰林院 han lin yuen.

Collegiate of the Kwō-tsze kēn, 監生 kēn sāng.

Collegiate of the Han-lin-yuen, 翰林 han lin.

Collegiate of the Shoo-yuen, 生員 sāng yuen.

The head of each district college is called 掌教 chang keaou.

The highest literary person in each province is called 學院 heō yuen. He is appointed by the emperor, and attends at the examination of candidates in each district; as well as at the triennial examination at the capital of the province.

COLLOP, 一片肉 yīh peēn jow.

COLLOQUY, 同說的話 tong shwō tēih hwa; 互相盤論的話 hoo seang pan lun tēih hwa.

COLLUSION, betwixt two or more, 同謀詭騙 tung uow kwei pēn.

COLON, to mark off part of a sentence is called 讀 tow. See Morrison's Grammar.

The large intestine, 大腸 ta chang.

COLONY, 火竈遷徙 ho yaou tsēen se.

COLOUR, 色 sīh; 顏色 yen sīh.

Ash colour, 灰色 hwiiy sīh.  
 Various colours, 各色 kō sīh: it denotes also every kind.  
 Colours of an army, 纛 tūh; 旗纛 ke tūh.  
 Colours of a ship, 旗 ke.  
 To hoist the colours, 插旗 chā ke.  
 Under colour of letting out the anchor, 托下錨之名 tō hea meau che ming.  
 Not the least colour in her face, 臉上一點血色沒有 léen shang yīh tēn henē sīh mūh yew. Sīh 色 often denotes Pleasure or vicious indulgence.  
 Colour, deep and light, 顏色深淺 yen sīh shin tsēn; is 'deep and shallow.' Otherwise called 老嫩 laou nun, old, and young or delicate.  
 Colours of cloths, as 灰色 hwuy sīh, colour of ashes, French grey; 元色 yuen sīh, black; 甫 poo, properly 葡 poo, purple; 紅 hung, red; 藍 lan; light blue, 淺藍 tsēn lan; dark brown, 黑梭 hīh tsung; brown, 梭 tsung; light brown 紅梭 hung tsung; green, 綠 lūh; yellow 黃 hwang. These are the usual colours of the 晒岐 pih-ke or long-ells.  
 Colours or flags, all the ships struck them, 諸舟之檣旗什 choo chow che tseang ke foo.  
 COLOURLESS, 無色的 woo sīh tēih.  
 Slightly coloured, 淡色的 tan sīh tēih.  
 COLT, of one year old is called 驥 hwan, or 馮 hwan; of two years

old 駒 keu; and of three year old 駢 fe.  
 COLUMN, on the page of a book, 一行字 yīh hang tsze.  
 A wooden column or pillar, 柱 choo.  
 A stone column, 石柱 shīh choo.  
 COMB, 梳 soo.  
 Small tooth comb, 梳篦 soo pe.  
 Took and combed their heads one by one, 扶過他們的頭來一一梳篦 foo kwo ta man tēih tow lae yīh yīh soo pe.  
 Comb of bamboo, 竹篦 chūh pe.  
 How a woman may comb the hair to prevent its being entangled, 婦人梳髮不亂 foo jiu soo fā pūh lwan.  
 COMBAT, 鬪 tow; 相打 seang ta.  
 COMBINE, to, 結黨 kēē tang; unite in seditious assemblies.  
 To combine with persons, 互相交結 hoo seang keaou kēē  
 A traitorous combination, 姦黨 kēen tang.  
 Combine together or conspire to extort, 串通需索 cbuen tung scu sō.  
 Combine to monopolize, 聯行把持 léen hang pa che.  
 COME, 來 lae.  
 To go and come, 往來 wang lae.  
 He'll come presently, 他就來 ta tsew lae.  
 Come in two or three days, 隔兩三天再來 kih leang san tēn tsae lae.  
 Come down is easy, to go up is difficult, 下來容易上來難 hea lae yung e, shang lac nan.

Come here, 你來這裡 ne lae chay le.  
 Come up, 你上來 ne shang lae.  
 Come down, 下來 hea lae.  
 How is this affair come about, 這些事如何弄出來的 chay seay sze joo ho lung chūh lae tēih.  
 It is that to which no other teaching can come up, 非他教之所及也 fe ta keaou che so kēih yay.  
 COMEDIAN or player, 戲子 he tsze; 作戲的 tsō he tēih.  
 Comedy or play, 戲 he.  
 To act a comedy, 作戲 tsō he.  
 COMELY, 美樣子的 mei yang tsze tēih  
 COMET, 彗星 hwuy sing; vulgarly, 掃把星 saou pa sing.  
 Long tailed comet, 長星 chang sing.  
 COMFORT, to console, 慰 wei; 安慰 gan wei.  
 Went over to comfort them a little, 過去安慰一番 kwo keu gan wei yīh fan.  
 COMFORTABLE house, 適居的房子 shih ken tēih fang tsze.  
 Comfortable clothes, 適體的衣服 shih te tēih e sīh.  
 He feels himself comfortable, 他覺得身上平安的 ta keō tih shin shang ping gan tēih.  
 In comfortable circumstances the whole of life, 一生溫飽 yīh sāng wān paou. Comforter, 使安慰的 she gan wei tēih. Comfortless, 無何以慰心 woo ho e wei sin; 無慰的 woo wei tēih.  
 COMMA. The Chinese division of the member of a sentence is called 讀 tow.

COMMAND, 着 chō; 令 ling; 飭  
令 shīh ling; 命 ming.

Command verbally, 吩咐 fun fon.

Take the command of a hundred infantry, 你領步兵一百名  
né ling poo ping yīh pīh ming.

I received your commands, 領命 ling  
ming; another person's command  
is called by courtesy, 重命 chung  
ming; 鈞命 keun ming.

A command, 令命 ling ming.

A precept, 誡 keac.

Ere the commands of religion are  
given, reason makes it right that it  
should be so, 不待教論理  
當如是 pūh tae keou yu, le  
tang joo she.

It is also a command of God, but not  
contained in the Koran, 亦是主  
命但未在天經中 yīh  
she Choo ming, tan we tsao tēn  
king chung.

COMMANDER of troops, 元帥 yuen  
shwae; 將軍 tsēang keun.

Naval commander, 水師提督  
shwae sze te tūh.

COMMANDMENT, divine, 神誡 shin  
keac.

Ten commandments, or decalogue, 十  
誡 shīh keac; of these the Chinese  
have several.

COMMENCE, begin to do, 開手 kae  
show; 開做 kae tso; 開工 kae  
kung.

Commence reading, 啓讀 ke tūh.

COMMEND, 讚美 tsan mei.

Commendable; 可讚美的 ko tsan  
mei tēih.

COMMENT on, 註 choo; 註明  
白 chon ming pīh.

COMMENTARY, 註 choo; 註解  
choo kae.

COMMERCE, 貿易之事 mow  
yīh che sze; 生理 sāng le; 生  
意 sāng e; 貿易 mow yīh; to  
carry it on, 互相市易 hoo  
seang she yīh.

COMMERCIAL intercourse, 互市  
hoo she.

COMMISERATE, 可憐 ko léen;  
哀憐 gao léen.

COMMISSION, allowance to a factor,  
經紀用銀 king ke yung yin;  
用錢 yung tséen.

To commission or send, 差 chae; 差  
使 chae she.

Imperial commissioner, 欽差 kin  
chac.

To commission or empower, 命 ming.

To receive an imperial commission,  
奉命 fung ming.

To commission or despatch on business,  
差委 chae wei.

COMMIT a crime, 犯法 fan fā; 犯  
罪 fan tsūy.

To commit adultery, 行姦 hing  
kēen; 姦人妻 kēen jin tse.

To commit murder, 殺人 shā jin.

To commit to memory, 背念 pei  
nēen.

To commit to prison, 下監 hea  
kēen.

To commit (a thing) to a person, 托  
人收下 tō jin show hea.

COMMITTEE, 列位掌管事的  
lě wei chang kwan sze tēih.

COMMODIOUS, said of things, 合式

的 hō shē tēih; of affairs, 順便  
的 shun pēen tēih.

COMMON, 平常的 ping chang  
tēih; 尋常的 tsin chang tēih.

Common, coarse, 粗糙 tsou tsau.

Common custom, 常規 chang kwei.

Common people; i. e. the poor and  
uneducated, 愚民 yu min.

A common proverb, 一句俗語  
yīh keun sūh yu.

Common, that which is usual, 常時  
有的 chang she yew tēih.

Common men, 凡夫 fan foo; or

凡庸之夫 fan yung che foo.

Common occurrence, 常有事  
chang yew sze.

Common-place, constant talk on paper,  
紙上常談 che shang chang tan.

With bitter weeping and flowing tears  
he said, happy will it be if you do  
not view this as mere common-place,  
痛哭流涕而道幸弗  
視為紙上常談 tung kūh  
lew te urh taou, hing fūh she wei  
che shang chang tan.

COMMONLY, 常時的 chang she  
tēih; 時常的 she chang tēih.

COMMOTION in a country, 作亂  
tsō lwan. Slight commotion, 小  
亂 seou lwan.

Commotion, agitation, 行動 hing  
tung; 搖動 yaou tung.

To excite commotion in people's  
minds, 感動人的心 kan  
tung jin tēih sin; 煽惑民心  
shen hwō min sin.

COMMUNICATE with, 相通 scang  
tung.

To communicate information, 通達  
tung tā; 傳達 chuen tā.  
COMMUTE, 換 hwan; 換易 hwan  
yih.  
To seek to commute, 找換 chaou  
hwan.  
COMPACT, joined, 合連的 hō  
lēn tēih.  
COMPANION, 同羣 tung keun; 朋  
友 pāng yew.  
A good companion, 好同羣 haou  
tung keun; 益友 yih yew.  
A bad companion, 損友 sun yew;  
不好同伴 pūh haou tung pan.  
COMPANY of merchants, 公司 kung  
sze.  
The Dutch company, 噴欄 Ho-lan  
國公司 kwō kung sze.  
The English company is sometimes  
called, 公班衙 kung-pan-ya.  
A private merchant is called, in contra-  
distinction from a person belonging  
to a company, 私客 sze kīh.  
A large company at dinner, 大眾  
同席 ta chung tung sēih.  
Not fond of company, 懶于逢迎  
lan yu fung ying.  
Pih-kung was a person, who though he  
kept little company was yet fond  
of poetry and wine, 白公爲人  
雖然是寡交却好詩  
酒 Pih-kung wei jin, suy jen she  
kwa keaou, keō haou she tsew.  
A company of troops, 一隊兵丁  
yih tuy ping tiug.  
COMPARE, 比 pe; 比較 pe keaou;  
比一比 pe yih pe.  
To compare together to see which is  
more excellent, 相賽 seang sae.

Not to be compared to this, 比不  
上這個 pe pūh shang chay  
ko.  
How can we be compared to him, 我  
們那裡比得上他 wo  
mua na le pe tih shang ta.  
Compare with the radical hand, 互  
見手部 hoo kēen show poo.  
Compare this with that, 以此比  
彼 e tsze pe pe.  
Compare two books to see if they  
agree, 將兩本書對過  
tsēang leang pun shoo tuy kwo.  
COMPARISON, in order to illustrate,  
譬方 pe fang; 譬如 pe joo.  
To make a comparison, 設譬論  
shě pe lun.  
To make a comparison betwixt that  
and this, 以彼狀此 e pe  
chwaang tsze.  
COMPASS about, 週圍 chow wei.  
A pair of compasses, 規 kwei; 一  
個規 yih kō kwei.  
Compass of the mariner, 羅經  
lo king.  
Needle of the compass, 定南針  
ting nan chin; 指南針 che nan  
chin.  
Compass with it's needle, 指南  
che nan; is employed in a moral sense  
for a book which is a guide.  
I wished to compile a book which  
should be a compass needle (morally  
understood), 欲集一書以  
作指南 yō tseih yih shoo e tsō  
che nan.  
Compasses from Europe, 洋羅經  
yang lo-king.  
Proportional compasses, 比例規

pe le kwei, are founded on 三角  
形比例 san keō hing pe le, the  
proportions of a triangle.

The two legs of compasses, 規之  
兩股 kwei che leang koo.

COMPASSION produces love, and love  
produces folly, 憐生愛愛生  
癡 léen sāng gac, gae sāng che.

COMPASSIONATE, 可憐 ko léen;  
憐恤 léen seūh; 哀憐 gae  
léen; 慈悲 tsze pei.

To respect the old and compassionate  
the young, 敬老慈幼 king  
laou tsze yew.

Should compassionate people's ill  
and rejoice in their virtues, 宜憫  
人之凶樂人之善也  
e min jin che heung, lō jin che sheu  
yay.

COMPATIBLE, really not compatible  
with my situation, 實與我本  
分不妥 shih yu wo pun fun pūh  
to.

COMPEL to do, 強着 keang chō;  
強逼 keang pēih; 強迫 keang  
pēih; 勒逼 lih pēih; 夾脖子  
keā pō tsze.

Compel (a woman) to marry to ano-  
ther person, 逼令改嫁 pēih  
ling kae kea.

Compel, to urge, 逼迫 pēih pēih.  
COMPELLATION, or style of saluta-  
tion, 稱呼的字眼 ching hoo  
tēih tsze yen.

COMPENDIOUS account of, 畧說  
其事 leō shwō ke sze; 省簡  
傳其要 sāng kēen chuen ke  
yaou.

COMPENDIUM, 書之約言 shoo  
che yō yen; 要畧 yaou leō.



To make a compendium, 纂要  
tswan yaou; 取其大概 tseu  
ke ta kac; 輯要 tseih yaou.

COMPENSATE, 報答 paou tă; 酬  
答 chow.tă.

A trifling compensation to labouring  
people for occasional service is  
called 槓資 pin tsze; 茶資  
cha tsze; 酒資 tsew tsze.

COMPETENCE, 穀使了 kow she  
leaou; 穀用 kow yung.

COMPETENT, 能穀 năng kow.  
He is competent for that business, 他  
能穀做那件事 ta năng  
kow tso na kĕen sze.

COMPETITION for excellence, 兩爭  
自好 leang tsăng tsze haou.

Competition amongst many, 眾爭  
相得 chung tsăng seang tĭh.

COMPETITOR, 對頭的 tuy tow  
tĕih.

He is my competitor, 他是我對  
頭相爭的 ta she wo tuy tow  
seang tsăng tĕih.

COMPILE a book, 會編作書  
hwuy pĕen tsŏ shoo; 纂輯 tswan  
tseih; 纂修 tswan sew.

COMPILER of books, 編修者  
pĕen sew chay.

COMPLACENT to persons, 歡容  
待人 hwan yung tac jin; 好用  
禮貌接人 haou yung le maou  
tsĕe jin.

COMPLAIN of grievances, 訴冤  
soo yuen.

Complain of disease, 訴病 soo ping.

COMPLAINT, indisposition, 病 ping.  
The slightest complaint, 略略的

有點病兒 leŏ leŏ tĕih yew  
tĕen ping urh.

To cure complaints of the eyes, 治  
目疾 che mĭh tseih.

This complaint arises from too much  
concern of mind, 這病就是  
從用心太過上得來  
的 chay ping tsew she tsung yung  
sin tac kwo shang tĭh lae tĕih.

Complaint daily worse, 病日篤  
ping jĭh tĭh.

Old complaint revived, 久病新  
起 kew ping sin ke.

COMPLAISANT to persons, 厚待  
how tac; 待以禮 tac e.le.

Acquiescing easily, 容易肯允  
的 yung e kang yun tĕih.

Very complaisant, 甚温和的  
shin wan ho tĕih; 優待 yew tac.

COMPLETE, 全 tsuen; 十全 shĭh  
tsuen; 周到 chow taou.

Then every thing will be complete,  
方萬全也 fang wan tsuen  
yay.

Every thing complete, 事事周到  
sze sze chow taou; 件件周到  
kĕen kĕen chow taou.

The learner must be complete in virtue,  
學者必周於德 heŏ chay  
peih chow yu tĭh.

COMPLETELY, 全的 tsuen tĕih;  
十全的 shĭh tsuen tĕih; 盡  
的 tsin tĕih.

COMPLEX, 雜 tsă; 繁雜 fan tsă.

COMPLEXION, 面色 mĕen sĭh.  
Swarthy, 紫色面 tsew sĭh mĕen;  
紫色臉 tsew sĭh lĕen.  
Ruddy complexion, 紅面 hung mĕen.

COMPLACENCY, self, 晏性自  
喜粉白不去手行步  
顧影 gan sing tsze he, fun pĭh  
pĭh keu show; hing poo koo ying;  
serene temper and pleased with one's  
self; whitening one's self unceasing-  
ly; pacing along and looking at one's  
own shadow.

COMPLICATED affair, 一件繁  
雜的事 yĭh kĕen fan tsă tĕih  
sze.

COMPLIMENT, to, 稱呼 ching hoo;  
it denotes the use of a particular  
epithet in order to compliment a  
person.

Give my compliments to him, 你替  
我問好他 ne te wo wĕn haou  
ta; a more respectful term than  
Wĕn-haou, is 問候 wĕn how; and  
a more respectful still, is 請安  
tsing gan.

I'll thank you to mention my name  
and give my compliments, 請吐  
名代候 tsing chih ming tac  
how.

COMPLY, to, 依 e; 從 tsuog; 允  
肯 yun kăng.

It is impossible to comply with your  
wishes, 斷難從命 twan nan  
tsung ming.

He will not comply, 他不肯依  
ta pĭh kăng e.

Comply with the face, but in heart  
oppose, 面從心違 mĕen tsung  
sin wei.

Comply with and maintain old usage,  
循守舊章 seun slow kew  
chang.

COMPORT, to, 合 hĕ; 相符 seang  
foo.

It does not comport with right reason,  
不合理 pǔh hǔ le; 與理  
不相符 yu le pǔh seang foo.

COMPOSE, to form, 造作 tsaou tsǔ.

It is not known of what it is composed,  
不知用何物造作 pǔh  
che yung-ho wǔh tsaou tsǔ.

To compose or write elegantly, 作  
文章 tsǔ wǎn chang; in this the  
literati of China are examined every  
three years. Slaves, menial servants,  
play actors, &c., are not allowed to  
attend. (See I vol. p. 129.)

COMPOSED, opposite of disturbed, 安  
穩 gan wǎn; 平安 ping gan.

His mind is composed, 他心安  
穩 ta sia gan wǎn; 無罣念  
woo 'kwa nĕu.

COMPOSITION, fine or good writing,  
文章 wǎn chang.

Composition, varied by striking  
thoughts is said to be, 陡健 tow  
kĕn; precipitous and erect: the  
thoughts 陡然而立 tow jen  
urh lĕih, start up suddenly like  
precipitous hills coming suddenly  
into sight; for in composition that  
which is dreaded is a 平地 ping  
te, plain champaign country.

The Wǎn-chang is commonly divided  
into eight parts called 八股 pǎ  
koo; 破題 po te, opening up the  
subject, &c. See the first vol. of this  
Dictionary, page 780.

Composition, of a reddish-coral like  
appearance, with a vitreous gloss  
and silvery veins, called after the  
inventor 張家寶 Chang's fa-  
mily treasure; and also, 波羅聰  
Po-lo tsung. Chinese make it into

ornamental pencil stands, and other  
writing apparatus; it is made of  
松香 Sung-heang resin, and 桐  
油 oil of the Tung tree, with the  
addition of colouring matter.

COMPOUND of several ingredients,  
鎔會 yung hwŭy; 融會 yung  
hwŭy.

Compound, mixed, 雜的 tsǎ tĕih;  
simple, 純的 shun tĕih.

COMPREHEND, understand, 明白  
ming pĭh; 通得 tung tĭh; 懂  
得 tung tĭh.

Comprehend or understand, 思量  
sze leang; 理會 le hwŭy.

Although recite it ever so much, not  
comprehend Bodh's idea, 讀誦  
雖多不悟佛意 tŭh tsung  
suy to, pǔh woo Fŭh e.

Easy to comprehend, 易於領會  
e yu ling hwŭy.

COMPRADORE, name given to natives  
in Canton and Macao who are li-  
cenced to purchase provisions, 買  
辦 mae pan.

The company's compradore, 公司  
買辦 kung sze mae pan.

COMPRESS or press down, 壓 yǎ;  
壓一壓 yǎ yĭh yǎ.

Compress or flat boards between which  
books are placed when lettering, 夾  
書板 kǎ shoo pan.

COMPRESSED, wine, 偏酒 pĕih  
tsew; 攢酒 tswan tsew.

COMPROMISE, privately an affair that  
ought to be brought before the ma-  
gistrate, 私和公事 sze ho  
kung sze.

COMPULSORY, 勉強的 miĕn  
keang tĕih.

COMPUNCTION, to feel, 自覺熬  
悔 tsze keŭ gaou hwŭy; 懊  
gaou.

COMPUTABLE, 可算得的 ko  
swan tĭh tĕih.

COMPUTE, 算 swan; 數 soo; 算  
計 swan ke.

Compute how many: 數過多少  
soo kwo to shaou?

COMRADE, 夥伴 ho pan; 夥計  
ho ke.

CONCATENATED rings, 連環 lĕn  
hwan.

CONCAVE, 凹的 yaou, or yĭh tĕih;  
當眾挖的 tang chung wǎ tĕih.

CONCAVITY, 凹之處 yaou, or yĭh  
che choo.

CONCEAL, a person or thing, 藏匿  
tsang nĕih.

Cannot conceal it (an affair) from you,  
我瞞不得你 wo man pǔh  
tĭh ne.

Don't conceal it, 勿隱之 wŭh yin  
che.

To conceal an offender or criminal,  
容隱犯罪的 yung yin fan  
tsuy tĕih.

CONCEALABLE, 藏匿得來 tsang  
nĕih tĭh lae; 可以藏匿 ko e  
tsang nĕih.

CONCEALMENT, the place of, 藏匿  
之處 tsang nĕih che choo; 躲  
匿之所 to nĕih che so.

CONCEDE, to, 允 yun; 允准 yun  
chun.

CONCEITED, 自大的 tsze ta tĕih;  
自當才能的 tsze tang tsac  
nǎng tĕih; 自能幹的 tsze  
nǎng kau tĕih.

Conceited, swelling, assuming talk, 臆  
說 yih shwō.

CONCEIVABLE, 可想得到的  
ko seang tih taou tēih.

How is it conceivable! 豈可思  
議 ke ko sze e.

CONCEIVE, to, in the womb, 受孕  
show ying.

Conceive in the mind, 念上心  
nēen shang sin; 想起 seang  
ke.

To conceive such a thing, 起這  
樣念頭 ke chay yang nēen  
tow.

The pleasure may be conceived, 其  
樂可想 ke lō ko seang.

Take it with an empty stomach and  
you will not conceive or become  
pregnant, 空心服之即不  
受胎 kung sin fuh che tseih pūh  
show tae.

CONCEIVED a design to murder, 起  
意謀殺 ke e mow shā.

What the heart has not conceived nor  
the eye seen, 目所不見心  
所不了 mūh so pūh kēen, sin  
so pūh leaou.

Such inexpressible things may be con-  
ceived by the mind, 此等不可  
以言盡當意會之可也  
tsze tang pūh ko e yen tsin, tang e  
hwuy che ko yay.

CONCEPTION, pregnancy, 胎孕 tae  
ying.

To prevent conception entirely, 絕  
孕 tseuē ying.

CONCERN, give yourself no concern,  
不消費心 pūh seau fei  
sin.

How does it concern me? 與我何  
干 yu wo ho kan.

It does not concern me, 與我無  
干 yu wo woo kan.

It does not at all concern him, 狠不  
與他相干 hān pūh yu ta  
seang kan.

Concerns or affairs, 事務 sze woo;  
事情 sze tsing.

Painful concern about other people,  
苦心 koo sin.

It concerns or belongs to him, 是他  
的事 she ta tēih sze.

CONCERNED extremely, 萬分着  
急 wan fun chō kēih.

I have been much concerned these two  
days, 我這兩日好不心  
煩 wo chay leang jīh, haou pūh sin  
f.n.

I am deeply concerned for you, 我  
為你一片苦心 wo wei  
ne yih pēen koo sin.

CONCERT a plan, 商議 shang e;  
裁度 tsac tō; 商量 shaog  
leang.

CONCESSION, to make, 退一步  
tui yih poo.

CONCILIATE, 勸和 keuen ho; 使  
相和 she seang ho; 勸人和  
睦 keuen jin ho mūh; 勸解  
keuen kae.

To conciliate by one's own conduct,  
溫和的行爲 wān ho tēih  
hing wei.

CONCISE, 短的 twan tēih.  
Concise discourse, 說短的 shwō  
twan tēih; 說少的 shwō shaou  
tēih.

Concise and expeditious, 簡捷 kēen  
tsē.

CONCISION, 割斷之行 kō twan  
che hing.

CONCLUDE, to, 完了 wan leaou;  
完畢 wan pēih; 完結 wan kēē,  
成完 ching wan.

CONCLUSIVE argumentation, 論得  
是 lun tih she; 辯得是 pēen  
tih she; 論得及 lun tih kēih.

CONCOCT, or digest, 剋化 kih hwa;  
消化 seaou hwa.

CONCORD, 和 ho; 和睦 ho mūh;  
相和 seang ho; 相和睦的  
seang ho mūh tēih.

Concord or oneness of sentiment,  
一心一意的 yih sin yih  
e tēih.

CONCOURSE of people, 眾人集  
會 chung jin tsēih hwuy.

A great concourse of people, 眾人  
大集 chung jin ta tseih, 大眾  
聚集 ta chung tseu tsēih.

CONCRETION, 相雜調勻的  
seang tsā teaou yua tēih.

Concretion formed in the stomach  
of animals, hezoar, 牛黃 new  
hwang.

CONCUBINE, 妾 tsēē; 妾氏 tsēē  
she; 妾子 tsēē tse; familiarly,  
小老婆 seau laou po.

Your concubine, politely, 令寵 ling  
chung; 如夫人 joo foo jin.

Urh-yay loves you, and wants to ask  
Laou tae-tae for you to be his con-  
cubine, 二爺愛上了你  
要和老太太討了你  
做小老婆 Urh-yay gae shang

leau ne, yaou ho laou tae tae taou  
leau ne tso seaou laou po.  
He who takes concubines after his wife  
has had a son, for each (concubine  
whom he takes) he is criminal fifty  
degrees, 妻已生子復置  
寵妾一人五十過 tse e  
säng tsze, fūh che chung tsö, yih  
jin woo shih kwo.  
CONCUPISCENCE, 私慾 sze yö.  
Concupiscence, irregular desire, 貪  
着 tan chö; 變 lwan.  
CONCUR, 相依 seang e; 同行  
tung hing.  
CONCUSSION, rushing against, 冲撞  
chung chwang.  
To shake by concussion, 撞動  
chwang tung.  
CONDEMN, to, 定了罪 ting leau  
tsuy; 審斷罪名 shin twan  
tsuy ming.  
To condemn after trial, 審過後  
定了罪 shin kwo how ting  
leau tsuy.  
To condemn a person's actions, 說人  
不着 shwö jin pūh chö.  
CONDENCE, to, 作稠密的 tsö  
chow mēih tēih.  
Condence a little more, 再作稠  
密些 tsae tsö chow mēih seay.  
CONDESCEND, to, 降 keang; 降  
臨 keang lin.  
His Excellency condescended to visit  
me, 大人降臨我處 ta  
jin keang lin wo choo.  
Hope, sir, you will condescend to ac-  
cept, 望相公俯納 wang  
seang kung foo nă. To condescend  
to regard, 俯顧 foo koo.

CONDIGN punishment, 應當的  
刑法 ying tang tēih hing fā.  
CONDITION, state, 情形 tsing  
hing; 田地 tēen te; 勢 she;  
大勢 ta she.  
Rank, properly, 品級 pin kēih.  
Rank in society, in what condition is  
he? 他居甚麼地位 ta keu  
shin mo te wei?  
Condition, appearance, 形勢 hing  
she; 光景 kwang king.  
Condition, or state of things to be  
feared, 其勢可畏 ke she ko  
wei.  
CONDITIONAL circumstances, 活動  
的情勢 hwö tung tēih tsing she.  
Conditional propositions, 活話 hwö  
hwa; 活動的話 hwö tung  
tēih hwa.  
CONDOLE, to, 使哀憐 she gae  
lēen; 憐恤 lēen seüh.  
CONDUCT, 行爲 hing wei.  
Good conduct, 好行爲 haou hing  
wei. Bad conduct, 醜行爲  
chow hing wei; 下作 hea tsö.  
To conduct, 引 jin; 指引 che yin;  
率 süh; 首率 show süh; 督  
率 tūh süh.  
Amongst the Mahomedans, there are  
no doubt some men perverse, unruly  
and of bad conduct; but are the  
Chiaese able to be entirely with-  
out such amongst themselves! 回  
民固有刁悍爲非之  
人而漢人中能盡無  
乎 Hwuy min koo yew teau han  
wei fei che jin, urh Han jin chung  
năng tsin woo hoo.  
CONDUCTOR, 指引者 che yin

chay; 引道者 yin taou chay;  
倡首之人 chang show che jin,  
引走路的人 yin tsow loo  
tēih jin.  
CONDUIT or covered canal for water,  
陰溝 yin kow.  
Uncovered or open channel, 陽溝  
yang kow.  
CONE, the figure of, 尖的 tsēn n.  
tēih; 尖山的樣子 tsēn  
shan tēih yang tsze.  
Cone, 尖圓體 tsēn yuen te.  
CONFECTIONARY, 麵食 mēen  
shih, 餅糕之食 ping kaou  
che shih.  
CONFEDERACY, 相約結之黨  
seang yö kēē che tang.  
CONFEDERATE, to, 結盟 kēē  
ming; 結黨 kēē tang; 勾通  
kow tung; 勾引 kow yin.  
A confederate, 結盟的人 kēē  
ming tēih jin; 同行的人  
tung hing tēih jin.  
CONFER with, 相談 seang tan; 相  
論 seang lun; 商量 shang leang.  
CONFERENCE, 會意 hwuy e.  
CONFESS, 認 jin; 認罪 jin tsuy;  
招認 chaou jin; 解罪 kae tsuy.  
CONFESSION before a magistrate, 認  
罪之口供 jin tsuy che kow  
kung.  
In a religious sense, 告解 kaou keae.  
CONFIDE in, 賴 lae; 倚靠 e kaou;  
信着 sin chö.  
On whom do you confide for your daily  
support? 你倚靠着誰過  
日子呢 ne e kaou chö shwü  
kwo jih tsze ne?

CONFIDENCE in one's self, 自信  
tsze sin.

Confidence in power, and a malicious  
indulgence of temper, 倚勢任  
性之惡 e she jiu sing che  
gō.

CONFIDENT of being right, 固想  
無錯 kuo seang woo tso.

Confident, bold, 勇敢的 jung kan  
tēih.

A. confident, a bosom friend, 知己  
的朋友 che ke tēih pung yew.

CONFINE in prison, 下監牢 hea  
kēn laou; 下囚了 hea tsew  
leaou.

Confine, restrict, 禁住 kin choo.

Confine by binding, 綁縛 pang fō;

Confine, the period of child bearing,  
臨盆 lin pun.

Time of a woman's confinement, 臨  
盆的時候 lin pun tēih she  
how.

CONFIRM by evidence produced, 出  
個憑據 chūh ko ping keu.

Confirm by quotations, 引徵 yin  
ching; 考證 káu ching; 證着  
ching chō,

Confirm and strengthen his resolution,  
堅確其志 kēn keō ke che.

To confirm his intention, 以堅其  
意 e kēn ke e.

CONFIRMATION, that is a; 那個  
是爲憑據 na ko she wei ping  
ken.

CONFISCATE property to the state,  
入官 jūh kwan; 財產入官  
tsae chau jūh kwan; 抄家歸  
官 chau kea kwei kwan.

CONFLAGRATION, 火燒烈 ho

shaou lēō; 火焚燒 ho·fun  
shaou.

CONFLICT, to, 爭鬪 tsǎng tow;  
打戰 ta cheu; 交鋒 keaou fung.

CONFLUENT, 同流歸一處的  
tung lew kwei yīh choo tēih.

CONFORM to other's will, 依從  
e tsung; 和順 ho shun; 隨人  
的意思 sui jin tēih e sze.

Conform to a pattern, 照樣子  
chaou yang tsze.

CONFORMABLY to present custom,  
照時樣 chaou she yang.

He did that conformably to the manner  
of the time, 他做那件事  
依時樣 ta tso na kēn sze e  
she yang.

CONFOUND things by obscure language  
is wrong, 混而言之亦非  
矣 hwǎn urh yen che yīh fei e.

Confound by blending or mixing,  
打混 ta hwǎn; 溷亂 hwǎn lwan.

Confounded, or greatly astonished, 驚  
呆了 king gae leaou.

CONFRONT, or blame face to face,  
面斥人 mēn chīh jin.

Confront with him and demand his  
evidence, 與我對質要他  
憑據 yu wo tuy chīh, yaon ta  
ping keu.

CONFUSE, 打混 ta hwǎn.

CONFUCIUS, 孔夫子 Kung-foo-tsze.  
Confucius humbly said that he had no  
knowledge, 孔子謙言已無  
知識 Kung-tsze kēn yen, ke woo  
che shīh.

CONFUSEDLY, 溷亂的貌 hwǎn  
lwan tēih maon; 亂亂顛倒  
lwan lwan tēn taou.

Without either head or tail, 未有  
首尾 wei yew show wei.

CONFUSION, 亂 lwan; 混亂 hwǎn  
lwan; 混亂的事 hwǎn lwan  
tēih sze.

To cause confusion in a country, 作  
亂 tsō lwan.

In a great degree, 大作亂 ta tsō  
lwan.

Confusion in a written document, 瞭  
混 mung hwǎn.

Packed up in confusion, 混載 hwǎn  
tsac.

Confusion in the head, 頭迷 tow me;  
頭暈 tow hwǎn.

CONFUTE, 辯倒了 pēn taou  
leaou; 辯駁了沒有話答  
pēn pō leaou mōh yew hwa tī.

Confute him, 辯駁他倒了  
pēn pō ta taou leaou.

CONGE, rice water, 米粥 me chōh.

CONGEAL, to, 凍了 tung leaou;  
上凍 shang tung; 凝了 ying  
leaou; 凝結了 ying kēē leaou.

Congealable, 可凝結得的 ko  
ying kēē tih tēih.

CONGENIAL, tempers, 同情的  
tung tsing tēih; 同品格的  
tung pin kīh tēih.

CONGO TEA, 工夫茶 kung-foo  
cha, Kung-foo means work, perhaps  
the name is intended to express that  
the tea requires much work.

CONGRATULATE, 恭喜 kung he;  
賀喜 ho ho; 恭賀 kuog ho;  
慶賀 king ho.

CONGRATULATORY, 慶賀的  
king ho tēih.

Congratulatory national document, 慶  
賀表文 king ho peau wǎn.

CONGREGATE, 集會 tsèih hwuy.  
 CONGREGATION, or association, 會  
 hwuy.  
 CONICAL, 尖山樣子的 tsien  
 shan yang tsze tēih.  
 CONJECTURE, 猜 chae; 猜度  
 chae tò; 度量 tō leang; 估量  
 koo leang.  
 Conjecture heaven's will, 揣出天  
 意 ehuy chüh tēen e; to feel after it.  
 CONJOIN, to, 相連 seang lēen; 聯  
 絡 lēen lō; 結連 kēē lēen.  
 CONJOINTLY to act, 協力同做  
 hēē lēih tung tso; 協辦 hēē pan.  
 CONJUGAL, 夫婦的 foo foo tēih.  
 Conjugal harmony, 夫婦和睦  
 foo foo ho mūh.  
 Conjugal act, 行房 hing fang.  
 CONJUNCTION of the sun and moon,  
 日月之交會 jīh yuē che  
 keaou hwuy.  
 Conjunction of the sun and moon makes  
 new moon, 日與月會而為  
 朔 jīh yu yuē hwuy urh wei sō.  
 CONJURE, call upon with an oath, 發  
 誓呼人 fā she ho jin. As a  
 Verb Nuter, To conjure; to practice  
 slight hand, 弄法 lung fā; 變  
 戲法 pēen he fā.  
 CONJURER, 變戲法的人  
 pēen he fā tēih jin; 眩人 heuen  
 jin; 幻人 yaou jin: as those who  
 now swallow knives, vomit fire, &c.  
 卽今吞刀吐火之類  
 皆是也 tsēih kin tun taou, too  
 ho che luy, kae she yay.  
 CONNECT things, to, 連接 lēen  
 tsēē; 接上來 tsēē shang lae;  
 相連 seang lēen; 接續 tsēē sūh.

To connect on a string, 貫串 kwan  
 chuen.  
 To connect one's self with a person for  
 illegal purposes, 勾串 kow chuen.  
 Don't connect yourself (or have inter-  
 course with him), 不要替他  
 有往來 pūh yaou te ta yew  
 wang lae.  
 CONNECTED rings, 連環 lēen hwan.  
 All mutually connected as a society,  
 俱相關會 keu seang kwan  
 hwuy.  
 CONNECTION, 相連 seang lēen.  
 There is not any connexion between  
 the two (things), 他們兩個  
 不是相連的 ta mun leang  
 ko pūh she seang lēen tēih.  
 Family connexions, 家屬 kea shūh.  
 The family connections of deceased  
 officers to be sent home, 病故  
 官家屬還鄉 ping koo kwan  
 kea shūh hwan heang.  
 CONNIVE at, 從容 tsung yung; 知  
 情從容閉着眼 che tsing  
 tsung yung pe chō yen; 不啻束  
 縛 kwan shūh; 妝看不見  
 chwang kan pūh kēen.  
 To connive at wives or concubines  
 having criminal intercourse, 從容  
 妻妾犯姦 tsung yung tse  
 tsēē fan kēen.  
 CONNIVANCE induced by bribery, 賄  
 縱 hwuy tsung.  
 Conniving and assisting to sell and  
 transport a contraband commodity,  
 容隱包庇販運 yung yin  
 paou pe fan yun.  
 CONNUBIAL affection, 夫婦相愛  
 foo foo seang gae.

CONQUER, to, 勝 shing; 贏 ying.  
 To conquer one's self, 克己 kīh ke.  
 To conquer self and return to propriety  
 is goodness, 克己復禮為  
 仁 kīh ke kwei le wei jin.  
 CONQUERABLE, 可勝得來  
 ko shing tīh lae.  
 CONQUEROR, 可勝得來的  
 人 ko shing tīh lae tēih jin; 獲  
 勝的 hwō shing tēih; 征服  
 過敵國者 ching fūh kwo tēih  
 kwō chay.  
 Returning in triumph, 凱旋的  
 將軍 kae seuen tēih tsēang keun.  
 CONQUEST, give up schemes of con-  
 quest, 息征伐之謀 seih  
 ching fā che mow.  
 CONSANGUINITY, 有親的 yew  
 tsin tēih; 有親戚的 yew tsin  
 tsēih tēih; 有親屬的 yew  
 sin shūh tēih.  
 CONSCIENCE, 自內訟 tsze nuy  
 sung; 自訟之良心 tsze  
 sung che leang sin; 心內良知  
 sin nuy leang che; 自知 tsze che.  
 To dread conscience, 畏自家知  
 wei tsze kea che.  
 The heart is always present and can-  
 not be deceived, 方寸常存  
 可欺 fang tsun chang tsun, pūh  
 ko ke.  
 A good conscience, 良心 leang sin;  
 好心 haou sin.  
 A depraved conscience, or bad heart,  
 沒良心 mūh leang sin; 壞心  
 hwae sin; 壞良心 hwae leang sin.  
 No conscience, without shame, 心  
 無愧 sin wou kwei.

What condemns conscience, 虧心事 kwei sin sze.

By no means a man void of good conscience, 非無天良之人 fe woo tēn leang che jin.

Conscience of a man in a secure easy state, (notwithstanding moral guilt,) is expressed by saying that he 恬然不知覺悟 tēn jen pūh che keō woo; sweetly goes on unawakened.

CONSCIENTIOUSLY, to act, 老實良心的辦事 laou shih leang sin tēih pan sze.

CONSCIOUS of, 自知 tsze che.

Conscious of an offence, 自知罪 tsze che tsuy.

Conscious of being right, 自知有理 tsze che yew le.

CONSECRATE to God, 奉獻與神 fung hēn yu Shin; 祝聖 chūh shing.

CONSENT, to, as an equal, 允允 e yun; 依允 e yun.

Consent as a superior, 准 chun.

He could not but consent, 他只得依允了 ta chih tih e yun leaou.

I'll never consent, 終須不肯 chung seu pūh kǎng.

I'll not consent in any way, however it may be, 均之不肯 keun che pūh kǎng.

CONSEQUENCE, or inference, 推論之理 chuy lun che le.

Consequences of an action, 關係 kwan he; 下係 kan he.

The consequences are not light, 關係不輕 kwan he pūh kiāg.

To be involved in the consequences of other's conduct, 干連 kan lēn.

What are the consequences? 有甚麼關係呢 yew shin mo kwan he ne? it either simply asks what the consequences are, or speaks in contempt of them according to the tone of voice in which it is uttered.

Since he would act thus, let him bear the consequences himself, 他既然必要這甚麼做隨他自當其關係 ta ke jen pēih yaou chay shin mo tso, suy ta tsze tang ke kwan he.

CONSEQUENTIAL, assuming, 自大的 tsze ta tēih.

CONSIDER, to, 想想 seang; 想一想 seang yih seang; 思想 sze seang; 忖想 tsun seang.

Think of it leisurely, it is not too late, 慢慢思想還未遲 man man sze seung hwan we che.

Do you consider carefully, 你仔細想 ne tsze se seang.

CONSIDERABLE degree of, is made by 幾 ke.

A considerable degree of difficulty in doing it, 有幾分難做 yew ke fun nan tso.

Gained considerable profit, 獲利幾好 hwō le ke haou.

CONSIDERATE person, 有打算的人 yew ta swan tēih jin; 有裁酌的 yew tsae chō tēih; 自管的 tsze kwan tēih; 自量的 tsze leang tēih; 自理的 tsze le tēih.

CONSIDERATION, a person of, in the community, 有體面的人 yew te mēn tēih jin.

A consideration for any loss sustained, 賠補 pei puo

In consideration, or on account of, 因為 yin wei.

No occasion to take into consideration, 無庸置議 wou yung che e.

Considerations, both of equal weight, 兩頭甚麼重 leang tow shin mo chung.

CONSIGN to a person's management, 託人代辦 tō jin tae pan; 托人料理 tō jin leau le.

CONSIST in, 在于 tsae yu.

In what does it consist? 在于甚麼 tsae yu shin mo?

CONSISTENTLY, he does not act, 他前後所行不相對 ta tsēn how so hing pūh seang tuy.

CONSOLABLE, 可以安慰得的 ko e gan wei tih tēih.

CONSOLATION, 安慰 gan wei.

Give him some consolation, 給他得些安慰 kēih ta tih seay gan wei.

CONSOLE, 慰 wei; 安慰 gan wei; 寬慰 kwan wei.

I'll send a person before to console your father and mother, 我先差人去寬慰你父母 wo sēn chae jin keu kwan wei ne foo moo.

A letter to console a friend who is beyond seas for commercial purposes, 慰友海外經商 wei yew hae wae king shang.

CONSPIRE, to, for illegal purposes,

相串 seang chuen; 串同 chuen tung.  
 In a larger sense, 結黨 kēē tang.  
 Those two persons conspired to injure me, 他兩個人串同要陷害我 ta leang ko jin chuen tung yaou hēn hae wo.  
 Conspire with the bad to injure the good, 朋邪害正 pāng seay hae ching.  
 Conspire together for bad purposes, 串通作弊 chuen tung tsō pe.  
 CONSTABLE, or person appointed to keep the peace in a small district, 地保 te paou.  
 CONSTANT without change or ceasing, 常常不易不止 chang chang pūh yīh pūh che.  
 Constant talk, 常談 chang tan. He who is constant from beginning to end is a valuable and good man, 始終不變金玉君子 che chung pūh pēn, kin yūh keun tsze.  
 Constant mind or heart, 心之有常 sin che yew chang.  
 CONSTANTLY, 常 chang; 常時 chang she.  
 He comes constantly, 他常來 ta chang lae.  
 CONSTELLATION, 星宿 sing sūh.  
 CONSTIPATION of the bowels, 大便不通 ta pēn pūh tung.  
 CONSTITUTE, 立 lēih; 立着 lēih chō; 設 shē.  
 CONSTITUTION, a good bodily constitution, 元氣 yuen ke.  
 CONSTRAINT, 束 shūh; 約束 yō shūh.  
 To suffer constraint, 被管着

pei kwao chō; 被約束 pei yō shūh.  
 CONSTRUCT, 成 ching; 造 tsaou.  
 Construct or make a sun dial, 作日晷 tsō jīh kwei, or 晝日晷 hwā jīh kwei.  
 CONSULT together, 商量 shang leang; 商議 shang e.  
 Consult publicly, 公議 kung e.  
 I wish to consult with you, 我要替你斟酌 wo yaou te ne chin chō.  
 Consult yet further, 尙裁酌 shang tsac chō.  
 CONSUME, or waste property, 花費 hwa fe.  
 To consume by fire, 燒燬 shaou hwuy.  
 To consume entirely, 燒盡 shaou tsin.  
 Consumed a ship by fire, 燒燬船隻 shaou hwuy chuen chih.  
 CONSUMMATE, 成 ching.  
 CONSUMPTION of merchandise, 消流 seau lew.  
 There is not much consumption of merchandise, 貨物不甚消流 ho wūh pūh shin seau lew.  
 The disease called consumption, 癆病 laou ping.  
 CONTACT, to come in, 兩下挨着 leang hea yae chō.  
 CONTAGIOUS disorder, 瘟病 wān ping; 會染過人的病疾 hwuy yen kwo jin tēih ping tsēih.  
 CONTAIN, to, 載 tsae; 裝載 chwang tsae.  
 What does this box contain? 這個盒裝甚麼東西 chay ko hō chwang shiu mo tung se?

If it contains 90 degrees, then it is a right angle, 如容九十度 卽是直角 joo yung kew shih too, tseih she chih keō; if more than 90 degrees it is an obtuse angle, 若過九十度者爲鈍角 jō kwo yu kew shih too chay, wei tun keō; if less than 90 degrees it is an acute angle, 不足九十度爲銳角 pūh tsūh kew shih too wei juy keō.  
 CONTAMINATE, 沾污 chen woo; 污穢 woo wei; 染穢 jen wei.  
 CONTEMN, 輕忽 king hwūh; 輕慢 king man; 褻瀆不理 sēē tūh pūh le.  
 CONTEMPLATE, to, 默想 mih seang.  
 Sunk in contemplation, 沉想 chin seang.  
 CONTEMPLATIVE person, 好默想的人 hau mih seang tēih jiu.  
 CONTEMPORARY, 同時的 tung she tēih; 同代的 tung tae tēih.  
 CONTEMPT, to treat with, 輕忽 king hwūh; 以輕忽待人 e king hwūh tae jin.  
 To look on with contempt, 藐視 meau she.  
 To avoid with contempt, 輕視之 king she che.  
 To be treated with contempt by people, 爲人輕賤 wei jin king tsēen.  
 CONTEMPTIBLE, 可被輕忽的 ko pei king hwūh tēih.  
 Contemptible conduct, 下作 hea tsō.



CONTEMPTUOUS manner, 輕忽  
怠慢之狀 king hwüh tae  
man che chwang.

To behave contemptuously, 行爲  
藐玩 hing wei meau wan; 侮  
慢之貌 woo man che maou.

CONTEND verbally, 爭論 tsäng lun;  
爭競 tsäng king; 爭辯 tsäng  
pēn.

Contend rudely, 角口 keō kow.

Contend by blows, 爭鬪 tsäng tow.

Contend for the precedence, 爭先  
後 tsäng sēn how.

Contend about the price, 爭價錢  
tsäng kea tsēn; 爭貴賤 tsang  
kwei tsēn.

CONTENT, satisfied, 心滿 sin mwan;

心足 sin tsüh; 知足 che tsöh;

心滿意足 sin mwan e tsöh.

Content easy or indifferent about one's  
circumstances, 心閑 sin hēn.

They exhort a person to be contented

from the consideration that the

wants of nature are few. They say,

though possessing ten thousand

acres of good land, you eat but a

pint of rice daily: if you had a

thousand apartments, seven cubits

extent is all that is required to sleep

on at night, 良田萬頃日  
食一升大房千間夜  
眠七尺 leang tēn wan king  
jīh shīh yīh shing; ta fang tsēn  
kēn, yay min tseih chīh.

CONTENTED with the allotments of

Providence, 安受天命 gan  
show téen ming.

CONTENTIOUS, 愛爭論的 gae  
tsäng lun tēih.

CONTENTMENT is a continual feast,

知足常樂 che tsüh chang  
lā.

Contentment and the enjoyment of  
happiness, 知足享福 che tsüh  
hēng fūh.

Contentment is inculcated from a com-  
parison with those in worse circum-  
stances, 上雖不足下有  
餘 shang suy pūh tsüh, hea yew yu,  
although not enough to equal those  
above, there is more possessed than  
those below have.

CONTENTS of a book, 總目 tsung  
mūh; 目錄 mūh lōh.

Contents of a letter, 信內節 sin  
nuy tsē.

CONTEST, to, in debate, 爭論 tsäng  
lun; 辯駁 pēn pō.

Contest in battle, 交鋒 keaou fung;  
交戰 keaou chen; 相爭交  
打 seang tsäng keaou ta.

CONTEXT, 上下文理 shang hea  
wān le.

CONTIGUOUS, 近的 kin tēih; 隣  
近的 lin kin tēih; 相連的  
seang lēn tēih; 相接的 seang  
tsē tēih.

CONTINENCE, the virtue of, 節慾  
之德 tsē yō che tih.

CONTINENT; i. e. chaste, 守節的  
show tsē tēih; 節慾的 tsēih  
yō tēih; 貞潔的 ching kē  
tēih; 貞節的 ching tsē tēih.

CONTINGENT, 偶然 gow jin.

It occurs contingently, 偶然有的  
gow jin yew tēih.

CONTINUAL, 常常 chang chang;  
時常 chang she; 永常 yung

chang; 永常不斷 yung chang  
pūh twan.

CONTINUALLY, 時常的 she chang

tēih; 常遠不斷 chang yuen  
pūh twan; 不斷的時候  
pūh twan tēih she how.

Continually apply water (to plants),  
頻潑水 pin pō shwōy.

He comes continually, 他常來  
不絕 ta chang lae pūh tse.

CONTINUE to do, 仍然做 jing  
jen tso. To continue as usual, 照  
常 chaou chang.

To continue in succession, 接續不  
斷 tsē sūh pūh twan.

To continue in a place, 仍然在  
jing jen tsae.

He continues there, 他還在那  
處 ta hwan tsae na choo.

CONTINUED unbroken succession; 綿  
綿若存 mēn mēn jō tsun.

Continued connection of things, 接連  
不斷 tsē lēn pūh twan.

CONTORT or twist, 擰 ning; 扭  
new; 撚轉 nēn chuen.

To contort the body, 擰曲其身  
子 ning keih ke shin tsze.

To contort or writhe the muscles  
of the face, 繃着臉 chow chō  
lēn.

CONTRABAND goods, 禁貨 kin ho;  
被禁的貨物 pei kin tēih  
ho wūh.

CONTRACT, 立約 lēih yō; 定  
約 ting yō.

Is there a contract or not? 有過約  
單沒有 yew kwo yō tan mūh yew?

The paper on which a contract is  
written is called 約單 yō tan.

CONTRACT for goods, 訂貨 chā ho; 定貨 ting ho; 立約辦貨 lēih yō pan ho; 定約單 ting yō tan; 訂單 chā tan; 定貨的單 ting ho tēih tan.

The contract-price, 定約的價錢 ting yō tēih kea tsēn.

To add more than the contract price, 幫補 pang poo.

To contract (or acquire) a dislike, 結成嫌疑 kē ching hēn e.

Till an enmity be contracted, 以致結成仇恨 e che kē ching chow hān.

To contract or draw in the arm, 退縮 tuy sūh.

CONTRACTED mouth (of a vessel), 口歛 kow lēn.

CONTRACTION, or abbreviated mode of writing a character, 減筆寫的 kēn pēih sey tēih.

CONTRADICT a person, 駁 pō; 駁回 pō hwuy; 駁口 pō kow.

Neither did he dare to contradict, 他也不敢駁回 ta yay pūh kan pō hwuy.

To contradict impertinently, 頂嘴 ting tsuy; 辯嘴 pēn tsuy; 角口 kō kow.

To contradict behind one's back, 背毀 pei hwuy.

To contradict one's self, 自相矛盾 tsze seang maou tun; 自己相反 tsze ke seang fan; 自己不相符合 tsze ke pūh seang fou hō.

Contradict each other, two parts of the same statement, 互相矛盾 hoo seang maou lun.

CONTRADICTION in terms, 矛盾的話 maou tun tēih hwa.

Contradictious, 好頂嘴的 haou ting tsuy tēih; 好辯駁的 haou pēn pō tēih.

One who tries to force explanation from a person they call, 好撿白的 haou tsēang pīh tēih.

CONTRADICTORY evidence, 口供不符 kow kung pūh foo.

Declarations that are contradictory, 相反的言語 seang fan tēih yen yu.

What they two say is contradictory, 他們兩個的話不相對 ta muu leang ko tēih hwa pūh seang tuy.

CONTRARIWISE, 反是 fan she.

CONTRARY, 反 fan; 相反 seang fan; 相對 seang tuy.

A contrary wind, 逆風 neih fuang.

Contrary to right reason, 與情理不合 yu tsing le pūh hō.

Contrary to nature, 與天性不對 yu tēn sing pūh tuy.

It is not too high, but on the contrary it is too low, 不是太高乃反是為太底 pūh she tae kaou, nae fan she wei tae te.

His conduct is contrary to what he believes, 他的行為與他所信之道理相反 ta tēih hing wei yu ta so sin che' taou le seang fan.

He acts contrary to orders, 他是違命而辦 ta she wei ming urh pan.

Contrary to law, 違例 wei le.

The mean principled man is the con-

trary of this, 小人反是 scaou jin fan she.

Then it is contrary to this, 則反是 tsīh fan she.

CONTRAST, 兩下比較 leang hea pe keaou; 放在相對且比較 fang tsae seang tuy tsey pe keaou.

CONTRIBUTE money for particular purposes, 出分子 chūh fun tsze; 攤分子 tan fun tsze.

To contribute assistance, 出力幫助 chūh lēih pang tsoo.

To subscribe the sum contributed, 簽題 tsēn te; 科銀 ko yin.

What is the sum contributed by each, 每人科銀若干 mei jin ko yin jō kan.

Contribution the sum of several, 簽題的銀子 tsēn te tēih yin tsze; 科合的銀子 ko hō tēih yin tsze.

CONTRITE, sorry for sin, 懺悔 chan hwuy; 自悔己罪 tsze hwuy ke tsuy.

To feel true contrition, 真心痛悔 chin sin tung hwuy.

CONTRIVANCE or scheme, 計策 ke tsīh; 機謀 kē mow.

An excellent contrivance, 靈機 ling ke; 善謀 shen mow.

CONTRIVE or lay a scheme, 設計策 shē ke tsīh.

To contrive or invent (a thing), 新造 sin tsaou; 新創 sin chwang; 首造 show tsaou.

Contrive something bad, 捏造者 nēē tsau chay.

CONTRIVER, 首造之人 show tsaou che jin.

**CONTROL, 主張** choo chang.  
 Before accustomed to self controul, how can I bear this kind of confinement; 前兒自己主張慣的那裡受得這般因困 tsēn urh tsze ke choo chang kwan tēih, na le show tih chay pan tsew kwān.  
 To keep under controul, 約束 yǎ shūh; 管下 kwan hea; 管着 kwan chǎ.  
 Self-controul, 自持 tsze che; 自節 tsze tsē.  
 Self controul is very difficult, 克己最難 kih ke tsuy nan.  
 Unable to controul one's self by the rules of propriety, 不能以禮自處 pūh nǎng e le tsze choo.  
**CONTROVERT, 辯論** pēn lun; 爭辯 tǎng pēn; 辯駁 pēn pǒ.  
**CONTUMACIOUS, 忤逆的** woo neih tēih; 抗逆的 kang neih tēih; 抗違的 kang wei tēih.  
**CONTUMELIOUS language, 凌辱的話** ling jūh tēē hwa; 沒臉面的話 mēh lēn mēn tēih hwa; 怨言 yuen yen.  
 Contumelious treatment, 凌辱待人家 ling jūh tae jin kea.  
**CONTUSION, to receive a contusion or wound from a blow, 被打傷** pei ta shang; 被搗傷 pei taou shang.  
**CONVALESCENT, 病退了** ping tuy leaou.  
**CONVENE, 會** hwuy; 集會 tsēih hwuy; 聚會 tseu hwuy.  
**CONVENIENT, 便** pēn; 順便 shun

pēn. Placed conveniently, 就便 tsew pēn; 便易 pēn e.  
 Very convenient and proper, 甚是合宜 shin she hǒ e.  
 To suit one's own convenience, 隨自己的便 suy tsze ke tēih pēn.  
 When convenient, 便中 pēn chung.  
**COVERSABLE, 善說話的** shen shwǒ hwa tēih; 愛談談的 gae tau tau tēih.  
**CONVERSANT with, 熟** shūh; 熟習 shūh sēih.  
**CONVERSATION, 叙話** seu hwa; 叙談 seu tan.  
 Mutual conversation, 相叙 seang seu.  
 Conversation and conduct on every occasion abounds in perverseness, 言行每多乖戾 yen hing mei to kwae le.  
 When conversation does not please, half a word is too much, 話不投機半句多 hwa pūh tow ke, pwan keu to.  
 When you hear filthy conversation, dread and avoid it, 聞人說穢事惕然謹避 wǎn jin shwǒ woo sze tēih jen kin pe.  
**CONVERSE or talk, 談談** tan tan; 交談 keaou tan.  
 Pray sit down and converse awhile, 請坐談談一會 tsing to tau tau yih hwuy.  
 Not converse with him, 不與交言 pūh yu keaou yen.  
**CONVERSION from vice to virtue, 悔罪改心之理** hwuy tsuy kae sin che le.  
**CONVERT from wicked to a virtuous**

life, 使改心歸善 she kae sin kwei shen; 勸化 keuen hwa; 教化 keaou hwa.  
 Correct yourself, and convert others, 正己化人 ching ke, hwa jin.  
 Travelled to convert all nations, said of the Buddhists, 遊化諸國 yew hwa choo kwǒ.  
 Convert to the Mahomedan religion, is called, 歸信之人 kwei sin che jin, One who returns to the faith.  
 The Buddhists after having repeated the name of Amida Budh, a thousand or ten thousand times, are exhorted to express a wish that all the world may be converted to Buddhism in these words, 願以此普及於一切我等與眾生皆共成佛道 I desire that this may be extended to one and all of us; and that the whole of mankind (all living) may without exception become Budhs.  
**CONVERTIBLE, susceptible of change, 更換得的** kāng hwan tih tēih.  
**CONVEX, 凸** tōh; 當中高的 tang chung kaou tēih.  
**CONVEY, 帶** tac; 運 yun; 載運 tsae yun.  
 To convey or transmit to another person, 轉交 chuen keaou.  
 Do you convey information to him, 你傳個信與他 ne chueu ko sin yu ta.  
 To convey out, 帶出去 tae chūh keu.  
**CONVEYANCE for men or goods, 帶人物之器具** tae jin wūh che ke keu.

A conveyance or deed of a house, 契 ke; 券契 heuen ke.  
 CONVICT, to, of a crime at the bar, 定罪 ting tsuy; 定罪名 ting tsuy ming.  
 Convict capitally, 定問罪 ting wán tsuy; 死罪 sze tsuy; 斬罪 chan tsuy.  
 Of what crime is he convicted? 他坐甚麼罪 ta tso shin mo tsuy?  
 CONVINCED or overcome in argument, 辯倒 pēn taou; 辯服了 pēn fūh leaou; 辯勝了 pēn shing leaou; 辯破了 pēn po leaou; 辯駁倒底 pēn pō taou te.  
 I am convinced, 我被辯服了 wo pei pēn fūh leaou.  
 Unable to talk with, though not convinced, 講人家不過 keang jin kea pūh kwo.  
 CONVIVIAL disposition, 好酒席 haou tsew seih; 愛酒晏的 gac tsew yen tēih.  
 To go to a convivial party, 赴筵席 foo yen seih.  
 To make a convivial party, 設酒席 shě tsew seih; 排酒席 pae tsew seih.  
 CONVOY, 護送 hoo sung.  
 To convoy merchant ships, 護送貨船 hoo sung ho chuen.  
 The ship that convays, 護送的兵船 hoo sung tēih ping chuen.  
 CONVULSION of the hands and feet, 手足癱瘓 show tsūh kēē tsung.  
 Convulsions of the nerves, 抽筋 chow kin.

Convulsions of children, 癇 hēen; there are five distinctions, they are called generally 小兒瘋病 seaou urh tēen ping, children's madness.  
 Convulsions of the hands and feet, 手足搖擻 show tsūh chūh nēih.  
 CONUS, species of white, 鷄心螺 ke sin lo.  
 COOK, 厨子 choo tsze; 煮飯的 choo fan tēih. Head cook, 厨帥 choo tsze; 厨公 choo kung. Female cook, or cook maid, 厨婢 choo pei.  
 To cook, 煮飯 choo fan.  
 COOKIA PUNCTATA, or Wam-pee, 黃皮 hwang-pe, 'yellow skin.'  
 COOL, 凉 leang; 凉凉的 leang leang tēih.  
 Cool pleasant air, 凉快 leang kwae.  
 To treat people coolly, 冷臉待人家 lěng liēn tac jin kea.  
 A person of a cool indifferent manner, 心冷的人 sin lěng tēih jin; 冷淡的 lěng tan tēih.  
 A cool day, 天凉 tēen leang; 天氣凉 tēen ke leang.  
 To cool by blowing, 吹凉 chuy leang.  
 COOLLE, or Coollee labourer, 管點 kwan tēen; one who carries burdens, 挑夫 teau foo.  
 COOPER, 做水桶的 tso shwūy tung tēih; 做木桶的 tso mù tung tēih.  
 COPARTNER, 同夥計 tung ho ke.  
 COPIOUS, abundant, 盛 shing; 多 to; 盛多 shing to.

COPPER, 銅 tung. White copper, 白銅 pīh tung. Yellow copper, 黃銅 lwang tung. Red copper, 紅銅 hung tung.  
 The Pun-tsau says, that 赤銅 chih tung, and 紅銅 hung tung are synonymous, both denoting a red copper; and the etymology of the word tung 銅 is gold and same, intimating that copper is the same as gold. The 赤銅以爐甘石鍊為黃銅 the red copper compounded with Loo-kan-shih 'furnace sweet stone' makes yellow copper; and 以砒石鍊為白銅 compounded with arsenic makes white copper; and 以雜錫鍊為响銅 compounded with tsā-seih, 'mixed tins' makes sounding (or gong) copper.  
 Boil it in a copper boiler, 銅鍋炒之 tung ko chao che.  
 Sulphate of copper, 膽礬 tan fan.  
 Water kept in a copper vessel over night must not be drunk, 銅器盛水過夜不可飲 tung ke shing shwūy kwo yay, pūh ko yin. Any thing contained in a vessel with a copper cover must not be eaten, 銅器蓋物不可食 tung ke kae wūh pūh ko shih.  
 COPPERAS, blue, 青礬 tsing fan.  
 CO-OPERATE, 同行 tung hing; 同做 tuang tso.  
 COPPERSMITH, 銅匠 tung tseang.  
 COPPER PLATE, 銅板 tung pan.  
 COPULATE, to, the union of the sexes, 交媾 keaou kow; 行房 hing

fang; of animals it is said, 打種 ta chung.

COPY of a writing, 稿 kaou. The original copy, 原稿 yuen kaou. Copy made from it, 清稿 tsing kaou; 新稿 sin kaou; 騰清的稿 t'ang tsing t'eh kaou.

Copy of any document, 抄本 chaou pun; 繕本 shen pun.

To make a fair copy, 抄清 chaou tsing; 騰出來清白 t'ang ch'uh lae tsing p'ih.

To copy a writing, 騰寫出來 t'ang sey ch'uh lae; 抄白 chaou p'ih.

He hastily took up his pencil and copied it, 他忙提起筆抄了 ta mang te ke p'eh chaou leaou.

Copy head for boys to write from, 法帖 fā t'eh.

Black lines placed below the sheet, 影格 ying k'eh.

To copy characters for the purpose of learning a good hand, 臨帖 lin t'eh.

CORAL, 珊瑚 shan hoo.

CORAL branches, 珊瑚枝 shan hoo che.

Coral utensils, 珊瑚器 shan hoo ke.

CORALLINE, species of, 鐘乳笋 chung joo sun.

CORD, 繩子 shing tsze.

A cord, 一條繩子 yih teau shing tsze.

A thick cord, 大繩子 ta shing tsze.

Cord for bundling up thing, 包索 paou sō.

CORD MAKER, 做繩子的 sho shing tsze t'eh.

CORDIALLY, heartily, 甘心的 kan sin t'eh.

Cordially, sincerely, 實心的 shih sin t'eh.

CORE, the heart, 心 sin.

The core of a tree, 樹木的心 shoo m'uh t'eh sin.

The core of a fruit, 核 h'eh.

COREA, the country of, 高麗 Kaou-le; also called 朝鮮 chaou s'een.

CORK, 塞子 s'eh tsze.

Cork the bottle, 塞住罇 s'eh choo tsun.

CORMORANT, bittern, 鸕鷀 loo tsze; the fishing cormorant.

CORN, standing in the field, 禾 ho.

An ear of corn, 穗子 suy tsze.

A corn field, 禾田 ho t'een.

CORNELIAN, 瑪瑙石 ma naou sh'ih.

CORNER, 角 k'eh.

Corner of the table, 桌子角 ehō tsze k'eh; 隅 yu.

The south west corner, 西南角子 se nan k'eh tsze.

Cornered like a square, an octagon, &c. 有稜子的 yew ling tsze t'eh; 有稜角的 yew ling k'eh t'eh.

A corner stone, 角之石 k'eh che sh'ih.

Corner place in which to hide, 藏匿之處 tsang n'eh che choo.

CORNS on the feet, 雞眼 ke yen; the root of it, 睛 tsing. To pare corns, 修脚 sew k'eh.

CORCHORUS JAPONICUS, 棠棣 tang te.

COROLLA, of a flower, 花瓣 hwa

pan; unopened, 花藥 hwa luy, or 蕾 luy.

CORONER'S INQUEST, examination of a dead body and sentence passed there on, 驗明屍身審擬 yeh ming she shin, shin e.

CORPOREAL, 屬身的 sh'eh shia t'eh; 屬身體的 sh'eh shin te t'eh.

Corporeal existence, 有色身 yeh sh'eh shin. State of corporeal existence, 色界 s'eh keac. Incorporeal, 無色身 woo sh'eh shin; state of, 無色界 woo sh'eh keac.

CORPSE, 尸 she; 屍 she; 身屍 shin she; 屍身子 she shin tsze. To carry forth the corpse for interment, 出殯 ch'uh pin.

Corpse floated to the surface of the water after three days, 越三日屍浮水面 yueh sau jih she fow sh'eh yü m'een.

CORPULENT, 胖的 pang t'eh; 胖肥 pang fei; 肥胖的 fei pang t'eh.

Gross, corpulent, 身粗實 shin tsoo sh'eh.

CORRECT, to punish, 責 ts'eh; 責罰 ts'eh f'eh.

To amend, 改 kae.

To correct one's faults, 改自己之過 kae tsze ke che kwo.

To correct a written paper, 改抹 kae m'oh.

Correct a book, 校政 keaou ching; 批正 pe ching.

Correct without error, 未有錯 we yew tso.

Correct moral man, 端人正士 twan jin ching sze. A man must

correct himself, ere he can correct others, 君子必自處以正方能正人 keun tsze peih tsze choo e ching, fang nǎng ching jin.

Correct in moral conduct, 正派的 ching pae tēih; 正經的 ching king tēih; 正宗的 ching tsung tēih.

Correct worthy man, 正人君子 ching jin keun tsze.

Pray correct this writing, 請晒正 tsing chin ching. It is now corrected, 今改正 kin kae ching.

I know that you are a correct person, I have paid undue attention to what people have said, 我知道你是正經人我錯聽了傍人的話了 wo che tao ne she ching king jin, wo tso ting leau pang jin tēih hwa leau.

He speaks correctly, 他講得是 ta keang tih she; 講得着 keang tih chō.

A corrector of public manners, 整風俗的 ching fung sǎh tēih.

Corrector of books, 批評書的 pe ping shoo tēih; 閱訂書的 yuē ting shoo tēih.

This book is printed correctly, 這一本書印得真的 chay yih pun shoo yin tih chin tēih; 真正的 chiu ching tēih; 清白的 tsing pih tēih.

CORRECTION, punishment, 刑 hing.

刑法 hing fá; 刑罰 hing fá.

Reprehension, 儆戒之言語 xing keac che yen yu; 責戒人的話 tsih keac jin tēih hwa.

CORRESPOND, or answer to, 相應 seang ying, 相對 seang tui.

To correspond by letter, 寄書信往來 ke shoo sin wang lae.

When every circumstance corresponds, then certainty is attained, 各各配合方為確準 kō kō pei hō, fang wei keō chin.

CORROBORATE, or strengthen, 作堅固 tso kēen koo.

To corroborate testimony, 更加証實 kang kea ching shih.

CORRODE, eat away gradually, 漸漸的 齧着 tsēentseēn tēih kang chō.

Waste or spoil gradually, 漸漸的 壞着 tsēen tsēen tēih hwaē chō.

Corroded by vermin, 以虫子被喫壞了 e chung tsze pei kēē hwaē leau.

To corrode a bone, 齧骨頭 yau küh tow.

CORRUPT, become putrescent, 臭壞 chow hwaē.

Corrupt, to spoil, 壞 hwaē; 敗壞 pae hwaē; 破壞 po hwaē; 弄壞 lung hwaē; 爛 lan.

Cause to putrify, 臭爛 chow lan.

To corrupt the good principles of the heart, 敗壞心德 pae hwaē sin tih.

To corrupt by bribes, 賄囑 hwuy chüh.

A corrupt bad minister of state, 奸臣 kēen chin.

Corrupt magistrate, 貪職官 tan tsang kwan.

Corrupt disposition, 性情殘壞了 sing tsing tsan hwaē leau.

CORRUPTED, false, 弄假的 lung kea tēih.

Corrupted become putrid, 臭爛了 chow lan leau.

CORRUPTIBLE, 可壞了的 ke hwaē leau tēih.

CORRUPTION. From fetid corruption are produced divine wonders, 自臭腐生神奇 tsze chow foo sǎng shin ke.

Think, that after a hundred years, this skin bag (the body) will be putrid corruption the stench of which cannot be approached, 想百年之後皮囊臭腐甚不堪嚮邇也 seang pih nēen che how, pe nang chow foo, shin pūh kan heang urh yay.

CORSE. See corpse.

COSECANT, 餘割線 yu kō sēo.

COSINE, 餘弦 yu héen.

COSMOGRAPHY, 畫地理圖的 學文法 hwǎ te le toj tēih heō wǎn fá.

COST, expence, 使費 she fei, 使用 she yung, 費用 fei yung.

The cost or price of a thing, 價 kea.

What did this cost? 買這個出多少價 mae chay ko chüh to shaun kea?

Prime cost, 本銀 pun yin.

I'll sell it to you at prime cost, 我照本銀賣過你 wo chao pun yin mae kwo ne.

What is the cost or value of this, 這件物值得多少錢 chay kēen wūh chih tih to shaun tsēen.

COSTIVE, 不消化 pūh seon hwa; 滯病 che ping.

Costive state of the bowels, 大便硬 ta pēn gǎng.

COSTLY, high price, 值多錢  
chih to tsēn.

He lives at a very costly rate, 他過  
日子花費廣大 ta kwo  
jih tse hwa fei kwang ta.

COSMETIC for glossing the face, 玉容  
肥皂 yǔh yung fei tsaou; the  
fei-tsaou is a species of Mimosa.

Cosmetic, (or beautifying wash) for  
the face and hands, 面脂手膏  
mēen che show kaou.

COTANGENT, 餘切線 yu tsēē  
sēn.

COTTAGE, 草舍 tsaou shay; 茅舍  
maou shay; 茅房 maou fang;  
草廬 tsaou loo.

COTTON, 棉花 mēen hwa.

Cotton cloth, 棉布 mēen poo; 綿  
布 mēen poo.

Bombay cotton, 孟買綿花 māng  
mae mēen hwa.

A bale of cotton, 一包綿花 yǐh  
paou mēen hwa.

Cotton plant is also called Koo-pei,  
and Keih-pei, 木棉亦名古  
貝或作吉貝 mǔh mēen  
yǐh ming koo pei, hwǒ tso keih  
pei.

There are two sorts of cotton plant,  
an Herbaceous, and a shrub cotton,  
木棉有草木二種 mǔh  
mēen, yew tsaou mǔh urh chung.

The Pan-che-hwa, is of the same genus  
as Mǔh mēen (or Bombax,) 斑枝  
花與木棉同類 pan che  
hwa yu mǔh mēen tung luy.

In the old books, Bengal cotton is  
called 榜葛刺吉貝 pang-  
kǒ-la keih pei.

The Bombax or cotton tree, was ori-  
ginally called 木棉 mǔh mēen;  
and the name from it passed to the  
other cotton plants. The cotton  
plant like an herb, first entered  
Keang-nan about the close of the  
Sung dynasty, (the close of the  
12th century,) 似草之木棉  
宋末始入江南 sze tsaou  
che mǔh mēen, Sung mǒ che jǔh  
Keang-nan.

Nan-king cotton, 紫棉 tse mēen.

Cotton tree fruit, (capsule) is like the  
mouth of a wine cup; in it there  
is a silk which may be made into  
cloth, 木棉樹實如酒  
杯口有棉可作布 mǔh  
mēen shoo shǐh joo tsew pei, kow  
yew mēen, ko tsǒ poo. In Fūh-kēen  
and Canton, Mǔh mēen is called  
Pan-che-hwa, 閩廣中稱木  
棉爲攀枝花 Min, Kwang-  
chung, ching mǔh-mēen wei Pan-  
che-hwa, (which is the Bombax  
cotton), and is only fit for 作  
裯褥 tsǒ yin jǎh, making mat-  
tresses.

Cotton spinning wheel, 木棉紡  
車 mǔh mēen fang chay.

Cotton threads, 綿線 mēensēen.

Cotton stocking, 綿紗袜 mēen sha  
mǒ.

COTYLEDON serrata, 刀傷藥 taou  
shang yǒ; another variety is called

五爪鳳 woo chao lung.

COUCH, to sleep on, 睡椅 shwǐy e;  
for ornament, 看床 kan chwaog.

To couch under, a particular express-

ion, 包涵 paou han; 包括  
paou kwǒ.

COVENANT, 約 yǒ; 許約 heu yǒ;  
約契 yǒ ke.

To form a covenant, 立約 lǐh yǒ;  
結約 kēē yǒ.

COVER, 蓋 kae; 蓋着 kae chǒ;  
遮蓋 chay kae.

Cover on the top, 蓋 kae.

Cover, to screen, 遮掩 chay yen,  
遮蔽 chay pe.

Cover for a book, 套 taou; 書套  
shoo taou. Taou also denotes a  
cover for a parcel or an outer case.

Cover of a letter, 書封 shoo fung.  
No writing on the cover, 封面  
無字 fung mēen woo tse.

Cover of a case or box, with a watch  
set in it, 箱蓋內鑲時辰  
標 seang kae nuy seang she shin  
peaon.

Cover of a crucible; 窩蓋 wo kae.

Timber covered the river, 木林蔽  
江 mǔh lin pe keang.

Cover of a tea cup (in the Chinese man-  
ner), 茶盅蓋 cha chung kae.

Covering of any kind, 外套 wae taou.

A large outside garment, 褂子 kwa  
tsze; 大褂 ta kwa.

Covering of a bed, 被子 pe tsze;  
蓋被 kae pe; 被窩 pe wo.

Covering of a house, 房上蓋的  
瓦 fang shang kae tēih wa.

A kind of covering to shade off the  
sun, made of mats, 棚 pǎng; 席  
棚 sēih pǎng.

To set up one of these coverings, 搭  
蓋棚 tǎ kae pǎng.

Covering for the head, 帽子 maou tsze; 首帕 show pa.  
 To put a covering on the head, 戴帽子 tae maou tsze.  
 COVET, to, 貪 tan; 貪欲 tan yō; 貪願 tan yuen; 貪望 tan wang.  
 Covetous of money, 貪財的 tan tsae tēih.  
 Covetous in a great degree so as to accept of bribes to pervert justice, is called 貪黷 tan tūh; 貪污 tan woo; 貪職 tan tsang.  
 A corrupt bad magistrate is called 貪官 tan kwan.  
 Covetous desire of possessing, 貪得 tan tih; is the failing of old age, when 血氣衰 heuě ke shwae, blood and spirits decay.  
 COVETOUSNESS, 慳吝 kēen lin; 貪吝 tan lin; 貪婪 tan lan; 刻薄之心 kih pō che sin.  
 COVIT, or cubit, 尺 chih. See Cubit.  
 COUGH, or coughing, 咳嗽 kih sow; also written, 喀嗽 kih sow; 打咳嗽 ta kih sow. To cough.  
 COULD, is made by 能 nāng; 可能 ko nāng. See the Grammar.  
 COUNCIL, 公議 kung e; 會議 hwuy e; 眾人公議 chung jin kung e; 聚集公議 tseu tsēih kung e.  
 COUNSEL, to, 勸 keuen.  
 COUNT or number, 數 soo; 算夾 swan. Count on the fingers, 指頭算 keě che tow swan.  
 COUNTENANCE, face, 顏 yen; 顏容 yen yung; 臉面 lēen mēen.  
 Happy countenance, 顏色樂也 yen sīh lō yay; 愉顏 yu yen.

To change countenance, 變臉 pēen lēen.  
 To give countenance, to aid, 照應 chaou ying; 照顧 chaou koo; 福蔭 fūh yin; 代 tae; 作成 tsō ching.  
 Pleased countenance, 悅喜容面 yuě he yung mēen. Changed countenance, and said nothing, 變色而不言 pēen sīh nrh pūh yen.  
 COUNTER or table in a shop, 櫃檯 kwei tae; 櫃圍 kwei wei.  
 COUNTERACT his designs, 使他的謀不能得成 she ta tēih mow pūh nāng tīh ching; 免其謀得成 mēen ke mow tīh ching.  
 Use means to counteract the effect of the poison, 用方法免其毒物效驗 yung fang fá mēen ke tūh wūh heaou yen.  
 COUNTERBALANCE, 對平 tui ping.  
 COUNTERFEIT, 假造的 kea tsaou tēih; 偽造的 wei tsaou tēih; 假貨 kea ho.  
 Counterfeit money, 偽錢 wei tsēen.  
 To counterfeit one's name, 冒名 maou ming.  
 Counterfeit a commodity and use the original maker's name, 冒造 maou tsaou.  
 COUNTERPANE, 被子 pe tsze.  
 COUNTING-HOUSE, 帳房 chang fang; 算數的房 swan shoo tēih fang; house of business, 行 hang.  
 COUNTLESS, 無數的 woo soo tēih; 不能盡其數 pūh nāng tsin ke soo.  
 COUNTRY, region, 地方 te fang.

Nation, 邦 pang; 國 kwō; 邦國 pang kwō.  
 Foreign country, 外國 wae kwō.  
 One's native country, 本國 pun kwō.  
 To serve one's country faithfully, 盡力報國 tsin lēih paou kwō.  
 The nature of the country, hills, rivers, &c. 地勢 te she.  
 Country, in contradistinction from town, 鄉下 heang hea.  
 COUNTRYMAN, rustic, 鄉下的人 heang hea tēih jin; 鄉里人 heang le jin.  
 A fellow countryman, one of the same nation, 同國的人 tung kwō tēih jin.  
 Of the same village, 同鄉的人 tung heang tēih jin.  
 A country life, 在鄉下住過日子 tsae heang hea chuo kwō jib tsze.  
 COUPLE, two, 兩個 leang ko.  
 Married couple, 夫婦 fuo foo.  
 COURAGE, 大膽 ta tan; 膽勇 tan yung; 勇敢 yung kau; 剛毅 kang e.  
 Courageous, 有大膽的 yew ta tan tēih.  
 To assume courage, 大着膽來 ta chō tau lac.  
 Courage, 膽量 tan leang. Animal or constitutional courage common to brutes and some men, 血氣之勇 heuě ke che yung. A rational courage arising from right principle, 義氣之勇 e ke che yung.  
 Petty courage excited by momentary anger, 小勇激於一時之



怒 seaou yung keih yu yih she che noo.

COURSE, as person serving in rotation, 班 pan. A way, 路 loo. Course of water, 川 chuen.

Courses of women, 經水 king shwü; 月經 yuě king.

Course or track of a ship, 水程 shwü ching.

COURT yard, 院子 yuen tsze; 前院子 tséen yuen tsze; 進門院子 tsin mun yuen tsze. A small court, and either before or behind the house, 天井 tēn tsiog.

Court of justice, 衙門 ya mun. It is a general epithet applicable to all the various courts great or small in a province; it denotes either a court or the viceroy's palace.

The six higher courts at Peking are called 六部 lüu poo. The first which takes cognizance of all the officers of government is called 吏部 le poo; the second, which attends to the revenue, 戶部 hoo poo; the third, which attends to the national rites and ceremonies, 禮部 le poo; the fourth, the province of which is the army, 兵部 ping poo; the fifth, or criminal court 刑部 hing poo; the sixth which superintends public works, 工部 kung poo.

Court of the Emperor, 廟堂 meao tang.

To be presented at court, 引見 yin kēn.

Residence of the court, 都 too; 京都 kis g too; 京師 king sze.

The higher officers of the court, 御

前大臣 yu tséen ta chin; 大學士 ta heö sze.

Officers of the court generally, 朝內行走的人員 chaou nuy hing tsow tēih jin yuen.

The distance of a thousand le around the palace, is called 邦畿 pang ke.

To go to court, 上朝 shang chaou.

Court dress, 朝衣 chaou e; 朝服 chaou fuh.

Court dress of the emperor when giving audience, 御衣 yn e; 御服 yu fuh; 龍衣 lung e.

COURTIER, 朝內的人 chaou nuy tēih jin; 御前的官員 yu tséen tēih kwan yuen.

Courtier, 廷臣 ting ching. A supple time serving one, 佞臣 ning chin.

COURTESY, civility, 禮貌 le meao. To treat with courtesy, 以禮貌待人 e le maou tae jin.

Courtesy, act of reverence performed by ladies, 檢衽 tēn jin. It is performed standing and moving the hands folded up to the heart. A higher degree of reverence which is performed kneeling, is called 端肅拜 twan süh pae.

COUSIN, son of an uncle, 堂弟兄 tang te heung.

Daughter of an uncle, 堂姊妹 tang tsze mei. More distant relation, 親戚 tsia tseih.

COW, 牛 new; 黃牛 hwang new. This latter expression is more determinate. New, alone, is also applicable to the buffalo.

A milch cow, 乳牛 joo new. A bull, 牝牛 piu new.

COWARD, 膽小的人 tan seaou tēih jin; 狠害怕的人 hēo hac pa tēih jin.

COWARDLY, 小膽之氣 seaou tan che ke; 惶悚之意 hwang sung che e; 小膽的 seaou tan tēih.

COWKEEPER, 看牛的 kan uew tēih; on a larger scale, 牧牛的 müh new tēih.

COXCOMB, Amaranthus, 鷄冠花 ke kwan hwa.

A person who dresses gaily, 花花公子 hwa hwa kung tsze.

COXENDICIS, OS, 尻 kaou.

COY, modest, reserved, 穩重 wān chung, 端莊 twan chwang; 恭肅 kung süh.

COZEN, deceive, to, 哄騙 hung pēn.

CRAB fish, 蟹 heac; 螃蟹 pang heac. Crab, small species of, 白螃蟹 pih pang ke.

CRACK in glass or any ware, 裂 lēě. To crack, 裂一條痕 lēě yih teaou hān.

That tea cup is cracked, 那箇茶盃打裂了 na ko cha pei ta lēě leaou.

CRACKERS, made of gun-powder, 爆竹 paou rhüh; 串炮 chuen paou.

To let off crackers, 放串炮 fang chuen paou. Noise of crackers, 串炮的響聲 chuen paou tēih hēang shing.

Crackers, to let them off, 燒炮竹 shaou paou chüh. Cracking of the fingers, of which the Chinese are fond, 指頭響 che tow heang.

CRADLE, a kind of swinging cradle, 搖車子 yaou chay tsze.

CRAFT, low arts, 伎倆 ke leang.  
 Craft, trick, 詭策 kwei pe.  
 CRAFTY cheating fellow, 奸詐狡  
 猾之人 kēn cha keaou hwǎ che  
 jin.  
 Crafty story, 弄詭的話 lung  
 kwei tēih hwǎ; 巧言 keaou yen;  
 狡猾之言語 keaou hwǎ che  
 yen yu.  
 CRAFTILY, deceitfully, 欺詐之  
 樣 ke cha che yang.  
 CRAGGY rock, 粗大石頭 tsou  
 ta shīh tow.  
 Craggy; rocky place, 多有石頭  
 的地方 to yew shīh tow tēih te  
 faug.  
 Craggy uneven road, 滿是碎石  
 不平之路 mwan she suy shīh  
 pǎh ping che loo.  
 CRAM, to, or fill by force, 壓滿  
 yǎ mwan; 壓裝滿 yǎ chwang  
 mwan; 壓盛滿 yǎ ching mwan.  
 To cram or force one's self to eat, 勉  
 強食下去 mēen keang shīh  
 hea keu; 食過於飽了 shīh  
 kwo yu paou leaou; 傷食 shang  
 shīh, to hurt one's self by eating.  
 Crammed, filled by force, 壓貫滿  
 了 yǎ kwau mwan leaou  
 CRAMP, or contraction of the limbs, &c.  
 抽筋 chow kin; to cramp or re-  
 strain; 約束 yō shūh.  
 CRANCH with the teeth, 以牙齒  
 敲爛物 e ya che yaou lan wūh.  
 CRANE, 天鵝 tēen go. Crane's cry,  
 嘹唳 leang le.  
 CRAPE, 縐紗 chow sha.  
 CRASH, 亂雜響聲 lwan tsǎ heang  
 shing

CRAVE, 求 kew; 懇求 hǎn kew;  
 呼求 hoo kew.  
 Crave one's life, 乞命 kēih ming.  
 A craving appetite, 貪食 tan shīh.  
 CRAW fish, 龍蝦 lung hea.  
 CRAZY, 發狂了 fǎ kwang leaou.  
 CREAK as a door, 門響 mun heang.  
 CREAM, 牛乳油 uew joo yew;  
 牛嫻油 uew nae yew; 牛嫻  
 皮 uew nae pe.  
 CREASE or mark made by doubling,  
 摺子 chě tsze; 疊的摺子  
 tēē tēih chě tsze.  
 That garment is not folded even, it has  
 rather large creases, 那個衣裳  
 疊的不平有大些摺  
 子 na ko e shang tēē tēih pūh ping,  
 yew ta seay chě tsze.  
 CREATE, 創造 chwang tsaou; 從  
 原無而創造物 tsung yuen  
 woo urh chwang tsaou wūh.  
 To create anew, 再造 tsaou.  
 To oppose or miss the end of one's  
 creation, 負天地生我一  
 場 foo tēen te sāng wo yīh chang.  
 CREATOR of heaven, earth, and all  
 things, 創造天地萬物  
 者 chang tsaou tēen te wan wūh  
 chay.  
 To the Almighty power of the Creator,  
 nothing is impossible, 造物主  
 之全能無不能者 tsaou  
 wūh choo che tseuen nǎng, woo  
 pūh nǎng chay.  
 The Mahomedans express Creator  
 by, 化生之真主 hwa sāng  
 che chin Choo.  
 The true God created angels, gods,  
 spirits, 真主造化天仙神

鬼 chin Choo tsaou hwa tēen sēen  
 shin, kwei. (Mahomedan phrase.)  
 In his 造作無時刻難易  
 creating work, there is no such  
 thing as time, difficult or easy;  
 未及一瞬無不畢具  
 in less than a twinkling of an eye  
 there is nothing unfinished.  
 Whatever is created must have a cause  
 from which it begins to be, 萬  
 被造物一必有所自  
 始 wan pe tsaou wūh yīh peih yew  
 so tsze che.  
 The whole world and all things are  
 included in the creation of the  
 true God, 一切世界萬物  
 皆在真主之中 yīh tse she  
 keae, wan wūh, keae tsaue chin choo  
 che chung; therefore, 主不在  
 一物之中 God is not inherent  
 in any thing; 不在一物之  
 上 is not attached to any thing; for  
 豈有造物之主反在  
 于受造之內乎 how is the  
 Lord of creation to be inherent in  
 the thing created? (Reasoning of  
 the Mahomedans.)  
 CREATURE, 被造之物 pe  
 tsaou che wūh, 天所生之  
 物 tēen so sāng che wūh.  
 Animal not human, 牲口 sāng kow;  
 畜生 chūh sāng; 禽獸 kin show.  
 CREDENCE or belief, 信 sin.  
 CREDENTIALS of an officer of state;  
 ambassador, &c. 圭 kwei; 諸侯  
 命圭 choo how ming kwei.  
 CREDIBLE, 可信的 ko sin tēih;  
 足信的 tsūh sin tēih; 信得  
 過的 sin tīh kwo tēih.

CREDIT, to sell on, 賒去 shay ken.

To take on credit, 賒來 shay lae.

Credit, belief, 信 sin.

Credit, influence, 權勢 keuen she.

Extremely unworthy of credit or belief, 殊不足信 shoo pūh tsūh sin.

Credit, reputation or good fame of the family, to sink or blast it; 墮門風 to mun fung.

CREDITABLE, his conduct is, 他的行為是有體面的 ta tēih hing wei she yew te mēen tēih; 有功的 yew kung tēih.

CREDITOR, 債主 chao chuo.

CREDULOUS, 輕信的 king sin tēih; 易信的 e sin tēih; 亂信的 lwan sin tēih; 輕易信人的言語 king e sin jin tēih yen yu.

CREED, 信經 sin king; 信錄 sin lūh; 所信纂要 so sin tswan yaou.

Creed of the Mahomedans is expressed in, 六件當歸信之事 lew kēen tang kwei sin che sze, six articles to be believed,

I, 我誠信真主獨一尊大無比無似至清至淨 I sincerely believe in the true God, one alone and supremely great; to whom none is equal, none like, most pure and most holy.

II. 我誠信主造的一切天仙朝拜真主聽差遣毫無違犯 I sincerely believe in all the heavenly angels who were created by the Lord; who appear before and worship the true

God; who listen to his commands, and are sent to do his will, not opposing nor offending in the least degree.

III. 我誠信主降的一切尊經是主真言非人編纂 I sincerely believe that all the sacred books sent down by the Lord, contain the true word of God, and are not human compositions.

IV. 我誠信主差的一切聖人言行真誠決無虛妄 I sincerely believe in all the wise or holy men sent of God, that their words and actions were true and sincere; and absolutely devoid of any thing vain, false, or irregular.

V. 我誠信後世考算必然無疑 I sincerely believe in a future accountability, absolute and without doubt.

VI. 我誠信好歹皆屬於真主之前定及誠信死後復活判斷榮辱 I sincerely believe that good and its opposite are all predetermined by the true God; and sincerely believe that after death there will be a resurrection, a judgement, decisive sentence to glory or to shame. Of these six articles 有一不信者 if one he not believed, a person cannot be a Musselman.

CREEK in a river, 小河口 seou ho kow.

Creek, bay, 海口 hae kow.

CREEP, to, 爬 pa.

Creep down, 爬下 pa hea.

Creep up, 爬起來 pa ke lae.

Creep under the bed clothes, 鑽入被中 tswan jūh pe chung.

CREST of a cock, 鷄冠 ke kwan; 鷄翎 ke ling.

CREVICE, 隙 kēih; 縫 fung; 縫隙 fung kēih; 穴隙 heuē kēih.

There was a crevice through which one could peep, 有穴隙可窺 yew heūh kēih ko kwei.

Looked in at the crevice of the window, 向窓縫望進去 héang chwang fung wang tsin keu.

CREW, of a ship, 船上的水手 chuen shang tēih shwūy shou.

CRICKET, a certain noisy insect, 蟬 chen.

CRIME, 罪 tsuy; 罪過 tsuy kwo; 罪愆 tsuy kēen.

A great crime, 大罪 ta tsuy; 重罪 chung tsuy.

A capital crime, 死罪 sze tsuy.

Is not the crime the greater? 其罪不更大乎 ke tsuy pūh käng ta hoo?

To increase or lessen a crime, 加減罪 kea kēen tsuy.

Under the five punishments, there are three thousand crimes, but there is none greater than a want of filial piety, 五刑之屬三千而罪莫大於不孝 woo hing che shūh san tsē-n urh tsuy mō ta yu pūh heaou.

What crime has he committed? 他犯了什麼罪 ta fan leaou shīh mo tsuy.

No crime, greater than to attempt to impose on heaven, 欺天莫大之罪 ke tēn mō ta che tsuy.

There are ten unpardonable crimes in China, called in their law books, 十惡 shih gō, The ten wickednesses.

I. Mow fan 謀反 plotting the subversion of the (throne and) the altar.

II. Mow ta nēih 謀大逆 plotting great rebellion, such as laying in ruins the tombs of emperors, or their palaces.

III. Mow pwan 謀叛 to-plot deserting one's mother country, and going over to another nation.

IV. Gō nēih 惡逆 to meditate the murder of a grandfather or grandmother; of a father or mother.

V. P'ih taou 不道 to murder or mutilate a whole family.

VI. Ta p'ih king 大不敬 to steal the vessels used in sacrifice at the imperial temple; to steal things belonging to the emperor; to make a false imperial seal; to mix medicines for the emperor, otherwise than directed in the prescription, &c.

VII. P'ih heaou 不孝 undutifulness to parents, which includes abusing grandfather or grandmother; not providing for one's parents; not mourning for their death; marrying during the period of mourning.

VIII. P'ih mōh 不睦 quarrels amongst kindred; and crimes committed between superiors and inferiors of the same family; a wife's ac-

cusing her husband to government, &c.

IX. P'ih e 不義 people killing their magistrates; inferior officers killing their superiors, &c.

X. Nuy-twan 內亂 incestuous intercourse amongst members of the same family, by which they resemble 禽獸 kin show, the brutes. These are according to law, the 十惡不赦 unpardonable ten wickednesses.

A CRIMINAL, 犯人 fan jin; 犯了罪的 fan leau tsuy-tēih.

A great criminal, 有重罪的 yew chung tsuy tēih; 重犯 chung fan.

Criminal guilty of murder, 兇犯 heung fan.

To conceal a criminal, 藏匿罪人 tsang nēe tsuy jin.

CRIMSON, 大紅色 ta hung sh.

CRINGE; 自卑屈 tsze pei keüh.

To cringe and flatter, 自卑屈奉承人家 tsze pei keüh, fung ching jin kea.

CRINUM, 文樹蘭 wān shoo lan.

Cymbidium, various species of, 玉蝶蘭 yǎh tēe lan; 黑蘭 hih lan; 大青蘭 ta tsing lan; 素心蘭 soo sin lan; 赤米蘭 ch'ih me lan.

Lan 蘭 denotes those flowers that have one stem and many flowers, and is generally used for flowers of the several genera Limodorum, Malaxis, Habernaria, and Crinum. Hwuy 蕙 is applied to plants with one stem and one flower.

CRIPPLE, 跛 pe; 跛脚 pe keō.

CRISP, brittle, 脆的 tsuy tēih; 稀脆的 he tsuy tēih.

CRITIC of books, 善批評書士 shen pe ping shoo sze.

CRITICISE, books, 評書 ping shoo; 訂書 ting shoo. Light remarks, 訂 ting; with ridicule, 譏評 ke ping.

Criticise the actions of men, 褒貶 paou pēn: praise and blame.

CRITICISM, verbal, spoken of with contempt, 尋句索章 tsin keu sō chang.

A just criticism, 評得有理 ping tih yew le.

This is a very impartial criticism, 這評的最公 chay ping tēih tsuy kung.

To approve in criticism, 評上准 ping shang chun.

To disapprove, 評不准 ping p'uh chun.

CROAKING, of a raven, 鴉鳴 ya ming; 鴉噪 ya tsaou.

CROCKERY, 瓷器 tsze ke.

CROCODILE, 鱷魚 gō yu.

A CRONY, 知己的朋友 che ke tēih p'ang yew, 親密朋友 tsin mēih p'ang yew.

CROOK, to, 曲 keüh; 彎 wan; 彎曲 wan keüh.

To crook a thing, 曲個東西 keüh ko tung se; 彎過來 wan kwo lae.

To crook a piece of wood, 彎曲木頭 wan keüh mōh tow.

CROOKED, 曲的 keüh tēih; 彎

的 wan tēih; 不直的 pǎh chīh tēih.  
 A crooked winding road, 彎曲的路 wan keh̄h tēih loo.  
 A crooked person, 身曲的 shin keh̄h tēih.  
 CROP, a good crop of grain, 禾稔 ho jin; 禾豐稔 ho fuang jin.  
 Bad crop, 禾歉 ho kēen; 荒歉 huang kēen.  
 An abundant crop of Bengal cotton, 港脚棉花大熟 keang keō mēu hwa ta shūh.  
 To crop or pluck, 摘 chīh; 摘下 chīh hea; 拔起 pǎ ke.  
 Crop the hair, cut off, 剪過毛的 tsēen kwo maou tēih; 剪過頭髮的 tsēen kwo tow fā tēih.  
 CROSS of wood, 十字架 shīh tsze kea. Cross harbour, at Macao, 十字門 shīh tsze mun.  
 Cross or misfortune, 災難 tsae nan; 患難之事 hwan nan che sze.  
 Cross, ill-natured disposition, 薄惡的性情 pǎ gō tēih sing tsūg.  
 To cross, 過 kwo; 橫 hung. To go across, 過橫去 kwo hung keu.  
 The place where two lines cross each other, let it now be the centre, 今以二線相交處為心 kin e urh sēen seang keaou choo wei sin.  
 To cross a river, 過河 kwo ho; 過口 kwo kow; 渡河 too ho; 過去河那邊 kwo keu ho na pēen.  
 To go across the street, 過橫街 kwo hung keae.

CROSS BOW, 弩 noo; 弩弓 noo kung. There are several varieties, the 射子弩 tow tsze noo, consisted of three bows drawn at the same time, upon a frame by a windlass; and shot at the same instant twenty or thirty arrows: from seven to seventy men were required to draw one of these bows.  
 Cross-bow stand on which it was laid, 弩床 noo chwang.  
 CROW, 烏鴉 woo ya. To crow, 啼 te.  
 Crowing of a cock, 雞啼 ke te; 雞唱 ke chang; 雞叫 ke keaou.  
 To boast, 自誇 tsze kwa.  
 CROWD of people, 一群人 yīh keun jin; 大眾集會 ta chung tsēih huw; 人之聚會 jin che tseu huw.  
 Crowding round to hear, striving who should be first, 環而聽者爭先恐後 hwan urh ting chay tsāng sēen kung how.  
 People crowded too closely, 人稠密 jin chow mēih. To oblige them to spread themselves more widely, 推令稀疎開去 tuy ling he soo kae ken.  
 CROWN, 冠冕 kwan mēen; 冕旒 miēn lew.  
 Crown of the head, 頂 ting; 頭頂 tow ting.  
 To crown, 給與戴旒 kēih yu tae lew.  
 Crowned king Ching, 冠成王 kwan Ching wang.  
 CRUCIFY, to, 釘人身在十字架 ting jin shin tsae shīh tsze

kea; 釘十字架 ting shīh tsze kea.

OUR LORD and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST was crucified, 我主救世者耶蘇基理斯基督前被釘十字架 wa Choo kew she chay, Yay-soō Ke-le-sze-tūh, tsēen pe ting shīh tsze kea.

CRUCIBLE, small one, 坭窩 ne wo.

CRUEL, 暴 paou; 兇暴 heong paou; 殘暴 tsan paou; 殘忍 tsan jin.

Cruel disposition, 暴性 paou sing.

Cruel and unfeeling man falsely charges other creatures with insensibility, 悍夫忍人誣物為無知 han foo, jin jiu, woo wūh wei woo che.

Very cruel punishments, 刑罰甚慘 hing fá shīn tsan.

Cruel disposition, and an illegal act, 居心殘忍不奉法之端 keu sin tsao jin, pǎh fuog fá che twan.

Extremely cruel and wicked affair, 情殊兇惡 tsing shoo heung gō.

Cruel and violent man, 人猛暴酷虐 jin māng paou, kōh yā.

CRUELITIES and devastations were greater than those of (the rebel) Chaou, 其殘暴又甚於巢 ke tsan paou yew shin yu Chaou.

CRUISE, a cup, 餅子 piang tsze.

CRUISER, 巡船 seun chuen. To cruise about, 遊奕 yew yīh.

CRUMB, 屑 sē.

Crumb of bread, 麵屑 mēen sē; 麵頭屑 mēen tow sē.

CRUMBLE with the hand, 搓碎 tso suy. With any instrument, 磨碎 mo suy.

Crumble by pressure, 壓碎 yǎ suy; Crumble by beating, 搗碎 taou suy.

CRUMPLE, 皺 chow; 皺子 chow tsze; 皺紋 chow wǎn.

Crumple, mark from folding, 摺子 chě tsze.

To crumple, 皺 chow.

Crumple up, 皺起來 chow ke lac.

CRUPPER of a saddle, 鞦韆子 tsew tszé; 後鞦韆子 how tsew tsze; 鞍上的鞦韆子 gan shing tēih tsew tsze.

CRUSH down by pressure, 壓一壓 yǎ yī yǎ.

Crush by beating, 搗爛 taou lan.

To crush to pieces, 壓破稀碎 yǎ po he suy.

Crush me by rushing upon me in numbers, 擁壓我身 yung yǎ wo shiu.

CRUSHED, 壓着了 yǎ chǎo leaou.

CRUST of burnt food at the bottom of a pan, 鍋巴 kwo pa.

Crust on a sore, 瘡殼巴 chwang kō pa.

CRY out with a loud voice, 呼號 hoo haou; 叫喊 keaou han.

Seeing a child cry, 見兒啼哭 kēen urh te küh.

To cry out in the manner of the attendants on Chinese officers when going in the streets, 唱道 chang taou.

To cry up, praise, 讚揚 tsan yang.

To cry down, or defame, 壞名聲 hwae ming shing.

To shed tears with noise, 哭 küh; 哭泣 küh kēih; 哭泣流淚 küh kēih lew lay.

Cry without noise, 涕泣 te kēih; 下淚 hea luy; 下眼淚 hea yen luy.

To cry bitterly, 哭號 küh haou; 啼哭 te küh; 痛哭 tung küh.

To cry for help, 呼救 hoo kew.

CRYSTAL, 晶 tsing; 水晶 shwüy tsing; 水晶石 shwüy tsing shih.

Opaque crystal, 墨晶 mih tsing; colour of tea, 茶晶 cha tsing; as if hairs were sprinkled, 髮晶 fǎ tsing; opaque spots are called 綿 mēen.

CRYSTALLINE, 水晶的 shwüy tsing tēih.

CUB, or small dog, 小狗 seaou kow; 小犬 seaou keuen.

CUBE, 平面正方體 piog mēen ching fang te.

All its surfaces and sides are equal, and its angles are equal, 各面俱等各邊相等所成各角又等 kō mēen keu tsāng, ko pēen seang tsāng, so ching ko kēō yew tsāng.

Cube of a number, is called 立方 lēih fang.

Cube and other roots, 根數 kǎn soo.

CUBIT, the Chinese, 尺 chih; four cubits long, 長四尺 chang sze chih; 四尺長 sze chih chang.

Cubit measure, that is  $14\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and one-twentieth part; commonly called Coud, 尺 chih; the tenth part 寸 tsun, or punto.

A folding cubit measure, 摺尺 chě chih.

CUCKOO, name of bird, 古古鳥 koo koo neaou. It is not certain whether this be an European or Chinese expression.

CUCUMBER; 黃瓜 hwang kwa.

CUCURBITA LAGENARIA, 壺蘆 hoo loo.

CUD, to chew the, 倒嚼 taou tseō; 咀嚼 tseu tseō; 反草 fan tsaou; 倒草 taou tsaou; 反嚼 fan tseō. 翻草 fan tsaou; 飼 che; 齡 che, said of cattle. When said of sheep, it is called 離 e; when said of stags, called 齡 yih; they define it by 食之已久復出嚼之 to eat it again after it has long been chewed.

CUDGEL, large, 棍子 kwǎn tsze. Small cudgel, a walking stick, 鞭杆 pēen kan.

Flat bamboo cudgel, 板子 pau tsze.

To cudgel, 打棍子 ta kwǎn tsze. The largest size, 頭號板 tow haou pan; second size, 二號板 urh haou pan. To give blows with, 笞打 che ta. Gave three or four blows, 打了三四下子 ta leaou san sze hea tsze.

To receive a cudgelling, 受個打棍子 show ko ta kwǎn tsze.

CUFF, to strike on the face, 掌嘴 chang tsuy.

A cuff, 把掌 pa chang; 嘴把子 tsuy pa tsze.

To give a person a cuff, 打把掌 ta pa chang; 打嘴把子 ta tsuy pa tsze; 批嘴把子 pe tsuy pa tsze.

Cuff or sleeve of a garment, 袖子 sew tsze; 衣袖 e sew; 衣服

的袖子 e fūh tēih sew tsze;  
袖頭 sew tow.  
To cuff or fight, 交手 keaou show.  
Silk cuff of a sleeve, 絲手袖  
sze show sew.  
CULL, to, 揀 kēen; 揀選 kēen  
seuen.  
To cull out, 選出來 seuen chūh lae.  
CULLY, 昏迷易騙得的人  
hwān me e pēen tīh tēih jin.  
CULPABLE, 有罪的 yew tsuy tēih;  
有不是的 yew pūh she tēih;  
有過犯的 yew kwo fan tēih;  
有失錯的 yew shīh tso tēih;  
獲咎的 hwō kew tēih.  
CULPRIT, 罪人 tsuy jin; 罪犯  
tsuy fan; 犯人 fan jin.  
CULTIVATE the ground, 耕田 kǎng  
tēen; 耕地 kǎng te; 耕田種  
地 kǎng tēen chung te; 培養  
地土 pei yang te too.  
To cultivate virtue, 修道 sew taou;  
養心 yang sin.  
CULTIVATED, or growing in conse-  
quence of culture, 壤生 jang sāng.  
Cultivated fruits are called 五果  
woo kwo, the five fruits; wild fruits  
are called 山果 shan kwo.  
CUNNING, artful, 狡猾 keaou hwǎ.  
Skilled in petty schemes, 有伎倆  
的 yew ke leang tēih; 多計策的  
的 to ke tsīh tēih; 多小策的  
to seaou tsīh tēih.  
Cunning and fraudulent, 詭譎的  
kwei keuē tēih.  
CUP, 盃 pei; 杯 pei; 盞 chung.  
Tea-cup, 茶盃 cha pei; 茶盞  
cha chung.  
He took a few cups too much last night,

and cannot rise this morning, 他  
昨夜多飲了幾盃今  
起身不得 ta tsō yay to yin  
leaou ke pei, kin ke shin pǎh tīh.  
A wine cup, 酒盃 tsew pei; 酒  
盞 tsew chung; 酒盞 tsew tsan.  
He is in his cups, 他酒酣 ta tsew  
kan.  
A very large cup, 酒甌 tsew gow.  
Cup of a flower, 花房 hwa fang.  
CUPIDITY, 貪慾之心 tan yō  
che sin.  
Love of money, 貪財之心 tan  
tsac che sin.  
CURABLE, 醫得的 e tīh tēih.  
A curable disease, 可治得之病  
ko che tīh che ping; 可調治  
得的 ko teauo che tīh tēih.  
CURB, or restrain, 管束 kwan shūh;  
約束 yō shūh.  
To curb one's self, 自檢守 tsze  
kēen show.  
Curb for a horse, 嚼子 tseō tsze.  
It denotes the bit which enters the  
mouth.  
CURCULIO, species of, body long,  
brownish, 竹象 chūh seang.  
CURDLE, 凝了 ying leaou; 凝  
結了 ying kēē leaou.  
CURE, 治病 che ping; 醫病 e  
ping.  
A cure, 治病的藥方 che ping  
tēih yō fang.  
To cure meat with salt, 用鹽調  
肉 yung yeu teauon jow.  
Cure disease, 療疾 leaou tselh.  
Cure diseases of the eye, 治目疾  
che mūh tselh.  
CURIOSITY, 奇物 ke wūh.

For mere curiosity, 蕘意 wan e.  
Few go thither but persons of curio-  
sity, who are fond of surpassing  
other people, 非好勝探奇  
者鮮至焉 fei haou shing tan  
ke chay, sēen che yen.  
Valuable curiosities, 寶玩 paou wan.  
To set out curiosities, 陳列玩  
器 chin lēē wan ke.  
To possess curiosity, 圖趣 too tseu.  
Cucious workmanship, 精巧的  
工夫 tsing keaou tēih kuang fōo.  
CURL, 捲起來 keuen ke lac.  
Curled hair, 捲了的頭髮  
keuen leaou tēih tow fā.  
CURLY beard, 捲鬚 keuen seu.  
CURRENT, 下流的水 hea lew  
tēih shwūy.  
A rapid current, 往下急流的  
水 wang hea kēih lew tēih shwūy.  
CURRIER, of leather, 皮匠 pe  
tseang.  
CURRY, to, 刨馬 paou ma; 刷  
馬 shwǎ ma; 刨刨刷刷  
paou paou, shwǎ shwǎ.  
To take a horse and curry it clean,  
把個馬刷乾淨的 pa ko  
ma shwǎ kan tsing tēih.  
A curry comb, 刨子 paou tsze;  
馬刨子 ma paou tsze, 刷馬  
的刷子 shwǎ ma tēih shwǎ tsze.  
Curry stuff, 黃羌 hwang keang.  
CURSE, 咒罵 chow ma; 咒詛  
chow tsoo; 吐咒說誓 too  
chow shwō she; 咒罵說誓  
chow ma shwō she; 發咒 fā chow.  
To curse a person, 咒罵人家  
chow ma jin kea.  
Curse, or to request the gods to inflict

calamities, is expressed by Tsoo,  
請神加殃謂之詛 tsing  
shin kea yang, wei che tsoo.

Curse one's self, and curse others, 自  
咒咒他 tsze chow, chow ta.

To invoke the Deity and curse one's  
self about trifles, 些小事呼  
神自咒 seay scaou sze hoo  
Shin tsze chow.

CURTESY, 曲膝 keüh sēh.

Chinese female's curtesy is called, 檢  
衽 lēen jin; 端肅 twan shūh.

CURTAIN, shorten, 切短 tsēē twan;  
截短 tsēē twan.

Lessen in number, 減短 kēen twan;  
減少 kēen shaou.

CURTAIN, cloth, 布帳 poo chang;  
布帷 poo wei; 帷幔 wei  
man.

Curtain to keep the moskitoes from  
a bed, 蚊帳 wān chang.

Window curtain, 窗門遮 chwang  
mun chay; for a door, 門簾  
lēen.

Curtains of silken gauze, 絲紗帳  
sze sha chang; flowered, 畫紗  
帳 hwa sha chang.

Curtains at a door, or before a window,  
flowered, 花幔 hwa man.

CURVE, 彎一彎 wan yī wan.

CURVED, 彎的 wan tēih; 曲的  
keüh tēih.

Curved line, 曲線 keüh sēen.

Curved lined, solid bodies, 曲線體  
keüh sēen te.

CUSCUTA, or Dodder, 無葉藤 woo  
yē tāng.

CUSHION on which to lie, 褥 jūh.

To lean against, 靠枕 kaou chin.

A cushion to kneel or sit on, 墊頭  
tēen tow; 拜墊 pae tēen.

Cushion for the head, 枕頭 chin  
tow.

Cool cushion, 涼枕 leang chin.

Cushion on which to sit, 坐的墊  
子 tso tēih tēn tsze; 坐的褥  
子 tso tēih jūh tsze.

Cushions for chairs, 椅墊 e tēen.

CUSTARD APPLE, or Annona Reti-  
culata, 番荔枝 fan le che.

CUSTODY, to take into, 拿到 na  
taou; 獲着 hwō chō.

To keep in custody, 押着 yā  
chō.

To take a criminal into custody, 拿  
着有罪的人 na chō yew tsuy  
tēih jin.

To send persons under custody to await  
a trial, 解往備質 keae wang  
pe chīh; 押送 yā sung.

CUSTOM, established manner, 規矩  
kwei keu.

Constant custom, 常規 chang kwei.  
There is no such custom, 未有這  
個規矩 we yew chay ko kwei  
keu.

Customs, duty imposed by government,  
稅 shwūy; 餉銀 hēang yin.

Custom house, 稅館 shwūy kwan;  
關口 kwan kow.

Person at the head of the customs at  
Canton, commonly called Hoppo,  
is by the Chinese called 關部  
kwan poo; 海關 hae kwan. He  
is addressed by the epithet 大人  
ta jin.

Custom house officer, 收稅的  
show shwūy tēih; 關鈔的官

kwan chaou tēih kwan; 徵收稅  
的官 ching show shwūy tēih  
kwan; 關口的爺們 kwan  
kow tēih yay mun.

Not keep the customs of the office? 不  
守堂規 pūh show tang kwei.

The constant custom is thus, 常時  
的規矩是如此 chaug  
she tēih kwei keu she joo tsze.

Customs of a whole people, 風俗  
fung sūh. Customs of the people  
should be altered gradually, not  
with precipitation, 移風易俗  
宜漸不宜驟 e fung yīh.  
sūh, e tsēen pūh e tsow.

CUSTOMER, 買客 mae kīh.

Constant customer, 主顧 choo koo.

CUT, 割 kō; 切 tsēē; 割切 kō tsēē.

To cut asunder, 割斷 kō twan; 切  
斷 tsēē twan; 砍斷 kan twan.

To cut with a knife, 用刀切割  
yung taou tsēē kō.

To cut with scissors, 剪裁 tsēen tsac.

To cut books as in binding, 裁書  
tsac shoo.

To cut out clothes, 裁衣 tsac e.

To cut with a saw, 鋸 keu; 鋸一  
鋸 keu yīh keu; 鋸斷 keu twan.

To cut away, 割去 kō keu.

To cut off one half, 割去一半  
kō keu yīh pwan.

To cut the hair, 剪髮 tsēen fā.

Cut the hair of animals, 剪毛 tsēen.  
maou.

To cut off the head, 斬頭 chan tow.

To cut the throat, 砍脖子 kan  
pō tsze; cut one's own, 自刎  
tsze wān.

To cut to inches, considered the most



severe punishment of the Chinese,  
寸剄 tsun tso.

A cut, or wound, 刀傷 taou shang.

A cut in books, representing persons,

&c. 繡像 sew seang; of landscapes,

&c. 地圖 te too; 圖形 too hing.

Cut a road through a hill, 鑿山通  
道 tsö shan tung taou.

Cut or scrape it sharp pointed, 削尖  
他 seö tsëen ta.

Cut down grain or plants, 刈刈  
tseau e.

CUTCH, 兒茶 urh cha. See Terra  
Japonica.

CUTTLE fish, 墨魚 mih yu; 'Ink  
fish;' called also 烏賊魚 woo  
tsih yu; 8 armed, 張魚 chang yu.

Species of cuttle fish, 鱸魚 tsow yu;  
by some read Yew yu.

CYAMUS, or Water lily, 蓮花 lëen  
hwa; of which there are two varie-  
ties, 白 pih and 紅 hung, white  
and red.

CYLINDER, 長圓體 chaug yuen te.

CYMBALS, 鈸 pö; made of brass. On  
凶事單用之 mournful oc-  
casions they are used alone: 做戲  
則戰陣時用 in plays they  
are used when battles are represent-  
ed.

Small cymbals, made of thin copper,  
加官 kea kwau; 小鈸 seau pö.

Cymbals are called sometimes 銅盤  
tuong pwan, brass dishes; originated or

came from the western and southern  
barbarians.

CYCLE, Chinese of 60 years, 六十  
歲花甲子 löh shih soy hwa  
kei tsze; The current cycle com-  
menced, A. D. 1804.

CYPRÆA, largish species of, dark  
month and edge, black spotted; cho-  
colate colour, 榴子巴 lew tsze  
pa.

Species of Cypræa, striated, 海巴螺  
hae pa lo.

CYPRESS tree, 栢樹 pih shoo.

A grove of cypress, 栢樹林 pih  
shoo lin.

CYPRINUS, species of, 土鯪魚  
too ling yu.

## D

The letter D is not found in Chinese: the nearest approach that they can make to its sound is by the initial T.  
The sounds of B, X, and R, are also wanting.

DACE, or species of Cyprinus, 土鯪  
魚 too ling yu.

DÆMON, meaning a *knowing* or *in-  
telligent* spirit, 神明 shin ming.

Dæmons, genii, spirits, ghosts, gene-  
rally are called 神鬼 shin kwei;  
and 神仙 shin sën. The Chi-  
nese represent persons as being pos-  
sessed by, 鬼 kwei, who employ the  
mouth of the possessed person to de-  
clare audibly the mind of the dæ-  
mon. The ghosts of murdered per-  
sons, possess others. Dæmons

worshipped by the Chinese, are re-  
presented, like those of the western  
world, partly as spirits of a different  
origin from men, and partly as hav-  
ing once been men. What Plutarch  
taught, is what the Chinese gene-  
rally believe, that "the souls of vir-  
tuous men are advanced to the rank  
of dæmons, and from dæmons they  
are exalted into gods." The Chi-  
nese consult dæmons by the 乩 Ke.  
(See vol. 1. p. 39.)

DÆMONIAC, a person possessed with

a ghost or spirit, 懷胎鬼 hwae  
tac kwei.

DAGGER, 短刀 twan taou; 短劍  
twan këen.

Dagger to carry about one's person,  
帶身的短刀 tac shin tēh  
twan taou.

DAILY, 日日 jih jih; 天天 tēen  
tēen. He comes daily, 他日日  
來 ta jih jih lae.

Give us this day our daily bread, 賜  
我今日日用糧 tsze wo  
kin jih jih yung leang.

Daily use, 日用 jih yung.  
 Daily necessities, 日用所需 jih yung so sen.  
 Daily paper from the governor and vice-governor's offices, 督撫憲日報 tüh foo hien jih paou.  
 Seeing that he got daily better, her heart was indeed glad, 見他日好一日心中自是歡喜 kien ta jih haon yih jih, sin chung tsze she hwan he.  
 DAINTRIES, nice food, 膏粱 kaou leang.  
 DALE, 谷 küh; 山谷 shan küh; 山中平地 shan chung ping te.  
 DALLY, or trifle with in talk, 說閑話 shwö hien hwa; 說虛言 shwö heu yen; 說戲玩的話 shwö he wan tēih hwa.  
 Dally, or seduce, 調戲 teou he.  
 DELAY, 怠緩 tac hwan.  
 To be careless, 疎鬆 soo sung.  
 DAM, mother, 母 moo.  
 Dam, to stop water, 擋住水的隄 tang chou shwüy tēih te.  
 A dam to keep off water, 堤 te; 土堤 too te. To dam, 堆堤 tuy te; 堆堤起來 tuy te ke lae; 打堤 ta te; 築堤 chüh te.  
 To repair a dam, 修堤 sew-te; 整堤 ching te.  
 To dam up, or stop an orifice, 塞 säh; 塞住 säh choo.  
 DAMA, or Dammer, a sort of resin, 松香 sung-heang.  
 DAMAGE, injure, spoil, 壞 hwae; 敗壞 pae hwae; 弄壞 lung hwae; 損壞 sun hwae; 破壞 po hwae; 毀壞東西 hwuy

hwae tung se; 殘害 tsan hae; 傷害 shang hae.  
 DAMASK, 大彩緞 ta tsae twan.  
 DAME, mistress, 主母 choo moo; 家母 kea moo.  
 Old dame, 老母 laou moo.  
 DAMNED, miserable in a future state, 下地獄的 hea te yö tēih; 受永苦的 show yung koo tēih; 下地獄永遠受罪的 hea te yö yung yuen show tsuy tēih.  
 To damn or condemn to future misery, 審斷使下地獄 shin twan she hea te yäh.  
 DAMP, 濕 shih; 潮濕 chaou shih.  
 Damp vapour, 潮氣 chaou ke.  
 Rather damp, 畧濕些 leö shih seay.  
 DAMSEL, or young unmarried woman, 閨女 kwei neu; 童女 tung neu.  
 DANCE, or skip about, 跳舞 teaou woo; 跳躍 teaou yö; 躍舞 yö woo; 跳戲 teaou he; 懽忭踊躍 hwan pēen yung yö.  
 If you follow the three nuns, you will learn to dance to the gods.  
 If you follow good men, you will learn to be a good man,  
 跟起三姑學跳神  
 跟起好人學好人  
 Kän ke san koo, heö teaou shin;  
 Kän ke haou jin, heö haou jin.  
 (Compare with 婆 Po, I vol. p. 656, and with the word Oracle.)  
 DANE, or Danish nation. The Chinese in Canton call, 黃旗 hwang ke.  
 DANGER, 危險 wei hien; 險危 hien wei; 危殆 wei tai.  
 A period of great danger, either life or

death, 臨大節 lin ta tsèè, 至於生死之際 che yu säng sze che tse.  
 Time of danger, as from persecution, 於利害之際 yu le hae che tse.  
 He is in the midst of danger, 他在危險之中 ta tsae wei hien che chung; 在陷害之中 tsae hien hae che chung.  
 DANGEROUS, 危險的 wei hien tēih.  
 This is a dangerous plan, 此爲危計 tsze wei wei ke.  
 Dangerous place, 危處 wei choo; 險危之處 hien wei che choo.  
 Dangerous disease, 危病 wei ping.  
 A dangerous affair, 危險的事 wei hien tēih sze.  
 DANGLE, 懸着搖一搖 heun chö yaou yih yaou.  
 DAPHNE INDICA, 山金橘 shan kin keih. Daphne Canabis, 匿子根 neih tsae kän.  
 Daphne Odora, 瑞香 suy heang.  
 DARE venture, 敢 kan; 不敢 püh kan; 不敢當 pö kan tang; are expressions very common in the language of courtesy, denoting, 'I presume not to appropriate to myself your civilities.'  
 I dare not do that, 我不敢做那件事 wo püh kan tso na kēen sze.  
 A good man does not dare to offend God, 善人不敢得罪神 shen jin püh kan tih tsuy shin.  
 To provoke, 惹着 jay chö; 感惹 kan jay; 招惹 chaou jay; 撻惹 chwang jay.

DARING, 勇敢的 yung kan tēih;  
大膽的 ta tan tēih.

In a daring manner, 有膽勇之  
貌 yew tan yung che maou.

DARK; 暗黑 gan hih; 昏黑  
hwn hih; 烏黑 woo hih.

'He is in the dark,' or metaphorical-  
ly, He does not understand, 他在  
黑裡 ta ts'e hih le.

The whole house was dark as pitch,  
(dark lacker,) 滿屋漆黑 man  
ūh tsēih hih.

Dark light, 黑夜 hih yay.

Quite dark, 全黑的 tseuen hih  
lēih.

A dark affair, 幽黑的事情  
yew hih tēih sze tsing.

Dark age, 暗世 gan she.

Dark clouds rose piled on each other,  
陰雲騰沓 yin yun tēng tā.

Dark night who can distinguish that  
from this, 黑夜誰知彼此  
hih yay, shwūy che pe tsze.

Darkness and ignorance, 冥頑無  
知 ming wan woo che.

DARKEN, to, 發暗黑的 fā gan  
hih tēih.

DARKNESS, to-love more than light,  
愛暗黑過於光明 gae  
gan hih kwo yu kwang miag. They  
say, 明人不做暗事 miag  
jin pih tso gan sze: an enlightened  
man does not undertake dark  
affairs.

DARNEL, weeds growing amongst corn,  
莠子 yew tze: 莠子草  
yew tze tsou: 稗稗 te pne.  
Te is also written 莠 te.

DART, 短鎗 twan tséang; 標鎗

peaou tseang. To dart, 打鎗 ta  
tseang.

DASH against, 撞着 chwang chō;  
衝撞 chung chwang.

Dashed against a stone, 撞着個  
石頭 chwang chō ko shih tow.

To dash out from a writing, 刪去  
shan keu; 抹去 mō keu.

DASTARDLY, 小膽的 seoun tan  
tēih; 無膽量的 woo tan leang  
tēih; 無志氣的 woo che ke  
tēih.

DATE of the year, 年號 nēen haou.

Date of the moon, 月號 yuē haou.

Date of the day, 日號 jih haou.

Of what date is it? 是甚麼年  
號 she shin mo nēen haou?

To date, 寫下年記 seay hea  
nēen ke; 寫下日號 seay hea jih  
haou; 押日子 yā jih tsze; 畫  
日子 huā jih tsze.

DATE TREE, Chinese, a species of  
rhamnus, 棗樹 tsau shou.

The date fruit, 棗子 tsau tsze.

Dried date: plums of India, fruit of  
diospyrus, 柿乾 she kan; prepar-  
ed 柿餅 she ping.

DAUB, 塗 too; 塗抹 too-mō.

Daub a furnace with earth-taken from  
the mid t of a rich man's field, will in-  
duce great felicity, 取富家田  
中土泥竈大吉 tseu foo  
kea tēen chung too ne tsau, ta  
kēih.

DAUCUS, carrot, 紅蘿蔔 huēg lo  
pih.

DAUGHTER, 女兒 nen urh.

Daughter-in-law, 媳婦 sēih foo.

I wish to sell this daughter to bury her

father, 我欲將此女賣了  
葬他父親 wo y5 tséang tze  
neu, nae leaou tsang ta foo tsin.

Step daughter, 繼室之前女  
ke shih che tsēen neu.

DAUNTLESS, 剛毅無恐懼的  
kang e woo kung keu tēih.

DAWN, 發亮 fā leang; 發明 fa  
ming.

The dawning of the day, 天發亮  
時 tēen fā leang she; 日出時  
jīn chūh she.

DAY, 日 jih; 天 tēen. A day, 一  
日 yih jih.

In two or three days, i. e. after two or  
three days have elapsed, 隔兩三  
天 kīh leang san tēen.

I am much hurried every day, 我日  
日忙急 wo jih jih mang kēih.

The first day of the moon, 初一  
日 tsoo yih jih; 朔日 sō jih.

The 15th of the moon, 望日 wang  
jih.

The last day of the moon, 晦日  
hwy jih.

Another day, 容日 yung jih; 改  
日 kae jih.

In another day he died, 越日身  
死 yuē jih shin sze.

Day and night I houring diligently,  
晝夜勤勞 chow yay kin laou.

Those who give notice of day-break  
and sun set, 司晨昏者 sze  
shin hwan chay; use the trumpet  
called 喇叭 lā pā.

Day break, 日出的時候 jih  
chūh tēih she how.

Day time, 日裡的時候 jih  
le tēih she how.

All the day, 成日 ching jīh; 終日 chung jīh; 全日 tseuen jīh; 一日 yīh jīh.

What are you bustling about at home all the day? 你成日家忙些什麼 ne ching jīh kea mang seay shīh mo?

He talked half a day; i. e. along time, 他說了半天 ta shwō leaou pwan tēen.

DAY, to, 今日 kin jīh; 今天 kin tēen.

It is rather warm to day, 今日略熱些 kin jīh leō jē seay.

To day the air is very clear, 這日天氣清良 chay jīh tēen ke tsing lang.

In the Peking dialect they use urh 兒 instead of jīh 日. thus To day, 今日 兒 kin urh; To morrow, 明兒 ming urh. Yesterday, 昨兒 tsō urh.

The day before yesterday, 前兒 tsēen urh.

In the day time, 在白日 tsae pīh jīh; 白晝 pīh chow; 白日裡 pīh jīh le; 日間 jīh kēen.

It will not after all be convenient in the day time, 日裡究竟不 便 jīh le kew king pūh pēen.

Once in two or three days will be well, 隔三兩天一會方好 kīh san leang tēen jīh hwuy fang haou.

DAY-LIGHT, 日光 jīh kwang; 白日 pīh yīh.

Broad day light, 青天白日 tsing tēen pīh jīh.

Day time, 日裡 jīh le;

The next morning at day light, 次早 天方明時 tse tsaou tēen fang ming she.

A holiday, 好日子 haou jīh tse; 吉日 kēih jīh; 節日子 tsēē jīh tse.

The Chinese keep as holidays the first day of the year, which they call 年節 nēen tsēē; 新年 sin nēen.

The 15th of the fifth moon is called 端陽節 twan yang tsēē.

The 15th of the 8th moon, called 中秋節 chung tsew tsēē.

The day of the winter solstice, 冬至 節 tung che tsēē.

During two days, 兩日之間 leang jīh che kēen.

DEAD, 死了 sze leaou; 亡死了 wang sze leaou.

He is dead, 他閉了目 ta pe leaou mūh.

I don't know whether he be dead or alive, 他死活我不知 ta sze hwō, wo pūh che; or they say, 不知是人是鬼 pūh che she jin she kwei; I do not know whether he be a man or a ghost.

Amongst the dead, or the shades, 陰 間 yin kēen Dead is also expressed by 沒了 mūh leaou.

Confucius said, When a father is in life, observe his will; when dead, observe his conduct. He who for three years does not change the ways of his father may be called a dutiful son, 孔子曰父在觀其志父沒觀其行三年無改於父之道可謂孝矣 Kung-tse said, Foo tsae, kwan ke

che; foo mūh, kwan che hing; san nēen woo kae yu foo che taou, ko wei heaou e.

Dead, dull person, 性慢的人 sing man tēih jin; 遲緩的人 che hwan tēih jin; 遲鈍的人 che tun tēih jin.

Half dead, 半死 pwan sze; 半活的 pwan hwō tēih.

The tree is dead, 其樹枯了 ke shoo koo leaou.

Dead drunk, 爛醉 lan tsuy.

Dead drunk, drowned in drink, 飲酒沉酒 yin tsew chin miēn.

The clothes, chair, boat, &c. which deceased persons used during life are burnt at their death to follow them into the invisible state; and altogether are called 明器 ming ke. 燒過河衣 shaou kwo ho e, To burn the garments for passing the river; also 轎夫 keaou foo; chair-bearers made of paper; 船夫 chuen foo, boatmen; 陰宅 yin tsīh; a house for hades, &c. This year a rich man's wardrobe, worth a thousand dollars, was burnt at his death in Canton, (1821.)

DEADLY, 會害死人的 hwuy hae sze jin tēih.

DEAF, 聾 lung; 耳聾 urh lung.

Rather deaf, 重聽 chung ting.

Really deaf, 真聾 chin lung.

To affect to be deaf, 裝聾 chwang lung; 詐不聽見 cha pūh ting kēen.

Quite deaf, 耳聾全聾了 urh to tseuen lung leaou.

Half deaf, 耳聾沉沉的半

聾了 urh to ebin chin tēih pwan shing leaou.

Rather deaf, is also expressed by 耳背的 urh pei tēih.

DEAFNESS, or hardness of hearing, 耳聾 urh lung.

DEAL WOOD, 杉木 shan mūh; 杉木樹 shan mūh shoo.

A great deal, 許多 heu to; 好多 hao to.

DEAL, to, buy and sell, 做買賣 tso mac mac; 做生意 tso sāng e; 貿易 mow yih.

What does he deal in? 他做甚麼買賣 ta tso shin mo mac mac?

Dealer in cotton, 棉花的客 mēn hwa tēih kīh.

Retail dealer, 做小買賣 tso senou mac mac; 發賣的 fā mac tēih; 發客的 fā kīh tēih.

Wholesale dealer, 做大買賣 tso ta mac mac; 發行的 fā hang tēih.

DEAR, in price, 貴 kwei; 價錢貴 kea tsēen kwei; 價錢高 kea tsēen kaou; 價錢高昂 kea tsēen kaou gang.

My dear friend, 我的好朋友 wo tēih haou pāng yew.

Dear wife, the Chinese use for this 賢妻 hēen tse, virtuous wife: and 嬌愛妻 keaon gae tse.

My dear child, 我寶貝的兒子 wo paou pei tēih urh tsze; 我嬌貴兒子 wo keaou kwei urh tsze.

My dear, 我的心肝 wo tēih sin kan, "my heart and liver."

DEARTH, 歉年 kēen nēen; 荒年 hwang nēen; 饑荒 ke hwang.

There was a great dearth in Shan-tung last year, 舊年山東省大有饑荒 kew nēen shan tung sāng ta yew ke hwang.

DEATH, 死 sze, 亡死 waog sze. Near to death, "in articulo mortis." 臨終 lin chung.

Death is not punishment enough for him, 死有餘辜 sze yew yu kou!

At the point of death, 已是死在旦夕 e she sze tsae tan sēih.

Looking for death morning and evening, 朝夕尋死 chaou sēih tsin sze.

It (a certain crime) is death, 是死罪 she sze tsuy.

Death bed, 停床 ting chwang.

He is on a death bed, 他在死床 ta tsae sze chwang.

Death and birth will forever be forgotten; 生死永忘 sāng sze yung wang, There will be no more death; no more metempsychosis.

Conferred death upon him in his own house, 賜死于第 tsze sze yu te.

Death is called by the Buddhists, Wang sāng 往生 going to life; they profess to have presentiments of it, 預知往生 yu che waog sāng.

Nothing more hated than death by man, 人之所惡無甚於死 jin che so woo, woo shin yu sze.

To be happy in death, 樂逸於死 lō yih yu sze.

Punishment after death, and grandchildren of the wicked, 有此餘責殃及子孫 sze yew yu tsih yang kēih tsze sun.

DEATHLESS, 不會死的 pōh hwuy sze tēih; 無死的 woo sze tēih.

DEATHLIKE, 似死的一般 sze sze tēih yih pan.

DEBAR, 禁 kin; 禁任 kin choo; 不准 pūh chun; 除去 choo ken.

DEBASE, adulterate, 做假偽的 tso kea wei tēih; admixed, 不純精的 pōh shun tsing tēih.

Debase one's self and honor others (in a good sense,) 自卑而尊人 tsze pe, urh tsun jin, is the essence of good breeding.

DEBATE, to, 辯論 pēn lun.

To contend in debate, 爭論 tsāng lun.

To prevent much debate and altercation, 以免議論紛紛 e mēn e lun fun yun.

Debate or altercation with a person, 與人計較 yu jin ke keaou.

DEBAUCH or corrupt with lewdness, 辱婦女 jūh foo neu.

First debauch, and then cast off, 始辱終棄 che jōh chung ke.

DEBAUCHEE, 酒色之徒 tsew sīh che too.

DEBAUCHERY, whoredom, 嫖娼 peao chang; 嫖娼宿妓 peao chang sūh ke.

It is not necessary to mention gaming and debauchery, 賭錢嫖娼兩件事不消說了 too

ts'een pe'au chang, leang k'een sze,  
p'ih se'au shw'z le'au.  
DEBILITY, 痲的 k'ēē t'ēih; 衰弱  
shw'ü j'ūh; 身子軟弱 shin  
tsze juen jō.  
DEBT, 債 chae, 欠 k'ēen; 欠債  
k'ēen chae.  
To be in debt, 欠下銀子 k'ēen  
hea yin tsze; 負債 foo chae.  
負欠 foo k'ēen; 欠賬目  
k'ēen chang m'ūh; 少人家的  
錢 sh'au jin kea t'ēih ts'een; 該  
着人家 kae chō jin kea.  
To involve in debt, 拖欠 to k'ēen.  
He is much in debt. 他欠下許  
多銀兩 ta k'ēen hea heu to yin  
leang.  
How much is he in debt? 他欠債  
多少 ta k'ēen chae to sh'au?  
He has been a long time in debt, 他  
已經好久少人家的  
銀子 ta e king haou kew sh'au  
jin kea t'ēih yin tsze.  
DEBTOR, 負債的 foo chae t'ēih;  
債人 chae jin; 該着人家  
的 kae chō jin kea t'ēih. Creditor,  
the opposite, 債主 chae ch'oo.  
DECADE, 旬 seun: Of days, 旬  
月 seun j'ih.  
They express 70 years of age, by 年  
紀七旬 n'ēen ke ts'ih seun.  
The month they divide into three de-  
cades; the first, 上旬 shang seun;  
the second, 中旬 chung seun;  
the third, 下旬 hea seun; hence  
上旬之間 shang seun che  
k'ēen, denotes during the first ten  
days of the moon.  
DECALOGUE, 十誡 shih keac.

The decalogue which God of old de-  
livered to Moses, 古時神所  
示下摩西領之十誡  
koo she Shin so she hea Mo-se ling  
che shih keac.  
DECAMP, to, move the camp, 遷營  
ts'een ying.  
To run away, 逃去 tau keu.  
DECANT, 倒騰 tau t'ang; 倒騰  
出來 tau t'ang ch'ūh lae.  
Decant the wine into another bottle,  
把那個酒另倒騰個  
樽裡 pa na ku tsew ling tau  
t'ang ko tsun le.  
DECAPITATE, 斬首 tsan show;  
斬頭 tsan tow; 處決 choo  
kuē; 大辟 ta p'ih.  
DECAY, 衰 shw'ü; 衰邁 shw'ü  
mae. Flourish and decay, 盛衰  
shing shw'ü.  
Decay, as a plant when it drops its flow-  
ers and leaves, 卸花 seay hwa,  
卸花落葉 seay hw'z lö yē.  
Gradual decay, 漸漸衰邁 ts'een  
ts'een shw'ü mae.  
DECEASE, 歿 m'ūh; 亡 wang; 過  
世 kwo she.  
DECEASED, 歿了 m'ūh le'au; 過  
世了 kwō she le'au; 去世了  
keu she le'au; 棄世了 ke she  
le'au; 不在世 p'ih tsae she.  
When did your friend die? 貴友幾  
時仙遊 kwei yew ke she s'een  
yew: "ramble amongst the angels."  
DECEIT, 詭計 kwei ke; 詐偽  
之情 ch'ei che wei che tsing pe.  
DECEITFUL, 會騙人的 hwuy  
p'ēen jin t'ēih.  
A deceitful person, 弄詭的人

lung kwai t'ēih jin; 會哄騙人  
的 hwuy hung p'ēen jin t'ēih; 使  
狡猾的 she k'auou hw'z t'ēih.  
DECEIVE, 騙 p'ēen; 哄 hung; 欺  
ke; 瞞 man; 哄騙 hung p'ēen;  
欺瞞 ke man.  
He who wishes to deceive others,  
must first deceive his own heart,  
將欲欺人必先欺心  
ts'ang yō ke jin, p'ēih s'een ke sin.  
To conceal from and deceive, 隱匿  
哄騙 yin n'ēih hung p'ēen; 瞞  
味欺騙 man wei ke p'ēen.  
To be deceived by false doctrine, 誣  
蠱 woo koo; 蠱惑 kuo hwō.  
How can you deceive me? 怎麼哄  
起我來 t'ang mō hung ke wo  
lae. To deceive one's self, 騙自  
己 p'ēen sze ke.  
Don't wish to deceive me; I have en-  
quired into all very fully, 不要  
瞞我我都訪得明明  
白白 p'ih yaou man wo, wo too  
f'ang t'ēih ming ming p'ih p'ih.  
Deceive superiors and oppress infe-  
riors, 欺大壓小 ke ta y'z se'au.  
Although I be deceived, can heaven  
above be deceived? 予縱可欺  
上天可欺 yu tsung ko ke,  
shang t'ēen ko ke!  
DECEITFUL, empty intention, 虛偽  
之意 heu wei che e.  
DECEIVER, 會哄騙人的  
hwuy hung p'ēen jin t'ēih.  
DECEMBER, or the last month of the  
year, 十二月 shih urh yuē.  
DECENT, 合禮的 hō le t'ēih.  
Indecent, 非禮的 fe le t'ēih.

DECEPTION, 捏飾的 nēō shīh  
tēih; 巧詐的 keaon cha tēih.

DECIDE, or determine betwixt two,  
分斷 fun twan.

Decide doubts and produce belief,

斷疑生信 twan e sāng sin.

To decide justly, 秉公分斷  
ping kung fun twan.

Decide in law, 判決 pan keuē;

決斷 keuē twan.

DECIDED, 斷了 twan leaou; 定  
斷了 ting twan leaou.

Decided a litigation or trial, 審斷  
了 shin twan leaou; 聽斷了

ting twan leaou; 審判了 shing

pan leaou; 審明了 shin ming

leaou; 定了案 ting leaou.

gan.

The decision does not rest with me,

我不能作主 wo pūh

nāng tsō choo.

DECIMAL ratio of increase, 十進之  
數 shīh tsin che soo.

DECIMATE, or take a tenth, 十分  
抽一分 shīh fun chow yih

fun.

DECISION, little, many schemes, 多  
謀少決 to mow shaou-keuē.

DECK, to adorn, 飾 shīh; 裝飾  
chwang shīh; 裝飾美麗

chwang shīh mei le; 首飾光

華 show shīh kwang hwa.

Deck of a ship or boat, 艙板 tsang

pan. Middle deck, 中艙板

chung tsang pan.

Lower deck, 底艙板 te tsang

pan.

Upper deck, 艙面板 tsang mēn

pan.

DECLAIM, 吡喊辯論 keaou ban  
pēn lun.

DECLARE, to tell, to say, 稱 ching;  
聲稱 shing ching; 言明白

yen ming pih.

To proclaim, 諭 yu; 諭示 yu she;

告示 kaou she.

DECLARATION before a magistrate,  
口供 kow kung; 見証的

話 kēn ching tēih hwa.

DECLINE, to fade, to go back in the  
world, 衰了 shwuy leaou; 枯

衰 koo shwuy.

Decline, to diminish, 少了 shaou

leaou; 減少了 kēn shaou leaou.

To avoid, 避 pe. To refuse, 却避

keō pe.

To decline from the right line, 彎了

wan leaou; 曲了 keūh leaou;

歪了 wae leaou; 斜了 seay

leaou; 偏了 pēn leaou.

DECLINED, twice to accept of office,  
辭過兩次 tsze kwo leang tsze.

DECLIVITY, 下坡 hea po; 山下  
坡 shan hea po.

DECOCT hot medicines, 炮製熟  
藥 pauo che jē yō.

DECORATE, 飾 shīh; 裝飾  
chwang shīh; 裝飾美麗

chwang shīh mei le; 首飾 show

shīh. To decorate one's person, 打

扮得華麗 ta pan tih hwa le.

DECOROUS, 合理的 hō le tēih;  
宜合的 e hō tēih; 有禮的

yew le tēih.

To behave one's self decorously, 自

尊重 tsze tsun chung.

Be a little decorous, 請尊重些

tsing tsun chung seay.

DECORUM, 禮儀 le e.

DECOY, 引誘 yin yew; 勾引  
kow yin.

DECREASE in size, 小之 seou  
che.

Decrease in quantity, 少之 shaou

che; 減了 kēn leaou.

Decrease as water, 水消了 shwēy

seou leaou.

Decrease it, and proceed in division to

inconceivable minuteness, 小之

而遞析於不可測 seou

che urh te seih yu pūh ko tsīh.

DECREE, 諭 yu; 諭飭 yu shīh.

To publish a decree, 出諭 chūh yu.

A decree of the emperor, 上諭 shang

yu; 旨意 che e.

An established rule, 定例 ting le;

定規 ting kwei.

Established law, 法紀 fá ke.

To decree or establish a law, 立定

lēih ting; 法度 fá too.

To determine, 決定 keuē ting.

DECREPIT, worn out with old age,

老邁 laou mae; 老耄 laou

maou.

DECRY, or speak against a person, 說

人不好 shwō jin pūh haou;

壞人的名聲 hwae jin tēih

ming shing;

Decry things, 說物不好 shwō

wūh pūh haou.

DEDICATE, or devote to, 奉獻 fung

hēen; 供奉 kung fung.

The Chinese dedication of a temple

consists in placing the idols, and giving

by blood the appearance of life

to the eye and countenance of the

idol, this they express by 開光

陞座 kae kwang shing tso; giving light to the idol, and raising it to the throne.

To dedicate or place an idol, they call 奉安神像 fung gan shin seang.

DEDICATION, or an address to the patron of a book, the Chinese have not the usage. He who in China patronises a book writes a preface for it; hence many books have five or six prefaces.

DEDUCE, as in argument, 推論 chuy lun.

DEDUCT from, 扣除 kow choo; 抽出 chow chüh.

To deduct from a person's wages, 裁了工錢 tsae leaou kung tsien. Having deducted from the servant girl's wages, she forthwith cherished resentment, 如今裁了丫頭的錢就抱怨了 joo kin tsae leaou ya tow tēih tsēen, tsew paou yuen leaou.

He deducted a hundred dollars, 他扣除了銀一百圓 ta kow choo keu leaou yin yih pih yuen.

DEED, or action, 事 sze; 行 hing.

He has done a very bad deed, 他做過一件實在不好事 ta tso kwo yih kēen shih tsae pūh haou sze.

He has done a good deed, 他行一段美事 ta hing yih twan mei sze.

DEED or bond, 契 ke.

A deed or bond by which a house is sold forever, 永賣房屋契 yung mae fang ūh ke.

Deed of a house, 房契 fang ke.

Deed of land, 田契 tēen ke.

DEEP, 深 shin.

Deep water, 深水 shia shwü.

Very deep, 大深的 ta shin tēih; 深淵的 shin yuen tēih.

Deep in thought, 沉想 chin seang.

Deep profound doctrines, 奧妙的道理 gaou meau tēih laou le; 淵深的 yuen shin tēih.

Deep colour, 顏色深 yen sih shin.

Having a deep knowledge of righteousness, therefore sincerely loves, 深喻義是以篤好 shin yu e, she e tūh haou.

Deep sleep, 濃睡 nung shwü.

To deepen a hole in the ground, 挖深一層 wā shin yih tsäng.

DEER, 鹿 lūh; 獐 chang; 獐子 chang tsze;

Buck, 公獐子 kung chang tsze; 母獐子 moo chang tsze.

Deer's affection for its young, how different from yours, 鹿之愛子何異於汝 lūh che gae tsze, ho e yu joo?

Points of deer's horns, 鹿茸 lūh jung.

Deer's horn powder used in medicine, 鹿角霜 lūh kō shwang.

DEFACE characters before imprinted, 起除刺字 ke choo tsze tsze.

Deface characters that have been written, 抹字 mō tsze.

DEFALCATION, 少缺 shaou keü; 缺少 keü shaou; 缺欠 keü kēen.

DEFAME, 誣謗 hwuy pang; 壞人名聲 hwae jin ming shing; 誣賴人 woo lae jin.

DEFAMER, 誣謗人的 hwuy pang jin tēih; 誣賴人的 woo

kae jin tēih; 冤曲人的 yuen keü jin tēih; 冤抑人的 yuen yih jin tēih.

DEFEAT in battle, 打敗 ta pae; 打輸 ta shoo.

To conquer an enemy, 勝敗仇敵 shing pae chow tēih.

To have one's hopes defeated, 失望了 shih wang leaou; 失志望了 shih che wang leaou.

To defeat the kind intentions of a person, 辜負人的恩意 koo foo jin tēih gan e.

To feign defeat, 佯敗 yang pae.

Keih-tan being defeated, 契丹陷 Keih-tan hēn.

DEFECT, want, 缺 keü; 少缺 shaou keü; 欠缺 kēen keü.

A slight defect, 一點子半點子不到 yih tēen tsze, pwan tēen tsze pūh taou.

A fault, 有錯處 yew tso choo; 錯過 tso kwo.

Great defect in a student, 學者之大病 heü chay che ta ping; defect is here called disease.

Defective, not complete, 不全的 pūh tsuen tēih; 不十足 pūh shih tsūh.

DEFENCE, or outer works of a city, 衛城 wei ching; 城堡 ching paou.

Defence, to afford, 以資防守 e tse fang show.

Troops for the defence of a place, 守兵 show ping; 防守兵 fang



show ping; 鎮守兵馬 chin  
show ping ma.

DEFEND, to keep, 護 hoo; 保護  
paou hoo.

To defend one's self, 自護 tsze hoo.  
God defend you, 神護庇你  
Shin hou pe ne.

To defend, guard against, 防 fang;  
抵防 te fang; 抵擋 te tang.

If I don't take it I shall have nothing  
to defend my person, 不帶去  
無以防身 pūh tae keu, woo  
e fang shin.

DEFENDER, 保護主 paou hoo  
choo.

DEFENDANT in law, 被告的人  
pei kaou tēh jin.

DEFER, or delay, 遲緩 che hwan;  
遲延 che yen.

To defer to another day, 推到別  
日子 yao tauo pēh jih tsze.

To defer the day appointed, 遲緩  
日期 che hwan jih ke.

To defer and neglect important bu-  
siness, 就悞緊要的事情  
tan, woo kin yaou tēh sze tsing.

Defer the levying of duties, 緩征  
hwan ching.

DEFERENCE, respect, 敬 king.

DEFICIENT, 缺 keu; 少 shaou;  
虧 kwei; 不足 pūh tsāh.

To make up a deficiency in money  
matters, 幫補 pang poo; 賠補  
pei poo.

DEFILE, 污 woo; 穢 wei.  
To defile one's person, 污穢身  
子 woo wei shin tsze; vulgarly,  
腌臢身子 gan tsan shin  
tsze.

To violate a woman's chastity, 污婦  
女 woo foo nen; 姦婦 kēen foo;  
淫婦女 yin foo nen.

To put away stains of former defile-  
ment, 去其舊染之污 ken  
ke kew yen che woo.

To defile things sacred, 污穢聖  
物 woo wei shing wūh.

A defile or narrow pass, 隘口 yae  
kow.

DEFINE, 解 keae; 解說 kae shwō;  
註解 choo keae.

To define clearly, 解明 keae ming.

To define a character, 解字意 keae  
tsze e; 講解 keang keae.

To define or say explicitly, 言明  
yen ming.

DEFINITION of an affair, 事體之  
解說 sze te che keae shwō.

Full definition of a character, 字之  
詳細講解 tsze che tsang se  
keang keae.

What is the definition of this character,  
這個字有甚麼解法  
chay ko tsze yew shin mo keae fā;  
有何意義 yew ho e e.

DEFINITIVE, 定了 ting leaou.

DEFORMED, ugly, 醜 chow; 醜陋  
chow low.

Every one thinks his own deformity  
handsome, 各人想自己醜  
為美 ko jin scang tsze ke chow  
wei mei.

Deformed or having some parts of the  
body defective, and to laugh at such  
a person is a crime, 見他體相  
不具而笑之有罪也  
kēen ta tseang pūh keu, urh scaon  
che, yew tsuy yay.

DEFRAUD, 騙 pēen; 哄騙 huog  
pēen; 欺騙 ke pēen.

DEFRAUDER, 弄詭的人 lang  
kwei tēh jin; 騙子 pēen tsze.

DEFRAY expense, 出使費 chūh  
she fei.

DEFUNCT, 去世了 keu she leaou;  
死亡 sze wang.

DEGENERATE, 不像前時好  
pūh seang tsēen she haou.

A degenerate son, 不肖子 pūh  
seau tsze.

Degenerate persons, 不肖 pūh seau;  
are contrasted with 賢 hēen, worthy  
or virtuous.

DEGRADE, 卑污之 pei woo che;  
屈之 keuh che.

How can he consent to degrade you to  
be a concubine, 怎肯屈你為  
妾 tsang kang keuh ne wei tsē.

To degrade from office, 革去 kih  
keu; 參革 tsan kih.

To degrade one degree of rank, 降  
一級 keang yih kēih.

DEGREE, 等 tāng; 級 kēih; first  
rank, 第一等 te yih tāng.

The degrees of official rank, 職分  
的品級 chih fun tēh pin kēih.

Of what degree of rank is his situation?  
他職分居何品級 ta chih  
fun ken ho pin kēih?

Stepped over a degree more, 更超  
一等 kang chao yih tāng.

A degree deeper, 更深一層  
kang shia yih tāng.

A degree on the globe, 度 too.

Celestial degree, 天度 tēen too.

Terrestrial degree, 地度 te too.

25 minutes of a degree, 一度之

二十五分 yih too che urh  
shih woo fun.

Two degrees west longitude, 偏西  
二度 pēen se urh too.

Degrees of longitude, 經度 king  
too; of latitude, 緯度 wei too.

Paou-he first divided the circle of the  
heavens into 360 degrees, 包犧  
始分周天三百六十  
度 Paou-he (or Fo-hi) che fun chow  
tēen, san pih lüh shih too. Degrees  
of the celestial sphere, 周天曆  
度 chow tēen leih too.

Degree is determined to contain 60  
minutes; a minute 60 seconds; a  
second, 60 thirds, and a third 60  
fourths, 一度定為六十  
分一分六十抄一抄  
六十微一微六十纖  
yih too ting wei lüh shih fun: yih  
fun, lüh shih chaou, yih chaou, lüh  
shih we; yih we, lüh shih sēen.

The circumference of every circle,  
great or small, is divided into 360  
degrees, 凡大小圓界俱  
定為三百六十度 fan  
ta seaou hwan keac, keu ting wei  
san pih lüh shih too.

The lowest degree of literary rank is  
秀才 sew tsae; otherwise called  
附生 foo sāng.

Of the same rank are those denominat-  
ed, 廩生 lin sāng; 貢生  
kung sāng; with those who pur-  
chase the degree, and who are called  
監生 kēen sāng. The next de-  
gree are the 舉人 keu jin, and  
next again the 進士 tsin sze.

To obtain the lowest literary degree,  
進學 tsin heh.

By degrees, 漸漸的 tsēen tsēen  
tēih; 慢慢的 man man tēih.

DEHORT, 勸 keuen; 勸戒 keuen  
keac.

DEIFICATION, a sort of, is expressed  
by 無餘涅槃 woo yu nēih  
pwan, no more births and deaths;  
being no longer subject to the me-  
tempsychois.

DEIFY, to, 封為神 fung wei shin.

DEIGN, 賜顧 tsze koo; 照臨  
chaou lin; 下臨 hea lin; 謙讓  
kēen jang; 不嫌 pūh hēen; 不  
自居 pūh tze keu.

DEITY, 神 shin; Shin, also denotes  
spirit; sometimes the human spirit.

The Deity who created the universe,  
創造天地人萬物之  
神 chuang tsaou tēen te jin wan.  
wūh che Shin: compare with God.

The Roman Catholic missionaries have  
framed the phrase 天主 tēen choo  
Heaven's Lord to express the Deity.

DEJECTED, low spirited, poor health,  
沒精神的 mūh tsing shin  
tēih.

When Yew-pih went away he was in  
high spirits, but when he returned  
he was much dejected, 友白去  
時情興匆匆回來時  
沒精沒神 Yew-pih keu she  
tsing hing tsuog tsung, hwuy lae  
she mūh tsing mūh shin.

DELAY 擔擱 tan kō; 擔悞 tan  
woo; 遲緩 che hwan.

You must not delay, 不可稽遲  
pūh ko ke che.

He delayed the management of it to  
a future day, 他遲延捱日  
子待後來辦 ta che yen yac  
jih tsze, tac how lae pan.

Delay and lose time, 耽延時日  
tan yen she jih.

Delay, or remove the time to a more  
distant period, 遷延日期  
tsēen yen jih ke; 稽延 ke yen.

DELECTABLE, 快樂的 kwae lē  
tēih.

DELEGATE, 差 chae; 遣 kēen; 差  
使 chae sze.

A delegate, 差人 chae jin.

A person delegated by a magistrate,  
委員 wei yuen.

A person delegated by the emperor on  
any particular occasion, 欽差  
kin chae.

DELIBERATE, 商議 shang e; 商  
量 shang leang; 酌量 chō leang;  
斟酌 chin chō; 算來算去  
swan lae swan keu.

After much deliberation there appears  
but one good road or mode of act-  
ing, 算來算去止有一  
條好路 swan lae swan keu che  
yew yih teaou haou loo.

DELICATE, 嫩軟的 nuo juen  
tēih; 綿軟的 miēn juen tēih;  
軟弱的 juen jō tēih; 細嫵  
的 se juen tēih.

Delicate, lightish colour, 顏色嫩  
yen sīh nun.

A child delicately brought up, 嬌養  
子 keaou yang tsze.

Soft and delicate, 柔細 jow se.

Delicate and pleasing to the eye, 文  
雅的 wān ya tēih.

DELICIOUS and sweet to the taste, 有  
細又話的 yew se yew tēn  
tēih; 有滋味的 yew tsze wei  
tēih.

Very delicious, 很有味道的  
東西 hān yew wei taou tēih tung se.

DELIGHT, 樂 lō; 快樂 kwae lō;  
快活 kwae hwō.

To cause delight, 使人得樂 sze  
jin tih lō.

Was exceedingly delighted, 甚是  
快活 shin she kwae hwō.

Delight their eyes and ears, compose  
their place of sleep, 樂其耳  
目安其寢處 lō ke urh mūh,  
gan ke tsin chow.

Delight in, reason's way, and be happy  
in poverty, 安貧樂道 gan pin  
lō taou. Delight to hear, as a thirsty  
person desires sweet dews, 樂欲  
聞如渴者想甘露 lō yō  
wān, joo hō chay, seang kan loo.

DELIGHTFUL, 快暢 kwae chang.

To trade to the four seas is extremely  
delightful, 經營四海是  
快暢之至 king ying sze hae,  
she kwae chang che che.

DELINEATE, or sketch with a pencil,  
描畫 meau hwā; 描寫 meau  
seay; 打稿 ta kaou.

DELINQUENT, 有罪人 yew tsuy  
jin; 犯了罪的 fan leaou  
tsuy tēih; 失錯了的 shīh  
tso leaou tēih.

DELIRIOUS, 發昏迷 fā hwān me;  
心悟的 sin hwān tēih; 心  
慌的 sin hwang tēih.

A delirious sick man, 病人家糊  
言說 ping jin kea huo yen shwō.

The old woman said, She before slept  
rather quietly, but now she has  
again awoke, sees spirits, sees devils,  
and talks about I know not what,  
婆子道先前睡到安  
靜這時節又醒來見  
神見鬼不知嘴裡說  
些什麼 po tsze taou, sēn tsēn  
shwūy taou gan tsing; chay she  
tsēh yew sing lae kēen shin, kēen  
kwei, pūh che tsuy le shwō seay shīh  
mo.

DELIVER or save from, 救 kew; 救  
援 kew yuen; 救出來 kew  
chūh lae.

To deliver, or bear a child, 生 sāng;  
產 chan.

Child presented crosswise, 倒生  
taou sāng; 橫生 hung sāng;  
逆生 neih sāng.

To deliver up, 交出 keaou chūh;  
付出來 foo chūh lae.

To deliver by ransom, 贖 shūh; 贖  
出來 shūh chūh lae; 救贖  
kew shūh.

DELIVERED over to, this case in law  
is ordered to be, 此案着交  
tsze gan chō keaou; to such a person  
to superintend the trial.

DELIVERY of a child, 分娩 fun  
mēen, the Chinese women are deli-  
vered sitting on a stool. A platter  
called 盆 pun, is placed on the floor  
to receive the new born infant.

DELIVERER, 救主 kew choo.

DELUDE, 騙 pēen; 欺騙 ke pēen;  
哄騙 hung pēen.

DELVE, 鑿 tsaou.

Delve a garden, 鑿園坭 tsaou  
yuen ne; 挖坭 wā c.

DELUGE, 水氾濫 shwūy fan lan;  
水氾濫 shwūy fan yih.

Place deluged with water, 以水被  
淹了的地 e shwūy pei yen  
leaou tēih te.

The deluge of Chinese history, 洪水  
hung shwūy.

DELUSIONS, tricks, or diabolical arts,  
邪術 seay shūh; 妖術之事  
yaou shūh che sze.

Delusions of jugglers, 變戲法  
pēen he tā.

To be under a delusion; i. e. think  
erroneously, 想錯了 seang tso  
leaou.

DEMAND, to ask, 問 wān; 尋問  
tsin wān; 找問 chaw wān.

To require, 問取 wān tseu; 問  
要取 wān yaou tseu; 問討  
wān taou; 討取 taou tseu; 討  
索 taou sō.

To demand a thing, 問要東西  
wān yaou tung se.

To demand a debt, 討債 taou chae.

DEMEANOUR, carriage, 態 ta; 行  
態 hing ta; 體態 te ta.

DEMERIT, 過 kwo.

Merit and demerit, 功過 kung, kwo.

DEMISE, 死 sze; 過世 kwo she.

DEMIGOD, 半神半人的 pan  
shin pan jin tēih; 菩薩 poo sā.

DEMOCRACY is improper; since it is  
improper to be without a leader, 既

不可無人統率亦不  
可多人亂管 ke pūh ko woo  
jin tung sūh, yih pūh ko to jin lwan  
kwan.

DEMOLISH, or pull down, 折毀  
tsih hwuy; 折壞 tsih hwae; 毀  
壞 hwuy hwae.

DEMON, 鬼 kwei, expressed by an evil  
spirit, 惡神 gō shin; 魔鬼 mo  
kwei; 邪神 sey shin; 惡鬼 gō  
kwei; 狂悖的惡神 kwang  
pei tēih gō shin.

Demons, genii, or spirits generally,  
are called 神鬼 shin kwei; which  
includes both good and bad; demons  
attendant on individuals are called,  
尸神 she shin. See daemon.

The liver, reins, lungs and bowels, are  
all devil's nests and devil's dens, 肝  
腎肺腸俱是魔巢 魔  
窟 kan, shin, fei, chang, keu she  
mo chaou, mo kūh, (said of a bad  
man.)

DEMONIAC, 有鬼的人 yew kwei  
tēih jin; 有魔的人 yew mo  
tēih jin; 那魔所附的人  
sey mo so foo tēih jin.

DEMONSTRATE, 推論個明  
白 chuy lun ko ming pih; 辯論  
得狠明白 pēn lun tih hān  
ming pih.

DEMONSTRATION, 明正之論  
ming ching che lun.

DEMURE, sorrowful, 憂悶的容  
yew mun tēih yung.

DEMUR, 遲緩 che hwan.

DEN, 穴 heuě. 山穴 shan heuě.  
Wu 窩 which denotes a Bird's Nest, is  
also used for the den of a wild beast;  
thus they say, 正離狼窩又  
逢虎口 ching le lang wu, yew  
fung' hoo kow, whilst leaving the

den of a wolf, they again came in  
contact with the mouth of a tiger.

DENDROBIUM, 羅浮山石蘭  
lo fow shan shih lan; 地蘭 te lan;  
石蓮 shih lēen; 晚香餘 wan  
heang yu.

DENIAL, to refuse to do, 推辭不  
行 tuy tsze pūh hing.

To refuse to do, 推辭不去 tuy  
tsze pūh keu.

To refuse to receive, 推辭不受  
tuy tsze pūh show.

DENOMINATE, to, or call, 稱 ching;  
稱名 ching ming; 稱喚 ching  
hwan; 稱呼 ching hoo; 稱個  
名字 ching ko ming tsze.

Denominate or give a name to every  
sort, 各種名目 kō chung ming  
māh.

DENOTE, 言 yen; 指 che.

What does it denote? 是言何意  
思 she yen ho e sze? 是指甚  
麼 she che shin mo?

DENOUNCE, threaten by proclamation,  
論嚇 yu hāh.

DENSE, close, thick, 稠 chow; 稠密  
chow mēih; 稠稠的 chow chow  
tēih.

DENTAL, 牙的 ya tēih.

Dental sound, 牙音 ya yin.

The Chinese distinguish betwixt these  
and the sounds formed by the incisor  
teeth, which they call, 齒頭音  
che tow yin; 正齒音 ching che  
yin.

DENT or bulge, 凹 yaou, or nēě.

DENY or refuse to acknowledge, 不  
認 pūh jin.

Refuse to accept, 推辭 tuy tsze.

Refuse to grant, 不應允 pūh ying  
yun.

Deny it, 予謂不然 yu wei pūh  
jen; I say it is not so.

Deny one's self under pretence of sick-  
ness, 辭以疾 tsze e tscih.

DEPART, 去 keu; 往去 wang keu.

DEPARTED, 往去了 wang keu  
leau; 離去了 le keu leau.

Should not depart from (this idea) for  
a single moment, 不可須臾  
離之 pūh ko seu yu le che.

To depart this life, 去世 keu she;  
過世 kwo she.

To depart or set off on a journey, 離  
去 le keu; 開程 kae ching;  
開行 kae hing; 起身 ke shin.

DEPARTMENT, or official situation,  
職分 chih fun; 職任 chih jin.

An official department, or business  
allotted to a person; 責任 tsih  
jin; 身分 shin fun; 本差  
使 pun chae she.

It is a business of my department,  
是在我分內之事 she  
tsae wo fun ny che sze.

DEPEND or rely on, 倚 e; 仗 chang;  
仗着 chang chō.

You should not depend on your pos-  
sessing wealth, and go and insult the  
poor, 不可倚仗着你有  
錢去欺負那貧窮的  
人 pūh ko e chang chō ne yew  
tsēn, keu ke foo na pin keung tēih  
jin.

To depend on other persons for sup-  
port. 仰仗 yang chang.

This business depends entirely on your  
divine strength young lady, (said to

a servant), 此事全仗小  
娘子的神力 tse zse tseuen  
chang seaou neang tse tēih shin  
lēih.

Depend on human strength, 仰賴  
人力 yang lae jin lēih.

If admitted within the door of Son,  
certainly have something to depend  
on the whole of life, 得進蘇  
門自然終身有靠 tih  
tsin. Soo mun, tse jen chung shiu  
yew kaou.

To collect or scatter indeed does not  
depend on (or proceed from) man,  
聚散固不由人 tseu san,  
koo pūh yew jin.

DEPENDANCE, on, 倚 e; 靠 kaou;  
倚靠 e kaou.

No dependance but on myself, 自外  
無所靠 tse wae woo so kaou.

Dependance on wealth, 倚財 e tsac.  
On power, or the interest of relations  
in office, 倚勢 e she.

DEPLORE, 悲哀 pei gae; 哀哭  
gae kūh.

DEPOPULATE, by war, 勦滅地  
方 tseou mēih te fang; 殺盡  
shā tsin.

DEPORTMENT, 態 tae; 行態  
hing tae.

Haughty or proud deportment, 驕態  
keau tae.

DEPOSE or give testimony, 出口  
供 chūh kow kung.

To depose from a particular office, 卸  
任 sey jin. Ma, the depused Keun-  
min-foo, of Macao, 卸任澳門  
軍民府馬 sey jin Gaou-mun  
keun-min-foo, Ma.

To depose from every public situation,  
革職 kīh chih; 參革 tsan kīh.

DEPOSIT, or lay down, 放下 fang  
hea; 擱下 kō hea, 放着 fang  
chō.

To deposit or give to the care of, 交  
付 keaou foo; 托付 tō foo.

DEPOSITION, or testimony, 口供  
kow kung.

DEPOT for goods, 聚貨之區 tseu  
ho che keu.

DEPRAVED, 邪 sey; 歪心的  
wae sin tēih; 心子歪了 sin  
tse wae leaou. They say, If you be  
not yourself depraved there is no fear  
of the devil, 身上無邪不怕  
鬼 shin shang woo sey pūh pa kwei.

Depraved diabolical arts, 邪術  
sey shūh.

DEPRECATE, 仰求免害 yang  
kew mēen hae.

DEPREDATE, commit a depredation,  
打劫 ta kē; 打掠 ta leō;  
搶奪 tseang tō.

DEPRESS, actively, 壓 yā; 壓着  
yā chō.

To depress or keep under others un-  
justly, 冤曲 yuen keūh; 委曲  
人家 wei keūh jin kea.

DEPRIVE, or take from, 奪去 tō  
keu; 搶去 tseang ken.

To deprive of office, 革職 kīh chih;  
罷職 pa chih; 去官 keu kwan.

DEPTH, 深 shia.  
What is the depth? 有多少深  
yew to shaon shin.

DEPUTE, 差使 chae she; 差遣  
chae kēn; 打發代辦 ta fā  
tae pan.

DEPUTY and principal, 正副 ching  
foo.

A deputy or person sent, 使者 she  
chay; 差去的 chae keu tēih.

One acting for another, 代辦者  
tae pan chay.

A person deputed by royal authority,  
欽差 kin chae; 使臣 sze  
chin.

DERELICTION, or leaving of, 捨棄  
shay ke.

Entire dereliction, 棄絕 ke tseuē.  
Casting off, 丟棄 tew ke,

DERIDE, 戲笑 he seaou; 戲謔  
he heō; 笑人家 seaou jin kea;  
欺笑 ke seaou; 戲刺 ke tze.

DERIVATION of a word, 一字之  
根本來由 yīh tze che kīn  
pun lae yew,

That from which a thing proceeds, 來  
由 lae yew; 所從 so tsung.

DERIVED from, or left to, this body is  
so, by one's parents, 此身父母  
之所遺 tse shin foo moo che  
so e.

DEROGATE, from, or detract, 駁毀  
pō hwuy; 駁謗 pō pang; 譏謗  
hwuy pang.

DESCANT on, 言其詳細 yea ke  
tseang se; 多言解明 to yea  
ke te ming.

DESCEND, 下 hea; 下來 hea lae;  
降 keang, or heang; 降下來  
keang hea lae.

The emperor descended from the pre-  
cious throne, 皇帝降了寶  
座 hwang te keang leaou pau tso.

To descend to an inferior place, 降  
臨 keang lin.

To descend from a carriage, 下車  
hea chay.

The descent of a superior person as  
from heaven, applied to the birth  
of Budh, 降生 heang sāng.

Descend from a horse, 下馬 hea ma.

DESCENDANTS, 後人 how jin;  
後代 how tai; 後代子孫  
how tai tsze tsun; 後嗣 how tsze;  
後裔 how e.

Descendants, posterity, 苗裔 meau  
e; 後嗣子孫 how tsze tsze  
tsun.

To increase the number of descendants,  
廣後嗣 kwang how tsze.

DESCENT of a hill, 下坡 hea po;  
下山 hea shan.

From whom is he descended? 他是  
從甚麼上祖來的 ta she  
sung shiu mo shang tsoo hie tēih

DESCRIBE, verbally, 言明白其  
模樣如何 yen ming pih ke  
mo yang'joo' ho?

To describe with the pencil, 描畫  
meau hwǎ; 打稿 ta kaou.

Describe a circle, 旋轉畫一全  
圓 seuen chuen hwǎ yih tseuen  
hwan.

DESCRY at a distance, 遠望見  
yuen wang kēen.

DESERT place, 野地 yay te; 廣  
野 kwang yay; 廣野之地  
kwang yay che te; 茫茫之處  
mang mang che choo.

Desert road, 野路 yay loo.

DESERT, to, 逃 taou; 逃去 teau  
keu.

To desert from public service, 逃避  
差役 taou pe chae yǎh.

To desert from the government forces,  
叛軍 pan keun.

Desert those in a mean condition, and  
follow after those in high rank, 捨  
賤從貴 shay' tsēen tsung' kwei.

To desert one's native country, 背  
本國 pei pun kwō.

To lead the multitude to desert, 率  
眾外奔 sǎh chung wae pun.

To desert, cease to take care of, 棄  
ke; 卸棄 seay ke.

To desert entirely, 棄絕不理  
ke tseuē pūh le.

Desert; merit, 卸功 seay kung.

DESERTED his wife and followed alone,  
捨妻子單身從行 shay  
tse tsze tau shiu tsung hiung.

A DESERTER, 逃去的兵丁  
taou keu tēih ping ting.

DESERTION to a foreign-power, 叛  
pan; 背本國潛從他國  
pei pun kwō tsēen tsung ta kwō; to  
plan such a desertion or revolt,  
謀叛 mow pan; it is a capital  
crime.

DESERVE, 該 kae. A person who  
deserves to be loved, 可愛之  
人 ko gae che jin.

To deserve to die, 該死 kae sze;  
they say, 失機該斬 shih ke  
kae tsan, he who loses an oppor-  
tunity, deserves to be beheaded.

To deserve well, 有功 yew kung.

To deserve to be commended, 可嘉  
ko kea.

To deserve to be rewarded, 應賞  
ying shang.

DESERVING of pity, very, 殊堪  
矜憫 shoo kan king miu.

DESIGN, or make an outline of, 描畫  
meau hwǎ.

Design, on purpose, 故意 koo e; 立  
心 lēih sin.

He did that by design, 他故意做  
那件事 ta koo e tso na kēen sze.

To design, scheme, or plan, 設計策  
shē ke tsih, 設法 shē fǎ; 謀 mow.

He designs to injure people, 他謀  
害人家 ta mow hae jin kea.

He does not design to injure any one,  
他不想害人家 ta pūh  
seang hae jin kea.

It was not designed, 是無心而  
做的 she wou sin urh tso tēih.

DESIGNED an illicit connexion with his  
son's wife, who maintained a chaste  
widowhood, 圖姦守節子  
媳 too kēen shou tsēē tsze seih.

I have no great designs, 我無大  
志 wo wou ta che.

DESIRABLE, worthy of desire, 可望  
的 ko wang tēih; 可願的 ko  
yuen tēih; 可愛的 ko gae tēih;  
可想望的 ko seang wang tēih.

DESIRE, 願 yuen; 欲 yō; 願欲  
yuen yō; 心願 siu yuen; 意願  
e yuen. I desire that you will come  
to-morrow, 我願你明日來  
wo yuen ue ming jih lae.

To feel the motions of desire or lust,  
動心 tung sin; 起心 ke sin;  
私欲 sze yō.

Whatever you may desire, it will be  
according to your wishes, 所求  
如心 so kew jou sin.

As the bee desires good honey; and  
those who thirst desire sweet dews,  
如蜂思好蜜渴想

甘露 joo fung sze haou meih; hō  
seang kan loo. Illicit desires, 心慾

sin yō. To shew the deepest desire,  
以表深願 e peau shin yuen.

Yüh-chuen, both father and son,  
were in their hearts extremely  
desirous to obtain it, but with the  
mouth merely said We don't want it,  
玉川父子心上極貪  
口裡只回不要 Yüh-chuen  
foo tsze, sin shang kēih tan, ko w le  
chih hwuy pūh yaou

When once the desires (or passions) are  
given way to, confusion immediately  
arises, 慾一縱亂由是起  
yō yih tsung, lwan yew she ke.

DESIST or stop, 止息 che scih; 停  
止 ting che; 休止 hew che.

'To desist from acting with the hand,  
住手 choo show; 放手 fang  
show. To desist from speaking,  
停口 ting kow.

He was obliged to desist, 他只得  
罷了 ta chih tih pa leaou.

But you also know that it is a bad thing  
to violate the laws, and yet you don't  
desist from violating them; what is  
the reason of this? 但是你們  
也曉的犯法不好却  
不住的犯法這是怎  
麼緣故 tan she ne mun yay  
heaou tēih fan fā pūh haou; keō  
pūh choo tēih fan fā; chay she tsāng  
mo yuen koo?

DESK, portable writing, 寫字箱  
seay tsze seang.

DESOLATE, uninhabited, 無人居  
住的地方 woo jin ken choō  
tēih te fang.

DESPAIR, 失望 shih wang; 背望  
pei wang.

DESPATCH, or send away hastily, 速  
派 sūh pae; 速差 sūh chae.

To finish a transaction speedily, 速  
結其事 sūh kēē ke sze; 疾速  
完事 tseih sūh wan sze.

Despatch in every direction, 分派  
四處 fun pae sze choo.

DESPERATE, to rush on danger, 冒  
險 maou hēen.

Irremediable, 了不得 leaou pūh  
tīh; 無可奈何 woo ko nae ho.

Mad and furious, 狂猛 kwang mǎng.

DESPICABLE, mean, vile, 褻的 pe  
tēih.

Contemptible, 可輕忽的 ko king  
hwūh tēih.

Not worthy to be looked on, 不可  
在眼的 pūh ko tsae yen tēih.

DESPISE, contemn, slight, 藐視  
meaou she.

To view as trivial, 輕忽 king hwūh,  
to esteem light and to disregard.

To despise every body, 目中無  
人 mūh chung woo jin; to suffer  
no one to have a place in one's eye.

It is not good to despise others and  
value one'sself, 不好薄人厚  
己 pūh haou pō jin, how ke.

DESTITUTE, friendless, 無靠 woo  
kaou; 孤獨 koo tūh.

Destitute, and distressed orphan,  
零丁孤苦 ling ting koo  
koo.

DESTRUCTION. Bring destruction on  
themselves, 自取滅亡 tse  
tseu mēō wang.

DESTITUTION, want, not possessed,

無 woo; entire destitution, 全無  
tsuen woo.

DESTROY, to ruin, 敗 pac; 敗壞  
pae hwae; destroyed the whole army,  
敗壞全軍 pae hwae tsuen  
keun.

To destroy military stores, 毀棄軍  
器 hwuy ke keun ke. Destroyed by  
accidental fire nine officer's houses,  
失火燒燬官房九間  
shih ho shaou hwuy kwan fang kew  
kēen.

The queen, the ladies, the nobles have  
all destroyed themselves (committed  
suicide), 皇后娘娘貴妃  
貴人皆已自盡 hwang-how,  
neaog-neang, kwei-fe, kwei jin, keac  
e tsze tsin.

To destroy, to kill, 殺 shǎ.

Destroy or make an end of entirely,  
毀盡 hwuy tsin.

DESULTORY, mixed unsettled conversa-  
tion, 雜言 tsǎ yen; 言語來  
得雜 yen yu lae tih tsǎ.

DETAIN, to restrain from departure;  
留下 lew hea; 留住 lew choo.

I wish to detain you to dine, 我想  
留你在這裡食飯 wo  
seang lew ne tsae chay le shih  
fan.

The old lady detained me, and told me  
to divert myself for a day, and then  
go, 老太太留下我叫  
我也熱鬧一天去 laou  
tac-tae lew hea wo, keaou wo yay jē  
naou yih tēen ken.

Detain by force, 強留 keang lew;  
sometimes used in courtesy for  
detaining a guest.

DETERMINE, to resolve, 立志 *lěih che*; 定志 *ting che*.

To determine suspicious and doubtful questions, 決嫌疑 *keüē hēn e*.

DETERMINATION, resolution fixed, 定了主意 *ting leau choo e*; 定忽 *ting che*.

He suddenly came to a determination, 他忽然心中想出一個主意 *ta hwūh jen sin chung seang chūh yīh ko choo e*.

Determination to arrive at a point and not change, 必至於是而不遷之意 *pēih che yu she, urh pūh tsēn che e*.

DETEST, hate, 恨 *hǎn*; 憎 *tsǎng*; 惡 *woo*.

DETESTABLE, 可惡的 *ko woo tēih*; 可恨的 *ko hǎn tēih*.

DEVIATION. Not the least deviation, 分寸不差 *fun tsun pūh cha*; 毫釐不爽 *hōn le pūh shwang*.

DEVIL or demon, 鬼 *kwei*; 魔鬼 *mo kwei*.

The Chinese call black men, 黑鬼 *hīh kwei*, black devils. Foreigners they call, 番鬼 *fan kwei*, foreign devils. Arch sharpeners and vagabonds are called 混世魔王 *hwān she mo wang*; king devils in corrupt ages.

A flame-mouthed hungry devil, mentioned by the Budh sect, 焰口餓鬼 *yen kow go kwei*.

Devil fish, species of, 琴瑟魮 *kin pa fon*; called also 蝦蟆魚 *he mā yu*, "frog fish," said to devour the moon in an eclipse.

Devil, is by the Mahomedans called 魔首 *mo show*. Seduced by the devil, 被魔之誘 *pei mo che yew*. Devils, or bad celestial spirits, 天鬼 *tēn kwei*; these opposed the deification of Saeya Budh.

When inward devils are cleansed away, external devils will of themselves be cut off, 內魔既清外魔自絕 *nuy mo ke tsing, wae mo tsze tsuē*.

A hundred thousand legions of devils, 十萬魔軍 *shīh wan mo keun*.

Devils seize an opportunity to distress and injure (the person who offends the 仙真 *sēn chin*, or attendant angels,) 邪魔乘機擾害 *seay mo shing ke jaou hae*.

Quench the devil of concupiscence, 滅情識之魔 *mēē tsing chīh che mo*.

You may act like the devil if you like, 任你好似鬼 *jin ne haou sze kwei*; used in defiance of malicious intrigue.

DEVOTE one's attention to learning, 專心以學 *chuen sin e heō*.

Devoted his heart solely to wine and pleasure, 單在酒色上用 *tan tsae tsew sīh shang yung sin*.

Devote or resign one's self to death, 捨身 *shay shin*, 拼命 *ping ming*.

DEVOTION, respect and awe for the gods, 敬畏神 *king wei shin*.

The principles of devotion, 敬畏神之理 *king wei shin che le*.

DEVOUR, 吞食 *tun shīh*.

DEVOUT mind, 敬神之心 *king shin che sin*; 虔心 *kēn sin*.

DEVOUTLY-recite this sacred composition, 虔誦此經 *kēn tsung tsze king*.

Devoutly joined the up-lifted hands before the breast, 合掌恭敬 *hō chang kung king*; posture of the Budh priests when praying.

DEW, 露 *loo*; 露水 *loo shwūy*.

DIAGONAL line of a four sided figure, 四邊形之對角線 *szē pēn hing che tuy keō sēn*.

DIAGONALLY draw a straight line, 斜畫一直線 *sey hwā yīh chīh sēn*.

DIAL, horizontal, 地平日晷 *te ping jīh kwei*. Erect south dial, 向南立面日晷 *hēang nan, leīh mēn jīh kwei*. Erect dial towards the east, 向東立面日晷 *hēang tung leīh mēn jīh kwei*.

DIALECT, speech, 話 *hwa*. Dialect peculiar to a place, 土談 *ton tan*. The dialect which he speaks is the Peking, 他講的係北京話 *ta keang tēih he Pih-king hwa*.

The northern dialect, 北音 *pīh yin*.

DIALLING, 晷日晷 *hwā jīh kwei*.

DIALOGUE, 問答之言 *wān tā che yen*.

DIAMETER, of a circle, 圓徑 *hwān king*.

Diameter one cubit, 徑一尺 *king yīh chīh*.

DIAMOND, 鑽石 *twan shīh*, the boring stone; 金剛石 *kin kang shīh*.

Diamond is the king of all gems, 金



剛乃眾寶之王 kin kang  
nae chung paou che wang; 至堅  
至利 che kēen, che le; the hard-  
est and the sharpest.

Diamond set clasps, 鑲鑽石扣  
seang tswan shih kow.

DIANTHUS BARBATUS, or Sweet  
William, 剪邊羅 tsēen jēn lo.

DIANTHUS, or Pink, 番石竹 fan  
shih chüh; the foreign stone bam-  
boo.

DIARY, 日記書 jih ke shoo; 日  
知錄 jih che lü.

DICE, 骰子 tow tsze. To play at  
dice, 擲骰子 tsih tow tsze;  
打骰子 ta tow tsze; 搖骰  
子 yaon tow tsze.

Dice-box, 骰子盒 tow tsze hō.

DICTAMNUS ALBUS, 龍胆草 lung  
tan tsaou.

DICTION (shallow) simple and easily un-  
derstood, 言淺而易曉 en  
tsēen urh e heaou.

DICTIONARY, 字典 tsze teen; 字  
彙 tsze wei, or hwny.

DIE, to, 死 sze; 卒 ts'ih; 亡  
wang; 沒 mūh; 去世 keu she;  
過世 kwo she; 過了 kwo  
leaou; 棄世 ke she; 歸陰  
kwei yin.

I should like it if I die for it, 死了  
也情願 sze teou yay tsing yuen.

I'll come if I die for it, 死也要來  
sze yay yaou lae.

Better die than not be true to the peo-  
ple, 寧死而不失信於  
民 ning sze urh pih shih sin yu min.

If the principles of right reason be  
heard in the morning; to die in the

evening is well, 朝聞道夕  
死可矣 chaou wān taou, seih sze  
ko e.

To die happily, 樂逸於死 lō yih  
yu sze.

He became ill at Peking and died, 他  
在京得病而身故 ta tsac  
king tih ping, urh shin koo.

A nobleman's dying is expressed by  
hung, 公侯卒曰薨 kung  
how tsūh yuē hung.

An emperor's dying is expressed by 崩  
pāng. The Buddhist's say, 歸西  
去了 kwei se ken leaou, he is gone  
to the west, where they say heaven  
is; or, 仙遊 sēen yew, he is gone  
on a ramble amongst the angels.

The queen at that time was sixty-seven,  
and in the 11th moon of that year  
she died, 后時年六十七  
其年十一月歸 how she  
nēen lew shih tseih, ke nēen shih  
yih yuē, kwei.

Unhappily when she was eleven years  
of age, her mother Woo-she died,  
不幸十一歲上母  
親吳氏先亡過了 pih  
hing, shih yih suy shang, mau tsin,  
Woo-she, sēen wang kwo leaou.

He became ill, and not recovering, died,  
他成病不愈而亡 ta  
ching ping pih yu urh wang.

To die, is sometimes expressed by 上  
賓 shang pin, becoming a guest  
above; by 逝 che, departed, and by  
殞逝 kō che.

About to die, 將死 tsēang tsze. A-  
fraid to die, 畏死 wei tsze.

Die for the love of principles, 守死

善道 show sze, shen taou; Shen  
denotes Sincere attachment to them.

Die, and then cease; i, e, not cease  
virtuous efforts whilst life remains,  
死而後已 sze urh how e.

Dying unable to close the eyes, 死  
不能瞑目 sze pūh nāng ming  
mūh; this is thought to denote anx-  
iety of mind.

Died from sickness, at the public office,  
on the evening of the 12th, 于十  
二晚在署病故 yu shih  
urh wan, tsac shoo, ping koo.

Died on the road, 死于道 sze yu  
taou.

Died away (in a fainting fit), 奄奄  
死去 san san sze keu.

When a man dies, his hwān or soul,  
flies up to heaven; his pih, or spirit  
falls down to the water springs (in  
hades); the water and fire (of which  
the man was compounded) are se-  
parated, and dispersed, and each re-  
turns to its original source, 人之  
死也魂飛於天.魄落  
於泉.水火分散.各歸  
本源 jim che sze yay, hwān fei yu  
tēen, pih lō yu tseuen; shwūy ho fun  
san, kō kwei pun yuen.

Fung-kwan said, if she must die, it is  
certain we cannot detain her, but  
her breath is not yet cut asunder,  
and we must do all that is in man's  
power; I'll go to the temple of  
her ladyship (the queen of heaven),  
burn incense, and tell the sincere  
desires of my heart; whether the  
goddess will be moved to confer  
recovery or not, is uncertain, 鳳

官道要死起來自然是拉他不住的。但這口氣兒還沒斷。也要盡人力。今兒我去娘娘廟點箇香兒。通誠倘或神靈感應賞他好了。也是拿不定的事。 Fung-kwan taou, yaou sze ke lae, tsze jen she la ta püh choo tēih; tau chay kow ke urh hwan mūh twan; yay yaou tsin jin lei; kin urh wo keu neang neang meau, tēen ko heang urh, tung tung ching, tang hwō shin ling kan ying, shang ta haou leaou, yay she na püh ting tēih sze.

Die used by gamblers, 骰子 tow tsze.  
 Died at the age of seventy, 卒年七十 tsūh nēen tsīh shīh.

DIE, to stain or tinge, 染 jen. To die cloth, 染布 jen poo. Die a colour, 染色 jen sīh.

DIER, 染工 jen kung. Dier's room, 染房 jen faug.

DIET, food, 食物 shīh wūh.

To diet or feed by rule, 戒口 keac kow.

Vegetable diet, 食素 shīh soo.

DIFFERENCE of customs or manners, 風俗不同 fung sūh pūh tung. There is a difference between them, they are not the same, 兩個相異 | leang ko seang e.

Difference, or quarrel, 競爭 king tsāng. To cause a difference or falling out between two persons, 生隙 sāng keih. Ground of difference, 因生隙 yin urh sāng keih.

To make up a difference between two persons, 開交 kae keaou.

Unable to make up a difference, 開不得交 kae pūh tīh keaou.

When a man is about to be angry he should consider, and say to himself, after my anger is past, by what means shall I make up the difference? 人遇見忿怒時候必須想一想。我發了怒後來怎麼個開交法子呢。 jin yu kēen fun noo she how, pēih seu seang yīh seang, wo fā leaou noo how lae, tsāng mo ko kae keaou fá tsze ne?

DIFFERENT, 異 e; 不同 pūh tung.

Not different from the former, 不異於前 pūh e yu tsēen.

Different from common men, 異於常人 e yu chang jin. Very different, 大不相同 ta pūh seang tung; 爭得遠 tsāng tīh yuen; 差得遠 cha tīh yuen.

Different as possible, 迥殊 heung shoo; 迥異 heung e.

Vastly different, 大相懸絕 ta seang, heuen tseuē.

Not much different, 差不多 cha pūh shang hea.

All spoke differently, 諸說不一 choo shwō pūh yīh.

DIFFICULT to do, 難做 nan tsō; not easy to do, 不容易做 pūh yung e tso.

The truth is, that to advance or retire, are both difficult, 真是進退兩難 chin she tsin tuy leang nan.

It is more difficult than to ascend to

heaven, 比登天還難呢 pe tāng tēen hwan nan ne.

DIFFICULTIES, neither party shall make, 彼此不得刁難 pe tsze pūh tīh teau nan.

Difficulties precede success, this is a certain principle, 先難後獲理有固然 sēen nan how hwō, le yew koo jen.

Difficulties or distressing occurrences in life, 艱難 kēen nan.

DIFFICULTY, appearance of without making the least, 不作一毫難色 pūh tsō yīh haou nan sīh.

DIFFUSELY, not, branching out, 不蔓不枝 pūh man pūh ke.

DIG, or cultivate the ground, 耕田 kāng tēen.

To dig with a short hoe called 鋤頭地 tsuo tow, is expressed by 刨地 paou te.

To dig a pond or ditch, 掘池 keuē che.

To dig a well, 鑿井 tsō tsing.

To dig a cave, 穿穴 chuen heuē.

Dig a pit, more than a cubit deep, 鋤一坑深尺餘 tsou yīh kang, shin chīh yu.

DIGEST food in the stomach, 胃中消化 wei chung seau hwa; 剋化 kih hwa.

DIKES, to injure them intentionally for the purpose of inundating the country, 決水 keuē shwōy.

DILIGENT, 勤 kin. Steady and diligent, 殷勤 yin kin. Diligent and economical, 勤儉 kin kēen.

Diligent in the duties of an office, morning and night attending to pub-

lic concerns, 謹守官職早  
夜奉公 kin show kwan chih;  
tsaou yay fung kung.  
Diligently labouring night and day, 晝  
夜勤勞 chow yay kin laou.  
DILL SEED, 小茴香 seaou hway  
heang.  
DIM, eyes already, (said of a dying  
person), 目已瞑 mih e ming.  
Ming mih, 瞑目 denotes to die.  
DIMINISH, 減 kēen. To diminish a  
little, 減少些 kēen shaou seay.  
To diminish rather much, or a little  
more, 減多些 kēen to seay.  
Cannot add nor diminish one word,  
添減一字不得 tēen kēen  
yih tsze pūh tih; this is sometimes  
said in compliment to a person's  
composition.  
DIMITY, embroidered cloth, 綉斜  
紋布 sew seay wān poo.  
DIMOCARPUS LONGAN, 龍眼  
lung yea, the dragon's eye. Dimo-  
carpus litche, 荔枝 le che.  
DINE, the Chinese use the same ex-  
pression for every meal, 食飯  
shih fan, Eat rice. 用飯 yung  
fan, to use rice.  
To take the noon meal, 食午飯  
shih woo fan.  
When speaking of European's dinners,  
they say 食大餐 shih ta tsan;  
to eat the great meal; the word *Shih*,  
to eat, is in familiar conversation  
read *Chih*.  
DINNER, the noon meal, 午飯 woo  
fan; the great meal, 大餐 ta tsan.  
DINNER TIME, 食飯午的時候  
shih woo fan tēih she how.  
DINNING noise that stuns the ear, 亂

聲聒人耳 lwan shing kwō  
jin urh.

DIOSPYROS, or Indian date plum, 柿  
she; dried, 柿乾 she kan; or 柿  
餅 she ping, the date cake, said to  
keep three years. A different species,  
雞心柿 ke sin she.

DIP into, 蘸入 tsan jōh.

DIPHTHONG, 二字連呼成  
一音 urh tsze lēen hoo ching  
yih yin.

DIRECT, or manage, 掌管 chang  
kwan; 管理 kwan le. To point  
out a certain course, 指引 che  
yin.

Direct, straight, 直的 chih tēih.  
To come direct, 直路來的 chih  
lou lae tēih.

DIRECTION or point aimed at, 指向  
che hēang. Ordered the domestics  
to go in every direction and search,  
吩咐家人分頭到各  
處找 fan foo kea jin fun tow taou  
ko choo chaou.

Direction of a letter, 書封外之  
字 shoo fung wae che tsze; 信  
皮的字 sin pe tēih tsze.

DIRECTLY, straight, 直的 chih tēih;  
immediately, 卽刻 tseih kih.

Go directly, 卽時去 tseih she keu;  
he came directly with haste, 他卽  
速來 ta tseih sūh lae.

DIRT, 垢 kow; mire; 爛泥 lan ne.

DIRTY CLOTHES, 腌膻衣服  
gang tsang e fūh.

Dirty window, 糊窗 hoo chwang;  
泥窗 ne chwang.

Neither dirty nor clean, 不垢  
不淨 pūh kow pūh tsing.

DISADVANTAGE, to be subject to, 吃虧  
keih kwei.

DISAGREE, 不和 pūh ho.

These two persons disagree, 這兩  
個人不和睦 chay leang ko  
jin pūh ho mōh.

Your opinion and mine disagree or  
differ, 彼此意不對 pe tsze  
e pūh tuy.

DISAGREEABLE, 沒有趣 mōh  
yew tseu.

DISAGREEMENT between different  
sorts of food, 食物相忌 shih  
wūh seang ke; they should not be  
eaten at the same time.

DISALLOW, 不許 pūh heu; 不  
准 pūh chun.

DISALLOWED also by Mahomedan re-  
ligion, 亦爲回教之所不  
容 yih wei hwuy keaou che so pūh  
yung.

DISAPPEAR, vanish out of sight, 飄  
然而去 peau jen nrh keu.

DISAPPOINTED, 失其本望 shih  
ke pun wang.

Disappointed in my first desires, 初  
願未酬 tsoo yuen we chow.

DISAPPOINTMENT of one's wishes,  
失意 shih e; 失志 shih che;  
of one's hopes, 失望 shih wang.

DISBELIEVE, 不信 pūh sin.

Disbelieve rewards and punishments,  
不信因果 pūh sin yin kwo;  
i. e. cause and effect; vice or virtue  
are the causes; punishments or re-  
wards, the effects.

DISCERNMENT, clear, intellectual, also  
in matters of religion, 智慧 che  
hwuy; for which the Buddhists use  
般若 paṇ jā.

DISCHARGE from office, 罷職不  
敘 pa chih pūh seu.

To discharge from confinement, 行  
釋放 hing shih fang.

DISCIPLE, or pupil, 門徒 mun too;  
徒弟 too te.

To make disciples, 傳徒 chuen too.

Disciple of Buddha, 弟子 te tsze;  
佛弟子 Fūh te tsze.

Disciples of Buddha, 18 principal ones,  
called 十八羅漢 shih pā to-han.

DISCIPLINE, or train soldiers, 操練  
軍士 tsaou lēn keun sze.

DISCIPLINED, the troops under his  
command, were not yet, 手下的  
兵未曾習熟 show hea tēih  
ping we tsing seih shūh.

DISCLOSE, to uncover, 露出來  
lou chūh lae.

To reveal, or let an affair get wind,  
泄露風聲 sēē loo fung shing.

To disclose a secret, 漏洩機密  
low sēē ke meih.

To break open by talking, 說破  
shwō po.

Obstinately refused to disclose the pur-  
port of, 大概情形堅不  
吐露 ta kae tsing hing kang pūh  
teo lou.

DISCOMPOSED mind, 心不均平  
sin pūh keun ping.

DISCONTENTED, 心不足 sin pūh  
tsūh.

Discontented with one's fate in life,  
怨命 yuen ming.

DISCORD, disagreement, 不相和  
睦 pūh seang ho mūh. Strife and  
litigation, 爭訟 tsāng sung.

To sow discord, 挑唆 teau so;

教唆人家 keaou so jin kea;  
唆訟 so sung.

To stir up discord, 攪唆 keaou so.

DISCOVER, expose to view, 露出  
來 loo chūh lae. Find out by  
examination, 查出 cha chūh.

Cannot be discovered (said of events  
contained in records), 不可考  
pūh ko kaou.

When she discovered that it was not  
Miss Ping-sin, 他既看破不  
是冰心小姐 ta ke kan po  
pūh she Ping-sin Seaou-tsey.

DISCOVERY of some crime committed,  
犯罪發覺 fan tsuy fā keō.

DISCOUNT, or the sum refunded in  
a bargain, 扣頭銀 kow tow yin.

There shall be no discount either on  
the things bought or sold, 出入  
貨兩下不加二水 chūh  
jūh ho, leang hea pūh kea urh shwūy.

DISCOURSE, talk, speech, 說話  
shwō hwa; 說 shwō; 講 keang.

Vague trifling discourse or conversa-  
tion, 閑話 hēn hwa. Brought

the people to one place, and dis-  
coursed on the law to them, 將百  
姓們合在一塔兒講  
法律與他們聽 tsāng pūh  
sing mun hō tsac yīh tā urh, keang  
fā leūh yu ta mun ting.

Discourse, on the two paths, the  
ecliptic and equator, 黃赤二  
道說 hwang chih urh taou shwō.

DISCREET person, who does not talk  
of things which ought to be kept  
secret, 穩口的人 wān kow  
teih jin.

DISCRETION, discriminating prudence,  
裁識 tsac shih.

DISCRIMINATE, distinguish and sepa-  
rate, 分別 fun pēē.

To discriminate in judgement, 分判  
fun pwan.

To discriminate different classes, 分  
類 fun luy.

DISCUSS, or clear up by reiterated  
disquisition, 反覆剖辨 fan  
fūh pow pēen.

To debate, 爭論 tsāng lun.

Discuss the principle, 論其理  
lun ke le; and point out the prac-  
tice, 示以下手工夫 she e  
hea show kung foo.

DISCUSSIONS, in these you have heard  
very fully and clearly who is right and  
who is wrong, we must now beg you  
to decide fairly, 此些爭論的  
字語你是聽得明明白白誰是誰非須要  
求你公判一判 tsze seay  
tsāng lun tēih tsze yu, ne she ting tēih  
ming ming pūh pūh, shwūy she, shwūy  
fe, sen yaou kew ne, kung pwan yīh  
pwan.

DISEASE, sickness, 病 ping; 疾 tseih;  
疾病 tseih ping; 病患 ping  
hwan; 病症 ping ching.

An old disease happening to break  
out again, 舊疾偶發 kew  
tseih gow fā. The causes of disease,  
病源 ping yuen.

Disease gradually cured, 病乃漸  
愈 ping nae tsēen yu.

Chronic disease was cured, 痼疾得  
瘳 kon tseih tih leaou.

DISGRACE, to dishonor, 辱 jūh; 凌  
辱 ling jūh; 羞辱 sew jūh; 丟  
臉 tew lēen.

To disgrace one's parents (by behaving ill), 玷辱着父母 tēu jūh chō foo moo.

To be disgraced, 受辱 show jūh.

He will certainly not disgrace the appointment of his prince, 他定當不辱君命 ta ting tang pūh jūh keun ming.

DISGRACEFUL affair, 事情醜 sze tsing chow; 醜陋的事 chow low tēih sze.

First to debauch and then to marry is disgraceful to the famous ethics (of Confucius), 先姦後娶有污名教 sēn kēn how tseu, yew woo ming keaou.

Thought again, that to fall a boxing after wine, was disgraceful, 復思酒後揮拳又碍着臉面 fūh sze tsew how hwuy keuen, yew gae chō lēen mēen.

DISHEVELLED hair and affected madness, 被髮伴狂 pe fā yang kwang.

DISH used at table 碗 wan; of cast iron for smelting tin or pewter, 錫鑊 seih kwō,

DISHONEST, faithless, 無信實的 woo sin shih tēih. Fraudulent, 欺騙人的 ke pēn jin tēih.

Wicked, void of a good conscience, 無良心的 woo leang sin tēih.

DISHONOR, 辱 jūh; 羞辱 sew jūh; 凌辱 ling jūh.

By unchastity, 辱人的身 jūh jin tēih shin; 玷辱 tēen jūh.

DISHONORABLE, 無體面的 woo te mēen tēih; 無臉面的 woo lēen wēen tēih.

DISINCLINATION to food or drink, 不思飲食 pūh sze yin shih.

DISINTERESTED person, without any concern in an affair, 在旁人無干涉之人 tsao pang woo kan shē che jin.

DISJOIN, to, 朋交 kae keaou.

DISLIKE, absence of affection, 不愛 pūh gae; 不喜 pūh he.

To regard with disgust, 厭惡 yen woo.

To reject with dislike, 欺嫌 ke hēen.

To begin to dislike, 厭煩起來 yen fan ke lie.

I dislike exceedingly, 我最不喜歡 wo tsuy pūh he hwan.

Dislike taking tobacco or opium, 不喜吃烟 pūh he keih yen.

I very much dislike to comply, 我心上狠不願矣 wo sin shan hān pūh yuen e.

Dislike and aversion between father and son, 父子憎嫌 foo tze tsāng hēen.

To bring upon one's self dislike, 討嫌 taou hēen.

DISLIKED, when I was young to kill animals, 予少不喜殺生 yu shaou pūh he shā sāng.

DISMAST, 打折桅 ta chē wei.

DISMISS, send away or give leave of departure, 放開去 fang kae keu.

Dismiss a subject of discourse, 撩開 leaou kae; 丟吊 tew teaou.

Dismiss, or degrade from office, 革職 kih chih; 罷職不敘 pa chih pūh seu.

To beg to be dismissed, or have the

office declared vacant, 請開缺 tsing kae keuē.

DISOBEDIENT to parents, 不孝順 pūh heaou shun. To any lawful authority, 忤逆 woo nēih. To superiors, 犯上 fan shaog.

Few who possess filial piety and brotherly affection will be disobedient to their superiors (in the state), 其爲人也孝弟而好犯上者鮮矣 ke wei jin yay heaou te, urh haou fan shang chay sēn e.

DISOBEY, 不遵 pūh tsun; 違命 wei ming. If any person disobey orders, although victorious he shall be beheaded, 倘有故違雖勝必斬 tang yew koo wei, suy shing pūh tsan.

DISOBLIGE or offend a person, 冒犯人家 maou fan jin kea; 不體貼 pūh te tēō; not accommodating or meeting a person's wishes.

DISORDER, confusion, 亂 lwan; the series in disorder, 失次序 shih tze seu.

Confucius found the She-king 頗殘缺失次 po tsan, keuē, shih tsze, rather torn, defective and in disorder.

Inside there were also a great many visiting cards in disorder, pressed between the sides, 內中也有許多名帖亂夾在中間 nuy chung yay yew heu to ming tēē, lwan 'heā tsae chung kēen.

DISORDERLY behaviour, 放恣 fang tsze; 放肆 fang sze; 恣肆 tsze sze.

DISOWN, to deny or push an allegation from one, 推託 tuy t̄; 不招認 pūh chaou jin, to refuse to confess.

DISPEL doubts, 解疑 keac e.

DISPARITY, dissimilitude, 不相對 pūh seang tuy.

DISPENSE, distribute, 施 she; 分給 fun keih.

Dispense charity widely, 布施 peo she.

May be dispensed with, 可以不用 ko e pūh yung.

DISPERSE, scatter, 散 san. Disperse with the hand, 手散 show san.

Two hundred men and women were scattered or dispersed, 流散男女二百 lew sau nan neu urh pih.

Disperse widely, said of books, 廣布流通 kwang poo lew tung.

DISPLAY, exhibit to the sight, 顯 hēn, or 現 hēn; 現着 hēn chō.

DISPLEASURE, anger, 生氣 sāng ke.

Subjected to a fit of displeasure without any cause or reason, 無緣無故白受了一場氣 woo yuen woo koo pih show leaou yih chang ke.

DISPLEASE, to make a person disquieted in mind, 令人心不舒服 ling jin sin pūh shoo fūh.

To make angry, 令人生氣 ling jin sāng ke.

There is no occasion to be displeased about such a trifle, 不用爲這小事生氣 pūh yung wei chay seaou sze sāng ke.

You need not be displeased, 不必生氣 pūh pēih sāng ke.

DISPOSE in order, 開列 kae lēē.

Dispose of goods, diffuse them by sale, 消流 seaou lew.

I don't know where I shall dispose of these goods, 此貨不知在那裡行消 tsze ho pūh che tsae na le hing seaou.

DISPOSITION, temper of mind, 性情 sing tsing.

Bad perverse disposition, 性情乖張 sing tsing kwae chang.

Hasty disposition, 性急 sing keih.

Fiery disposition, 火性 ho sing.

To know people's dispositions, 知人性 che jin sing.

Cruel disposition, 性情兇惡 sing tsing heung gō.

Violent disposition, 性子暴躁 sing tsze paou tsaou.

People of a perverse and fierce disposition, 民情刁悍 min tsing teaou han.

Slow dull disposition, 性慢 sing man.

They had now no disposition to eat, but were looking and laughing, 衆人已沒心吃飯都看着了取笑 chung jin e mūh sin keih fan, too kan chō leaou tseu seaou.

Disposition, coarse and unsteady, 性子粗浮 sing tsing tsoo fow.

DISPROPORTION, or disparity, 不相對 pūh seang tuy.

DISPROVE, to confute, 辯駁倒了 pēn pō taou leaou.

DISPUTE, to contest by words, 爭辯 tsāng pēn.

To reason about, 辯論 pēn lun; also written 辨 pēn.

Dispute, to prove that one is right, 計較 ke keaou.

If injured or offended, 不與人計較 pūh yu jin ke keaou; "do not dispute nor altercation with the person," but pass it over without notice; and this is commonly done with a proud contemptuous feeling.

Dispute or strive about property, 爭財 tsāng tsae.

In disputes do not seek to conquer, 狠毋求勝 hān woo kew shing.

DISQUIETUDE of mind, 心不安 sin pūh gān.

DISQUISITION, 辨論 pēn lun.

DISREGARD, to neglect, 不理 pūh le; 不啻 pūh kwan.

To slight, 不以爲意 pūh e wei e.

To disregard one's life, 不顧性命 pūh koo sing ming.

Make rash promises of marriage and disregard the future lives of children, 爲亂許婚姻不顧兒女終身 wei lwan heu hwān yin, pūh koo urh neu chung shin.

DISREPUTABLE, 沒臉的 mūh lēn tēih; 丟臉的 tew lēn tēih; 無體面的 woo te mēen tēih; 不好名聲 pūh hau ming shing.

Disreputable family connexions, 身家不清 shin kea pūh tsing.

DISRESPECT and contempt shown to the sayings of the sages, 狎侮聖言 heā woo shing yen.

Disrespect to the emperor or superiors, 慢上 man shang.

DISRESPECTFUL, irreverent, 不恭敬的 pūh kung king tēih.

DISSATISFIED, 心不足 *sin pūh tsūh*.

DISSECT, to, by a radius drawn from the centre, a semicircle unequally, will make an acute, and an obtuse angle, 自圓徑中心復畫一輻線而不平分半圓之界則成一銳角一鈍角 *tsze hwan king chung sin, fūh hwa yīh fūh sēn, urh pūh ping fun pwan hwan che kae, tsīh ching yīh juy kēō, yīh tun kēō*.

DISSEMBLE, to hide from a person under false appearances, 瞞人家 *mwan jin kea*.

DISSEMINATE books, 頒布 *pan poo*. To disseminate extensively certain opinions or doctrines, 以廣流傳 *e kwang lew chuen*.

DISSIMILITUDE, 不像 *pūh seang*; 不相似 *pūh seang sze*.

DISSIPATE the thoughts, by a variety of concerns, 雜事分心 *tsā sze fun sin*.

Dissipate, or scatter the attention, 志意漁散 *che e yu san*.

DISSIPATED mind, 放肆邪侈之心 *fang peīh seay che che sin*.

Dissipate the mind (said of amorous music), 淫蕩人之心志 *yin tang jin che sin che*.

Dissipated, debauched person, 酒色之徒 *tsew sīh che too*.

DISSIPATION or debauchery, sunk in, 溺情酒色 *neīh tsing tsew sīh*.

DISSOLVE it in warm spirits, 溫酒化下 *wān tsew hwa hea*.

Dissolve metals, 化 *hwa*.

DISSOLVE a partnership; separate per-

sons united in trade, 分數 *fun soo*; 散班 *san pan*.

To dissolve an agreement, 退約 *tuy yō*.

DISSOLUTE man, 放恣的人 *fang tsze tēih jin*.

DISSUADE from doing, 勸戒 *keuen keae*; 勸戒不做 *keuen keae pūh tso*; 勸住 *keuen choo*.

DISTANCE, 遠 *yuen*; a great distance, 遙遠 *yaou yuen*.

Saw at a great distance, 遠遠望見 *yuen yuen wang kēen*.

The distance of two le, 有二里之遙 *yew urh le che yaou*.

Saw a priest of Fūh, and a priest of Taou, at a distance coming, 見一僧一道遠遠而來 *kēen yīh sāng yīh taou yuen yuen urh lae*.

A feeling of distance, and disregard to a person, 疎遠之心 *soo yuen che sin*.

DISTANT, how far? 相距幾何 *seang keu ke ho*.

How distant, 幾遠 *ke yuen*.

Distant only three or four le, 止隔有三四里路 *che kih yew san sze le loo*.

Distant from this place two le, 離這裡有二里多路 *le chay le yew urh le to loo*.

Distant from the surface of the earth 300,000 le, 離地面三十萬里 *le te mēen san shīh wan le*.

DISTEMPER, 疫 *yīh*; 疫病 *yīh ping*.

Distemper amongst domestic animals, 畜疫 *chūh yīh*.

DISTIL rice, 丞米 *ching me*.

To distil liquor, 蒸酒 *ching tsew*; 餛酒 *tsāng tsew*.

DISTILLER, 餛酒的人 *tsāng tsew tēih jin*.

DISTINCTION, none between difficult and easy, 不分難易 *pūh fun nan e*.

Make no distinction between natives and foreigners, nor view them in the least different, 並未區別中外稍存異視 *ping wei keu pēē chung wac, shaou tsun e she*.

DISTINGUISH carefully the seal, 細辨圖記 *se pēen too ke*.

Distinguish, to separate by some mark, 區別 *keu pēē*; 分別 *fun pēē*; 辨別 *pēen pēē*.

To know one from another by any mark of difference, 辨識 *pēen shīh*.

Cannot distinguish, 辨不出 *pēen pūh chūh*. A metaphor and a comparison being nearly allied, are difficult to distinguish, 興與比相近而難辨 *hing yu pe seang kin urh nan pēen*.

Although certain vices and virtues be small, they must be distinguished like light from darkness, 善惡雖小須辨別如睹黑白 *shen gō suy scaou, seu pēen pēē, joo too hīh pīh*.

DISTORT, to twist, 扭 *new*.

To deform by irregular motions: Laugh without distorting the face, 笑不壞顏 *seau pūh hwac yen*.

To wrest from the true meaning; Distorted representations which ought not to be followed, 曲說不可從 *keūh shwō pūh ko tsung*.

DISTRACTED mixed thoughts; the

opposite of pure spiritual thoughts,  
意念之雜 e nēen che tsǎ.

DISTRAC<sup>TION</sup>, perturbation of mind,  
心惹 sin jay.

DISTRESS, to harass, 苦楚 koo tsoo;  
苦磨 koo mo. To add one  
distressing circumstance to another,  
苦上加苦 koo shang kea koo.

Tsze-luo 子路 a disciple of Confu-  
cius, when his master was impove-  
rished and distressed, said, 慍見  
with manifest anger and  
vexation, 君子亦有窮乎  
keun tsze yih yew keung hoo! Is a  
good man also subjected to poverty  
and distress? Confucius replied, 君  
子固窮小人窮斯濫  
矣 a good man is firm in his distress,  
a petty man in distress overflows:  
gives way to his passions.

The Hengng-noo Tartars repeatedly  
distressed the northern frontier,  
which grieved the emperor, 匈奴  
數苦北邊上患之  
heung-noo soo koo pih pēn, shang  
hwan che.

Distress a man, to treat him ill, 難爲  
人家 nan wei jin kea.

To detain and distress and extort from  
people, and beat them so as to put  
them in fear, 留難措勒處  
治人使人怕 lew nan, kǎng  
lih, choo che jin, she jin pa.

DISTRESSING, most, are three cases, —  
parents old, children young, and  
poverty, 親老子幼家貧  
三事最爲慘苦 tsin laou,  
tsze yew, kea pin, san sze tsuy wei  
tsan koo.

Very distressing to the mind, 好不  
傷心也 haou pūh shaog sin yay.

Don't be distressed in your mind, 不  
要悲傷 pūh yaou pei shang.

Why distress yourself to do it thus, 何  
苦做這樣呢 ho koo tso  
chay yang ne?

DISTRESSES and dangers of a dusty  
(impure) world, 塵世中之  
苦危 chin she chung che koo wei.

DISTRESSFUL, 辛苦 sin koo.

DISTRIBUTE, to divide and deal out,  
分 fun; 分派 fun pae; 分施  
fun she.

DISTRUST, 不信 pūh sin.

DISTURB, disquiet a person, 驚動  
人家 king tung jin kea.

Not again dare to disturb you (said  
civilly), 再不敢驚動你  
tsae pūh kan king tung ne.

To create tumultuary emotion, 生  
事 sāng sze; 滋事 tze sze.

DISTURBANCE, to make a violation  
of the peace; 生事 sāng sze; 攪  
擾 keaon jaou. Go and come  
quickly, don't quarrel nor make a  
disturbance with any one, 速去  
速來不要與人家爭  
論滋事 sūh keu, sūh lae, pūh  
yaou yu jin kea tsǎng lun, tsze sze.

DITCHES round city walls, 城池  
ching che. Any ditch, 溝 kow; 溝  
湫 kow heuě.

DIVERSION, sport, to take it, 取樂  
頑 tseu lǎ wan.

DIVERT, to please, 樂頑 lǎ wan.  
He was still more diverted, 他越  
發得了趣味 ta yuě fá tih  
leaou tseu we.

DIVIDE by ten, 以十析 e shih  
sēh.

DIVIDE, to part, 分 fun.

Divide one to each man, 每一人  
分一個 mei yih jin fun yih ko.


To break and divide in two, 折而  
二之 chě urh urh che.

Nothing else to divide the attention,  
未有第二樣分心 we yew  
te urh yang fun sin.

Tsoo agreed with Han to divide  
equally the empire between them,  
楚與漢約中分天下  
Tsoo yu han yǎ, chung fun tēn-bea.

Divide (twelve) into two halves and six  
will be obtained, 半之得六  
pwan che tih lew.

DIVINATION is often performed in  
temples by two pieces of wood  
or bamboo called 筮 yaou; and 茭  
杯 keaou pei, or 盃 pei; also 筮  
杯 keaou pei.

They are made of a rounded piece of  
wood of this form , cut lengthwise  
through the middle so, that each piece  
has a round and a flat side. They  
are thrown, by the worshipper  
kneeling up into the air, and let fall  
to the ground; if both flat sides lie  
uppermost, they are called 陽  
yang, or 仰杯 yang pei, and are  
deemed 不祥 pūh tsǎng, Un-  
lucky; if both round sides be up-  
permost, they are called 陰 yin, or  
俯杯 foo pei, and denote 平安  
piung gan, Tranquility; if one round  
and one flat side be uppermost, they  
are called 聖杯 shing pei, and  
considered 祥 tsǎng, or Lucky.



DIVINE, a, glory or light, fills the house, and causes the heart of man to open and understand. 神光滿室 使人心地開通 shiu kwang mwan shih, she jin sin te kae tung.

Divine plans, divine calculations of the general, 元師神籌神算 yuen shwae shin chow, shin swan.

Divine efficacy (of medicine), 神效 shin heaou; 其效如神 ke keaou joo shin.

To divine lucky and unlucky hours and days, 占時日之吉凶 chen she jih che keih heung.

To divine is commonly expressed by 卜 pūh, and 卜卦 pūh kwa; 打籤 ta tsēn; 求籤 kew tsēn.

DIVISIBLE, 可分得的 ko fun iih tēih.

DIVISION, separation and distraction, 分別 fun pēh.

DIVORCE, bill of, 休帖 hew tēh; 休書 hew shoo.

Divorce, to put away a wife, 出妻 chūh tse; 休妻 hew tse; 分妻 fun tse; 將妻義絕之 tsēang tse, e tseuē che.

DIVULGED. The affair was divulged, 事露 sze loo.

DIURETIC, 動小便的藥 tung seaou pēen tēih yō; 利水的藥 le shwūy tēih yō. For this purpose they use, 車前子 chay tsēen tsze, Plantago seeds.

DIURNALLY, 一日一回的 yih jih yih hwny tēih; 每日 mei jih; 日日 jih jih.

DIVULGE secrets, 洩漏密事 sēē low meih sze.

A good man is ashamed of saying more than he does, 君子恥其言過其行 keun tsze che ke yen kwo ke hing.

DO, to perform, 做 tso; 作 tsō. To do business, 做事 tso sze; 幹事 kan sze.

Cannot do it, 做不來 tsu pūh lae.

Did not know what to do, nunplused, 摸不着頭路 mo pūh chō tow loo; i. e. cannot feel, or find out a way to act.

Don't be laughing, 休得取笑 hew tih tseu seaou.

I'll not do it, 吾不為也 woo pūh wei yay.

Do not know who wrote *Seih-she*, 惜誓者不知誰所作也 shih-she chay, pūh che shwūy so tsō yay.

Those who do what is forbidden shall be guilty, 營幹所為禁止者有罪咎 ying kan so wei kin che chay, yew tsuy kew.

Do to others, as you would have others do to you, is expressed in various ways by the Chinese, as 凡事以自己之心度人之心 fan sze e tsze ke che sin, tō jin che sin. In all cases judge of other's hearts by your own. What you dislike yourself, don't do it to others.

己所不欲勿施於人 ke so pūh yō, wūh she yu jin.

DOATED upon their youngest son, the parents did, 父母溺愛少子 fuo moo neih gae shaou tsze.

DOCTOR, or physician, 醫夫 e foo; 醫生 e sāng.

Long sickness makes a doctor, 久病成醫 keu ping ching e.

Detained in the house, twelve days, two doctors to consult, feel the pulse, and give medicine by turns, 欸留兩位醫生輪流斟酌

診脉下藥十二日不放家去 kwan lew leang wei e saog, lun lew chin chō, chin mih, hea yō, shih urh jih pūh fang kea keu.

Eminent doctors of physic are called 太醫 tae e; and 國手 kwō show.

DOCTRINES, things taught, 教 keaou; 人所教之各理 jin so keaou che kō le.

False doctrines, 異端 e twan.

Doctrines and precepts of the Budh sect are called 法 fā.

Confucius denominated his doctrines 文 wān; 道之顯著 taou che hēen choo: the clear manifestation of the principles of virtue.

DOCUMENT, official, 文書 wān shoo.

DODDER, or Cuscuta, 無葉藤 woo yē tǎng.

DOERS of good are few, doers of evil many, 為善者少作惡者多 wei shen chay shaou; tsō gō chay to.

DOG, 狗 kow; a or one dog, 一隻狗 yih chih kow; 犬 keuen.

A bitch, 母狗 moo kow.

Dog, watches for man, 犬為人居守 keuen wei jin keu show.

DOLIUM, species of, 琵琶螺 pe pa lo.

DOLLAR, Spanish, 番面錢 fan mēo

tséco; 番錢 fan tséen; 鬼頭錢 kwei tow tséen, devil's head money; 花邊錢 hwa pēen tséen; flower edged money; 洋錢 yang tséen; 銀錢一圓 yin tséen yih yuen; silver round coin, hence 圓 yuen, round, is often used for dollar, and is abbreviated to 員 yuen.

One dollar, 一塊圓錢 yih kwae yuen tséen. Twenty dollars, 銀二十員 yin urh shih yuen.

Half a dollar, 中錢 chung tséu; 半圓 pwan yueo; 半塊錢 pwan kwae tséen.

How much is required to make the dollar equal to pure silver, 這一圓錢要多少火耗 chay yih yuen tséen yaou to shaou ho haou, The *ho haou* denotes the waste incurred in smelting.

DOMESTIC slave, 家人 kea jin; 奴僕 uoo pūh.

Domestic head servant, 家裡的人 kea le tēih jin.

Domestic affairs, 家務 kea woo.

Domestic animals, 畜生 chūh sāng.

Six domestic animals, 六畜 lew chūh, are 馬牛羊鷄犬豕 ma, new, yang, ke, keuen, che.

Domestic animals that die of their own accord must not be eaten, 六畜自死不可食 lūh chūh tsze sze pūh ko shīh.

DOMINOES, the cards so called, 點子牌 tēen tsze pae, 'dotted cards.'

DONE, finished; ended, 訖 heih; 畢 peih; 已 e: commonly follows the

thing spoken of. The work is done, 其工夫做完了 ke kung foo tso wan leaou.

Done or not yet done; already effected or not yet effected, 已行未行 e hing we hing.

DONOR, a bestower, 施與者 she yu chay; 恩主 gān choo; 恩賜者 gān tsze chay; 賞賜者 shaang tsze chay; 恩惠之人 gān hwuy che jin.

DON'T let people know, 勿使人知 wūh she jin che.

Don't wait till you are sick before you take medicine, 勿待病生纔服藥 wūh tae ping sāng, tsae fūh yǎ.

Don't you listen to him, 你不聽他 ne pūh ting ta.

DOOR or gate, 門 mun; 戶 heo; 門戶 mun hoo; 門口 mun kow; 闈門 kwei mun, the door entering to the female apartment; 正門 ching mun, the middle door; 角門 keō mun, a side door. In Chinese gentlemen's houses, and in public offices, there are three doors on a line with each other, separated only by a pillar; the middle door is to admit persons of rank, the side doors for common visitors.

Double leaved door, half open and half shut, 兩扇的門半開半掩 leang shen tēih muu, pwan kae pwan yen.

Door post, 門枋 mun fang.

Lintel of a door, 門眉 mun mei.

Threshold of a door, 門限 mun hēen.

Came to the door, 來到門首 lae taou mun show.

Man at the door, 門上人 mun shang jin.

Door gods, 門神 mun shin.

Let every man sweep the snow from his own door, and not regard the hoar frost on the top of his neighbour's house, 各人自掃門前雪莫管他人屋上霜 kǎ jin tsze saou mun tséen sēh, mǎ kwan ta jin āh shang shwang.

Door keeper, 門公 mun kung; 看門的人 kan mun tēih jin; 門上的人 mun shang tēih jin.

DORMOUSE, 松鼠 sung shoo.

DOSE of medicine, 一劑藥 yih tse yǎ. Fifty pills at a dose, 每服五十九 mei fūh woo-shih wan.

DOTAGE, nearly in, 已近昏眊 e kin hwān maou.

DOTTED CARD, 點子牌 tēen tsze pae.

DOUBLE, the opposite of single, 雙的 shwang tēih.

Double as much, two fold, 兩倍 leang pei.

Double meaning, 雙關 shwang kwan.

Double tongued, 雙舌的 shwang shē tēih; 擺舌的 pae shē tēih.

Double mouthed, said of mandarins, to denote their domineering, 官府有兩口 kwan foo yew leang kow.

To double any thing; to add as much again, 加一倍 kea yih pei.

Double (two) and they will make four,  
兩之則爲四 *lcang che tsih wei sze*.

Four cubits are called jin, a jin  
doubled is called a tsin, 四尺謂  
之仞倍仞謂之尋 *sze*  
*chih wei che jin, pei jin wei che tsin.*

DOUBT, 疑 *e*. To think uncertain,  
思疑 *sze e*. Irresolution, 疑  
惑 *e hwō*.

Full of doubts and suspicions, 滿腹  
狐疑 *mwan fūh hoo e*.

To excite doubt, 動疑 *tung e*.

To clear up doubts, 質疑 *chih e*.

I still have doubts, 我尙有疑  
狐疑不信 *hoo e pūh sin.*

Still cherished doubts, and was uneasy,  
猶懷疑不安 *yew hwa e pūh gan.*

Doubts solved, or freed from, 疑心  
釋 *e sin shih.*

In one day my doubts were all dispell-  
ed, 一天疑慮皆釋然  
矣 *yih t'ien e leu keae shih jen e.*

Doubt and confusion in one's thoughts,  
狐思亂想 *hoo sze lwan seng.*

Without doubt, it is a stranger who is  
disappointed of his hopes, 一定  
是異鄉不得意之人  
*yih ting she e heang pūh tih e che  
jin.*

DOUGH, paste unbaked, 生麵 *sāng  
mēn.*

A lump of dough, 一團生麵  
*yih twan sāng mēn.*

DOVE, or wood pigeon, 斑鳩 *pan  
kew.*

DOVETAIL, of the carpenter's, 交

指 *keau che*. On 外江呼  
笋頭 the north side of the Yang-  
tsze-keang they call it *Seun-tow*.

DOWN below, it is, 在底下 *tsac  
te hea.*

To fall down from a higher place, 落  
下來 *lō hea lac.*

To fall down as a person in walking  
does, 跌倒 *tēh taou.*

To blow down, 吹倒 *chuy taou.*

To put down, 放下 *fang hea.*

To move down a river, as a ship does,  
移下河去 *e hea bo keu.*

To walk down, 走下去 *tsow hea  
ken.*

Down of feathers or plants, 毫毛  
*hau maou.*

DOWNY feathers of a goose, 鵝毳  
*go chuy.*

DOZEN, twelve, 十二個 *shih urh  
ko.* A dozen years, 一紀 *yih ke.*

DRAG and pull, 拉 摭 *la chay*;  
colloquially reiterated thus, *La la,  
chay chay.*

Drag a sheep after one, 牽羊 *kēn  
yang.*

DRAGON, 龍 *lung.*

DRAGON'S blood, 血杰 *heuē kēē*

DRAGON FLY, 蜻蛉 *tsing ling*;  
蜻蛉 *tsing ting.*

DRAIN, to carry water off marshy land,  
浚渠 *tseun keu.*

Covered drain, 暗溝 *gan kow.*

DRAMA. The origin of the drama in  
China, is attributed to 元宗  
Yuen-tsung, an emperor of the Tang  
dynasty, about. A. D. 740; it was  
then called 傳奇 *chen ke*: Sung  
dynasty called the drama 戲曲

he *keuh*: the Kin dynasty, 院本  
雜劇 *Yuen pun tsā keih*. The  
terms now made use for the several  
performers originated with the em-  
peror 徽宗 *Hwuy-tsung*, (A. D.  
1120), who 見 鬻 國人 來  
朝 衣 裝 舉 動 可 笑 使  
優 人 效 之 以 爲 戲 戲  
on seeing the persons of an embassy from  
*Tsuan kwō*, whose dress and gestures  
were laughable; he ordered the  
musicians to imitate them, and get  
up a play.

Another authority says, 戲曲至  
隋始盛 the drama began to  
prevail in the time of Sui, (A. D.  
610). It was then called 康衢  
戲 *kang keu he*; the Tang dynasty  
called the drama 梨園樂 *le yuen  
lō*: Sung called it, 華林戲 *hwa  
lin he*; and the Tartar dynasty Yuen  
called it 昇平樂 *shing ping lō*,  
'the joy of peace and prosperity.'

According to the 元人百種 *Yuen  
jin pih chung*, the dramatis per-  
sonae are comprehended under these  
nine terms.

1st, Ching mō 正末 are the male  
personages, who compose the prin-  
cipal characters in the plot; and who  
are vulgarly called 末泥 *mō ne*.

2nd, Foo mō 副末 are ruling cha-  
racters in the piece, second to the  
preceding; anciently called 蒼體  
*tsang kōh*.

3rd, Tan 狙 vulgar written 旦 *tan*,  
the name of a female libidinous ani-  
mal, intended for 當場之妓  
the whores on the stage.

4th, Hoo 狐 a fox, now erroneously written 孤 koo; a general term for official characters, civil and military.

5th, Tsing 靚 now erroneously written 淨 tsing; a sort of buffoons who, instead of the blown up cheeks or buffo, of the Roman theatres, have their faces daubed with black or white paint, and who try to supply mirth by drollery, obscenity or flattery.

6th, Paou 鴇 a libidinous bird intended to represent old prostitutes.

7th, Naou 猻 a species of monkey, said to pick the lice out of the tiger's head, and finally to eat his brains; intended as a general emblem of abandoned women, who prey on the vitals of dissolute young men.

8th, Tsëe ke 捷譏 prompt of satire, witty characters; anciently called 滑稽 hwá ke, slippery spies.

9th, Yin he 引戲 to induce fun or play; the same as 担 tan. (See the more modern names in the 2nd vol. of this dictionary, under 戲 He.

The stage door is called 鬼門 kwei mun, the door by which the shades of ancient personages come upon the stage, and make their exit. From the band being placed there, now called 鼓門 koo mun.

The subjects of Dramatic composition are divided into 十二科 twelve classes; viz.

1st, Shin sën taou hwa 神仙道化 the transforming influences of gods and demons.

2nd, Lin, tseuen, kew, hō, 林泉丘壑 woods, springs, hills, and vallies.

3rd, Pe paou, ping hwüh 披袍秉笏 putting on court robes, and holding the sceptre.

4th, Chung chin lëe sze 忠臣烈士 faithful statesmen, and zealous scholars.

5th, Heaou e lëen tsëe 孝義廉節 dutiful, temperate, and chaste persons.

6th, Chih këen, ma tsan 叱姦罵讒 hooting the adulterous; and railing at the slanderous.

7th, Chüh chin, koo tsze 逐臣孤子 expelled statesmen, and orphan children (princes).

8th, Pō taou, kan pang 鏖刀趕棒 brandishing the sword, and pursuing with the club; war scenes.

9th, Fung hwa, seüé yuë 風花雪月 wind, flowers, snows, and moons; lascivious pieces.

10th, Pei, hwan, le, hō, 悲歡離合 sorrow, joy, parting, meeting.

11th, Yen hwa fun tae 煙花粉黛 smoke, flowers, white and black daubs on the face; low life pieces.

12th, Shin tow, kwei mëen 神頭鬼面 god's heads and devil's faces.

Those who defend the Chinese Drama, say it exhibits many good examples to the ignorant, who cannot read; and that to them it is instead of history. The moral writers however advise, yen kin yen he 嚴禁演戲 strictly to prohibit the acting of plays; and Fou nen kan he 婦女看戲 women's looking at plays.

DRANK till they were cheerful, and then spoke about passing occurrences, 飲酣語及時事 yin kan; yu këih she sze.

DRAUGHT of water, 一口水 yih kow shwüy.

Drink a draught, 飲一口 hō yih kow.

Draught or rough sketch of a writing, 稿 kaou; 文草 wän tsaou.

Draught of a picture, 意筆寫的 e peih seay tēih.

Draught men, 圍棋子 wei ke tsze.

Draught of wind, place where there is a, 透風處 tow fung choo.

DRAW water, 汲水 këih shwüy; 打水 ta shwüy.

To draw or pull, 拉 la; 撫 chay; 牽 këen.

Draw the attention and confuse the eyes, 引亂心目 yin lwan sin mäh.

Draw from the city by artifice, 騙他離城 pëen ta le ching.

Draw landscapes, men and things, 畫山水人物 hwá shan, shwüy, jin, wüh; and the method of preparing colours, 設色法 shë sīh fā.

To draw sketches of hills and rivers, 圖其山川 too ke shan chuen.

To draw out a sketch of a document, 草文書 tsaou wā shoo.

Draw pictures, 寫畫 seay hwa.

Draw in, and extend, 伸縮 shin, shüh.

Draw it in as a law or precedent, 援以為例 yuen e wei le.

Draw near to one, 引近 yin kin.

DRAWER, as of a table, 櫃桶 kwei tung.

To draw open a drawer, 拉開櫃  
桶 lā kae kwei tung.

DRAWING of a cubit, 尺圖 chih too.

To put one's self in the posture of  
drawing a bow, 作開弓勢  
tsō kae kung she.

Drawing pictures is expressed in poeti-  
cal language by 丹青 tan tsing.

Drawing room; room for the reception  
of visitors, 客廳 kih ting; 客  
堂 kih tang.

DRAWN away or seduced by strange  
principles and left-handed doctrines,  
惑于異端左道矣 hwō  
yu e twan tso taou e.

Drawn asunder by carriages, (said of  
punishing a man), 車裂之 chay  
lēe che.

DREAD, 畏怕 wei pa.

DREAM, 夢 mung: Lo! Is it not a  
dream, 豈非又是一場夢  
ke fei yew she yih chang mung.

I have had a dream which is far from  
being ominous of good, 我得一  
夢甚為不祥 wo tih y h  
mung, shin wei pūh tseang.

Saw in a dream the goddess Kwan-yin,  
夢中見觀音菩薩 mung  
chung kēen Kwan-yin poo-sā.

Dream is used by moral writers for that  
insensibility to the high destinies of  
man which the mere sensual world-  
ling exhibits; hence they say, 一  
念之迷即夢 yih neen che me  
tseih mung; every stupid bewildered  
thought is a dream.

Awaken the men of the world from  
their dreams, 醒世人之睡  
夢 sing she jin che shwūy mung.

Evidence of a dream in favor of virtue,

夢徵 mung ching.

Call for, or invite an interpreter of  
dreams, 請圓夢先生 tsing  
yuen mung sēen sang; or, 詳解  
夢的人 tsēang keae mung tēih  
jin.

DRENCH and settle the mould with wa-  
ter, 用水滲定細土 yung  
shwūy sūn ting se too.

DRESS, 打扮 ta pan. A character  
(on the stage) dressed as a foreign  
king, 冲末扮番王 chung  
mō pan fan wang.

DRESSING case, small, 剃頭小規  
矩 te tow seou kwei keu.

DREW his sword, cut his throat and died,  
拔劍自刎而死 pā kēen,  
tsze wān nrh sze.

DRIED hempseed, 火麻仁 hu ma jin.

DRILL, turned by a bow and a string,  
for boring in wood, 鑽 tswan.

To drill, or exercise soldiers, 教練  
keau lēen.

DRINK, 食 yin; 飲 hō.

To drink off entirely, 吃盡 keih tsin.

To drink dry, 吃乾了 keih kau  
leau. Drink tea, 喝茶 hō cha.

To drink wine, 喫酒 keih tsew;  
commonly pronounced Chih tsew.

DRINKING. I have been in the habit of,  
but I now every day discontinue it,  
lest wine should injure my health,  
我平日好飲酒我如  
今天天不飲酒怕酒  
壞身 wo ping jih haou yin tsew;  
wo joo kie tēen tēen pūh yin tsew,  
pa tsew hwae shin.

I am afraid that he is abroad drinking

and gaming, 我怕他在外吃  
酒賭錢 wo pa ta tse wai keih  
tsew too tsēen. A drinking bout  
is expressed by 打酒 ta tsew.

The ancients knew that there were a  
great many bad things connected  
with drinking wine, therefore when-  
ever they drank wine, they called  
people to stand by and look on, and  
keep a reckoning and caution them  
to prevent their drinking too much,  
古來的人知道吃酒  
有許多不好處所以  
但凡飲酒旁邊就叫  
人看着記着數管戒  
着不叫多喫了 koo lao  
tēih jin che taou keih tsew yew heu  
to pūh haou choo, so e tan fan yin  
tsew, pang pēen t-ew keau jin kan  
chō, ke chō soo, kwao keae chō, pūh  
keau to keih leau.

To boast of being able to drink much  
wine, is it not absurd! 以量大  
為誇不亦謬乎 e leang ta  
wei kwa pūh yih mew hoo!

DRIP, to fall in drops, 滴 teih.

Drip well water (through sand) 漏井  
水 low tsing shwūy.

DRIP-STONE, or a substitute for it, a  
jar with sand, 沙漏 sha low;  
water that has dripped through the  
sand, 隔沙水 kih sha shwūy.

DRIVE a wheel-barrow, 推車 tuy chay.  
To drive a nail, 打釘 ta tiog.

DRIVEL or slaver, 口涎 kow yen;  
流涎 lew yen.

DRIVING away fowls and birds, the  
noise of, 趕雞雀聲 kan ke  
tseō shiog.

To drive out or expel, 趕着出去 kan chō rhih keu.

DRONE BEE, the Chinese call, 蜜奴 meih noo, "The honey slave."

DROP of water, 一滴水 yih tēih shwüy.

Drop by drop, 一滴一滴 yih tēih yih tēih.

To drop or fall down, 落下來 lə hea lae.

To let a thing drop from the hand, 失手跌下來 shih show tēē hea lae.

Not leave a drop, I'll drink this cup dry at one draught, 我這盃要喫箇一口乾無滴 wo chay pei yaou keih ko yih kow kan, woo tēih.

DROSS, 鑛 kwāng; 金璞 kin pō; 鑛中金性 kwāng chung kin sing, a golden nature in the midst of dross; 鑛去金存 kwāng ken kin tsun, the dross is put away, the gold preserved; by the application of, 智慧火 che hwuy ho, the fire of knowledge; this is the figurative language of the Budh sect.

DROUGHT, want of rain, 旱 han; 天旱 tēen han.

Continued drought for several years, 連年水旱 léen nēen shwüy han.

A sweet shower happening after long drought is extremely delightful, 久旱逢甘雨是快暢之至 kew han fung kan yu, she kwae chang che che.

DROWN, 溺死 neih sze; to drown accidentally, 悞溺死 woo neih sze.

Admonition not to drown female children, 勸戒溺女言 keuen keae neih neu yen.

Drown one's self, 投水 tow shwüy; throw one's self into the water.

Six virgins who drowned themselves in a pond, 六女投塘 lew neu tow tang.

Drowned himself, 自沉而死 tse chin urh sze.

DROWNING of infants is the act of cruel women, 溺嬰一事狠毒婦人所為 neih ying yih sze, lang tūh foo jin so wei.

DRUGS, 藥材 yə tsae.

To prepare hot drugs, 炮製熱藥 p'ou che jē yə.

DRUGGIST, a preparer of drugs, 製藥材的 che yə tsae tēih.

A seller of drugs, 賣藥材的 mae yə tsae tēih.

Druggist's shop, 賣藥材的舖子 mae y tsae tēih poo tse

DRUM, of which there was a great variety in ancient times, 鼓 koo. Suspended drum, 懸鼓 heuen koo.

Large drum, 大皮鼓 ta pe koo.

The box of tire works, called by Europeans a drum, 煙火盆 yen ho hō.

Sort of kettle drum, 饅頭鼓 man tow koo, it is named from a cake which its head resembles.

To strike the drum at the gate of government office, to demand an audience of the magistrate, 擊登聞鼓 keih täng wän koo.

To beat a drum, 打鼓 ta koo; 搥鼓 luy koo.

Drum having one end only covered

with skin, 單面鼓 tan mēen koo.

DRUMSTICK, 鼓槌 koo chuy; 棒槌 fung chuy.

DRUNK with wine, 酒醉 tsew tsuy; 飲醉了 yin tsuy kaou.

All got drunk, literally, "all entered the drunken village," 俱入醉鄉 heu jūh tsuy heang

Very drunk, 酩酊大醉 ming ting ta tsuy.

Being drunk, 乘醉 shing tsuy.

De d drunk, literally, "smashed drunk, like mire, and insensible to man's concerns," 爛醉如泥不省人事 lan tsuy joo ne, pūh sing jin sze.

Wine makes no man drunk, man makes himself drunk, 酒不醉人人自醉 tsew pūh tsuy jin, jin tsew tsuy.

Perhaps the guest and host exchange cups till they get drunk, and if one word be out of joint, they upset the tables, break the bowls, seize the knives, brandish the clubs and excite an uproar, 或賓主酬對俱入醉鄉一言不合便翻桌打碗拿刀動仗爭鬧起來 hwō pin chow chow tui, ken jūh tsuy heang; yih yen pūh hō, pēen fan chō, ta wan, na taou, tung chang, t'äng naou ke lae.

DRUNKARD, 好酒醉的 hau tsew tsuy tēih.

In allusion to certain drinking hermits, a drunkard is called 酒仙 tsew sēen; and 醉仙 tsuy sēen; 酒頭 tsew tow.

The drunkard disorders his nature and injures the principles of life. 嗜酒者亂性傷生 she tsew chay lwan sing shang sāng.

DRUNKEN, 醉了 tsuy leaou.

He was a drunken fellow and did not guard with care, 原來他是個酒頭不細心防範 yuen lae ta she ko tsew tow, pūh se sin fan fan.

There was in the mansion, an extremely worthless drunken cook, 府內有個極不成材破爛酒頭廚子 foo nuy yew ko kēih pūh ching tsae, po lan tsew tow choo tsze.

DRUNKENNESS makes the intellect confused, and the heart mad, 嗜酒至醉使神昏心狂 she tsew che tsuy, she shiu hwān sin kwang; and a maddened heart makes a man audacious, 心狂則胆大 sin kwan tsih tan ta.

Addicted to drunkenness, 嗜酒 she tsew; 沉湎飲酒 chin mēn yin tsew.

DRY it in the sun till it is very dry, 曝令極乾 paou ling kēih kan. Dry it over a slow fire, 文火烘乾 wān ho hung kan. Dry seeds in the sun very dry, and hang them up in an airy place, 晒種子極乾懸于通風處 shae chung tsze kēih kan, heuen yu tung fung choo.

Dry, the opposite of wet, 乾 kan.

Dry weather, drought, 旱天 han tēn, or tēn hao.

Water dried up, 水醮 shwāy tseau.

The waters which had collected were

not yet dried up, 滴水未曾涸 teih shwāy we tsāng kō.

Dry in the sun, 日晒 jih shae.

To dry at the fire, 焙 pei.

DUCK, in Europe called the Mandarin duck, or *Anas Galericalata*, 鴛鴦 yuen ying; 黃鴨 hwang yā, the yellow duck; and 匹鳥 peih neaou. These ducks are remarkable for never pairing with another mate after the death of the first.

Duck, 鴨 yā.

Duck's egg, 鴨蛋 yā tan.

Duck weed. A small yellow weed, that floats on the surface of water; put with fish, 浮萍 fow ping.

DUE, money which is, 所該之銀兩 so kae che yin leang.

To day the money is due, 今日銀期到了 kin jih yin ke tau leaou.

DULCIMER, 番琴 fan kin.

Dulcimer of Europe, 洋琴 yang kin; it is a little modified to Chinese taste: it is struck with 竹片敲 chūh pēn kaou, slips of bamboo.

DULL day, 天濛 tēn mung; 天陰 tēn yin; 天暗 tēn gan; 朦朧天 mung lung tēn. A dull fellow, 朦朧人 mung lung jin; 鈍頭 tun tow, 'A blunt headed fellow;' the opposite is, 伶俐 ling le.

DUMB, 啞 ya. A dumb man, 啞巴人 ya pa jin.

Dumb animal, 啞巴畜生 ya pa chūh sāng.

DUMBY, 啞吧 ya pa.

DUNG of the bird *Avadavat*, used as a medicine, 白丁香 pih tung heang.

DUPLICATE, to double, 加一倍 kea yih pei.

DURABLE, 堅固 kēen koo.

DUSK of evening, 黃昏 hwang hwān.

DUST, 塵 chin; 埃 yae; 灰塵 hwuy chin. Small black spots of dust, 細黑末子 se hih mō tse.

Whenever the wind raises and spreads sand, it is called yae, or dust, 凡風起而揚沙皆曰埃 fan fung ke urh yang sha, keae yuē yae.

Numerous as the particles of dust, 微塵數 wei chia soo; this is said of 諸佛世尊 choo Fūh she tsun, all the Budhs, the honorable of the world.

DUTCHMAN, or Hollander, 荷蘭國人 Ho-lan kwo jin.

DUTY, tax or impost, 餉銀 hēang yin; 稅 shwāy.

To pay duties, 上餉 shang hēang; 納餉 nā hēang.

Not attend to the least thing beyond one's peculiar duty, 於本分外不加毫末 yu pun fun wae, pūh kea hao mō.

Duty, that which a Person ought to do, 本分 pun fun. It is my duty, 是我分內之事 she wo fan nuy che szo. It is what duty requires, why should there be any thanks? 乃分所當然何謝之有 nāe fun so tang jen, ho seay che yew?

Duty, it is of soldiers to inure themselves to hardships, and guard against indulging in ease, 兵丁之責分應習勞戒逸 ping tung che tsu tau, ying se in laou keae yih.

One's own duty, 己任 ke jin. "A burden laid on one," 仁以爲己任不亦重乎 jin e wei ke jin p'ih y'ih chung hoo, to reckon the attainment of perfect virtue, one's bounden duty; is it not a weighty task?

Duties of any office or place, 責任 ts'ih jin.

Of him who holds this office are its duties required, 人有是職位則有是責任 jin yew she ch'ih wei; ts'ih yew she ts'ih jin.

Difficult to perform the duties of a situation, 難以勝任 nan e shing jin.

DWARF, a man below the common size, 矮子 yae tsze.

Fruit that does not come to maturity, 結不熟 k'ë p'ih sh'uh. Dwarf trees, 古樹 koo shoo. To dwarf trees, 屈古樹 ke'uh koo shoo.

DWELL, to live in a place, 居 keu; 住 chuo; 住在 choo tsae; 居住 keu choo.

Dwell long, 久居 kew keu.

DWELLING, temporary, 寓所 yu so.

Dwelling house, 屋 üh; 室 sh'ih; 家 kea; 宅 ts'ih.

Your dwelling house, 府上 foo shang; my dwelling house, 舍下 shay hea.

In this street all are dwelling houses, there are no shops, 這條街都是住家的未有舖子 chay teau keae, tuo she choo kea t'ëih, we jew poo tsze.

DYE the beard, a prescription for, 染髮方 jen seu faog.

DYSENTERY, 痢疾 le tse'ih; 瀉痢 seay le.

Dysentery in which red and white faeces are voided, 赤白痢 ch'ih p'ih le.

DYTISCUS, or water beetle, species of, 山龍虱 shan lung s'ih. Another species of, 龍虱子 lung s'ih tsze.

## E

The long sound of E, is one of the Chinese syllables; in the Manuscript Dictionaries spelled by Y.

ECLAIRCISMENT, a respectful whitening, 謹白 kin p'ih.

EACH, every one of the number, 每 mei.

Give one to each person, 與每一人給一個 yu mei y'ih jin ke'ih y'ih ko.

Each of them shed tears, 各各灑淚 k'ò k'ò sha luy.

Each ship, 每一隻船 mei y'ih ch'ih chuen.

EAGLE, 鷹 ying; 神鷹 shin ying.

EAR organ of audition, 耳 urh; 耳竅 urh to.

Orifice of the ear, 耳門 urh mun.

Ear, is delighted with sounds, 耳之樂於聲 urh che lö yu shing.

Goes in at the left ear, and out at the right, makes no impression on the mind, 左耳進右耳出 tso urh tsio, yew urh ch'uh.

To lend an ear to, 附耳聽 foo urh tiog.

Ear of corn, or fruit of grain, 禾苗 ho meau; 實 sh'ih; to become full, 成穀 ching k'òh.

EARLY, soon, 早 tsaou; 早先 tsaou s'een.

Very early, 絕早 tseu' tsaou.

Early in the morning, 清晨 tsing shin.

Rose early in the morning, 清晨起來 tsing shin ke lae.

Early met with sorrow and affliction, 早遇憂禍 tsaou yu yew ho;

the same idea is expressed in more elegant language thus, 夙遭閔凶 s'uh tsaou min heung.

Rose early the next morning, 次日清早起來 tsze j'ih tsing tsaou ke lae.

To go to sleep early and rise late, 起遲眠早 ke che meen tsaou.

EARN. How much can you earn in a month, 你可受幾多工價一個月 ne ko show ke to kung kea y'ih ko yue.

EAR-RING, 耳環 urh hwan; pendant, 耳墜 urh chuy; 珥 urh.

Ear-rings, double, hanging from the ears, 耳墜雙環 urh chuy shwang hwan.



EARNEST, vehement effort of mind,

心發奮 *sin fá fun.*

Bent on taking it in earnest; viewing

it according to the real fact, 偏要

認真 *pēen yaou jin chin.*

Hansel, pledge to fix a bargain, 定

單銀 *ling tan yin.*

EARNESTLY to beg or intreat, 懇乞

*kān kēih;* 懇求 *kān kew.*

EARTH and heaven, 天地 *tēn te.*

Terrene matter, 坭 *ne;* 田坭

*tēn ne.*

Earth is in the midst of the heavens

like a spot, 地在天中猶一

點也 *te tsae tēn chung yew yih*  
*tēn yay.*

The globe of the earth, hangs in empty

space in the centre, 地球懸

空居中 *te kew heuen kung keu*

*chung;* according to the Ptolemaic  
theory.

EARTH-BORN, 地生的 *te sāng tēih.*

EARTHEN ware, generally, 陶器

*taou ke;* 瓦器 *wa ke.*

Earthen ware utensils are better than

gold and precious stones, 瓦缶

器勝金玉 *wa fow ke, shing*

*kin yūh.*

EARTHLY minded, 懷土 *hwae too.*

Belonging to the earth, 屬地的

*shūh te tēih.*

Sordid manners of the age, 世俗的

*she sūh tēih.*

EARTHQUAKE, 地震 *te chin.*

EASE, quiet, rest, 安 *gan;* 平安

*ping gan.*

To live at ease, 安逸 *gan yih.*

When enjoying ease reflect on toil, 因

逸而思勞 *yin yih urh sze laou.*

His mind is much more at ease, 他

心上寬了許多 *ta sin*

*shang kwan leaou hen to.*

Intimate friends do not stick to cere-

mony; i. e. be quite at ease, 熟

不拘禮 *shūh, pūh keu le.*

To ease nature, 出恭 *chūh kung.*

EASILY forget what one learns, 學

問易忘 *heō wān e wang.*

Easily done, 容易做得的

*yung e tso tih tēih.*

EAST, 東 *tung.*

East side, 東邊 *tung pēen.*

Regions in the east, 東方 *tung fang.*

East wind, 東風 *tung fung.*

EASTER is by the Chinese Romanists

called 耶穌復活 *Yay-soo fuh*

*hwā,* the resurrection of Jesus.

EASTERN. Began to be disseminated

in the eastern parts of the world, 始

流傳于東土 *che lew chuen*

*yu tung too.*

EASTWARD, 向東 *hēang tung.*

EASY, the opposite of difficult, 易 *e;*

容易 *yung e;* 不難 *pūh nan.*

It is not easy, 不是容易的

*pūh she yung e tēih.*

Very easy, 好容易 *haou yung e.*

As easy as turning the hand, 易如

友掌 *e joo fan chang.*

Easy carriage, 從從容容 *tsung*

*tsung, yung yung.*

Easy explanation, 箋註 *tsēen choo.*

Could not be easy in my mind; could

not get over it, 我心上過

不去 *wo siu shang kwo pūh keu.*

Could not be easy, was anxious,

放心不下 *fang sin pūh*

*hea.*

Be perfectly easy my brother, 兄萬

萬放心 *heung wan wan fang sin.*

Easy manners, 恭不勞 *kong pūh*

*laou.*

It is inadmissible, to despise it, because

it is easy, 豈得以易而忽

之 *ke tih e e uch hwōh che.*

Many men are easy, in cases where they

should not be easy, 人多是安

於所不安 *jin to she gan, yu*

*so pūh gan; and,*

When they do a thing which they

know very well to be bad, they

merely say, Thus also there is no

danger, 做事明知不好

只說如此也不防 *tsō*

*sze ming che pūh haou; chīh shwā,*

*joo tsze yay pūh fang.*

I can be easy in mind, if my worthy

wife manages well in my absence,

賢妻主持則卑人在

外可以放心 *hēen tse choo*

*che, tāih pe jin tsae wae, ko e fang*

*sin.*

Easy to be understood, and to be ex-

ecuted, 淺顯易行者 *tsēen*

*hēen e hing chay,* Shallow, manifest

and easily done. Easy of access,

好相與 *haou seang yu;* 為人

四海 *wei jin sze hae,* a man of the

world, one generally acceptable.

EAT, 食 *shih.* 古人四不食

*koo jin sze pūh shih,* There were

four cases in which the ancients

would not eat (animal food,) viz.

見殺不食 *kēen shā pūh*

*shih,* what they saw killed, they

would not eat; 聞殺不食

*wān shā pūh shih,* what they heard

killed they would not eat; 自養者不食 *tsze yang chay pūh shīh*, what they themselves reared they would not eat; 專為我殺者不食 *chuen wei wo shā chay pūh shīh*, what was killed purposely for them, they would not eat.

To eat, or take any meal, 吃飯 *keīh fan*; 用飯 *yung fan*; 喫飯 *keīh fan*. Play with it merely, it is not fit to eat; 頑罷不吃得的 *wan pa, pūh keīh tīh tēih*.

He cannot eat, or swallow down, 他吃不下 *ta keīh pūh hea*.

If there be no disposition to eat, it is no matter, 若懶怠吃也就罷了 *jō lan tae keīn, yay tsew pa leaou*.

Make haste and taste it, when cold it is not good to eat, 你快嘗嘗罷冷了就不好吃了 *ne kwae chang chang pa, lāng leaou, tsew pūh haou keīh leaou*.

EATABLE, 可食得的 *ko shīh tīh tēih*. Is it eatable or not? 可口不可口 *ko kow, pūh ko kow?*

EBB, or flow out, 水流出 *shwūy lew chūh*. The opposite, to flow in, 水漲 *shwūy chang*.

EBONY, or *Ebenoxylum*, 烏木 *woo mūh*; some write, 烏滿木 *woo mwan mūh*; 槩 *e*.

ECCENTRIC disposition, 癖性 *peīh sing*.

ECHITES CAUDATA, 山羊角樹 *shan yang keō shoo*.

ECHO, the responding sound, 應聲 *yīng shing*.

The echo of hills and vallies, 山谷應聲 *shan kāh yīng shing*.

ECLIPSE of the sun, 日蝕 *jīh shīh*; of the moon, 月食 *yuē shīh*. The two words *shīh*, are indiscriminately used.

An eclipse of the sun and moon, 日月珥食 *jīh yuē urh shīh*.

Eclipse and earthquake on the same day; a very extraordinary occurrence, 食震同日大異也 *shīh chin tung jīh, ta e yay*.

Moon in an eclipse is said to be devoured by the 蝦蟆魚 *hea ma yu*. Devil fish.

The beginning of an eclipse, 初虧 *tso kwai*; the close of one, 復圓 *fūh yuen*.

ECLIPTICK is the sun's annual path, in which it moves round the whole year, 黃道乃太陽終歲經行所周歷之路 *hwang taou nae tae yang, chung suy king hing so chow leīh che loo*.

This path crosses the equator, like two rings applied to each other, and half goes out to the south of the equator, and half to the north, 此道斜絡於赤道如兩環相疊半出赤道南半出赤道北 *tse taou seay lō yu chīh taou, joo leang hwan seang tēē, pwan chūh chīh taou nan, pwan chūh chīh taou pīh*.

Ecliptick equally divided into four parts, they call 四象限 *sze seang-hēen*; each of which contains 90 degrees. The 360 degrees, 以十二辰分之為宮

*e shīh urh shin fuo che wei kung*; divided by 12 periods of time are each called *kung*, or signs; 二十四分之為節氣 *urh shīh sze fun che wei tsēē ke*; divided by 24 are called *tsēē-ke*, or terms of 15 days each; 七十二分之為候 *tseih shīh urh fun che wei how*; divided by 72 are called periods of five days each.

The sun the whole year moves only in the ecliptick, and does not like the moon and five planets occasionally go out from, and again enter it; 太陽終歲所行祇躔黃道一線非如月與五星出隨時而有出入 *tae yang chung suy so hing, che cheu hwang taou yīh sēen, fei joo yuē yu woo sing suy she urh yew chūh juh*.

EMETIC, or, 涌吐之劑 *yung tao che tse*.

ECONOMY, frugality, 節用 *tsēē yung*; 節儉 *tsēē kēen*.

Diligence and economy, 勤儉 *kin kēen*. I have always been economical, regretted the waste of things useful, and have never dared to throw them away with levity, 隨在敬惜有用之物不敢輕忽委棄 *suy tsae king scīh yew yung che wūh, pūh kan king hwūh wei ke*.

They say if water be not confined, but allowed to run out it will soon run dry, so 'If economy be not observed, but money used thoughtlessly, it will soon be all spent,' 錢財若是不節省只顧用

將去便立刻用盡了

ts'een tsae jō she pih ts'ēē sāng, ch'ih

koo yung tseang, keu, p'een l'ēih k'ih

yung tsin leaou.

EDDY, whirlpool, 水回旋貌  
shwüy hwuy seuen maou.

The sea by a tumultuous circular motion (an eddy) makes the helm un-

steady, 海水亂轉把舵

不定 hac shwüy lwan chuen, pa  
to p'ih ting.

EDGE of a knife, 刀口 t'ou kow:

back of it, 刀背 taon pei.

Sharp edge, 刃 jin; blunt edge, 鈍  
tur.

Edge or border of a table, 桌子  
傍邊 chō tsze pang p'ēn.

Teeth set on edge, 牙齒酸軟  
ya che swao juen.

The edges are at four corners like

an ear of wheat, 其刃爲四

稜如麥穗 ke jin wei sze ling

joo mih suy; 人謂爲麥穗

鑰 jin wei, wei mih suy tseang,

people call it a wheaten ear-spear.

EDICT, proclamation of command or  
prohibition, 諭 yu; anciently before  
the invention of paper, 簡書 k'een  
shoo.

Edict of the emperor, 上諭 shang

yu; 聖諭 shing yu. All letters

from the emperor of China to

foreign kings and monarchs are

called yu, edicts or mandates.

EDIFY, or build up in virtue, 建德  
k'een t'ih.

EDITION, first, of a book, 初次

刻的書 ts'oo tsze kih t'ēh

shoo.

Second edition, 重刻的 chung  
kih t'ēh.

EDUCATION, 教學 keaou heō,  
teaching and learning. A general  
view of Chinese education is given at  
page 748, vol. 1st, of the first part of  
this Dictionary. Persons of polite  
and liberal education are said to 列  
大雅之林 l'ēē ta ya che lin;  
to have a place in the park of great  
elegance.

One who would be numbered amongst

the liberally and politely educated,

must have the benefit of *study*, ex-

ercise, travelling, and poetry, which

four are thus expressed; he must

研精經史以廣其識

yen tsing king she e kwang ke sh'ih;

grind small (investigate closely) the

classics and history to enlarge his

knowledge, 嫻習騎射以

壯其氣 h'ēn se'ih ke shay, e

ch'wang ke ke; accustom himself

to horsemanship and archery, to

strengthen his constitution; 流覽

山川以曠其懷 lew lan

shan chuen, e kwang ke kwae, make

a tour of hills and rivers to brighten

his imagination; and 諷咏詩

歌以調其性 fung yung she

ko, e teon ke sing, recite poetry,

to smooth and soften his disposition.

Education of youth, 教順幼少

keaou heun yew shaou.

EDUCE good from evil, or happiness

from misery, 因禍而致福

也 yiu ho urh che fūh yay.

EEL, 鱉魚 shen yu.

Eel that carries it's head high out of

the water should not be eaten, 鱉

昂頭出水不可食 shen

gang tow ch'oh shw'oy p'ih ko sh'ih.

The common eel, 白鱉 p'ih shen; it

is also called 鰻鱺魚 hō shen yu.

EFFACE characters, 起除字 ke

ch'oo tsze.

To blot out, 塗抹 too mō.

To efface with one stroke of the pencil,

一筆勾除 y'ih p'eh kow ch'oo.

EFFACED, the trace of the characters

will be, 字迹落矣 tze tse'ih

lō e.

EFFECT, consequence and a cause, 因

果 yin kwo.

What will be the effect? 將有甚

麼結果 ts'ang yew shin mo k'ēē

kwo.

Unpleasant effects; serious consequen-

ces, 有關係 yew kwan he.

Effect or bring to pass, 成事 ching

sze. Not effected, 未成 we ching.

I now toil in the dust and wind and can

effect no one thing, 今風塵碌

碌一事無可成 kin fung

chin l'ah l'oh, y'ih sze woo ko ching.

I fear you won't effect it, 只怕你

不作成 ch'ih pa ne p'ih ts'ō

ching.

They were heartily glad for having

effected a great work, 滿心歡

喜以爲成了大功 mwaa

sin hwan he, e wei ching leaou ta

kung.

EFFICACY is incomparable, 功力

無比 kung l'ēih woo pe.

Effigy or image, 偶人 gow jin.

EFFLUVIA, is poisonous or noxious,

其氣毒 ke ke t'uh.

EFFRONTERY, impudent, shamelessness, a piece of, 臉厚的事 lēen how tēih sze, 'a thick cheeked affair.'

EFFULGENCE, 光輝 kwang hwuy; 光明 kwang ming.

EGG, 蛋 tan; 卵 lwau. Hen's egg, 雞蛋 ke tan.  
Duck's egg, 鴨蛋 yā tan. Goose's egg, 鵝子之卵 go tsze che lwau. To lay an egg, 下蛋 hea tan; 生蛋 sāng tan. Silk worm's eggs, 蠶種 tsan chung.

EIGHT, 八 pā. Eight men, 八個人 pa ko jin: in the large characters written 捌 pā.

EIGHTEEN, 十八 shīh pā.

EIGHTEENTH, 第十八 te shīh pā.

EIGHTFOLD, 八倍 pā pei.

EIGHTIETH, 第八十的 te pā shīh tēih.

EIGHTY, 八十 pā shīh.

EITHER, go or stay, I will, 我或候着或去都好 wo hwō how chō, hwō-ken, too haou.  
Either nine or ten, 或九個或十個 hwō kew ko, hwō shīh ko.

EJACULATION, 歎辭 tan tsze. Heu! an ejaculation expressive of grief, 吁憂歎也 heu, yew tan yay.  
Oh! alas! how much to be pitied, 嗚呼可憐 woo hoo ko lēen.

ELATE, to elevate the spirits, 高興 kaou hing.  
Elate his mind a little, 使他高興些 she ta kaou hing seay,  
Elated with wine, 有些酒意 yew seay tsew e.

ELÆAGNUS, species of, 沙碌子 sha lūh tsze.

ELBOW, the joint of, 肘 chow; 肘子 chow tsze; vulgarly 手肘 show tsǎng. The hollow of the forearm, 腕 wan.  
He concealed a string of beads in the hollow of his left arm, 他左腕上籠着一串兒 ta tso wan shang lung chō yīh chuen urh.  
Elbow chair, or arm chair, 圈手椅 keuen show e. A chair without arms is called 燈掛椅 tāng kwa e.

ELDEST son, 長子 chang tsze.  
Eldest daughter, 長女 chang neu.

ELECT, or choose, 選 senen; 擇 tsīh.

ELEGANT and general scholar, 博雅士 pō ya sze.  
Elegant sentences, worthy to be selected, 佳句可摘 kea ken ko tsīh.

ELEMENTS of the Chinese, in nature, 金水木火土 kin, shwǔy, mǔh, ho, too; metal, water, wood, fire, earth.

ELEOCHARIS TUBEROSA, 馬蹄 ma te.

ELEPHANT, 象子 seang tsze.  
Elephant skin, 象皮 seang pe.

ELEVATED thoughts beyond the world, 超然世外之想 chaon jen she wae che seang.

ELEVATION of the north pole 40 degrees, 北極出地四十度 pīh keih chūh te sze shīh too.

ELICIT. This book elicited, what no former person had elicited, 此書發前人所未發 tsze shoo fā, tsēen jin so we fā.

ELOCUTION, a good, 有口才 yew kow tsae; 能言 nāng yen.

ELOPE, a woman running away with a man, 女同男私逃去 neu tung nan sze taon keu.  
To stop a girl who is eloping, 拒一私奔女子 keu yīh sze pun neu tsze.

ELSE, other beside, 別有 pēē yew; 另外有 ling wae yew.  
I beg your pardon, I was thinking of something else and lost what you said, 得罪你因我別有所思想故此失覺 tih tsuy ne, yin wo pēē yew so sze seang, koo tsze shīh keō.

Nothing else for them than to beg or steal, 除了討飯做賊再沒有去路了 choo leaou taou fan, tso tsīh, tsae mǔh yew keu loo leaou.

ELSEWHERE, 別處 pēē choo.

ELUDE, or escape from the storm of wind and rain, 避風雨 pe fung yu. To elude the heat, 避暑熱 pe shoo jē.

EMANATED, or was communicated from China, Astronomy was, it is said, 本中土所流傳 pun chung too so-*lew chuen*.

EMBARGO, to prohibit ships from sailing, 禁船出口 kin chuen chūh kow.

EMBARRASS, perplexed how to decide, 心裡沒有定的主意 sin le mǔh yew ting tēih choo e; 翻復不定 fan fūh pūh ting.  
Entangled intricate affair, 難解開的事 nan keae kae tēih sze.

EMBARRASSED, unable either to advance or retire, 進退兩難 tsin tuy leang nan; 進退狼狽 tsin tuy lang pei; 狼狽狼狽的 lang lang pei pei tēh.

Embarrassed circumstances in trade,

拮据 kēē keu. Embarrassed, stumbling, ready to fall, 竭蹶 kēē keuē.

EMBARRASSMENT, not the least, 無一毫係累也 woo yih haou he luy yay.

EMBEZZLEMENT of public property, 侵挪情弊 tsin no tsing pe.

EMBRACE, as a child in the arms, 摟拘 low paou. To embrace and hold fast, 摟住 low chuo. To embrace and press to the bosom, 懷抱 hwaē paou.

Trees as large as one can embrace with the arms, 樹大如抱 shoo ta joo paou.

The ceremony of the Tartar's embrace, 攬腰禮 lan yaou le.

To embrace an opportunity, 趁機會 chin ke hwuy; 乘機會 shing ke hwuy.

To grasp as if to usurp the whole, 攬取 lan tseu.

EMBROIDER well, 精工刺繡 tsing kung tsze sew.

EMBROIDERED cloth, 綉花布 sew hwa poo.

Embroidered with silver clothes, 綉花銀線衫 sew kwa yin sēn shan.

EMERY, 鐵鏽 tēē sew.

EMINENT, high, 高 kaou. Dignified, 位尊 wei tsun.

There are now few men in eminent stations, and possessing great power who cherish virtue, 今位尊勢重而懷德者鮮 kin wei tsun, she chung, urh hwaē tih chay, sēn.

Eminent women, 列女 lēē neu.

Eminent scholars, 俊偉之士 tseun wei che sze.

EMINENTLY virtuous man, 大德行之賢人 ta tih hing che hēn jin.

EMIT, 發出 fā chūh.

EMISSION of semen, in dreams, 夢中失精 mung chung shih tsing; in sleep, 睡眠中失精 mēn chung shih tsing.

EMMET or ant; the most general name is 蟻 e, so named from the order and discipline observed amongst them, which the Chinese express by their having 君臣 keun, chin, king and ministers.

EMOLUMENTS arising from public service, 俸 fung; 俸祿 fung lūh.

In the army, 錢糧 tsēn leang.

EMPEROR, 皇帝 hwaug te; 皇上 hwaug shang; 萬歲爺 wan suy yay, 'the father of ten thousand years'; 聖上 shing shang, 'the wise and holy sovereign.' He is addressed by the words 陛下 pe hea; and is spoken of by the words 朝廷 chaou ting. He is called also 天子 tēn tsze, 'heaven's son;' and simply 上 shang, high, meaning, 'the highest.'

Emperor sat in a private apartment in the palace, 上坐便殿 shang

tio, pēn tēn. To have an audience of the emperor, 朝見 chaou kēen; 陛見 pe kēen.

EMPHASIS, a strong, 重讀 chung tūh; a light, 輕讀 king tūh.

EMPIRE of Manchoo Tartars, 大清國 ta-tsing kwo. The rise and fall of empires is not from man, but always proceeds from heaven, 國之興亡匪由于人皆出于天也 kwo che hing wang fei yew yu jin, keae chūh yu tēn yay.

Send officers over the whole empire, 遣官徧行天下 kēen kwan pēn hing tēn hea.

EMPLOY, to use, 用 yung. Employed, occupied, 有事情 yew sze tsing. Employed to no purpose, 枉費工夫 wang fei kung foo.

Employ the mind incessantly, 用心不已 yung sin pūh e.

Employ a small quantity of alum, 礬用少許 fan yung shaou heu.

A person employed me to buy it, 有人託我買 yew jin tō wo mac.

Employed as a Hēn magistrate, 以知縣用 e che hēn yung. Employed as a servant, 以跟班用 e kǎn pan yung.

EMPLOYMENT, business, object of industry, 事業 sze nēē. What is your noble employment? 你做甚麼貴業 ne tso shin mo kwei nēē.

EMPRESS, 皇后 hwaug how.

EMPTY handed; destitute of means, 空手 kung show; 赤手 chih show, a naked hand, expresses the same.

There are more than ten rooms empty, 有十餘間房白空閒

着 yew shih yu k'een fang, pih kung  
h'een ch'ò.

Empty, having nothing in it, 空 kung;

虛 heu. An empty tea cup, 空  
茶盃 kuug cha pei.

Empty talk, 空談 kung tan.

This wooden bowl is empty, 此碗  
復空 tsze wan fòh kung.

Take them on an empty stomach, 空  
心服之 kung sin fòh che.

To empty out, 倒出 taou ch'ùh.

Empty the inside, 空其中 kung  
ke chung.

EMULATION, to excite it, 鼓舞 koo  
woo.

ENACT laws, 立法 lei' fà. It was  
previous to the prohibition being  
enacted, 係在未奉例禁  
以前 he tsae we fung le kin e  
ts'een.

ENAMELLED ware, 珐瑯器 fà lang  
ke. To enamel, 繪珐瑯 hwuy  
fà lang.

ENCAMP, 下營 hea ying.

ENCIRCLE, 圍 wei; 周圍 chow  
wei; 周圍圈起來 chow  
wei keuen ke lae.

ENCLOSE with a wall, 周圍起牆  
chow wei ke tseang. Enclose or make  
a fence with stone palisades, 以  
石欄杆圍之 e shih lan kan  
wei che. To enclose a letter; put  
it under a cover, 加封 kea fung.

To enclose and seal, 實封 shih fung.

Enclose it and send it to Macao, 加  
封寄澳門 kea fung ke Gaou-  
mun. Take the original letter and  
enclose it, 將原信包封  
ts'ang yuen sin paou fung.

ENCLOSURE or fence made by stone  
palisades, 石欄杆 shih lan kan;  
by wooden palisades, 木欄杆  
mùh lan kan.

ENCORE to a song, 再唱一出  
tsae chang yih ch'ùh; to an act at  
a play, 再演一出 tsae yen yih  
ch'ùh.

ENCOUNTER in battle, 交戰 keaou  
chen.

ENCOURAGE by honorary rewards,  
旌獎 tsing tseang; 獎勵 tseang  
le; 鼓勵 koo le; 鼓舞 koo  
woo.

ENCOURAGEMENT, by rewards, to  
afford it, 以示獎賞 e she  
tseang shang.

ENCROACH on rudely, forward, 侵  
侮 tsin woo.

Encroach upon the road, or street,  
侵占街道 tsin chen keae taou.

ENCROACHER, one who makes gra-  
dual advances, 漸漸近來的  
ts'een ts'een kin lae teih; one who  
takes away by gradual means, 漸  
漸取去的 ts'een ts'een tseu  
keu teih.

ENCROACHMENT, gradual, to guard  
against it, 防微杜漸 fang we  
too ts'een.

ENCYCLOPEDIA, the 三才圖會  
San-tsae-too-hwuy, A collection of  
plates illustrative of the three pow-  
ers; viz. Heaven, Earth, and Man, is  
by European sinalogues, called the  
Chinese Encyclopedia; but is chief-  
ly a collection of cuts, and contains  
but little di quision or illustration  
in words. It was composed under the

Ming 明 dynasty, after Europeans  
had reached China. The 淵鑑  
類函 Yuen-k'een-luy-han, in 139  
vols. compiled by order of the em-  
peror Kang-he, is more like an Ency-  
clopedia than the San-tsae-too-hwuy.

END, extremity of the length, 頭 tow,  
and 端 twan.

To make an end of a contested point,  
拉倒 la taou.

Ends of two parallel lines, 平行線  
兩端 ping hing s'een leang twan.

Both ends of a subject, 兩端 leang  
twan; of any thing extended, 兩頭  
leang tow.

End of a road, 盡路處 tsin loo  
ch'oo; end of a book, 書的終  
shoo t'èih chung; the end or finis,  
is commonly written 終 chung. The  
end in contradistinction from the  
beginning is also expressed by 尾  
wei, the tail; as From beginning to  
end, 自始至終 tsze che che  
chung; is also expressed by 從頭  
至尾 tsung tow che wei, from  
head to tail. To secure or be surety  
till the end, 保終 paou chung.

Death is the end of all human affairs, 人  
事之終也 jin sze che chung  
yay. Should be careful at the begin-  
ning, and consider how it will end,  
當謹之於始而慮其  
所終 ting kin che yu che, urh  
leu ke so chung.

And in one morning it is understood  
from beginning to end, 而一旦  
豁然貫通焉 nrh yih tan  
hw3 j'ea kwaa tung yen. Make an  
end, finish any proceeding, 完結

wan k'è. End of the first section, 卷第一終 keun te yih chung.

To the end of one's days, or as long as one lives, prevent pregnancy, 終身絕孕 chung shin tseü yin.

The end of the world, 天地窮盡的時候 t'ien te keung tsin t'eh she how.

ENDEAVOUR, to essay, to try, 試一試 she yih she. A temporary experiment, 只管 chih kwan. To set one's mind about completing an affair, 着意周旋 chö e chow seuen.

First endeavour or attempt, 頭一摸 tow yih mo. To endeavour to the utmost, 以求至乎其極 e kew che hoo ke k'eh.

Good endeavours do not necessarily succeed, 善作者不必善成 shen tsö chay, p'ün p'eh shen ching.

Endeavour to live a good life, 勉爲醇良 m'ien wei shun leang.

Endeavour to ascertain the weight of a thing, 求物之輕重 kew wüh che king chung. Endeavour to reflect on it, 試思之 she sze che.

ENDICT, or accuse by a written accusation, 稟告 pin kaou.

ENDICTMENT, or written accusation, 告狀 kaou chwang; 狀詞 chwang tsze.

ENDLESS duration, 無盡之時 woo tsin che she; 永遠 yung yuen.

ENDURE, or bear with patience, 忍 jin; 忍耐 jin nae. To endure without complaining, 含忍 han jin.

To endure with fortitude, 強忍 keang jin.

Endure ignominious treatment, 忍辱 jin jüh.

The second young man said, Who can endure the trouble of making verses after wine, 二少年道酒後誰耐煩做詩 urh shaou n'ien taou, tsew how, shwüy nae fan tsö she.

ENEMY, a public foe, 敵 teih; 敵國 teih kwö; 讐敵 chow teih. A private opponent, 敵人 t'eh jin; 讐 chow or 仇人 chow jin; 冤家 yuen kea.

If you be too much incensed at this you'll make him an enemy hereafter, 你太恨此將來結仇 ne taè h'än tsze. tseang lae k'è chow.

ENGAGE, or induce a person to do, 託人家做 tö jin kea tso.

To engage or hire workmen, 顧工人 koo kang jin.

Then called a servant to engage a boat, and then crossed over the river as before, 遂叫家人僱了一隻船依舊渡過江而來 suy keiou kai jin koo leau yih ch'ih chuen e' kew, too kwö keang urh lae.

Engage or make an appointment with him to come to morrow, 約他明天來 yö ta ming t'een lae.

Engage him to work for a month, 約他做工夫一個月 yö ta tso kung foo yih ko yuè. To engage in battle, 交戰 keiou chen.

ENGAGED, occupied in business, 有事 yew sze; not at leisure, 不得空 p'uh t'ih kung.

Being engaged in public business I

dare not delay, 公事在手上不敢耽遲 kung sze tsae shin shang, p'öh kan tan che.

ENGAGEMENT, obligation by contract or appointment, 約 yö; 契 ke. To fail in fulfilling an engagement, 失約 shih yö. To exceed the time of an engagement, 過期 kwö ke.

ENGINE, to throw water on burning houses, 水車 shwüy chay.

ENGLISH nation, 英吉利國 yin keih le kwö. Chinese commonly put a 口 kow, or mouth at the side of each character to denote that the words are only used for sound; but it is an unnecessary addition. In the Chinese manner, the name may be abbreviated by using only the first word, and thus Great Britain be rendered by 大英國 ta ying kwö. Englishman is made by putting 人 jin, man, at the end of *Ying-keih-le*.

ENGRAVE, or cut characters, 刻字 k'ih tsze, 雕字 teau tsze.

Engrave it on the heart, never to be forgotten, 銘刻於心恒久莫忘 ming k'ih yu siu; h'äng kew mö wang.

To engrave on the reverse side for the purpose of stamping, 翻刻 fan k'ih.

Engrave on the ring, the twelve hours (two hour periods), 環上刻十二辰 hwau shang k'ih shih urh shin.

ENGRAVED, delivered it to be, 付劊劊 fou ke keü.

ENGRAVER, or cutter of letters, 雕匠 teau ts'ang; 雕字匠 teau

tsze tseang. An engraver of flowers, 雕花匠 teau hwǎ tséang.

ENIGMA, a position expressed in ambiguous terms, 燈謎 tǎng me; 燈題 tang te.

The following is an emblematical enigma, arising from the form of the characters, without any explanation, the Chinese student will easily comprehend it: an explanation in Chinese is written by the side of the larger enigmatical character.

命	短命	夜	夜長
白	到今	案	橫枕
信	無信	意	意歪
肝	肝長	月	斜月
切	望斷	更	三更
木	無人來	屏	門半開

ENJOY happiness or prosperity, 享福 hǎng fūh. To enjoy alone, 獨自受用 tǐh tsze show yung. Enjoy to an excessive degree, 享的太過了 show hǎng tēih tac kwo leaou.

Enjoy pleasure, 受用 show yung; 受樂 show lǎ.

To be pleased or gratified, and so enjoy one's self, 自家喜歡 tsze kea he hwan.

To obtain possession and fruition of, 得爲己用 tih wei ke yung.

ENLARGE the field of vision, 大其眼界 ta ke yen keae.

Enlarge, to make greater, 大之推開說 tuy kae shwǎ.

An enlarged and liberal mind, 寬裕的心 kwan yu tēih sin.

Enlarged mind and liberal conduct, 寬洪大量的 kwan hung ta leang tēih. An enlarged commentary, 廣講 kwang keang.

ENKIANTHUS SEPTEMFLORA, 吊鐘花 teau chung hwa, "the pendant bell flower."

ENOUGH, in a sufficient quantity or degree, 足 tsùh; 殼 kow. Quite enough, 狠殼了 hǎn kow leaou.

An exclamation denoting satiety, 罷了 pa leaou.

Enough to astound men's ears and eyes, 足振人聾聵 tsùh chin jin lung hwuy.

ENRAGE, exasperate, 觸怒 chüh noo; 激怒 kēih noo.

ENRICH, make him wealthy, 富之 foo che; 使人發財 she jin fā tsae.

ENSIGN, badge of distinction or office, sign boards with a long foot are badges of office carried before all Chinese mandarins, and stuck outside their boats when travelling by water,

they are called 高脚牌 kou keō pae. On some are written in large gilt letters, the name of the bearer's office; on others, are words addressed to the crowd, 肅靜 sūh tsing, "reverential stillness;" 迴避 hwuy pe, "retire back."

ENTER, to come or go in, 進 tsin; 入 jūh. Pray enter, 請進來 tsing tsin lae.

Just entered on his seventh year, 纔進七歲了 tsae tsin tseih say leaou.

Enter a market place, 入市 jūh she. Enter on the books of a public office, or custom house, 掛號 kwa haou. To enter a ship, 掛號報船 kwa haou paou chuen.

To enter for the purpose of paying the duties, 報稅 pàou shwǎy.

ENTERPRISING, 敢做險事的 kan tso hēen sze tēih.

Fond of overcoming difficulties, 好難的 haou nan tēih; 不畏艱難的 pūh wei kēen nan tēih.

ENTERTAINMENT, a feast, 筵宴 yen yen.

Entertainment conferred by the emperor, 賞宴 shang yen; 賜宴 tsze yen. Set out a large entertainment and invited a great many relations and friends; the men outside and the women inside, 大排筵宴廣請親朋外面是男親裡面是女眷 ta pae yen she nan tsin, le mēen she neu keuen.

ENTHUSIASTIC, vehement ardor in effecting any object, 狠心 hǎn sin.



ENTICE people to do good, and impede their doing what is wicked, 誘人為善阻人為惡 yew jiu wei.shen, tsou jin wei gó.

Entice, to draw by some deceit, 引惑 yin hwó; 引誘 yin yew; 誘惑 yew hwó; 哄誘 hung yew.

ENTIRE, whole, undivided, 全 tseuen. To preserve entire, 保全 paou tseuen; the expression also denotes, to be surety for the completeness of any thing.

ENTIRELY heavenly principles, 渾然天理 hwan jen t'eu le; said of 聖人之心 shing jin che sin, the hearts of sages.

The government entirely fell into the hands of two men, 政悉歸二人 ching seh kwei urh jin.

Depend for support entirely on him, 全靠着他 tseuen kauu chō ta. Entirely depend on you to finish the affair from first to last, 全賴你始終玉成 tseuen lae ne che chung yŭh ching.

Put away entirely the short prefaces, 盡去小序 tsin keu scaou seu.

ENTOMOLOGY in Chinese natural history, is treated of under 蟲部 chung poo.

1st division is called 卵生 lwan sāng, insects produced from eggs, with the products of such insects; includes honey bee; ground bee; wax insect; gall insect; mantis; silk worm; papilio; spiders; ant lion; scorpion, &c.

2nd division, 化生 hwā sāng insects

that undergo a metamorphosis; includes, cicada, gryllus, grasshoppers, &c.

3rd, Shih sāng 濕生 such as are engendered from moisture; includes, frogs, tadpoles, centipedes, wire-worm, slugs, snails, &c.

ENTRANCE on life, is expressed by 出身 chūh shūn. What was he at his entrance on life? 他出身是甚麼 ta chūh shūn she shūn mo?

ENTREAT, to petition or beg. 乞 keih; 求 kew; entreat earnestly, 懇乞 kǎn keih.

ENTRUSTED with the affair, 任其事 jin ke sze; having it devolving on one as a duty.

ENVELOPE of a letter, 書封 shoo fung.

ENVOIOUS, 嫉 tseih; 妒 too, or both words joined. 嫉妒的 tseih too tēih; 妒忌 too ke.

When others have cause of rejoicing, you must not allow an envious spirit to arise; when others suffer calamities, you must not allow gratification to arise in your mind, 人有喜慶不可生妒忌心人有禍患不可生喜幸心 jin yew he king, pŭh ko sāng too-ke sin; jin yew ho hwan, pŭh ko sāng he hing sin.

There is no female virtue greater than not to be envious, 婦人之德莫大於不妒忌 foo jin che t'ih, mō ta yu pŭh too ke.

An envious disposition, 妒忌之心 too ke che sin.

ENVY, hatred of another's excellence,

happiness, or success, 嫉妒 tseih too; 妬妒 ke too, 媚妒 maou too. Too is also written 妬 too.

If when you see a man's success, envious feelings arise; if when you see a man's failure, pleasure arises in the mind; this is being happy in men's calamities, rejoicing in their misery; and is the malevolent feeling of a petty man, 若見人之得而起忌心見人之失而起快心此係幸人災樂人禍小人刻薄心腸也 jō kēen jin che t'ih, urh ke ke sin; kēen jin che shih, urh ke kwae sin, tsze he hing jin tsae; lō jin ho, seaou jin kih pō sin chang yay.

ENUMERATE, to reckon up, 數 soo; 算計 swan ke; 算起來 swan ke lae.

And such like, the whole of which it is impossible to enumerate, 如此之類難以悉數 joo tze che luy, nan e seh soo.

EPIDEMICAL disease has spread amongst the people, which has infected and caused the death of a great many, 疫症流行民間染患斃命者甚多 yŭ ching lew hing min kēen, jen hwao pe ming chay shin to.

EPITAPH, 諡 she. To write an epitaph containing an eulogy, 誄諡 luy she.

EQUAL in rank, said, of persons, 敵體 tēih te; 挨肩 yae kēen, 'going shoulder to shoulder.' You are my equal, 你就和我並

肩了 ne tsew ho wo ping k'een  
leau.

To assume a precedence of one's  
equals, 僭越 ts'een yue.

All equal, 皆平等 keae ping t'ang.  
The measure of these two angles must  
be equal, 此二角之度必  
相等 tsze urh keō che tou peih  
seang lang.

Equal to four right angles, 與四直  
角相等 yu sze ch'ih keō seang  
t'ang.

Equal, equitable, just, 公平 kung  
ping; 公道 kung taou.

Add one and then it will be just and  
equal, 添上一個纔公  
道均勻了 t'een shang yih ko,  
tsae kung taou keun yun leau.

What! is there any third person that  
can equal or come up to us, 難道  
還有第三個人趕得  
我上不成 nan taou hwan yew  
te san ko jin, kan t'ih wo shang p'uh  
ching.

In many things not equal to other men,  
多不及人 to p'uh ke'ih jin.

EQUALISE, 平均之 ping keun che.  
EQUALLY, in the same degree, 平  
ping.

To divide equally, 平分 ping fun.

EQUATOR, 赤道 ch'ih taou; 中帶  
chung tae.

Equator is graduated to 360 degrees,  
赤道周圍列三百六  
十度 ch'ih taou chow wei l'ē san  
p'ih l'uh sh'ih too; 30 degrees make  
a kung or chamber, 三十度  
為一宮 san sh'ih too wei y'ih  
kung. Each degree is divided into

twelve two hour periods, 每度分  
十二時 mei too fun sh'ih urh  
she; and each two hour period into  
eight k'ih, 一時分八刻 y'ih  
she fun p'ā k'ih.

When the sun is on the equator, days  
and nights are equal all over the  
world, 太陽躋赤道則  
天下共得晝夜平 tac  
yang chen ch'ih taou, ts'ih t'een hea  
kung t'ih chow yay ping.

EQUILATERAL triangle is sometimes  
called 命角 ming keō.

Equilateral triangle, has three sides  
equal, 等邊三角形其三  
邊線度俱等 t'ang p'een san  
keō hing, ke san p'een s'een too keu  
t'ang.

EQUINOCTIAL colure, on the armil-  
lary sphere is called 赤道 ch'ih  
taou.

Equinoctial, is the place of a circle  
which divides the heavens into two  
halves, equidistant from the poles,  
being directly opposite to each other,  
從二極正對當中平  
分天體為兩半其中  
分之一圈處是為赤  
道 tsung urh ke'ih ching t'uy, tang  
chung ping fun t'een te wei leang  
pwan, ke chung fuu che y'ih keuen  
choo, she wei ch'ih taou.

EQUINOX, vernal, 立春 lei'ih chuen.  
Autumnal equinox, 立秋 lei'ih  
tsew.

Equinoxes, vernal and autumnal, are  
the places where the ecliptic and equi-  
noctial intersect each other, 黃道  
赤道相交之處為春

分秋分 hwang taou, ch'ih taou  
seang keau che choo, wei chun fun,  
tsew fun. The solstitial points and  
the equinoxes, 二至二分 urh  
che, urh fun.

EQUITY, species of, 木賊 m'uh  
ts'ih.

EQUITABLE, equitably, 公平的  
kung ping t'ih, 公道的 kung  
taou t'ih.

ERADICATE, 拔起根來 p'ā ke  
k'ān lae. Remove the root; and ex-  
clude the source, 鋤根除源  
ts'oo-k'ān choo yuen.

ERASE, to destroy, to excise; said  
in reference to military operations,  
勦滅 tsaou m'ē.

Erase characters, a method of doing  
so, 起字法 ke tsze fā.

ERASED from the record, and depriv-  
ed of emolument, 削祿奪紀  
seō l'uh tō ke: This refers to pu-  
nishments inflicted by the gods,  
through which subsistence is denied  
and life shortened.

ERE, before, 早先 tsaou s'een. A  
tree without a root, ere the wind  
blows, will assuredly fall of itself,  
無根之樹不待風吹  
自然會倒的了 woo k'ān  
che shoo, p'ih tae fung chuy tsze  
j'eu hwuy taou t'ēh leau.

ERR, to deviate from what is right,  
過 kwo; 錯 tso. I have erred in  
conduct, 我有過了 wo yew  
kwo leau, 我有個不是  
wo yew ko p'uh she.  
I have erred in opinions, 我看  
錯了 woo kau tso leau.

Having erred be not afraid to reform,  
過則勿憚改 kwo, ts'ih w'ih  
tan kae.

ERRONEOUS and vulgar characters,  
舛誤鄙俚之字 chuen  
woo pe le che tsze.

ERROR or omission, 舛錯遺失  
chuen tsö, e sh'ih.

Errors or faults, 愆 këen. To point  
them out, 繩愆 shing këen; i. e.  
to apply a line to them.

No error in the reckoning, 算  
不錯 swan p'ih tso. I am much  
obliged to you for pointing out  
my error, I shall never forget it,  
多承指迷敢不心佩  
to ching che me, kan p'ih sin pei.

ERUPTION of red spots, in case of  
fever and after the small pox, 瘰  
疹 pan chin.

ERUPTIVE fever, a dangerous one to  
which the Tartars in Canton, who  
live on gross food are liable, is com-  
monly called 癩症 pan ching.

To be attacked with an eruptive fever,  
出癩 ch'ih pan, perhaps properly  
written 斑 pan.

ERYTHRINA Indica, 古抱樹 koo  
paou shoo.

ESCAPE, to avoid punishment or dan-  
ger, 脫去 t'ö ken. Unable to es-  
cape, 走不脫 tsow p'ih t'ö. No  
criminal can escape, 罪人都逃  
不脫 tsny jin too taou p'ih t'ö.  
The criminals escaped from their  
keepers, 人犯在押脫逃  
jin fan tsae yä t'ö taou. Every one  
sought to escape any how, 各求  
苟免 k'ö kew kow mëen. San-  
kwei narrowly escaped being killed,

三桂僅以身免 San-kwei  
kin e shin mëen.

ESCORT or convoy, 護送 hoo sung;  
military escort, 護衛的兵馬  
hoo wei t'èih ping ma.

ESCALAPIUS, or the king and god of  
physic, 藥王菩薩 y'ö wang  
poo sä. The 寶誕 paou tan, or  
festival of his precious nativity, is  
kept on the 四月二十八  
日 28th of the 4th moon.

ESPECIALLY. Although this paper be  
what should be known to every body,  
yet rich families should be more  
especially acquainted with it, 此編  
雖爲人人所常知而  
富貴之家尤宜熟講  
tsze p'èen sny wei jin jin so tang che,  
urh foo kwei che kea yew e sh'üh  
keang.

Becoming in a greater degree, 尤宜  
yew e.

ESPOUSALS, 娉定之禮 ping  
ting che le.

ESPOUSE, 娉定下 ping ting hea.  
All espoused from childhood, 都是  
自小娉定的 too she tsze  
seaou ping ting t'èih.

ESSAY, to try, 試一試 she y'ih she.  
To essay or melt down metals, 傾  
銷 king seaou.

An essay admonishing to the practice  
of filial piety, 勸世文 keuen  
she w'än.

ESSENCE, purest part of any existence,  
is called Tsing, 凡物之純至  
者曰精 fan w'ih che shun che  
chay, yu'è tsing. That in which the  
nature of a thing inheres, 性體

sing te. Subtle aura, 精氣 ting  
ke.

ESSENTIAL, that which cannot be dis-  
pensed with, 所少不得的  
so shaou p'ih t'ih t'èih.

ESTABLISH new religion, 立新教  
l'èih sin keaou.

Establish, to settle firmly, 立 l'èih, 立  
定 l'èih ting. To establish a new  
law, 立個新例 l'èih ko sin le.

ESTATE, or property consisting of  
houses and lands, 基業 ke n'èe;  
產業 chan n'èe.

An estate left by a father, 父親遺  
下的基業 foo tsin e hea t'èih  
ke n'èe.

An estate which comes by the marriage  
of a wife, 外家的基業 wae  
kea t'èih ke n'èe. To mortgage an  
estate, 典賣田宅 t'èeu mac  
t'èen ts'ih.

ESTEEM the virtuous; be not fond of  
contentions; be perfectly just and  
annihilate self; do not value things  
hard to be obtained, 尙賢不好  
爭大公無我不貴難  
得之物 shang h'èen, p'ih haou  
ts'äng, ta kung woo wo, p'ih kwei pan  
t'ih che w'ih.

ESTIMATE, to compute, 算起來  
swan ke lae.

An estimate or paper containing the  
previously calculated cost 先算  
起使費之單 s'èen swan ke  
she fei che tan; 估價的單子  
koo kea t'èih tan tsze. To make out  
an estimate, 開估價的單  
子 kae koo kea t'èih tan tsze.

Estimate the amount of work and ma-

terials: 估計共需工料 koo  
ke kung seu kung leaou.

A true estimate of the necessary ex-  
pense of work and material, 實估  
需工料銀 shih koo sen kung  
leaou yin.

Not open a way of easy or speedy  
attainment, 非開人以捷得  
之方 fei kacjin e tsëë tih che fang.

ETERNAL, without beginning or end,  
無始無終 woo che woo chung.

Without end, perpetual, 永 yung;  
永遠 yung yuen; 永世 yung  
she.

ETHER. The refined air of the upper  
regions, 霞 hea.

The pure cloud's floating ether, 青雲  
之流瑕 tsing yun che lew hea.

ETHICAL writings, 勸善之書  
keuen shen che shoo.

ETHICS of China: A favorable specimen  
is contained in the following essay,  
the real writer of which is not known,  
but which is, by a pious fraud, attri-  
buted to 關夫子 Kwan-foo-tsze,  
a famous deified warrior of the 3rd  
century.

### 關聖帝君覺世真經

KWAN TE SHING KEUN, KEÜ SHE CHIN KING.

A TRUE SCRIPTURE TO AWAKEN THE WORLD, BY THE HOLY IMPERIAL PRINCE KWAN-FOO-TSZE.

#### I.

敬天地 禮神明  
奉祖先 孝雙親

King t'een te, le shin ming; | fung tsoo s'een, heaou shwang tsin.

Venerate heaven and earth; perform the rites to the gods;  
Worship your ancestors; be dutiful to your parents.

#### II.

守王法 重師尊  
愛兄弟 信友朋

Show wang f'ä, chung sze tsun; | gae heuog te, sin yew p'ang.

Keep the king's laws, revere your teachers and superiors;  
Love your brothers, and be true to your friends.

#### III.

睦宗族 和鄉鄰  
別夫婦 教子孫

Müü tsung tsüh, ho heang lin; | p'ëë foo. foo, keaon. tsze sun.

Live in harmony with your kindred, agree with village neighbours;  
Let husband and wife mind their separate duties, and teach their children and grandchildren.

#### IV.

時行方便 廣積陰功  
救難濟急 恤孤憐貧

She hing fang p'een, kwang tseih yin kung; | kew nan tse keih, seüh koo l'een pin.

Always practice what is expedient for others; accumulate many secret deeds of charity;  
Rescue those in trouble; assist those who are hard pressed; pity the fatherless and compassionate the poor.

## V.

創修廟宇. 印造經文  
捨藥施茶. 戒殺放生

Chwang sew meau yu, yin tson king wǎn; | shay yǎ, she cha, keae shǎ, fang sāng.  
Found and repair temples; print and make moral and religious books.  
Supply medicine, give tea, avoid killing animals, and liberate them to live.

## VI.

造橋修路. 矜寡拔困  
重粟惜福. 排難解紛

Tsau keaou, sew loo, king kwa, pǎ kwǎn; | chung sūh, seih fūh, pao nan, keae fun.  
Make bridges, repair roads; pity the widow, rescue the oppressed;  
Value grain; use plenty sparingly; remove people's difficulties; settle their strifes.

## VII.

捐貲成美. 垂訓教人  
寃讐解釋. 斗秤公平

Seun tze ching mei, chuy heun keaou jin; | yuen chow keae shih; tow ching kung ping.  
Contribute your property to effect good designs; give instruction and teach men;  
Make peace between enemies; have just measures and balances.

## VIII.

親近有德. 遠避兇人  
隱惡揚善. 利物救民

Tsin kin yew tih, yuen pe heung jin; | yin gō, yang shen; le wǎh, kew min.  
Approach near to the virtuous; keep far off from bad men; [common people.  
Conceal men's vices, and publish their virtues; do what is advantageous to creatures, and save the

## IX.

回心向道. 改過自新  
滿腔仁慈. 惡念不存

Hwuy sin heang taou, kai kwo tze sin; | mwan keang jin tsze, gō nēen pūh tsun.  
Turn the mind to right principles; reform errors and renovate yourself.  
Be filled with benevolence and kindness; retain no vicious thoughts.

## X.

一切善事. 信心奉行  
人雖不見. 神已早聞

Yih tse shen sze, sin sin, fung hing; | jin suy phh kēn, Shin e tsaou wǎn.  
Let every virtuous deed be heartily believed, and reverently practiced;  
Although man sees it not, the gods have already heard it.

## XI.

加福增壽添子得孫  
災消病滅禍患不侵  
人物咸寧吉星照臨

Kea fūh, tsäng show; tēn sze tīh sun; | tsae seaou, ping kēen; ho hwan pūh tsin; | jin wūh han ning, keīh sing chaou lin.

Happiness will be increased, long life added, sons born and grandsons obtained;  
Judgements will be dissipated; sickness diminished; calamities will not assail;  
Men and animals will all enjoy repose; and felicitous stars shed their auspicious influences.

## XII.

若存惡心不行善事  
淫人妻女破人婚姻

Jō tsun gō sin, pūh hing shen sze; | yin jin tse neu, po jin hwān yin.

If a man cherish a wicked heart, and do not practice virtue;  
Debauch men's wives and daughters; and mar people's marriages.

## XIII.

壞人名節妒人技能  
謀人財產唆人訟爭

Hwae jin ming tsē; too jin ke nāng; | mow jin tsae tsan; so jin tsung tsäng.

Ruin m n's reputation, envy people's talents.  
Plot against people's property, and stir up strifes.

## XIV.

損人利己肥家潤身  
恨天怨地罵雨呵晴

Seun jin le ke; fei kea jun shiu; | hān tēn, yuen te; ma yu, ho tsing,

Injure others to benefit himself; fatten his house and enrich his person.  
Hate heaven and repine at earth; rail at rain and curse the sunshine.

## XV.

謗聖毀賢滅像欺神  
宰殺牛犬穢棄字紙

Pang shing, hwuy hēen, mēē seang, ke shiu; | tsae shā new keuen; wei ke tsze che.

Slander sages, and vilify worthies; destroy idols and insult the Gods.  
Slay and kill cows and dogs; defile and cast away lettered paper.

## XVI.

恃勢辱善倚富壓貧  
離人骨肉間人弟兄

She she jūh shen; e foo yā pin; | le jin kūh jow; kēen jin te heung.

Presume on power and insult the virtuous; rely on riches to oppress the poor.  
Separate men's bones and flesh (kindred) and set at variance brothers.

## XVII.

不信正道，姦盜邪淫  
好尙奢詐，不重儉勤

P'ih sin ching taou, k'een, taou, seay, yin; | haou shang, chay cha, p'ih chung k'een kin.  
Disbelieve right principles; fornicate, rob, be depraved, and lewd;  
Ambitious, extravagant and deceitful; and depise economy and diligence.

## XVIII.

輕棄五穀，不報有恩  
瞞心昧己，大斗小稱

King ke woo k'ih; p'ih paou yew g'au; | mwan sin we ke; ta tow seaou ching.  
Wasteful of grain; ungrateful for favors.  
Deceiving himself; having large measures, and little scales (unequal weights and measures.)

## XIX.

假立邪教，引誘愚人  
託說昇天，歛物行淫

Kea lei' seay keaou; yin yew yu jin; | t'ö shw' shing t'een, l'een w'ih hing yin.  
Establish false and heterodox sects; draw away and deceive the simple.  
Make pretences and talk of ascending to heaven; and collect property to spend it on dissipation.

## XX.

明瞞暗騙，花言巧唇  
白日作詛，背地謀侵

Ming mwan, gan p'een; hwa yen keaou shin; | p'ih jih ts'ö tsou, pei te mow tsin.  
In the light impose on men, and in the dark cheat; use flowery talk and specious lips.  
In the open day utter curses, and behind backs, plot assault.

## XXI.

不存天理，不順人心  
引人作惡，不信報應

P'ih tsun t'een lc, p'ih shun jin sin; | yin jin ts'ö g'ö, p'ih sin paou ying.  
Not preserve heavenly principles, not obey the human heart;  
Lead men to commit wickedness; and disbelieve a future retribution.

## XXII.

作諸惡事，不修善行  
官詞口舌，水火盜橫

Ts'ö choo g'ö sze, p'ih sew shen hing; kwan tsze kow sh'ë; shw'üy ho taou hung.  
Perpetrate every vice, and cultivate no virtue,  
Such a man will be accused to the government; water and fire and robbers will assail him.

## XXIII.

惡毒瘟疫。生敗產蠢  
殺身亡家。男盜女淫

Gō tūh, wǎn yǐh; sāng pae tsan chun; | shǎ shin, wang kea, nan taou, nen yin.

Desperate poison, distemper and plague shall be his lot; he shall beget profligates and fools;  
Himself shall be murdered, his family ruined; his sons robbers, his daughters whores.

## XXIV.

近報在身。遠報子孫  
神明鑒察。毫髮不紊

Kin paou tsae shin; yuen paou tsze sun; | shin ming kēen chǎ; haou fǎ pūh wǎn.

The nearer retributions shall fall on himself; the more distant retribution shall fall on his children and  
The gods look down and examine; and err not an hair's breadth. [grandchildren;

## XXV.

善惡兩途。禍福攸分  
行善福報。作惡禍臨

Shen gō leang too; ho fǎh yew fun; | hing shen fǎh paou; tsō gō ho lin.

Virtue and vice are the two roads which separate misery and happiness;  
The practice of virtue brings a happy recompence; on the perpetrators of vice, misery falls.

## XXVI.

我作斯語。願人奉行  
言雖淺近。大益身心

Wo tsō sze yu, yuen jin fung hing; | yen sui tsēen kin, ta yǐh shin-sia.

I have made this discourse, wishing men to receive and practice it;  
The language, though shallow and near, will greatly benefit body and mind.

## XXVII.

戲侮吾言。斬首分形  
有能持誦。凶消慶聚

He woo woo yen; tsan show fun hing; | yew nǎng che sung, hengg seaou king tseu.

Those who mock my words, shall be decapitated, and cut to pieces;  
For those who adhere to them and recite them, evil shall be dispersed, and blessings accumulated.

## XXVIII.

求子得男。求壽得齡  
富貴功名。皆能有成

Kew tsze tih nan; kew show tih ling; | foo kwei kung ming, keae nǎng yew ching.

He who desires children, shall have males; he who desires long life, shall attain to many years;  
The desires for riches, and honors, and fame, shall all be accomplished.



## XXIX.

凡有所祈。如意而獲  
萬禍雪消。百福駢臻

Fan yew so ke, joo e urh hwō; | wan ho seuē seao, pih fūh ping tsio.

Whatever is prayed for, shall be obtained according to the heart's wish;

Ten thousand calamities shall melt like snow; and all blessings rush in like a troop.

## XXX.

吾言無私。惟佑善人  
眾人奉行。毋怠毋昏

Woo yen woo sze, wei yew shen jin; | chung jin fung hing, woo tae, woo hwān.

My words are not selfish, but for the aid of the virtuous;

Let all men respectfully practice them. Be not careless! be not darkened!

EVACUATE by stool, 從大便出

tsung ta pēn chūh.

EVADED any how, difficulties must not

be, 臨難毋苟免 lin nan  
woo kow mēn.

EVASION, shift, sham or subterfuge,

託詞 tō tsze: 假借 kea tsey.

EVE, the mother of mankind, is by the

Mahomedans called 好媧 Hauu-  
wa.

EVEN, the close of the day, 夕 seih;

晚 wan.

Even, level, parallel to, 齊 tse.

Place them even on one side, 擺齊

一邊 pae tse yih pēo.

Even small (crimes) cannot escape with

impunity, 就小也逃不得  
罪 tsew seou yny teou pūh tih tsuy.

What your parents love, love the

same; what they respect, respect the

same; to even the very dogs and

horses you must do this; how much

more should you to man? 父母

之所愛亦愛之. 父母

之所敬亦敬之. 至於

之

犬馬盡然而况於人

乎 foo moo che so gae yih gae che;

foo moo che so king yih king che,

che yu keuen ma tsin jen, urh hwang

yu jin hoo.

EVENING, 晚 wan; 晚上 wan

shang.

Morning and evening, 早晚 tsau.

wan; 朝夕 chao seih, and 朝

暮 chao moo, express the same.

Evening of the 24th of the 12th moon,

除夕 choo seih.

The evening was set in, 天色已

暮 tēn s h e moo.

Met about the evening. 傍晚相

會 pang wan seang hwuy.

EVENT, any thing that happens, 一

件事 yih kēn sze; 事情 sze

tsing. The upshot or event, 結

果 kēh kwō.

There is a man of the Taon sect who

knows future events; go and ask

what the close of life will be? 有

道人能知未來之事

你去問終身 yew taou jin

之

nāng che we lae che sze, ne keu wān

chung shin?

A marriage is a joyful event, the

death of a mother is a mournful

event, 娶妻紅事一件

母故白事一件 tseu tse

hung sze yih kēn; moo koo, pih

sze yih kēn.

EVER, at any time, 不拘何時

pūh ken ho she. Always without

end, 世世 she she; 常常

chang chang.

EVERLASTING, ever-during time, 常

遠 chang yuen.

Everlasting life, 常生 chang sāng;

long life, undying, 長生不死

chang sāng pūh sze.

Everlasting, always preserved, 常存

不壞 chang tsun pūh hwae.

Everlasting, without beginning or end,

無始無終 woo che woo chung.

Neither born nor dying, 無生無

死 woo sāng woo sze.

EVERY, each one of all, 各 kō. E-

very sort of commodity, 各色貨

物 kō sīh ho wūh. Every one without any exception, 一概 yīh kae.  
 Every way or manner, 各樣 kō yang;  
 百般 pīh pwan, a hundred ways.  
 Every person goes, 無人不去 woo jin pūh keu? Every day, 每天 mei tēn; 天天 tēn tēn.  
 Cannot attend to every part of a concern, 不能料理周到 pūh nāng leaun le chow tau.  
 Every part, equally important, 在在均關緊要 tsac tsac keun kwan kin yaou.  
 Every species of, 種種 chung chung.  
 Every sort of ink, 各種墨 kō chung mīh.  
 EVERY-BODY has seen and heard, that which, 共見共聞之事 kung kēn, kung wān che sze.  
 Every body regrets it, 人皆惜之 jin keae seih che.  
 Every body in the world says that a son is like his father, and a daughter like her mother, 世上的人都說兒子像爺女兒相娘 she shang tēih jin too shwō, urh tsze seang yay; neu urh seang neang.  
 EVERYWHERE, 各處 kō choo; 處處 choo choo; 到處 tau choo; 四處 sze choo.  
 Exists everywhere, is in every place, 隨處而在 sui choo urh tsac.  
 EUGENIA, 白飯子 pīh fan tsze.  
 EVIDENCE given in courts of law, 口供 kow kung; 供詞 kung tsze.  
 Persons who give evidence, witnesses, 証見 ching kēn.

He bribed Tung-chung to stand up and be a false witness for him; so that the beginning and end of his evidence did not agree, 賭董中立代為誣証以致前後供詞俱屬不符 too Tung-chung lēih tae wei woo ching e che tsēn how kung tsze keu shūh pūh foo.  
 Testimony, or proof of any fact, 憑據 ping keu.  
 Evidences of the Budh religion, arising from the fulfilment of some promised good, 靈驗 ling yen.  
 Evidence, is in China, often documentary accusations, and defences are drawn up by unauthorized lawyers called 狀師 chwang sze.  
 EVIDENT, apparent, 顯然 hēen jen.  
 A retribution evident to people's eyes and ears, 果報昭昭在人耳目 kwo paou chow chow tsac jin urh mūh.  
 EVIDENTLY visible, 顯見 hēen kēn.  
 EVIL, having bad qualities, wicked, malicious, 惡 gō. Infelicitous, 凶 heung. Misfortune, calamity, 災 tsac. Affliction, 患 hwau.  
 Evil minded, 未有良心的 we yew leang sin tēih.  
 Quarrelsome man, 兇性的人 heung sing tēih jin. As great an evil as death, 與死通患 yu sze tung hwau.  
 Not the least separation between father and son, elder and younger brothers; hence there is a common feeling betwixt superiors and inferiors, and

the evils of intercepted intercourse do not exist, 略不聞別父子兄弟等所以上下情通無閉塞之患 lēō pūh hēen pēō foo tsze, heung te tāng so e shang hea tsing tung, woo pe sīh che hwau.

He who will not give himself any concern about an evil a thousand miles off, shall have the calamity under his own table, 慮不在千里之外則患在几席之下矣 lew pūh tsac tsēn lé che wae; tsīh hwau tsac ke seih che hea e.

EUNONYMUS, or spindle tree, 山柚柑 shau yew kan.

EUNUCH, emasculated person, 閹人 yen jin; 閹割的人 yen kō tēih jin. Holding some office, they are called 閹宦 yen hwau; the word Yen, has an allusion to their keeping the gates of the harem, they are also called 太監 tae kēn, Great overseers.

A great slaughter of the eunuchs, 大誅官宦 ta choo kwan hwau.

EUROPE, in the Chinese maps drawn by the Jesuit missionaries, is called 歐羅巴 gow-lo-pa; other maps have called it 友羅巴 yew-lo-pa. The people of Canton in speaking of it, call it 祖家 tsoo ken, 'the house of ancestors,' it is sometimes denominated 大西洋 ta se-yang.

EUROPEAN (or foreign) swords, 洋腰刀 yang yau tau.

Europeans first entered China in the

time of Wan-leih of the Ming dynasty, 明萬曆間西洋人始入中土 Ming, Wan-leih k'een, Se-yang jin che jüh Chung tuo. Some disguise the term European, under the characters 泰西陽 Tac-se -yang.

European porcelain, 洋磁 yang tsze; 實不及瓷器 shih p'ih keih tsze ke, is by no means equal to the Tsze-ke, or porcelain of China.

EXACTLY corresponded, 密合 meih hō.

Caused the figures and tables of numbers, exactly to correspond, 俾圖與數表脗合 pe too yu soo peaou wän hō.

EXAMINE, to make inquiry, 查 cha; 查考 cha kaou; 查察 cha chā; 究 kew; 訪問 fang wän. To examine as candidates for literary honors, 考試 kaou she. An examination of this literary kind, 一科試 yih ko she.

I have examined in every possible way, 我百般查考過了 wo pih pwan cha kaou kwo leaou.

Examine, as coroner's inquest, 驗看 yen kan.

To examine goods, 驗貨 yen ho. Not to submit to be examined or searched, 不遵盤查 p'ih tsun pwan cha.

EXAMPLE, a pattern, 一個樣子 yih ko yang tze; 表樣 peaou yang.

To stand forward as an example, 率令 süh ling. To teach men by one's own example to die a martyr

to virtue, 以躬教人守死善道 e kung keaou jin show sze sheu taou.

An example to a nation, 一國之視倣者 yih kwō che she heaou chay.

One from whom others take an example, 爲人所取法也 wei jin so tseu fā yay.

EXASPERATE, irritate and make angry, 觸怒 chüh noo; 激怒 keih noo.

EXCAVATE, 掘 keuē.

EXCEED, to go beyond a mark, 越 yuē; 過 kwo; 太甚 tae shin.

EXCELLENCY, title of governors is expressed by 大人 ta jin, a magistrate or grandee.

EXCELLENT, eminent in any good quality, 佳 kea; 妙 meaou. Excellent writing, 佳筆 kea peih. Excellent plan, 妙法 meaou fā.

EXCEPT, to leave out this, 除此之外 choo tsze che wae. Except me, 除了我 choo leaou wo.

EXCESS, more than enough, 太多 tae to. Transgression of due limits, 無節度 woo tsēē tou; 戒不節 keac p'ih tsēē.

Excess of wine, by it the blood and spirits are thrown into disorder, 酒多血氣皆亂 tsew to, heuē ke keac lwan.

EXCESSIVE degree, 太過 tae kwo; 太甚 tae shin.

Excessive drinking, 飲酒過度 yin tsew kwo too.

EXCHANGE, to permute, 換 hwan; 交換 keaou hwan.

A shopman promising to exchange an article if found bad, is expressed by 包換來回 paou hwan lae hway.

Exchange silver for cash, 找錢 chaou ts'en; 換錢 hwan ts'een.

Bill of exchange, note to transfer property, 會單 hway tan.

EXCISEMAN, officers who inspect commodities to levy a tax, 驗貨的爺們 yen ho tēh ya mun. They are commonly upper servants or attendants of Mandarins, and are called in allusion to that 長隨 chang suy. They are complimented by the epithet 二爺 Urh-yay.

EXCITE, to put in motion, 打動 ta tung; 動起來 tung ke lac.

To excite to sedition, to inflame, 煽惑 shen hwō.

It is not necessary to remain here and excite notice, 不必在此惹人耳目 p'ih peih tsac tsze, jay jin urh m'uh.

To excite or provoke some unpleasant business, 惹出事來 jay ch'uh sze lac.

To stir up strife amongst people, 挑唆 t'caou so.

EXCLAMATION, expressive of alarm and surprise, 開口驚訝詞 kae kow king ya tze. Emphatical or pathetic utterance, 歎辭 tan tsze.

EXCLUDE, to put out, 逐出去 ch'uh ch'uh keu.

To hinder from entering, 不准進來 p'ih chun tsin lac.

To except, 除此外 choo tsze wae; 外之 wae che.

EXCOMMUNICATE, to eject from fellowship on account of vice, 因其人爲不潔而拒絕之 yin ke jia wei pùh kěē urh keu tseuē che. The moral philosopher 孟子 Mǎng-tsze practised this, and called it 不屑之教誨 pùh sēē che keaou hwuy, teaching the unclean: the object of which was to rouse the offender to 自修省 tsze sew sing, self examination.

EXCREMENTS, 糞 fun, composed of rice and *different*; rice which has undergone a change.

EXCULPATE. I apprehend that if you were carried and put into the Yellow river, even then, you could not be washed clean (exculpated). 只怕便挑到黃河裏也洗不清了 chih pa pēn teaou taou hwang ho le, yay se pùh tsing leaou.

EXCUSE, not to exact; to admit of apology, 恕 shoo. They say when a visitor is leaving the house, 恕不遠送 shoo pùh yuen sung; excuse my not accompanying you far. For not sitting with a visitor, they say 恕不陪 shoo pùh pei; or 少陪 shaou pei.

To hope the best and make allowances for a person, 見諒 kēen leang; 原諒 yuen leang.

Excuse me (for not accepting the invitation), 容諒我 yung leang wo.

Excuse me; i. e. do not include me, 除了我 choo leaou wo.

Excused himself by saying he had a

great deal to do in the army, 辭以軍中多務 tsze e keun chung to woo.

Excused himself under the plea of sickness, 以病爲辭 e ping wei tsze.

Reprove yourself with the same feeling that you reprove others; excuse others as you excuse yourself, 以責人之心責己以恕己之心恕人 e tsih jin che sin, tsih ke, e shoo ke che sin, shoo jin.

Excuse one's self, or decline to do under some false pretext, 推卸 tuy keō.

Excuse, plea to throw some duty or responsibility off one's self, 推托之辭 tuy tō che tsze.

EXECRATE, to detest and rail at, 恨罵 han ma.

To curse and rail, 咒罵 chow ma.

EXECUTE, perform, to do, 行 hing; 做 tso; 成 ching.

To kill; 殺 shā; 處辟 choo pēih;

大辟 ta pēih; 處決 choo keuē.

EXECUTION, capital punishment, 正法 ching fā; 大辟 ta pēih.

Place of execution, 法場 fā chang; 市曹 she tsaou.

EXECUTIONER, who inflicts capital punishment, 殺手 shā show; 刀斧手 taou foo show; 劊子手 kwae tze show.

EXECUTOR of a will, 受托後事者 show tō how sze chay.

Executor of an imperial will, a great officer who is left in charge of an infant heir to the throne, 托孤

tō koo; 願命大臣 koo ming ta chin.

EXEMPLAR or pattern must not be transgressed in the least possible degree, 絲毫不能踰其範圍 sze haou pùh nāng yu ke fan wei.

EXERCISE, to practise in order to skill, 習 seih; 學習 heō seih; 練習 lēen seih.

To exercise soldiers, 操演 tsaou yen.

To take exercise by walking, 往來走動 wang lae tsow tung; 走上走下 tsow shang tsow hea; 行來行去 hing lae hing keu; the object is 運動氣血 to circulate the blood and spirits.

Soldiers not expert in their exercise, 訓練不精 heun lēen pùh tsing; 操演不熟 tsaou yen pùh shūh.

Literary exercises, 文藝 wān e.

Fond of martial exercises, 好武藝

haou woo e: some of them are these,

跑馬 paou ma, horsemanship;

射箭 shay tsēu, archery; 舞刀

woo taou, sword exercise; 演鎗

yen tseang, lance exercise, or shoot-

ing with the musket; 打棍 ta

kwān, cudgelling; 舉石鎖 keu

shih so, raising with out stretched

arms the stone key; 抽石礮

chow shih chin, lifting from the

ground a large square stone.

EXERT strength, 用力 yung leih;

出力 chūh leih, 力行 leih

hing. To exert all one's strength,

盡力 tsin leih.

Exert one's self, 自勉 tsze mēn;  
着實 chō shīh.

Scholars now a days never exert themselves, 今之學者全不曾發憤 kin che hō chay, tseuen pūh tsāng fā fun.

Cried aloud and exerted himself, 大呼自勉 ta hoo tsze mēn.

EXHAUSTED, 盡了 tsin leaou; 窮了 keung leaou. Provisions were exhausted in the army, 軍中食盡 keun chung shīh tsin.

EXHIBIT virtue and vice in their respective colours, 彰善癉惡 chang shen, tan gō, glorify virtue and vilify vice; expressed otherwise thus, 明其爲善病其爲惡 ming ke wei shea; ping ke wei gō; shew the lustre of virtue, and the diseased loathsomeness of vice.

EXHIBITION of public masses, or 打醮 ta tseou, on the birth day of certain gods, opening a temple, or dedicating an idol, is made in temporary mat and paper houses, called 龍殿 lung tēn, 'dragon palaces.'

EXHILIRATE, to enliven as with wine or opium, 提拔精神 te pā tsing shin. Exhilarated after wine, 酒後高興 tsew how kaou hing.

EXHORT, to incite to good action, 勸善 keuen shen, 勸導 keuen taen.

EXHORTATION, a while's, 教勸一番 keaou keuen yī fan.

EXIGENCE, exigency, pressing business requiring immediate help, 事情急 sze tsing keih; 懸險之事 heuen hēn che sze.

Be daily prepared and on your guard,

that when the time comes you may meet the exigence, 使平日可以預防臨時可以應急 she ping jīh ko e yu fang; lin she ko e ying keih.

EXILE, transport, to fill up the army, 充軍 chung keun. Place of exile, 充軍之所 chung keun che so.

EXIST, to have a being, 在 tsae; 有 yew; 存 tsun.

Still exists, 尚在 shang tsae.

To cease to exist, 歿 mūh; 亡 wang

EXISTENCE the Mahomedans say,

There are three forms of existence; an existence which has neither beginning nor end; this is the existence of the One only true God. An existence which has a beginning but no end; this is the existence of heavenly angels, of man, of spirits, and of the numerical first cause. An existence which has both beginning and end, which is the dependant existence of creatures in the water or on land; that fly and walk; and of shrubs and trees, and metals and stones, 有有三品。曰無始無終之有。乃真主獨一之有也。有始無終之有。乃天仙人神數一之有也。有始有終之有。乃水陸飛行草木金石倚賴之有也。

EXISTING from eternity, the Mahomedans express thus, 無始者無時不有 woo che chay; woo she pūh yew, not having a beginning, never not existing. The opposite is

expressed thus, 凡有始之物言先無而後有 fan yew che che wūh, yen sēn woo, urh how yew, whenever a thing has a beginning, it is said that at first it did not exist, but afterwards began to be.

EXIT, going out, 出去 chūh keu. In Chinese play books, it is expressed by 下 hea.

EXOTIC plants, 外國來的草 wae kwō lac tēh tsaou. Exotic fruits, 夷果 e kwō; 洋果 yang kwo.

EXPAND, to spread out, 佈張 poo chang.

EXPECT, to anticipate future good, 望 wang; 想望 seang wang.

Expect in vain, 徒望想 too wang seang.

Expect perfection of those employed, is expressed by 求全責備 kew tseuen, tsih pe.

Chin-sāng was more glad than he expected, 珍生見了喜出望外 Chin-sāng kēn leaou he, chūh wāng wae.

EXPECTATIONS, to excite unreasonable 妄生希冀 wang sāng he ke.

EXPECTORATE phlegm, 吐痰 too tan.

EXPEDIENT, 宜 e; 便宜 pēn e; just and expedient, 公便 kung pēn.

EXPEDITIOUS and concise, 簡捷 kēn tsē.

EXPEL, to drive out, 逐 chūh; 驅逐 keu chūh.

EXPELLED, driven away from court, 放逐 fang chūh.

EXPEND, to use. How much money do you expend in a year? 一年中你用多少錢 yīh nēen chung ne yung to shaou tsēn.

EXPENDITURE, large, 大使費 ta she fei; daily, 日用 jīh yung.

Limited expenditure, 用度 yung too.

But as to the measure of expenditure (in a family) there is that which is daily and fixed, and there is extra, unexpected expenditure, 但是用度也有每日一定的也有出於意外的 tan she yung too, yay yew mei jīh yīh ting tēih, yay yew chūh yu c wac tēih.

EXPENSE, 使用 she yung; 使費 she fei.

The expence is not much, 所費無幾 so fei woo ke.

For their daily expences, 爲他日用之費 wei ta jīh yung che fei.

Travelling expenses, 盤費 pwan fei.

EXPENSIVE, very, 使費大 she fei ta; 大使用 ta she yung.

EXPERIENCE, practice, 習 seih; 練習 lēen seih. Having often passed through, 歷經過 leih king kwo; from study, 學習 heō seih.

EXPERIENCED, to have passed through much service, 練達老成 lēen tā laou ching; 歷練老成 leih lēen laou ching. 老成歷練 laou ching leih lēen.

Matured by experience, 練得熟 lēen tīh shūh.

Experienced hand, 熟手 shūh show

EXPERIMENT, to put on trial, 試

用 she yung. To make an experiment, 試一試 she yīh she.

EXPERT scholar, 善學者 shen heō chay; with him 師逸而功倍 sze yīh urh kung pei; the master enjoys ease, and has a double degree of credit.

The people of Shang-tung are expert on the saddle and horse, but inexpert with a boat and oar, 山東人便于鞍馬而不便于舟楫 shan-tung jin, pēn yu gan ma, urh pūh pēn yu chow tsē.

EXPIATE crimes, by reparation, 贖罪 shūh tsuy.

EXPIRATION and inspiration of the breath, 呼吸出入 hoo heih chūh jūh.

EXPIRE, to breathe out, 呼 hoo. To die, 亡息 wang seih; 罷氣絕 pa ke tsue.

EXPLAIN, to illustrate, to expound, 解 keac; 釋 shīh. To explain verbosely, 釋解紛紜 shīh keac fun yun.

Explain in regular succession, 依次註明 e tsze choo ming.

He could not explain the reason, 他不能解其故 ta pūh nāng keac ke koo.

To discuss concerning, minutely, 細論之 se lun che; 細談之 se tan che.

Explain for people and kindly try to make up their quarrels, 婉爲解釋 yuen wei keac shīh.

EXPLANATION of a character, 字之解義 tsze che keac e.

Explanation of plates, 圖說 too shwō.

Ask him for a full explanation, 問他個詳細 wān ta ko tseang se.

EXPLETIVE, or an euphonic particle to round a period, 煞尾之字 shā wei che tsze.

EXPLODE, as powder, 被轟 pe hung; 火藥被轟 ho yō pe hung.

EXPLOIT, meritorious action, 大功作 ta kung tsō. Military exploit, 武功 woo kung.

EXPLORE. Fond of exploring curiosities or wonders, 好探奇的 hao tan ke tēih.

Explore, to try to find with the hand, 探 tan; 採取 tan tseu.

EXPLOSION of gun powder, 火藥轟發 ho yō hung fā.

Killed by explosion, 轟斃 hung pe.

EXPORT, to carry out of a country, 帶貨出口 tai ho chūh kow.

Export cargo, 出口貨 chūh kow ho.

Duties on exports, 出口貨餉 chūh kow ho hēang.

EXPOSE, to lay open to view, 露出來 loo chūh lae.

Should not hide men's virtues and expose their faults, 不可蔽人之善形人之醜 pūh ko pe jin che shen, hing jin che chow.

Expose, or uncover (it) seven nights, 夜露七宿 yay loo tseih sūh.

Spread it out in a place exposed to the wind one night, 攤當風處一宿 tan tang fung choo yīh sūh.

EXPOSITION, explanation of a book, 註 choo; 註解 choo keac.

EXPOSTULATE, to state to with painful earnestness, 苦告 koo kaou.

EXPRESS, to say, 言 yen. To express strongly, 甚言 shin yen.

Strongly expresses the meaning; 甚言其意 shin yea ke e. To express clearly, 明言之 ming yen che; 詳細言之 ts'ang se yen che.

Not the meaning expressed, but implied, 意在言外 e tsae yen wae.

To express in direct terms, 直陳其事 chih chin ke sze.

Express, a messenger sent on purpose, 特差的人 tih chae t'ih jin; government express delaying on the road, 驛使稽程 yih sze ke ching.

EXPRESSION, a phrase, 辭 tsze. A forced expression, 強詞 keang tsze. A very forced expression, 勉強的說 m'ien keang t'ih shwō.

The expression the same, the meaning different, 辭同意異 tsze tung, e e.

A beautiful expression, 美詞 mei tsze. An expression which connects what goes before and what follows after, 承上起下之辭 ching shang, ke hea che tsze.

EXPRESSION of doubt, 疑辭 e tsze; 社稷天下之辭 shay tseih t'een-hea che tsze; Shay tseih, is an expression for the empire (or the throne.)

EXPRESSLY points to charity and the patient endurance of insults, 專指布施忍辱而言 chuen che poo she, jin j'ih urh yen.

PART III. 15

EXPULSE, to force away, 驅逐 keu ch'ih.

EXTEMPORE, unpremeditated discourse, 未預想而即講出來 we yu seang urh tseih keang ch'ih lae.

EXTEND, to stretch out, 張 chang.

To extend, or reach to every place, 無所不到 woo so p'ih taou.

Extend to every part of the circle, 無不周到 woo p'ih chow taou.

Extend it from one's self to others, 由己推到人 yew ke tny taou jin.

EXTEND, and draw in, the legs, 兩股伸縮 leang koo shen s'ih.

EXTENDED to every one universally, 普及於一切 poo keih yu yih tse; said of Buddhism.

EXTENSIVE country; a country of wide extent, 地方遼濶 te fung leaou kwō.

Extensive knowledge, having seen much, 所見有廣 so keen yew kwang.

EXTERNAL, outside, 外 wae; 外面 wae m'ien; 外頭 wae tow.

External circumstances or things affected by them, 外物所動 t'ae w'ih so tung; a virtuous stoicism disdains this.

EXTINGUISH, to quench flame, or to destroy, 滅 m'eh. To extinguish a lamp, 吹滅燈 chuy m'eh t'ang.

To extinguish a fire with water, 以水滅火 e shw'ü m'eh ho.

Extinguished as soon as it arises, 隨

起隨滅 soy ke soy m'eh; as an air bubble; a shadow or the lightning's flash, 如泡影電光 joo paou, ying, t'een kwang.

Extinguished embers, or ashes that are completely burnt out, 死灰 sze hwuy, 'dead ashes.'

EXTIRPATE, as with a destroying army, 勦滅 t'eaou m'eh.

To eradicate, 拔起來 p'ä ke lae.

To extirpate entirely, 盡拔出來 tsin p'ä ch'ih lae. Tear out the root, 拔去其根 p'ä keu ke k'än.

EXTOL, to praise, 讚美 tsan mei; 稱讚 ching tsan.

EXTORT money, to supply one's necessities, 需索 sen sō; by force, 勒索 lih sō; 逼取 peih tsen; by force and false pretences, 勒詐 lih cha; 訛詐人的錢財 go cha jin t'ih ts'een tsae.

To extort property by threats, 恐嚇取財 kung hih tsen tsae.

To extort a confession, 逼人招認 peih jin kea ch'au jin.

EXTORTION, gaining by violence and rapacity, 勒索的事 lih sō t'ih sze.

To oppose extortion, 措阻勒索 k'ang tsoo lih sō.

To suffer by extortion, 受人的勒措 show jin t'ih lih k'ang.

They say of a mandarin, that Having extorted all the people's money, he pared off the very surface of the ground, 賺盡了百姓的錢刮盡了地土之皮 chan tsin leaou p'ih sing t'ih ts'een, kw'ä tsin leaou te too che pe.

EXTRACT the purport, but not adopt the language, 取其事核不取其詞文也 tseu ke sze hih, pūh tseu ke tsze wān yay.

Extract the roots of numbers, method of, 開諸乘方法 kae choo shing fung fā. Required the amount of each root, 問每一根之數幾何 wān mei yīh kǎn che soo ke ho.

There is an extract of tea called 人參茶 jin sǎn chá, Ginseng tea.

EXTRAORDINARY, not common, 非常的 fei chang tēih; 不凡的 pūh fan tēih.

Extraordinary and unmerited favor, 格外之恩 kīh wae che gān.

Don't give him any thing extraordinary, 不要格外給他 pūh yaon kīh wae kēih ta.

Extraordinary abilities, 異才 e tsae; extraordinary woman, 異樣的女子 e yang tēih nen tsze. Extraordinary talent, 奇才 ke tsae.

Extraordinary plants, 異草 e tsau.

This may be termed an extraordinary assertion, 此說可謂奇談 tsze shwō ko wei ke tan.

Extraordinarily thoughts and reasonings which cannot be put down on paper, 妙論奇思無由落于紙上 meau lun ke sze, woo yew lö yu che shang.

A person of an extraordinarily fine appearance, 骨格不凡 kūh kīh pūh fan.

EXTRAVAGANCE, there is also a very

great deal of this extravagant wasteful expenditure, 這浪用的事也多得緊 chay lang yung tēih sze, yay to tīh kin.

EXTRAVAGANT, wasteful expenditure, 花費 hwa fei; 亂費用 錢財 lwan fei yuang tsēen tsae; 枉費 wang fei. Still not extravagant, not needlessly much, 尙無浮多 shang woo fow to.

EXTREME degree, 至 che; 極 keih; 盡 tsin. Last place, beyond which there is nothing, 極處 keih choo.

EXTREMELY, good, 至好 che haou. Extremely ugly, 醜之至 chow che che.

Extremely malignant or vicious; 惡了不得 gō, leau pūh tīh.

Extremely insulted, 受辱不勝 show jūh pūh shing. Extremely grateful, 感恩不盡 kan gān pūh tsin.

Extremely glad, 好不歡喜 haon pūh hwan he.

EXTREMITY, or utmost part of a road, 盡路 tsin loo. Upper extremities of a body, 上身 shang shin; 上段 shang twan, 上截 shang tsēē; lower extremities, 下身 hea shin; 下段 hea twan; 下截 hea tsēē; 下部 hea poo.

EXUDATIONS, 瀝 leih; from the bamboo, 竹瀝 chūh leih.

EYELID, 眼蓋 yen kae.

EYE, the organ of vision, 眼 yen; 目 mōh; 眼睛 yen tsing.

Before one's eyes, 眼前 yen tsēen.

Eye is pleased with colours, 眼之悅於色 yen che yuē yu sīh.

Too thievish eyes were fixed on his person, 兩隻賊眼注在他身上 leang chīh tsīh yen chuo ling tsae ta shin shang.

It is what I saw with any own eyes, 是我親目所見 she wo tsin mūh so kēen; or 是我親眼見的 she wo tsin yen kēen tēih.

EYEBALL, 眼睛珠 yen tsing chuo.

EYEBROWS, 眉 mei; 目眉 mūh mei; 眼眉 yen mei.

To knit the eyebrows, 縐眉 chow mei.

The hair falling off the eyebrows, 眉毛脫落 mei maou tō lö.

Eyes of flesh, incapable of seeing spiritual objects, 肉眼 jow yen.

Very strong eye, 眼力甚高 yen leih shin kaou.

No fear of the law before his eyes, 目無法紀 mūh woo fā ke.

What eye has not seen nor heart conceived, 目所不見心所不了 mūh so pūh kēen; sin so pūh leau.

Eye's light fixed (in death), 眼光都定着了 yen kwang too ting chō leau.

To eye, to watch and pry, 探視 tan she; 窺視 kwei she.

EYE TRACTOR, a black seed about the size of a marble with which sore eyes are rubbed to cool them, 緬茄 mēen kea, it is brought from the Birman empire.



## F

**FABLE**, 寓言 *yu yen*; 借假事  
爲比真 *tsây kea sze, wei pe*  
*chin*; an untrue case borrowed to  
illustrate a true one.

**FABULOUS** unfound tales, 戲誕 *he*  
*tan*.

Wonderful and absurd, 怪誕 *kwae*  
*tan*. To tell legendary fabulous  
stories, 誕妄 *tan wang*

**FACE**, the visage, 面 *mēen*; 臉 *lĕen*.

Face was reddened and ears hot; 面  
紅耳熱 *mēen hung urh jĕ*.

A black face, 黑臉 *hĭh lĕen*.

Round mouth and a full face, 口圓  
面滿 *kow yuen mēen mwan*.

Face coarse, and skin swarthy, 面  
粗皮黧 *mēen tsuo pe kan*.

Ping-urh felt her face brighten up, 平  
兒自覺面上有了光  
輝 *Ping-urh tsze keš, mēen shang*  
*yew leaou kwang hway*. 有臉  
*yew lĕen*, "having face," means  
respectability; 體面 *te mēen*,  
"substantial face," means the same.

A respectable person, 有臉的人  
*yew lĕen tĕih jin*.

He wants to put on a good face, assume  
respectability, 他要粧體面  
*ta yaou chwang te mēen*.

Face to face, or before the face, 當  
面 *tang mēen*.

**FAC SIMILE** of characters taken from  
a stone or metal, 摹字 *moo tsze*.

To take a fac-simile, 打摹字 *ta*  
*moo tsze*.

**FACTS**, 實情 *shĭh tsing*; 實事  
*shĭh sze*.

According to the fact, 據實 *ken*  
*shĭh*.

Real facts and circumstances, 實在  
的情由 *shĭh tsze tĕih tsing yew*.

In the hope of discovering the facts,  
以期水落石出 *e ke*  
*shwŭy lĕ shĭh chŭh*, in the hope  
that when the water falls, the rocks  
will appear: This is a favorite ex-  
pression used when torture is ap-  
plied to witnesses.

**FACTORY**, or mercantile house, is call-  
ed 行 *hang*; in the Canton dialect,  
read *hang*. 十三行 *shĭh*  
*san hang*. The thirteen hongs, is  
the name of the place occupied  
by Europeans in Canton, taken from  
there having been at an early period  
thirteen Chinese hong merchants; or  
in correct Chinese, 洋行商  
*yang hang shang*, merchants for for-  
eign commerce. The European  
factories are sometimes called 夷  
館 *e kwan*.

To rent a factory, 賃行 *jin hang*;  
to lodge in a factory for a time, 投  
行 *tow hang*.

**FADE**, to die away gradually, 衰  
*shwac*; 將殘 *tsĕang tsan*. Plants

and trees casting their leaves is  
expressed by *shwac*, 草木零  
落謂之衰 *tsaou mŭh ling lĕ*,  
*wei che shwac*.

**FÆCES**, 渣滓 *cha tsze*.

**FAGARA**, or iron wood, 山介樹  
*shan keac shoo*.

**FAGGED**, faint with weariness, 精神  
疲倦 *tsing shin pe keuen*; 困  
倦 *kwān keuen*.

**FAIL**, to miss to misscarry and not effect  
the end, 悞 *woo*. To lose, 失  
*shĭh*.

Failed both in rewards and punish-  
ments, 於刑賞兩失 *yu hing*  
*shang leang shĭh*.

Not fail once in ten thousand times,  
萬無一悞 *wan woo yĭh woo*;  
萬無一失 *wan woo yĭh*  
*shĭh*.

To succeed and to fail, 得 *tĭh*, 失  
*shĭh*.

Fail to study the language of the sa-  
cred book (the Koran) 失習經  
文者多 *shĭh seĭh king wān*  
*chay to*.

To fail as a bankrupt, 倒行 *taou*  
*haag*.

**FAILING**, slight imperfection, 毛  
病 *maou ping*. 'A disease of the  
hair' may be said either of persons  
or things.

A little fault, 小過 *seou kwo*.

The feeling of timidity and weakness, 畏葸柔退之失 wei se jow tui che shih.

Produce the same bad effect, viz. 不及遠慮 pǎh ke h yuen leu; not being guarded against distant evils.

FAINT, to lose the animal functions from fright, 驚得魂不附身 king tih hwǎn pūh fōo shin; 驚得魂不願體 king tih hwǎn pūh koo te; i. e. frightened till the spirit leaves the body.

Stupified as if dead, 昏迷似死 hwǎn me sze sze.

Gradually faint away as if dying, 奄奄如死 yen yen joo sze.

Faint, languid, 精神疲倦 tsing shin pe keuen.

Faint colour, 淺 tsĕen, or 嫩 nun, or 淡色 tau sīh.

Faint hearted, 畏葸之心 wei se che sin.

FAIR, white in the complexion, 雪白粉臉 seǎh pīh fun lĕen. The cheeks partaking of the flower of the peach, 臉帶桃花 lĕen tae taou hwa.

Fair wind, 順風 shun fung. A fair day, 晴天 tsing tĕen.

Fair price, 公平價錢 kung ping kea tsĕen.

Fair dealing, 公平的買賣 kung ping tĕih mae mae. Fair artful speeches and specious show are rarely connected with virtue, 巧言令色鮮矣仁 keaou yen ling sīh sĕen e jin.

FAITH, 信 sin; 信德 sin tih.

FAITH, get deeply rooted in, firm,

or great faith, 得入大信根 tih jūh ta sin kǎn; an expression of the Tacu sect.

Faith in an eminent degree, 崇信 tsung sin. Firm faith is expressed by 篤信 tūh sin; and 堅定 kĕen ting.

FAITHFUL, of true fidelity, 忠 chung; 忠厚人 chung how jin. Honest plain man, 老實人 laou shīh jin; 誠實的人 ching shih tĕih jin.

Faithful loyal statesman, 忠臣 chung shiu. "One of the faithful," is expressed by the Mahomedans thus, 認主獨一之人 jin choo tūh yīh che jin; A man who acknowledges the one only Lord.

Faithful, true, discerning, and decided, 忠信明決 chung, sin, ming keuĕ.

FAITHLESS, not true to profession, 無信實的 woo sin shīh tĕih.

FALCON, 鷹 ying.

FALL over, 傾跌 king tĕĕ; 跌倒 tĕĕ taou. To fall down, 跌下來 tĕĕ hea lae; 吊了 teaou leaou. To fall in, 陷下 hĕen hea.

The next day the city wall fell, 明日城陷 ming jih ching hĕen, the city was taken.

Fall, as a mountain, 崩 pǎng; it denotes also the fall or death of an emperor.

The roof of the house fell in, and at the same time killed several men, 房頂塌下同時壓死數人 fang ting tā hea, tung she yǎ sze soo jin, the rise and fall of states, 邦

國之興亡 pang kwō che hing wang.

Fall into vulgar hands, 落俗手 lō sūh show.

Fall into a stupid state of mind, 墮於癡迷 to yu che me.

Fall of the progenitor of mankind, 人祖墮貶塵世 jin tsoo to pĕen chin she, (Mahomedan expression). The allusion seems to be falling from a heavenly paradise down to earth.

Fall and injure one's limbs or body, 跌損肢體 tĕĕ sun che te.

FALLING of leaves or flowers, 凋卸 teaou sey.

The teeth falling out, 落牙 lō ya, or, reversed Ya lō.

Falling sickness, and a state of insensibility, 驚癲痰迷 king hĕen tan me.

FALLACIOUS, 假的 kĕa tĕih; 詐的 cha tĕih.

FALLIBLE; liable to error, 會有錯的 hwuy yew tso tĕih.

FALSE, not morally or physically true, 假的 kea tĕih; 不真的 pūh chin tĕih. It is false, 是假的 she kea tĕih; 是不真的 she pūh chin tĕih.

False accusation in law, 誣告 woo kaou. If my heart be false, may I this moment die before your eyes, 我要是假心立刻死在眼前 wo yaou she kea sin, lĕih kih sze tsae yen tsĕen.

FALSEHOOD, a false assertion, 假話 kea hwa; 大話 ta hwa.

To tell a falsehood, 撒謊 sā hwang ; 說謊 shwō hwang. To make falsehood appear like truth, 弄假成真了 lung kea ching chin leaou.

FALSELY, deceitfully, 詐的 cha tēih. To accuse falsely and occasion a person's death, 誣告人至死 wo kaou jin che sze.

To accuse a person falsely and make his slight offence a great crime, 將人輕罪誣告作重罪 tsēang jin king tsuy, wuo kaou tsō chung tsuy.

FAME, celebrity, renown, 名 ming ; 名聲 ming shing. To seek fame as a chief object is not the part of a good man, 專務求名者非君子之行 chuen woo kew ming chay fei keun tsze che hing.

Fame for righteousness filled the universe, 義聲充滿於天地之間 e shing chung mwan yu tēen te che kēen. His fair fame extend to the remotest bounds, 美名播揚於遠外 mei ming po yang yu yuen wae. Where there is the reality there will be the reputation, and endless fame induced, 有實者必有名也令聞不已 yew shih chay, peih yew ming yay, ling wän pūh e.

FAMILY, those who live in the same house, 家 kea. Those who descend from one progenitor, 宗族 tsung tsūh. Tsung refers to the more distant branches of the family, the 庶昆弟 shoo kwän te, brothers not by the same mother ; and the 支子 che tsze, the children that branch off

having been born of concubines. A father's immediate kindred are called 父族 foo tsūh ; mother's kindred are called 母族 moo tsūh ; a wife's family, 妻族 tse tsūh.

Family affairs, 家務 kea woo ; 家業 kea nēe.

Family property, 家產 kea chan ; 家資 kea tso ; 家財 kea tsae.

He had a rule for the government of his family, 他治家有法 ta che kea yew fá. The children and younger brothers of a respectable family, 良家的子弟 leang kea tēih tsze te.

To disgrace the family, 壞了門面 hwae leaou man mén.

A person of ancient family, 世家之子 she kea che tsze. A rich family, 富戶 foo hoo. Is all your family well, 府上都好 foo shang, too haou ? 闔府平安 hō foo ping gan. The whole world was esteemed one family by the sages ; but if the nations have no intercourse, how is the principle of a family maintained, 聖人以四海爲家但各國不相通好豈一家之理哉 shing jin e sze hae wei kea, lau kō kwō pūh seang tung haou, ke yih kea che le tsae. This language was held by the Yuen Tartars to Japan.

FAMINE, 饑 ke ; 饑荒 ke hwang.

Great famine, 大饑 ta ke. Many died of famine, 饑死者眾 ke sze chay chung.

FAMISHED, to die of want, 餓死 go. szo.

FAMOUS, 有名的 yew ming tēih ; much praised, 名聲好 toing shing haou ; 到處揚名 taou choo yang ming. Famous man, 有聲聞之人 yew shing wän che jin.

Famous man of Loo, 魯之聞人也 loo che wän jin yay.

FAN, 扇子 shen tsze. To fan, 打扇 ta shen.

Fans of paper, 紙扇 che shen ; of gold paper, 金扇 kin sheo.

Fans of ivory, 牙扇 ya shen ; of gauze, 紗扇 sha shen.

FANATICAL. The vulgar books of the Mahomedan religion, must not be pointed out as fanatical (mad) and rebellious, 回教鄙俚書籍不得指爲狂悖 hwuy keaou low le shoo tselh, pūh tih che wei kwang pei. (Emperor Kēen-lung.)

FANCY, a book that suits, or takes, 得意書 tih e shoo.

Very far from hitting my son's fancy, 多不中小兒之意 to pūh chung seau urh che e.

Does not hit the old man's fancy much, 有些不入他老人家的眼 yew seay pūh jōh ta laou jin kea tēih yen ; i. e. does not enter his eye.

FAR, distant, 遠 yuen. Far off, remote ; very distant, 遙遠 yaou yuen.

How far is it to Macao ? 到塞門有幾遠路 taou gaou mun, yew ke yuen loo.

They had not walked very far till they arrived at 荇葉渚 Hing-yě.

choo, 走不多遠已到了  
荇葉渚 tsow püh to yuen, e  
taou leaou Hing-yě-choo.

FAR superior to that, 殊勝於彼  
shoo shing yu pe.

FARE, price of passage in a vehicle by  
water, 水脚 shwü ke; by land,  
盤費 pwao fei.

FAREWELL. Separation without kind-  
ness, 間別 kēn pē. To take  
farewell, accompany a little way on  
the journey, 送別 sung pē.

To take farewell by offering presents  
of food, 餞別 tsēn pē; 餞  
行 tsēn hing.

(On dying) took farewell of his friends,  
訣謂友人 keü wei yew jin.

FARM-HOUSE, 田莊 tēn chwang.

FASHION, present, prevailing mode of  
dress, 時興樣子 she hing  
yang tsze.

Old fashioned, 做古的樣子  
fang koo tēih yang tsze.

FASHIONABLE, according to the pre-  
sent mode, 依時樣 e she yang.

This garment is quite fashionable, 這  
件衣裳最依時樣的  
chay kēn e shang, tsuy e she yang  
tēih.

Fashionable doctor, 行時醫生  
hing she e sāng.

FAST, firm, shut the door fast, 門緊  
門 shen kin mun.

Hold fast, 持定 che ting. To seize  
or take fast hold of, 拿住 na  
choo; 握 ðh; 摟 low; 拉 la, with  
choo added to denote Fast or firm.

Fast, quick, swift, 快 kwac; 疾 tsēih.

To walk or go fast, 疾走 tsēih tsow;

走得快 tsow tih kwac. To run  
fast, 跑得快 paou tih kwac;  
飛跑 fei paou.

A fast boat, 快艇 kwae ting.

Fast, to abstain from food, 齋戒  
chae keae; 食素 shih soo; to  
abstain from flesh, 不喫葷 pūh  
keih hwān.

On occasion of drought the government  
in China orders fasts to be kept, and  
forbids the killing of pigs, sheep, and  
oxen. The trial and execution of  
criminals is suspended usually for  
three days. To keep a fast, 持齋  
che che; 守齋 show chae.

Fast or separation from lawful sexual  
intercourse, 斷宜齋戒 twan e  
chae keae.

Fasts kept by religionists are numerous:  
the Budh sect publishes annually a  
paper containing fifty fast days, with  
this title, 諸佛寶誕念佛  
齋圖 chow fūh paou tan, tēn fūh  
chae too, a table of prayers and fasts  
on the birth days of several Budhs,  
at the close of the paper it is said  
that the birth days of the Budhs  
who have attained the divine state  
are each day numerous as the sands  
of the Ganges; these fifty days are  
named, 於初發心易行  
for the easy performance of those  
who begin to have their hearts  
moved.

The sentences of prayer annexed  
to these fifty fast days deprecate,  
墮劍樹地獄 to kēn shoo  
te yō, falling into the hell, with trees  
of double-edged swords; into 刀

山地獄 the hell of mountains  
stuck full of swords on which crimi-  
nals are cast; into the 拔舌地  
獄 hell of tearing out the tongue;  
into, 寒水地獄 the hell of  
cold ice, &c. &c.

The goddess 觀音 Kwan-yin, has  
also her 齋期 chae kē, fast days;  
and 天后 Tēn how, the Queen  
of Heaven has her fast days. By  
those who observe fasts there are  
more than ten days every month to  
be kept. These days however do  
not require a cessation of labour.

To keep a daily fast, 持日齋 che  
jih chae.

To keep a fast for a whole month, 持  
月齋 che ynē chae.

The Budhists require that annually  
正五九三個月 the first,  
fifth, and ninth months (being three  
months a year) be kept as fasts; be-  
sides the regular 六齋 lew chae,  
six fast days monthly.

FASTEN the teeth, a method to, 固  
齒法 koo che fā.

To fasten any thing, 弄緊之 lung  
kin che.

FAT, fleshy, plump, 肥 fei; 胖 pang;  
肥胖 fei pang.

Fat or oil on the surface of soup, 油  
yew. Blow off the fat, 吹去油  
chuy keu yew.

Fat as a melon, 肥似東瓜 fei  
sze tung kwa.

FATE, the will of heaven, 天命 tēn  
ming.

A fixed numerical destiny, 天數  
tēn soo; 定數 ting soo.

A hard fate, an unfortunate life, 薄命 pō ming.

Death and life are as fate decrees, riches and honors depend on heaven, 死生有命富貴在天 sze sāng yew ming; foo kwei tsae tēn.

Fate that rules destinies, the god of the furnace, 司命灶神 sze ming tsau shin; he is represented writing or marking with a pencil men's fates on their foreheads.

Confucius said, If the cause of right reason (which I am devoted to) prevail, so it is decreed by fate; if the cause of right reason fail, it is so decreed by fate; what can Kung-pih-leau do in that which fate has determined? 子曰道之將行也與命也道之將廢也與命也公伯寮其如命何 Tsze yüč, taou che tséang hing yay, yu ming yay; taou che tséang fei yay yu ming yay; Kung-pih-leau ke joo ming ho?

FATHER, 父 foo; 父親 foo tsin. Your father, in complimentary language, 令尊 ling tsun; 尊翁 tsung ung; familiarly, 你的父親 ne tēih foo tsin; 你老子 ne laou tsze.

Your late father, 令先考 ling sēen kaeu; 令先君 ling sēen keun.

My father, 家父 kea foo. My late father, 先父 sēen foo.

A child calls it's father 爹爹 teay teay; father and mother, 爹娘 teay neang; 老子娘 laou tsze

neang; the two old people 兩個老人家 leang ko laou jin kea.

Father, your not suffering on the road from the wind and hoar frost, makes me your child glad a thousand and ten thousand times, 爹爹路途風霜無恙使孩兒千萬之喜 teay teay loo too fung shwang woo yang, she hae urh tsēen wan che he. Yay, 爺 father, is a title of respect like that of the Senators of old Rome.

FATHER-IN-LAW, a wife's second husband, 繼父 ke foo Husband's father, 翁 ung; 家公 kea kung. Wife's father, 外父 wae foo; 岳父 yō foo; 岳丈 yō chang.

Our Father who is in heaven, 吾父在天者 woo Foo tsae tēen chay. (Roman Catholic phrase.)

FATHERLESS child, 孤子 koo tsze. Father being dead and the mother alive, 父死母存 foo sze moo tsun; 無父之子 woo foo che tsze.

FATHOM, to find the bottom of, 測 tsih. It cannot be fathomed (morally), 不可測 pūh ko tsih.

FATIGUE, weariness, lassitude, 困乏 kwān fā; 倦 keuen; 困倦 kwān keuen. Medical writers say, the human body desires a little fatigue, 人體亦欲得小勞 le yih yō tih seau laou.

Must not fatigue the body too much, 形不可太勞 hing pūh ko tae laou.

The following sentence is addressed to a mother, Your child having walk-

ed and played in the garden, on returning found myself fatigued and fell asleep awhile, 孩兒適在花園中遊玩回來身子困倦少睡片時 hae uch shih tsae hwa yuen chung, yew wan hway lae, shin tsze kwān keuen shaou shwāy pēen she.

FATTEN it, 肥之 fei che.

To fatten one's self by unjust means, 肥己 fei ke.

FAULT, offence, slight crime, 過 kwo, 咎 kew; 不是 pūh she. Whose fault is it? 是誰的過犯 she shwāy tēih kwo fin.

Slight fault, 小過 seau kwo. In fault, 有不是 yew pūh she.

Not any fault at all, 並無不是 ping woo pūh she.

Four faults, 四失 sze shih. Correct the faults, 救其失 kew ke shih; 'save from the slips.'

I ought not on account of my degeneracy to defend my faults, and obliterate them altogether, 不可因我之不肖自護己短一併使其泯滅 pūh ko yin wo che pūh seau, tsze hoo ke twan, yih ping she ke min mēč.

Find fault with yourself, in the same spirit that you find fault with others, 以責人之心責己 e tsih jin che sin, tsih ke. When you desire to find fault with a man (for an omission) you should think, Can I myself do it? 欲責人須思吾能此事否 yō tsih jin seu sze, woo nāng tsze sze fow.

Don't let your mouth talk of other

people's faults, 口不言人過  
kow pūh yen jin kwo.

FAVOUR, benevolence shewn. 恩  
gān; 恩典 gān tēn; 恩惠 gān  
hwuy. To confer a favour, 施恩  
she gān.

Countenance, propitiations aspect, 賞臉  
shang lēn. I recommend my friend  
to you and beg you to do me the  
favour (of shewing attention to him  
implied) 我舉薦個朋友  
與你求你賞臉給我  
wo keu tsēn ko pāng yew yu ne,  
kew ne shang 'ēn kēih wo.

Exercise of kind feeling, 人情 jin  
tsing, 'human feeling.' I beg you  
to shew me favour, 求給個人  
情與我 kew kēih ko jin tsing  
yu woo. I your younger brother  
have a favour to ask of you, 弟  
有一事相托 te yew yih sze  
seang tō.

FAWNING compliance, 瞻狗 chen  
seun.

FEAR, or dread of the punishment of  
vice, Is here no cause of fear! 可  
不畏哉 ko pūh wei tsze.

Fear, painful apprehension of danger,  
怕 pa; 懼怕 keu pa; 害怕  
hae pa. Awe and respect, 敬畏  
king wei.

Hereafter I shall respect you and fear  
you, 從今以後我敬你  
怕你了 tsung kin e how wo  
king ne, pa ne leaou. He who is  
destitute of shame before man; will  
be destitute of the fear of heaven,  
不愧于人不畏于天  
pūh kwei yu jin, pūh wei yu tēn.

Alarm, afright, 驚 king.

FEARLESS, 無所怕 woo so pa;  
無所畏 woo so wei.

FEARFUL, timorous, 畏葸 wei se.

FEAST, a sumptuous treat of many  
persons: Prepared a great feast at  
which there was an unusual heat  
and hustle, 大排筵宴熱  
鬧非常 ta pae yen yen, jē naou  
fei chang.

FEASTING or entertaining guests, you  
must not on any account detain them  
long, 宴客切勿留連 yen  
kih tsēē wūh lew lēn.

FEATHER, 鳥之毛 neaou che  
maou.

Loves its own feathers and exhibits  
their shadow all day in the water,  
till eyes becoming confused, it con-  
stantly happens that it falls in and  
is drowned, 自愛其毛羽  
終日影水目眩往往  
溺死 tsze gue ke maou yu chung  
jih ying shwūy, mūh heuen wang  
wang neih sze: this bird is called  
鷓鴣 tsun e; and 山鷄 shan  
ke, in Hoo-kwang province.

Feather, the long one worn in Chinese  
caps occasionally, 雉雞尾 che  
ke wei.

FEBRUARY, 二月 urh yuē, the  
second moon or month.

FEE of office, 規銀 kwei yin; or  
規例 kwei le, 'customary mo-  
ney.' Extort more fees than usual,  
多索規例 to sō kwei le.

Reward paid to medical men, 謝步  
seay poo; to an attorney, one who  
assists in litigations 筆資 peih

tszè; fee to a teacher, 修金 sew  
kin; 束修 shūh sew.

FEEBLE, 軟 juen; 弱 jō.

FEED, to supply with food, 養 yang;  
喂 wei. I'll feed you, 我喂你  
wo wei ne.

If they don't eat it all feed your cat  
with it, 他吃不了喂你  
的貓 ta kei pūh leaou, wei ne  
tēih maou.

FEEL, to perceive by the touch, 撫  
foo, or 拊 foo; 摩 mo; 拊摩  
foo mo.

To perceive mentally, 覺 keō.

Feel that stone and tell me whether  
you feel it smooth or rough, 你摩  
那塊石頭告訴我知  
你覺得是滑的還是  
澆的 ne mo na kwae shīh tow,  
kaou soo wo che, ne keō tīh she  
hwā tēih, hwan she sīh tēih.

Feel compassion, or to excite compas-  
sionate feeling, 起慈悲心  
ke tsze pei sin.

I feel it warm to day, 我今天覺  
得熱 wo kin tēn keō tīh jē.

I feel it cold, 我覺得冷 wo keō  
tīh lāng.

I feel a pain in my head, 我首上  
覺得有疼 wo show shang  
keō tīh yew tāng.

When you first feel pain in the belly,  
初覺腹痛 tsoo keō fūh tung.

Feel rather afraid, 稍知畏懼  
shaou che wei keu.

To feel one's self disgraced (from fail-  
ing in some undertaking), 自己  
覺得沒顏面 tsze ke keō  
tīh mūh yen mēn.

To feel ashamed, 害羞 hae sew; 抱  
慙 paou tsan.

Already felt ashamed, 已經抱愧  
e king paou kwei.

To feel grateful, 抱知感之心  
paou che kan che sin.

Feel under great obligations to him,  
感他的深恩 kan ta tēih  
shin gān.

When a woman feels that she is preg-  
nant, 婦人覺有孕 foo jin  
keō yew yin.

FEELING, tender and benevolent, 慈  
仁 tsze jin.

Feeling heart, 不忍之心 pūh  
jin che sin.

Don't let your feelings be too much  
hurt, 不要過於傷心 pūh  
yaou kwo yu shang sin. A friend  
possessed of righteous feelings, 有  
義氣的朋友 yew e ke tēih  
pāng yew. Impelled by animal sen-  
sibilities or feelings, appetites or  
passions, not by reason, 為血氣  
所使 wei heuē ke so she.

Feeling or wish, extend this feeling  
widely, 推廣此心 chuy  
kwaang tsze sin.

Not to let feeling conquer righteous  
principles, is what is called loving  
a man by virtue, 不以情勝  
義所謂愛人以德 pūh  
e tsing shing e, so wei gae jin e tih.

FEET, 脚 keō; 足 tsūh.

Feet, or pillars supporting the Chi-  
nese armillary sphere, 龍柱 lung  
choo.

FEIGN, to make a false show of, 佯  
yang; 裝作 chwang tsō.

FEIGNED to be very drunk, 裝作  
大醉 chwang tsō ta tsuy.

Feigned the manner of a sick person,  
裝個病的光景 chwang  
ko ping tēih kwang king.

Feigned a retreat, 詐退 chay tuy.

FEINT, a mock assault made with  
waving banners and sounding drums,  
搖旗擂鼓虛張聲勢  
yaou ke luy koo, heu chang shing  
she.

FELICITY, happiness or prosperity,  
福 fūh; 福慶 fūh king; 吉祥  
之事 keih tséang che sze.

FELL, cruel, 兇 heung; 惡 gō.

Fell or cut down a tree. The taking  
of Yen-king, is like felling a large  
tree; you must first cut it on each  
side, and then the tree will fall of  
itself, 取燕景如伐大樹  
須先從兩旁砍則大  
樹自撲 tseu Yen-king, joo fá  
ta shoo; seu sēn tsung leang pang  
kan, tsih ta shoo tsze pō.

FELLOW, companion or fellow servant,  
同伴 tung pwan.

A sorry wretch, 匹夫 peih foo. Vul-  
gar and mean man, 俗人 sūh jin.

Equal or pair, 敵配 tēih pei.

FELON, one who has committed a capi-  
tal crime, 犯了死罪的人  
fan leaou sze tsuy tēih jin.

FELONY, a crime denounced capital  
by the law, 死罪 sze tsuy.

FELT himself weary, 自覺身子  
困倦 tsze keō shin tsze kwān  
keuen. Now thought, now looked,  
and anon felt it with his hand' 一面  
想一面看一面又用手

摸去 yih mēen seang, yih mēen  
kan, yih mēen yew yung show mo  
keu.

Felt afraid, 知懼 che keu.

Felt a grudge, 挾嫌 keī hēen.

FEMALE of the human species, 女 neu;

女人 neu jin; 婦人 foo jio.

Female of brute animals, 母 moo; of  
birds 鷓 tsze.

Female servant, or a servant girl, 丫  
頭 ya tow; 丫鬟 ya hwan.

Chose seven or eight strong female  
attendants, (attendant concubines),

選下七八個有氣力  
的侍妾 seun hea tseih pā ko  
yew ke leih tēih she tsēō.

Female apartments, 閨中 kwān  
chung; the expression denotes a  
retired place shut closely in by doors.

Bought a set of female musicians from  
Soo-chow, 買了一班蘇州  
女樂 mae leaou yih pan Soo-chow  
neu yō.

General expression for female brutes,  
is Tsaou 驛牝畜之通稱  
tsaou, pin chūh che tung ching.

FEMININE, 女人的樣 neu jin  
tēih yang.

FENCE, or hedge, 藩籬 fan le; a  
railing, 欄杆 lan kao.

Fence to practice the use of the sword,  
舞刀 woo taou.

FENCERS in Chinese comedy are called  
打跌 ta tēē; tumblers, from  
their affecting to fall.

FENNEL, 茴香 hwuy heang.

FERMENT, to cause intestine motion  
in liquids, 釀 neang, or jang; 醱  
yun or wān.

Used figuratively for occasioning some disturbance, 釀他端 neang ta twan.

To ferment liquor, 釀酒 neang tsew.  
FERMENTING substance in making wine, 酒餅 tsew ping, which is a composition cake; and 山桔葉 shan keh yě.

FERNS, stem of a large one, 管仲 kwan chung.

FERRIAGE, the fare paid at a ferry or passage by water, 水脚 shwüy keö, "water foot."

FERRY, to carry over in a boat, 渡 too.

A ferry boat, 渡船 too chuen.

Ferry people over the water in a boat,

以船渡人 e chuen too jin.

The Buddhists speak of, 渡衆生 too chung säng; bearing all mankind over the ills of life and death.

FERRYMAN, 渡人 too jin; 渡船人 too chuen jin.

Call a ferryman to ferry these goods over the river, 叫渡船人渡此貨過河 keaou too chuen jin, too tze ho, kwo ho.

FESTIVAL, or village merrymaking, 鄉飲酒禮 heang yin tsew le.

FESTIVE riot, 熱鬧 jě naou.

FETCH, to bring, 取來 tseu lac.

FETID, stinking, 臭 chow.

Fetid hand from eating crabs, 食蟹手腥 shih heae show sing.

Fetid mouth, 口臭 kow chow. To cure it, 治口臭 che kow chow, or 除口臭 choo kow chow.

FETTERS for the feet and hands, 桎梏 chih küh.

To fetter and guard with severity, 嚴行鎖押 yen hing so yä.

FEVER, a heated state of the body, 燒病 shaou ping.

Breaking out of a fever, 發燒 fä shaou.

Fever from checked perspiration, 傷寒 shang han; 瘧寒 neö han.

Fever and ague, 發冷發熱 fä läng fä jě; 瘧疾 neö tseih.

FEW in number, 少 shaou. Too few men, 人少 jin shaou. A few words, 幾句話 ke keu hwa.

In a few days the boat arrived, 不幾日船到 püh ke jih chuen taou.

A mau of few acquaintances, 爲人寡合 wei jin kwa hō.

FIBROUS roots of plants, 絲根 sze kän.

FICKLE, changeable; beginning many things and ending nothing, 有頭無尾 yew tow woc wei, 'has a head but no tail'; 不終 püh chung; not ending any thing.

FICTITIOUS, counterfeit, 偽的 wei tēih; 假作 kea tsö.

FICUS-CABICA, 無花果 woo hwa kwo.

FIELD, cultivated tract, 田 tēen; 田土 tēen too.

A field, 一方田 yih fang tēen.

Ground of battle, 陳場 chin chang.

Field for exercising soldiers on, 教場 keaou chang.

Field or ground of a picture, 畫之地 hwa che te.

FIEND, an infernal being, 惡鬼 gō kwei.

FIERCE, savage, vehement, 猛烈 mäng lě.

FIFTEEN, 十五 shih woo.

FIFTEENTH, 第十五個 te shih woo ko.

FIFTH, 第五個 te woo ko.

FIFTHLY, 第五則 te woo tsih.

FIFTIETH, 第五十個 te woo shih ko.

FIFTY, 五十個 woo shih ko.

FIG, 無花果 woo hwa kwo.

Fig shell, 琵琶螺 pe pa lo.

With fig leaves covered their bodies, 用無花果葉蔽其體 yung woo-hwa-kwo yě pe ke te.

FIGHT, to combat or duel, 鬪 tow; 鬪毆 tow gow; 相打 seang ta; 打架 ta kea.

To war, 打仗 ta chang; 戰 chen; 交戰 keaou chen. To charge in battle, 衝鋒 chung fung.

To fight or box with the fists, 打拳 ta keuen.

FIGHTING without any decisive victory on either side, 交戰不決 keaou chen püh keü.

Fighting, fond of it, by natural disposition, 性喜鬪 sing he tow.

FIGHTER, 打手 ta show. Employed a great number of fighters, (vagabonds who hire themselves to fight,) 僱了許多打手 koo leaou heu to ta show.

FIGURATIVE representations, (tripods were formed variously) to be 鼎之爲象也 ting che wei seang yay.

All is figurative meaning, and must not be understood as real fact, 俱



係喻意不可認作實  
有其事 *keu he yu e, pūh ko jin tsō shih yew ke sze.*

FIGURE, shape, form, 形 *hing*; external form, 模樣 *moo yang*; 體格 *te k'ih*. In metaphysical language, 形 *hing*, Figure, and 理 *li*, Invisible operating principle, are used as opposites. Figure of speech, 喻言 *yu yen*.

Figures made by straight lines, none by fewer than the triangle, 凡直界所成各形未有少於三角形 *fan ch'ih keae so ching kō hing, we yew shaou yu san keō hing.*

Figure resembles a leather bag, 狀如革囊 *chwang joo kih nang.*

Figure or bodily shape; you are such good a figure and so clever, 你這個好模樣兒這個能幹 *ne chay ko haou moo yang urh; chay ko nang kan.*

Figure of the heart is like the Inflorescence of an unopened water lily, 心之形如未開蓮蕊者 *sin che hing joo we kae lēn che chay.*

FILE, a square one, 方銼 *fang tso.*  
Files used by silversmiths, 銀銼 *yin tso.*

File, half-round, 曲竹銼 *keüh ch'ih tso.*

File of soldiers, 一行兵丁 *y'ih hang ping ting,* 一隊兵 *y'ih tuy ping.*

FILIAL affection, 悌 *te*; 兄弟友愛 *heung te yew gae.*

FILL, to make full, 滿之 *mwan che.*

To pour into till full, 倒得滿 *taou t'ih mwan.*

Fill this vessel, 倒滿這個家伙 *taou mwan chay ko kea ho.*

To fill or satiate with food, 飽食 *paou; sh'ih paou.*

Fill the pit half full with cows and horse's dung mixed with earth, 以牛馬糞和土填半坑 *e new mā fun ho too, tēn pwan kang.*

FILLED full of joy, 滿以歡喜 *mwan e hwan he.*

FILTHY, unclean thing, 污穢不潔之物 *woo wei pūh kēō che wūh.*

Filthy abuse, 穢罵 *wei ma*; the opprobrious abuse of the Chinese, like that of other Asiatics, deals more in bodily uncleanness than that of Europe, or at least of England, which vents itself in malignant imprecations, about the soul and its eternal destinies.

To take pleasure in hearing filthy conversation is one degree of guilt, 聞人說穢事津津得意一過 *wān jin shwō wei sze, tsin tsin t'ih e, y'ih kwo.*

FIN, the wing of a fish, 魚翅 *yu che.*

FINALLY, in the last place, 終者 *chung chay.* The virtuous and vicious will finally be recompensed, only some a little sooner; and others a little later, 善惡到頭終有報只爭來早與來遲 *shen, gō, taou tow, chung yew paou, ch'ih tsāng lae tsaou yu lae che.*

It may be seen that the virtuous, let

them only do their utmost, shall finally be happy, 可見做善事只要自盡其心終須得福 *ko kécu tso shen sze ch'ih yaou tsze tsio ke sin, chung seu t'ih fuh.*

FIND, to obtain by searching or seeking, 尋見 *tsiu kēen*; 尋着 *tsin chō.*

Cannot find out a road; i. e. how to act, 摸不着頭路 *mo pūh chō tow loo.* Go and find out a clear state of the case, 你去窺探個明白 *ne keu kwei tau ko ming pih.*

If you can find a rather easy theme, we also will, in any way, write a verse, 若遇見容易些的題目我們也隨便做一首 *jō yu kēen yuog e seay tēih te mūh, wo tuun yay suy pēen tao y'ih show.*

Cubit and chang are to find the length of silk, 以丈尺求帛之長短 *e chaog ch'ih, kew pih che chang twan; kew means to seek or endeavour to find.*

Find or meet a person; if to day you do not find him, come again to morrow, 若今日不遇明日又來 *jō kin jih pūh yu, ming jih yew lae.*

Find out, to invent, to make first, 制作 *che tsō.*

To think of first, 原想出來 *yuen seang ch'uh lae.*

Find and seize stolen goods, 起獲失賊 *ke hwō sh'ih tsang.*

FINE, the opposite of coarse, 細 *se, the*

- finer the better, 越細越好  
yuě se, yuě haou.
- Fine thought, 妙想 meau seang.
- Fine porcelain, 瓷器精細 tsze  
ke tsing se.
- Fine and beautifully smooth, 精美  
細潤 tsing mei se jun.
- He dressed himself very fine, and or-  
dered a number of footmen to at-  
tend on him, 自家打扮得  
齊齊整整叫許多家  
人跟隨 tsze kea ta pan tih tse  
lse ching ching keaou heu to kea  
jin kan suy.
- Fine porcelain utensils, 細瓷器  
se tsze ke.
- Fine, or pecuniary mult, 罰銀 fá  
yin.
- FINGER, 指 che; 手指 show che,  
the ends of the fingers, 指尖 che  
tséen.
- The fingers fell off (from cold), 墮  
指 to che.
- The fore finger, 食指 shih che; the  
middle finger; 中指 chung che,  
or 將指 tséang che; the third fin-  
ger, 無名指 woo ming che;  
the little finger; 小指 seauu che.
- The thumb is called 大指 ta che, or  
巨擘 keu peih, or 巨指 keu  
che.
- Finger's full, as much as one can take  
up with the fingers, — 捻 yih néen.
- Finger's end, 指頂 che ting; side  
of the finger, 指肚 che too.
- To count on the fingers, 夾指頭  
算 keā che tow swan.
- To divine about stolen things on the  
fingers, 掐時 heā she,

- FINISH, to complete, 做成 tso ching;  
做完 tso wau. To finish well  
any affair, 玉成 yüh ching; 成  
功 ching kung.
- To finish or end a sentence, or dis-  
course, 說畢 shwō peih.
- On what day will it be finished, 何  
日是個了手 ho jih she ku  
leaou show.
- When will the game be finished, 何  
日了局 ho jih leaou keuh.
- FINITE, bounded, 有限的 yew  
héen tēih; commonly means not  
much; better 可限的 ko héen  
tēih.
- FIR or pine, in common use at Canton  
for house building, 杉木 shan  
müh. A wood that resembles fir, but  
is harder, 桤木 king müh.
- Fir seeds, resembling, 大楓子  
ta fung tsze.
- Fir made into deals, 松木 sung müh.  
Fir tree, 松樹 sung shoo.
- FIRE, 火 ho. To burn with fire, 火  
燒 ho shaou.
- Constant fire 不斷火 püh twan  
ho.
- To light a fire, 起火 ke ho; 着  
火 chō ho; 點火 tēen ho.
- Broil it with a slow fire, 微火煎  
之 we ho tséen che.
- Fire if too vehement or strong will  
burn (the rice), if too slow it will go  
to rags. 火急則焦火緩  
則爛 ho keih tsih tseau; ho  
hwan, tsih lan.
- Flint and steel for striking fire, 火石  
火鑪 ho shih ho lēen.
- To take fire, to begin to burn, 起火

- ke ho; 失火 shih ho. To extin-  
guish fire, 救火 kew ho; 息火  
seih ho; 滅火 mēh ho.
- Fire, the applicatoin of in Pharmacy and  
Chemistry to produce analysis of,  
and combinations among, bodies is  
expressed by 鍊 lēen.
- Fire in the powder room, the causes  
and circumstances of it's commence-  
ment, 藥房起火緣由 yā  
fang ke ho yuen yew.
- Fire place, or furnace, 竈 tsaou; sup-  
posed to have a presiding spirit, and  
great respect is shewn to it by the  
Chinese.
- Fire and water coming in contact (as  
putting a hot iron into water) is ex-  
pressed by tsuy, 火與水合  
為淬 ho yu shwüy hō wei tsuy.
- FIRE, to, discharge a musket, 打鳥  
鎗 ta neaou tseang.
- Fired three guns, 放了三個砲  
fang leaou san ko paou; three guns  
forms the usual Chinese salute.
- To fire a salute is sometimes expressed  
by 興砲 hing paou.
- FIRE ARROWS, 火箭 ho tsēen.  
Combustible materials are put on the  
head of the arrow, 施火藥於  
箭首 she ho yō yu tsēen show.
- FIRE FLY, 螢火 yung ho; and 飛  
螢 fei yung.
- Fire flies, one hundred, 螢火蟲  
一百枚 yung (or ying) ho  
chung yih pih mei.
- FIRE WORKS, 烟火 yen ho. Chi-  
nese drum, 一盒烟火 yih hō  
yen ho.
- Rockets, 起火 ke ho; squibs that

fly transversely, 火箭 hō tsēn; crackers, 爆竹 paou chhā.

FIRING, the noise of firing guns, 放炮的聲 fang prou tēh shing.

FIRM, strong, hard, 堅 kēen; 堅固 kēen koo; 牢固 lau koo. Resolute, firm faith, 堅信 kēen sin.

There is nothing impossible in the world, but man's heart is not firm, 世上無難事人心自不堅 she shang woo nau sze; jin sin tsze pūh kēen.

Firm to one's purpose, 執意 chih e.

Firm in the strict regulation of one's conduct, 節操 tsōē tsaou.

Firm, not to be shaken, 推不動 chuy pūh tung. Place or arrange them firm, 擺穩當 pae wān tang.

Do you yourself be firm there is no occasion to be alarmed, 你自家拿穩主意不必驚慌 ne tsze kea na wān chōe, pūh peh king hwang.

Firm, not giving way; a man's temper must be firm, and then he'll do business; if, as soon as he meets with a slight obstacle he immediately turns round, what business can he ever do? 人氣須剛方做得事若只遇着一種薄物事便退轉去如何做 得事 jin ke sen kang, fang tso tūh sze, jō chih yu chō yih chung pō wāh sze, pēn tuy chuen keu, joo ho tso tūh sze?

Firm, or name of a mercantile house, 商名 shang ming.

PART III. 12

FIRMAMENT, the expanse between earth and the visible heavens, 天空 tēn kung. In the firmament, 空中 kung chung.

FIRMLY, steadily, 穩重 wān chung; 穩當 wān tang. He did not place his foot firmly, 他立脚不穩了 ta tēh keō pūh wān leau.

It is necessary to place that thing firmly, 放這個東西須要穩重 fang chay ko tung se, seu yaou wān chung.

FIRMNESS of mind, 壯意 chwang e; 大志 ta che.

Firmness of mind, and conduct is expressed by 壯以持己 chwang e che ke; grasping one's self with strength.

FIRST in a series, 第一 te yih. Foremost, 頭一個 tow yih ko: qu. d. headmost.

The first time, 頭一次 tow yih tsze.

That is not well; in the first place he is young, in the second place, laou-yay won't permit it, 這個不好一則年輕二則老爺也不肯 chay ko pūh haou, yih tsih nēen king; nrh tsih Laou-yay yay pūh käng. First in dignity, 位至尊 wei che tsun.

At first he did not wish to be a mandarin, 他本意願不做官 ta pon e yueu pūh tso kwan.

Took and told him the story from first to last, 就把始末原由告訴他 tsew pa che mō yuen yew, kaou soo ta.

First day of the moon, 初一日

tsou yih jih; 朔旦 sō lan; the first day of the first moon, 正月元旦 ching yuē yuen tan.

Very first in place or time, 在最先 tsae tsuy sēen; 先頭 sēen tow; 原先 yueu sēen.

First taught the people to sow and plant, 始教民播種 che keaou min po chung.

Agriculture is the first concern of the royal government, 農事王政之首務 nung sze wang ching che show wōo.

FIRST-BEGOTTEN, 初生的 tsou sāng tēh.

FIRST BORN, 首生 show sāng.

FIRST FRUITS, 初結的實 tsou kēē tēh shih; 先成的果子 sēu ching tēh kwo tsze.

FISH, 魚 yu. A fish, 一尾魚 yih wei yu; 一條魚 yih teau yu.

Very excellent fish, 魚甚美 yu shin mei.

To fish, 打魚 ta yu; 漁 yu.

FISH POND, 池 che; 魚池 yu che.

FISHERMAN, 打魚的人 ta yu tēh jin, 漁夫 yu foo. An old fisherman, 漁翁 yu uog; 老漁 laou yu.

FISHING CORMORANT, 鸕鷀 loo tsze. Those who employ them pay a duty to government; and it is said that the fish they catch have a peculiarly offensive smell.

FISHMONGER, 賣魚的人 mae yu tēh jin.

FISHING LINE, 釣絲 teau sze; 天蠶絲 tēn tsan sze; for

catching fish, 釣魚用的  
teou yu yung tēih.

FISHING ROD, 釣魚杆 teou yu  
kan. A bamboo rod for fishing  
with, 竹杆釣魚用的  
chhū kan teou yu yung tēih.

FIST, a clenched hand, 拳頭 keuen  
tow.

Threw down his whip and with his fist  
gave him several thundering blows,  
擲下鞭子用拳頭向  
他身上播了幾下 t.ih  
hea pēn tsze, yung keuen tow, hēang  
ta shih shang, luy leaou ke hea.

Larger as the fist, 大如拳 ta joo  
keuen.

FIT, an exacerbation of disease. He  
fell down suddenly in a fit and was  
insensible, 卒中昏倒不省  
人事 tsūh chuung hwaou taou, pūh  
sing jin sze.

Fit of anger, 一場氣 yih chang ke.  
Convulsion fit, 手足搐搦一  
場 show tsūh chūh neih yih chang.

Fit, proper, 應當的 ying tang  
tēih; 宜 e; 該然 kae jen.

Absolutely fit that he should not be  
prosperous, 該定無福分  
kae ting woo fūh fun.

How fit to be mentioned the same day!  
豈可同日語哉 ke ko tung  
jih yu tsae!

Two things adapted to each other, 合  
hō.

Fit for the purpose required, 合式  
hō shih; 合用 hō yang.

FITCH, 荳 tow; 豆綠 tow lūh.

FISTICUFFS, 打把勢 ta pa she;  
打拳 ta keuen.

FIVE, 五 woo; five plants, 五條  
草 woo teou tsaou.

Five fermenting causes, 五蘊 woo  
wān; this is a technical term of the  
Buddhists, used in a moral sense;  
the five words referred to are, 色  
受想行記 sih, show, seang,  
hing, ke; which they explain by, 1,  
material things or pleasure; 2, which  
are received; 3, thought on; 4,  
acted on; 5, remembered.

FIX, to make fast, 繫之 kin che;  
to settle, 定 ting. Cannot fix a  
a day, 定不得個日子  
ting pūh tih ko jih tze.

How can a day be fixed? 那裡定  
得日期 na le ting tih jih ke?  
A fixed or appointed day, 日期  
jih ke.

No occasion to limit by any fixed time,  
不必限以時日 pūh peih  
hēen e she jih.

To fix a time, between two parties,  
約定日期 yō ting jih ke.

Not arrived at the time fixed, 未到  
期 we taou ke; 未滿期 we  
mwan ke.

Past the time fixed, 過期 kwo ke.

I have fixed the second of the second  
moon for him to come, 我準二  
月二日要他來 woo chun  
urh yuē urh jih yaou ta lae.

His plan being fixed, 算計定了  
swan ke ting leaou.

FIXED, the eyes fixed on a person, 眼  
注定在身上 jen chōo ting  
tsae shih shang.

Region of fixed stars, 恆星天  
hāng sing tēen; otherwise called 經

星 king sing; 卽三垣二十  
八宿 tseih san yuen urh shih pē  
shih, which is the same as the three  
walls containing the twenty eight  
constellations.

FLAG, or colours, 旗 ke. One white  
flag, 白旗一杆 pih keyih kan.

Flags of a triangular shape are mostly  
used in the Chinese army, as signals.  
Many of the Chinese flags have large  
characters written on them to show  
by whom, or for what they are car-  
ried. China does not appear to have  
a national flag.

Flag staff, 旗杆 ke kan.

Flag staff, desire to measure its height,  
旗杆欲測其高 ke kan,  
yō tsih ke k ou.

Flag, a smooth flat tile. 磚 chuen, 階  
磚 keae chuen.

Flags of stone, 石階磚 shih keae  
chuen.

FLAIL for thrashing grain, 連枷 lēen  
ke; 傘 tsēen.

Flail of iron or united clubs, 鐵鏈  
夾棒 tēē lēen keā fuog, was a  
military weapon used by the western  
Tartars on horseback, against the  
infantry of the Chinese.

FLAME, to assist or fan it in a figura-  
tive sense, 佐其焰 tso ke zen.

Flames filled the expanse of heaven, 烈  
焰蔽空 leē zen pe kung.

FLANNEL, 小絨 scaou jung.

Flannel caps, 氈帽 chen maou.

FLAP the face, a Chinese punishment  
for contempt of court, 掌嘴  
chang tsuy; 打嘴吧 ta tsuy pa.

Flap the wing, 弄翅 lung che.

FLAT, 扁的 pēn tēih; 平扁的 ping pēn tēih.

Flat plane, 平地 ping te.

FLAT BOTTOMED boats, 沙船底 平 sha chuen te ping.

FLATTER, to gratify with servile obsequiousness, 奉承 fung ching; to please with blandishments, 諂媚 chen mei.

Flatter meanly, and attach one's self to people, 屈奉承附着人 keūh fung ching, foo chō jin.

FLATTERER, 好奉承的人 haou fung ching tēih jin.

FLATTERING specious woman, 佞口婦人 ning kow foo jin.

On seeing the rich to assume a flattering countenance is a thing to be greatly ashamed of, 見富貴而生諂容者最可耻 kēen foo kwei urh sāng chen yung chay, tsuy ko che.

Devoted to the reception of flattering compliance, 專取逢迎 chuen tseu fung ying.

FLATTERY, 諂媚的話 chen mei tēih hwa; 奉承的言語 fung ching tēih yau yu. To love flattery, 喜取奉承之人 he tseu fung ching che jin.

By uniform flattery deceived the old emperor, 一味諂諛哄的皇帝老頭兒 yih we chen yu, hng tēih hwang te leau tow urh.

FLAVOUR, 氣味 ke wei; 香 hēang.

Flavour of all honey, has commonly that of flowers predominant, 諸蜜氣味常以花爲主 choo mei h ke we chang e hwa wei choo.

FLAW, 瑕 hea.

FLAX, 麻 ma.

FLAY, off the skin, 剝皮 pō pe.

FLEA, or lop, 跳蟲 teaou chung.

Flea, or lop that bites human beings, 嗜人跳蟲 she jin teaou ching; called also 蚤 tseou.

FLEE, to run to, 跑向 paou heang.

To flee or run from, 跑開 paou kae; 跑逃 paou taou.

FLEET of ships, 一幫船 yih pang chuen; a company of ships supposed to assist each other.

To join a fleet, 搭幫 tā pang.

Fleet, swift, 疾 tseih; 疾速 tseih sūh.

FLESH, the muscles of the body, 肉 jow. Horse flesh, 馬肉 ma jow.

Beef is called 牛肉 new jow; cow's flesh. Mutton, 羊肉 yang jow, sheep's flesh.

The body as distinguished from the soul or spirit is called 身 shin: 體 te; 軀 ken.

Flesh leaped and heart was alarmed, 肉跳心驚 jow teaou sin king.

Flesh of a sacrifice, 祭肉 tse jow.

The flesh offered on paying a vow, 還願的肉 hwan yuen tēih jow.

FLESHLY eyes, 肉眼 jow yen, is an expression of the Budh sect, to which are opposed 天眼 tēen yen, celestial eyes; and 慧眼 hwuy yen, intelligent eyes; and 法眼 fā yen, religious eyes; and 佛眼 fūh yen, Budh, or divine eyes.

FLEXIBLE, that may be bent, 軟 juen; 彎得的 wan tēih tēih.

Flexible as cotton, 綿軟 mēen juen: the opposite, stiff, is 硬 gāng.

Flexible wood, 柔軟之木 jow juen che mūh.

FLIGHT, flying away, 飛去 fei keu.

Running away, 逃去 taou ken

Flight of rooms, 一層樓 yih tsāng low.

FLING, to cast from the hand, 丟 tew; 投 tow; 擲 tsīh; 拋 paou; 擲 kwau, is used in the Canton dialect.

FLINT stone, 火石 ho shīh.

FLOAT on the surface of water, 浮水面 fow shwūy mēen.

Float it, 泛之 fan che.

The corpses which floated on the surface of the sea amounted to more than a hundred thousand, 屍浮海上者十餘萬人 she fow hie shang chay, shīh yu wan jin; this is said of the coast of Canton when the 元 Yuen Tartars conquered the Sung 宋 dynasty.

FLOATING clouds are a figure of wandering thoughts, 浮雲喻遊思 fow yun yu yew sze.

FLOCK of sheep, 群 keun; 羣羊 keun yang.

FLOG, to whip, 鞭撲 pēn pō.

Flogged the foreigners all around in every direction, 鞭笞四夷 pēn che sze e.

Annulled the punishment of flogging on the back, 除鞭背之刑 choo pēn pei che hing. Flogged him to death, 撲殺之 pō shī che.

FLOOR of a room, 樓板 low pan.

Ground floor, 地板 te pan.

FLOUNDER, species of, 比目魚  
pe mūh yu.  
FLOUR, the fine part of corn, 粉  
fun; wheaten flour, 麥粉 mīh  
fun. Rice flour, 米粉 me fun.  
FLOURISH, to be in prosperous state,  
旺 wang; 旺盛 wang shing; 豐  
盛 fung shing; 茂盛 mow shing.  
FLOURISHING or prosperous age, 盛  
世 shing she.  
Flourishing and fading of human affairs,  
人事之榮枯 jin sze che  
yung koo.  
FLOW as water, 流 lew. To flow in  
a long stream, 長流 chang lew.

Waters all flow to the west, 水皆  
西流 shwüy keae se lew.  
FLOWED or run incessantly, 滴淋  
不止 le lin pūh che.  
FLOWER, blossom of a plant, 花 hwa.  
A flower, 一朵花 yīh to hwa.  
She, a flower just opened, is imme-  
diately seized by this unmerited  
sickness, 他一朵花兒纔  
開便得了這冤牽的  
病 ta, yīh to hwa urh tsae kae, pēn  
tīh leaou chay yuen kēen tēih ping.  
Flowers fall, and the seed (or fruit)  
is formed, 花謝結子 hwa  
seay kēē tsze.

To pull or pluck a flower, 折花  
chě hwa; 摘花 tsih hwa.  
You cannot pull the flowers, will you  
allow me to pull a branch for you?  
你折不着花待小生  
折一枝與你可否 ne  
chě pūh chō hwa, tae seaou sāng  
chě yīh che yu ne, ku fow?  
Flower, to open, 吐華 too hwa;  
開花 kae hwa; 出花 chūh  
hwa.  
Single flower, 單托 tan to, Double  
flower, 雙托 shwang to.  
Flower or meal, 粉 fun. See flour.

*Names of Plants which flower or blossom in each month of the year at Canton, in China.*

FIRST MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 1, Yūh lan hwa, 玉蘭花 Magnolia Yulan.
- 2, Tsze king hwa 紫荊花 Cercis Siliquastrum.
- 3, Fei taou hwa 飛桃花 Peach, double flowering.
- 4, Yūh tēē mei 玉蝶梅
- 5, Kea ching mei, 賀正梅 Prunus, double flowering.
- 6, E shan teaou lan, 夷山吊蘭 Epidendrum species.
- 7, Siu e hwa, 辛夷花 Magnolia Purpurea.
- 8, Mang kwo hwa, 果芒花 Mango.
- 9, Yuē kwei hwa, 月桂花 Rose. [varieties.
- 10, Too keuen hwa, 杜鵑花 Azalea, different colored
- 11, Teaou chung hwa, 吊鐘花 Enkianthus.
- 12, Yew tsze hwa, 柚子花 Pumelo.
- 13, Tsāng tsze hwa, 橙子花 Orange.
- 14, Kau tsze hwa, 柑子花 Orange.

SECOND MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 15, Too we hwa, 茶薇花 Rose, variety.
- 16, Mei kwci hwa, 玫瑰花 Rose, variegated.

- 17, Peih taou hwa, 碧桃花 Peach, double flowering
- 18, Kwei hwa, 葵花 Holly hock. [white.
- 19, Hung le chun hwa, 紅麗春花 Rose, variety.
- 20, Hō ting hwa, 鶴頂花 Bletia Taukervillæ.
- 21, Tsze lan hwa, 紫蘭花 Epidendrum species.
- 22, Ke chaou lan hwa, 鷄爪蘭花 Chloranthus species.
- 23, Ting heang hwa, 丁香花 Carnation.
- 24, Lo han sung, 羅漢松 Taxus Chinensis.
- 25, Mūh kwa hwa, 木瓜花 Quince.
- 26, Lungyen hwa, 龍眼花 Dimocarpus Longan.
- 27, Le che hwa, 荔枝花 Dimocarpus Lychee.
- 28, Lēen tsze hwa, 蓮子花 Nelumbium.
- 29, Hung leh hwa, 紅李花 Plum, red variety.
- 30, Ning mung hwa, 檸檬花 Lime.
- 31, Hung teaou lan, 紅吊蘭 Epidendrum species.

THIRD MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 32, Han seaou hwa, 含笑花 Magnolia Fuscata.
- 33, Kwang-se teaou lan 廣西吊蘭 Kwang-se Epidendrum.

- 34, Joo mei jin hwa, 如美人花 *Lychuis Coronata*.  
 35, Keuen tan hwa, 捲丹花 *Lilium Tigrinum*.  
 36, Se fan lēen hwa, 西番蓮花 *Clematis species*.  
 37, Choo ting hwa, 朱頂花 *Lilium Concolor*.  
 38, Pih shen hwa, 白蟬花 *Gur'enia Florida*. [flord.  
 39, Tsing yěshih lew, 青葉石榴 *Pomegranate*, double  
 40, Woo tung hwa, 梧桐花 *Jatropha species*,  
 41, Hwang mǔh heang hwa, 黃木香花 *Rose*.  
 42, Sǎn shoo hwa, 森樹花 *Melis Azedarach*.  
 43, Kin sze hae tang hwa, 金絲海棠花 *Hypericum Mo-*  
 44, Pih mei kwei hwa, 白玫瑰花 *Rose*. [nogynom.  
 45, Pin po hwa, 蘋婆花 *Sterculia nobilis*.  
 46, Pwan taou hwa, 蟠桃花

## FOURTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 47, Woo yě lan hwa, 五葉蘭花 *Aglaia Odorata*.  
 48, Shwuy yang lew, 睡楊柳 *Tamarix*.  
 49, Yay hō hwa, 夜合花 *Magnolia Pumila*.  
 50, Hae tung hung, 海東紅 *Rose*.  
 51, Tsze we hwa, 紫薇花 *Lagerstræmia*.  
 52, Ping kwo hwa, 平菓花 *Apple*.  
 53, Chun hae tang hwa, 春海棠花 *Begonia Discolor*.  
 54, Pih choo lan hwa, 白珠蘭花 *Chloranthus Incon-*  
 55, Fǎh sang hwa, 佛桑花 *Hibiscus*. [spicius.  
 56, Hung shih lew hwa, 紅石榴花 *Pomegranate*.  
 57, Yang mei hwa, 楊梅花 *Arbutus*.  
 58, Kin fung hwa, 金鳳花 *Poinciana*.  
 59, Chō chen hwa, 芍蟬花 *Gardenia species*.  
 60, Poo te hwa, 葡提花  
 61, Shih leih hwa, 石栗花 *Aleurites*.  
 62, Chuy sze lew, 垂絲柳 *Tamarix*.  
 63, Sze ke keih hwa, 四季桔花 *Orange*.  
 64, Shan shih lew hwa, 山石榴花 *Gardenia species*.

## FIFTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 65, Tēen chǎh hwa, 天竹花 *Nandina Domestica*.  
 66, Mǎ le hwa, 茉莉花 *Jasminum Grandiflorum*.  
 67, Hoo tē hwa, 蝴蝶花 *Iris species*.  
 68, Soo hing hwa, 素馨花 *Jasminum Officinale*.  
 69, Mow ying tan hwa, 牡荊丹花 *Isora*.  
 70, Hǎng hwa, 杏花 *Plom*. [sima.  
 71, Yay lae heang hwa, 夜來香花 *Pergularia Oloratis*.  
 72, Ying chaou hwa, 鷹爪花 *Uvaria*.  
 73, Kow ya hwa, 狗牙花  
 74, Hung hwa, 紅花  
 75, Ho hwa, 荷花  
 76, Fung sēn hwa, 鳳仙花 *Balsam*.  
 77, Heang kwo hwa, 享菓花  
 78, Hwa shih chōh, 花石竹 *Dianthus*.

## SIXTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 79, Hwang yang hwa, 黃楊花 *Boxus*.  
 80, Shwūy fun hwa, 水粉花  
 81, Chou kia hwa, 朱錦花 *Hibiscus*.  
 82, Woo she lēen hwa, 午時蓮花 *Nymphaea*.  
 83, Tsuy tsew foo yang, 醉酒芙蓉 *Hibiscus Mutabilis*.  
 84, Keǎ chǎh taou hwa, 夾竹桃花 *Nerium Oleander*.  
 85, Kin keuh hwa, 金菊花 *Ornige*.  
 86, Tsēen pēn lo hwa, 剪邊羅花 *Ixia*.  
 87, Chau jih kwei hwa, 照日葵花 *Sun flower*.  
 88, Pa tseou hwa, 芭蕉花 *Musa Coccinea*.  
 89, Yūh tsau hwa, 玉簪花 *Hemerocallis Alba*.  
 90, Yūh sew kew hwa, 玉琇球花 *Hoya Carnosa*.  
 91, Yang sew kew hwa, 洋琇球花 *Hydrangea Hortensis*.  
 92, Pih kin ping fung, 白錦屏風 *Ipomea*.

## SEVENTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 93, San yě lan hwa, 三葉蘭花 *Aglaia*.  
 94, Woo hwa kwo, 無花果 *Ficus Caria*.

- 95, Pih jih hung hwa, 百日紅花 Gomphrena Globosa.  
 96, Hoo che hwa, 虎翅花  
 97, Ling seuē hwa, 凌雪花 Bignonia.  
 98, Wan show keuē hwa 萬壽菊花 Tagetes.  
 99, Ke kwan hwa, 雞冠花 Cock's comb.  
 100, Kēen lan hwa, 劍蘭花 Epidendrum species.  
 101, Che keā hwa, 指甲花 Lawsonia.  
 102, Kin yin hwa, 金銀花 Lonicera Japonica.  
 103, Yang tauu hwa, 楊桃花 Carambola.  
 104, Hwang shūh kwei 黃蜀葵 Hibiscus Okro.  
 105, Hung kin ping fung 紅錦屏風 Ipomoea Quamoclit.  
 106, Keaou tsēen hwa, 較剪花

## EIGHTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 107, Seau kwei hwa, 小葵花 Mallow.  
 108, Fung chay hwa, 風車花 Passiflora.  
 109, Shih sēen taou, 石仙桃 Orchis species.  
 110, Mūh se hwa, 木犀花 Olea Fragrans variety.  
 111, Tan kwei hwa, 丹桂花 Olea Fragrans variety.  
 112, Fung wei tsaou hwa 鳳尾草花 Amaranthus species.  
 113, Laou lae keaou hwa 老來嬌花  
 114, Fung wei kew hwa 鳳尾球花  
 115, Mwan tēen sing hwa 滿天星花 Scirissa Fœtida.  
 116, Hung hwaē hwa, 紅槐花

## NINTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 117, Kō sīh keuē hwa, 各色菊花 Chrysanthemum, various sorts.  
 118, Keang nan keuē hwa 江南菊花 Aster Chinensis.  
 119, Ying lae hung hwa, 雁來紅花 Plumbago Rosea.  
 120, Fun kwo hwa, 粉萼花 Tradescantia Discolor.  
 121, Keang nan ynē kwei hwa, 江南月桂花 Rose.  
 122, Tēē shoo hwa, 鐵樹花 Dracœna Ferrea.

- 123, Seu lō hwa, 叙合花  
 124, Tsing rhūh le, 青竹李 Plum.  
 125, Ping taou hwa, 餅桃花 Peach.  
 126, Tēen taou hwa, 話桃花 Peach.

## TENTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 127, Sha le hwa, 砂梨花 Pear.  
 128, Kwei hwa, 桂花 Olea Fragrans.  
 129, Woo e cha hwa, 武夷茶花 Thea.  
 130, Suy heang hwa, 瑞香花 Daphne Odora.  
 131, Taou hwa, 桃花 Peach.  
 132, Lā mei hwa, 臘梅花 Calycanthus.  
 133, Suy kwan hwa, 遂寬花  
 134, Ta yē kin ping fung hwa, 大葉錦屏風花 Ipomoea Grandiflora.

## ELEVENTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 135, Tung che keuē hwa 冬至菊花  
 136, Mei-tung hwa, 梅桐花 Pittosporum.  
 137, Ho nan cha hwa, 河南茶花 Thea.  
 138, Ho yē lēen hwa, 荷葉蓮花 [kinds.  
 139, Kō sīh cha hwa, 各色茶花 Camellia, various  
 140, Hung tēē hae tang hwa 紅鐵海棠花 Pyrus Ja-  
 141, Lēen king hwa, 蓮荊花 Primula. [ponica.

## TWELFTH MOON'S FLOWERS.

- 142, Mow tan hwa, 牡丹花 Peonia.  
 143, Hwang le chun hwa 黃麗春花 Rose.  
 144, Kin pēen suy heang hwa 金邊瑞香花 Daphne Odora. Silver edged. [rus Japonica, white.  
 145, Pih tēē che hae tang hwa 白鐵枝海棠花 Py-  
 146, Mīh lan hwa, 墨蘭花 Epidendrum.  
 147, Loo keuē hwa, 藍橘花 Loquat.  
 148, Shwūy sēen hwa, 水仙花 Narcissus.

[For the Botanical names of these Plants the Author is indebted to Mr Reeves.]



FLOWERY. Adorned with flowers, 華美 hwa mei. Flowery specious insincere talk, 花言 hwa yen. Flowery letter, 華函 hwa han. Flowery, embroidered style of composition, 錦繡文章 kin sew wän chäng.

FLUENT in speech, answer as a flowing stream, 應答如流 ying tä joo lew.

FLUOR ALBUS, 帛帶 pih t.e.

FLUTE of the Chinese, 笛 teih, they cover one of the holes with the inner rind of a reed; this rind they call 笛膜 teih mö.

The flute, 橫笛 hung teih, the transverse reed: anciently called, 橫吹 hung chuy; and 短簫 twan seaou.

FLUSHED, or reddened cheek, 臉紅起來 län hung ke lae.

Flushed with shame, 見羞臉紅起來 këen sew län hung ke lae.

FLUTTERED, hurried perturbation of mind, 着急 chö keih.

He was a little fluttered, 他有些着急 ta yew seay chö keih.

Being unable to answer (or express himself) he was fluttered, 他說不來着急 ta shwö pün lae, chö keih.

FLY, to move through the air with wings, 飛 fei. To run away from punishment, 逃罪 taou tsuy.

To fly out in anger, 生氣 säng ke; 發怒 fä no.

Fly, the common, or *Musca Carnaria*, 蒼蠅 tseang yi g.

FLYING ho. semen, 飛騎 fei ke.

FO, the god 佛 Füh; a deified man,

the same as Buddha, which is in Chinese, 佛度 Füh too.

Füh, or Budh, denotes the deified state of perfection to which the perseveringly virtuous finally attain; hence the term 諸佛 all the Budhs; 佛多如恒河沙數 Füh to joo häng hu sha soo, Budhs are numerous as the sands of the Ganges; 阿彌陀佛 O-me-to Füh; i. e. Amida Budh; 釋家牟尼佛 Shih kea mow ue Füh, i. e. Sacya Moone Budh.

FOAM, 口水沫 kow shwü mö.

Foam at the mouth, 口吐涎沫 kow too säen mö.

FOE, an enemy in war, 敵 teih; 讐敵 chow teih: in private 對頭 tuy tow,

FOG, mist, cloudy vapour, 霧 woo; 烟霧 yen woo; 雲氣 yun ke.

That night there was a great fog widely spread, and the boatman said he must wait till it dispersed before he moved, 是夜竟大霧漫漫船家道要待霧散纔能開得 she yay king ta woo mwan mwan, chuen kea lion, yaou tae woo san, tsae häng kae tih.

FOGGY, 有烟霧 yew yen woo.

FOLD for sheep, 收場 möh chäng

To fold or close a letter, 封起書信 fung ke shoo sin. To fold or pleat paper, 摺紙 chë che.

To fold up clothes, 摺起衣裳來 chë ke e chäng lae.

Fold in the sense of double is expressed by 倍 pei; Twenty fold, 二十倍 urä shih pei.

FOLIAGE, leaves of trees, 樹葉 shoo yä; luxuriant foliage, 茂盛的葉 mow shing teih yä.

FOLLOW to go after as in attendance, 隨 suy; 隨行 suy hing; as a servant, 跟隨 kän suy; 跟着 kän chö.

There were no great officers of state but followed; i. e. all without exception followed, 大臣無不從行者 ta chin woo püh tauog hing chay.

You may as well go, I'll soon follow, 你好生去我隨後就來 ne hao säng keu, wo suy how tsew lae.

Follow again his error, 復踵其誤 fuh chung ke woo.

Follow a new religion, 隨同新教 suy tung sin keaou.

FOLLY, 呆事 gae sze.

There is a little folly about him, 他有些癡處 ta yew seay che chöu.

FOMENT a wound with hot water, 用熱水洗瘡 yung jë shwuy se chwang.

FOND, excessively tender and indulgent, 疼愛 täng gae; 沉愛 chia gae; 溺愛 neih gae.

Fond of hunting, 好獵 hao lë.

Fond of wine, 嗜酒 she tsew.

FORMERLY knew, 頭裡知道 tow le che taou; tow le at the lead; or at first, is used at Peking in the sense of 從前 tsung tsäen.

FOOD, victual, 食物 shih wü; 餽 cheo.

Things to eat, 東西吃的 tung se keih teih.

Vegetables and flesh, 菜肉 *tsae jow*.

Rich food, 膏粱 *kaou leang*; 膏粱子弟 *kaou leang tsze te*; high fed sons and brothers, is a rather contemptuous expression for rich men's sons.

Plain food is expressed by 粗茶淡飯 *tsoo cha tan fan*.

To provide daily food compels men (to separate from their friends), 日食逼人 *jih shih peih jin*.

To be satiated with food, 食飽 *shih paou*.

Gift of food for the mouth, 餽口之資 *hou kow che tsze*.

It may be seen that the common people all the day and every day, pass the day with coarse tea and insipid rice, 可見百姓人家終朝每日是粗茶淡飯的過日子了 *ko keen pih sing jin kea, chung choun mei jih, she tsoo cha tan fan tēih kwo jih tsze leaou*.

FOOL, 呆人 *gae jin*.

What do you stand gazing at like a fool? 你呆立看做甚麼 *ne gae leih kan tso shin mo?*

There are none, though perfect fools, who are unable to distinguish, 人雖至愚無有不能辨者 *jin suy che yu, woo yew pūh nāng pēn chay*.

Is not this manifestly making a fool of me, 這不是明明奚落我了 *chay pūh she ming ming he lō wo leaou*.

FOOLISH man, 呆人 *gae jin*.

Foolish, stupid, 糊塗 *hou too*.

Why will you be so very foolish? 你何必太痴 *ne ho peih tae che?*

Foolish heart, 痴心 *che sin*.

Foolish boy don't talk so much, the death of this How heaou cannot be prevented, 痴兒子無多言這候孝一死不能免矣 *che urh tsze, woo to yea chay*

How heaou yih sze pūh nāng mēca e. He looked very foolishly as if he wished to speak but could not, 他呆呆的瞅着似有欲言不言的光景 *ta gae gae tēih tsaw chō, sze yew yō yen pūh yen tēih kwang king*.

FOOT BOY, 小价 *seou keac*; 小厮 *seou sze*.

FOOT, 脚 *keō*; 足 *tsūh*.

Hand and foot, 手脚 *show keō*.

To slip the foot, 失脚 *shih keō*.

To slip the foot and break the leg, 跌折脚 *tēō chē keō*.

My foot is firmly fixed, 我的脚跟便立定了 *wo tēih keō kǎn pēn leih ting leaou*.

Horse's foot, 馬蹄子 *ma te tsze*.

A cow's foot, 牛蹄子 *new teih tsze*; a bird's foot or claw, 鳥爪子 *neon chaon tsze*.

Fowl's foot, 鷄樞子 *ke chwa tsze*.

A goose's foot, 鶩掌子 *go chang tsze*.

Foot of a hill, 山根子 *shan kǎn tsze*.

To walk on foot, 步行 *poo hing*.

A foot, or measure of twelve inches, the Chinese 尺 *chih*, or *cu* it which is 14.625 inches, comes nearest to the English foot.

FOOTMAN, 跟班 *kǎn pan*.

FOOT PATH, 步道 *poo taou*; 蹊徑道 *ke king taou*; 步所用道 *poo so yung taou*.

A narrow way, 小路 *seou loo*; 小道 *seou taou*; 狹路 *heih loo*.

FOOTSTEP, impression left by the foot, 蹟 *tseih*; 迹 *tseih*, or 跡 *tseih*; 脚蹟 *keō tseih*; 脚蹟印 *keō tseih yin*; 踪蹟 *tsung tseih*.

Hills which human footstep never reached, 山中人跡所不到 *shan chung jin tseih so pūh*.

Behold his footsteps are imprinted on the floating wave; there is no place to which to go and seek them, 却又浮踪浪跡無處去尋 *keō yew fow tsung lang tseih, woo choo keu tsin*.

To follow immediately in the same footsteps, 接踵 *tsēō chung*.

FOOTSTOOL, 脚踏凳 *keō tā tǎng*.

FOR, because of, 因爲 *yin wei*; 爲 *wei*. With respect to as for, 至於 *che yu*; in the place of, 代 *tae*.

For me, 代我 *tae wo*; 替我 *te wo*.

If God be for us, who can he against us? 神天若佑得我誰能害得我乎 *Shin tēen jō yew tih wo, shwūy nāng hae tih wo hoo!* i. e. If God help us, who can hurt us.

For, designed for some end, is expressed sometimes by 計 *ke*, as 爲一身計 *wei yih shin ke*; for the body. For posterity, 爲子孫計 *wei tsze sun ke*.

For, or instead of, heaven to promulge reformation, 代天宣化 *tae tēen seuen hwa*.

Do you think for me, 你替我想  
想 ne te wo seang seang.

For what reason? 何以故 ho e kou?

For, introducing a reason, 蓋 kac.

Drink it for tea, 代茶飲之  
tae cha yin che.

FORBEAR, to restrain the violence of  
temper, 忍 jin; 忍耐 jin nae; to  
treat with clemency, 容忍 yung  
jin.

He who can forbear being angry awhile,  
need never be vexed all his life,  
忍得一時忿終身無  
惱悶 jin tih yih she fun; chung  
shiu woo naou mun. (Proverb.)

Forbear or endure, He who will not for-  
bear nor endure in small matters,  
will confound great plans, 小不  
忍則亂大謀 scaou püb jin,  
tsih lwan ta mow.

It is only required that in every thing  
I forbear a little, and not take every  
tittle and every half tittle and place  
it on the heart, 只要我諸事  
忍耐些不把他那一  
點子半點子放在心  
上 chih yaou wo choo sze jin nae  
seay, püh pa ta na yih tēen tsze, pwan  
tēen tsze, fang tsae sin shang.

FORBEARANCE, in every thing I  
should exercise a little forbearance.  
只要我諸事忍耐些  
chih yaou wo choo sze jin nae seay.

FORBEARING and humble person,  
為人忍耐謙和 wei jin  
jin nae kēen ho.

FORBIDDEN. Keep far off from what  
the Lord has forbidden, 遠主之  
禁止 yuen Choo che kin che. (Ma-

hou. expression.) Again, what God  
has forbidden in the true Scriptures,  
主在真經中所禁止  
的 Choo tsae chin king chung so kin  
che tēih; as for example Drinking  
wine, killing a Mahomedan without  
cause, lending money on usury, 卽  
如飲酒無故殺回回  
放利賬.

FOREFINGER, 食指 shih che.

FORCE, strength, 力 lei; violence,  
強 keang.

Virtue, efficacy, 效 heaou; 德 tih.

To force, to urge by violence, 強逼  
keang peih; 強着 keang chō.

To take away by force; 強取 keang  
tseu; 掠 leō, 搶 tseang.

To effect or bring about by force, 勉  
強周旋 mēen keang chow seuen.

Do as you please, I'll not force you,  
你隨便我不強你 ue suy  
pēen, wo pih keang ne.

Force people to drink much, 強令  
多飲 keang ling to yin.

FORCEPS, 鉗 kēen.

FORCIBLY; argued it forcibly, 力  
論之 lei lun che.

FORD, shallow part of a river that  
may be walked over, 淺處可  
步行過河 tsēen cheo ko poo  
hing kwo ho; 渡處 too choo;  
津 tsin.

FOREARM, 手臂 show pe.

FOREHEAD, 額 gih; 額前 gih  
tsēen.

FOREIGN, not of this country, 番 fan;  
夷 e; 外國的 wae kwō tēih.

Foreign goods, 洋貨 yang ho.

Foreign ships, 洋船 yang chuen.

Every sort or kind of foreign com-  
modity, 各色洋貨 ko sih  
yang ho.

Foreign country, 外國 wae kwō,  
夷國 e kwō.

To cause wars with foreign countries  
on the frontier, 開邊釁 kas  
pēen hin.

FOREIGNER, 夷人 e jin; 番人  
fan jin. Vulgarly 番鬼 fan kwai,  
'foreign devil.'

If foreigners submit, then cherish them  
with kindness; if they rebel, then  
astound them by majesty, 夷服  
則懷之以德叛則震  
之以威 e fōh, tsih hwae che e  
tih; pwan, tsih chin che e wei.

FOREKNOW, 先知 sēen che; 達  
未來者 tā we lae chay.

Although affairs cannot be foreknown,  
every possible occurrence ought to  
be provided against, 事雖不  
能不預知然凡事亦  
不可不預防 sze suy püh  
nāng püh yu che, jen fan sze yih püh  
ko püh yu fang.

FOREKNOWLEDGE, 預知 yu che.  
Without the gift of foreknowledge it  
may be previously conjectured, 未  
有先知之才而亦可  
預早料度 we yew sēen che  
che tsae; urh yih ko yu tsau leaou  
tō.

FOREMAN, or chief workman, 工  
匠頭 kung tsēang tow; 大工  
頭 ta kung tow.

FORENOON, 上午 shaug woo.

A little before noon, 上半午  
shaug pwan woo.

Afternoon, 下午 hea woo.  
 FORESKIN, or prepuce, 人陽物  
 尖頭之皮 jin yang wūh  
 tsēen tow che pe.  
 To cut off the foreskin, or circumcise,  
 割損陽物之皮 kō sun  
 yang wūh che pe.  
 FORESIGHT, 預見 yu kēen; fore-  
 sight and preparation, 預料 yu  
 leaou.  
 FOREST, 林 lin; 木林 mūh lin.  
 A mountain forest, 山林 shan lin.  
 Inhabitants of a forest, 山林裡  
 的人 shan lin le tēih jin.  
 To watch the stock of a tree in a gar-  
 den or forest, 株守園林 choo  
 show yuen lin, expresses or implies  
 a want of information from being  
 confined to a particular spot.  
 FORESTALL, to buy up the whole of  
 a commodity in order to sell it at  
 an exorbitant price, 封盤生意  
 fung pwan sāng e; 龍斷把持  
 lung twan pa che; 包攬 paou lan.  
 FOREVER escape the metempsychosis,  
 永脫輪迴 yung tō lun hwoy.  
 FORFEIT money, 罰錢 fā tsēen.  
 To be seized by the state, 入官 jōh  
 kwan.  
 Hereafter we must agree on a forfeit  
 to be paid by those who mist-ke,  
 and then it will be well, 以後  
 錯了也要立個罰約  
 纔好 e how tso leaou, yay yaou  
 lēih ko fā yā, tsae haou.  
 Forfeit one's life, 償命 chang ming  
 FORGE, to counterfeit, 詐偽 cha  
 wei; 偽造 wei tsaou.  
 To forge a person's hand writing for

fraudulent purposes, 摹筆撞  
 騙 moo peih chwang pēen.  
 To forge a person's name, 冒名  
 maou ming.  
 To forge Imperial papers, 詐偽  
 制書 cha wei che shoo.  
 To forge or raise up false reports, 捏  
 造言語 nēē tsaou yen yu.  
 FORGET, to lose memory of, 忘記  
 wang ke. I have forgotten, 我忘  
 記了 wo wang ke leaou.  
 He who forgets favors and thinks of  
 petty animosities, cannot possibly  
 ever succeed in literary degrees, 忘  
 恩思小怨科第難成  
 wang gān sze seaou yuen, ko te nan  
 ching.  
 Forget the order which distinguishes  
 the honorable and the mean, 忘尊  
 卑之序 wang tsun pei che sen.  
 Quite forgotten, 忘却 wang kcō.  
 When will it be forgotten? 何日忘  
 之 ho jih wang che.  
 Being an old person, she happened for  
 once to forget it, 有年紀的  
 人一時錯記了 yew nēen  
 ke tēih jin, yih she tso ke leaou.  
 When the mistress forgets any thing,  
 she stands behind and tells her, 太  
 太忘了他背後告訴  
 太太 tae-tae wang leaou, ta pei  
 how kaou soo tae-tae.  
 FORGETFULNESS, bad memory, 健  
 忘 kēen wang.  
 FORGIVE, to pardon an offence, 赦  
 shay; 赦罪 shay tsuy; 免罪  
 mēen tsuy.  
 Good sister only forgive me this time,  
 好姐姐饒我這一遭

兒罷 haou tseay-tseay, jaou wo  
 chay jih tsaou urh pa.  
 Forgive them entirely, 盡行赦  
 免 tsin hing shay mēen.  
 FORGIVEN, 赦了 shay leaou; 免  
 了 mēen leaou.  
 FORGIVENESS of an offence, 罪之  
 赦 tsuy che shay.  
 Forgiveness of sins, in the language of  
 the Buddhists, is 滅罪 mēē tsuy.  
 A list of days for each month on which  
 he who worships Budh will have his  
 sins forgiven, 逐月禮佛滅  
 罪 chūh yuē le Fūh mēē tsuy.  
 Thus, 正月初一日平  
 明時向南方禮佛  
 四拜滅罪一百劫  
 on the first day of the first moon to  
 worship Budh with four bows, to-  
 wards the south at break of day, will  
 procure the pardon of sins for a  
 hundred kulpas.  
 FORKED branches of trees, 樹岐  
 shoo ke; 杈極 cha ya.  
 With an iron fork roast it on the fire,  
 鐵叉火上燒之 tēē cha ho  
 shang shaou che.  
 Forks and knives, 刀叉 tau cha.  
 FORLORN, deserted and destitute, 孤  
 獨 koo tūh.  
 FORM, external shape, 模樣 moo  
 yang; form of the countenance, 相  
 貌 seang maou.  
 Form seeds, 結子 kēē tsze.  
 Written form as of prayer is expressed  
 by 文 wān; or 式文 shih wān.  
 Form of a vow to Budh, 發願文  
 fā yuen wān.  
 Form of a fan, 扇樣 shen yang.

Form of a letter, 書式 shoo shih.  
 Form of an invitation (to a wedding) sent to a lady, 請婦人式 tsing foo jin shih.  
 The two ends meet in one place, and form a ring, 兩頭合一處成圈 leang tow hō yih chuo ching keuen.  
 FORMALITY, ceremony, 禮 le.  
 Formality amongst visitors, 客禮 kih le. Not the least formality, 全無一點客套 tseuen woo yih tēn kih taou.  
 FORMER, or maker, 造事者 tsaou ching chay.  
 FORMER TIME, 先時 sēn she; 往日 wang jih; 昔日 seih jih. Former or past wickedness, 往昔作惡 wang seih tsō gō.  
 FORMERLY, in times past, 已前 e tsēn; 向來 hēang lae.  
 Not the same as formerly, 不同往日 pūh tung wang jih.  
 FORMICA, the ant, 蟻 e, the righteous insect. Ants are called by very different names in various parts of China; as 馬蟻 ma e; 螳 e; 螳螂 e yang; 蚍蜉 pe fow; 蚍蜉 kow seang.  
 FORMICA LEO, 螳螂 shih tang, the housed insect, or 土蜘蛛 too che choo, the earth spider  
 White ants, 白蟻 pih e. Black ants, 黑蟻 hih e.  
 Large reddish spotted ants, are called 螳 lung; and 打螳 tsāng e.  
 Flying ants, or the white ant in the winged state, are called 飛螳 fei e; 蠶 wei.

FORMIDABLE, 利害 le hae.  
 FORMULA and customs of our religion (the Mahomedan), 吾教中規矩範圍 woo keaou chung kwei keu fan wei.  
 FORNICATE, to commit lewdness, 邪淫之行 sey ying che hing.  
 FORNICATION, illicit intercourse of the sexes, 行姦 hing kēn; between unmarried persons, 未成夫婦姦行 we ching fou foo kēn hing.  
 FORNICATOR, or Adulterer, 姦夫 kēn foo.  
 FORNICATRESS, or adulteress, 姦婦 kēn foo.  
 FORSAKE, to cast off or desert, 捨棄了 shay ke leaou.  
 FORTHWITH died, 旋死 senen sze.  
 Forthwith snapped asunder his bow and arrow, 遂折弓矣 suy chē kung e.  
 FORTIFICATION, a place for defence, 衛所 wei so.  
 FORTITUDE, 強忍 keang jin. Great fortitude, 弘毅 hong e; 剛毅 kang e.  
 Exercise fortitude, is expressed negatively thus, 臨難毋苟免 lin nan woo kow mēn: When distress is present don't avoid it by unworthy means.  
 FORTNIGHT, 半個月 pwan ko yuē, "half a moon."  
 When up in heaven the moon is full, it is still called below on earth, half a moon, 天上月圓之時地下猶呼月半 tēn shang yuē

yuē che she, te hea yew hoo yuē pwan.  
 FORTRESS, or strong hold, 堡障 paou chang; 小城 seaou ching.  
 FORTUITOUS, by chance, 偶然的 gow jen tēih.  
 That aff'ir happend fortuitously, 那件事偶然遇着 na keou sze gow jen yu chō.  
 Unanticipated, 料想不到來的 le'ou seang pōh taou lae tēih; 無心得的 woo sin tih tēih.  
 FORTUNATE, or lucky day, 吉日 kih jih.  
 Fortunate, to be prosperous by chance, 有福分 yew fūh fun.  
 He indeed is a very fortunate person, 他果然是有造化者 ta kwo jen she yew tsaou hwa chay.  
 FORTUNATELY, happily without means, 幸好 keā haou; 好采 haou tsae, 好采數 haou tsae soo; 好造化 haou tsaou hwa.  
 FORTUNE or destiny of life, 命 ming. Good fortune, 好命 haou ming; bad fortune, 命薄 ming pō.  
 FORTUNE TELLER, 算命先生 swan ming sēn sāng; 推算先生 chuy swan sēn sāng.  
 FORWARD disposition, 逞性 ching sing.  
 Forward, onward, 上前去 shang tsēn keu; 走前上去 tsow tsēn shang keu.  
 FOSTERMOTHER, 養母 yang moo.  
 FOUGHT, 交戰過 keaou cheu kwo.  
 Fought several battles with him, 與

他交戰幾陳 *yu ta keaou*  
chen ke ehin.

In the 12th moon, they fought a battle,  
in which Mei-chang-foo sustained a  
great defeat, 十二月合戰  
玫昌符大敗 *shih urh yuě*  
hō chen, *Mei-chang-fao ta pae.*

FOUL, filthy, 污的 *woo tēih*; 污  
穢的 *woo wei tēih.*

Foul shameful affair, 醜事 *chow*  
sze.

Foul, abusive language, 罵人的  
話 *ma jin tēih hwa.* A little foul  
filthy indecent language, 有些  
不乾不淨的話 *yew seay*  
pūh kan pūh tsing tēih hwa.

A foul or contrary wind, 逆風 *neh*  
fung.

FOUNDATION, the basis of an edifice,  
基 *ke*; 基址 *ke che.*  
Short account of laying the foundation  
of a dynasty, 開國方略 *kae*  
kwō fang leō.

Foundation of future attainments in  
the science of reason, 將來得  
道根基 *tsāng lae tih taou kǎn*  
ke.

He who builds a house must first beat  
down hard and firm the foundation  
of the house, 造屋先要築  
得屋基堅固 *tsaou ūh sēn*  
yaou chūh tih ūh ke kēen koo.

Foundation of a wall, 牆之基址  
*tsāng che ke che.*

This book may be a foundation for a  
beginner, 是書可爲初學  
之始基矣 *she shoo ko wei*  
tsao heō ehe che *ke e.*

FOUNDER of a dynasty, 創立君  
*chwang leih keou.*

An hereditary sovereign is called 繼  
體君 *ke te keou.*

Founder, a caster of metals, 鑄鎔  
者 *chou yung chay.*

FOUNTAIN, a spring of water, 泉  
*tsenen.*

FOUR, 四 *sze.*

FOURFOLD, 四倍 *sze pei.*

FOUR-FOOTED, 有四脚的 *yew*  
*sze keō tēih.*

FOURSCORE, 八十 *pā shih.*

FOUR SQUARE, 四方的 *sze fang*  
*tēih.*

FOURTEEN, 十四 *shih sze.*

FOURTEENTH, 第十四 *te shih*  
*sze.*

FOURTH, 第四 *te sze.*

FOURTHLY, 第十則 *te shih tsih.*

FOWL, a cock or a hen, 鷄 *ke.*

A fowl, 一隻鷄 *yih chih ke.*

Water fowl, 水禽 *shwüy kin.*

The Chinese say, "Better be a fowl's  
beak, than a cow's posterior," 寧  
爲鷄口勿爲牛後 *ning*  
*wei ke kow, wūh wei new how.*

Fowl, 鷄 *ke.* A cock, 雄鷄 *heung*  
*ke.* A hen, 雌鷄 *tsze ke.*

FOWLER, when with his bow he enters a  
wood, all the birds of the wood  
cry, 射鳥者引弓入林  
則一林之鳥皆鳴 *shay*  
*neau chay, yin kung jäh lin; tsih*  
*yih lin che neaou keae ming.*

FOWLING PIECE, 鳥鎗 *neaou*  
*tse ng.*

Fowl's heart should not be eaten,  
鷄心不可食 *ke sin pūh ko*  
*shih.*

FOX, 狐狸 *huo le.*

FRACTION in arithmetic, 奇零 *ke*

ling. If in long measure a *chang* be  
made unit, then cubit, punto, tenths  
and hundredths are all fractions, 如  
度法命丈爲單位則  
尺寸分釐皆爲奇零  
*joo too fā ming chang wei tau wei,*  
*tsih chih, tsun, fuu, le, keae wei ke*  
ling.

FRAGILE, brittle, 脆 *tsuy.* Thin and  
fragile, 薄脆 *pō tsuy.*

FRAGMENT, in broken pieces, 零碎  
*ling suy;* in numerous fragments,  
零零碎碎 *ling ling suy*  
*suy.*

In separate small quantities, 零星  
*ling sing.*

FRAGRANT plants, 芳草 *fang tsaou;*  
香草 *heang tsaou.*

FRAIL, weak, 軟 *juen;* 弱 *jō.*

FRAME, to form, to fabricate, 制造  
*che tsaou.*

To frame a plan, 造意 *tsaou e.*

Frame is often expressed by, 架 *kea;*  
畫架 *hwa kea,* picture frame.

FRANKINCENSE, 乳香 *joo heang.*

FRANTICK, 狂的 *kwang tēih.*

FRATERNAL affection, 友悌之  
心 *yew te che sin.*

FRAUDULENT, 哄騙的 *hung pēn*  
*tēih;* 瞞騙 *mwaō pēn;* 欺騙  
*ke pēn.*

To obtain property by fraudulent  
means, 詐欺取財 *cha ke tseu*  
*tsae.*

FREAKISH, capriciously minute, 瑣  
碎的人 *so suy tēih jin.*

FREE, one's own master, 自主的  
*tsze chō tēih.*

To free, set at liberty, 釋放 *shih*  
*fang.*

Free, not a slave, 不爲奴 pūh wei noo.

FREEDOM, principles of self rule, 自主之理 tsze choo che le.

Free government, liberal rule, 寬政 kwan ching.

Freedom of speech to the emperor, is called 大開言路 ta kae yen loo, opening wide the road of speaking.

FREELY, willingly, with full gust, sweetly, 甘然 kan jen; 甘心 kan sin; 甘願 kan yuen.

FREE WILL, to determine for one's self, 自作主意 tsze tsō choo e.

FREIGHT, or to put goods for transportation on board another person's ship, 以貨搭船 e ho tā chuen.

Freight, the goods put on board another person's ship, 附搭之貨 foo tā che ho.

The money paid for water carriage, 水腳銀 shwūy keō yin.

FREQUENT, often occurring, 屢次有的 luy tsze yew tēih; commonly occurring, 常有的 chang yew tēih

FREQUENTLY, often, 多次 to tsze; 屢次 luy tsze; 好多次 haou to tsze.

FRESH, new, not stale, 新鮮 sin sēn.

Fresh fish, 鮮魚 sēn yu.

FRETFUL, a person peevishly attentive to trifles, 瑣碎的人 so suy tēih jin.

FRIDAY, they call at Canton 禮拜五日 le pae woo jih.

FRIEND, 友 yew; 朋友 pāng

yew. An intimate or bosom friend, 知己 che ke, "One who knows me as I do myself;" 肝胆相照 kan tan seang chaou. A sincere upright friend, 肝胆義氣的友 kan tan e ke tēih yew.

A heart-felt friend, 腹心之友 fūh sin che yew.

A warm friend, 血心之友 heuē sin che yew.

An old friend, 故知 koo che, "One known of old." A friend in words, 口頭之友 kow tow che yew.

A large circle of friends, 勝友如雲 shing yew joo yun.

A man of the four seas, 爲人四海 wei jin sze hae; means, a man known every where: the same idea is expressed by 結交四海 kēē keaou sze hae; connections to the four seas.

To meet an old friend in another village is extremely agreeable, 他鄉遇故知是快暢之至 ta heang yu koo che, she kwae chang che che.

When my husband was alive, I had friends in great numbers, but when the unexpected calamity of his death befel me; not a single person cared about me, 先夫在日相交的朋友頗多不料禍到臨頭並無一人照應 sēn foo tsae jih, seang keaou tēih pāng yew po to; pūh leaou ho taou lin tow, ping woo yih jin chaou ying.

When taking wine with a bosom friend ten thousand cups are too

few; but when conversation does not take, half a sentence is too much, 酒逢知己萬杯少, 話不投機半句多 tsew fung che ke, wan pei shaou; hwa pūh tow ke, pwan keu to.

Confucius said, 益者三友 yih chay san yew, There are three sorts of friends who are useful; 損者三友 sun chay san yew; and there are three sorts of friends who are hurtful. Yew chih, yew leang, yew to win yih e, 友直友諒友多聞益矣 a straight forward friend who will reprove my faults; a sincere friend who will tell me the truth; an intelligent friend from whom I may learn: these are useful.

Yew pēn peih; yew shen jow, yew pēn ning sun e, 友便辟友善柔友便佞損矣 a friend of external state and form who will not tell me my faults, a soft yielding flattering friend; a specious talking ever assenting friend, from whom nothing is to be learned: these are hurtful.

FRIENDLESS, none on whom to depend or tell one's wants to, 無告無朋友的 woo kaou. Without a friend, 無朋友的 woo pāng yew tēih.

FRIENDLY, 友心的 yew sin tēih.

FRIENDSHIP, principles of, 朋友之道 pāng yew che taou.

The good man employs letters as the medium of intercourse with friends; and by friendships he aids virtue or benevolence, 君子以文會

友以友輔仁 *kuen tsze e wän hwuy yew; e yew foo jin.*  
**FRIGHT**, a great fright, 大驚 *ta king.* A sudden fright, 急驚 *keih king.*  
 Fright or alarm gradually produced, 慢驚 *man king.*  
**FRIGID** cold heart, without passion, 淡心 *tan sin;* recommended as a virtue in respect of 聲色貨利 *shing, sīh, ho, le,* Sounds, colours, goods and gain; or fame, pleasure and profit.  
**FROG**, 田鷄 *tēn ke;* vulgarly, 蛤蚧 *kō ua;* 蜃蟄 *heä ma.*  
**FROM**, denoting the place, person or thing where some effect begins, 由 *yew;* 自 *tsze;* 從 *tsung;* 于 *yu.*  
 From Canton to Leaou-tung, 自粵抵遼 *tsze Yuē, te Leaou.*  
 Is the practice of virtue from one's self or from others? 爲仁由己而由人乎哉 *wei jin yew ke; urh yew jin hoo tsae?*  
 From behind, 從背後 *tsung pei how.*  
 From that side to this, 從那邊到這邊 *tsung na pēn taou chay pēn.*  
 From this time and afterwards, 從今以後 *tsung kin e how.*  
 Accustomed to it from a child, 從小習慣的 *tsung seäou seih kwan tēih.*  
 Order the said Foo-yuen to select an officer from all the Che-foo's of the whole province, 着該撫于通省知府內揀選一員 *chō kae Foo yu tung sāng Che-foo nuy kēen seuen yih yuen.*

Let the amount of money as stated be taken from the treasury of the said province, 由該省庫照數動撥 *yew kae sāng koo, chaou soo tung pō.*  
 From things shallow (or easy), to those deep (or difficult), 由淺以及深 *yew tsēen e keih shin.*  
 From the heart to commence moral work, 從心地上做工夫 *tsung sin te shang tso kung foo,* a phrase of the Taou sect.  
 From Ptolemy to Tycho (Brahe), 自多祿畝以至第谷 *tsze To-lüh-mow e che Te-küh.* (Vide, 曆象考成 *leih seang kaou ching.*)  
 From left to right, 左順於右 *tso shun yu yew.*  
**FRONT**, the outside surface, 正面 *ching mēen;* the back surface, 反面 *fan mēen.*  
**FRONTIER** of a country, 邊界 *pēn keac.*  
**FROSTY** weather, 天寒結冰 *tēn han kēē ping.*  
**FROTH**, or foam, 沫 *mō.* Froth of the water, 水沫子 *shwüy mō tsze.*  
**FROWN**, to wrinkle the eyebrows with sorrow, 愁眉 *tso w mei;* 愁眉不展 *tso w mei pūh chen.*  
 To frown with anger, 怒皺眉 *noo tso w mei.*  
**FRUGAL**, parsimonious, 慳 *kēen;* 儉省 *kēen sāng;* in an excessive degree, 慳吝 *kēen lin.*  
**FRUIT**, the product of a tree or plant, 果 *kwo;* often written 菓 *kwo,* but improperly.

What fruit is this? 這個是甚麼果子 *chay ko she shin mo kwo tsze?*  
 Foreign fruit, 夷果 *e kwo.*  
 Every sort of dried fruit, 各色乾果子 *kō sīh kan kwo tsze.*  
 The tea and fruit were already taken away, 茶果已撤 *cha kwo e chō.*  
 Every species of fruit, or vegetable product, is included in the word 實 *shih.*  
 Fruit of a person's conduct, the result of their actions is expressed by 結果 *kēē kwo,* forming or producing fruit; the fruit formed.  
 This is the fruit of their conduct, 這就是他的結果 *chay tsew she ta tēih kēē kwo.*  
**FRUITFUL**, 豐盛的 *fung shing tēih.*  
**FRUITLESS**, not bearing fruit, 不結果的 *pūh kēē kwo tēih;* 無結實 *woo kēē shih;* 無菓子 *woo kwo tsze.*  
 Fruitless attempt to rescue, is compared to 抱石而救溺 *paou shih urh kew neih,* taking a stone in one's arms and jumping into the water to save a drowning person.  
 Useless, 無益 *woo yih;* 無用 *woo yung.*  
**FRUSTRATE**, to balk or prevent the execution of, 令不及成事 *liog pūh keih ching sze.*  
**FRY**, to dress dry in a pan on the fire, 炒 *chaou,* or written thus, 爇 *chaon.*  
 To fry with fat, 煎 *tsēen.*



Used to fry or broil drugs, 炒藥  
用 chaou yō yung.

FUCATED, 假飾的 kea shih tēh.

FUCI, or sea weeds, 海生的水  
菜 hae sāng tēh shwōy tsie.

FUCUS, thin, broad, white transparent,  
昆布 kwān poo, or 君布 keun  
poo.

FUEL for a fire, 柴 chae; 柴火 chao  
ho.

To add fuel to the fire, 火上加  
柴 ho shang kea chae; or 火上  
加油 ho shang kea yew; to add  
oil to the fire.

Wine is the fuel of lust, 酒淫薪  
也 tsew yin sin yay.

FUGITIVE, 亡人 wang jin.

FULFIL, to do what was said or pro-  
mised before, 行前言 hing  
tsēen yen, 踐言 tsēen yen.

To fulfil a former prediction, 驗前  
言 yen tsēen yen.

FULGORA CANDELARIA, 龍眼  
蛾 lung yen go, the Dragon eye  
tree's beauty; named from its fre-  
quencing the Longan tree.

FULL, without void space, 滿 mwan,  
satiated with food, 飽 paou.

From full feeding and warm clothing  
arise lewd desires.

From hunger and cold arise the thoughts  
of robbing,

飽暖思淫慾

饑寒起盜心

Paou nwan, sze yin yō, ke han, ke taou sin.

FULLY, without lack, 足 tsūh.

To know fully, 知悉 che seih.

To examine fully, 察核 chī hih.

FUNDAMENT, or breech, 屁股 pe  
koo.

FUNDAMENTAL, the ground work,  
在基的 tsae ke tēh.

Virtuous conduct is fundamental; li-  
terature and the arts are at the top,  
德行本也文藝末也  
tīh hīng pun yay; wān e mō yay.

FUNERAL, the general affairs of a  
burial, 喪事 sang sze.

Carrying and going with the corpse to  
grave, 出殯 chūh pin.

To attend a funeral, 送殯 sung  
pin; 送死 suog sze.

The act of interring, 葬 tsang.

A god, or idol that precedes at funer-  
als, is called 開路神君 kae  
loo shin keun.

FUNGI, a general term for, 芝栢  
che urh.

FUNGUS EXCRESCENSE from old  
trees, 木耳 mūh urh.

FURNACE for porcelain, 燒窯 shaou  
yaou. Furnace of iron, 鐵風  
爐 tēh fung loo.

FURNISH matter for laughter, and sup-  
ply flattery, a sort of buffoon, 獻笑  
供諂 hēen seaou, kung chen.

FURNITURE of a house, 家伙 kea  
ho; 家什 kea shih; 伙什 ho  
shih; 家具 kea keu. 器具  
ke keu; 器皿 ke ming. The  
things used in a house, 家裡使  
用的東西 kea te sho jong  
tēh tung se.

A wood of which much furniture is  
made in Canton is 香南木  
heang nan mūh.

FURROW, or groove, 槽路 tsau  
loo.

FUTURE, that will be hereafter, 後  
來 how lae; 將來 tsang lae.

Future day, 後日 how jih.

Future life, 來生 lae sāng.

Really prevent future trouble, 塞除  
後患 shih choo how hwan.

The people of the world regard only  
what is before their eyes, and pay  
no regard to the future, 世人但  
願眼前不思日後 she  
jin tan koo yen tsēen; pūh sze jih  
how.

If people will not concern themselves  
about what is future, distress will  
assuredly be present, 人無遠  
慮必有近憂 jin woo yuen  
leu; peih yew kin yew.

In all affairs you must be careful about  
the future, 凡事必為久  
遠之慮 fan sze peih wei kew  
yuen che len.

## G

The soft sound of this letter is not found in Chinese; the nearest to it are the sounds of *Ch* soft, and the French sound of *J*.

GAIN, or worldly good generally, 利 le; it is thus defined 利者人心之所欲 le chay, jin sin che so yō. Le is what the human passions desire. See the opposite under the word Righteousness.

The virtuous man is skilful in righteousness; the vicious man is skilful in worldly gains, 君子喻於義 小人喻於利 keun tsze yu yu e; seon jin yu yu le.

To scheme expressly for riches, 射利 shay le.

To give one's self up to act merely from gain excites many resentments, 放於利而行多怨 fang yu le urh hing, to yuen.

Gain, advantage, 益 yih; 有益 yew yih. To gain some profit or advantage, 得利 tih le.

To gain money, 賺錢 chan tsēn.

There is something to be gained, 有得聽 yew tih chan.

If I gain by it well, if not it is also well, 賺錢罷不賺錢也罷 chan tsēn pa, pūh chan tsēn yay pa.

To gain a battle, 打仗贏了 ta chang ying leaou; or 勝了 shing leaou.

To gain a gambling wager, 賭錢勝了 too tsēn shing leaou.

To gain an argument, or be victorious in reasoning, 說道理勝了 shwō taou le shing leaou.

GALANGAL ROOT, 良莠 leang keang.

GALE of wind, 大風 ta fung, A great wind; in the Canton dialect Ty-fung, whence probably *Typhon*, a tempestuous gale.

A wind or gale that goes round the compass, called by the Europeans a typhon, 颶風 keu fung.

A mad wind, 狂風 kwang fung.

The mad wind's angry roar, 狂風怒號 kwang fung noo haou; a fierce gale.

GALL of an animal body, 膽 tan.

Bitter as gall, 如膽若 joo tan koo.

Gall bladder, 膽胞 tan paou.

The liquid contents of the gall bladder, 膽青 tan tsing.

GALLS, 五桔子 woo pei tsze.

GAMBLER, 好賭博的人 haou too pō tēih jin.

GAMBLING is highly injurious to the people, 賭博最爲民害 too pō tsuy wei min hae.

GAMBOGE, 藤黃 tāng hwang.

GAME, or wild birds found on plains, 原禽 yuen kin. Game, to play as gamblers do, 賭博 too pō.

To play at cards, 打牌 ta pac.

To shuffle the cards, 洗牌 se pac; 抹牌 mō pac.

Chinese game of throwing out the fingers, 猜枚 chae mei.

Maker of gaming utensils, 造賭具之人 tsaou too keu che jin.

GAMING HOUSE, 賭局 too keuh; 場 too chang.

By gaming, the labour of a whole year is wasted in a moment; the entire food and raiment of a family is trusted to a single throw, 以終歲之經營罄于頃刻以全家之衣食付于一擲 e chung suy che king ying, king yu king kīh; e tseuen kea che e shīh, fou yu yih tsīh.

GAMESTER, 賭博之徒 too pō che too.

GANGES, in the Budh books is called 恒河 hāng ho. Hāng sha 恒沙 sands of the Ganges denotes a great number.

GAOL, a prison, 監牢 kēn laou; 牢獄 laou yō; 囹圄 ling woo.

GAOLER, 監司 kēn sze; 監吏 kēn le.

GAPING, 張口 chang kew.

Gaping and staring, 張着嘴瞪着眼 chang chō tsuy, tsāng chō yen.

**GARDEN**, 園 yuen. A flower garden,  
花園 hwa yuen. Kitchen gar-  
den, 菜園 tsae yuen.

Walking and taking amusement in  
the garden, 在園裡遊玩  
tsae yuen le yew wan.

**GARDENIA FLORIDA**, 梔子 che  
tsze; some write, 枝子 che tsze;  
白簷花 pih chen hwa; 卓簷  
花 chō chen hwa. Shan shih lew,  
山石榴 is a species of Gardenia.

Gardenia Spinoso, 對面勒 tuy mēen  
lih.

**GARDINER**, 園夫 yuen foo; 花  
工 hwa kung; 種園人 chung  
yuen jin; 看園人 kan yuen jin.

Gardiner, you are weary, go and sleep  
to rest yourself, 院公你辛苦  
了進去安息罷 yuen kung,  
ne sin koo leaou, tsiu keu gan scih pa.

**GARLIC**, 蒜 swan.

A head of large garlic, 大蒜一枚  
ta swan yih mei.

**GARMENT**, clothing of any kind, 衣  
e; 衣服 e fih; short garment,  
衫 san, or shan.

Garment for the lower part of the body,  
裳 chang, or shang.

An inner garment, 襯衫 tsin san;  
and 汗衫 han san.

A long upper garment, 長衫 chang  
san; 大衫 ta san; 大褂子  
ta kwa tsze.

Short garments, 衣短 e twan.

Garments of Buddha are called 和柔  
忍辱之衣 ho jow jin jōh che  
e, the garments of peaceful submis-  
sion, and a patient endurance of in-  
sults.

**GATE** of a house, 大門 ta mun.  
'the great door'; 頭門 tow mun,  
'the headmost door.'

Gate of a city, 城門 ching mun.

Stole the city gate key, 盜城門  
鑰 taou ching mun yō.

Gate of a street, 街柵 keae tsih;  
or 柵欄 tsih lan.

**GATHER**, to collect together, 聚集  
tsau tseih; 聚收 tsau shuw.

To heap up, 積 tsēih.

The great army gathers together like  
clouds, 大兵雲集 ta ping  
yun tsēih.

Gather and preserve seeds, 收種子  
shou chung tze: Put them into  
a jar, 以瓶收貯 e ping shou  
chou.

**GAUZE** lanterns, 紗燈 sha tēng.

**GAY**, fine, showy, 光華的 kwang  
hwa tēih; 鮮亮的 sēn leang  
tēih.

**GAZE**, to look intently, 畱盼 lew  
pan; 熟視 shuh she.

One degree of guilt is incurred every  
time a handsome woman is gazed  
at on the road, 路遇美人  
熟視一次一過 iou yu  
mei jiu siuh she, yiu tze yih kwo

**GAZETTE**, or a pamphlet containing  
daily official papers, to and from the  
Emperor of China, is called 京報  
king paou; also 邸報 te paou.

Gazette from Peking, in manuscript,  
is called 京抄 king chiau; and  
京字 king tsze.

**GECKO**, a species of? 雷公蛇 ley  
kung shay.

**GELD**, to castrate, 割去勢 kō keu

she; there is a peculiar term for  
almost every animal. See Castrate.

**GELDING** horse, 騾馬 shen ma.

**GEM**, a precious stone of any kind,  
寶玉 paou yuh.

**GENDER** of Chinese nouns is made by  
words superadded denoting the sex,  
as 人 jin, a human being, 男人  
nan jin, a man; 女人 neu jin, a  
woman.

The masculine of brute animals is made  
by 公 kung, and 牡 mow; of birds  
by 雄 henng. The feminine gen-  
der of brute animals is made by 母  
moo, and 牝 pin; of birds by 雌  
tsze.

**GENEALOGY** of a kindred is contained  
in a 族譜 tsuh poo; of a particu-  
lar family in a 家譜 kea poo.

The Chinese keep their genealogical  
records with considerable care.

**GENERAL**, having relation to all, 公  
kung; to all persons, 大家 ta kea  
Comprising the whole 總 tsung.

General box, 公箱 kung seang;  
kept by the Mahomedans at Canton  
for charitable and other purposes.

General of an army, 總兵官 tung  
ping kwan; 將軍 tsēang keou,  
'leader of an army.'

Take the general outline, the leading  
circumstances, 取大概情形  
tsau ta kae tsing hing.

General appearances, 大概情形  
ta kae tsing hing.

**GENERALISSIMO**, 元帥 yuen shwae;  
節度使 tsēe tou sze.

**GENERALLY**, without exact specifica-  
tion, 大概 ta kae; 大率 ta sūh.

Generally speaking, 大概論 ta kae lun.

GENERATION, a single succession, 代 taē.

Successive generations, 歷代 lei h tae; 五代 woo tae, five generations, includes Grand father, father, one's self, son, and grandson.

The female parts of generation are called 牝 pin; 陰物 yin wūh; 陰戶 yin hoo. The male, 牡 mow; 陽物 yang wūh. The Mahomedan Chinese use for the parts of generation 羞體 sew te; and 羞體頭 sew te tow.

The act of sexual generation, 行房 hing fang; 交合 keaou hō; 交媾 keaou kow.

Generation is divided into four sorts, 卵生 lwan sāng, Oviparous; 胎生 tae sāng, born from the womb; 濕生 shīh sāng, produced by damp or water; and 化生 hwa sāng, undergoing a change, as in the case of some insects.

GENEROUS mind, 大量的 ta leang tēih; 胸寬 heung kwan.

Generous wine, 厚酒 how tsew.

GENIAL shower, 甘雨 kan yu; 甘露 kan lin. They say also 甘露 kan loo, genial dews.

GENII, 神仙 shin sēn: those that attend on places are called 土地菩薩 too te poo sǎ. Genii of rivers, 河神 ho shin.

Genii of the hills, 山神 shan shin.

Genii that attend on individuals are called 三尸神 san she shin, and sometimes 三彭 san pǎng.

One resides in the head, another in the belly, and another in the feet. Once every month they avail themselves of a man's sleeping and ascend to heaven to report his sins and errors.

GENITALS, 下身 hea shin; 陽物 yang wūh. Female, 陰物 yin wūh. The Mahomedans say 羞體頭 sew te tow.

GENITIVE CASE is made by 之 che, and 的 tēih, placed like 's', forming the possessive case in English. Sometimes the sign is omitted, as 賈母自王夫人處回來 Kea moo tsze Wang foo jin choo hwuy lae, Mother Kea came back from Mrs Wang's.

GENIUS, a man of superior faculties, 才子 tsae tsze; a wonderful genius, 奇才子 ke tsae tsze.

Superhuman being, a sort of angel, 仙 sēn; 神仙 shin sēn. See Genii.

Cannot bind or restrain a genius, 未能束縛才士 we nǎng shūh fō'tsae sze.

GENTEEL, 雅 ya; 不俗 pūh sūh.

GENTLE, moderate breeze, 風調 fung teaou. Gentle manners, 溫州的 wǎn ho tēih.

GENTLEMAN, a person of family, 一位世家人 yīh wei she kea jin.

A person of respectability, 一位體面的人 yīh wei te mēn tēih jin.

A gentleman by office, 一位老爺 yīh wei laou yay; 一位官人 yīh wei kwan jin; 一位官家人 yīh wei kwan kea jin.

A country gentleman, 一位鄉紳 yīh wei heang shin.

Young gentleman, 少爺 shaou yay; 相公 seang kung.

Many literary men and retired gentlemen esteem it (cotton), 士紳多尙之 sze shin to shang che.

This gentleman is a rich man of this district, even the young gentleman the magistrate visits him, 這位官人便是本縣裡一個財主知縣相公也 和他來往 chay wei kwan jin, pēn she pun hēn le yīh ko tsae choo, Che-hēn seang kung, yay ho ta lae wang.

Gentlemen and religious rulers amongst the Mahomedans, 回民之中紳士及掌教等 Hwuy min che chung, shin sze keih chāng keaou tǎng.

GENTIAN. An agreeable bitter, resembling Gentian, 黃連 hwang lēn.

GENTLENESS, and cordiality of manner, 溫柔和平 wǎn jow ho ping.

GENTLY, slowly, 漫漫的 man man tēih.

Gently, lightly pushed off, 輕輕的推開 king king tēih tuy kae.

GENUINE and not genuine, said of things, 真偽 chia wei.

Genuine honey has white sands scattered amongst it, 真蜜有白沙雨 chin meih yew pih sha yu.

Factitious honey is thin and yellow, 偽蜜稀黃 wei meih he hwang.

GENUS, or sort, 類 luy.

GEOGRAPHY, a book on, 地理志

te le che. Geographical map, 地理圖 te le too.  
 GEODORUM, 鷄爪蘭 ke chaou lan.  
 GEOMANCY, 風水 fung shwüy.  
 One who practices geomancy, 風水先生 fung shwüy sēn sāng;  
 堪輿先生 kan yu sēn sāng.  
 GEOMETRY, the principles of geometry and trigonometry, as explained in geometrical figures, 幾何原本 ke ho yuen pun, 'the principles of quantity.'  
 GERME, a sprout or shoot, 萌芽 ming ya.  
 GERMEN, 花心 hwa sin.  
 GERMINATE, to sprout, 萌出來 ming chūh lae; 發芽 fà yá.  
 GESTICULATE, to show postures, 舞 woo; 動其容也 tung ke yung yay.  
 GET, to obtain, 得 tīh; 獲 hwō.  
 Get up, 起身 ke shin.  
 Get it from the old lady, 你和太太要了出來 ne ho tae-tae yaou leaou chūh lae.  
 As he could not get off, he was obliged to take up the wine, 推不脫只得拿起酒來 tuy pūh tō, chīh tīh na ke tsew lae.  
 Get, by hook or by crook, right or wrong, 苟得 kow tīh.  
 Wealth, when opportunity offers must not be acquired by unfair means, 臨財毋苟得 lin tsae woo kow tīh.  
 Sent the maid servant to get fuel, 遣婢採薪 kēn pe tsac sin.  
 What is gotten, or comes in by unfair

means, will be lost, or go out by unfair means, 恃入恃出 pei jūh pei chūh.  
 GETTING or losing, affect not the mind strongly, 得失不驚 shīh pūh king.  
 GHOST, 鬼 kwei; ghost of a dead man, 死人的鬼 sze jin tēih kwei; 魂魄 hwan pūh. Foot-steps of a shade, 影跡 ying tsēih.  
 Ghosts that throw about household furniture, and play other mischievous tricks, 攝青鬼 shē tsing kwei.  
 GIDDINESS, as from disease, 頭暈 tow yun, in a boat or ship, 暈船 yun chuen.  
 Giddiness and indistinct visions (from running round), 頭暈眼花 tow yun yen hwa.  
 Giddiness and confused vision a little better, 頭眩畧好些 tow heuen lō haou seay.  
 GIFT or present to an equal or superior, 禮物 le wūh; 送人的東西 sung jin tēih tung se.  
 Gift to an inferior, 賞人之物 shang jin che wūh.  
 Conferred by special favor, 恩賜的東西 gān tsze tēih tung se.  
 GIGGLE, to laugh idly, 戲笑 he seau.  
 GILLS of fish, 魚鼻 yu pe.  
 GILD, to overlay with thin gold, 飾金 shīh kin; 鑲金 seang kin.  
 GILT wooden clasp, 粘金木扣 nēn kin mūh kow.  
 GINGER, 薑 keang.  
 Fresh ginger, 生薑 sāng keang; 鮮薑 sāen keang; 子薑 tsze keang.

The taste of ginger is acrid, 薑之味辣 keang che we li.  
 GINGLING, sound, 玲瓏聲 ting tang shing.  
 GINSENG, or the Panax Quinquifolium, a far famed Tartar medicinal root, 人參 jin sūn; originally written 人蔘 jin sūn; the second character of which has been abbreviated to its present form: it is called Jin, a man, from a fancied resemblance to a man's figure in some roots, and sūn; gradual, from its slow and gradual growth. It has various other names, as 神草 shin tsaou, The divine plant, &c.  
 Jin-sūn grows in the vallies amongst the Shang-tang mountains, and in Leaou-tung, 人參生上黨山谷及遼東 jin sūn sāng Shang-tang shan kūh, keih Leaou-tung. It grows also in many other places.  
 The true Shang-tang Ginseng may be essayed by two men walking together a few miles, 一合人參一空口 one having jin sūn in his mouth and the other with his mouth empty; when he who has nothing in his mouth is 大喘 ta chuen, panting exceedingly, the other's 氣息自如 ke selh tsze joo, breath will be just as usual.  
 She-chin 時珍 says, the people of Shang-tang consider Ginseng injurious to the country, and don't any longer gather it, 上黨民以人參爲地方害不復采取 Shang-tang min, e jin sūn wei te fang hae, pūh fūh tsac tseu.

There are rascals who make an infusion of Ginseng which they daily drink; and having sun dried the Ginseng, sell it again. 有薄夫以人參先浸取汁日曬乃晒乾復售 yew pō foo e jiu sūn sēn tsin tseu chih, jih chuē, nae shae kan, fih show.

Ginseng can strengthen the constitution, 人參能補元氣 jin sǎn nǎng poo yuen ke: and particularly 補肺 poo fei, strengthen the lungs. It is a corroborant and stimulant; given with ginger, it 開胃化痰 kae wei hwa tan; improves the appetite, and disperses phlegm.

Ginseng from Corea, 高麗參 Kaou-le-sǎn.

Species of Ginseng, 黨參 tang sǎn.

Foreign Ginseng, 洋參 yang sǎn.

Substitutes for Ginseng, 丹參 tan sǎn; and 沙參 sha sǎn.

Some Ginseng is sold so high as 六百換 lūh pih hwan, 600 exchange, i. e. six hundred times its own weight in silver: the Corea Ginseng is sold at 二百二換 urh pih urh hwan, two hundred and twenty exchange.

GIRD, to bind round, 束 shūh; 綁束 pang shūh.

To gird round the waist, 腰帶着 yaou tae chō.

GIRDLE for the waist, 腰帶子 yaou tae tsze, 束腰的帶子 shūh yaou tēih tae tsze.

A girdle ornamented with stones, 玉帶 yuh tae.

Small girdle or sash with which the Chinese fasten their clothes round the waist, 小帶子 seou tae tsze. Large outside girdle, 大帶子 ta tae tsze, 寬帶子 kwan tae tsze.

GIRL, a female child, 女兒 neu urh. There was a girl in the palace of Budh sweeping the ground, 有女童在佛殿掃地 yew neu tung tsac Fūh tēen siou te.

Servant or slave girl, 丫鬟 ya hwan.

GIRT, or girth of a horse, 馬肚帶 ma too tae.

GIVE, to, put another in possession, simply, 給 keih; 與 yu; 交與 keaou yu; 付與 fou yu; 授 show.

To give to a superior, 送 sung; 奉 fung; to an inferior, 賞 shang; 賜 tsze.

To give up an offender, 交出 keaou chūh.

To give and receive reciprocally, 相授受 seang show show.

Give them purchased rank, and dress to honor them, 俾以捐職冠服榮身 pe e keuen chih, hwan fih, yung shin.

To give or present things to mutually, 相送東西 seang sung tung se; 互相送禮 hou seang sung le; 彼此送禮 pe tsze sung le.

Give or bestow a month's pay, 賞給一月錢糧 shang keih yih ynē tsēn leang.

Saw several domestics constantly coming and giving her things as a mark of duty and respect, 見幾家

僕人常來孝敬他些東西 kēen ke keu pūh jin, chang lae heaou king ta seay tung se.

GIVER, 給與者 keih yu chay; 給物之人 keih wūh che jin; 給東西的 keih tung se tēih.

GLAD, cheerful, pleased, 悅意 yuē e: in a state of hilarity, 歡喜 hwan he; 喜樂 he lō.

GLANS penis, 龜頭 kwei tow.

Ulcer on the glans penis, 陽頭生瘡 yang tow sāng chwang.

GLASS, 玻璃 po-le. A glass cup,

玻璃盃 po le pei.

Looking glass, 玻璃面鏡 po le mēen king; a glass face mirror.

Glass ware, 玻璃器 po-le ke.

Glass bottles, vases, and dishes, 玻璃壺餅盤 po-le hou, ping pwan.

GLAUBER'S SALTS, 玄明粉 heuen ming fun. This admirable salt was known in China by a 道士 Taou sze, one of the chemical sect, about A. D. 702.

GLAZE on porcelain, 釉 yew.

Glaze of porcelain, 瓷漆光 tsze tseih kwang; some express it by 釉 yew; it is made of 青白石 tsing pih shih, an azure-white stone, and the ashes of 鳳尾草 fung wei tsau, a species of fern, perhaps an ophioglossum.

To lay on a glaze on porcelain, 罩上釉水 chao shang yew shwūy.

GLEAM of light from a lantern, 燈光一閃 tēng kwang yih shen.

GLEAN, to gather after the reapers, 拾禾串 shē ho chuen.

There are left sheaves, and here are straggling ears of corn,—these are the widow's portion, 彼有遺秉 此有滯穗 伊寡婦之利 pe yew e ping, tsze yew che suy, e kwa fou che le. (She-king.)

GLISTER, or clyster, to administer a, 以藥硬納便道中 e yō gāng nǎ pēn taou chung.

GLITTER to gleam forth lustre, 其光透出 ke kwang tow chūh.

GLOBE, 球體 kew te; some write 毬 kew; 圓毬 yuen kew.

Terrestrial globe, 地球 te kew.

Celestial globe, 渾天球 hwan tēn kew.

Large glass globes, 大玻璃球 ta po le kew.

Globe flattened at the poles, 瓜樣 kua yang, 'Melon fashion.'

GLOOMY weather, 朦朧天 mung lung tēn; Mung-lung is also applied to a gloomy person.

GLORY, light and splendour, 榮 yung; 光榮 kwang yung.

A circle of light round the heads of idols, 神光 shiu kwang.

GLORY, or divine light fills the house, 神光滿室 shin kwang mwan shih; this is said to be the case, 大洞經所在 ta tung king so tsae, where the sacred book Ta-tung is.

Victory (in drunken squabbles) is not enough to glory in, 勝不足榮 shing pūh tsuh yung.

GLOSS over, to disguise the truth is expressed by 飾 shih, and by 彌

縫 ine fung, closing a seam; filling up an interstice; 掩飾 yen shih, screening and adorning.

Gloss faults and adorn errors (by specious apologies), 飾非文過 shih fei wān kwo.

Glossy and not parched, 光澤不燥 kwang tsih pūh tsaou.

GLOVES of leather, 皮手套 pe shaw taou.

GLOW-WORM, 蠅 keuen, and 螢蛆 yung tsoo. The fire fly, 螢火 yung ho; and 飛螢 fei yung.

GLUE, 膠 keaou.

Fish glue, 魚膠 yu keaou.

Cow skin glue, 牛皮膠 new pe keaou.

Glue of asses, a famous Chinese medicine, 阿膠 o keaou.

Glue of the tortoise, 龜膠 kwei keaou; looks like a piece of chocolate cake.

Glue made from fish, 鰾 peaou.

To glue it with glue, 用鰾鰾之 yung peaou, peaou che.

GLUTTON, 饕食之人 hau shih che jin.

GLYCYRRHIZA, 甘艸 kan tsaou.

GNOMON of a dial, 晷表 kwei peaou.

GO, to walk, 行 hing; 走 tsow; to remove from a place, 去 keu.

To go to, 去到 keu taou.

To go into the streets or from home, 出街 chūh keae.

To go and come, 往來 wang lae.

Unable to go, 去不得 keu pūh tih, 不能去 pūh nǎng keu.

I must go with him, 我必要跟了他去 wo peih yaou kǎn leaou

ta keu. You may go, 你去罷 ne keu pa.

Just as he was thinking of going up, 他就想上去 ta tsew seang shang keu.

Let him go, 任他去 jin ta keu.

Do you let him go then, 你們的由他去罷 ne mun tēh yew ta keu pa.

Cannot go to, 走不到 tsow pūh taou.

Don't go to trouble your friend, 不要去叨擾親友 pūh yaou keu taou jaou tsin yew.

He is going to-morrow to *Chaou-king* to purchase goods, 明日他要到摩慶置貨 ming jih ta yaou taou Chou-king che ho.

Not know which road to go, 不識去路 pūh shih keu loo.

Many native Chinese also go to the Mahomedan frontiers to trade, 民人亦多至回疆貿易 min jin yih to che hwuy keang mow yih

GO-BETWEEN, 中間的人 chung kēn tēh jin; in arranging marriages, 媒人 mei jin.

An old woman, 媒婆 mei po.

GOAD, with which oxen are urged, 催牛之刺 tsuy new che tse. To stimulate and urge people, 逼迫 peih pih.

To goad people to insurrection or revolution, 逼變 peih pēn.

GOAT, 黃羊 hwang yang.

GOD or the Deus of the Chinese was originally, and is still most generally 神 Shiu; in the plural, Dii,

神鬼 Shin kwei, and 神祇 Shin ke.

A sort of Supreme God, is in the ancient books expressed by 上帝 Shang-te.

Genii of particular places are also expressed by 神 Shin, as 河神 ho shin, God of the river; 山神 shan shin, god of the hill, &c. All these gods are in Chinese notions inferior to 天 T'ien, Heaven.

The Dii indigetes, vel Dii ex hominibus facti, are also called 神 shin; the Emperor of China creates and promotes Dii at his pleasure. The semones (quasi semihomines, minores diis and majores hominibus) seem to correspond to the 仙 S'ien, or 神仙 shin s'ien of the Chinese.

The Lares and Penates are expressed by the various 土地 te, at the ends of streets; at the gates; and doors of the houses; where swiue arc kept, &c.

Gods in the language of the Budh sect, are called 菩薩 Poo sã.

Gods numerous as the sands of the Ganges assembled at the place where Budh delivered his instructions, 恒沙菩薩來聚道場 häng sha poo sã lae tseu taou chang.

The God Budh, 神佛 Shin Füh, always refers to 阿彌佗佛 O-me-to Füh, Amida Budh.

Gods have their abodes in lofty hills, 高山爲神靈之宅 kaou shan wei shin ling che tsih.

In hades there is emptiness and no retribution, but over-head three

cubits there are gods, 冥道虛空無報應舉頭三尺有神祇 ming taou heu kung woo paou ying; keu tow san chih yew shin ke.

God of the furnace, 竈神 tsaou shin, reports all domestic sins.

I fear God, and dare not refrain from reducing them to order, (said by a prince about to subjugate another people,) 予畏上帝不敢不征 yu wei Shang-te, püh kan püh ching.

I have hitherto hated extremely those vulgar people, who knowing nothing, stupidly serve the gods, and stupidly build temples, 我素日最恨俗人不知原故混供神混蓋廟 wo soo jih tsuy hän süh jin, püh che yuen koo, hwän kung shin, hwän kae meau.

God by the Jesuits at one time was called 上帝 Shang-te; they seem also to have used 天 t'ien, heaven, in this sense; but subsequently the Latin church has ordered 天主 T'ien Choo, "The Lord of Heaven," to be used for the True God. By a phrase they also say 天地萬物之主 t'ien te wan wüh che Choo, the Lord of heaven, earth, and all things; or instead of the last word Choo, they say 大宰主 ta tsac choo, Great Sovereign ruler.

God by the Mahomedans is expressed by 主 Choo, a Lord; they say, 真主尊名 chin Choo tsun ming, the true Lord's honored name. I know not what God they worship?

不知供奉何神 püh che kung fung hoo shin? said, by a Chinese statesman, of the Mahomedans, whose religion, mosques, and customs, he requested the emperor Yung-ching to suppress.

God is one alone, 主獨一 choo tüh yih: One alone, is a separate and distinct one; not the one in numbers (or the first of a series), 獨一者乃單另之一, 非數中之一 tüh yih chay, nae tan liug che yih; fei soo chung che yih.

There is none to compare or like him; there is none equal or of the same kind, 無比似無等類也 woo pe tsze, woo täng luy yay. (Mahom. expression)

The Chinese Mahomedans say, 我誠信無似像無如何之主 wo ching sin woo sze seang, woo joo ho che choo, I sincerely believe one Lord, without likeness; without manner or mode. And they say, 主獨一知一信一也 Choo tüh yih, che yih, sin yih yay, the Lord is one alone, knowledge one, and faith one. This, 包總之歸信 paou tsung che kwei sin, includes the sum of what one who returns to the faith is to believe.

God's mercy and peace be upon the prophet, 主之恩慈與安寧到在欽差上 Choo che gän tsze yu gan ning taou tsae Kin-chae shang. (Mahom. expression.) Venerate and serve the Most High



Ruler, 敬事上帝 king sze Shang-te.

To survey man belongs to the heart of the most High Ruler, 惟簡在上帝之心 wei t'ien tsae shang te che sio.

皇皇上帝其命不忒 hwang hwang shang te, ke ning p'ih t'ih, The Most High Ruler, the king of kings, his commands err not. (Compare with the word Heaven.)

GODDESS Kwan-yin, 觀音菩薩 Kwan-yin puo-sā; much worshipped; she is also called 白衣菩薩 Pih e Poo-sā.

The Queen of heaven, 天后 T'ien how, is another famous goddess of the Chinese; she is often styled, 娘娘 Neang-neang, her Ladyship.

GODLIKE, 似神然 sze shin jen.

GODLY, 敬畏神的 king wei shin t'ih; 虔神的 k'een shin t'ih.

GOING and coming, 往來 wang lae, reciprocal intercourse.

Just going off, 臨去 lin keu; 臨行 lin hing.

GOITRES. People inhabiting hills are much afflicted with goitres, 山居之民多瘰腫疾 shan keu che min to ying chung tseih.

GOLD, 金 kin; 黃金 hwang kin. True gold does not fear the fire, 真金不怕火 chin kin p'ih pa ho.

To overlay with gold, 鍍金 too kin. Gold washed down by rivers, 水金 shwüy kin. Gold from mines, 山金 shan kin.

Gold lace, 金線帶 kin s'een tac.

Gold satin from abroad, 洋金緞 yang kin twan.

Gold and silver thread, 金銀線 kin yin s'een.

Gold dust, although it be valuable, if it enters the eyes it will obscure the vision, 金屑雖貴入眼成翳 kin s'èè suy kwei, jüh yen ching e.

View gold and precious stones, as dirt or sand, 視金玉如泥沙 she kiu y'oh, joo ne sha.

To put aside the sand and pick out the gold, 披沙揀金 pe sha k'een kin: this phrase is used figuratively for putting aside the rubbish of human mediocrity and selecting sterling talents to serve the government.

GOLDSMITH, 金匠 kin ts'ang; this is also included in the expression, 銀匠 yin tseang, silversmith.

GONE, 去了 keu leaou.

GONG of the Chinese, 鑼 lo. To beat the gong, 打鑼 ta lo.

Middle sized one used in bands of music; softened sound, 蘇鑼 soo lo. Stick to beat it, 鑼槌 lo chuy.

A small gong, three or four inches in diameter, 斗鑼 tow lo; 鑼 tang lo.

Gong or sounding copper, is made of Tsā seih (mixed tin) combined with red copper, 赤銅以雜錫鍊為响銅 ch'ih tung e tsā seih l'een wei h'ang tung.

GONORRHOEA, 白濁 p'ih ch'uh.

GOOD, in the most general sense of the

word, whether physical or moral, 好 haou. Moral good, chiefly, 善 shen.

A good man, 好人 haou jin. 善人 shen jin; 有德行之人 yew t'ih hing che jin.

A good action or affair, 好事 haou sze.

They all said, this is extremely good, 都說這也上好的了 tou shw'oh chay yay shang haou t'eh leaou.

It is difficult to be a good man, 難做好人 nan tso haou jin.

Not very good, 不妙 p'ih meau.

He who determines to be good, it does not follow that he forthwith becomes so; but those who determine to be bad, never fail of being so, 立心為善未必就善立心為惡未有不惡者 lei'ih sin wei shen, we p'eh tsew shen; lei'ih sin wei g'oh, we yew p'ih g'oh chay.

Both good and bad (men) amongst them, 其中良莠不一 ke chung leang sew p'ih y'ih.

Good t expressive of great approbation, 善哉 shen tsae!

Good man is respectful and humble and does not wrangle with people, 君子恭遜不與人爭 keun tze kung sun, p'ih yu jin tsang.

Good men, on the day that life is closed are received to life, 善人壽終之日有接引往生 shen jin show chung che j'ih, yew ts'eh yin wang sang.

Good men obtain no happiness, but contrariwise, perhaps receive some

calamity; bad men suffer no calamities, but contrariwise perhaps receive blessings, 有善者未得福或反受禍惡者未受禍或反得福 yew shen chay we tih fūh, hwō fan show ho; gō chay we show ho, hwō fan tih fūh; 於是疑天道無憑也 yu she, e téen taou woo-ping yay, thus it is suspected that the existence of a Providence is without proof.

Good man, or good musselman, is expressed by 正人 ching jin, and it is 歸認眞主之人 kwei jin chin choo che jin. The man who has returned to an acknowledgment of the true God, who is a goodman.

Good assistant to an Emperor or king, 帝王之良輔佐者 te wang che leang foo tso chay.

GOODNESS, moral, 善德 shen tih. Benevolent actions, 恩典 gān tēn; 德 tih.

If I forget madam your goodness; what else shall I be but a brute, 若忘小姐之德非禽獸而何 jō wang seaou tsey che tih; fei kin show urh ho.

The goodness which is done from a desire to be seen of men, is not true goodness; wickedness which is afraid of men's knowing it, is great wickedness, 善欲人見不是眞善惡恐人知便是大惡 shen yō jin kēen, pūh she chin shen; gō kung jin che, pēn she ta gō.

GOODS, moveables in a house, 家裡的什物 kea le tēih shih wūh. Merchandise, 貨物 ho wūh. Goods, every one of the best quality, 貨物件件都精 ho wūh, kēen kēen too tsing.

GOOSE 鵝 go. Wild goose, 雁鵝 yen go. Tame goose, 草鵝 ts'au go.

Large wild goose, said to carry letters, 鴻雁 hung yen.

Goose quill, 鵝毛 go maou. From this is made, 鵝毛筆 go maou peih, A pen.

GORDONIOIDES, 山雄 shan heung. GORE, to pierce with a horn, 觸傷 chūh shang.

GORMANDIZE all the day and saunter about indulging self, 飽食終日優游自安 piou shih chung jih, yew yew tsze gan.

GOSPEL, happy tidings, the Roman Catholic missionaries express by 福音 fū yin.

To preach or promulge the gospel, 宣福音 seuen fūh yin.

GOSSIP, to chat, 談談 tan tan. GOSSYPIMUM, on the cotton plant, 木棉 mūh mēen; called also 古貝 koo pei; and 吉貝 keih pei.

The Gossypium planted in Keang-nan is sown in the fourth moon, 江南所種木棉四月下種 keang nan so chung mūh mēen, sze yuē hea chung.

Cotton is produced on the Gossypium plant, 木棉吉貝木所生 mūh mēen, keih-peī mūh so sāng.

The gossypium plant was made known in China in the beginning of the

13th century. The Tartar emperor, 至元 Che-yuen, sent an ambassador to the 馬八兒國 ma-pa-urh nation, 求奇寶 to seek for curious and valuable things, and he brought back with him some, 吉貝衣 keih pe e, 'cotton garments,' and 吉貝樹 a cotton plant; the flower of which was, 如鷓鴣 joo go chuy, 'like the downy feathers of a goose,' could be woven into cloth, and dyed different colours. A detailed account of the different names given to Gossypium; the high estimation in which it was held, when introduced to China; the mode of culture, &c. may be seen in the 5th vol. of 廣羣芳譜 kwang-keun-fang poo.

GOVERN, to rule a nation, 治國 che kwō; 治民 che min.

The magistrate governs the people, 官府管百姓 kwan foo, kwan pih sing.

Each mosque governs its own affairs; and they are not mutually connected as an associated body, 禮拜寺各自管理不相關會 le pae sze ko tze kwan le, pūh seang kwan hwuy.

When the empire is governed well (agreeably to reason), legislation is not usurped by great officers, 天下有道政不在大夫 téen hea yew taou, ching pūh tsae ta foo; and 庶人不議 shoo jin pūh e, the common people have no deliberations on the affairs of government; i. e. 上無失政下

無私議非箝其口使  
不敢言也 when superiors do  
not fail in good government, in-  
feriors do not clandestinely deli-  
berate; not that their mouths are  
closed with nippers, and they dare  
not speak.

To govern the world, there must be a  
benevolent mind as the foundation  
of rule; and further, there must be a  
benevolent administration to form  
and execute the laws, 治天下  
者有仁心以爲治本  
尤有仁政以爲治法  
也 che tēn hea chay yew jin sin e  
wei che pun; yew yew jin ching e  
wei che fā yay.

GOVERNABLE, 可管的 ko kwan  
tēh.

GOVERNMENT, 政事 ching sze, or  
朝廷政事 chaou ting ching  
sze; the affairs of the court. The  
affairs of the national family, 國  
家之事 kwō kea che sze.

The rule or manner of government,  
制度 che too.

Government property, 官物 kwan  
wūh.

To give an opinion on the affairs of  
government, 參政論國事  
tsan ching lun kwō sze.

To deliberate and decide on the affairs  
of government, 商確政事  
shang keō ching sze.

To disarrange, or confuse the affairs of  
government, 紊亂朝政 wān  
luan chaou chí g.

The beginning of his government was  
like the rising sun, 其初政如

日方升 ke tao ching, joo jh  
fang shing.

To take the government into one's own  
hands, 秉政 ping ching.

Tsze-kung asked respecting govern-  
ment. Confucius answered, Let there  
be plenty to eat, and plenty of troops,  
and then the people will have con-  
fidence in government, 子貢  
問政子曰足食足兵  
民信之矣 Tsze-kung wān  
ching; Tsze yuē, tsūh shih, tsūh ping,  
min sin che e.

Government in establishing laws and  
regulations intends to check the vio-  
lent, stop the vicious, and to give re-  
pose and complete protection to the  
virtuous and good, 國家設  
立法制原以禁暴止姦  
安全良善 kwō keā shē leih  
fā che, yuen e kin paou, che kēn,  
gan tsuen leang shen.

GOVERNOR of a province, 總督  
tsung tūh; he is styled also 制  
台 che tai; and answering to Excel-  
lency, is called 大人 ta jin; a  
Magnate, or Grandee.

The governor issued and received of-  
ficial papers, 督憲發收文  
tūh hēn fā show wān.

GOUGE, or curved chisel, 捲鑿  
keuen tsō.

GOURD, smallish one, 瓜蒔殼  
kwa low kō.

The hottle gourd, 葫蘆 hoo loo.

GOWN, a woman's upper garment, 襖  
gaou; 袍襖 paou gaou.

GRACE, or favor, 恩典 gān; 恩典  
gān tēn.

Loving kindness, 寵愛 chung gae;  
this the Catholic Missionaries use for  
the 'Divine Grace.'

Grace and peace of God be on the  
Imperial Messenger or Prophet,  
(Mahomed.) 主之恩慈與  
安寧到在欽差上 Choo  
che gān tsze, yu gan ning, laou tsae  
Kin-che shang; and upon all his  
posterity, 又在他一切後  
代上 yew tsae ta yih tse how  
tae shang.

GRADUAL proceeding by degrees,  
漸漸的 tsēn tsēn tēh; 一  
層一層的 yih tsāng yih  
tsāng tēh.

Make gradual transitions to a nearer  
conformity to certain courses, till  
habit be formed without one's self  
perceiving it; as those who drink  
generous wine, relish the taste and  
forget that they are getting drunk,  
潛移於近習而不自知如飲醇酒嗜其  
味而忘其醉也 tsēn •  
yu kin, seh urh pūh tsze che, joo  
yin shun tsew, she ke we, urh wāng  
ke tsuy yay.

GRADUALLY accumulate and come to  
pass, 由積漸而致 yew  
tsēh tsēn urh che.

Gradually change of the management,  
漸有更張 tsēn yew kāng  
chang.

Gradually become painful, 漸疼  
tsēn tāng. Run straight out at a  
breath seven or eight le, where  
men and smoke gradually become  
rare, 一氣跑了七八里

路出來人烟漸漸稀少 yih ke paou leaou tseih pǎ le loo chǐh lae, jin yen tsēn tsēn he shaou.

A day may be looked to when gradually to desist, 可期日漸斂戢 ko ke jih tsēn lēn tseih.

Gradually failing through old age, 日漸衰老 jih tsēn shwae leaou.

GRAIN, general term for corn, 穀 kǐh.

A grain, a single seed, 粒 leih.

As large as a grain of rice, 有米粒大的 yew me leih ta tēih.

The five sorts of grain, 五穀 woo kǐh; they are called 粟黍稷梁秫 sūh, shoo, tse, leang, shǐh.

The term 'five grains' is an old expression implying all sorts of grain used in the north; and these five are chiefly produced in the north of China.

Mixed grain, 雜糴 tsǎ new.

To buy grain, 糴 teih; to sell grain, 糶賣 teau mae.

GRANARY, 倉房 tsang fang; 倉廩 tsang lin.

Granary kept by government, to equalise the price of grain in times of scarcity, 常平倉 chang ping tsang. They are subject to great abuses which render them of little utility to many, and ruinous to some dealers, whom the magistrates compel to sell grain to them at half its value.

GRANDCHILD, 孫子 sun tsze.

GRAND-DAUGHTER, 孫女 sun neu, or 女孫 neu sun.

GRANDEE, nearly corresponds to 大人 tadjin; and to 大臣 ta chin; great officer of state.

GRANDEUR, state, magnificence, 威風 wei fung.

Ambitious of grandeur, 逞志作威 ching che tsǒ wei.

GRANDFATHER, a father's father, 祖 tsoo; 祖父 tsoo foo; 公公 kung kung.

A grandfather's father, or great grandfather, 曾祖 tsǎng tsoo; a generation higher is called 太祖 tae tsoo; and higher again, 太公 tao kung.

GRANDMOTHER, a father's mother, 祖母 tsoo moo.

Mother's mother, 外祖母 wae tsoo moo.

My grandmother, 家祖母 kea tsoo-moo; Your grandmother, 令祖母 ling tsoo moo.

Grandmother nursed him, 祖母撫養他 tsoo moo foo yang ta.

GRANDSON, 孫 sun, or 男孫 nan sun.

GRANT, to concede, 允 yun; 允准 yun chun. To grant his request, 准他所請 chun ta so tsing.

Grant that it may be done, 施行 she hing.

To bestow, 賜 tsze.

A grant, the thing given, 所賜之物 so tsze che wǐh.

GRAPE, the fruit of the vine, 葡萄果 poo taou kwo; or 葡萄子 poo taou tsze.

GRASP, to seize hold of with the hand, 拿 na; 揪拿 tsew na.

Grasped fast hold of his hand, 緊握其手 kin ih ke show.

To grasp with the fingers, 抓 chaou.

GRASS, 草 tsaou; 青草 tsing tsaou.

Grass for cattle is called Tsow, 牲草曰芻 sāng tsaou yuǐ tsow.

GRASS CLOTH, 夏布 hea poo; summer cloth.

Grass cloth handkerchiefs, 葛布手巾 kǒ poo show kin.

GRASSHOPPER, species of, emblem of a numerous progeny, 螽斯 chung sze.

GRATEFUL, 感恩 kan gǎn; 知恩 che gǎn.

GRATIFY, to delight, gratify his desires, 快其所欲 kwae ke so yǒ.

To feel excessively gratified and delighted, 十分受酣暢 shǐh fun show han chang.

Quite gratified or pleased, 津津得意 tsin tsin tǐh e.

Not to indulge desire, or, the passions must not be gratified, 欲不可從 yǒ pǐh ko tsung.

GRATIS, without a recompense, 自白的 pǐh pǐh tēih.

GRATITUDE, 感恩之德 kan gǎn che tǐh.

GRATULATE, 賀 ho; 慶賀 king ho.

GRAVE, the place in which the dead are deposited, 墓 moo; 墳墓 fun moo; 山地 shan te.

Rotten bones in a grave, 冢中枯骨 chung chung koo kǐh; the pit is called chung, sometimes written 塚 chung; the upper part of the grave or tomb is called Fun moo.

Two graves one on the right, and the other on the left, 左右兩壙  
tso yew leang kwang.

GRAVE-DIGGER, 土工 too kung: this office is performed by the 仵作 Woo-tso, or undertaker.

GRAVE STONE, 碑墓石 pe-moo shih; or the two first syllables reversed Moo pe.

The crime of opening graves, 發掘墳墓之罪 fā keüé fun mou che tsuy.

To level or dig up a grave, 刨墳 paou fun; 掘墳 keüé fun.

GRAVE, solemn, 嚴令 yen ling. Be a little more grave and decorous, 你自尊重些 ne tsze tsun chung seay.

Grave serious countenance, 端容 twan yung; 端莊 twan chwang.

Grave serious deportment, 行禮沉重 hing le chin chung.

GRAZE, cows and sheep grazing, 牛羊同草 new yang sze tsau.

GREASE, to smear with grease, 塗脂 too che.

To grease the axis of a wheel, that it may turn the easier, 塗脂其轄以利轉 to che ke heä, e. le chuen.

GREASY, 肥氣 fei ke. Greasy water, 肥水 fei shwü.

GREAT, 大 ta. A great man, 大人 ta jin; is a title like Magnate or Grandee.

A great offence or crime, 大罪 ta tsuy; or 重罪 chung tsuy.

Great riches, 大富 ta foo.

Great favor, 鴻恩 hung gän.

When great things are seen, little things are forgotten, 見其大而忘其小者也 k'een ke ta, urh wang ke seou chay yay.

Great crimes will all be obliterated, 重罪皆消滅 chung tsuy keac seou m'ëé.

GREATLY repented, 大悔 ta hwuy, Pills which do greatly increase the strength, 大增力丸 ta ts'ing lei hwan.

GREATNESS of his virtue, 其德之廣遠 ke tih che kwang yuen.

GREATER than that, 大過於那個 ta kwo yn na ko.

GREATEST, 至大的 che ta t'ëih.

GREAVES, a sort of, 跗注 foo choo.

GREEN colour, 綠色 l'äh s'ih.

GREENS, Chinese, 菜 tsac; 芥蘭菜 keac lan tsac.

GREY haired young man, 少年髮白 shaou n'ëen f'ä p'ih.

Young men with grey hairs may pluck out the grey hairs, and rub the pores with white honey, and black hairs will immediately grow, 年少髮白拔去白髮以白蜜塗毛孔中即生黑髮 n'ëen shaou f'ä p'ih, p'ä keu p'ih f'ä; e p'ih m'ëih too mau kung chung tseih säng h'ih f'ä.

GRIDIRON, 鐵鈹 t'ëé pa.

GRIEF, sorrow, 愁懷 tsow hwae; 愁悶 tsow mun. Grief in a high degree, 慘痛 tsan tung; 哀痛 gae tung. Grief, or heart-felt pain, 心裡痛 sin le tung. Moderate grief, 節哀 ts'ëé gae.

I know not if I can share your grief,

倘能分憂亦未可知 tang nang fun yew y'ih we ko che.

Grief should not be accumulated, 憂不可積 yew p'ih ko tseih.

GRIEVANCE, labouring under some ill-usage, 冤抑 yuen y'ih; 冤屈 yuen k'ëh; 委曲 wei k'ëh; these terms all express some unjust oppression from which one cannot right one's self.

GRIEVE, to cause sorrow, 令人家愁悶 ling jin kea tsow mun.

To feel sorrow, 覺的愁愁悶悶的 ke'ë t'ëih tsow tsow mun mun t'ëih; 傷心了 shang sin leaou.

The domestics all said, what occasion is there to grieve about it; we had better all separate, 家人都道這又何必傷心不如散了到好 kea jin too taou, chay yew ho peih shang sin, p'ih joo san leaou, taou haou.

GRIEVED and wept, 心酸落淚 sin swan lö luy; i. e. the heart soured, and the tears falling.

He is extremely grieved, 他慘痛之至 ta tsan tung che che.

Grieved, anxious mind, 心憂煩 sin yew fan.

Grieved to reflect on the bitter case of losing instruction, 憂念及失學之苦 yew n'ëen keih sh'ih he'ë che koo.

GRIND by rubbing or friction under a stone, 打磨 ta mo.

Grind to flour, 磨粉 mo fun.

Grind it as small as possible, 研極細 yen k'ëh se: the language used by Apothecaries.

Grind to powder as drugs or sugar, 研末 *yeu mö*; or 研爲末 *yeu wei mö*.

GROOM, 馬夫 *ma foo*; 看馬的人 *kan ma tēih jin*.

GROOVE of cast iron, and wheel for rubbing drugs to powder, 研船 *yen chuen*, "a grinding boat;" 用以研末 *yung e yen mö*, "used to grind with;" the wheel, is called 鐵輪 *tēh lun*.

Groove, or furrow, 槽路 *tsau loo*.

GROSS food, a good man does not eat it, 君子不食溷餘 *kcun tsze pūh shīh hwan yu*; the food is 犬豕之屬 *keuen she che shūh*, dogs, pigs, and such like.

GROUND, the earth, 地 *te*; this word denotes also the terraqueous globe. Ground as opposed to air and to water, 土 *too*; 坭 *ne*.

Ground or fundamental cause, 原由 *yuen yew*.

Grounds or gardens, 園場 *yuen chang*.

Ground on which the colours of a picture are laid, 畫粉之地 *hwa fun che te*.

GROUND BEE, 土蜂 *too fung*.

GROUND NUT, 花生 *hwa sāng*.

GROUNDLESS, 無根地 *woo kán te*; no root nor earth.

Flowing reports are floating waves; rootless words without foundation, 流言係浮浪不根之言 *lew yeu he fow lang. pūh kán che yen*.

GROUP, a crowd, 一羣 *yīh keun*.  
A group of women and slave girls,

一羣媳婦丫孃 *yīh keun seih, foo, ya hwan*. People group or herd together to eat (or smoke) opium, 羣相聚食鴉片 *keun scang tseu shīh ya-pēen*.

GROUPER FISH, 石斑魚 *shīh pan yu*, (Garope)

GROW, to vegetate, 生 *sāng*; to increase by growth, 生長 *sāng chang*.

Not arrived at full growth, said of a person, 身量未足 *shia leang we tsāh*.

Means of again making the teeth grow, 復生牙齒 *fuh sāng ya che*.

Grows amongst the rocks on all the hills, 生諸山石中 *sāng choo shan shīh-chung*.

Grown large, 生大 *sāng ta*.

A grown person, 大人 *ta jin*, or, 長大的人 *chang ta tēih jin*.

GRUEL made from rice, 粥 *chūh*; 稀飯 *he fan*.

GRUMBLE, to murmur with discontent, addressed to a third person, 擣鬼 *taou kwei*, 'to pound the devil.'

GRUS, or crane, 天鵝 *tēen go*.

GRYLLUS GRYLLOTALPA, or Mole Cricket, 土狗 *too kow*; 螻蛄 *low koo*.

Species of gryllus, with which larks are fed, 草螞 *tsau mang*.

Small species of Gryllus, outer wings brown, 麻雀子 *ma tseō tsze*.

GUARD or protect, 護 *hoo*; as a prince's body guard, 護衛 *hoo wei*.

To guard or maintain possession of a city, 守城 *shou ching*.

Attentively guard against (evil from without), 留心防範 *lew sin fang fan*.

Should be particularly careful to guard against, 切宜防範 *tsēē e fang fan*. Must even guard against shadows, 連影子也要隄防 *lēen ying tsze yay yaou te fang*.

Guard against sexual pleasures as you would guard against thieves, 防閑女色如防賊 *fang hēen neu shī, joo fang tsāh*.

Particularly guard against using the nail of the finger in washing an ink-stone, 滌硯切忌用指甲 *tēih yen tsēē ke yung che keā*.

GUARDIAN of an orphan child, 托孤 *tō koo*; 受托孤 *shou tō koo*.

GUDGEON, a small fish resembling the, 筍殼 *seun kō*.

GUESS, to conjecture, 猜 *chae*; 打猜 *ta chae*; 估猜 *koo chae*.

To guess right, 猜着 *chae chō*; 估中了 *koo chung leaou*.

You had better guess, sir, 老兄好猜一猜 *laou heung haou ci: a yīh chae*.

I can guess from what place you are, 你那兒裡的人我可猜着了 *ne na urh le tēih jin wo ko chae chō leaou*.

I'll repeat a riddle for you to guess, 我說一個謎叫你猜 *wo shwō yīh ko me keaou ne chae*.

The following is a specimen, It's body is a regular square; its substance is hard and stiff; although it cannot utter words; when words are utter-

ed it must reply; guess a thing that is made use of, 身自端方體自堅硬雖不能言有言必應打一用物 shin tsze twan fang, te tsze k'een g'ang suy p'ih n'ang yen, yew yen peih ying; ta yih jung w'uh. *The Chinese ink-stone.*

GUEST, 客 k'ih. A stranger from remote parts, 遠客 yuen k'ih.

To receive a guest, 接客 ts'eh k'ih.

To accompany a guest a short way on his leaving, 送客 sung k'ih.

GUIDE, to direct in the way, 引 yin; 導引 taou yin.

GUITAR of the Chinese, 月琴 yu'eh kin, 'A moon lyre,' made of 梧桐木 woo tung m'uh, a species of Sterculia; 象牙鑲 seang ya seang, inlaid with ivory.

GUILT, guilty; justly charged with a crime, 有罪 yew tsuy. Not adequate to cover his guilt, 不足蔽辜 p'ih ts'uh pe koo.

GULLET, or oesophagus, 喉嚨 how lung.

GULP down, 吞下 tun hea; 吞吸 tun heih.

GUM, or resin from trees, 樹膠 shoo keaou.

Gum Olibanum, 乳香 joo heang.

Gum from the peach, 桃乳 taou joo.

GUMS, the fleshy covering of the teeth, 齒肉上下肉也 che nuy shang hea jow yay; 齧 g'ö; 齧 pin; 齒根 che k'än.

GUN, fowling piece or musket, 鳥鎗 neaou tseang; cannon, 大炮 ta paou. Air gun, 風鎗 fung tseang. Spring guns, correspond to the hidden

bows called 窩弓 woo kung, and 伏弩 f'oh noo, of the Chinese.

Gun went off, and shot the deer in the neck, 鎗發而適中鹿頸 tseang f'ä'rh sh'ih chung löh king.

GUNNER, 炮手 paou show.

GUN-POWDER, 火藥 ho yö.

Place where it is manufactured, 火局房 ho ke'uh fang. To pound the materials and make it, 舂配火藥 chung pei ho yö.

Gunpowder tea, 珠茶 choo cha, pearl tea.

GUTTER or canal by which liquids run off, 槽路 taou loo.

GYPSUM, 石膏 sh'ih kaou.

Gypsum, fibrous, 石膏 sh'ih kaou; some say, 君石 keun sh'ih.

GYVES or fetters for the legs, 腳鍊 ke'ö leaou.

## H

This letter "by many Grammarians is accounted no letter, serves to denote the Chinese Aspirate: for this purpose it abounds in Chinese; still they cannot discriminate well *Hat* from *at*. With the Tartar-chinese, H is used for the syllable guttural."

HA; an expression of wonder, 噯呀 ae ya! An expression of laughter, 呵呵 O! o! 啞啞 ya! ya! All burst into a loud ha! ha! laugh, 都哈哈大笑起來 too ha, ha, ta seaou ke lae.

HABERNARIA, species of, 鶴翎蘭 h'ö ling lan.

HABIT of doing, inveterate use. Habit becomes second nature, 習慣自然 seih kwan, tsze jen.

PART III.

2 R

Being long in the habit of seeing and hearing a thing; although it be bad, its badness is not perceived, 習於見聞之久則事之雖非者亦莫覺其非也 seih yu k'een w'än che kew, ts'ih sze che suy fei chay, yih m'ö ke'ö ke fei yay.

I have been in the habit of drinking wine, 我平日好飲酒 wo ping yih haou yin tsew; i. e. I was

daily fond of drinking. Most entirely give up the old habits and begin afresh, 須是盡去舊習從新做起 seu she tsin keu kew seih, tsung sin tso ke.

HABITUALLY, customarily; habitually good, 平日天天好 ping jih t'een t'een haou.

HABITUATE to accustom, 熟練 sh'uh l'ien; 練習 l'ien seih.

HADES, the invisible state after death,

陰間 yin kēn; 幽魂 yew hwān.

In hades waiting for him, 在陰間等他 tsae yin kēu tǎng ta.

In hades and on earth (in obscurity and in light) all are equally grateful, 幽明均感 yew ming keun kan.

The invisible state after death is also expressed by 九泉 kew tseuen, 'The nine springs.'

I ought to smile even in hades, 吾當含笑于九泉矣 woo tang han seau yu kew tseuen e.

With what face shall I see my ancestors in hades, 有何面目見祖宗於地下 yew ho mēn mūh kēen tsoo tsung yu te hea.

To tranquillize the soul in hades, 以安幽魂 e gan yew hwān. To effect this a 旌表 tsing peau, or honorary inscription was decreed by government, to a girl of thirteen, who hanged herself in consequence of being ravished by the emperor Keā-king's brother. (1820.)

The judges in hades are called 十王 shīh wang, ten kings; over whom presides 玉皇大帝 yūh hwang ta te, The perfect and great emperor.

In hades are miseries, or punishments, for those who eat beef, 食牛肉者幽有禍愆 shīh new jow chay, yew yew ho kēen.

When the Chinese read their annual mass, called 打醮 ta tseau, in the 9th moon, they hang up pictures called 十王殿 shīh wang tēen, 'The ten king's palaces,' in which are representations of the

various punishments imagined to be inflicted in hades. At some of the pagan temples the same punishments are represented by images.

HÆMORRHOIDES, 痔瘡 che chwang.

HAIL, frozen drops of rain, 雹 pō; 冰雹 ping pō.

To hail; or hail fell, 雨雹 yu pō; 下雹 hea pō; 落雹 lō pō.

HAINAN, the island of, 瓊州 Keung-chow.

HAILSTONE, 雹一粒 pō yīh lēih.

HAIR on the head, 髮 fā; short hairs on the whole body, 毛 maou; they say also, 首上毛 show shang maou. Hair of brute animals, 獸毛 show maou.

To plait the hair into a tail, 辮髮 pēn fā. False hair, a false tail, 辮牌假子 pēn pae kea tse.

Hair of the head ceasing to grow, 頭髮不長 tow fā pūh chang.

Hair stands on end, and courage fails, 毛豎膽落 maou shoo, tan lō.

Hair of the head stood an end, 頭髮豎立 tow fā shoo lēih.

Hair is tied into a tail which hangs down behind more than a cubit long, 以髮紮一尾長尺餘垂後 e fā chā yīh wei chang chīh yu, chuy how.

Hair on the face, to remove it, 去面上毛 keu mēen shang maou.

Hair on the temples and top of the head falling out, 鬢髮墮落 pin fā to lō.

Hair which is generally diffused over the body is called 寒毛 han maou.

Hair or down of plants, 花毛 hwa maou.

Take or use a hair brush, 用刷髮 yung shwā fā.

Hair brained, wild, crazed, 瘋瘋傻傻 fung fung sha sha.

HAIRBREADTH, 如一條毛之寬 joo yīh teau maou che kwan.

Hairbreadth's difference not allowed, 間不容髮 kēen pūh yung fā.

Hairbreadth's difference, will become as if they were a thousand miles apart (so much nicety is required), 纖毫之間如隔千里 sēn haou che kēen, joo kīh tsēen le.

HAIR DRESSER, is in China called 剃頭的人 te tow tēih jiu, A shaver of the head; the shaving being the principal part of the operation.

HALF, 半 pwan. Half a dollar, 中圓 chung yuen. Half a year, 半年 pwan nēen.

One half the work, 一半工夫 yīh pwan kung foo.

HALIOTIS, or ear shell, 石决明 shih kenē ming; or 九孔螺 kew kung lo.

HALF WAY, 半路 pwan loo.

To desist from any pursuit halfway, or in the middle of it, 半途而廢 pwan too urh fei.

HALL, a court of justice, 衙門 ya mun.

The first large room of a house, 大廳 ta ting.

Imperial hall of audience, 朝廷 chaon ting.

Halls or Inns for the reception of



government officers, when travelling on service; and belonging to government are called 公署 kung shoo.

HALLOO, to call or shout, 呼號 hoo haou.

HALLOW, to reverence as holy, 敬聖之 king shing che; 以爲聖而敬之 e wei shing urh king che; to esteem holy and reverence it.

HALO, red vapours round the sun or moon, 紅霞 hung hea; 雲霞 yun hea.

HALTER for a horse, 馬籠 ma lung; 馬絡頭 ma lö tow. The cord to strangle malefactors has no peculiar name.

The silk cord conferred on statesmen to execute themselves is called 賜帛 tsze pih.

HALVE, to divide into two equal portions, 分兩半 fun leang pwan; 二之 urh che.

HAM, or thigh of a salted hog, 火腿 ho tuy.

HAMLET, or small village, 小村 seaou tsun, 鄉村 heang tsun. No village nor hamlet, 絕無村落人烟 tsenê woo tsun lö jin yen.

HAMMER, 鎚 chuy.

Hammer of a blacksmith, 鍊鐵鎚 lëen tēē chuy.

Hammer used by silversmiths, 銀錘 yin chuy.

Small hammer, 屨鎚 keih chuy.

HAND, 手 show. Right hand, 右手 yew show; left hand, 左手 tso show. Palm of the hand, 手掌 show chang; 手心 show sin.

Back of the hand, 手背 show pei.

A small hand, 纖手 sēen show.

An old hand, a person experienced, 老手 laou show; the opposite is, 新手 sin show; a new hand.

Both hands, 雙手 shwang show.

Let go the hand, 放了手 fang leaou show.

Took hold of the hand, 握了手 üh leaou show.

Took him by the hand, 挽了他的手 wan leaou ta tēih show.

Make haste and hand out the bride, 快些扶新夫人出來 kwae seay foo sin foo jin chüh lae.

With hands uplifted and joined before the breast, in a supplicating posture, addressed Buddha, 合掌白佛 hō chang pih fūh.

His name is not handed down to posterity, 姓名不傳 sing ming pih chuen.

Posterity handed it down erroneously, 後人傳寫承訛 how jin chuen seay ching go.

Round hand looking-glasses, 圓手鏡 yuen show king.

HANDBALL is their delight, 拋球爲樂 paou kew wei lö.

HAND-BASIN, 面盤 mēen pwan. Vessel to contain water which accompanies it, 水壺 shwüy hoo.

HANDCUFFS, 手梏 show küh.

To handcuff both hands together, 鎖着他們兩手一堆 so chō ta mun leang show yih tuy; 拳 kung.

HANDFUL, 一掬 yih-keüh.

To take a handful, 撮取 tsō tseu.

HANDICRAFT or handiwork, 手工 show kung.

HANDKERCHIEF, 手巾 show kin; 手帕 show pa.

A large one to enclose bundles in, 包袱 paou fūh.

You are pressing on our mistresses handkerchief, 你壓了我們奶奶的包袱 ne yē leaou wo mun nae nae tēih paou fūh.

A handkerchief, 一方帕子 yih fang pa tsze.

HANDLE of a knife, 刀柄 taou ping, or 刀靶 taou pa.

Handle of a two stringed instrument, 二弦靶 urh hēen pa.

Handle of a shield, 盾握 tun üh.

Handles of vessels, like a tea pot are called 耳 urh, 'an ear.'

To handle, to rub with the hand, 手摩 show mo.

To lay the hand on, 下手 hea show, it often means to begin to act.

Handle of a girdle sword, 佩刀柄 pei taou ping.

HAND MILL, a mill worked by human strength, 人磨 jin mo.

HANDMAID, 婢 pei; a domestic slave. The 侍妾 she tsē, "waiting concubines" of China, seem to resemble the handmaids of Jewish antiquity.

HANDSOME, beautiful, 美 mei.

A handsome woman, 美人 mei jin.

A handsome man, 美貌的男子 mei maou tēih nan tze.

A very handsome elegant man, 生得丰姿俊秀 sāng tih fung tse tseun sew: It is also said of a person

that he 超卓 chaou chō, excels or overtops every body; or that he is 英偉 ying wei, flourishing and extraordinary.

To take pleasure in asking whether people's wives and daughters be handsome or ugly, is one degree of blame, 喜問人家婦女美醜一過 he wän jin kea foo neu mei chow, y h kwo.

HANDWRITING, an individual's characteristic manner of writing, 筆跡 peih tseih; 筆法 peih fa.

He is my old friend, hence I recognize his handwriting, 他是我的老年朋友所以認得他的筆跡 ta she woo tēih laou nēen päng yew, so e jin tih ta tēih peih tseih.

HANG up, to suspend, 掛 kwa; 懸 heuen.

Hang up the key, 掛上鑰匙 kwa shang yō she.

Hang it up in a place exposed to the wind fifty days, 掛當風處五十日 kwa tang fung chow woo shih jih.

Hang it up in the study that it may always strike the eye, 懸於齋中時刻觸目 heuen yu chae chung, she kih chüh mūh.

Hang it up where there is a draught of wind, 掛在透風處 kwa tsae tow fung chow.

Hang suspended from the branches of a tree, 懸樹枝 heuen shoo che.

Hang, or rather strangle, Chinese punishment, 絞 keaou; 問絞 wän keaou.

Hang one's self, 自縊 tsze e; 懸梁 heuen leang; 自己吊死 tsze ke teaou sze.

Hang one's self from shame and indignation, 羞忿自縊身死 sew fun tsze e shin sze; often said of women who have been insulted.

HANGMAN, an executioner in any manner, whether strangling or decollation, 殺手 shā show.

HANK, or skain of twine, 繩子一把 shing tsze yih pa; or 一子 yih tsze.

HANKERING after; the mind unable to forget or relinquish a subject, 心不能化 sin pōh näng hwa; 'the heart cannot melt;' or positively 留於固 lew yu koo; 變而不已 lwan urh pūh e.

Hankering, longing after, 貪愛 tan gae; 戀心 leuensin. The opposite, Indifference to, is expressed by 淡心 tan sin.

HAPPEN accidentally, 偶然 gow jen; 遇着有 yu chō yew; 適有 shih yew.

Happened to bounce against him accidentally, 偶然撞着他 gow jen chwang chō ta.

When did that affair happen, 那件事幾時有的 na kēu sze ke she yew tēih.

HAPPILY, fortunately, 幸然 hing jen.

The paddy being almost dead, the rain fell very happily (opportunely to day.) 禾稻將死幸然今日下好的雨 ho tau

tseang sze, hing jen kin jih hea hau tēih yu.

Happily it was not yet found out, 幸得未曾試出 hing tih we tsäng she chüh.

HAPPINESS, prosperity, 福 fūh.

To enjoy happiness, 納福 nā fūh; 享福 heang fūh.

Happiness, in the Budh books, is expressed by 福德 fūh tih.

Happiness of the world is merely like a dream, a vision, a bubble, a shadow, the dew, the lightning, 世間福不過如夢耳幻耳泡耳影耳露耳電耳 she kēen fūh pūh kwo joo mung urh, 'hwan urh, paou urh, ying urh, loo urh, tēen urh; 皆不長久者也 keae pūh chang kew chay yay; 'none of which are durable.

Happiness of this world: a time will come, when it will be ended, 世間之福有時而盡 she kēen che fūh, yew she urh tsin.

The burning of incense and prayers are to procure present happiness, 焚香禱祝為求現在福田 fun heang tauo chüh, wei kew hēen tsae fūh tēen.

Happiness which is merely external, 身外之福 shin wae che fūh; that which is internal, 性中之福 sing chung che fūh.

How happy (or fortunate) that in this life, and in this world, I have met with (you) a holy teacher, to instruct me in the great principles of the Taou reason, 何幸今生今世得遇聖師指示

大道 ho hing, kin sāng, kin she,  
t'ih yu shing sze che she ta taou.

HARAM, which is said to denote "for-  
bidden," corresponds to the Chi-  
nese 禁地 kin te, "forbidden  
ground" of the Imperial palace.

The apartments of the women and  
children are called 宮 kung, and  
內廷 nuy ting. There is nothing  
answers to Seraglio, from Serrare,  
'to lock up.'

HARASS by throwing difficulties in the  
way, or by detaining 留難 lew nan.

HARBOUR for ships, 海門 hac  
mun; 海口 hac kow; 港口  
keang kow.

In safe harbour the western typhon  
may be avoided, 安輿可避  
西面颶風 gan gaou ko pe se  
mēen keu fung.

To harbour resentment, 懷恨 hwae  
hān.

To harbour thieves, 窩賊 wo ts'ih.  
A harbour for thieves, 賊巢  
chaou.

HARD, firm, 堅 kēen; 硬 gāng.  
Difficult, 難 nan. It is hard to say,  
meaning it cannot be said with pro-  
priety, 難道 nan taou.

Is it not hard to say? 難道麼 nan  
taou mo?

It is hard to say and cannot be done,  
難道不成 nan taou p'ih  
ching.

Hard wood, 堅木 kēen m'uh.  
Heavy hard wood, 堅重木 kēen  
chung m'uh.

Hard as a diamond, 堅固如金  
剛石 kēen koo joo kin kaug sh'ih.

To beat down hard, 築實 ch'uh sh'ih.  
Hard, to be surety for, 難保 nan  
paou.

HARDEN of itself, 自堅 tsze kēen.  
HARD-HEARTED, unfeeling, 硬心  
gāng sin. Cruel, 狼心 lang sin,  
a wolf's heart.

HARDSHIPS. Must only think what  
(undeserved or) insufferable hard-  
ships the ancients met with, 只思  
古人所遭患難有大  
不堪者 ch'ih sze koo jin so  
tsaou hwan nan yew ta p'ih kan chay.

HARM, injury, 害 hac; 傷 shang.  
No harm to reputation, 不傷於  
名聲 p'ih shang yu ming shung.  
Where's the harm! 豈不好  
ke p'ih haou!

HARMLESS, innoxious, 無害 woo  
hac; not hurtful, 無傷 woo shang.

HARMONY, concord, 和 ho; 和睦  
ho m'uh;  
People living in harmony and agree-  
ment like one family, 人相和  
相契如一家一樣 jin  
seang ho, seang ke, joo y'ih kea y'ih  
yang.

HARROW for breaking the clod, 耙  
pa, or 鈹 pa.

An iron harrow, 鐵耙 t'ē pa;  
another form of harrow that has  
longer teeth is called 秒 chaou.

HARVEST, the season of reaping and  
gathering in, 收刈時 shou e  
she; 斂時 lēn she.

In spring plough and in autumn gather  
in the harvest, 春耕秋斂  
chun kāng, tsew lēn.

HASP of a door, 門扣 mun kow.

HASSOCK used in Chinese temples to  
kneel on, 蒲團 poo twan.

HASTE, hurry, 忙 mang, 速 s'uh.  
Speed, 疾速 tse'ih s'uh.  
Urging precipitately, 急 kelh; 緊  
急 kin kelh.

Make haste and bring here paper and  
pencil, 快取紙筆過來  
kwac tsen che pe'ih kwo lae.

The more haste the worse speed, 越  
急越慢 yue kelh yue man.

When he heard it he was greatly  
alarmed, and came with the utmost  
haste, 他聞言大驚飛奔  
而來 ta wān yen ta king, fei  
pua urh lae; he fled thither.

HASTEN to repent of former errors,  
速悔前非 s'uh hwuy tsēen  
fei.

An improper use of medicine hastened  
his death, 妄用藥速其死  
wang yung yō s'uh ke sze.

Don't be in such a haste, 不要忙  
p'ih yaou mang.

HASTILY, in a hurry, 忙忙 mang  
mang; 忽忽 tsung tsung.

To finish a thing in any way through  
haste and carelessness, 苟且了  
事 kow tseay leaou sze.

HASTY passionate temper, 性急  
sing kelh.

It was merely a hasty fit, 不過  
是一時氣急 p'ih kwo she  
y'ih she ke kelh.

HAT, or cap, 帽子 maou tsze;  
冠 kwan.

Put on the hat, 戴着帽子 tac  
ch'ō maun tsze.

Took off the hat, and thauked bis.

superiors, 免冠謝上 mēen kwan seay shang.  
 (Amongst Europeans) on seeing each other, the ceremony of politeness is taking off the hat, 相見以免冠爲禮 seang kēen, e mēen kwan wei le.  
 Hats of Europeans, 番帽 fan maou.  
 HATCH an egg and bring forth young, 坐蛋生子 tso tan sāng tze.  
 Hatch of a ship's hold, 艙門 tsang mun. To take off the hatches, 開艙 kae tsang; i. e. 'opening the hold.' This is the expression by which beginning to unload is denoted.  
 HATE, to abhor, 惡 woo. To detest, 恨 hān.  
 A person worthy to be hated, 可恨的人 ko hān tēih jin.  
 Hate vice as you hate a horrid smell; love virtue as you love pleasure, 惡惡則如惡惡臭好善則如好好色 woo gō tsīh joo woo gō chow; haou shen, tsīh joo haou haou sīh.  
 Hate the enemies of the Lord, and his holy one (the prophet), and be glad in the Lord, his holy one, with the whole body of worthies (the faithful), 惱主聖之仇敵喜主聖及群賢 naou choo shing che chow teih; he choo shing keih keun hēen. (Mahom. Exp.)  
 HATRED of bad men to the good, 小人之惡君子 seaou jin che woo keun tze.  
 Hatred or enmity to, 冤仇 yuen chow.  
 HAUGHTY. There is nothing more

base than to assume haughty airs on seeing a poor person, 見貧賤而作驕態者賤莫甚 kēen pin tsēen, urh tsō keaou tac chay, tsēen mō shin.  
 Haughty and vainly affected, 裝腔 chwang keang.  
 Haughty affected airs, 裝模作樣 chwang moe, tsō yang.  
 The opposite of a respectful manner is haughty pride, 敬之反爲傲 king che fan wei gaou.  
 HAUTOBOY, the 簫 seaou, or 長笛 chang tēih, of the ancients. According to tradition it originated with 漢邱中 Han Kew-chung, Kew-chung of the Han dynasty.  
 HAVE, to possess; to be engaged in any act, 有 yew; to possess, and to be destitute of, 有 yew; 無 woo.  
 Have you or have you not? 你有未有 ne yew, we yew?  
 I have not, 我未有 wo we yew.  
 Have you not? 沒有麼 mùh yow mo?  
 The sign of the perfect tense is made in various ways; sometimes expressed by 已 e; 經 king, and other particles, and some times understood.  
 I have learned, 我已經學 wo e king heō, or 我學過 wo heō kwo. I have done it, 我做了 woo tso leaou.  
 I have heard, 我聽見過 woo ting kēen kwo.  
 Have you been there? 你到過那處未有 ne' taou kwo na chow we yew? I have, 到過 taou kwo.

Determined to have at all events, 偏要 pēen yaou.  
 Indeed you should not have this, nor by any means be without that, 這個切不可有那個斷不可無 chay ko tsēē pūh ko yew; na ko twan pūh ko woo.  
 HAVING a little blue colour, (with the black,) 同黑帶些青色 tung hīh tae seay tsing sīh.  
 Having seen, you should not remember, or reflect on it, 既見不可憶 ke kēen, pūh ko yīh, referring to any thing indecent.  
 Having lost in play, to cause a person to play again, 已打賭輸了又令人復賭 e ta too shoo leaou, yew ling jin tūh, too.  
 Having heard the voice (of an animal) cannot bear to eat its flesh, 聞其聲不忍食其肉 wān ke shing, pūh jin shīh ke jow.  
 HAUL, to pull, 拉 la; 撫 chay. Vulgarly written, 扯 chay.  
 HAUNT, to frequent much, 常到 chang taou.  
 A ghost always haunts him, 陰魂纏繞他 yin hwān chen jaou ta.  
 HAWK, 鷹 ying. Like training a hawk; when hungry he is useful, when full he flies away, 譬如養鷹饑則爲用飽則颺去 pe joo yang ying, ke tsīh wei yung; paou tsīh yang keu. The hawk or kite species have various other names, as 角鷹 keō ying, in allusion to the feathers on its neck; in allusion to its speed and fierceness

it is called 鷓鴣 shang kew.  
Yaou 鷓 is the southern name; or  
as some say, a smaller species; 御  
鷹 yu ying, the imperial hawk.

Hawk's tail feather, used to rub chil-  
dren who have the small pox. 鷹  
定風尾 ying ting fung wei.

HAZEL nuts, 棒子 tsin tsze, from  
江南 Keang-nan.

HAY, or dried grass eaten by cows and  
horses, 乾草牛馬所吃的  
kan tsaou new ma so keih tēih;  
芻 tseu; 乾芻 kan tseu.

HE, the person last named, 他 ta; 彼  
pe; 伊 e; 渠 ken. In these pro-  
nouns there is no distinction of Gen-  
der or Case.

The male, as he-goat, 公山羊 kung  
shan yang.

HEAD of an animal body, 頭 tow; 首  
show.

To hang down the head, 低頭 te  
tow. To how the head forwards,  
俯首 foo show.

She hung down her head and did not  
utter a word, 他低着頭一  
言不發 ta te cho tow, yih yen  
pūh fā.

Did not dare to lift up his head, 不  
敢抬頭 pūh kan tae tow.

To nod the head, 點點頭兒  
tēen tēen tow urh.

A strong head, capacity to drink much  
wine, 大酒量 ta tsew leang or  
reversed, Tseu leang ta.

To break the head 崩頭 pāng tow.

Head of a religious body; general of  
the order, 總掌教 tsung chang  
kcaou; apprehended by the emperor

Kēen-lung to exist amongst the Ma-  
homedans in China, but after inqui-  
ry it was said they had no such 名  
目 ming mūh, or title.

To head or lead, 率 sūh; 率領  
sūh ling; 倡率 chang sūh.

HEADSTRONG, forward disposition,  
逞性 ching sing.

HEAD-ACHE, 頭疼 tow tǎng; 頭  
疾 tow tseih.

HEAL, to cure. 治病 che ping; 醫 e.  
Heal of itself, 自愈 tsze yu.

HEALTH. Injure health, 壞身 hwae  
shin.

To take means to preserve health, 攝  
生 shē sang.

HEALTHY, the sick, the old and feeble  
men and women, 壯病老衰  
男婦 chwang, ping, laou shwae,  
nan foo.

Healthy (fat and flourishing) straight  
branch, 肥旺直條 fei wang  
chih teau.

HEAP, things piled one upon another,  
堆塚 tuy to.

A great number of things were heaped  
up, 有許多東西堆積  
起來 yew hen to tung se tuy to  
ke lae.

To heap up gold and accumulate pre-  
cious stones, 堆金積玉 tuy  
kin tseih yūh.

To heap, to accumulate, 堆積 tuy  
tseih; 攢堆 tswan tuy.

HEAR, to perceive by the ear, 聽 ting;  
聞 wān; 聽見 ting kēen; 聽  
聞 ting wān.

Unable to hear, 聽不得 ting pūh  
tīh; 聞不得 wān pūh tīh.

Could not hear a word which he him-  
self spoke, 自己說話也  
聽不出一字 tsze ke shwō  
hwa, yay ting pūh chōh yih tsze.

He affects not to hear, 他詐不  
聽見 ta cha pūh ting kēen.

I did not hear you, pray say it again,  
失覺請再說 shih keō, tsing  
tsac shwō.

The hearing of the ear is vague, but  
the seeing of the eye is real, 耳聞  
是虛眼見是實 urh wān  
she heu, yen kēen she shih.

Dull of hearing, 重聽 chung ting.

HEARD, continually, 常聞 chang  
wān.

I have heard it said, but never saw the  
person who could do it, 吾聞其  
語矣未見其人也 wo  
wān ke yu e, we kēen ke jin yay.

HEARKEN, 察聽 chǎ ting; 打聽  
ta ting.

HEARSAY, 耳所聞的 urh so  
wān tēih; 風聞 fung wān.

HEARSE, or herse, 轎鞋 sew lōh;  
柩車 kew chay.

HEART of any animal, 心 sin. Heart  
figuratively denotes the seat of the  
affections and the mind.

The heart is the origin of life, 心者  
生之本 sin chay, sāng che pun.

The heart contains the spirits, 心藏  
神 sin tsang shin.

The heart hates heat, 心惡熱 sin  
woo jē.

Beating of the heart, 心跳 sin teau;  
leaping of the heart.

Heart-ache, 心痛 sin tong.

To wound the heart, 傷心 shang sin.

A good heart, 良心 leang sin; 好心腸 haou sin chang.

A very good heart, 心腸很好 sin chang hǎn haou.

The heart is that which rules the body, 心者身之主也 sin chay, shūn che choo yay.

The intentions emanate from the heart, 意者心之所發也 e chay, sin che so fá yay.

To buy people's hearts, 買結人心 mae kǎi jin sin.

Drink wine and stuff yourself that the poison may not attack the heart, 飲酒令飽使毒不攻心 yin tsew ling paou, she tūh pūh kung sin.

Rejoiced with all his heart, 滿心歡喜 mwan sin hwan he.

Since the workings of the heart are either regular or irregular therefore that which is embodied in words is either right or wrong, 心之所感邪正故言之所形有是非 sin che so kan seay ching; koo yen che so hing yew she fei.

When the heart is allowed to stray, it wanders hither and thither, without any resting place, 心一放即悠悠蕩蕩無所歸着 sin yih fang tseih yew yew, tang tang, woo so kwei chō.

Heart beat as if struck by a hundred thousand iron hammers, 心頭恰像千百個鐵鎚打的 sin tow heǎ seang tsēen pih ko tēē chuy ta tēih.

He has indeed a heart of iron or stone,

他真是鐵石心腸 ta chiu she tēē shih sin chang.

It may be understood by the heart, but not communicated by the mouth; the mind may perceive it, but words not express it, 可心會而不可口傳可神通而不能語達 ko sin hwuy urh pūh ko kow chuen; ko shin tung urh pūh nǎng yu tǎ.

With the whole heart, 一心 yih sin; 至心 che sin, an expression of the Budh sect.

Moral work should commence from the heart, 從心地上做工夫 tsung sin te shang, tso kung foo.

Heart sometimes called 方寸 fang tsun.

Purify the heart and make it like a clear chrysal head, 鍊得方寸之間如一粒水精珠子 lēn tih fang tsun che kēen joo yih leih shwūy tsing choo tsze.

The mahomedans say, 天地不能承載真主惟正人之心也 tēen te pūh nǎng ching tsae chin choo, wei ching jin chesin yay, heaven and earth cannot contain the true God, but the heart of a good man can.

HEART-STRINGS, 心糸 sin he.

HEAT, or caloric, the matter of heat, 火 ho.

To heat or make warm, 煇 heuen, or 煖 heuen.

Heat at a fire, 烘熱 hung jē.

Heat on the fire, 火上烘熱 ho shang hung jē.

Heat the tongs red hot, and put them

into it, 燒紅火筋插入 shaon hung ho choo chǎ jūh.

Heat of brute animals for copulation, 畜生起水 chūh sāng ke shwūy.

HEATH, 石草 shih tsaou.

HEAVEN, 天 tēen. Heaven and earth, 天地 tēen te; 天下 tēen hea, 'heaven below,' means the world; the Chinese empire.

Under the whole heavens, 普天下 poo tēen hea.

The azure heavens, 蒼天 tsang tēen. Over-head are the azure heavens, 頭上有青天 tow shang yew tsing tēen.

As if heaven were overturned and the earth subverted, 猶如天翻地覆 yew joo tēen fan; te fow.

Poetically heaven is called 太皓 tae haou, and 昊天 haou tēen.

Heaven's body is round like a globe, 天體渾圓如球 tēen te hwān yuen joo kew. The width is immeasurable, 其廣莫測 ke kwang mò tsih.

Heaven is the greatest amongst unintelligent existences, 天者乃無靈覺中最大之物 tēen chay, nae woo ling kēē chung tsuy ta che wūh.

Heaven divided into ten strata, 十重 shih chung, according to the Ptolemaic theory found in many Chinese books. The third heavens, 第三重天 te san chung tēen, is 金星天 kin sing tēen; the heavens of the planet Venus. The 第九重 te kew chung, ninth

strata; is 宗動天 tsung tung tēn, the *primum mobile*; which 帶動其下八重 taē tung ke hea pā chung, carries with it the inferior eight strata; 一日運行一周 yīh jīh yun hing yīh chow, one circuit in one day.

The tenth heaven, 第十重 te shīh chung, which is the dwelling place of Heaven's Sovereign, the Great Ruler, all the gods and saints, eternally tranquil and unmoved, 天皇大帝諸神聖所居永靜不動 tēn hwang Ta-Te, choo shin, shing so ken, yung tsing pūh tung.

This heaven encloses the nine inferior heavens, and is the controuler of the universe; that which Choo-foo-tsze called the hard shell heaven, 包涵九重爲渾天之主宰朱子所謂硬壳天是也 paou han kew chung, wei hwān tēn che choo tsae; Choo-tsze so wei gāng kō tēn, she yay.

People are the foundation of a country, and food is the people's heaven, 國以民爲本民以食爲天 kwō e min wei pun; min e shīh wei tēn.

During the eighth moon a comet appeared in the eastern quarter of the heavens, 八月彗星見於東方 pā yuē hwūy sing kēn yu tung fang. To plan is man's, to effect is heaven's, 謀事在人成事在天 mow sze tsae jin; ching sze tsae tēn.

Trust in heaven's grace and the assis-

tance of the gods, 仰賴天恩神佑 yang lae tēn gān shin yew; in the original the word heaven is placed higher than the gods.

If you would ask the cause of coming and going (of being born and dying) venerable heaven has not disclosed it, 倘問去來緣老天未說破 tang wān, keu lae yuen, laou tēn we shwō pō.

To be heaven is also a hard thing, 天亦難做 tēn yīh nan tso, cannot answer every-body's prayers to their satisfaction.

Dread heaven's anger; dare not to trifle with it, 敬天之怒 tēn che noo; 無敢戲豫 woo kan he yu.

There is nothing to which the intelligence, or knowledge of heaven does not extend, 天之聰明無所不及 tēn che tsung ming woo so pūh keih; 舉念天知 keu nēn, tēn che, heaven knows every rising thought.

To feel after or conjecture heaven's will, 揣出天意 chuy chūh tēn e. Heaven never produced any thing that was not perfected by heaven, 天之所生未有不受天之所成者 tēn che so sāng, we yew pūh show tēn che so ching chay.

Heaven hates extremely man's self-sufficiency, 天最忌自滿 tēn tsuy ke tsze mwan.

For all this (good,) I look up and rely on the silent aid of the azure heavens above, 此皆仰賴上蒼默佑 tse keae yang lae shang tsang

with yew. (Emperor of China, Taou-kwang.)

A good (or blessed) man, heaven helps him, 吉人天相 keth jin tēn seang; this is said to sooth people in sickness.

From the above quotations it will appear to the reader, that *Heaven* is viewed as the Supreme Ruling Power; and under the word 天 tēn, in the first vol. p. 576, of this work, a further illucidation of Chinese opinions may be seen.

*The following quotations were made by the Jesuits during their controversy about the best mode of expressing God, in the Chinese language.*

Heaven's ways are extremely subtle, hard, or impossible to be known, 天道甚微難知 tēn taou shin we nan che.

That which is contained in the high heavens, has neither voice nor smell, 上天之載無聲無臭 shang tēn che tsae, woo shing woo chow.

Heaven no doubt multiplies, divides, adds, and subtracts, 天自有乘除加減 tēn tsze yew shing, choo, kea, kēn.

Laou-yay 老爺 *venerable father*, is a term of respect given to official men in China; and it is like the European Lord and Seigneur, applied chiefly in the colloquial language of the north to Heaven.

Over-head is a venerable heavenly father; or translated by an equivalent

expression, is a Lord-heaven, 頭上有一個老天爺 *tow shang yew yih ko Laou-téen-yay*. Man's thousand calculations, and ten thousand calculations, cannot oppose Lord heaven's one calculation, 人的千算計萬算計當不得老天爺一個算計 *jin tēih tsēn swan ke; wan swan ke tang pūh tih Laou-téen-yay, yih ko swan ke*. Where is the Lord heaven not? 老天爺那裡不在 *laon-téen yay na le pūh tsae?* Whether an affair be effected or not effected, depends on Lord Heaven, 事成不成在老天爺 *sze ching pūh ching tsae Laou-téen-yay*. If man should hurt me he cannot hurt me to death; when the Lord Heaven calls a man to die, he will then die, 人害我害不死老天爺叫人死纔死 *jin hae wo hae pūh sze; Laou-téen-yay keaon jin sze tsze sze*. If Heaven calls me to live, man cannot hurt me; if heaven calls me to die, man cannot save me, 天叫我生人不能害天叫我死人不能救 *tēn keaou wo sāng, jin pūh nang hae; tēn keaou wo sze, jin pūh nang kew*. If the Lord Heaven call it to be well with me, it will be well with me; if he call it to be ill with me, it will be ill with me, 天老爺叫我好就好叫我不好就不好 *tēn-laou-yay keaou wo haou, tsew haou; keaou wo pūh haou, tsew pūh haou*.

Imperial heaven will not forsake a good hearted man, 皇天不負好心人 *hwang tēn pūh foo haou sin jin*. It is heaven that produces effects without (apparent) effort, 莫之爲而爲者天也 *mō che wei urh wei chay, tēn yay*. Heaven is denoted by this expression, 高高在上 *kaou kaou tsae shang*, the highest is above. Whether man be born to honor or disgrace, is all fixed by heaven, 人生榮辱皆由天定 *jin sāng yung jūh, keae yew tēn ting*. Riches and honors depend on heaven, 富貴在天 *foo kwei tsae tēn*. I pray the Lord Heaven to look upon my heart, 求老天爺看我的心 *kew Laou-téen-yay kan wo tēih sin*. This heart is not ashamed before heaven, 此心無愧於天 *tsze sin woo kwei yu tēn*. What thing is there that was not made by the Lord Heaven? 那一件物不是老天爺生 *na yih kēn wūh pūh she Laou-téen-yay sāng*. Heaven produced all things to nourish man, 天生萬物以養人 *tēn sāng wan wūh e yang jin*. All things originated from heaven, 萬物本于天 *wan wūh pun yu tēn*. Where is the man that was not produced by Heaven? 那一個人不是老天生的 *na yih ko jin pūh she Laou-téen-sāng tēih*. All men were produced by heaven, 人

皆是天所生的 *jin keae she tēn so sāng tēih*. Heaven produced the common people, 天生蒸民 *tēn sāng ching min*. Thanks to the Lord Heaven who produced this good emperor to love us people of the world, 謝天老爺生這個好萬歲爺愛我們天下的百姓 *seay tēn Laou-yay sāng chay ko haou wan suy yay gae wo mun tēn hea tēih pih sing*. The son of Heaven (the emperor of China) has received the command of heaven to rule the world, 天子奉天命平治天下 *tēn tsze fung tēn ming, ping che tēn hea*. Who dares not to venerate the Lord Heaven? 那一個敢不敬老天爺 *na yih ko gan pūh king Laou-téen yay*. When Heaven created mankind, it made them princes and teachers, and said to them, "assist the Most High Ruler in shewing loving-kindness to every region," 天降下民作之君作之師惟曰其助上帝寵之四方 *tēn keang hea min; tsō che keun; tsō che sze; wei yuē ke tsoo Shang-te chung che sze fang*. The glorious heavens are called bright (clearly discerning), they accompany you wherever you go; the glorious heavens are called morning, (clearly discerning) they go wherever you roam, 昊天曰明及爾出王昊天曰旦及爾游衍 *haou tēn yuē ming, keih urh*



chüh wang; haou téen yüě tən, keih  
urh yew yen.  
Stand in awe of heaven's anger, 敬  
天之怒 king téen che noo.  
Whether man's heart be good or not,  
man does not know; but no doubt  
the Lord Heaven knows, 人心  
好不好人不知道自  
有老天爺知道 jin sin  
haou püh haou, jin püh che taou;  
tse yew Laou-téen-yay che taou.  
May the Lord Heaven reward him,  
老天爺賞他 Laou-téen-  
yay, shang ta.  
May the lord heaven punish him, 老  
天爺罰他 laou-téen-yay fá ta.  
A good man, heaven will no doubt  
reward, 善人天自然賞  
shen jin téen tsze jen shang.  
A bad man heaven will no doubt pu-  
nish, 惡人天自然罰 gō  
jin téen tsze jen fá.  
The way of heaven is to send blessings  
on the good, and calamities on the  
vicious, 天道福善禍淫  
téen taou fūh shen, ho yin.  
The lord heaven sees most truly, 老  
天爺看得真真的 Laou-  
téen-yay kan tih chin chin tēih.  
The high heaven sees all truly, 上天  
都看得真 shang téen too kan  
tih chin.  
There is the lord heaven who sees you,  
有天老爺看着你 yew  
téen-laou-yay kan chō ne. There  
is the high heaven looking, 有上  
天看着 yew shang téen kan chō.  
But heaven surveys mankind, 惟天  
監下民 wei téen kēn hea min.

There is the lord heaven to decide your  
fate, 有天老爺定着你  
yew téen-laou-yay ting chō ne.  
Secret whispers amongst men are heard  
like thunder in heaven, 人間私  
語天聞如雷 jin kēn sze  
yu, téen wan joo luy.  
Man may be deceived, but the lord  
heaven cannot be deceived, 哄得  
人哄不得老天爺 hung  
tīh jin; hung pūh tīh laou-téen-yay.  
The voice is heard in heaven, 聲聞  
于天 shing wān yu téen.  
The lord heaven endures no selfish  
favor, 老天爺不容情  
laou-téen-yay pūh yung tsing.  
Above, provoke heaven's anger, 上干  
天怒 shang kan téen noo.  
Below is the king's clear intelligence;  
above are the dazzling glories of  
heaven, 明明在下赫赫  
在上 ming ming tsae hea, hīh hīh  
tsae shang.  
For him who has sinned against  
heaven; there is none to whom he  
can pray, 獲罪於天無所  
禱也 hwō tsuy yu téen; woo so  
taou yay.  
Heaven will not suffer pride, 天不  
容傲 téen pūh yung gaou.  
Heaven's way is to withdraw from the  
self sufficient, and to benefit the hum-  
ble, 天道虧盈而益謙  
téen taou, kwei ying, urh yīh kēn.  
The Lord heaven is just, 老天爺  
公道 laou téen yay kung taou.  
Heaven is most just, nothing partial or  
selfish, 天至公無私 téen  
che kung woo sze.

Imperial heaven, has no kindred to  
serve; and will assist only virtue,  
皇天無親惟德是輔  
hwang téen woo tsin; wei tih she foo.  
Let the lord heaven do as he will, 憑  
老天爺罷 ping laou-téen-yay  
pa.  
I take my life and deliver it over to  
the care of the lord heaven, 把我  
的命交寄老天爺罷  
pa wo tēih ming keaou ke laou-téen-  
yay pa.  
It is no other than the decree of hea-  
ven, 莫非天命 mō fei téen  
ming.  
A good man listens to heaven, 君子  
聽天 keun tsze ting téen.  
It is the decree of heaven, 係天之  
命 he téen che ming.  
May the lord heaven pity me, 老天  
爺可憐我罷 laou téen yay,  
ko lēn wo pa.  
I hope in heaven's mercy, 望天可  
憐 wang téen ko lēn.  
Wept and called upon the glorious  
heavens, 號泣于旻天 haou  
keih yu min téen.  
I pray heaven the lord to spare me,  
求天老爺饒我罷 kew  
téen-laou-yay jaou wo pa.  
If heaven endures a man it is then  
well, 天容人纔可 téen yung  
jin tsae ko.  
With grief and mourning to call upon  
heaven, 以哀籲天 e gae yu  
téen.  
Do you not fear the lord heaven? 你  
不怕老天爺嘛 ne pūh pa.  
laou-téen-yay ma?

Heaven above should be feared, 上天可畏 shang tēn ko wei.

Fear the majesty of heaven, 畏天之威 wei tēn che wei.

Man cannot understand the way of the lord heaven, 人不能知道老天爺之事 jin pūh nǎng kow che taou laou-tēn-yay che sze.

Heaven directed (Confucius thought himself so) when the people of Kwang 匡 surrounded him, he said, 天之未喪斯文也匡人其如予何 tēn che we sang sze wǎn yay; kwang jin ke joo yu ho. Unless it is heaven's design that virtue's cause should perish, what can the people of Kwang do to me!

Many of the above quotations are from the ancient Classics of China: were the text addressed to the mind of a Jew or Christian it would call up more rational views of God, than the Commentaries of the Chinese later writers will admit of; and whatever may be the usage in some northern parts of China, in the colloquial phrase *Tēn-laou-yay*, giving a sort of personality to Heaven, it is not the usage in the south; their usual phrase is 天地 tēn te, heaven and earth, which united bewilder the mind, and leave no distinct idea of a Supreme Being.

HEAVEN BORN, 天生的 tēn sāng tēih.

HEAVENLY enjoyment, 天然受用 tēn jen show yung.

HEAVY, weighty, 重 chung. Heavy and light are opposites, 重輕相對 chung king seang tay.

Heavy sleepy, 貪睡 tan shwūy.

The figurative use of heavy in Chinese, is *substantial; faithful; liberally kind*, as 重厚 chung how, 'heavy and thick,' faithful and kind.

Heavy and large (like our weighty),

重大 chung ta, denote important.

Heavy interest, 重利 chung le.

HEDGE, 籬笆 le pa.

HEDGE HOG, 箭猪 tsēn choo.

HEDYSARUMA, or French Honey

Suckle, 亞婆錢 ya po tsēn.

HEED, notice, observation, listen to,

聽 ting. To notice, 覺 keō. To pay attention to, 理 le,

Don't heed his threatening, 不理其

嚇呼的話 pūh le ke hih hoo tēih hwa.

HEEL of the foot, 跟 kǎn; 腳跟 keō kǎn.

HEEL BONE, 踝骨 hwa kǎh.

HEIR, 嗣 tsze; 承繼者 ching ke

chay; 承父業 ching foo nē; 繼父業 ke foo nē. Heir to

the throne, or the heir apparent was

by the Chinese called 太子 tae

tsze: The Tartar family on the

throne, does not declare who is to

succeed, but leaves the name in a

sealed box.

The emperor died without an heir,

帝崩無嗣 te pǎng woo tsze.

Heir to a rich man, 富家郎 foo

kea lang.

HELIX, or the snail, 蝸牛 kwa new.

HELL, or place of suffering after death

to which wicked human beings are doomed, is called generally 地獄 te yō, 'Earth's prison.' There are many hells spoken of, but the hell of eternal suffering is so called by way of eminence.

The different hells are called 獄 yō, or prisons; and according to 陽間所犯事項 yang kēn so fan sze heang, the sins committed in this world; the 陰司 yin sze, presiding judge in hades determines, 該入何獄 kae jūh ho yō, which prison the sinner ought to enter.

Hell of suffering; the state of hungry demons; and condition of beasts; are by the Buddhists called 三途 san too, the three ways. Thus it is said, 笞杖流徒大辟生當五等之誅, 地獄餓鬼畜生受三途之苦 che chang, lew too, ta pēih; sāng tang woo tāng che choo. Te yō, go kwei, chōh sāng, mūh show san too che koo: i. e.

Flogging, bastinading, transportation, banishment, and death, are the five punishments to be born in this life.

Hell, hungry demons, and the state of brutes, are three ways of suffering after death.

The ten kings in hades have each a hell to punish those they condemn; viz.

1st, Taou shan te yō 刀山地獄 the hell in which are hills stuck full of knives.

2d. Hwō tang te yō 鑊湯地獄

the hell with an iron boiler filled with scalding water.

3d, Han ping te yǒ 寒氷地獄  
hell of cold and ice.

4th, Kēen shoo te yǒ 劍樹地獄  
the hell of trees stuck full of swords.

5th, Pǎ shě te yǒ 拔舌地獄  
the hell where men's tongues are plucked out, as a punishment for the sins of the tongue.

6th, Tǎh shay te yǒ 毒蛇地獄  
the hell of poisonous serpents.

7th, Tso tuy te yǒ 剉碓地獄  
the hell of cutting and grinding to pieces.

8th, Keu keae te yǒ 鋸解地獄  
the hell of sawing into quarters.

9th, Těě chwang te yǒ 鐵床地獄  
the hell with (hot) iron beds.

10th, Hǐh gan te yǒ 黑闇地獄  
the hell of blackness and darkness.

In the list of fast days given at the temples of Budh, the birth days of the ten kings of hades are amongst the number, and a sentence of prayer is given to be recited each day. For the first day it reads thus, 南無阿彌陀佛不墮劍樹地獄 O Amida Budh, may I not fall into the hell of sword trees! On the other days other divinities are invoked; thus on the 9th it reads, 南無藥王藥上菩薩不墮鐵床地獄 O! king of physic; the god over physic, may I not fall into the iron-bed hell. Beside the above named, there are many other punishments in hell; those who kill pigs and dogs, will

in hell be 豬拉狗扯 choo la kow chay, torn to pieces by pigs and dogs.

I now to day swear that if I do not persevere to the last in virtue; that if after leaving home (to become a priest) I again think of the world, I invoke upon myself every misery, and when I die may I sink into the deepest hell, 我今日立誓倘有爲善不終到出家之後再起凡心者叫我身遭慘禍而死墮落最深的地獄 wo kin jih lěih she tang yew wei shen pūh chung, taou chūh kea che how; tsac ke fan sin chay; keaou wo shin tsau tsan ho, urh sze to lō tsuy shin tēih te yǒ.

I have never believed any thing about the retributions of hell; I have said what I liked and done whatever I pleased, 我從來不信什麼陰司地獄報應的憑說什麼事我說要行就行 wo tsung lae pūh sin shih mo yin sze te yǒ paou ying tēih; ping shwō shīh mo sze, wo shwō; yaou hing tsew hing.

Hell and heaven exist only in the human mind, 地獄耶天堂耶則在乎人之一心耳 te yǒ yay tēen-tang yay, tsīh tsae hoo jin che yīh sin urh.

Hell, in the language of the Mahomedans seems expressed by 後世火刑 how she ho hing; the punishment of fire in a future life.

HELLISH, 似地獄的 sze te yǒ tēih.

HELM of a boat or ship, 船舵 chuen to.

Helm's man, 舵工 to kung.

HELMET, 盔 kwei.

HELP, to assist, 助 tsoo; 幫助 pang tsoo; 相助 seang tsoo.

Help him up, 扶了他起來 foo leaon ta ke lae.

When helped to sit up, let a person behind support him, 扶坐時背後一人撐住 foo tsoo she, pei how yīh jin tsang choo.

To afford help in imminent distress, 濟急 tse keih.

Help kindly given, 幫顧 pang ko.

Mutual help between those who have, and those who have not, 有無相助 yew woo seang tsoo.

Help men's necessities, and rescue them from their dangers, 濟人之急救人之危 tse jin che keih; kew jin che wei.

Mutual help is thus expressed, As we go up the hill do you hold by my foot; and when we go down the hill, I'll lean on your shoulder, 上山時你扶我腳下山時我靠你肩 shang shan she, ne foo wo keō; hea shan she, wo kaou ne kēen.

Thou has excited the silent help (of invisible powers,) 爾感應默佑 urh kau ying mih yew.

HELPER, 幫手 pang show.

If one good one (maid servant) remains steadfast (unmarried), I shall still have an arm (or helper), 若

有個好的守得住我  
到底有個膊臂了 jō yew

ko haou tēih show tīh choo; wo  
taou te yew ko pō pe leaou.

She is a most excellent in-door helper,  
(said of a wife) 他是個絕  
好的內助 ta she ko tseuē  
haou tēih nny tsoo.

HEM of a garment, 衣裳的貼  
邊 e shang tēih tēē pēen.

A small hem, 細邊 se pēen.

Tsaou-tsaou had already pressed on with  
a hundred thousand men and hem-  
med in the emperor, 曹操已  
擁百萬之眾挾天子  
Tsaou-tsaou e yung pih wan che  
chung keā lēen tsze.

HEMEROCALLIS JAPONICA, 玉簪  
yūh tsan; there are two varieties,  
白 pih, white; and 紅 hung, red.

Hemerocallis Graminosa, 萱草 heuen  
tsaou.

HEMIPTEROUS insect; body red, wing  
brown, 紅娘子 huang neang tsze.

HEMISPHERE, 半球 pwan kew.

HEMP, 麻 ma.

HEMPSEED, 麻仁 ma jin.

HEN, 鷄母 ke mo; 雌鷄 tsze  
ke. Cock, 雄鷄 heung ke.

As a hen hatching eggs; if it hatch  
them constantly without intermis-  
sion, no doubt the hatching will be  
effectual, 如鷄之抱卵常  
抱不離自然抱得成  
joo ke che paou lwan, chang paou  
pūh le, tsze jen paou tih ching.

HEN-PECKED, is called 牝鷄之  
晨 pin ke che shin, a hen crowing  
in the morning.

HENCEFORTH, 從今以後 tsung  
kin e how.

HER, as the Chinese pronouns have no  
case nor gender, He; him; she; her,  
are all expressed by 他 ta; 彼 pe;  
伊 e, and the other pronouns; where  
precision is wanted, they say 該婦  
kae foo; 該女 kae neu.

Her's, 他的 ta tēih; 該婦人  
的 kae foo jin tēih.

HERB, 菜 tsae; 蓼 leaou.

HERBAGE, pasture, 芎 tsaou; 芻 tsoo.

HERD of cows or buffalos, 一羣  
牛 yīh keun new; a herd of sheep,  
一羣羊 yīh keun yang.

HERDSMAN, 牧人 mūh jin; a  
keeper of horses and cows, 看馬  
牛的人 kan ma new tēih jin;  
a driver of cattle, 趕牛客 kan  
new kīh.

HERE, in this place, 此處 tsze choo;  
這裡 chay le. Here to-day, and  
there to-morrow, no settled place of  
abode, 今日在此明日在  
彼沒有一定的住居  
kin jīh tsae tsze, ming jīh tsae pe;  
mūh yew yīh ting tēih choo ken.

HEREAFTER, in time to come, 將  
來 tszang lae; 後來 how lae.  
Must occasion trouble hereafter; 必  
為後患 peih wei how hwān.

HEREDITARY, descending from father  
to son, 世襲 she seih. Hereditary  
amongst sons and grandsons, 子孫  
世襲 tsze sun she seih.

Hereditary office, 世職 she chíh.

The father's office is hereditary in the  
son, 子廕父之官職 tsze  
yin fuo che kwau chíh.

The descendants of Confucius bear the  
hereditary title Yen-shing-kung (or  
duke), 孔夫子後裔世襲  
衍聖公 Kung-foo-tsze how e she  
seih Yen-shing-kung.

To possess hereditary right, 有襲  
yew seih; 廢者 ying chay.

To receive the hereditary right, 承  
襲了 ching seih leaou.

HERESIES or heterodox opinions, in  
Chinese estimation, are called 外  
道 wae taou; 異端 e twan; 邪  
教 seay keaou.

HERETOFORE committed sins, 往  
昔作惡 wang seih tsō gō.

HERMETICALLY closed, closed so that  
the air cannot get out, 蓋密氣  
不外透 kae meih, ke pūh wae  
tow.

HERMIT. To become a hermit, 出世  
入山林 chūh she jūh shan lin.  
To go out from the world and enter  
amongst hills and woods. The 仙  
sēen, men of the hills are supposed a  
sort of super-human hermits.

HERO, a man eminent for bravery, 大  
丈夫 ta chang foo, 英雄 ying  
heung.

HERSE. See Hearse.

HESITATION in giving an answer, 宿  
諾 sūh nō.

HETERODOX sects, 邪教 seay  
keaou. All heterodox sects, 諸外  
道 choo wae taou: the language of  
the Budhists.

HEW, to chop, to cut, 斫 chō; 斫 chō;  
砍 kan.

To hew wood, 砍木 kan mūh; 剝  
to; 斫剝 chō tao.

HEXAGON, 六角形 lüh keō hing.

HIBISCUS MUTABILIS, 芙蓉 foo yung.

HICCUP, 打嗝 ta yih.

HID, 匿過了 neih kwo leaou; 藏匿了 tsang neih leaou.

To conceal, 藏匿 tsang neih.

To hide one's self, 躲匿 to neih.

A hiding place, 躲匿之處 to neih che choo.

A house that receives and hides stolen goods, 窩家 wo kea.

HIDE, or skin of an animal, 皮 pe; the word is also used for dressed leather.

Hide with the hair taken off, 革 k'ih.

HIDEOUS, horrible and ugly, 醜惡可怕 chow gō ko pa.

HIGH, 高 kaou.

High and low are opposites, 高低相對 kaou te seang tuy.

To be on high, 在上 tsaē shang.

High price, 高價錢 kaou kea tsēen; 價錢高昂 kea tsēen kaou gang.

If there were not high and low (in society) it would be impossible to form the present state of the world, 若無彼此高低必不成茲世界 jō woo pe tsze kaou te, peih p'oh ehing tsze she keae.

HIGH-MINDED, said of students who disregard the pursuits of the rest of mankind, 高尚 kaou shang; or

高尚隱士 kaou shang yin sze.

High-minded, lofty and proud, 自高自大 tsze kaou, tsze ta.

HIGHER ORDERS, 居上者 keu shang chay.

HIGHEST, most high, 無上 woo

shang, 'none higher.' Highest (infinite) intelligence, 無上智慧 woo shang che hwuy.

HIGH WATER in a river, 河水滿了 ho shwüy mwan leaou; 潮漲了 chaou chang leaou; 潮水滿了 chaou shwüy mwan; 水大 shwüy ta. Opposite, Low water, 潮退了 chaou tuy leaou; 水落了 shwüy lō; 水乾 shwüy kan.

HIGHWAY, 大道 ta taou; 官路 kwan loo.

HIGHWAY MAN, 截路的小賊 tsēē loo tēih seaou ts'ih.

HILL, an elevation of ground, 山 shan; 嶺 ling; 山嶽 shan yō.

A hill, 一座山 yih tso shan; 一架山 yih kea shan.

A little hill, 小山 seaou shan; 山堆 shan tuy.

An artificial hill, 堆山 tuy shan.

Hills and rivers, 山川 shan, chuen; hills and water or landscapes, 山水 shan shwüy.

Durable or eternal as the hills, 如山河之永也 joo shan ho che yung yay.

To follow virtue is like ascending a hill; to follow vice, is like rushing down a mountain, 從善如登從惡如崩 tsung shen joo t'ang tsung gō joo p'ang.

Heaven made the lofty hills to be the abodes of gods and spirits, 天作高山神靈之宅 tēen tsō kaou shan; shin ling che ts'ih.

HILLOCK, 堆 tuy; 山堆 shan tuy.

HILT of a sword, 劍頭 kēen tow; 劍首 kēen show.

HIM, 他 ta; 彼 pe; 該人 kae jin. Take him and his son, 將伊及伊子 tseang e, kēih e tsze.

HIMSELF, 他自己 ta tsze ke. He said to himself, 他心下道 ta sin hea taou.

He himself went in to the inner apartments and sat down, 自家回進內廳坐下 tsze kea hwuy tsin nuy ting tso hea.

The run-away will himself think of returning, 逃者自思歸 taou chay tsze sze kwei.

HIND or doe, female of deer, 鹿 yew.

HINDER, impede, 阻 tsoo; 阻滯 tsoo che.

You don't hinder my affairs, pray sit down a little, 你不阻滯我的事請坐一些時 ne p'uh tsoo che wo tēih sze; tsing tso yih seay she.

What is to hinder my beating you? 杖你有何妨礙 chang oe yew ho fang ga e

HINGE of a door, 門樞 mun choo.

A priest of Fūh and a priest of Taou are the hinges on which this book turns, 一僧一道是此書樞紐 yih sāng yih taou, she tsze shuo choo new.

For example, the hinge of a door never rusts, 譬如戶樞終不朽 pe joo, hoo choo chung p'uh hew; said to illustrate the benefit of exercise.

Hinges of heaven, 天之樞紐 tēen che choo-new; are the poles on which the heavens move, but the south and north poles move not,

天動而南北二極不動 *t'een tung urh nau pih, urh keih p'uh tung.*  
 HINT, to suggest to a person, 別醒人 *teih sing jin.*  
 To obtain a slight intimation of, 若得有端倪 *jə t'ih yew twan ne.*  
 Hint or intimation with the eye, 打個眼色 *ta ko yen s'ih.*  
 To hint or give a secret sign to, 打個暗號 *ta ko gan haou.*  
 HIPPOCAMPUS, 海馬 *hae ma.*  
 HIPPURIS, 木澤 *m'uh ts'ih.*  
 HIRE, to engage for pay, 僱 *koo.*  
 To be hired, 受僱 *show koo.*  
 HIRELING, 傭工 *yung kung; 僱工 koo kung.*  
 HIS, 他的 *ta t'eh.* It is his intention, 係他的意思 *he ta t'eh e sze:* The sign of the possessive is often omitted.  
 HISS, 嘶 *sze.* To hiss at a person, 嘶人家 *sze jin kea;* the word *Sze* also means the Neighing of a horse.  
 HISSING caused by a hot iron thrust into water, seems referred to by 淬 *tsuy,* which denotes that act.  
 HISTORIAN, 國史 *kw'ə she.* The Twenty-one historians, 二十一史 *Urh-sh'ih-y'ih she.*  
 HISTORIOGRAPHER, 史 *she;* 史官 *she kwan;* 國史 *kw'ə she.*  
 A board of historiographers, 國史館 *kw'ə she kwan.*  
 HISTORY, 史書 *she shoo;* 史記 *she ke;* 綱鑿 *kang k'een.*  
 HIT, to strike, 打 *te;* 打着 *ta ch'ə;*

To hit a mark, 中 *chung;* 打中 *ta chung.* To conjecture rightly, 猜中 *chae chung.*  
 HITHER, towards this part, 到這裡 *taou chay le;* 到此處 *taou tsze choo.*  
 Come hither, 到這裡來 *taou chay le lae;* 來這裡 *lae chay le.*  
 HITHERTO, at every time till now, 從來 *tsung lae;* 向來 *h'eaung lae;* 起先 *ke s'een.*  
 Hitherto, I did not know him, 從來我不認得他 *tsung lae wo p'uh jin t'ih ta.*  
 HIVE for bees, 蜂室 *fung sh'ih;* 蜂窩 *fung wo.*  
 HOARSE, 嘎 *sha;* 嘎聲 *sha shing.*  
 HOE, for removing weeds, 耨 *now.*  
 A hoe to weed the field, 耨以芸田 *now e yun t'een.*  
 HOG, 豬 *choo.*  
 Rub it with hog's lard, 豬油撥之 *choo yew ch'ə che.*  
 HOGSHEAD, 大酒桶 *ta tsew tung.*  
 HOLD, to grasp fast, 持定 *che ting;* 掌住 *na choo.*  
 Then called him to let go his hold, 便叫他放手 *p'een keaou ta fang show.*  
 Gradually let go his hold, 漸漸的放鬆了手 *ts'een ts'een t'eh fang sun leaou show.*  
 Hold of a ship, 船艙 *chuen tsang.*  
 To clear the hold, 清艙 *tsing tsang.*  
 HOLE or opening, is expressed often by 口 *kow* 'a mouth,' and 戶 *hoo,* 'a door,' 眼 *yen,* 'an eye.'  
 Hole of a musical instrument is called 孔 *kung.*

Any hole, 孔竈 *kung lung.*  
 There was a rent in it which made a hole upwards of a cubit long, 裂了有一尺來長的一個口子 *l'äe leaou yew y'ih ch'ih lae chang t'eh, y'ih ko kow tsze.*  
 Hole or aperture 竅 *Keaou;* open a small hole or aperture in a clean jar, 淨缸開一小竅 *tsing kang kae y'ih se'au keaou.*  
 HOLLOW, 空心 *kung sin.*  
 HOLLY-LEAVED ACANTHUS, 葎花笏 *lang hwa l'ih.*  
 HOLY, good and virtuous, 善 *shen.*  
 Holy or good and pious man, 善而且敬神之人 *shen urh tseay king shin che jin.*  
 Pure, immaculate, 聖 *shing;* a holy and sacred thing, 聖物 *shing w'uh.*  
 An immaculate and wise man, 聖人 *shing jin.* Holy Spirit, is expressed by 聖神 *shing shin,* and 聖風 *shing fung;* but the words do not convey to the Chinese the Christian idea.  
 HOLYDAY, a play-day, 放假日 *fang kea jih tsze.*  
 Holiday, understood as a cessation from labour, occurs chiefly at the Chinese new year, when the government and all classes of the community desist from their usual avocations, put on their best clothes, and visit each other; keeping these holidays, they call 過年 *kwo n'een;* and visiting is called 拜年 *pae n'een.*  
 Religious fasts and festivals on the new and full moon, the birth days

of many of the gods, and so on; are more or less observed as individuals please; and but rarely by a cessation from labour and the usual avocations of life.

On the birth-days of some of the gods plays are performed in the streets, and before the temples, to which people very generally resort and neglect their labour or business during the day; and lose their sleep during the night. In Canton, the 27th of the 9th moon is kept in honor of the god of fire called 華光大帝 Hwa-kwang Ta te; and the plays are very generally attended.

What are called the 吉日 keih jih, felicitous days, and 凶日 heung jih, 'infelicitous days,' are observed by many in all the ordinary transactions of life.

HOME, one's own house, 家 kea; 本家 pun kea. Native place, 本鄉 pun heang.

He is gone home? 他回家 ta hwuy kea.

Is he at home? 他在家不在家 ta tsae kea, pih tsae kea?

Indeed he is not at home, 他果真不在家 ta kwo chin pih tsae kea.

The old saying is, although a cool pavilion be good, it will never be like longwished-for home, 古云涼亭雖好終非久戀之鄉 koo yun, leang ting sui haou; chung fei kew lwau che heang.

The eminence from whence home, or one's native village, is viewed by

departed spirits after death, 望鄉 荳 wang heang tae.

HONEST, upright, 良心的 leang sin tēih. True, sincere, 誠實的 ching shih tēih; 忠厚的 chung how tēih.

HONEY, the saccharine substance prepared by bees, 蜂蜜 fung meih; it is called meih from being made in secret, in allusion to which the character is composed of secret and insect.

Honey is also called 蜜糖 meih tang; and 蜂糖 fung tang. Honey produced amongst mountain rocks is named rock-honey, 生巖石者名石蜜 sāng gan shih chay ming shih meih; and 石蜜 e; and 巖蜜 gan meih.

There is a material made of water, cow's milk, and sugar, which is called rock honey, 有以水牛乳沙糖作者亦名石蜜 yew e shwü, new joo, shi tang tsö chay, yih ming shih-meih.

The honey of domestic production has many additions mixed with it, it is improper for medicine, 人家養的蜜多添襍不可入藥 jin kea yang tēih meih, to tēen tsä, pih ko jüh yö.

Honey in Füh-kéen province and in Canton, is exceedingly mature, as in the southern regions there is little hoar frost or snow, and all the flowers are mature, 閩廣蜜極熟以南方少霜雪諸花多熟 Miu Kwang meih, keih

shüh, e nan fang shaou shwang seuë; chuo hwa to shüh.

HONEY-COMB, 蜂房 fung fang.

HONEY SUCKLE, 金銀花 kin yin hwä.

HONG MERCHANT, 洋行商 yang hang shang.

HONOR, dignity, rank, 貴 kwei; 尊 tsun.

A fulness of honors leads to calamity, 以貴滿致災 e kwei mwan che tsao

Unjustly acquired riches and honors, are to me as a fleeting cloud, 不義而富且貴於我如浮雲 pih e urh foo tsay kwei, yu wo joo fow yun.

The insult to China was never greater, and after this China lost her honor, 其辱中國莫甚焉後中國失其尊矣 ke. jüh Chung kwö mö shia yea, how Chung kwö shih ke tsun e: when she was compelled to give her princesses as wives to the Tartar chiefs.

Honor and disgrace, 榮辱 yung, jüh. Regard riches and honors as a dream, 閱富貴如夢有 yuë foo kwei joo mung yew.

Honor their person, give them the purchased rank and dress, 俾以捐職冠服榮身 pe e keun chih, kwau tüh, yung shun. To lose female honor, 失節 shih tsë.

To preserve entire a woman's honor is a twofold more meritorious action, than saving a poor man's life, 全一婦女節者其功更倍於救一貧人命

也 tseuen yih fou neu tsëe chay, ke kung kang pei yu kew yih pin jin miüg yay.

Those who will not honor the true God, whom will they honor? 不尊真主却尊誰 pöh tsun chiu Choo, keö tsun shwüy! (Mahomedan phrase.)

A sense of honor, ashamed of what is base, 恥心 che sin.

To reform faults, the first thing is to rouse a sense of honor, 改過者第一要發恥心 kie kwo chay, te yih yau tsä che sin.

To lend one's countenance to an inferior; to confer an honor, 賞臉 shang lëen.

My parents who bore me, how much pain did they take? how much anxiety did they endure in the hope that I would be a good man, an honor and glory to my ancestors? 父母生下我來費了多少辛勤就了多少驚恐指望我做個好人光宗耀祖 foo moo säng hea wo lae, fei leaou to shaou sin kin; tan leaou to shaou king kung; che wang wo tso ko haou jin, kwang tsung yaou tsoo.

HOOD, worn by country Chinese in winter, 雪帽 seuë maou, a snow cap.

HOOF of an animal, 蹄子 te tsze. The foot of a beast, 獸足 show tsöh. Horse's hoof, 馬蹄 ma te.

HOOK, any thing bent so as to catch hold, 鉤 kow.

Hook or sickle, 鎌鉤 lëen kow.

Hook for fishing with, 釣魚的鉤 teaou yu tëih kow.

Hook to pull down mulberries with, 採桑鉤 tsae sang kow.

Boat hook of the Chinese, 篙 kaou.

HOOP of bamboo, 竹箍 chüh koo.

An iron hoop, 鐵箍 tēe koo. A copper hoop, 銅箍 tung koo; they are also made of 篾 mēe, a sort of bamboo; and 藤 täng, or rattan.

In Canton, islets that are inhabited, are called 小箍圍 seaou koo wei.

HOP on one foot, 獨腳跳 tüh keö teaou.

HOPE, to expect some good, 望 wang.

A deep feeling of hope, 深望 shin wang.

I hope it will be well with you, 我望你好 wo wang ne haou.

Now there is no hope; and he forthwith cast himself into the sea and died, 今無望矣遂赴海而死 kin woo wang e; sui foo hae urh sze.

To decoct medicines, and burn the philosopher's stone, is with the hope of obtaining long life, and never growing old, 煉藥燒丹希覲長生不老 lëen yō, shaou tan, he ke chang sä g püh laou.

HOPPO, an Imperial commissioner of duties derived from foreign commerce, is at Canton so called; the word is a misapplication to him of the name of the board of Revenue, or 戶部 Hoo-poo. He is called by the Chinese, 海關大人 Hae-

kwan ta-jin; 關部 kwan poo; 關憲 kwan hëen; and 監督 këen tüh, or superintendent.

HORIZON, 天邊 tēen pēen, the edge of heaven: 地平 te ping.

Horizon is a single circle on the Armillary sphere, 地平單環 te ping tan hwan.

HORIZONTAL DIAL, 地平日晷 te ping jih kwei.

HORN of any animal, 角 keö.

Horn utensils, 角器 keö ke.

HORN lanterns, 角燈 keö täng.

HORROR, a feeling of which affects the hair and the bones, 毛骨悚然 maou küh sung jen.

Cold and trembling with horror, 顫怨四肢寒掉也 cheu yuen, sze che han teaou yay.

HORSE, 馬 ma. A horse, 一匹馬 yih peih ma.

To mount a horse, 上馬 shang ma.

If you have fallen off your horse, in ke haste and call for a surgeon, 墜了馬快請太醫 chuy leaou ma kwae tsing ta e.

To neglect the exercise of government horses, 官馬不調習 kwan ma püh teau seih.

There are many excellent horses in Corea, 高麗國多駿馬 Kao-le kwä to tseuu ma.

Horse four years old is called 騏 taou, (Compare with Colt.)

Horse's age is distinguished by its teeth, 馬年以齒別之 ma nēen e che pēe che.

Horses from the north-west are superior, 馬以西北者為勝 ma e se pih chay wei shing; those on the



south-east are weak, 東南者  
劣弱 tung nan chay leu<sup>2</sup> jow.  
The names of horses derived from  
the colour of their legs and other  
parts, are very numerous.

To ride on horseback, 騎馬 ke ma.  
He rode on horseback, I went on  
foot, 他騎馬去我步行  
ta ke ma keu, wo poo hing.

The saint (or prophet Mahomet) forbid  
women to ride on horseback, and to  
drink mare's milk, 聖禁婦女  
乘馬飲馬乳 shing kin foo  
neu shing nu, yin ma joo.

HORSE-KEEPER, 馬夫 ma foo.

HORSE MAN, 騎馬的人 ke ma  
tē<sup>h</sup> jin. A good horseman, 善  
於騎馬 shen yu ke ma.

HORSE'S TAIL, or mare's tail, Equise-  
tum, 釵斛 chae hō, or 金釵  
斛 kin chae hō.

HOSPITABLE, 厚待遠客 how  
tae yuen kih.

HOSPITAL; place for the reception of  
the sick, 醫館 e kwan.

Charitable hospitals, or places of recep-  
tion for the poor and destitute in  
Canton, are the following;

1st, Tse lew so 棲流所 a place for  
reception of wandering heggars, and  
those who come from distant provin-  
ces in consequence of inundations  
and other calamities.

2d, Yūh ying tung 育嬰堂 a  
foundling hospital for female chil-  
dren. Doctors and nurses belong to  
the establishment; set on foot origi-  
nally by the salt merchants.

3d, Ma fung yuen 麻瘋院 for the

reception of lepers, instituted by go-  
vernment, the sums expended procur-  
ed from the Poo-ching-sze's office.

4th, Koo mūh yuen 瞽目院 for  
the reception of the blind, supported  
by government.

5th, Nan poo tse yuen 男普濟  
院 for old men who have no chil-  
dren, nor kindred to support them.

6th, Neu poo tse yuen 女普濟  
院 a place like the preceding for the  
reception of old destitute women.

HOSTAGE, something given in pledge,  
質 chih. Give a man as a hostage,  
以人為質 e jin wei chih.

To give sons as a pledge, is called giv-  
ing mutual hostages, 以子作  
按名曰交質 e tsze tsō gan,  
ming yuē kcaou ei ih.

Gave sons as mutual hostages to con-  
firm the agreement, 交質其  
子以堅其約 keaou chih ke  
tsze, e kēen ke yō.

HOSTILITY, state of mutual war, 相  
敵 seang tēih. Made the incipient  
cause of hostilities, 造為釁端  
tsaou wei hin twan. Cause of subse-  
quent hostilities, 為異日興兵  
之端 wei e jih hing ping che twan.

HOT spring of water, 溫泉 wān tseuen.  
Hot well, 熱池 jē che.

HOVENIA DULCIS, 萬字果 wan  
tsze kwo. So called from a fancied  
resemblance of the peduncle of the  
ripe fruit to the old character 卍  
Wan. Seeds much resembling Ho-  
venia Dulcis, but larger, 酸棗  
仁 swan tsaou jin.

HOUND, or set on a dog, 使犬 she  
keuen.

HOURLY, the twenty fourth part of a  
natural day, 半個時辰 pwan  
ko she shin, 'half a she shin,' or  
一點鐘 yih tēen chung, 'one  
stroke of the clock.'

The Chinese divide the twenty-four  
hours into twelve 時辰 she shin;  
hence the above expressions. The  
European-Chinese books call an hour  
a 小時辰 seaou she shin, 'little  
she shin.'

Hour, a particular time; we must  
settle a fixed hour, 我須要約  
定時刻 wo seu yaou yō ting  
she kih.

Hour glass of sand, 刻漏 kih low;  
of water, 滴漏 teih low; a sort  
of clepsydra.

Hour glasses of amber, 琥珀沙  
漏 hoo-pih, sha low.

HOURLY, happening frequently, 刻  
刻 kih kih; 時刻 she kih.

HOUSE, a place of human abode, 屋  
ūh; 房屋 fang ūh; 家 kea; 住  
家 choo kea.

A large house, 大間屋 ta kēen ūh.

Houses generally, of all kinds, from  
places to cottages, 宮室 kung  
shih.

Your house or mansion, 府上 fou  
shang. My house or cottage, 舍  
下 shay hea.

Houses built close to each other, 挨  
門逐戶 yae mun chō heo.

The whole house burst out a-laughing,  
滿屋裡都笑起來 mwan  
ūh le, too seaou ke tae.

Not only should every house possess this  
book; but still more, every man

should read it, 不獨戶戶宜  
藏此書更且人人宜  
讀 pūh tōh hoo hoo e tsang tsze  
shoo, k'ing tseay, jin jin e tūh.

HOUSEHOLD, a family, 家 kea.

All the household, 闔家 hō kea;  
the domestic slaves, 家人 kea jin.  
Household furniture and utensils, 傢  
伙 kea ho.

Household stuff, 家貨 kea ho.

HOusetop, 屋背 ūh pei; 屋脊  
ūh tseih.

HOW, to what degree, 何 ho; 何等  
hō t'ang; 何其 ho ke.

In what manner, 怎麼樣 t'ang  
mo yang; 如何 joo ho.

How many or much, 多少 to shaou;  
幾多 ke to? As an exclamation  
implying the opposite or negative  
of the proposition, 豈 ke; 焉 yen.

How quick! 何等迅速 hō t'ang  
sin sūh!

How populous it has become, 何其  
之生齒之繁也 hō ke che  
s'ing che che fan yay.

How many pencils? 多少枝筆  
to shaou che peih.

How many months, 幾多個月  
ke to ko yuē.

How dare I dare not, 豈敢 ke kan.  
How attain to filial piety? cannot  
attain it, 焉得為孝乎 yea  
tūh wei heaou hoo!

HOWEVER, yet, 到底 taou te.

HOWL, the dogs throughout the whole  
market-place huwl, 一市之狗  
皆啤 yīh she che kuw keae haou.

HOY, a large passage boat, 渡船  
too chuen.

HOYA CARNOSA, 玉繡球 yūh  
sew kew.

HUGE, 鴻大 hung ta.

HUMAN, belonging to man, 屬人  
類 shūh jin luy.

Reckoned amongst (or having a place  
amongst) the human species, 列  
於人類 lēē yu jin luy.

It is human nature, to apply the law  
indulgent to self; and the line with  
severity to others, 人情寬以  
律己而刻以繩人 jin  
tsi-g, kwan e lei'ih ke, urh k'ih e  
shing jin.

There is no human action greater than  
an act of filial piety, 人之行  
莫大於孝 jin che hing, mō ta  
yu heaou.

It is difficult to discover the work-  
ings of the human heart, 人情  
之難測也 jin tsing che nan  
ts'ih yay.

On the one half use the utmost human  
endeavour; and the other half resign  
to heaven, 一半盡人力  
一半聽天罷了 yīh pwan  
tsin jin lei'ih; yīh pwan ting t'een,  
pa leaou.

Human urine, 人小便 jin se'au  
p'een.

HUMANE FEELING, 仁情 jin tsing.

HUMBLE, retiring, modest, 謙遜  
k'een sun.

You must not be too humble, 不必  
過謙 pūh peih kwo k'een.

Humble and meek, 謙卑遜順  
k'een pe sun shun.

Humble, lowly, retiring, and yielding,  
謙卑退讓 k'een pe tuy jang.

Humble one's self, descend to a lower

place, 自卑 tsze pe, or 降而  
自卑 heang urh tsze pe; or 自  
降 tsze heang.

To humble others, 服之 fūh che.

HUMBLY, 謙恭 k'een kung.

HUMID, damp, 濕 shīh; 潮濕  
chaou shīh.

Humid air or vapour, 濕氣 shīh ke;  
潮氣 chaou ke.

HUMILITY, 謙德 k'een t'ih.

A temper or disposition of humility,  
謙遜性情 k'een sun sing tsing.  
Virtue springs from humility, 德生  
於謙退 t'ih s'ing yu k'een tuy.

Respect and humility are the founda-  
tion of politeness, 禮以恭敬  
辭遜為本 le e kung king tsze  
sun wei pun.

HUNDRED, 百 p'ih. Ten times ten  
make a hundred, 十十為一  
百 shīh shīh wei yīh p'ih.

HUNG up, 懸着 heuen ch'.

HUNGER, 饑 ke; 餓 go. Many  
died of hunger, 多有餓斃  
to yew go pe.

A great many persons died of hunger,  
許多人餓死 heu to jin go  
sze.

Hunger hurts the stomach, 饑傷胃  
ke shang wei.

A man's love to virtue, should be like  
hunger and thirst for drink and food,  
人之好善要如饑渴  
之於飲食 jin che haou shen  
yaou joo ke hō che yu yin shīh.

To die of hunger is a small thing, to  
lose female honor is a great one, 餓  
死事小失節事大 go  
sze sze se'au; shīh ts'ēē sze ta.

HUNGRY, 肚餓 too go; 餓了  
ke leaou.

HUNT wild beasts, 打圍 ta wei.

HURRICANE, or typhon of the Chi-  
nese seas, 颶風 keu fung.

HURRY, precipitation, 倉卒 tsang  
tsüh; 忙急 mang keih.

Alighted from his horse in a great  
hurry, 下了馬慌慌張  
張 hea leau na hwang hwang,  
chang chang. Brother, it is not  
necessary that you should be in a  
hurry, 兄且不必着急  
heung tsey pih peih' chō keih.

HURT his hand, 傷他手 shang ta  
shou.

Don't for the dead hurt the living, 無  
以死傷生 woo e sze shang  
säng.

Hurt by a blow, 傷擊 shang keih;  
擊 hwuy.

Much reading hurts the eyes, 閱書  
多傷目 yuē shoo to shang mǐh.

Don't be grieved and weep too much  
lest you hurt yourself (noble body),  
不要過於悲泣恐傷  
貴體 pūh yaou kwo yu pei keih,  
kung shang kwei te.

Yang-yu-she already felt hurt at Soo-  
yu-she forcing a few sentences of  
explanation, 楊御史被蘇  
御史搶白了幾句已  
覺抱愧 Yang-yu she pei Soo-  
yu-she tsang pih leaou ke keu, e keō  
paou kwei.

HUSBAND, 丈夫 chang foo. Hus-  
band and wife, 夫妻 foo tse.

My sister's husband, 家姐之丈  
kea tsey che chang. Persons dif-  
ferently related use different terms  
for the husbands of their kindred.

You who are husbands, how cast off the  
affairs of your family! 汝爲丈  
夫豈可以家間事體  
棄之 joo wei chang foo ke ko, e  
kea kēen sze te ke che.

Husband and wife, living in peaceful  
harmony, 夫婦和美 foo foo,  
ho mei.

Husband casts off his wife, 夫棄其  
妻 foo ke ke tse.

Husband of a princess, 公主之  
額駙 kung chou che gih-foo; also  
called 駙馬 foo ma.

To husband time, 愛惜光陰  
gae seih kwang yin.

My husband gets a livelihood by being  
a barber, 我男人剃頭爲  
生 wo nan jin te tow wei sāng.

HUSBANDMAN, 農夫 nung foo;  
耕田人 käng téen jin; 庄稼  
漢 chwang kea han; 佃甲 téen  
heä.

A husbandman is also called 5th foo,  
田夫亦謂之耆夫 téen  
foo, yih, wei che sīb foo.

Husbandmen, gardeners, doctors, and  
divines, 農圃醫卜者 nung,  
poo, e, pūh chay.

HUSBANDRY, tillage, 農家之  
事 nung kea che sze.

HUSK of rice, 糠 kang. Husking ma-  
chine, 礮 lung.

To husk rice, 礮去壳 lung keu kō,  
to cleanse from an inner skin or  
coat for boiling, 春去皮 chung  
keu pe.

Husk of betelnut, 大腹皮 ta fūh  
pe.

HYDRANGEA-HORTENSIS, 洋繡  
球 yang sew kew.

HYDRARGYRUS, 水銀 shwü yin,  
'water or fluid silver.' The time  
when first taken inwardly in China  
not known; famous a thousand and  
seventy five years ago in China. In  
A. D. 745, thought the Elixir of  
immortality, or 不死之藥  
pūh sze che yō.

HYDROCHARIS morsus ranæ, 半  
邊蓮 pwan pēen léen.

HYPERICUM MONOGYNUM, 金絲  
海棠 kin sze hae tang.

HYPOCRITE, 偽作善樣的  
人 wei tao, shen yang tēih jiu; 偽  
善者 wei shen chay; 奸詐飾  
善的人 kēen cha shih shen tēih  
jin.

HYPROCRITICAL design, 虛偽  
之意 hew wei che e.

HYSON TEA, 熙春茶 he chua cha.

I

I, as pronounced in *wine*, resembles the northern pronunciation of 愛 *ae*; in the south read *Gae*.

The pronoun *I* or *me* (for in Chinese there is no distinction of case) is made by various particles of less or more ceremony, and often by a periphrase expressive of what one is; or by an affected humility would be considered.

The simplest and most unceremonious word for *I* or *me*, is 我 *wo*, or *go*; other words are 吾 *wo*; 予 *yu*; 余 *yu*. Some of the periphrases are 弟 *te*, 'a younger brother;' 愚 *yu*, 'a simpleton;' 僕 *pūh*, 'a servant.'

Words expressive of what one is, such as 學生 *heō sāng*, 'a pupil;' 門生 *mun sāng*, 'a disciple;' 下官 *hea kwan*, or 卑職 *pei chih*, 'an inferior officer;' 商 *shang*, 'a merchant;' 夷 *e*, or 遠人 *yuen jin*, 'a foreigner.'

The Emperor uses for *I*, 朕 *chin*; 寡人 *kwa jin*, &c.

The people to superiors say for *I*, 小的 *seou tēh*, 'a petty one;' and in written petitions they use 蟻 *e*, 'an ant, or pismire.'

Equals say, 某 *mow*, 'certain person.'

The genius of the Chinese language

is averse to the frequent use of any pronoun.

A young person uses, 晚生 *wan sāng*; 小生 *seou sāng*; 小哥 *seou ko*.

An old person, 老夫 *laou foo*; 老漢 *laou han*; 老拙 *laou chuē*; 老朽 *laou hew*.

When officers of government omit ceremony, they use, instead of *I*, the office which they hold; a Foo magistrate says 本府 *pun foo*; a Hēen magistrate 本縣 *pnn hēen*. Governors of provinces use 本部堂 *pun poo tang*.

Accused persons use 犯人 *fan jin*. Priests of the Budh sect say 貧僧 *pin sāng*; 小僧 *seou sāng*; Of the Taou sect, say 小道 *seou taou*; 貧道 *pin taou*; and 山人 *shan jin*. Priestesses or nuns say, 小尼 *seou ne*; 貧尼 *pin ne*.

Women generally to their husbands, 奴 *nū*; 奴家 *nū kea*; 妾 *chē*; 賤妾 *tēen tēē*.

Old women, 老身 *laou shin*; 老嫗 *laou ken*; 老娘 *laou nēang*.

*I* in my youth liked to read but two books, 余童年即愛讀二書 *yu tung nēen tscih gae tūh shoo*.

*I* am ashamed of myself for my want of

talent, 自愧不才 *tsze kwei pūh tsae*.

*I* or *me*, an expression for one's self, 我者自謂也 *wo chay, tsze wei yay*.

*I* (the Emperor) morning and night am diligently laborious, 朕早夜勤毖 *chin tsaou yay kin pe*.

*I* therefore have confidence in myself, 予蓋有以自信矣 *yu kae yew e tsze sin e*; for none can 違天而害我 *wei tēen urh hae w*, oppose heaven and hurt me; said by Confucius.

JAILER, or Gaoler, keeper of a prison, 司獄官 *sze yō kwan*.

An inferior jailer, 禁子 *kin tsze*.

IBIS, or Tantalus, a species of 鶴 *hō*, or 鶴 *hō*.

The, 仙鶴 *sēen hō*, is a bird on which spiritual genii, and the spirits of the good fly to the paradise of Budha in the western regions.

ICE, 冰 *ping*; 冰片 *ping pēn*; 凍冰 *tung ping*. Ice and snow, 冰雪 *ping seūē*.

The body hot as fire, the heart cold as ice, 體熱如火心冷如冰 *te jē joo ho; sin lāng joo ping*.

ICHTHYOLOGY is included under 鱗部魚類 *lin poo yu luy*.

It treats first of those fish with scales, as carp, dace, sword-fish; bream. Secondly of those without scales, as eel, sturgeon; cat fish, cuttle fish; syngnathus, or sea-horse. Third division, is called 介部 keie poo, and treats of tortoisers, turtles, crabs, &c. Shell fish; oysters muscles; limpets; echinai, cypraea; hermit crab.

IDEA, what the mind perceives, 意見 e kēn. Your idea, venerable, sir, is extremely good, 老先生所見最高 laou sēn sāng so kēn, tsuy kaou. I had the same idea, 小弟亦有此意 seaou te yih yew tsze e.

Foolish idea, 痴想 che seang.

IDIOT, 癡子 che tsze; 蠢子 tse tsze.

IDLE, averse from labour, 懶 lan; 懶惰 lan to.

Put away idle and irregular thoughts, 去閑思妄想 keu hēn sze wang seang.

To sit idle will assuredly occasion disease, 懶坐必生病 lan tso peih sāng ping.

On the gates of public halls, they write 閒雜人等不宜亂進 hēn tsā jin tīng pūh e lwan tsin; idle lounging promiscuous persons, may not with propriety confusedly enter.

A man in this world should not indulge idleness; the man who indulges (or is fond of) idleness, will be deficient both in talents and knowledge, 爲人在世莫嗜懶嗜懶

之人才智短 wei jin tsae she, mō she lan; she lan che jin, tsae che twan.

He who lives in idleness (who does nothing) has no merit; and he who does nothing that is meritorious should not eat, 無事即無功無所爲之功則不當食 woo sze, tseih woo kung; woo so wei che kung, tsih pūh tang shih.

IDLER, 閒手 hēn show; 閒散的人 hēn san tēh jin.

IDOL, image of a god, 神像 shin seang.

Idol, 塑像 soo seang; 偶人 gow jin; 自佛法成而塑像遍天下 tsze Fūh fā ching, urh soo seang pēn tēn hea, from the establishment of Buddhism, idols spread throughout the world (or Chinese empire), 然塑像實不自佛家始 jen soo seang shih pūh tsze Fūh kea chē; But idols in truth did not originate with the Buddhists, 帝乙爲偶人以像天神 Te-yih wei gow jin e seang tēn shin, the emperor Te-yih made idols to represent heaven's gods. (B. C. 1144.)

IDOLATER, one who worships images, 拜偶像的人 pae gow seang tēh jin, worshipper of false gods, 拜假神的人 pae kea shin tēh jin.

IDOLATRY, the sin of worshipping images, 拜神像的罪 pae shin seang tēh tsuy.

Idolatry, or 爲偶人謂之天神 wei gow jin, wei che tēn shin,

making images and calling them the gods of heaven, was commenced by 無道人 woo taou jin, men void of heavenly reason, under the reign of 武乙 Woo-yih. B. C. 1184.

The following is a rough estimate by a Chinese, of persons who benefit by the support of Idolatry in Canton province.

1st, 和尚約四千眾 priests of the Budh sect, about four thousand.

2nd, 造元寶有二千餘人 makers of gilt papers, called Yuen-paou, upwards of two thousand men.

3d, 造神龕有四百餘人 makers of shrines, upwards of four hundred persons.

4th, 造蠟燭工人約一萬有奇 makers of candles, about ten thousand and odd workmen.

5th, 香柱工人約一萬有奇 makers of incense sticks; about ten thousand or more. According to this estimate, if extended to the eighteen provinces of China, it will appear that there is about half a million of people who derive a direct subsistence from the existing idolatry.

IF, a hypothetical particle, 若 jō; 倘若 tang jō. As if, 猶 yew.

If you go, 你若是去 ne jō she keo.

If is sometimes implied, If not rich still honorable, 非富即貴 fe foo tseih kwei.

If not a beast, what then? 非禽獸而何 fe kin show urh ho?

He who would learn the odes without

regard to order, is as if he wished to enter the house but not by the door, **學詩而不求序猶欲入室而不由戶也** he8 she urh pǎh kew seu, yew y8 jǎh shih urh pǎh yew hoo yay.

If without a compass, confusion is inevitable, **若無指南必不免于迷亂矣** j8 woo che nan, peih pǎh mēen yu me lwan e.

If or unless, is implied in the following sentence, **根本不立則一切事業皆屬虛浮** kǎn pun pǎh lēih, tsǎi yǎh tse8 sze nē8 keac shūh heu fow, 'If the root be not established, then the whole course of affairs will be unsubstantial,' said in reference to filial piety, a radical virtue.

IGNITE, to kindle fire, **點着火** tēen ch8 ho.

Ignite, in water, **于水中發火** yu shwǔy chung fā ho; said of Chinese camphor.

IGNORANT, wanting knowledge, **無知** woo che; **無知識的** woo che shih tēih.

I am entirely ignorant of it, **我竟不知** wo king pǎh che; **我並不知** wo ping pǎh che.

Ignorant of the nature of things, mistaking a fish's eye for a pearl, **以魚目混珠** e yu mǎh hwǎn choo; not knowing good from evil, **不知好歹** pǎh che haou tae.

Ignorant like, **侗** tung; **無知貌** woo che maou.

Ignorant of the times, **背時的** pei she tēih.

Ignorant of Chinese, **不識漢字** pǎh shih han tse.

Ignorant men, and simple women, **匹夫愚婦** peih foo yu foo.

Stupidly ignorant person, **愚魯人** yu loo jin; **愚蠢人** yu chun jin.

ILEX, or oak tree, **橡樹** seang shoo.

ILL, in bad health, **有病** yew ping.

Been long ill, **病了許久** ping leaou heu kew.

Became suddenly ill, **忽然害病** hwǎh jǎn hae ping.

Became ill last year, **舊年病起** kew nēen ping ke.

Mencius being ill, **孟子有疾** Mǎng-tsze yew tseih.

Feels worse than usual, **病覺得比往常更重** ping ke8 tih pe wang chang kǎng chung.

Very dangerously ill, **病勢危險甚重** ping she wei hēen shin chung.

Managed ill, **辦得不好** pan tih pǎh haou; **辦得不善** pan tih pǎh sheu.

ILLEGAL, contrary to law, **不合法的** pǎh h8 fā tēih; **不合法的** pǎh h8 le tēih.

ILLEGAL books, **不法書本** pǎh fā hoo pun.

Very unjust and illegal, **有甚不公不法** yew shin pǎh kung, pǎh fā.

ILLEGALITY, **不奉法之端** pǎh fung fā che twan.

Illegitimate or bastard child, **野子** yay tse; **私子** sze tse; **雜種** tsǎi chung; bastard, used opprobriously, **忘八羔子** wang

pa kaou tse; **忘八蛋** wang pǎ tan.

ILLICIT intercourse of the sexes, **苟合** kow h8, **私合** sze h8.

Illicit intercourse with men, **與人苟合** yu jin kow h8; **與人私交** yu jin sze keaou; **外遇** wae yu; **與男子交** yu nan tse keaou; **私交** sze keaou.

The fruit of illicit intercourse cannot on any account be acknowledged as a son, **私合而生固不得認之爲子** sze h8 urh sāng kou pǎh tih jin che wei tse.

ILLNESS, sickness, **病** ping; **症** ching. Caught a severe illness and died in a few days, **得了一個急症不數日身故** tih leaou yih ko keih ching; pǎh soo jǎh shin koo.

ILLNATURE, malevolence, or a bad disposition, **性情不好** sing tsing pǎh haou; **惡性** g8 sing.

ILLTREAT, behave unkindly, **儉薄相待** kēen p8 seang tae.

The good man does not, on account of so small a concern as the wealth of the whole world, proceed to ill-treat his parents, **君子不因天下財物之細而致儉薄其親** keun tse pǎh yin tēen hea tse wǎh che se, urh che kēen p8 ke tsin.

ILLUMINE, or to illuminate, **光照** kwang chaou; **發光** fā kwang.

To shed or dart forth light, **射光** shay kwang.

Whatever the sun and moon illumine, or the wind and rain extend to, **日**

月所照風雨所至 jih  
yuě so chaou; fung yu so che.

To illuminate with lanterns, 大放  
花燈 ta fang hwa tǎng.

To illuminate at the Chinese annual  
mass, 建醮 kĕen tseou.

ILL-USE, vex and annoy, 磨折 mo  
chĕ.

Often ill-used, annoyed, and endea-  
voured to compel her to marry again,  
(said of a father-in-law who wished  
to debauch his deceased son's wife),  
屢向磨折逼令改嫁  
luy heang mo-chĕ, peih ling kae  
kea.

ILLUSTRATE or explain clearly, 分  
解 fan keae; 發明 fā miog;  
申明 shiu ming; 解明白  
keae ming pih.

Illustrate the meaning of the classic,  
or sacred book, 發明經義  
fā ming king e.

ILLUSTRIOUS, name and virtues, 名  
德顯聞 ming tih hĕen wǎo.

IMAGE, statue, 像 seang; 石像  
shih seang.

A wooden image, 木偶 mǔh gow.

Molten image, 塑像 soo seang.

An image, 一尊像 yih tsun seang.

The large hall is finished, and the three  
pure, and three precious ones are all  
molten in the most regular order,

大殿已成連三清三  
寶的法像都塑得齊  
齊整整 ta tĕen e ching; lĕen

san tsing; san paou tĕih fā seang,  
too soo tih tse tse ching ching.

IMBIBE, drink in, 飲下去 yin hea  
keu.

IMBODY, to invest with corporeal fi-  
gure, 形容之 hing yung che.

IMITATE, to endeavour to resem-  
ble, or make like, 照樣 chaou  
yang.

To give substantial effect to, 體行  
之 te hing che.

Imitate that character in writing, 照  
樣寫那個字 chaou yang  
seay na ko tsze.

IMMEASUREABLE, infinite in extent,  
無限量 woo hĕen leang.

IMMEDIATELY, 立即 lei h tseih;  
立刻 lei h kĭh; 就 tsew.

If he come, I'll go immediately, 若  
他來我要就去 jō ta lae,  
wo yaou tsew keu.

Immediately become hurried, 登時  
忙將起來 tang she mang  
tseang ke lae.

IMMINENT danger, 危急 wei keih;  
危之極 wei che keih.

Imminent danger, or distress is ex-  
pressed by 急 keih, something press-  
ing, urgent.

You are willing to regard other people's  
imminent distress: but I fear no one  
will regard your imminent distress,  
爾肯顧人之急 恐人  
不肯顧爾之急 urh kǎng  
koo jin che keih; kung jin pūh kang  
koo urh che keih.

Sorrowed for the imminent danger of  
the country, 憂國傾危 yew  
kwō king wei.

The country being in the most im-  
minent danger, (a minister) begged  
to see (the sovereign) on business:  
but the sovereign of Ts'in was then

in the garden playing with a hawk,  
and he declined seeing him, 以國  
家危在旦夕求見言  
事晉主放在苑中調  
鷹辭不見 e kwō kea wei tsac  
tan scĭh, kew kĕen yen sze; Ts'in  
choo fang tsac yuen chung teaou  
ying, tsze pūh kĕen.

Imminent danger of dying, 垂死  
者 chuy sze chay.

IMMODEST, unchaste, 縱慾的  
tsung yō tĕih.

Impure and without shame, 邪而  
不知羞 seay urh pūh che  
sew.

Immodest woman, 淫婦 yin foo.

Immodest picture, 春公的畫  
chun kung tĕih hwa.

IMMORAL, 不善 pūh shen; 不修  
德 pūh sew tih; 不正經的  
pūh ching king tĕih.

A mean immoral man does not attend  
to the cultivation of virtue, nor to  
personal integrity, and what then can  
he stand in awe of! 小人不務  
修身誠己則何畏之  
有 seau jin pūh woo sew shin,  
ching ke tsih ho wei che yew.

IMMORALITY, 不善事 pūh shen  
sze; 惡端 gō twan.

IMMORTAL, never dying, 常生  
chang sāng; 永遠不死 yung  
yuen pūh sze.

IMMORTALITY of the soul is thus ex-  
pressed, 身落空亡魂魄  
終在 shin lō kung wan; hwǎn  
pūh chung tsac, after the body is  
annihilated and forgotten, the soul  
and spirit always exist.

Immortality and a freedom from further transmigrations is expressed by 涅槃 *něp pwan*, which are foreign words of the Budh sect, and explained by 不生不死 *pūh sāng, pūh sze*, neither to be born, nor to die any more.

Those who deny the immortality of the soul say 丟下皮囊無身何苦 *tew hea pe nang, woo shin ho koo*, when the skin bag is cast off, there is no body to suffer; 只有活人受罪 *chih yew hwǎ jin show tsuy*, only living persons suffer for their sins; 那見死鬼帶枷 *na kēen sze kwei tae kea*, whoever saw a dead ghost wearing the cangue?

To hope for, or aim at immortality of the body, 希圖長生 *he too chang sāng*.

Immortality talked of by the Taou sect, 長生不死 *chang sāng pūh sze*.

Immortality, the medicine, or elixir which confers it, 不死之藥 *pūh sze che yǎ*; about A. D. 750, the Chinese hoped to find this in quicksilver. Seu-she, and others, presented to the emperor, a letter requesting to obtain male and female virgins that they might go to sea and seek for the three divine hills; the angelic *sēen*, and the elixir of immortality, 徐市等上書請得以童男女入海求三神山諸仙人不死藥 *Seu-she tǎng shang shoo, tsing lih e tung nan neu jūh hae*;

*kew san shin shan, choo sēen jin, pūh sze yǎ*.

IMMORTALIZE one's name, 遺名於後世 *e ming yu how she*.

IMMOVEABLY constant, 常而不可移 *chang urh pūh ko e*.

IMMUTABLE, 不可更易的 *pūh ko kǎng yǐh tēih*.

IMP, a devil, 鬼子 *kwei tsze*.

IMPARTIAL, 不偏愛 *pūh pēen gae*; 正中相待 *ching chung seang tae*.

IMPATIENS, or balsam, 急性子 *keih sing tsze*; also called 鳳仙 *fong sēen*.

Impatiens, species of, 過塘蛇 *kwo tang shay*.

IMPATIENT temper, 不耐煩的性情 *pūh nae fan tēih sing tsing*; 不耐耐的 *pūh jin nae tēih*; 不含容的 *pūh han yung tēih*.

IMPEACH, to accuse, 告狀 *kaou chwang*; 打官司 *ta kwan sze*.

To impeach falsely, 誣指平人 *woo che ping jin*.

To impeach to the sovereign, 參劾 *tsan hǐh*.

IMPEDE, hinder, 阻 *tsoo*; 攔阻 *lan tsoo*; 耽悞 *tan woo*; 耽攔 *tan kǎ*. To impede learning, 有悞學業 *yew woo heǎ uēē*.

IMPEDIMENT, 阻隔 *tsoo kǐh*; 妨碍 *fang gae*, or 礙 *gae*.

IMPEL, or push from, 推 *toy*; 推開 *toy kae*.

IMPELLED by one man, a wheel barrow which is, 跨車子一人推者 *kwa chay tsze, yǐh jin tuy chay*.

IMPENETRABLY hard, 堅不可入 *kēen pūh ko jūh*; 鑽之彌堅 *tswan che me kēen*; used figuratively for that which is hard to be understood.

Impenetrably dull, 一竅不通 *yǐh keaou pūh tung*.

IMPENITENT, 不知悔罪 *pūh che hwuy tsuy*.

IMPERFECT, not complete, 不全 *pūh tseuen*; 不十全 *pūh shǐh tseuen*.

Not very good, 不十分好 *pūh shǐh fun haon*.

Imperfect knowledge of letters, is expressed by 粗能識字 *tsoo nǎng shǐh tsze*.

IMPERFORABLE, 不能鑽透的 *pūh nǎng tswan tow tēih*.

IMPERIAL, pertaining to the emperor, 御 *yu*.

The Imperial throne, 御極 *yu keih*; 龍位 *lung wei*.

Imperial family, 皇家 *hwang kea*.

Imperial inspection, 御覽 *yu lan*.

The Imperial favour, is blasphemously called 天恩 *tēen gǎo*, heaven's favor, or divine grace.

To receive the Imperial will, 奉旨 *fung che*.

Imperial reply, 銜批 *yu pe*.

Imperial papers, edicts, orders, and exhortations contained in the Peking gazette, are called 綸音 *lun-yin*.

Imperial kindred, 宗室 *tsung shǐh*, 'the supreme house,' this term is applied to 皇上本支 *emperor's own branch of the family*; the 伯叔兄弟之支 *曰覺*



羅 branches arising from uncles and brothers are called *Kiō-to*, which seems merely the sound of some Tartar word.

IMPETUOUS, abrupt speech, 衝突的言語 chung tūh tēih yen yu.

Impetuous, obtrusive in act, 越分行事 yuē fun hing sze: in speech, 越分說話 yuē fun shwō hwa.

IMPIOUS, 不畏神 pūh wei shin; 不畏天 pūh wei tēen; 不畏上帝 pūh wei shang te.

IMPLACABLE, 不肯相和 pūh kǎng seang ho.

IMPLEMENT or tool, 器 ke; 器皿 ke ming.

IMPLICATE them, 交涉他們 keaou shē ta mun.

You are by no means implicated, go away and mind your business, 你是並無干涉之人回去安分生理 ne she ping; woo kan shē che jin; hwuy keu gan fun sāng le.

IMPLICIT obedience, 恪遵 kō tsun.

IMPLIED, the meaning is, not expressed, 意在言外 e tsae yen wae; the meaning is outside the words.

IMPLORE, to supplicate, 求 kew, 懇求 kǎn kew.

IMPLY. What meaning does it imply, 內藏何意思 nuy tsang ho e sze.

IMPORT, to bring in to a harbour by shipping from abroad, 以貨載船帶進口 e ho tsae chuen tae tsin kow.

Import cargo, 進口貨 tsin kow ho.

Duties on import goods, 進口餉 tsin kow hēang.

Export goods is, 出口貨 chūh kow ho.

IMPORTANT is expressed by 重 chung, heavy; 大 ta, great.

An important affair, 事情重 sze tsing chung.

Important business, 要緊之事 yaou kin che sze.

Important consequence, 關係重大 kwan he chung ta.

Of no importance, 不相干 pūh seang kan; or 都好 too haou; all or any way well.

Being thus dressed you must be going about grave and important business, 如此衣冠齊楚必有正事而往 joo tsze e kwan tse tsoo, peih yew ching sze urb wang.

Important trust, 重大之任 chung ta che jin; 任重 jin chung.

IMPORTUNATE supplication, 懇求 kǎn kew.

Importunate about trifles, 瑣碎 so suy; 囉唆 lo so.

IMPOSE upon, 欺瞞 ke mwan.

People will not bear to impose upon the faithful and true, 忠信則人不忍欺 chung sin, tsih jin pūh jin ke.

Discerning and decided, and then people will be unable to impose, 明決則人不能欺 ming keü tsih jin pūh nǎng ke.

IMPOSSIBLE, not to be done, 做不得的 tso pūh tih tēih, 做不來之事 tso pūh lae che sze.

Impossible for human strength to effect, 人力做不來之事 jin leih tao pūh lae che sze.

Impossible for language to represent it, 不可以言語形容也 pūh ko e yen yu hing yong yay.

IMPOSSIBLE (i. e. very difficult) to tell the whole, 難以具說 nan e keu shwō.

IMPOSTOR, 假冒名色撞騙人的 kea maou ming sīh, chwang pēen jin tēih.

IMPOVERISH one's family, 窮家敗產 keung kea pae tsan.

IMPRACTICABLE, that cannot be done, 做不來之事 tso pūh lae che sze.

Our wish to borrow is impracticable, 欲揭借亦無門路挪移 yō kēē tseay yih woo mun loo no e.

IMPRECATE, or curse, 發咒 fā chow; 賭咒 too chow.

Confucius said when accused, 'If I have done that which is wrong, heaven renounce me (or destroy me), heaven renounce me! 予所否者天厭之天厭之 yu so fow chay, tēen yen che! tēen yen che.

Kēen, pointing to heaven and swearing said, if I indeed have this gem, and have concealed it, may I on another day, not die a natural death, but die by a sword or an arrow, 堅指天爲誓曰吾若果得此寶私自藏匿異日不得善終死於刀箭之下 Kēen che tēen wei she yuē, woo jō kwo tih tze paou, sze tze

tsang neih; e jih pūh tih shen chung,  
sze yu taou tsēen che hea.

IMPRESSION or stamp, 印 yin.

Let them take an impression, 聽共

刷印 ting ke shwǎ yin.

Obscure bad impression, 字跡模

糊 tsze tseih moo hoo.

IMPRISON, 監禁 kēen kin.

Do not kill, but imprison him, 勿殺

乃囚之 wūh shǎ nae tsew che.

False imprisonment, 冤獄 yuen yō.

Imprison or confine many persons with-  
out sufficient cause, 濫禁 lan  
kin.

IMPROPER, 不當 pūh tang; 不

應當的 pūh ying tang tēih;

非所宜 fe so e.

Improper to enter into medicine, 不

可入藥 pūh ko jūh yō.

IMPROPRIETY. What impropriety

is there in it, 有何不可 yew  
ho pūh ko.

IMPROVE, to raise from good to better,

做得又好 tso tih yew haou.

To improve or make much of time,

愛惜光陰 gae seih kwang yin.

IMPRUDENCE, all this proceeds from

imprudence, and an ignorance of the  
benefits of economy, 此皆由  
不善營生罔知遵節  
之所致 tze keae yew pūh shen  
ying sāng, wang che tsun tsēē che so  
che.

IMPRUDENT; negligent; inconsider-  
ate conduct, 糊行亂做 hoo  
hing, lwan tso.

IMPULSE of animal or sensitive ap-  
petite, 血氣之使 heuē ke

che she; 血氣之動 heuē ke

che tung.

IN, noting the place, state, or time,

於 yu; 于 yu; 裡 le.

It is not in my hand, 不在我  
手裡 pūh tsae wo show le.

In the mind, 心內 sin nuy; 心  
裡 sin le.

Died in prison, 死獄中 sze yō  
chung.

Father and son are both in the shop,

父子都在舖中 foo tsze,  
too tsae poo chung.

It is very hot in the boat, 舟中  
暑熱 chow chung shoo jē.

To communicate a letter in the dark,

暗裏傳書 gan le chuen shoo;  
by means of an ink that appears  
on applying it to the fire.

In the evening, 晚間 wan kēen.

Got better in two days, 過了兩  
天纔好 kwo leaou leang tēen  
tsae haou.

In former times, 在昔 tsae seih.

In order, or regular succession ex-  
plain them, 依次註明 e tsze  
chuo ming.

It is well said in the ancient books,

古書上說的好 koo shoo  
shang shwō tēih haou.

In sleep and in dreams must repeat

incessantly the name of Budh, 須  
睡夢中念佛不斷 seu  
shwūy mung chung nēen Fūh pūh  
twan.

In the fruit, there is white cotton,

實中白棉 shīh chung pūh  
mēen; and in the cotton there is  
a seed.

In the time of the great Sung dynasty,

men were high minded and retired  
scholars, 大宋時人高尙

隱士 ta Sung she, jin kaou shang  
yin sze.

In life for every sort of wickedness  
committed, there must be varieties  
of retribution after death, 生前  
所作重重之惡死後  
必有重重之報 sāng  
tsēen so tsō chung chung che gō;  
sze how peih yew chung chung  
che paou.

In proper season, 及時 keih she.

Strive to learn in proper season,  
及時勉學 keih she mēen heō.

INABILITY, 無能 woo nāng; in-  
capacity, 慳慳 kung kung; 無  
能貌 woo nāng maou.

A good man is pained in considera-  
tion of his inability to do more or  
better, 君子病無能焉  
keun tsze ping woo nāng yen.

INACTION and abstraction from all  
thought, 無爲無思 woo wei  
woo sze.

INADEQUATE to the office of crimi-  
nal judge of a province, 不勝  
臬司之任 pūh shing nēē sze  
che jin.

INADVERTENTLY, without intention  
or design, 不覺的 pūh keō  
tēih.

Inadvertently shed tears, 不由的  
落下淚來 pūh yew tēih lā  
hea luy lae.

INARTICULATE tone, cry or interjec-  
tion, 口聲 kow shing; 口氣  
kow ke.

INATTENTION to a person, 不理  
人家 pūh le jin kea; 怠慢  
於人家 tae man yu jin kea.

INAUDIBLY, 聽之不聞 ting  
che pūh wān: not to be found by  
sound or voice, 以音聲相  
求不可也 c yin shing scang  
kew pūh ko yay.

INCARNATION, or transformation of  
heaven's ruler, 天帝化人  
tēn te hwa jin: an expression of  
the Buddhists.

INCAUTIOUS, 不小心 pūh scaou  
sin; 不忌憚 pūh ke tan.

INCENDIARY, 放火的人 fang-  
ho tēih jin.

INCENSE, 香 hēang.

To burn it, 焚香 fun heang; to  
raise it, or wave it thrice, 三上  
香 san shang heang.

Incense perfumes bad smells, and can-  
dles illumine man's heart, 香熏  
汚味燭照人心 heang  
heun woo we; chūh chaou jin sin.

Place the incense on the altar, 安  
排香案 gan pae heang gan.

Offer up morning and evening three  
sticks of incense, 早晚上海  
三炷 tsaou wan shang heang san  
chou.

INCENSED or enraged against a per-  
son, 恨人家 hān jin kea.

There are persons who feel incensed  
at me, for my love to him, 別人  
還只抱怨我疼他 pēē  
jin hwan chūh paou. yuen wo tāng ta.

INCESSANT, unintermitted, 不輟  
pūh chuē; constantly, 時時刻  
刻 she she, kīh kīh.

INCESSANTLY repeat (orally or men-  
tally) the name of Budh, 念佛  
無間斷 nēen fūh woo kēen twan.

Yu-soo-chin incessantly in his thoughts,  
was either cursing him that he  
might soon die; or hoping that he  
would soon be poor, 時時刻  
刻把虞素臣放在心  
頭不是咒他速死就  
是望他速窮 she she kīh.  
kīh, pa Yu-soo-chin fang tsae sin  
tow; pūh she chow ta sūh sze; tsew  
she wang ta sūh. keung.

Incessantly thinking upon, 念念  
心不絕 nēen nēen sin pūh tseuē.

INCEST, sexual intercourse amongst  
near kindred, 親屬相姦 tsin  
shūh scang kēen; 逆倫淫姦  
nēih lun yin kēen.

INCH, the Chinese 寸 tsun, or punto,  
is the nearest approximation to the  
English inch. (See Weights and  
Measures.)

INCITE, to stir up, 惹 jay; 動 tung.  
To incite him to anger, 惹他生  
氣 jē ta sāng ke.

INGLINATION, what the heart desires,  
心所慕 sin so moo.

Strong inclination, 心所偏要  
sin-so pēen yaou.

To overcome one's own inclination,  
克己降心 kīh ke heang sin.

An inclination difficult to be suppress-  
ed, 難平之心 nan ping che sin.

INCLUDE, 內包 nuy pou; 括 kwō,  
括抱 kwō paou.

Includes all the affairs of human life,  
birth and death, 括人世生死  
之事 kwō jin she sāng sze che  
sze; this is said to be the meaning  
of the phrase, 涅槃 nēih-pwan,  
of the Buddhists.

Not included in the prohibition, 不  
在禁限 pūh tsae kin hēen; 不  
在所禁之中 pūh tsae so  
kin che chung.

The two ideas of exciting and instruct-  
ing are both included in the character  
tsō, 作字內兼感與教  
二意 tsō tsze nuy, kēen kan yu  
keau, urh e.

Hēen includes (covers as a cap) the  
four Pe characters, 賢者冠四  
辟字 hēen chay (a virtuous per-  
son) kwan sze-pe tsze; viz. 辟世  
pe she, avoid the world; 辟地  
pe te, avoid a badly governed region;  
辟色 pe sīh, avoid sensuality;  
辟言 pe yen, avoid loquacity.

INCOHERENT and incredible talk, 妄  
語而不足信 wang yu urh  
pūh tsūh sin.

INCOME. Of late my expense has  
been very great; and my income has  
not been sufficient for my expen-  
diture, 近來用度浩繁所  
入不供所出 kin lae yung  
too hau fan; so jūh pūh kung so  
chū.

INCOMPARABLE, 無雙的 woo  
shwang tēih; 無所可比 woo  
so ko pe.

INCOMPLETE, not perfect, 不全  
pūh tseuen. Not finished, 不成  
pūh ching.

INCOMPREHENSIBLE to man, 人  
所不能盡知的 jin so pūh  
nāng tsin che tēih; 知不透 che  
pūh tow.

Incomprehensible, 非心思可能  
度量 fei siu sze ko nāng too leang.

The unfathomable or incomprehensible in the Yin and Yang, is that which is called God, 陰陽不測之謂神 Yin Yang pūh tsīh che wei shin.

INCONCEIVABLE, 不可思議 pūh ko sze e.

INCONSIDERATE, careless, 苟且 kow tsey. Inconsiderate about one's own affairs, 不自料 pūh tsze leaou.

Do not ascend to the lofty; do not approach the profound, do not rashly censure, do not be forward to laugh. 不登高不臨深不苟訾不苟笑 pūh tǎng kaou, pūh lin shin, pūh kow tsze; pūh kow seaou.

INCONSOLABLE, 愁不可慰 tsow pūh ko wei; 愁的不得得 tsow tēih leaou pūh tīh.

INCONSTANT, 無常 woo chang. Alas! man's heart is inconstant; now adhering to, and now relinquishing virtue, is it not to be dreaded! 嗚呼人心操舍無常可不畏哉 woo hoo! jin sin tsaou shay woo chang; ko pūh wei tsae!

INCONVENIENT, 不便 pūh piēn.

INCORPOREAL, 無色身 woo sih shin. State of incorporeal existence, 無色界 woo sih keac.

INCORRIGIBLY bigoted, 拘泥不化 keu ne pūh kwa.

INCREASE, to augment, 增 tsǎng; 加增 kea tsǎng; 添 tēn; 添增 tēn tsǎng.

Increase it and advance onward to infinite, 大之而遞進於無窮 ta che urh te tsin yu woo keung.

INCURABLE, 醫不得的 e pūh tīh tēih. Already became a chronic obstinate disease, 已成痼疾 e ching koo tseih.

INCURRED his anger, 遭其怒 tsaou ke noo; 逢彼之怒 fung pe che noo.

INDEBTED to, 欠人家 kēen jin kea; 該人的銀兩 kae jin tēih yin leang.

INDECENT, 非禮 fe le.

At that which is indecent do not look, nor listen, nor speak of it, nor touch it, 非禮勿視非禮勿聽非禮勿言非禮勿動 fe le wūh she; fe le wūh ting; fe le wūh yen; fe le wūh tung.

Indecent filthy abuse, 穢詈 wei le; 污言 woo yen.

Indecent vulgar language, 村穢之句 tsun wei che keu.

INDECENCY, 非禮之事 fe le che sze.

INDECISION, no determinate view in the breast, 胸無定見 heung woo ting kēen.

Long deliberating without deciding, and the thing finally not done, 議久不決事竟不行 e kew pūh keuē; sze king pūh hing.

INDECOROUS conduct, 行爲不雅 hing wei pūh ya.

INDEED, in reality, 果然 kwo jen; 固然 koo jen; 果真 kwo chin.

INDEFATIGABLE, 無疲倦 woo pe keuen.

Indefatigable, the same from first to last, 無倦則始終如一 woo-keuen, tsīh che chung joo yih.

Indefatigable love of goodness, 孜孜好善 tsze tsze haou shen.

INDELICATE language, 非禮之話 fe le che hwa; 不正宗的話 pūh ching tsung tēih hwa.

If there be any indelicate expression, 倘有污耳之詞 tang yew woo urh che tsze.

INDENTURE or agreement between a master and an apprentice, 投師帖 tow sze tēē; 師約 sze yō.

INDEPENDANT of other people for one's support, 自食其力 tsze shīh ke leih. Independant of control, 自主 tsze choo.

Independant minded man, 志士 che sze; one who has principles and a will of his own.

Independant of each other, every one manages its own affairs and there is no mutual connexion amongst them as a society, 彼此各自管理不相關會 pe tsze kō tsze kwan le, pūh seang kwan hwuy, (said of the Mahomedans in China).

INDESTRUCTIBLE, 無可毀壞 woo ko hwuy hwac.

INDETERMINATE, 不定 pūh ting.

INDEX, or table of contents, 目錄 mūh lǎh.

INDIA in the religious books of Eudh is called 天竺 tēn-chūh.

Central India, 中天竺 chung tēn chūh.

Indian fig, or prickly pear, 神仙掌 shīn sēen chang, the angel's palm; called also 仙人掌 sēen jin chang, which conveys the same idea.

Indian camphor, 冰片 ping piēn,

又名龍香 yew ming lung  
heang, otherwise called Lung-heang.

INDIFFERENCE. View with indifference, 看得淡 kan tih tan.  
To have a feeling of indifference or disinclination, 淡心 tan sin.

INDIFFERENT, unconcerned, 不理事 püh le sze.

Indifferent to life or death, 尋死覓活 tsin sze, meih hwō.

Indifferent and cold manner to people, 向人形容淡淡的不親熱 hēang jin hing yuog tan tan tēih, püh tsin jě.

INDIGESTION, 不消化 püh seaou hwa; 不克化 püh kīh hwa.

INDIGNANT. Felt both indignant and ashamed, 心中又恨有愧 sin chung yew hān yew kwai.

INDIGNATION, 心恨 sin hān.  
Cherished indignation and made light of life (committed suicide is implied), 抱忿輕生 paou fun king sāng.

Not the least indignation, 毫無瞋恨 haou woo chin hān.

INDIGO, 青黛 tsing tae.

INDISCREET, 忸心的 tsoo sin tēih.

A giddy indiscreet person who does things without care, 氣躁心忸的人做事不仔細 ke tsaou sin tsoo tēih jin; tso sze püh tsze se.

INDISCRIMINATELY, without any mark of distinction, 不論那一個 püh lun na yih ko; 不拘那一個 püh keu na yih ko.

Great and small indiscriminately, 不論大小 püh lun ta seaou.

Any day indiscriminately, 不拘甚麼日 püh keu shin mo jīh.

INDISPENSABLE, 少不得的 shaou püh tih tēih; 免不得的 mēen püh tih tēih.

INDISPOSED, health slightly disordered, 不自在 püh tsze tsae; 不爽快 püh shwang kwae.

I have been indisposed these few days, 我這幾天不受用 wo chay ke tēen püh show yung.

I was a little indisposed this morning, and therefore rose late, 我今早身子有些不爽利故此起遲 wo kin tsaou shin tsze yew sey püh shwang le; koo tsze ke che.

INDISPOSITION, slight sickness, 不爽快 püh shwang kwae.

Have you not a slight indisposition? 你有些貴恙麼 ne yew sey kwei yang mu?

I have happened to be affected with a slight indisposition, 偶沾賤恙 gow chen tsēen yang.

To decline seeing a person, by pleading indisposition, 稱病不見 ching ping püh kēen.

INDISPUTABLE, 不可辨駁之理 püh ko pēen pō che le.

INDISTINCT, confused, 朦混 mung hwān.

Indistinct confused view of the road to be taken, there being two, 茫茫歧路 mang mang ke loo: Used figuratively for uncertainty and indecision.

He heard indistinctly, 他聽不清楚 ta ting püh tsingtē oo.

INDIVIDUAL, one only, single, 單 tan; 獨 tūh, 單一個 tan yih ko.

There is but a single individual there, 獨有一個人在那處 tūh yew yih ko jin tsae na choo.

INDIVISIBLE, a point having neither length, breadth, nor thickness, 點無長闊厚薄其間不能容分 tēen woo chang, kwō, how pō, ke kēen pūh nūng yung fun

INDOLENT, 懶惰 lan to.

INDUBITABLY; undoubtedly, 斷然 twan jen; 果然 kwo jen; 固然 koo jen.

INDUCE, to cause, 使 she; 使令 she ling.

To induce or persuade to commit a crime, 教令犯罪 keaou ling fan tsuy.

Induce or bring upon one's self felicity, 招吉 chaou keih.

INDULGE one's self in ease, 自從安逸 tsze tsung gan yih.

Indulge, allow to increase, pride must not be indulged, 敖不可長 gaou püh ko chang.

All (moral) diseases arise from indulging the heart, 諸病皆起於縱心 choo ping, keac ke yu tsung sin. Don't indulge yourself, 毋自放逸 woo tsze faug yih.

INDULGENCE, favor, 恩寬 gan kwan.

Indulgence in wine and sexual pleasure injures life, 縱酒色傷生 tsung tsew sīh shang sāng.

Indulgence in former habits and inability to controul self, arises from

sloth, 困循不能自克者  
怠也 yin seun pūh nāng tsze k'ih  
chay; tse yai.

INDULGENT to self and severe with  
others, 寬以律己而刻  
以繩人 kwan e leūh ke, urh k'ih  
e shing jin.

INDUSTRY and frugality, 勤儉  
kia k'een.

INEFFABLE, 言所不能盡之  
理 yen so pūh nāng tsin che le.

INEFFICACIOUS, 無效 woo heaou;  
不靈 pūh ling.

INELEGANT, 不雅 pūh ya; 俗  
的 sūh tēih.

INEQUALITY, 不齊 pūh tse; 不  
平 pūh ping.

INEVITABLE, 免不得的 mēen  
pūh t'ih tēih; 無奈何的 woo  
nac ho tēih; 不得已的 pūh  
t'ih e tēih.

INEXCUSABLE, 無何辭咎 woo  
ho tsze kew.

INEXHAUSTIBLE, 無可窮的  
woo ko keung tēih; 無可盡  
的 woo ko tsin tēih.

INEXPRESSIBLE, 言之所不  
能盡 yea che so pūh nāng tsin.

INFAMOUS character, or report, of a  
person, 醜聲 chow shing; 名聲  
臭 ming shing chow; 名聲不  
好 ming shing pūh haou.

INFANT, 嬰孩 ying hac.  
A new born infant not cry, 小兒  
初生不啼哭 scaou urh tsou  
sāng pūh te k'ih.

Infant's affection to a tender mother,  
赤子眷戀慈母 ch'ih tsze  
keuen lwan tsze moo.

INFANTICIDE, the drowning of fe-  
males, 溺女 neih neu.; the crime  
is spoken against feelingly in Chinese  
moral writings.

The wicked custom of female infanti-  
cide, 溺女惡俗 neih neu gō  
sūh.

INFANTRY, 步兵 poo ping; 步  
甲的兵 poo keā tēih ping.

INFECT with disease, 病過與人  
ping kwo yu jin; 傳染 chuen jen.

INFECTIOUS disease, 過人的病  
kwo jin tēih ping; as 出痘 chūh  
tow, or 天花 tēen hwa, the small  
pox; 生癩 sāng lac, the itch;  
瘟疫 wān yih, a pestilence or  
plague.

INFER, or induce from a former, 推  
論 chuy lun.  
Infer what is not known from what is  
known, 以所知推所不知  
e so che chuy so pūh che.

INFERRED, the rest may be, 其餘  
可類推矣 ke yu ko luy chuy e.

INFERIOR. Begin with the inferior  
sorts of work, 從下等工夫  
做起 tsung hea tāng kung foo  
tso ke.

INFERNAL or hellish, 屬地獄 shūh.  
te yō.

The infernal punishments are detailed  
in the Books of the Budh sect; such  
as 銅鐘局 tung chung keūh,  
a red hot copper hell covering a  
criminal.

INFERNUS or hades, 幽冥間 yew  
ming k'een, 地藏 te tsang.

INFESTED with tigers, 虎患 hoo  
hwan, the islands of which Macao

forms a part, formerly suffered much  
from them.

INFINITE in extent, 無邊的 woo  
pēen tēih; immeasurable, 無量  
的 woo leang tēih.

Infinite happiness, 無限之福  
woo hēen che fūh.

Infinite extent, two parallel lines al-  
though drawn out to, it is impossible  
their ends can meet, 平行二  
線雖引至無窮其端  
必不能相合 ping hing urh  
sēen suy yin che woo keung ke  
twan peih pūh nāng seang hō.

Infinite compassion, 慈悲無已  
tsze pe woo e.

Infinite virtue, 無量無邊功  
德 woo leang, woo pēen kung t'ih.

INFIRM weak, 軟弱 juen jō; 疲  
pe.

INFIX, or set in a head dress, 嵌首  
飾 kan show sh'ih.

INFLAME the passions of men, as by  
sedition, 煽惑 shen hwō.  
Heart is inflamed with passion, 心動  
火炎 sin tung ho yen.

INFLEXIBLE, 不能彎的 pūh  
nāng wan tēih; 剛硬的 kang  
kāng tēih.

INFLECT punishment, 加刑 kea bing.  
Inflict severe correction and restraint,  
嚴加懲治約束 yen kea  
ching che yō shūh; a line of conduct  
recommended to the emperor Yung-  
ching, against the Mahomedans.

INFLUENCE in society, respectability  
體面 te mēen.  
To avail one's self of another person's  
favor, strength or influence, 借人

的力 tsey jin tēih leih; 借重  
tsey chung.

All were influenced by his virtue, and  
followed him, 咸被其德而  
從之 han pe ke tih urh tsung che.

Whose influence do you depend on, that  
you act thus irregularly? 你靠  
着誰的勢這等放肆  
e kaou chō shwūy tēih she, chay  
läng fang sze.

To admit a man's rank to induce unjust  
favor to be shewn him, 瞻狗 chen  
seun.

INFORM or announce to, 通知 tung  
che; 知會 che hwuy.

Kea-chin first went into the garden to  
inform them all, 賈珍先去  
園中知會眾人 Kea-chin  
sēn keu yuen chung, che hwuy  
chung jin.

Inform or instruct the mind, 開悟  
kae woo; 開示 kae she.

INFORMER against accomplices, 首  
告 show kaou; 出首 chūh show.

He became informer against his accom-  
plices, 他出首告他的同  
謀人 ta chūh show, kaou ta tēih  
tung mow jin.

INFUSION of Ginseng, 以人參浸  
取汁 c jin-sāo tsin tseu chih.

INGENIOUS thought, to produce an,  
出巧思 chūh-keon sze.

INGOT of pure silver, 一錠紋銀  
yih ting wān yin.

INGRAFT a tree, 接駁樹 tsēē pō  
shoo; 騙樹 shea shoo.

INGRATITUDE, 忘恩之罪 wang  
gān che tsuy; 受恩不感  
show gān pūh kan.

PART III.

2 N

INHABIT, to dwell, 居 keu; 住 choo  
That place is inhabited by many for-  
cigners, 其地多居番人  
ke te to-keu fan jin.

INHABITABLE place, 人可居之  
所 jin ko keu che so.

INHABITANTS, 居民 keu min; 居  
本地方的人 keu pun te  
fang tēih jio.

The regular inhabitants of a country  
are said to 食毛踐土 shīh  
maou, tsēen too, Eat its hair (vege-  
table produce) and tread its soil.

INHALE, 吸 heih.

To inhale the air, 吸氣進去  
heih ke tsin keu.

INHERITANCE, 遺業 e nēē; 由  
祖父承的基業 yew tsoo  
foo ching tēih ke nēē.

Say that he wastes the inheritance of  
his ancestors, 說他廢祖父  
之遺業 shwō ta fei tsoo foo che  
e nēē.

INHERITOR, 承遺業之人  
ching e nēen che jin.

INHUMAN, cruel, 慘酷 tsao kūh;  
狼毒 lang tūh.

INIQUITY, 愆惡 kēen gō.

INITIATION of a Budh priest, is per-  
formed by burning the head on a spot  
by a hot iron, they call it 炙火  
授道 chīh ho show taou.

INJURE, to hurt, 損 sun; 害 hae; 傷  
shang; 傷害 shang hae.

Study injures the animal spirits too  
much, 思多太損神 sze to,  
tae suo shio.

To spoil a thing, 弄壞東西 lung  
hwac tung se.

I fear you will injure him by blows, 我  
怕你打損他 wo pa ne ta  
sun ta.

I try to injure him, and he tries to  
injure me, 我想害他他想  
害我 wo seang hae ta; ta seang  
hae wo.

Injure others, or act injuriously, 行  
虧害事 hing kwei hae sze.

Injure the blood, 傷氣 shang ke.

INJURIOUS to persons, 陷害人  
家 hēen hae jin kea; 殘害人  
家 tsan hae jin kea. To injure  
things, 損壞東西 sua hwac  
tung se.

The injury to the people is great, 其  
害於民為大 ke hae yu min  
wei ta.

He has received a slight injury of no  
consequence, 他受微傷無  
碍 ta show we shang woo gae.

Is he much injured? 他受重傷  
沒有 ta show chung shang mūh  
yew.

Secretly to meditate the injury of a  
person, 暗計生害 gan ke  
sāng hae.

INJURY done by intense study, is  
greater than by wine and sexual  
pleasure, 思慮之害甚於  
酒色 sze leu che hae, shin yu  
tsew sīh.

INK of the Chinese, 墨 mih. A square  
of ink, 一方墨 yih fang mih.

Stone on which the Chinese rub the ink,  
墨硯 mih yen.

When you rub ink use newly drawn  
water, 磨墨用新汲水 mo  
mih yung sin keih shwūy.

- Liquid ink of Europeans, 墨水 mlh shwüy.
- INLAY, 鑲 seang; 鑲着 seang chü. Inlay with horn in wood 角鑲 keö seang.
- Boxes inlaid with silver, 鑲銀箱 seang yin seang.
- INLAND, 內地 nny te. Inland water carriage is expensive, 漕運費財 tsaou yun fei tsac.
- INN, or temporary lodging for travelers, 寓館 yu kwan.
- INNER, 裡而 le mēen. Inner apartment, 內房 nny fang. The innermost, 其最在內者 ke tsuy tsac nuy chay.
- INNERMOST, 最裡面 tsuy le mēen.
- INNKEEPER, one who sells wine, 酒店家 tsew tēn choo kea.
- INNOCENT, 無辜 woo koo; 無罪 woo tsuy. Innocent recreation, 無辜的解倦 woo koo tēih keae keuen. To kill an innocent person, 殺一不辜 shā yih pūh koo. So th t the innocent submit to a false accusation, 致無辜枉服 che woo ko wang fūh. Rather than kill the innocent better fail in the execution of strict justice, 與其殺不辜寧失不經 yu ke shā pūh koo, ning shīh pūh king.
- INNOCUOUS, 無毒的 woo tūh tēih; 無可使害的 woo ko she hac tēih.
- INNOVATION, 新設的事 sin shē tēih sze.

- Generally bad men are fond of alterations and innovations; in the midst of which they have something to hope for; but if your majesty remain still, and affairs go on according to the ordinary course of law; what have bad men to hope for? 大抵小人惟喜動作生事則其間有所希覬若朝廷守靜則事有常法小人何望哉 ta te seau jin wei he lung tō sāng sze, tsīh ke kēen yew so he kae: jō chaou ting show tsing; tēih sze yew chang fū, seau jin ho wang tsae!
- INNOXIOUS, 無生害的 woo sāng hac tēih; 無毒的 woo tūh tēih.
- INNUMERABLE, 不可勝計 pūh ko shing ke; 無數的 woo soo tēih. Innumerable, 無計數 woo ke soo. A great many resolutions and innumerable thoughts, 許多主意無數的念頭 heu to choo e; woo soo tēih uēen tow.
- INOCULATE, 種痘 chung tow; 種天花 chung tēen hwa.
- INOFFENSIVE, 無使何害 woo she ho hac.
- INQUIRY not profound or strict, 不深究 pūh shūn kew, 'truth and goodness do not fear inquiry,' is expressed by 真金不怕火 chin kin pūh pa ho, true gold does not fear the fire.
- A fondness for inquiry is nearly allied to knowledge, 好問近乎知 hau wān kin hoo che.
- INQUISITORIAL, and oppressively mi-

- ute government, 苛刻 ho kīh; 刻意苛求 kīh e ho kew.
- INSCRIBE or write on any thing, 記寫 ke seay.
- INSCRIPTION engraven on any thing, 銘言 ming yen. Inscription on a stone tablet, 碑文 pei wān.
- INSCRUTABLE, 無稽考 woo ke kaou.
- INSECT, 虫 chung, or 蟲 chung. Insects are treated of in Chinese natural history, under 蟲部 chung poo.
- Not breed insects, 不生蟲 pūh sāng chung.
- INSENSIBLE or ignorant as wood or stone, 似木石之無知也 sze mūh shīh che woo che yay. Insensible, from being in a fit, 不省人事 pūh sing jin sze.
- INSERT in a book of accounts, 登簿 tǎng poo. To insert into an orifice, 頂入 ting jīh.
- INSIDE of, 內 nny; 裡面 le mēen. Inside surface of cloth, 反面 fan mēen; the opposite of which is 正面 ching mēen.
- Inside the door, 於戶內 yu hoo nny.
- Inside the cotton-wool is a seed, 棉中有子 mēen chung yew tsze.
- INSINCERE, 不誠 pūh ching; 不老實 pūh laou shīh.
- INSIPID, tasteless, 淡 tan; 淡薄 tan pō; 味薄 we pō; 無味道 woo we tau.
- INSIST on a person's sitting down, 固請坐 koo tsing tso.



INSOLENTLY, rudely, 無禮的  
woo le tēih.

To speak insolently or abruptly, 開  
言搪突 kac yen tang tūh.

INSOLVENT, to become bankrupt or  
to fail, 倒行 taou hang.

INSTALMENT or first period of pay-  
ment, 初卯 toou maou; 初限  
toou hēn.

INSTANCE, for example, 譬如 pe  
joo; 假如 kea joo; 設如 shē  
joo; 比方 pe fang.

INSTANT of time, 一刻 yih kih;  
須臾之間 seu yu che kēn.

INSTANTLY; immediately, 立刻  
leih kih; 卽刻 tseih kih; 卽時  
tseih she.

I'll do it instantly, 我卽爲之 wo  
tseih wei che.

INSTIGATE or excite to, 挑唆 teaou  
so.

Instigated the younger brother to pro-  
secute the elder one, 唆弟訟  
兄 so te sung heung.

INSTINCT of animals, 禽獸之本  
性 kin show che pun sing.

INSTITUTE or establish, 立 leih; 設  
shē.

INSTRUCT, 訓 heun; 教訓 keaou  
heun.

To instruct youths, 教訓子弟  
keaou heun tse te.

Not fully instructed in, 訓練不  
精 heun lēn pūh tsing.

INSTRUCTOR, a teacher, 師 sze; 先  
生 sēn sāng.

INSTRUCTION, precepts conveying  
knowledge, 教訓 keaou heun.

Valuable instructions, 寶訓 paou heun.

Not listen to instructions, 教道不  
聽從 keaou taou pūh ting tsung.

Instruction was diffused every where,  
as far as the sun extended, 教道  
四達流被日遠 keaou taou  
sze tā, lew pei jih yuen.

Instructions of a master, 師之指  
示 sze che che she.

None of the concerns of the world can  
be effected without instruction, 天  
下之事非教無成 tēn  
hea che sze, fe keaou woo ching.

Living in ease without instruction is a  
state near to that of the brutes, 逸  
居而無教則近於禽  
獸 yih keu urh woo keaou; ts:h  
kin yu kin show.

Full fed and warmly clothed and with-  
out instruction is a state near to that  
of the beasts, 飽食暖衣而  
無教則近於禽獸 paou  
shih anan e urh woo keaou tsih kin  
yu kin show.

Instruction is a most pressing concern  
of (a government or) a country, 教  
化國家之急務也 keaou  
hwa kwō, kea che keih woo yay.

INSTRUMENT of any kind, 器 ke.

Instrument of music, 樂器 yō ke.

INSUFFERABLE, 不堪的 pūh kan

tēih; 不可忍耐的 pūh ko  
jin oac tēih.

INSUFFICIENT, not enough, 不敷  
pūh kow; 不足 pūh tsūh.

Insufficient for the expenses, 不敷  
支用 pūh,foo,che yung.

Insufficient to prove my words, 不  
足証吾言 pūh tsūh ching woo  
yen.

When the passions are inwardly moved,  
it appears in words; when words are  
insufficient, the thought is expressed  
in exclamations; when exclamations  
are insufficient to express the feel-  
ings, song is had recourse to; when  
songs are insufficient, man uncon-  
sciously brandishes with his hands  
and stamps with his feet, 情動  
於中而行於言言之  
不足故嗟歎之嗟歎  
之不足故咏歌之咏  
歌之不足不知手之  
舞之足之蹈之 tsing tung  
yu chung urh hing yu yuo; yen che  
pūh tsūh, koo tsey tan che; tsey  
tan che pūh tsūh, koo yung ko che;  
yung ko che pūh tsūh, pūh che show  
che woo che, tsūh che taou che.

INSULT by words, 凌誣 ling suy.  
By words or act, 凌辱 ling jūh; 欺  
負 ke foo.

To be insulted by a man is called Ke-  
foo, 見凌於人爲欺負  
kēn ling yu jin wei ke foo.

To insult by striking, 撻辱 tā jūh.

Presume on power and insult the weak,

恃強而凌弱 she keaug urh  
ling jūh. To submit to an insult,

肯吃虧 kǎng keih kwei.

He who can bear an insult is a good  
Chinese, 吃得虧是好漢  
子 keih (ih) kwei, she haou han tse.

He who hears an insult, gains (a com-  
parative) advantage, 吃虧是  
占便宜 keih kwei she chen  
pēn e.

INSUPERABLE difficulty, 不勝之  
難 pūh shing che nan.

Insupportable, 不當得起的  
pūh tang tīh ke tēih.

Insupportable misery, 當不起  
之禍 tang pūh ke che ho.

INSURGENT, one who heads an insur-  
rection against government, 作亂  
的賊首 tsō lwan tēih tsīh show.

INSURRECTION, or rebellion, 作亂  
tsō lwan; 悖逆爭鬪之事  
pei neih tsāng tow che sze.

A petty insurrection, 小亂 seaou  
lwan.

To plot a great insurrection, 謀大  
逆 mow ta neih.

INTELLECT dull and idle, 神志  
昏惰 shūn che hwan to.

INTELLIGENCE perfect or complete,  
without any defect, is at first possess-  
ed by mao, 圓明洞徹初  
無少欠 yuen ming tung chē,  
tsou woo shaou kēn.

The *litté* of spiritual intelligence in  
the heart or mind, is that which  
distinguishes man from the beast,  
心中一點靈明是人  
禽異處 sin chung yīh tēn ling  
ming, she jin kin e choo.

INTELLIGENT good man, 達人君  
子 tā jin keun tze: discerning  
man, 達理的人 tā le tēih  
jin; 有豁達的人 yew hwō  
tā tēih jin.

Intelligent and experienced, 練達  
lén tā. Divinely intelligent, 神  
悟 shio wou.

Intelligent reasonable man, 明白道  
理的人 miog pīh taou le tēih  
jin.

Intelligent sensible man, 達理通

情的人 tā le tung tsing tēih  
jin.

He is an intelligent person, how can he  
ever indulge such a foolish thought,  
他是個達人那裡肯  
作痴想 ta she ko tā jin na le  
kāng tsō che seang.

Intelligent eyes look at them, 慧眼  
觀之 hwy yen kwan che.

Dare not say it (the book) will be  
useful to the highly intelligent, 非  
敢謂有裨于高明 fei  
kan wei yew pe yu kaou ming.

INTELLIGENT being, 有靈覺之  
物 yew ling keō che wūh.

That which is intelligent is called spirit,  
that which circulates is called aura,  
靈者謂之神運者謂  
之氣 ling chay wei che shin; yun  
chay wei che ke.

INTELLIGIBLE, 可通得的 ko  
tung tīh tēih.

His discourse is not intelligible, 他  
的話是不可通得的  
ta tēih hwa she pūh ko tung tīh tēih.

INTEND. I don't know what you  
intend, 不知你心下如  
何 pūh che ne sin bea joo ho.

INTENSE application to study, 專心  
念書 chuen sin oēn shoo.

INTENTION, design, purpose, 意 e;  
意思 e sze; 志 che.

A fixed intention or determination,  
立定主意 leih ting choo e.

Intention and aim to make it com-  
plete, 意在求全 e tsae kew  
tseuen.

What the thoughts are mainly directed  
to, is called the intention; when the

intention takes a fixed direction, it is  
called the purpose; to be able to  
carry the purpose into effect, is  
talent, 念之專注者乃  
意也意之定向者乃  
志也志之能遂者乃  
才也 nēen che chuen choo chay,  
nae e yay, e che ting heang chay, nae  
che yay, che che nāng suy chay; nae  
tsae yay.

INTENTIONAL, what is done from  
design; 立意做的 leih e tso  
tēih; 有心做的 yew sin tso  
tēih; 特志做的 tīh che tso  
tēih; 固意做的 koo e tso  
tēih.

INTERCALLARY moon, 閏月 jun  
yūē.

INTERCEDE, or beg for, 代求 ta  
kew; to solicit personal kindness,  
說情 shwō tsing.

INTERCEPT, to stop and seize in the  
way, 攔阻 lan tsoo; 截其路  
tsēē ke loo.

INTERCHANGE or barter, 交易  
keaou yīh.

INTERCOURSE, passage or visiting  
between, 往來 wang lae.

Very little intercourse between, 往  
來却甚疎淡 wang lae keō  
shin soo tan.

Break off all intercourse with, 絕不  
往來 tseuē pūh wang lae.

Shut the door and cut off all inter-  
course with friends, 閉門斷  
客 pe mun twan kīh. Criminal  
intercourse of the sexes, 通姦  
tuug kēn; 犯姦 fau kēn.

On holding intercourse with different

classes of persons, the Chinese have the following proverb, **交官窮交客富交和尚得個緣部** keaou kwan keung; keaou k'ih foo; keaou ho-shang t'ih ku yuen poo; intercourse with mandarins induces poverty, with merchants wealth; by intercourse with priests one gets a subscription paper; with the mandarins and priests also, thick presents go, and thin ones come, **厚往薄來** how wang p'ò lae.

INTERDICT, **禁止** kin che.

INTEREST on money lent, **利息** le seih; **利錢** le ts'een.

Ten per cent per annum, **週年加利一分** chow n'een kea le y'ih fun. To lend on interest, **放債** fang chae; **放賬** fang chang.

To borrow on interest, **借債** tsey chae; **借賬** tsey chang.

Interest of 10,000 for 1, **一本萬利** y'ih pun wan le.

INTERFERE with other people's private affairs, **理人家閒事** le jin kea h'een sze.

Not interfere with the affairs of other nations, **並非干預別國之事** p'ing fe kan yu p'ëe kw'ò che sze.

Declining to interfere is often expressed in the words of Confucius, **不在其位不謀其政** p'ih tsae ke wei; p'ih mow ke ching, 'Not filling the place, not plan the rule; i. e. not contrive measures for a place one does not fill.

INTERJECTION, words expressive of a sudden emotion of the mind, **歎辭** tan tsze.

PART III. 20

Interjections expressive of pain, **傷痛聲** shang tung shing: as **噫** e, or oh! **嗚呼** woo-hoo, alas!

Interjection, tone or cry, expressive of excess, surprize and admiration, **太過太甚奇訝口聲** tae kwò, tae shiu, ke ya kow shing.

INTERIOR, **內** nuy: **裡面** le m'een.

INTERLINED explanations, **旁訓** pang heun; **旁批** pang pe.

INTERMISSION, without, **無間斷** woo k'een twan.

There should be no intermissions, **不可間斷** p'ih ko k'een twan.

If there be intermissions the eggs will become cold, **若間斷其卵便冷了** j'ò k'een twan ke lwan p'een l'ang leaou.

Do so without intermission, **綿線做去** m'een m'een tso keu.

INTERMITTENT fever, **寒熱往來** han j'ë wang lae.

INTERNAL, **內** nuy: **裡面** le m'een; **內邊** nuy p'een.

INTERPRET, **轉話** chuen hwa; **譯言** y'ih yen.

INTERPRETER, or as they are called in Canton Linguists, **通事** tung sze; a communicator of business.

Interpreter in courts of justice, **傳口供之人** chuen kow kung che jin; or **傳供** chuen kung.

Interpreter of dreams, **圓夢先生** yuen mung s'ëo s'ang; **詳解夢的人** tseang keae mung t'ëh jin.

INTERROGATE, question, **問** w'än; **訊** sin. Forthwith interrogated him, **遂向盤問** sui heang pwan w'än.

Not allow to interrogate, **不許勾問** p'uh heu kow w'än.

INTERROGATION, **問話** w'än hwa; it is closed by **麼** mo; **否** fow; **耶** yay, or **呢** ne.

Is he come? **來了麼** lae leaou mo?

Is it not good? **豈不好嗎** ke p'uh haou ma?

INTERRUPT or stop, **阻** tsoo. Met with something to interrupt and could not fulfil the appointment, **遇有所阻未及如約** yu yew so tsoo; we keih joo y'ò.

INTERSTICE, or opening between the folds of the door, **門縫** mun fung. Take the eard and put it into the interstice of the door **把帖子放在門縫裡插進去** p'ò t'ë tsze fang tsae mun fung le, ch'ë tsin keu.

INTESTINES, great, **大腸** ta chang; small intestines, **小腸** seaou chang. Viscera, **臟腑** tsang foo; including **腎心肺脾肝** shin, sin, fe, pe, kan, Kidneys, heart, lungs, stomach, and liver.

INTIMATE acquaintance, **相好** seang haou.

Very intimate friend, **極相契厚的朋友** keih seang ke how t'ëh p'ang yew; **極相熟的** keih seang sh'uh t'ëh.

INTIMATION, slight hint of, as obtaining the end of a ball of thread or clew to, **如得端倪** joo t'ih twan ne.

INTIMIDATE people by power and strength, **迫脅以威力恐人** p'ih h'ë e wei leih kung jin.

INTO, entrance into a place, 進去  
tsin keu.

Went into the shop, 走進店去  
tsow tsin tēu keu.

A white rat crept into the ground,  
白老鼠入鑽地中 p'ih  
laou shoo jūh tswa te chong.

INTOLERABLE, 不能容忍的  
p'ih nāng yung jin tēih; 不堪的  
p'ih kan tēih.

Intolerable stink, 臭不可聞  
chow p'ih ko wān; 臭不堪的  
chow p'ih kan tēih.

INTOXICATED, 飲酒酩酊 yin  
tsew ming ting.

Quite intoxicated, 盡醉 tsin tsuy.

INTRIGUE, 鑽弄 tswan long. To  
bore or worm into; 鑽調 tswan  
teaou.

Intrigues produce counter intrigues,  
此機生彼機應矣 tsze  
ke sāng, pe ke ying e.

INTRODUCE or recommend to a friend,  
舉薦 keu tsēen; on doing so  
one plea is 可以賞臉 ko e  
shang lēen; confer face or honor  
on me.

Not expedient for me to introduce  
the subject, 未便啓齒 we  
pēn ke che; 'open my teeth.'

INTRODUCTION to a book is some-  
times called 小引 seau yin, 'a  
little guide.'

Introduction to astronomy, 天學  
入門 tēen heō jūh mun.

INTRUST or commit to the care of, 寄  
托 ke tō.

INVADE or encroach upon, 霸侵  
pa tsin.

INVEIGLE a thing from, 騙去 pēn  
keu; 騙了去 pēn leaou keu.

INVENT, 始作 che tsō; 原制  
作新樣 yuen che tsō sin yang.

To invent a story against a person,  
冒捏假詞 maou nēō kea tsze.  
They were invented amongst the for-  
eign nations of the west, 其制出  
於西洋番國 ke che chūh  
yu se yang fan kwō.

INVENTER, 始作的人 che tsō  
tēih jin; 原造意之人 yuen  
tsaou e che jin.

INVERT, to turn upside down, 倒 taou;  
顛倒 tēen taou; 倒過來  
taou kwo lae.

INVERTED, hung upside down, 倒  
懸 taou heuen.

Invert the expression, 倒其言者  
taou ke yen chay.

Chung k'ūh, is an inverted phrase; the  
spoken language of the ancients was  
entirely in this manner; and in their  
poetry and writing a great deal was  
of this sort, 中谷倒言古  
人語皆然詩文多類  
此 chung-k'ūh, taou yen: koo jin  
yu kea jen; she wān to luy tsze.

INVESTIGATE, to search out, 究  
kew; 追究 chuy kew; 查察  
cha chā.

To investigate strictly, 嚴究 yen  
kew.

To manage without investigating; not  
asking whether crooked or straight,

不問屈直 p'ih wān keūh ch'ih

INVESTIGATION of right principles, and  
the cultivation of personal virtue;—  
these are the great things of learning,

窮理修身此學之大  
keung le sew shin, sze heō che ta.

Investigations should be conducted  
deliberately not with vehement urg-  
ing, 究以從容不迫爲  
貴 kew e tsung yung p'ih peih wei  
kwei.

INVIDIOUS, envious, 嫉妬的 tseih  
too tēih.

INVINCIBLE, 勝不得的 shing  
p'ih t'ih tēih.

INVIOLEABLE, not to be forced, 不  
可強的 p'ih ko keang tēih.

Not to be offended against, 不可犯  
的 p'ih ko fan tēih.

INVISIBLE, 視之不見 she che  
p'ih kēen.

Not to be seen as to figure or colour,  
以形色相見不可  
也 e hing s'ih seang kēen p'ih ko  
yay.

To make one's self invisible, 隱形  
yin hing; to conceal one's figure.

Invisible, in the language of the Bud-  
hists, is that which has no figure,  
無有形相 woo yew hing seang;  
非肉眼能見 fei jow yen  
nāng kēen, not visible to fleshly  
eyes.

What they call the 色身 s'ih  
shin; 卽有相 tseih yew seang,  
is that which has visible figure; but  
their 法身卽無相 fā shin  
tseih woo seang, legal (religious) or  
spiritual body is that which has no  
visible figure; however, 慧眼能  
見之 hwuy yen nāng kēen che,  
intelligent eyes can see them.

On the limits of the visible and invi-

sible worlds, 陽陰界 yin yang keae.

INVITATION card, 請帖 tsing tē. Form of an invitation card to a play and banquet of wine, 請戲酒款帖式 tsing he tsew kwan tē shih.

From of an invitation card to a Budh priest, 請僧人帖式 tsing sāng jiu tē shih.

Wang-yun refused the invitation, and did not go to the entertainment, 王雲辭了也不會赴式 Wang-yun tsze leaou, yay pūh tsāng foo seih.

INUNDATION, or over-flowing of waters, 泛濫 fan lan.

At Lō-yang there was an earthquake and an inundation from the sea; by the great waves of which, the people living on the coast, were entirely swept into the sea, 洛陽地震又海水泛濫沿海居民盡被大浪捲入海中 Lō-yang te chin; yew hae shwŭy fan yih, yuen hae ken min, tsin pei ta lang ken en jŭh hae chung. In the whole there were four keun districts and thirty two hēen, inundated with water, 凡灌四郡三十二縣 fan kwan sze keun san shih urh hēen.

INVOKE. 求 kew; 呼求 hoo kew.

INVOLVE, or implicate others, 干連 kan lēn; 連累 lēn luy; 牽累 kēen luy; 牽連 kēen lēn; 拖累 luy jin. To involve in distress, 若累 koo luy.

Only apprehensive of being involved, 惟恐累及 wei kung luy keih.

After all it is you that injures him; not he that involves you, 究竟是你害他非是他累你 kew king she ne hae ta; fe she ta luy ne.

Involve the innocent, 扳累無辜 pan luy woo koo.

INVOLUNTARILY. As soon as I think of this, the heart's fire involuntarily flames up, and the perspiration runs down my whole body, 一念及此不覺心火上炎通身汗下 yih nēen keih tsze, pūh keō sin ho shang yen, tung shin han hea.

Involuntarily burst into tears, 不由的流下淚來 pūh yew tēih lew hea luy lae.

INURE, to habituate, 慣習 kwan seih. Inured to hardships, and watchful against the indulgence of ease, 習勞戒逸 seih laou, keae yih.

INWARDS, walk, 向內走 hēang nuy tso.

IPOMEA TUBEROSA, seeds of, 牽牛仁 kēen new jin.

IRON, 鐵 tē.

Iron flings, 鐵屑 tē se.

Iron wood, or Fagara, 山介樹 shan keae shoo.

Iron pear wood, 鐵梨木 tē le mŭh; 格木 kŭh mŭh; 力木 lei mŭh.

IRREGULAR, vain, worldly thoughts, 妄念 wang nēen; 妄想 wang seang.

Irregular and wandering thoughts, 妄念遊思 wang nēen yew sze.

Irregular thoughts, 妄念 wang

nēen; is otherwise expressed in the books of the Budhists by 微塵 we chin, minute dust.

Common men's minds are crowded with irregular desires, 凡夫妄念紛紜 fan foo wang nēen fun yun,

Irregular motions of the heart (morally) 心之妄動 sin che wang tung.

Irregular behaviour and a fondness for amusement, 不端方愛頑耍的 pūh twan fang, gae wan shwa tēih.

Whenever irregular thoughts arise, repress them by the sayings of holy and good men recorded in the sacred books, 心每有妄發以經書聖賢之言制之 sin mei yew wang fā, e king shoo shing hēen che yen che che.

The heart dares not cherish irregular thoughts, 心不敢亂想 sin pūh kan lwan seang.

The hands and feet dare not act irregular, 手足不敢妄動 show tsŭh pūh kan wang tung.

Extravagant irregular conduct, 猖狂 chang kwang.

Irregular, said of placing things, 參差不對 tsau cha pūh toy.

IRRIGATE the parched fields, 灌其旱田 kwan ke han tēen.

IRRIGATION is treated of in topographical books, under the head 水利 shwŭy le: it is by government made the duty of local magistrates to give a direction to the rivulets and streams which shall benefit agriculture.

IRRELIGIOUS, no respect for, nor fear of gods or heaven, 無敬畏神

天的 woo king wei shin tēn  
tēih.

IRREMIABLE, 了不得 leaou  
pōh tih; 救不過的 kew pōh  
kwo tēih.

IRREMISABLE, 赦不得 shay pōh  
tēih.

IRREPARABLE, 不得挽回的  
pōh tih wan hwuy tēih.

IRRESISTIBLE, 住不得 chōo pōh  
tēih; 拒不得 keu pōh tēih.

IRRESOLUTE, want of firmness of heart,  
不堅心 pōh kēen sin.

IRREVERENT, 輕慢 king man;  
light careless, 心不恭敬 sin  
pōh kung king; 心不虔 sin  
pōh kēen.

IRRITATE, provoke, 惹 jay; 激人  
之怒 keih jin che noo; 衝激  
chung keih; 冲撞 chung chwang.  
Did not know how to speak, and  
therefore bounced against him (irri-  
tated him), 不會說話故  
此冲撞了他 pōh hwuy  
shwō hwa, koo tsze chung chwang  
leaou ta.

IS, to be, 是 she; is in a place, 在 tsac.  
It is thus, 是如此 she joo tsze.  
Is it not? 不麼 pōh mo?

Where is it? 在那裡 tsae na le?

Peking dialect is loud, 北京話  
帶響 Pih-king hwa lae heang.

Is it advantageous or not? 是否有  
益 she fow yew yih.

ISINGLASS, 黃魚鰾膠 hwang yu  
peaou keaou; 魚膠 yu keaou.

ISLAMISM is sometimes called 清真  
教 tsing chin keaou, 'the pure and  
holy religion,' usually called 回  
回教 hwuy hwuy keaou.

ISLAND of the sea, 海島 hea taou;  
洲 chow; island in a river, 河  
洲 ho chow.

Chow is a habitable place in the midst  
of water, 水中可居之地  
日洲 shwŭy chung ko keu che  
te, yuě chow.

Island of Sumatra, 蘇門答喇  
島 Soo-mun-tā-la taou.

ISLANDER, 居海島之人 keu  
hae taou che jin.

ISOSCELES triangle, has two sides  
equal, 兩等邊三角形有  
兩邊線度等 lenng lāng pēn  
san keō hing, yew leang pēn sēn  
too tāng.

ISSUE from, 發 fā; 發出來 fā  
chūh lae.

Issue from the nose and mouth, 自鼻  
口中出 tsze pe kow chung chūh.

Issue a proclamation, 出了一張  
告示 chūh leaou yih chang kaou  
she.

Issue an imperial edict or order, 降  
諭 heang yu; send it down to a  
lower place.

IT, is made by the same pronouns as He  
and she, 他 ta; 其 ke 之 che.

ITCH, to be tickled, 癢 yang. A large  
species of itch, 癩瘡 lae chwang.

ITINERATE. Confucius having lost  
his office, itinerated in every direc-  
tion to promulge his doctrines: as  
the government bell-man patrolled  
every road, 夫子失位周流  
四方以行其教如木  
鐸之徇于道路 Foo-tsze  
shih wei chow lew sze fang, e hing  
ke keaou; joo mūh tō che seun yu  
taou loo.

To itinerate and teach, 遊說 yew  
shwō.

ITSELF, 已 ke; 自己 tsze ke:  
alone, 單在 tan tsac; by itself, 獨  
在 tūh tsac.

IVORY, 象牙 seang ya.

Ivory ware, 牙器 ya ke.

Ivory pagoda, 牙塔 ya tā.

Ivory balls, 牙蛋 ya tan.

Ivory fans, 牙扇 ya shen.

Ivory screens, 牙月扇 ya yuě  
shen.

Ivory card racks, 牙信筒 ya sin  
tung.

Ivory work boxes, 牙工夫箱  
ya kung foo seang.

Ivory camp baskets, 牙蔴籃 ya  
ma lan.

J

JACK FRUIT, 菠蘿蜜 po lo meih.  
 JACKET, a short coat for the waist, 中衫 chung shan.  
 JADED, weary, 困乏 kwán fá.  
 JAIL, a prison, 獄 yó; 監牢 kēn laou; a wooden cage for an offender, 囚籠 tsew lung.  
 JAPAN, the country of, 日本國 Jih-pua kwō.  
 Japan ware, 漆器 tseih ke.  
 Japan and China ware inlaid with shells, 螺蚶器 lo tēn ke.  
 JAR, or earthen ware vessel for containing wine, 罈 tan, or 罈 tau.  
 A large porcelain jar, 大磁缸 ta tsze kang.  
 Large water jar, 大水甕 ta shwōy yung.  
 Receive it into an empty jar, 以空缸接之 e kung kang tsēē che.  
 JASMINE, 素馨花 soo hing hwa.  
 Wild jasmie, 山素馨花 shan soo hing hwa.  
 JASPER, of a green colour, 青碧 tsing peih; 碧玉石 peih yūh shih.  
 High hills contain a great deal of green jasper, 高山多青碧 kaou shan to tsing peih.  
 JAUNDICE, 黃症 hwang ching.

To be attacked by jaundice, 發黃症 fá hwang chiog.  
 JAW, locked, 口噤 kow kin; 牙關緊閉 ya kwan kin pe.  
 The bone in which the teeth are fixed, 牙較 ya keaou.  
 JEALOUS husband, 疑惑已妻之夫 e hwō ke tse che foo.  
 JELLY made from elephant's skin, 象皮膏 seang pe kaou.  
 JEOPARDY, danger, 危險 wei hēn.  
 JEST, joke, merriment, 說趣話 shwō tseu hwa.  
 Let him jest now, his day will come afterwards, 由他說趣話他的日子在後邊 yew ta shwō tseu hwa, ta tēih jih tsze tsac how péen.  
 When there is death in a family, it is not the time for jesting (or merriment,) 人家有了喪事不是頑意兒的時候 jin kea yew leaou sang sze, pūh she wan e urh tēih she how.  
 JEW'S fish, or Pipe fish, 針魚 chin yu; or 鱧魚 chin yu.  
 JESUITS called themselves in Chinese, 耶穌會士 Ya-soo hwuy sze.  
 The following is the inscription on the tomb of St. FRANCIS XAVIER, at St. John's island,

明大  
 嘉靖三十一年壬子之冬升天  
 耶蘇會士泰西聖人範濟各  
 沙未爾於  
 真蹟  
 崇禎十二年己卯眾會友立碑

JINGLING noise, 鑼鐃 kēn hwāng.  
 Jingling mixed noise of bells and drums, 鐘鼓聲相雜 chung koo shing seang tsā.  
 JOB, piece of chance work, 零碎工夫 ling suy kung foo; 小工夫 seau kung foo.  
 Job's tears, 薏米 e me.  
 JOCOSE, 打趣 ta tseu.  
 JOG, or push lightly the foot, as a hint to a person, 躡足 nēē tsūh.  
 JOIN, or connect together, 接連 tsēē

lĕen; 相連 seang lĕen; 合 hă.  
Cochinchina joins on to China, 安南  
接聯中國 Gan-nan t-ĕĕ lĕen  
Chung-kwă.

Join and connect them by the word  
keih, 以及字聯屬之 e  
keih tse lĕen shŭh che.

Join and reckon them, 合而計  
之 hă urh ke che.

All the barbarians joined, or attached  
themselves to the Yuen dynasty,  
諸蠻皆附于元 choo man,  
keae foo yu Yuen.

JOINING the hands raised before the  
breast in prayer, as the Buddhists do,  
合掌 hă chang; is to intimate  
that 心合於道道合於  
心 sin hă yu taou; taou hă yu sin,  
the heart joins or unites with the  
eternal reason; and the eternal  
reason unites with the heart.

JOINT of the Nymphaea Nelumbo, 藕  
節 gow tsĕĕ. Joints of bones, 骨  
節 kŭh tsĕĕ.

JOKE, jest, 耍言 shwa yen; 戲言  
he yen; 笑話 seao hwa.

To joke, 說玩笑的話 shwă  
wan seao tĕih hwa.

Coarse joke, 粗話 tsoo hwa.

JOURNAL or diary, 日知錄 jĭh che  
lŭh.

JOURNEY, the travel of a day, 一日  
之路 yĭh jĭh che loo.

A long journey, 長行 chang hing.

When do you begin your journey, 你  
幾時起程 ne ke she ke  
ching; or 動身 tung shin.

About a month's journey, 約一月  
程 yŏ yĭh yuĕ ching.

Anxious to proceed on one's journey,  
貪走路 tan tsoo loo.

I have long wished to take a journey  
(or ramble) to See-hoo, but it has  
never yet been convenient, 我久  
欲到西湖一遊未得  
其便 wo kew yŏ taou See-hoo  
yĭh yew, we tĭh ke pĕen.

I wish you a tranquil journey, 一路  
平安 yĭh loo ping gan.

I wish a happy star may accompany  
you on your journey, 一路福  
星 yĭh loo fŭh sing.

JOURNEYMAN, employed for a time,  
做散工的人 tso san kung  
tĕih jin.

A person who eats and lives with his  
master, 長工 chang kung.

To do work by the day, 論日做  
做 lun jĭh tso; by the piece, 論件  
做 lun kĕen tso.

JOY, gladness, 喜 he; 樂 lă.

Heart full of joy said, this may be  
called heaven's complying with  
human wishes, 滿心歡喜道  
可謂天從人願 mwan sin  
hwan he, taou, ko wei tĕen tsung  
jin yuen.

For joy, flourished with the hands  
and stamped with the feet, (skipped  
about for joy,) 喜得手舞足  
蹈起來 he tĭh show woo,  
tsŭh taou ke lae.

Empty joy, 空喜 kung he.

JUDGE, to distinguish, 審 shin.

To pass sentence, 審判 shin pwan;  
判斷 pwan twan.

A judge in criminal cases, 審判  
官 shin pwan kwau.

The judge detained the witnesses, 判  
司官留下見証人 pwan  
sze kwan lew hea kĕen ching jin.

The judge of a province is called 按  
察司 gan-chă sze; and 臬臺  
nĕĕ tae. Judge in hades, is called  
閻魔法王 yen mo fă wang;  
others are called 閻王 yen wang,  
of these there are ten.

JUDGEMENT or decision in law, 擬  
e; 審斷 shin twan.

To clear up and reverse a false judge-  
ment, 辯明冤枉 pĕen ming  
yuen wang,

Day of judgment, is called by the Ma-  
homedans, 後世公判之日  
how she kung pwan che yĭh.

JUDICIOUS, discerning clearly, 明  
白的 ming pĭh tĕih.

He is not only externally plain and  
steady, but in his heart calculates,  
(is judicious,) 可不是外頭  
老實心裡有數 ko pŭh  
she wae tow laou shĭh, sin le yew soo.

JUGGLER, 變戲法的人 pĕen  
he fă tĕih jin.

JUICE, 汁 chĭh.

Juice of a species of maple, seems in-  
teaded by 楓香脂 fung heang  
che; called also 白膠香 pĭh  
keao heang.

JUMBLE, or mix in confusion, 亂交  
雜 lwan keao tsă.

JUMP, 跳 teaou.

To jump over, 跳過去 teaou kwo  
keu.

JUNIOR brother, 弟 te; any person  
younger than another, 較人年  
輕 keao jin nĕen king.



JUNK, 白艚船 pih tsau chuen;  
白艚洋船 pih tsau yang  
chuen.

JUPITER, the planet, 木星 mūh  
sing; otherwise called 歲星 suy  
sing.

JURY. The Chinese have none: the  
sitting magistrate decides as he  
pleases: it is said that sometimes the  
鄉紳 heang shin, or country gen-  
tlemen are called in to advise.

JUST, equitable, 公道 kung taou;  
公平 kung ping.

Most just and void of selfishness, and  
hence was able to make the heart of  
the world submit, 至公無私  
故能服天下之心 che  
kung woo sze, koo nāng fūh tēn  
hea chesin. Very just and equitable,  
by no means partial or corrupt, 甚  
爲公平並無偏枯 shin  
wei kung ping, ping woo pēn kou.

Extremely right and just, 極是極  
公 keih she, keih kung.

The true God is most just, 眞主  
至公 chin Choo che kung. (Ma-  
homedan expression).

Just, accurately, just like a hungry ti-  
ger seizing its prey, 便如餓  
虎撲食一般 pēn joo go  
hoo pō shīh yīh pan.

Just, almost before the face, 剛至  
面前 kung che mēn tsēn.

Just like an iron post; not like a person  
ill, 猶如鉄柱一般不像  
個有病的 yew joo tēē choo  
yīh pan; pūh seang ko yew ping tēih.

Just thirteen years of age, 年甫十  
三 nēo foo shīh san.

Just so, 便是了 pēn she leaou.

JUSTICE, agreeableness to right;  
righteousness, 義 e; 公 kung; 公  
道 kung taou, the opposite of all  
selfish feeling.

Justice is to be preferred to life, 義  
重于生 e chung yn sāng.

Justice of the peace or local magistrate,  
地方官 te fang kwan.

He is a vile thief, you cannot speak to  
him of justice or righteousness,  
他是個殘賊不可以  
仁義說 ta she ku tsan tsīh, pūh  
ko e jin e shwō.

JUSTLY and strictly try, and pass sen-  
tence, 秉公嚴審定擬 ping  
kung yen shia ting e; 公平之  
貌 kung ping che mau; 公道  
的 kung taou tēih.

He transacts business justly, 他辦  
事情公道的 ta pan sze tsing  
kung tauu tēih.

Very justly, 公公道道的 kung  
kung taou taou tēih.

## K

KAEMPFERIA ROTUNDA, 山柰  
shan nae; called also in the Pun-  
tsau 山荊 shan lā; 三柰  
san nae, and 三賴 san lae.

KALEIDOSCOPE, 萬花鏡 wan  
hwa king.

KALENDAR is commonly called 通  
書 tung shoo: that published by  
imperial authority is called 時憲  
書 she hēn shoo; and 皇曆  
hwang leih.

There are several Kalendars printed  
by private individuals, which are  
generally consulted by all Chinese  
in the ordinary affairs of life. Be-  
sides the list of the days of the month,  
they contain lucky and unlucky days;  
birth-days of the gods, the days on  
which the emperors and empresses  
of the reigning family died, &c. &c.  
The following is a specimen of the  
Chinese Kalendar. for 道光元

年 Taon-kwang's first year, which  
began on Feb. 3d. 1821.

正月小 the first moon is a little  
one, containing 29 days. The first  
day is called 初一 too yīh, or  
元旦 yuen-tan. This is 天臘  
之辰誕 the birth day of Tēn-  
lā; and is also 彌勒佛聖  
旦 the sacred birth day of Melih  
Budh; and of 車大元帥 the  
great general Chay. Some lists of

birth days place Melih Buddh's on the 5d of the first moon.

Chay-ta-yuen-shwae 車大元帥 is an idol worshipped by Shopmen. When a shop is prosperous, it sometimes happens that people steal their god, to give it to some friend that he also may prosper.

喜神在東南 the god of joy is on the south-west. When a person first sets his foot on the floor, after rising out of bed on the first day of the new year, he should walk towards the god of joy. 財神在正南 the god of wealth is directly south, and should be met by those who wish to be rich. 霍神在東北 hō shin tsae tung pih, The god of mischief is on the north east, and should be avoided. 出門炷香卯時吉 when going out of the door, burn incense from five to seven o'clock in the morning, it will be felicitous; 子時空亡 if between eleven and twelve at night it will be ruinous.

Another kalendar says, that the god of Joy and of wealth are both in the south-east, and that incense may be burnt from the hour of three till seven o'clock: and that when going out a person must walk towards the south.

On this first day of the year, 忌詞訟冠笄 shun litigations; the capping of young men, and the braiding of young women's hair before marriage, 宜安床牧養交易 this day is proper to place a bed;

to begin to rear animals; and to traffic.

The placing of a bed in a lucky position, is intended to procure posterity, or sound sleep, and so on; the compass and the position of the door, must decide the place in which the bed is to stand.

On this day pregnant women must make no change in 房床廁 the room, the bed, nor the close stool; and according to the 立命功過 a husband and wife's cohabiting on the night of the first, or any other new moon, is criminal.

One of the kalendars says, that on this day 宜會友 it is proper to meet friends.

This day is called 上元 shang wǎh; on it no boy should enter a school.

初二 tsoo urh, the 2nd day of the first moon, is 立春 leih chun, 'established spring,' or the day on which the sun enters the 15th degree of Aquarius. The nearest new moon, to this day either before or after it, commences the Chinese new year.

On this day 宜結昏會友上官冠笄嫁娶安床 it is proper to contract marriages; to meet friends; to enter on public offices; to cap and braid young men and young women; to marry; and to place beds; the proper time for these acts is 午時 noon.

初三 tsoo san, the 3d, 孫真人聖旦 the sacred birth day of Sun-chin-jin.

The list of anniversary days of moura-

ing for deceased emperors and empresses is called 國家忌辰 禁忌作樂嫁娶 hours shunned with horror by the national family, on which it is prohibited to play on musical instruments and to marry.

The third day of the first moon contains 高宗純皇帝忌辰 the hours to be shunned with horror when the eminent, illustrious, and pure emperor (K'een-lung) died.

This day, 宜沐浴剃頭治病入學結婚會友嫁娶人口安床裁衣 is proper for bathing, shaving the head; curing disease; entering a school; betrothing persons; meeting friends; marrying; buying a slave or hiring a servant; placing a bed; cutting out clothes.

This is 兔口 too kow, 'Rabbit mouth' day, and 大敗 ta pae, 'very ruinous' if any dispute or litigation be entered into; or any other affairs than those already specified.

On this day, 忌栽植開井 shun planting trees and opening a well.

五月初一 the first of the fifth moon is the 北極帝旦 birth day of Pih-keih-te, the north pole emperor. From this day to the fifth, many persons ornament their 神龕 shin kan, or domestic altars with Acorus Calamus, and a species of Artemisia, the first to represent a sword, and the other a waving banner. This sentence forms a part of the ceremony.

蒲劍斬千邪  
艾旗招百福

Poo k'een tsan ts'een scay, gae ke chaon p'ih f'ih.

A calamus sword cuts off a thousand curses.

An artemisia flag invites a hundred blessings.

五月五日 fifty day of the fifth moon is the 雷霆帝旦 birth day of the thunder palace emperor, or Luy-ting-te.

It is also a term called 端陽節 twan yang ts'eh, one of the greatest holidays amongst the Chinese. It is also thought to be a period extremely lucky. At noon on this day a charm is written on paper and pasted up generally in different parts of the house.

五月五日午時書  
官非口舌盡消除  
蛇虫鼠蟻逃潛去  
百病千災一切驅

Woo yüé wo j'ih woo she shoo.

Kwan fe kow sh'eh tsin seaou choo;

Shay chung shoo e taou ts'een keu.

P'ih ping ts'een t'ae yih tse keu.

On the fifth day of the fifth moon I write this at noon,

May all litigations and altercations be quite excluded.

May snakes, and insects, and rats, and ants all run away;

May a hundred diseases; and a thousand calamities be every one expelled.

To this are added from the Yih-king, the four lucky words, 元亨利貞 yuen, h'ang, le, ching.

PART III.

2 c

Workmen, shopkeepers, and boys at school all 放假 fang-kea, have holiday; and go to see the dragon boats, instituted to commemorate the suicide by drowning of 屈原平 Keüih-yuen-ping. (See 1st vol. of this Dictionary, page 686.)

On this day, 忌作灶哭泣 shun the building of a furnace; weeping and crying. The day is 宜祭祀 祀上表章上官出行 proper for offering sacrifice; presenting a memorial to the emperor; entering on an official situation; and going from home. Another almanack says, on this day avoid shaving your head. For the above named things that are proper to be done, the 宜辰時 fit hours are from seven to nine in the morning.

This day is 三喪 san sang, three-fold death day. If one death take place, other two funerals will be sure to succeed in the family. To avoid this evil, the deceased person is left to lie unshrouded that day, and a party of 南無先生 Nan-mo s'een-s'ang, or Taou priests are called to perform certain rites, and to offer a fowl, an egg, and a piece of pork at the gate; all of which they take away with them. This procedure is supposed to avert the dreaded evil.

In Canton the birth days of the gods most noticed, are on

2d moon, 3d day, 文昌帝君 wän chang te keun, this divinity assists worshippers to write an elegant style.

2d moon, 19th day, 觀音菩薩

kwan yin poo s'ă, A most merciful goddess.

3d moon, 15th day, 醫靈大帝 e ling ta te, The great emperor, the efficacious physician; worshipped for the recovery of health.

3d moon, 23d day, 天后娘娘 t'een how neang neang, her ladyship the queen of heaven.

4th moon, 17th day, 金花夫人 kin hwa foo jin, worshipped by those who desire children.

5th moon, 13th day, 關帝 kwan te, the god of righteous war. Small bands of men form themselves into brotherhoods and worship this divinity as a patron god, vowing attachment to each other, from which they are called 拜案兄弟 pac gan heung te, sworn brothers.

7th moon, 23d day, 城隍菩薩 ching hwang poo s'ă, the god of the district called Kwang-chow-foo.

9th moon, 27th day, 華光大帝 hwa kwang ta te, the god of fire, much feared, and much adored.

Besides these divinities there are various gods of hills, rivers, &c., worshipped by the local government officers in spring and autumn.

KALPAS of India are called 劫 k'üé.

The work 指月錄 che yüé l'ih reckons seven kalpas, making 300,000 years: the present era is the 7th over which Kalpa the Budh 釋迦牟尼 Shih-kea-mow-ne presides.

K'HAN, Tartar title, is often written 汗 Han.

KAO-LIN, 高嶺 Kaou-ling: See Por-

celand, of which the Kaon-ling earth is one of the ingredients.

KEEN, sharp, 利的 le tēih A keen edge of a knife; 利刀口 le tau kow.

KEEP, to guard or take care of, 看守 kan show, 存下 tsun hea. I'll trouble you to keep these goods for me till I return, and then return them to me, 我多煩你代我存此貨伺我回來交還我 wo to fan ne tae wo tsun tsze ho; sze wo hwuy lae; keaou hwan wo.

Keep the commandments and not commit any wickedness, 持戒諸惡莫作 che keae choo gō mō tsō.

Keep off the sun, 蔽日 pe jīh.

KEPT a long time, 久留 kew lew. He merely kept up an appearance, and assented to what was done, 他不過備名也唯諾而已 ta pūh kwo pe ming yay; we nō urh e.

KEEPER, one that has the superintendance of any thing, 看守的 kan show tēih.

Keeper of animals, 看守牲口的 kan show sāng kow tēih.

Keeper of a gate, 看守門戶之人 kan show mun hoo che jin.

Keepers of government property robbing it, 監守盜 kēen show tau.

KEEPSAKE, 表記 peau ke.

KERCHIEF, 巾 kin. Handkerchief, 手巾 show kin.

Neckerchief, 頸巾 king kin.

KENNEL for a dog, 狗洞 kow tong.

KERNEL, 仁子 jin tsze; 核子

hīh tsze. Kernels of peaches, bitter, 桃仁 tau jin.

Kernels should be arranged or planted with the hand; seeds should be scattered, 核宜排子宜撒 hīh e pae; tsze e sā.

KERSYMERE, 小絨 seaou jung; 小呢 seaou ne.

KETTLE-DRUM, species of, 蘇鼓 soo koo, a Soo-chow drum, covered with 牛皮 cow's skin.

KEY, 鑰匙 yō she; 鎖匙 so she. Take several large and small keys, 拿了幾把大小鑰匙 na leaou ke pa ta seaou yō she.

KEYHOLE, 鑰匙眼 yō she yen.

KICK, to strike with the foot, 踢 teih; a kick, 踢一脚 teih yīh keō.

KID, the young of a goat, 山羊羔子 shan yang kaou tsze.

KIDNAP, 拐去 kwae keu; 拐去小孩子 kwae keu seaou hae tsze.

KIDNAPPER, 拐子 kwae tsze.

KIDNEY, 內腎 nuy shin.

KILL, to deprive of life, 殺 shā: 殺死 shā sze; 打死 ta sze. First killed his wife and then killed himself, 先殺妻而後自殺 sēen shā tse, urh how tsze shā.

Forthwith killed him, 遂死之 suy sze che.

To kill men according to the king's law, is like a boat in its passage crushing to death cockles or muscles, it is without design, 以王法殺人如舟行壓死螺蚌自出無心 e wang fā shā jin, joo chow ling yā sze lo pang, tsze chūh woo sin.

Killed by thunder, 奉雷擊命 fung lung keih ming.

Kill beef, 宰牛隻 tsae new chīh. This is sometimes prohibited to the Mahomedans, and they 私自屠宰 sze tsze too tsae, kill it clandestinely.

Kill animals, without some (great) cause, (is considered immoral,) 無故殺生 woo koo shā sāng.

Kill two birds with one stone, 一舉兩便 yīh keu leang pēea; by one act, two convenient results.

KIND, benevolent, 仁 jin; 溫和的 wān ho tēih; 有慈心 yew tsze sin; kind countenance, 有面情 yew mēen tsing.

A kind compassionate man, 溫和慈悲之人 wān ho tsze pe che jin. I would be kind to him; but he is determined to be cold to me, 我要親熱他他偏要冷落我 wo yaou tsin jě ta: ta pēen yaou lǎng lǎ wo.

Kind regard to, said of Budh viewing the virtuous, 眷顧 keuen koo.

Kind, hitherto, 知愛有素 che gae yew soo.

Kind, sort, 類 luy; 等 tāng.

The best kind, 上等 shang tāng. Every kind of pencil, 各色筆 kō sīh peih.

Every kind, 各等 kō tāng; 各項 kō heang; 各種 kō chung.

Kinds of insects are very troublesome, 蟲類甚繁 chung luy shin fan.

KINDLE, 點着火 tēen chō ho; 燒着火 shaou chō ho.

KINDNESS, so great, 如此深恩  
joo tsze shiu gan.

Kindness, 慈惠 tsze hwny.

Do a kindness and never think of it afterwards; but never forget a favor received, 施惠無念受恩莫忘 she hwoy woo nēen; show gān mō wang.

Great kindness is expressed by giving life to the dead, and giving flesh to bones, or raising and putting flesh on the white bones, 大恩謂生死而骨肉也即起死人而肉白骨也 ta gān wei sāng sze urh kūh jow yay; tseih ke sze jin, urh jow pih kūh yay.

KINDRED, persons related by birth or marriage, 親戚 tsin tseih; 親族 tsin tsuh.

KING, 王 wang; 國王 kwō wang; 帝王 te wang.

A general term for a monarch, is 國君 kwō keun, and 國主 kwō choo.

King of heaven, 天王 t'ien wang, title of several of the Budh sect.

Foreign kings and ambassadors come to an imperial audience to return thanks for favors received, 外國王子使者來朝謝恩 wae kwō wang tsze, sze-chay, lae chaou seay gān.

The sages learned from the bee to institute a government by king and ministers, 聖人師蜂立君臣 shing jin sze faug, lei h keun chin.

King crab, 蟹 how.

King crab is also called 海鰲魚 hae yaou yu, and 少陽魚 shaou

yang yu. The mouth is in the belly, 口在腹 kow tsac fūh.

King fisher, 魚狗 yu kow. Vulgarly called 釣魚郎 teaou yu lang.

KINGDOM, 王國 wang kwō; 邦 paag; 邦國 pang kwō.

KISS, to touch with the lips, 親嘴 tsin tsuy; 啜乖 chuē kwae; 對嘴 tuy tsuy. Kiss the infant, 與嬰孩親嘴 yu ying hae tsin tsuy.

KITCHEN for dressing food, 廚房茶房 choo fang; for preparing tea, 房 cha fang.

Kitchen garden, 菜園 tsae yuen.

KITES, 風箏 fung tsāng; 風紙 fung che; 紙搖 che yaou.

KITTEN, 貓兒 maou urh; 貓仔 maou tsae.

To kitten, 生貓仔 sāng maou tsae.

KNAVE, a petty thief, 小賊 seau tsāh.

KNEAD the paste (for porcelain), 練泥 lēn ne.

To knead dough, 擣麵 taou mēn.

KNEE, 膝 seih; 膝頭 seih tow.

To bend the knee, 屈膝 keih seih.

Right knee upon the ground; 右膝着地 yew seih-chō te.

Children around the knees, 兒童繞膝 urh tung jaou seih.

KNEEPAN, 膝頭 seih tow.

KNEEL, 跪 kwei. To bend one knee, 折膝 chē seih; 打半膝 ta pwan seih.

To kneel and put the forehead to the ground, 跪叩 kwei kow.

The great ceremony of thrice kneeling and nine times putting the forehead to the ground, 三跪九叩 san kwei kew kow.

KNEELING report to the emperor, 跪奏 kwei tsow.

KNEW. Big and little, all without exception knew him, 大大小小沒一個不認得他 ta ta seau seau, mōh yih ko pōh jin t'ih ta.

He knew letters very slightly, 他畧畧識字 ta leō leō shih tsze.

KNIFE, 刀 taou; a knife, 一把刀 yih pa taou.

Never without a knife (or sword), 身不離刀 shin pūh le taou.

Knives and forks, 刀叉 taou cha.

Knife of copper used by apothecaries, 銅刀 tung taou.

Knife moving on a pivot to slice drugs with, 藥鋏 yō sā, or chā.

KNIT the eyebrows, 攢眉 tswan mei.

Knit his eyebrows and said, this water is really so dirty how shall I drink it?

皺眉道這水寔在腌臢怎麼喝得下去 chow mei taou, chay shwūy shih tsae gan tsang, tsāng mo hō t'ih hea keu.

KNOB on the top of Chinese caps to distinguished rank, 帽頂 maou ting.

KNOCK, to strike, 打 ta. Knocked on the table and cried out admirable, 拍案叫妙 pih gan keaou meau. There is somebody outside knocking at the door, 有人在 外扣門 yew jiu tsae wae kow mun. Knocking constantly at the door, 剝剝啄啄在門 pō pō chō chō tsae mun.

Knock at the door is also expressed by 拷門 kaou mun.

Yet I had a hole knocked in my head

by that wood nail, 到底被那  
木釘碰破了頭 taou te  
pe na mǎh ting pǎng po leaou tow.  
To knock a person down by a blow of  
the fist, 一拳打倒人下  
地 yǐh keuen tī taou jin hea te.  
KNOT in wood, 木節 mùh tsǎe.  
Knot made with a string, 結子 kǎe  
tsze; 結頭 kǎe tow.  
To knot, 打結 takǎe. Knot-wood,  
洋影木 yang ying mǎh.  
KNOTCHED wood form their bonds,  
以木刻爲信 e mùh kǎh wei  
sin.  
KNOW, to perceive with certainty,  
知 che; 知道 che taou.  
To know thoroughly, 識透 shǐh  
tow; 識到透徹 shǐh taou  
tow chǎ; 知悉 che shǐh. To  
recognise, 認 jin.  
Do you know him? 你認得他  
麼 ne jin tǐh ta mo?  
If is indeed difficult to know man,  
人固難知 jin kou nan che.  
You know them all, 都是你認  
得的 too she ne jin tǐh tǐh.  
Through life let no one know it, 終  
身不使人知 chung shin  
pǐh she jin che. Heaven knows it,  
the gods know it; I know it, and  
you know it, how can you say no  
one knows it, 天知神知我  
知子知何謂無知 tǎen  
che; shin che; wo che; tsze che;  
ho wei woo che.  
Does not himself know that he is sick,  
不自知其有病 pǐh tsze  
che ke yew ping  
Know only one Lord, no other gods

or Budhs are worshipped by them  
(the Mahomedans,) 止知一  
主其他神佛皆不奉  
che che yǐh Choo, ke ta shin, Fǐh,  
keac pǐh fung. Gods and Budhs  
皆是主造 keac she choo  
tsaou, are all made by the Lord.  
Whether real or not real, is what can-  
not be known to another person;  
but known only to one's self, 其  
實與不實蓋有他人  
所不及知而已獨知  
之 ke shǐh yu pǐh shǐh, ke yew ta  
jin so pǐh kǎih che, urh ke tǐh che  
che.  
Whenever a man knows the true God  
his Creator, he begins to know him-  
self, 凡人認得化生已  
身之真主始認得自  
己也 fan jin, jin tǐh hwa sǎng  
ke shin che chin Choo, che jin tǐh  
tsze ke yay, (Mahomedan expres-  
sion).  
Know the vices of those beloved, and  
the virtues of those hated, 愛而  
知其惡 gae urh che ke gǎ; 憎  
而知其善 tsǎng urh che ke  
shen.  
KNOWLEDGE, 見識 kǎen shǐh.  
By daily reading knowledge is in-  
creased, 日日讀書以增  
見識 jǐh jǐh tǐh shoo, e tsǎng  
kǎen shǐh. To add to (or supply  
the defects of) one's own knowledge,  
補自己的見識 poo tsze  
ke tǐh kǎen shǐh.  
Defective in knowledge, 少智力  
shau che lǎih. In knowledge and  
stratagems he surpassed others, 他

智謀過人 ta che mow kwō  
jin.  
Knowledge of the world, 見過世  
面 kǎen kwō she mǎen.  
Of the diffusion of knowledge they say,  
知之而不言非也聞  
之而不傳亦非也 to  
know (what is good) and not speak  
of it, is wrong; to hear it, and  
not transmit it to others, is also  
wrong.  
One of their precepts is, 多講善  
言多刻好書 utter many vir-  
tuous speeches; print many good  
books.  
Knowledge, general or universal, 博  
學 pǎ heǎ; 學之博 heǎ che  
pǎ.  
Knowledge but limited, 見聞淺  
隘 kǎen wǎn tsǎen yac. I possess  
knowledge! 吾有知乎哉  
woo yew che hou tsae! I have no  
knowledge, 無知也 woo che  
yay, (said by Confucius.)  
KNUCKLE, 指節 che tsǎe; 拳骨  
keuen kǐh.  
KORAN seems referred to under the  
title: 天方至聖實錄 tǎen  
fang che shing shǐh lǐh.  
It is not in the Koran, 未在天  
經中 we tsae tǎen king chung.  
Koran was called by the emperor 洪  
武 Hung woo, the Celestial book  
天經 tǎen king, consisting of 三  
十部册 san shǐh poo tsǐh, 30  
vols.  
KULPA of the Budhists 劫 kǎe; 一  
千劫 yǐh tsǎen kǎe, a thousand  
kulpas. See kalpa.

## L

As an initial sound occurs in many Chinese syllables; but as a final sound it does not exist in that language.

LABIAL sounds, 唇音 *shin ying*.

They distinguish, 重唇音 *chung shin yin*, 'heavy lip sounds,' and 輕唇音 *king shin yin*, 'light lip sounds.'

LABORIOUS, 勞苦的 *laou koo tēih*.

Why should we attend to this laborious business, 我們爲甚麼做這勞苦的事 *wo mun wei shin mo tso chay laou koo tēih sze*.

Laboriously diligent, 勤 必 *kin pe*;  
勤勞 *kin laou*.

LABOUR, or work for a subsistence,

做工度日 *tso kung too jīh*.

To toil with painful effort, 効勞 *heau laou*; 辛苦 *sin koo*.

It cost him a great deal of heart's blood (labour and toil), 他費了好多心血 *ta fei leau haou to sin heuē*.

The division of labour is intended, 一其手不分其心 *yīh ke show pūh fun ke sin*, to *one* a man's hands, and leave his mind undivided.

Labour or toil being the lot of the people induces virtuous thoughts; ease or indulgence induces licentious thoughts, 民勞則思善逸則思淫 *min laou tshī sze shen; yīh tshī sze yin*.

Labour, preternatural, where the su-

perior extremities are presented, 橫生 *hung sāng*; 逆產 *neih tsoo*, where the feet are presented.

Woman in labour, 產婦 *tsan foo*;  
產母 *tsan moo*.

Difficult labour, 拆副難產 *tshī fū nan tsan*; 難產 *nan tsan*.

There is a volume on difficult labours, called 達生編 *tā-sāng pēn*.

LABOURER, one who acts as porter in warehouses, &c. 管點 *kwau tēn*; some write, 管店 *kwau tēn*.

Porter who carries burdens, 挑夫 *teaou foo*.

Labourer who assists bricklayers, &c. 小工 *seou kung*, or 幫工 *pang kung*. They get half the wages of the 大工 *ta kung*, or principal workmen, which amounts to five or six candareens a-day, nearly five or six pence.

LAC GUM, or Lacca, 紫梗 *tsze kǎng*, the red coloured matter formed by the *Coccus Lacca*, and run into lumps or cakes, hence called cake lac.

LACE, gold and silver, 金銀線帶 *kin yin sēn tae*.

Lace-bark tree, perhaps same as the

椴樹皮 *tsung shoo pe*, bark of the *Tsung-shoo*, which appears as if woven.

LACERTA ALLIGATOR, 鼉龍 *to lung*.

Lacerta Gecko, 蛤蚧 *keā keae?*

Species of lacerta, 蛤蚧 *keā keae*; male spotted with reddish spots on the back and red streaks along the side. The female much paler, no red.

LACKER, 漆 *tseih*.

A lackered box, 漆盒子 *tseih hō tsze*.

Lackered ware, 漆器 *tseih ke*.

Lackered screens, 漆圍屏 *tseih wei ping*.

LACONIC phrase, and perspicuous idea, 詞簡意顯 *tsze kēen, e hēen*.

LAD, or school-boy, 蒙童小子 *mung tung seou tsze*.

LADDER, wooden steps, 梯木階也 *te mūh keae yay*; or 梯子 *te tsze*.

Ladder going up to loft, 樓梯 *low te*; cloud ladder, 雲梯 *yun te*.

Ladder with steps, 階梯 *keae te*. This ladder has twelve steps, 這個樓梯有十二級 *chay ko low te yew shīh urh keih*.

Went up the ladder, 登梯上去 *tāng te shang keu*.

Go down by the ladder, 躡梯下去 nēē te hea ken.

Ladder and ship, 梯航 te, hang, are used metaphorically for sacred books, which raise men from vice, and carry them across a 苦海 koo hae, bitter sea of troubles.

LADLE of copper, used in preparing drugs, 銅殼 tung kō.

LADY, the terms by which females of rank are designated vary, as 奶奶 nae-nae; 太太 tac tac.

An old lady, 老太太 laou tac tac.

A young lady, 姑娘 koo neang; 小姐 seaou tseay; 娘子 neang tsze, is a general term for married women.

Your lady or wife, 尊夫人 tsun foo jin.

Are all the ladies well? 眾位奶奶小姐納福 chung wei nae nae, seaou tseay, oā fūh.

Lady bug, species of Coccinella, 14 spotted, 花金龜 hwa kin kwei.

LAGERSTROEMIA Indica, 紫薇 tsze we.

LAIID, 放 fang. Having said this he laid down the card and went off. 說罷便放下帖子去了 shwō pa, pēn-fang hea tēō tsze, keu leaou.

LAKE, 湖 hoo. A smaller collection of inland water, 池 che.

The Po-yang lake, 鄱陽湖 Pu-yang hoo.

The ground on the south of the street was suddenly converted into a lake,

坊南之地忽變為池 faug nan che te, hwūh pēn wei che.

Lake of filthy blood, 血污池 heuē

woo che; to be immersed in it is one of the punishments in hell.

LAMB, the young of a sheep, 羔 kaou; 羔羊 kaou yang.

LAME foot, 跛脚 pe keō.

Lame hand, 跛手 pe show.

Lame man, 跛人 pe jin.

LAMENTABLE, 可憐 ko lēn.

Really lamentable, 誠可惜哉 ching ko seih tsae.

Very lamentable, 殊堪憫惻 shoo kan min tsih.

LAMP, 燈 tāng.

One lamp, 一盞燈 yih tsan tāng.

To light a lamp, 點燈 tēn tāng.

To blow out a lamp, 吹滅燈 chuy mēē tāng.

Under or by its light, 燈下 tāng hea.

Caonot see the characters in day light; but they will immediately appear with the light of a lamp, 字白日不見燈下炤之即見 tsze pih jih pūh kēn; tāng hea chaou che tseih kēn.

LANCE or lancet of a surgeon, 外科小刀 wae ko seaou taou.

Point of a lancet, 刀尖 taou tsēn.

Lance, or open surgically, 刺破 tsze po.

Lances of the military, of different shapes are called 屈刀 keūh taou;

偃月刀 yen yuē taou; 戟刀

keūh taou; 眉尖刀 mei tsēn

taou; 鳳嘴刀 fung tsuy taou;

筆刀 peih taou, &c.

LAND, a country or region, 地 te; fields, 田地 tēn te.

Government lands, 官田 kwan tēn.

Poor land, 瘦地 sow te. Rich land, 肥地 fei te.

After the civil wars of the 五代 wuo-tae period, about A. D. 1090, a great part of China was left without cultivators of the land, and then arose the government and military lands called 官田 kwan tēn; 屯田 tun tēn; and 營田 ying tēn: the Tun-tēn were cultivated by the soldiers themselves; and the Ying-tēn, seem to have been let out by the army. The 圭田 kwei tēn, were ancient grants of land to great officers of state.

Something similar to church lands, was denoted by 僧寺常住田 sāng sze chang choo tēn, 'the lands where the priests of the Budh temples constantly resided,' with these the government of the Sung dynasty interfered, and took from the priests all that was more than necessary for their support.

LAND, to come on shore, 登岸 tāng gau; 上岸 shang gan.

Small landing place, 埔頭 puo tow;

larger landing place, 馬頭 ma tow

LAND MESUARE, 丈量田地 chaug leang tēn te.

A newly invented wheel for land measure, 新制丈量步車 sin che chaug leang puo chay.

LANDHOLDER, 田畝主 tēn mow choo.

LANDLORD, the owner of a house, 屋主 ūh choo: of a tavern, 酒店主 tsew tēn choo. Owner of land, 田主 tēn choo.



LANDSCAPE, 山川 shan chuen; 山水 shan shwü; a representation of a landscape on paper, 地方圖 te fang too.

General appearance of a landscape, 山水形勢 shan shwü hing she.

Exceedingly appropriate to the general appearance of the landscape, 于山水形勢甚為相宜 yu shan shwü hing she shin wei seang e.

Beautiful landscapes, 山川秀麗 shan chuen sew le.

LAND-TAX, 田賦 tēn foo; or 賦稅 foo shwü; 田糧 tēn leang.

It is sometimes called 租銀 too yin, 'rent;' from which it would appear that the whole land of the country is considered the property of the sovereign: thus it is said to the people, 'it is with your rent money that the one man, the father of ten thousand years (the emperor) is clothed,' 萬歲爺一個人穿的衣服是你們租銀 wan sui yay, yih ko jin chuen tēih e fūh, she ne mu tsoo yin.

LANE, 巷 hang; 街巷 keae hang, in Peking called 衚衕 hoo-tung.

LANGUAGE, human speech, 言語 yeu yu; 話 hwa. Chinese language, 中國的話 chung kwō tēih hwa; or 漢語 han hwa. The Man-chow Tartar language, 清語 Tsing yu: The Chinese written character, 漢字 han tsze; the Tartar, 清文 tsing wā. The English language, 英吉利國話 Ying-keih-le kwō hwa.

Language easily understood both to

men and women, 男女易知之言 nan neu e che che yen.

I am afraid this language is too strong, 這話只怕太重了 chay hwa chih pa tae chung leaou.

Soft language but strenuous thought, 詞鬆而意緊 tsze sung urh e kin.

What language cannot fully express, 言之所不能盡 yen che so pūh nāng tsin.

What neither words nor the pencil can fully express, 非言與筆所能盡 fe yen yu peih so nāng tsin.

Language the same, but meaning different, 語同而意別 yu tung, urh e pēh.

Although the meaning be remote, the language is easy and repeated over and over, 其意雖遠其言淺近重複 ke e suy yuen, ke yen tsēn kin chung fūh.

LANGUID, 倦乏 keuen fā.

LANGUOR 倦困 keuen kwān.

LANTERN, 燈籠 tāng lung.

Lantern flower, 燈籠花 tāng lung hwa. Lanterus to carry in the hand, 手燈 show tāng.

Lanterns made of Chinese glass, 土琉璃燈 too lew le tāng. Lanterus made of talc, or moscovy glass, 千層紙燈 tsēn tsāng che tāng.

LAP, on the knees, 膝上 seih shang.

LAPIS LAZULI, 青金 tsing kin.

LARES and Penates, are called 土地菩薩 too te poo sā. There are

街頭土地 keae tow too te, gods at the heads of streets;

門官土地 mun kwan to te;

and 門樓土地 mun low too te, gods of doors and gates; 豬欄土地 gods of the pig sty. The Chinese idols on these occasions represent an old man, and an old woman sitting together.

LARGE, 大 ta. Very large, 鴻大 hung ta.

How large? 多大 to shau ta? 有多大 yew to ta? 何大 ho ta?

Wherefore so large, 為甚麼這樣大 wei shin mo chay yang ta?

Large and small boxes, 大小箱 ta seau seang.

Large as a peach, 大如桃 ta joo taou.

LAST year, 舊年 kew nēn; 去年 keu nēn; 客歲 kih suy.

Year before last, 前年 tseēn nēn.

The last day of the year, 除日 choo jih.

I have now arrived at the last stage; my whole body is diseased; I cannot remain in the world long, 我今已到盡頭之處一身是病在世不久 wo kin e taou tsin low che choo; yih shin she ping, tsae she pūh kew.

Heaven has eyes, the falsely accused will at last be cleared, 皇天有眼終久受屈的有個伸展 hwang tēn yew yen, chung kew show keuō tēih yew ko shin chen.

Last section, 末段 mō twan.

LARK crested, 角靈 keō ling; i. e. the horned lark. Common lark, 百靈 pih ling, 'hundred intelligences,' in-allusion to the sagacity of the lark.

LARVA CICADA, 蟬退 shen tuy.  
 LARYNX, 吸門 heih mun.  
 LARD, 膏 kaou. Hog's lard, 猪膏  
 choo kaou.  
 LASCIVIOUS, lewd, lustful, 邪淫的  
 seay yin tēih; 貪花的 tao hwa  
 tēih; 貪色的 tausih tēih; 淫  
 蕩的 yin tang tēih.  
 Lasciviousness is the greatest of all  
 crimes, 萬惡以淫爲第  
 一 wan gē e yin wei te yih.  
 LASH, 鞭 pēen. To lash, 打鞭 ta  
 pēen.  
 LASS, a young girl, 小女兒 seaou  
 neu urh; 小姐 seaou tseay.  
 LASSITUDE, 困乏 kwān fá; 倦倦  
 怠怠 keuen keuen, tae tae.  
 LAST, hindmost, 尾後 we how.  
 From first to last, 本末 puā mō.  
 From first to last the same, 始終  
 如一 che chung joo yih. The last  
 time he came, 他後次來那  
 時 ta how tsze lae na she.  
 He came last, 他尾後來 ta we  
 how lae; or 收尾 show we.  
 What are the four last things? 四末  
 者何 sze mō chay ho? They are  
 death; judgement, eternal rewards or  
 eternal punishment, 日身死日  
 審判日永賞日永罰  
 yuē, shin sze; yuē shin pwan; yuē  
 yung shang; yuē yung fá. (The sub-  
 ject of a Roman Catholic work in  
 China.)  
 LASTING or durable, 長久者 chang  
 kew chay; 可久存的 ko kew  
 tsun tēih. Not lasting, 不耐 pūh  
 nae, said of any manufacture.  
 LATCHET of a shoe, 鞋帶 heae tae.

LATE, after the proper time is past.  
 遲了 che leaou.  
 You have come late, 你來遲了  
 ne lae che leaou.  
 When things have come to this state  
 repentance will be too late, 到這  
 個田地後悔也是遲  
 了 taou chay ko tēen te, how  
 hwuy yay she che leaou.  
 Repentance is called already too late,  
 悔之已晚 hwuy che e wan.  
 Late rise and go to bed early, 起遲  
 眠早 ke che mēen tsaou.  
 Late at night, 夜深了 yay shin  
 leaou.  
 Yesterday he was drinking, and came  
 home late in the evening, 昨兒  
 吃了酒回來的晚了  
 tsō urh keih leaou tsew, hwuy lae  
 tēih wan leaou.  
 Late majesty, 大行皇帝 ta  
 hing hwaug te.  
 Late emperor, 皇考 hwaug kaon.  
 LATELY, not long ago, 新近的  
 sin kin tēih.  
 He came lately, 他新近來到  
 ta sin kin lae taou.  
 He is lately removed there, 他是新  
 搬來的 ta she sin pwan lae tēih.  
 Lately, a few minutes ago, 纔剛  
 tsac kang; 方纔 fang tsae.  
 Not a long while ago, 未有多久  
 we yew to kew. Not more than a  
 few days, 不多幾日 pūh to  
 ke jih.  
 LATENT state of a principle, as fire in  
 the stone, 如石中之火 joo  
 shih chung che ho.  
 LATERAL, 旁邊的 pang pēen tēih.

LATHE, to turn with, 車床 chay  
 chwang; 車盤 chay pwan; 輪  
 車 lun chay. To turn or form upon  
 a lathe, 輪車拉成 lun chay  
 la ching.  
 Lathe used by potters, 拉坯車  
 lā pei chay.  
 LATITUDE, lines of, 緯線 wei sēen.  
 South, and north degrees of latitude,  
 南北之緯度 nan pih che  
 wei too.  
 The north pole is above the horizon,  
 43 degrees (at Peking), 北極出  
 地四十三度 pih keih chüh  
 te, sze shih san too.  
 LATTER, 其後者 ke how chay;  
 在後的 tsae how tēih.  
 LATTERLY, 近來 kin lae; 近時  
 kin she.  
 LATTICE window, 交窻 keaou  
 chwang.  
 Worked a hole in the wall and with  
 wood made a lattice window, 穿  
 壁以木爲交窻 lattice  
 work partition, 象眼籬 seang  
 yen le; in pleasure grounds, the Chi-  
 nese connect with it, 蜂腰路  
 fung yaou loo, 'A bee waist path;  
 a narrow path.  
 LAUDABLE, 可譽的 ko yu tēih.  
 LAUGH, 笑 seaou. To burst out a  
 laughing, 發笑 fá seaou.  
 Every body in the house burst out  
 a laughing, 滿屋裡都笑起  
 來 mwan ūh le too seaou ke lae.  
 A loud laugh, 大笑 ta seaou.  
 A little laugh; a smile, 微笑 we  
 scaou.  
 To raise a laugh, 取笑 tsau seaou.

Make people laugh at your weakness,

叫人笑話你軟弱 keaou  
jin seaou. hwa ne juen jō.

Laughing and joking together, 相調  
笑 seang teou seaou.

Not fond of laughing and jesting, 不  
喜笑諠 pūh he seaou heō.

Laughing without spoiling the coun-  
tenance, 笑不壞顏 seaou pūh  
hwaē yen.

Sad in the midst of joy, and grieved in  
the midst of laughter, 喜中帶  
戚笑裡含愁 he chung tac  
tseih, seaou le han tsew.

They all laughed in his face, 都當  
面笑他 too tang mēn seaou ta.

To talk and laugh, 說說笑笑  
shwō shwō, seaou seaou.

To join in a laugh, 陪笑 pei seaou.

They were all so glad, that their eye-  
brows opened and their eyes laughed,  
都喜的眉開眼笑 too he  
tēih mei kae, yen seaou.

Seeing a child laugh, 見兒嘻笑  
kēen urh he seaou.

LAUGHABLE, 可笑 ko seaou; 好  
笑 haou seaou.

LAVE, or lade in water, 屛水入  
hōo shwūy jūh.

LAVENDER water, 花露水 hwa  
loo shwūy.

LAW to which penalties are annexed,  
or a rule of action, 法 fā; 法律  
fā leūh; 法度 fā too.

Laws which have existed in China  
during many successive dynasties  
are called 律文 leūh wān; they  
amounted to four hundred and fifty  
seven: additional modifying laws

framed by successive emperors are  
called 條例 teou le, of which  
there are 1573, and these united are  
called 律例一書 leūh le yīh  
shoo: "The Book of laws." Ac-  
cording to this, the laws of China  
are upwards of two thousand. The  
latest edition of the laws arranges  
the whole under 436 heads. The  
leūh, are attributed to 蕭何 seaou-  
ho, about 200 years B. C.

Laws of China, are contained in the  
大清律例 ta tsing leūh le;  
laws founded on recent decrees of  
the despot, whose will is law, are  
not contained in any copies, but the  
most recent editions.

To violate the law, 犯法 fan fā;  
犯罪 fan tsuy.

Consult and determine according to  
law, 依律擬議 e leūh e e.  
Not agreeably to law, 不如法  
pūh joo fā.

Immediately carry the law into effect:  
that is punish capitally, 卽正法  
tseih ching fā.

To punish to the utmost extent of the  
law, 盡法懲治 tsin fā ching  
che.

Punishment, or tortures beyond the  
law, 法外之刑 tā wae che  
hing.

Write out this law and hang it up at  
gates of every city, 把這個法  
律寫出來懸掛在各城  
門上 pa chay ko fā leūh, seay  
chūh lac, heuen kwa tsae kō ching  
mun shang.

The old proverb says, In enacting the

law it is necessary to be severe, but  
in executing the law it is necessary  
to be lenient, 古語云立法  
不可不嚴行法不可  
不恕 koo yu yun; leūh fā pūh  
ko pūh yen; hing fā pūh ko pūh  
shoo.

For every law that is made, a base  
evasion springs up, 一法立一  
弊生 yīh fā leūh; yīh pe sāng.

A perversion of the law by its officers,  
枉法 wang fā.

Exercise benevolence beyond the laws,  
于法外施仁 yu fā wae she  
jin.

Let him according to law be employed  
as a Che-hēen (or magistrate of a  
hēen district,) 照例以知縣  
用 chaou le e che hēen yung.

An eminently good man whose words  
and actions are fit to be a law or  
rule to others, 君子其言行  
可以爲法則者 keuen tsze,  
ke yen hing ko e wei fā tsīh chay.

LAWGIVER, 設律者 shē leūh  
chay; 立法的 leūh fā tēih.

LAWLESS banditti, 不法之徒  
pūh fā che too.

Viewing the law with disregard, 目  
無法紀 mūh woo fā ke.

LAWSUIT, 官訟 kwan sung; 爭  
訟之事 tsāng sung che sze.

To engage in a lawsuit, 結訟 kēō  
sung; 打官司 ta kwan sze.

The affairs of a lawsuit, 告狀事  
體 kaou chwang sze te.

To lose a lawsuit, 輸了 shoo leaou.  
To gain a lawsuit, 贏了 ying leaou.

Whenever a lawsuit occurs it is neces-

sary at the commencement to consider fully what will be the state of things at the close, when the oars are taken in and the fruit formed, 但凡遇有告狀事起初頭須要把收梢結果的光景都有想到 tan fan yu yew kaou chwang sze; ke tsoo tow sen yaou pa show shaou, kēē kwō tēih kwang king, too yew seang taou.

LAWYERS of China are the 書辦 shoo pan, or copying clerks; 訟師 sung sze, and 狀師 chwang sze, are writers of documentary evidence, pro and con. Paou lan tsze sung 包攬詞訟 wholesale undertakers of a litigation; who profess to obtain the victory for a certain sum, and if foiled ask for nothing; but they generally contrive to make it appear that a certain sum is necessary to their success, which if they fail is never returned. All such persons are disallowed by law. These shoo-pan, &c. worship 蕭何 Seaou-ho, who made the first digest of Chinese law, B. C. 200 years.

LAX, 縱 tsung.

LAY, to place or lay down, 放下 fang hea; 放着 fang chō.

To lay by, 收 show; 收藏 show tsang. To lay up on a high place as a shelf, 擱着 kō chō.

To lay out or put to rights bed linen and clothes, 打點鋪蓋衣服 ta tēen poo kae, e fūh.

Lay it on the ground, 置土地上 che too te shang.

LAY on a coat of white glaze, 罩以白泐 chaou e pih yew.

Lay on pure alum water, 上清礬水 shang tsing fan shwōy.

Lay or rub on with the hand, 搨抹 tā mō.

Lay the hand on a sword and stare furiously, 按劍怒目而視 gan kēen, noo mūh urh she.

Lay aside a paper for a time and delay presenting it, 延擱不投 yen kō pūh tow.

Lay it by in a house that is not clean, 收藏不於淨室 show tsang pūh yu tsing shih.

To lay eggs, 下蛋 hea tan.

LAZULITE, or Lapis lazule, 青金 tsing kin.

LAZY, 懶惰 lan to; 懈慢 keac man.

LEAD, to guide, 引 yin; 携引 he yin; 带着 tae chō.

To lead in great concerns, 倡率 chang sūh.

To lead in that which is bad, 倡禍 chang ho.

Himself led a great army, 自率大軍 tsze sūh ta keun.

Lead the deceived back to the truth, 引迷歸真 yin me kwei chin.

Lead on by soft language, 婉而導之 yuen urh taou che.

Lead, a child when walking, 提携行走 te he hing tsow.

LEAD is in China called according to Pliny's name, 黑鉛 hih yuen, "black lead."

LEADER, 倡率的人 chang sūh tēih jin; 率領者 sūh ling chay;

首領 show ling; 表率 peau sūh; 指引者也 che yin chay yay; 引導的 yin taou tēih.

Leader, or example, none amongst superiors, 由上無以倡之 yew shang woo e chang che.

LEAF of a book, 書篇 shoo pécu; leaf of a tree, 樹葉 shoo yē.

The falling of a leaf or flower, 凋 teaou.

The leaves all fell from the trees amongst the hills, 山中樹葉盡落 shan chung shoo yē tsin lō.

Leaf classes with, or is of the same sort as the peach, 葉類桃 yē luy taou.

LEAGUE, or covenant, 約 yō; 契 ke.

LEAK, 船漏 chuen low.

To leak out, 漏 low.

LEAKY, 滲漏 tsan low.

LEAN, to rest against, 捱着 yae chō; 靠着 kaou chō.

There were also some leaning against the tree, 也有靠着樹的 yay yew kaou chō shoo tēih.

Lean against the door and look anxiously for a person's coming, 倚門懸望 e mun heuen wang.

Lean, meager, 瘦 sow.

LEAP, to jump, 跳 teaou.

To leap up, 跳起來 teaou ke lae.

To leap over, 跳過去 teaou kwō keu.

Alas! he leapt into the river and was drowned, 可惜他跳河死了 ko seih ta teaou ho sze leaou.

LEARN, to gain the knowledge of, 學 heō.

To learn by heart, 背書 pei shoo.

To learn and not study is in vain; to study and not learn is dangerous, **學而不思則罔思而不學則殆** heō nrh pūh sze tsih wang; sze urh pūh heō tsih tac.

Learn without finally succeeding, **學而不至於成** heō urh pūh che yu ching; is like **苗而不秀** meau nrh pūh sew; the blade never coming to a blossom; and **秀而不實** sew urh pūh shih, the blossom never bearing fruit.

To learn alone without a friend will induce an orphan-like meanness and little knowledge, **獨學而無友則孤陋而寡聞** tūh heō urh woo yew; tsih koo low urh kwa wān.

I the emperor learn or study only the principles of Yaou, Shun, and Confucius of the Chow dynasty; they are to me like wings to the bird, or water to the fish, if they lose these they die; they cannot want them even for a short time, **朕所學者惟堯舜周孔之道如鳥之有翼魚之有水失之則死不可暫無** chin so heō chay wei Yaou, Shun, Chow Kung che taou; joo neaou che yew yih, yu che yew shwü, shih che tsih sze, pūh ko tsan woo.

LEARNED man, **博學之士** pō heō che sze.

Learned professions, doctors, astronomers, calculators of fortunes, &c. **術家** shūh kea.

LEARNER. To a learner it cannot

fail to be a little help, **于初學未必無小補** yu tsoo heō we peih woo seaou poo.

LEARNING, **學問** heō wān; **才學** tsac heō.

Superior learning, **學問出八頭** heō wān chūh jin tow.

His learning spread across the earth; and extended the length of the heavens, **他才學緯地經天** ta tsac heō wei te, king tēn.

The way in which the learning of the west originated is this, **此西學之所以有本也** tsze se heō che so e yew pun yay.

LEAST, **至小** che seaou.

Least possible degree or quantity is often expressed by **絲毫** sze haou; and by **毫髮** haou fā.

Sages' hearts have not the least confusion of thought, **聖人之心無一毫之雜念** shing jin che sin woo yih haou che tsā nēn.

Not the least possible ability, **並無點點才能** ping woo tēn tēn tsac nāng.

Not the least illicit conduct; what objection to speak out, **並無半點私情何妨直說** ping woo pwan tēn sze tsing; ho fang chih shwō.

LEATHER or skin, **皮** pe; dressed leather, **熟皮** shūh pe; **硝皮** seaou pe.

Leather trunks, **皮箱** pe seang.

LEAVE, or grant of liberty, **告假** kaou kea.

When going out you must beg leave, and when returning you must shew

yourself, **出必告反必面** chūh peih kaou; fan peih mēn.

Give me leave, let me, **由得我別** yew tih wo. He immediately arose to take leave, **他即起身告別** ta tseih ke shin kaou pēē.

I am loath to leave him, **捨不得他** shay pūh tih ta. To leave for a short time, **暫別** tsan pēē, for a long time, **久別** kew pēē.

To leave, forsake, or abandon, **棄** ke.

To leave behind one, **遺下** e hea.

To leave in the care of, **留下** lew hea. Leaving it out, exclusive of it, **除之外** choo che wae.

Leave off the use of opium, a prescription to enable a person to do it, **戒鴉片方** keae ya-pēen fang.

Leave off a habit of drinking, **斷酒** twan tsew.

LEAVEN, or raise with fermenting substance, **發酵** fā keaou; **起酵** ke keaou. Leavened wheaten bread, **酵麵餅** keaou mēn ping.

LE-CHE, or Lichi Dimocarpus, **荔枝** le che.

LECHEROUS debauchee, **貪花浪子** tan hwa lang tse.

LED, **引** yin; **導引** taou yin.

He went before and led them all, **他在前導引眾人** ta tsae tsēn taou yin chung jin.

LEECH, **馬蟻** ma hwang.

Clamp nails used by the Chinese are called **馬蟻** Ma-hwang, **釘** ting, 'leech nails,' from their fastening at each end. The leech is also called **水蛭** shwü chih; **牛蜞** new ke; vulgarly, **蜞** ke na.

LEEK, 韭 kew; leeks for the table,  
 韭菜 kew tsae.  
 Three leeks, 蒜三枚 swan san mei.  
 LEFT, remaining over and above, 剩  
 下 shing hea.  
 Formerly there were four of us servant  
 girls in company; one has died, some  
 have gone away, and I alone am  
 left a poor solitary imp, 先時陪  
 了四丫頭來死的個  
 死去的去只剩下我  
 一個孤鬼兒了 sēn she  
 pei leaou sze ya tow lae, sze tēih ko  
 sze; keu tēih keu; chih shing hea  
 wo yih ko koo kwei urh leaou.  
 Left side, 左 tso; 左邊 tso pēn.  
 Left hand, 左手 tso shuw.  
 Left handed person, 用左手的  
 yuang tso show tēih.  
 Left little property at death, 遺資  
 薄 e tze pō.  
 LEG, 腿 tuy, is also used for the thigh;  
 小腿 seaou tuy. Calf of the leg,  
 腿肚 tuy too; 腳肚 keō too.  
 Arms and legs collectively are called  
 四肢 sze che.  
 To fall and break the leg, 跌折腳  
 tēē che keō.  
 Legs of an angle, 角之二線 keō  
 che urh sēn; of a right angle, 勾  
 股 kow koo.  
 The two legs of a square, 矩之二  
 股 keu che urh koo.  
 LEGAL, according to law, 照例的  
 chaou le tēih; 合法 hō. fa.  
 LEGEND, a memorial of ancient occur-  
 rences, 古典 koo tēn.  
 LEGENDARY tales, 乖誕 kwae tan.  
 Many of these in Chiu, as in Europe,

appear to be well-meant false stories  
 to alarm the vicious; sometimes  
 called 'pious frauds.'  
 LEGERDEMAIN, or sleight of hand  
 tricks, 頑把戲 wan pa ho; 變  
 戲法 pēn he fā.  
 LEGION. Although there were a hun-  
 dred thousand legions of devils cir-  
 cumambulating all around, what is  
 there to be feared, 雖有十萬  
 魔軍周匝圍繞何懼  
 之有 suy yew shih wan mo keun  
 chow tsā wei jaou, ho keu che yew.  
 LEGITIMATE child, by the wife, not  
 by a concubine, 嫡子 tēih tsze;  
 正根的子 ching kǎn tēih tsze;  
 正苗的子 ching meau tēih  
 tsze. The opposite, an illegitimate,  
 or clandestine child, 私子 sze  
 tsze.  
 Legitimate or regular dynasty and the  
 spurious or pretended one, not yet  
 able to distinguish clearly, 正偽  
 尙未能明 ching, wei, shang  
 we nǎng ming.  
 LEISURE, freedom from business, 得  
 閒 tih hōen; 清閑 tsing hēn;  
 得空 tih kung. A leisure day,  
 without business, 曠日 kwang jih.  
 Living at leisure having nothing to do,  
 居閑無事 keu hēn woo sze.  
 A little leisure during the day, 日中  
 稍暇 jih chung shaou hea.  
 Always when at leisure, I selected some  
 and conned them over, 每乘暇  
 檢取玩味 mei shing hea,  
 kēn tseu wan we.  
 LEISURELY, done without hurry,  
 慢慢的 man man tēih.

Leisurely walked fifty or sixty paces,  
 徐行五六十步 seu hing  
 woo lew shih poo.  
 LEMON, 檸檬 ning mung.  
 Lemon juice, 檸檬水 Niog-mung  
 shwüy, or 檸檬汁 ning-mung  
 chih.  
 LEND, to supply on condition of re-  
 payment, 借去 tsey keu.  
 To lend money, on interest, 放賬  
 fang chan.  
 LENGTH, 長 chang.  
 What length? 多少長 to shaou  
 chang?  
 LENGTHEN the hair, to, 長髮 chang  
 fā.  
 LENITY, 寬貸 kwan tac.  
 LENT, by the Romanists, is called 聖  
 灰禮儀 shing hwuy le e.  
 LEONINE verses, viz. such as read  
 backwards or forwards, or in a circle,  
 are by the Chinese called 回文  
 hwuy wǎn, 'circular verses,' or  
 composition. They were invented  
 by 蘇蕙 Soo-suy, a general's  
 wife, B. C. 200.  
 LEOPARD, 豹 paou; 豹色白  
 mih sīh pih; the leopard called mih,  
 is of a white colour.  
 LEPROSY, 痲瘋 ma-fung.  
 LESS, not so much, 更小 kǎng  
 seaou; 小過 seaou kwo.  
 Less in number, 少過 shaou kwo.  
 Neither more nor less; just enough,  
 不多不少 pūh to pūh shaou;  
 剛殼 kang kow; 僅殼 kin  
 kow, 僅足 kin tsūh.  
 LESSEN, 減 kēn; 少之 shaou che;  
 損 sun.

LESSON, to read a portion of a book,  
念一回書 *nēn yih hwuy shoo.*

LEST, apprehensive that, 恐 *kung.*  
Converse little on trivial subjects  
lest you waste the time, 少說  
閒話 恐廢光陰 *shaou shwō hēen hwǎ; kung fei kwang yin.*

LET or permit, 任 *jin*; 許 *heu*; 憑  
*ping*; 准 *chun*; 由 *yew*, and other  
particles.

Let him do it, 許他做 *heu ta tso.*  
In this let him do as he likes, 這且  
由他 *chay tsey yew ta.*

Let me act as a master, 容我做  
個東道主人 *yung wo tso ko tung taou choo jin.*

Let me dress you, 讓我打扮你  
*jang wo ta pan ne.*

Let me do it then, 你讓我做罷  
*ne jang wo tso pa.*

What have you come out again to do,  
madam? let us also enjoy ourselves  
a while, 奶奶又出來做  
什麼讓我們也受用  
一會子 *nae nae yew chüh lae tso shih mo; jang wo mun yay show yung yih hwuy tsze.*

I'll mention it and let you hear, 我  
說給你聽着 *wo shwō keih ne ting chō.*

Some body has opened the gate and  
let the rebel troops into the city,  
有人開門放賊兵進  
城 *yew jin kae mun fang tsih ping tsin ching.*

Let them kill each other, (in the con-  
fusion,) 任他自相殘殺  
*jin ta tsze scang tsan shǎ.*

Let the air get out, 令其透氣  
*ling ke tow ke.*

Let (or cause) every one know what  
they are to respect and adhere to,  
俾各知所遵守 *pe kō che so tsun show.*

Let not a spot of ink remain, 務使  
點墨不留 *woo she tēen mih pūh lew.*

Let me see it, confer the favor upon me,  
賞鑒 *shang kēen.*

Let it be done as is requested, 着照  
所請 *chō chao so tsing.*

Let down the sail, 落下蓬來 *lō hea pung lae.*

Let down from the top of the hill in a  
basket, 從山頂以籃舉懸  
下 *tsung shan ting e lan yu heuen hea.*

Let it go into the pond, 放池中  
*fang che chung.*

Let them print off copies to extend the  
circulation of them, 聽其刷印  
以廣流傳 *ting ko shwǎ yin e kwang lew chuen.*

Let, to rent out a house, 租 *tsoo*; 租  
出房子 *tsoo chüh fang tsze.*

LETHE, draught of oblivion, the emi-  
nence whence it is taken after death,  
酈忘臺 *yu wang tac.*

LETTER; alphabetic, or rather syllabic  
letters are called by the Tartars, 單  
字 *tan tsze*, single letters; to join  
them, or spell words is called 連字  
*lēen tsze.* The elements of syllables  
may be called 碎字 *suy tsze.*

In the syllabic spelling of the Chinese,  
the parts of a syllable are called 切  
字 *tsēō tsze.*

He does not know a letter, 他一  
字不識 *ta yih tsze pūh shih.*

Letters which form books, could not  
be alone the work of man, but seem  
also to have been given by heaven,  
字成書豈但人功亦  
猶天授 *tsze ching shoo, ke tan jin kung; yih yew tēen show.*

A written message, 書信 *shoo sin*;  
一封書信 *yih fung shoo sin*;  
or 一封書 *yih fung shoo.*

Wrote a letter and sent a man to Pe-  
king with the news, 修書差人  
上京報信 *sew shoo chae jin shang king paou sin.*

I have yet a few letters of introduction,  
我還有幾封薦書 *wo hwan yew ke fung tsēen shoo.*

A national letter, 國書 *kwō shoo.*

Letter from the Manshur Tartar em-  
peror, to the emperor of China of  
the Ming dynasty; 大清國皇  
帝致書明國皇帝 *Ta-tsing kwō hwang-te che shoo Ming kwō hwang-te.*

To letter or mark a book, 號書  
*haou shoo.*

Letter or mark on boxes, 字號 *tsze haou*; 記號 *ke haou.*

The title of a letter writer and pocket  
dictionary is 江湖尺牘分  
韻 *keang-hoo chih tōh fun yun.*

LEUCORRŒA, 帶下 *tae hea*; also  
帶濁 *tae chüh.*

LEVÉE of his Imperial majesty, to be  
presented, 引見 *yin kēen*; to be  
summoned to, 召見 *chaoi kēen*;  
to appear at court, 朝見 *chaoi kēen.*

LEVEL, 平的 ping teih.  
Level plain road, 坦夷之路  
tan e che loo.  
A water level anciently placed under  
the feet of the Chinese armillary  
sphere, 水平 shwŭy ping; 水槽  
shwŭy tsaou; 水準 shwŭy chun.  
See the Imperial edition of the 五  
經 Woo-king.  
Above the level of the Wän waters  
(where the grand canal commences),  
高于汶水 kaou yu wän shwŭy.  
Raised higher the waters of the Wän  
to oppose the Wei river, 蓄高  
汶水以敵衛河 chüh kaou  
wän shwŭy e teih wei ho.  
LEVITY, trifling gaiety, 浮躁的  
fow tsaou tēih; 嬉笑無度  
he seaou woo too.  
Levity in language induces blame,  
levity in conduct induces misery.  
言輕則招辜行輕則  
招禍 yen king tsih chaou koo;  
hing king tsih chaou ho.  
LEVY, or raise soldiers, to call them  
out to actual service, 起兵 ke ping;  
興兵 hing ping; 發兵 fā ping.  
To levy taxes on land, 征收錢  
糧 ching show tsēen leang.  
LEWD idea, 邪意 seay e.  
Lewd feeling, 有情 yew tsing; 有  
淫 yew yin.  
Lewd woman, 淫婦 yin foo.  
To endeavour to seduce by lewd dis-  
course, is a crime of fifty degrees of  
guilt, 以言色調戲五十  
過 e yen sih teau he, woo shih kwo.  
LEWDNESS, 那淫之事 seay yin  
che sze.

LEXICOGRAPHER, 作字典之  
士 tsō tsze tēen che sze.  
LEXICON, 字典 tsze tēen; 字彙  
tsze wei.  
LIAR, 撒謊的 sā hwang tēih; 講  
大話的 keang ta hwa tēih.  
LIBELLULA, species of, 紅蜓子  
hung ting tsze.  
Libellula species, large size, 大青  
蜓 ta tsing ting.  
LIBERAL reward, 重賞 chung shang.  
Man of a liberal manner and easy of  
access, 為人四海好相與  
wei jin sze hae; haou seang yu.  
Liberally educated, 博學 pō heō.  
Liberal minded man, 有大量的  
人 yew ta leang tēih jin.  
Liberal benevolent person, is sometimes  
called 尚義之人 shang e che  
jin.  
LIBERALITY, munificence or giving a  
part of what we possess to others,  
解推之德 keae tuy che tih.  
Liberality of mind becoming a sove-  
reign, 有帝王之量 yew te  
wang che leang.  
LIBERTINE, licentious person, 放  
恣的人 fang tsze tēih jin; 放  
肆的人 fang sze tēih jin.  
LIBERTY not under the controul of  
any one, 自主之理 tsze choo  
che le.  
Liberty or a mild government that  
gives repose to the people, 行寬  
政乃以民安 hing kwan  
ching, nae e min gan.  
LIBIDINOUS, 淫慾的 yin yō tēih.  
LIBRARIAN, 管書房的 kwan  
shoo fang tēih.

LIBRARY, 書房 shoo fang; 書室  
shoo shih.  
Great imperial library, 弘文館  
hung wän kwan.  
The emperor Tae-tsung of the Tang  
dynasty, (A. D. 654) founded in the  
palace the library Hung-wän-kwan,  
in which he collected all books, up-  
wards of two hundred thousand  
volumes, 唐太宗置弘文  
館於殿聚四庫書二  
十餘萬卷 Tang Tae-tsung  
che Hung-wän-kwan yu tēen, tseu  
sze koo shoo, urh shih yu wan keuen.  
LICENSE, document giving legal per-  
mission, 牌 pae.  
License of a priest, 度牌 too pae.  
To give or grant a license, 出牌  
chüh pae.  
LICENTIOUS, 邪僻 seay peih.  
Daily sink lower in licentious depra-  
vity, 日流匪僻 jih lew fe  
peih.  
Licentious person, 放恣的人  
fang tsze tēih jin.  
LICTOR, who flogs or bastinades, 皂  
班 tsaou pan.  
LICK, to pass over with the tongue, 舐  
she.  
To give a blow, 打一下 ta yih hea.  
LID, 蓋 kae. Lid of a chest, 箱蓋  
seang kae.  
Take off the lid of the chest, 打開  
箱蓋 ta kae seang kae.  
Bring the lid and put it on, 拿蓋  
蓋起來 na kae. kae ke lae.  
LIE, or to speak an untruth, 說謊  
shwō hwang; 說假話 shwō kea  
hwa; 撒謊 sa bwang.



He was obliged to come back and to tell a lie, 他只得回來打花兒 ta chih tih hwuy lae, ta hwa urh.

Never knew how to tell a lie, 從不曉得說謊 tsung pih heaou tih shwō hwang.

It will be better to make up a lie and say that Miss Pih is dead, and so make an end of his thinking any more about her, 莫若調一個謊只說白小姐死了絕了他的念頭 mō jō teaou yih ko hwang, chih shwō Pih seaou-tsey sze leaou; tseu leaou ta tēih nēen tow.

Lie down, 臥倒 go taou.

To lie on the back, 仰臥 yang go.

To lie on the side, 臥側 go tsih; 側偏卧 tsih pēen go.

To lie with, 同睡 tung shwūy, 'to sleep with.'

Macao on the north lies towards Tsing-chow hill, 澳門北枕青州山 Gaou-mun pih chin Tsing-chow shan.

LYING amidst the fire, 臥火中 go ho chung.

LIFE, vitality, 生命 sāng ming; human affairs, 世事 she sze.

A written account of, as the life of Confucius, 孔子世家 kung tsze she kea.

Now advanced in life, 今上了年紀 kin shang leaou nēen ke.

The circumstances of your whole life depend on this day, 終身之事盡在於此日 chung shin che sze, tsin tsae yu tsze jih.

I dare not be careless in an affair that is of importance through the whole of life, 終身大事不敢苟且 chung shin ta sze, pūh kan kow tsey.

Husband and wife were now in the evening of life and had no son, 夫妻晚年無子 foo tse wan nēen woo tsze.

To save life, 救生命 kew sāng ming. To have seen life, 見過世面 kēen kwo she mēen.

What pleasure has a man of his life, 人在世有甚麼趣兒 jin tsae she yew shān mo tseu urh.

To desire something more than life, 所欲有甚於生者 so yō yew shin yu sāng chay.

Man's passage through life is swift as the course of a fleet white horse seen through a crevice, 人生在世如白駒過隙 jin sāng tsae she joo pih keu kwo kēih.

Man's life is like the lightning's flash, or a spark struck from a stone; making all possible haste to do good, there is reason to fear it will not be accomplished; how much less should there be time for vice? 人生世上如電光石火急急行善猶恐不及况為惡乎 jin sāng she shang joo tēen kwang, shih ho, kēih kēih hing shen, yew kung pūh kēih, hwang wei gō hoo.

Although roar and weep cannot restore to life, 雖號泣不能復生 suy haou kēih pūh nāng fūh sāng. Inserted in the book of life,

錄命 lūh ming. Spare his life, 饒他一死 jāou ta yih sze; or 恕其一死 shoo ke yih sze. To spare the life of animals, 放生 faang sāng. I'll take your life, 我要你的命 wo yaou ne tēih ming.

As to the period of life or death, 至於生死之際 che yu sāng sze che tse. Life shortened one year, 減壽一年 kēen show yih nēen. Man's life what is it? a hundred years is as the twinkling of an eye, 人壽幾何百年一瞬 jin show ke ho? pih nēen yih shun.

The state of man's life is laughable; one idle dream is no sooner past than he begins another; when the wheels of providence impede, the sharp instrument becomes blunt; and the wild horse stops without a rein, 人生可笑春夢做完猶相續天機有礙尖還鈍野馬無繮快已遲 jin sāng ko seaou; chun mung tso wan, yew seang sūh; tēen ke yew gae; tsēen hwan tun: yay ma woo keang, kwae e che.

Nothing more desired than life by man, 人之所欲無甚於生 jin che so yō woo shio yu sāng.

To resign life and adhere to righteousness, 舍生而取義 shay sāng urh tseu e.

It will be hard to secure the lives of us two, 我二人性命難保 wo urh jin sing ming nan paou.

Life is the gift of heaven, 性命  
是天與的 *sing ming she tēn*  
*yu tēih*. If I cannot recompense  
you in this life, I must just hope to  
recompense you in the next life,  
今生若不能報只好  
再生以圖報答 *kin sāng*  
*jō pūh nāng paou, chih haou tsae*  
*sāng e too paou tā*.

In the present life all we want is money; after death never mind people's spitting and railing, 生前只要有錢財死後那管人唾罵 *sāng tsēn chih yaou yew tsēn tsae; sze how na kwan jin to ma*.

No principle of life (in seeds,) 無生理 *woo sāng le*.

LIFEGUARD of the emperor, 護衛軍 *hoo wei keun; 時軍 she keun; 御林軍 yu lin keun*.

LIFT, to raise up, 掀起 *hēen ke; 抽起 chow ke*.

To lift or raise up a person, 擡扶 *tsan foo*.

To lift off a lid, 揭開 *kēē kac*.  
Scolding said, you little hoofs, why don't you help her up, but stand there laughing, 罵道小蹄子們還不擡起來只站着笑 *ma taou, seaou te tsze mun; hwan pūh tsan ke lae, chih chau cho seaou*.

Lift the stone, a martial exercise, 掇石 *chuē shih*.

LIGHT the medium of sight, 光 *kwang*. Day light, 白日 *pih yih*.

To light a candle, 點蠟燭 *tēn lā chō; 點火 tēn ho*.

To light a lamp, 燃燈 *jen tāng*.

To light a powder match, 燃藥練 *jen yō sēn*.

The moon is originally destitute of light, but always borrows her light from the sun, 月本無光恒借太陽光以爲光 *yuē pun woo kwang, hāng tsay Tae-yang kwang e wei kwang*.

Light is shed abroad, 有光外注 *yew kwang wae choo*.

Light of the eye, 目光 *mūh kwang*.

Reflected light, 反照 *fan chaou*.

The Buddhists speak of a light within; thus of the principles contained in the 金剛經 *kin kang king*, they say 此一卷經眾生性中本有 *tsze yih keuen king, chung sāng, sing chung pun yew*, this sacred book is originally possessed by all mankind in their own nature, 不自見者 *pūh tsze kēen chay*; unperceived by themselves: When they 悟本心 *woo pun sin*, are awakened to know their own hearts; they are assured of the 內經 *nuy king*, internal scripture. Having the light within, they do not, like 世人 *she jin shin wae meih Fūh*, the men of the world, seek for Budh outside their own persons; nor 向外求經 *heang wae kew king*, seek for a scripture externally; but 發內心 *fā nuy sin*, rouse the internal mind, and 持內心經 *che nuy sin king*, adhere to the internal mental scripture. Does not this language re-

semble that of the Friends, called Quakers?

Light, the opposite of heavy, 輕 *king*.  
To make light of, 看輕了 *kan king leaou*.  
He whose exterior deportment is light cannot be very stable within, 輕乎外者必不能堅乎內 *king hoo wae chay, peih pūh nāng kēen hon auy*.  
The people of Nan-tsoo are fond of talk; their language is specious but they have little truth; their dispositions are light and volatile, 南楚好詞巧說少信其性輕揚也 *nan tsoo haou tsze keaou shwō; shaou sin; ke sing king yang yay*.

Light clothing, 衣簿 *e pō*.  
Light colour, 顏色淺 *yen sih tsēn; 色淡 sih tan*.  
Light loose earth, 細土 *se too*.  
LIGHTER a boat by which ships are unloaded, 西瓜扁船 *se kwa pēen chuen*.  
LIGHTLY, smear it over, 輕輕塗過 *king king too kwo*.  
LIGHTNING, 電 *tēn*. Thunder and lightning, 雷電 *luy tēn*.  
It lightens, 閃電 *shen tēn*.  
It thunders and lightens, 行雷閃電 *hing luy shen tēn*.  
The goddess of lightning, 電母神 *tēn moo sin*.  
LIGNUM aloes, 南沉香 *nan chin heang*; or the last two syllables only Chin-heang.  
LIKE, resembling, 如 *joo*; 像 *seang*.  
To do like him, 學他去做 *heō*

ta keu tso; 依他去做 e ta  
ken tso. To make like, 照樣  
做 chaou yang tso.

Extremely like, not any difference,  
狠像一樣沒有異處  
hǎn seang yǐh yang; mǐh yew e choo.

Something like his daughter's infant  
name, 彷彿像他令愛的  
乳名 fang fūh seang ta ling  
gac tēih joo ining.

Like wandering in a barbarous region,  
where what is said cannot be discrim-  
inated, 如遊蠻邦莫辨  
何言 joo yew man pang, mǒ pēn  
ho yen.

Like, to choose or be pleased with,  
中意 chung e.

I don't know which you like, 不知  
你中意那一個 pūh che  
ne chung e na yǐh ko.

Would you like or not? 你可情  
愿否 ne ko tsing yuen fow.

Wherever you like to go; thither forth-  
with go, 你愛過那裡去  
ne gae kwo na le keu; 就過那  
裡去 tsew kwo na le keu.

You may go or not, just as you like;  
you have no reason to be angry with  
me, 你去不去由你犯  
不上惱我 ne keu pūh ken  
yew ne; fan pūh shang naou wo.

LIKENESS or resemblance to, 相似  
seang sze.

Likeness of a face, 面容 mēen  
yung; 容貌 yung maou.

LILIUM JAPONICUM, root of, 百  
合 pih hō. Liliun Concolor, 朱  
頂蘭 choo ting lan. Liliun  
Tigridium, 捲丹 keuen tan.

The water lily, 蓮花 lēen hwa.

LIMAX, the slug, or naked snail, 蝸  
輪 kwō yu.

LIMB of a human body, 肢 che. De-  
prived of a limb, 折一肢 chē  
yǐh che.

Limbs of a pair of compasses, 規之  
兩股 kwci che leang koo.

LIME, unslaked, 石灰 shih hwuy.

Lime prepared for building, 磚口  
灰 chueu kow hwuy.

Lime, a fruit, 檸檬 ning mung.

LIMIT, bound, or border, 界 keae;  
疆 keang; 域 yǐh.

Limited time, 限期 hēen ke.

Past the limited time, 過限期  
kwo hēen ke.

Need not limit by any time or day,  
不必限以時日 pūh peǐh  
hēen e she jǐh.

Limit or proper time to stop, is when  
it becomes white, 白色為度  
pīh sih wei too.

LIMODORUM, (Bletia) Tankervillæ,  
鶴頂蘭 hō ting lan. Bletia  
Hyacinthyna, 紫蘭 tsze lan.

A species of Limodorum that grows  
without earth, 劍蘭 kēen lan.

LINE drawn by the hand, 一畫 yǐh  
hwǎ.

A black line drawn with ink, 墨線  
mīh sēen.

To draw a line, 畫一畫 hwǎ yǐh  
hwǎ.

A straight line, 直畫 chǐh hwǎ.

A curved line, 曲畫 keūh hwǎ.

Lines drawn with the pencil in forming  
the character, 筆路 peih loo;  
字跡 tse tseih.

Line is length without breadth, 有  
長而無闊者謂之線  
yew chang urh woo kwō chay wei  
che sēen.

Line, a point drawn out or extended  
forms it, 自點引之而為  
線 tsze tēen yin che urh wei sēen.

The two ends of a line or its extremi-  
ties are points, 線之兩端即  
點 sēen che leang twan tseih tēen

Line which marks the horizon, 地  
平線 te ping sēen.

Line for marking, used by carpenters,  
墨斗線 mīh tow sēen; 準繩  
chin shing; they wind it on a roller  
in a little box, which contains ink  
to mark the line.

To strike a line with this instrument,  
彈墨線 tan mīh sēen.

Fishing line, 釣魚線 teaou yu  
sēen.

Lines are of two sorts, straight and  
curved, 線有直曲兩種  
sēen yew chǐh keūh leang chung.

LINEN cloth, 麻布 ma poo.

Linen handkerchiefs, 麻布手巾  
ma poo show kin.

Irish linen, they sometimes call 竹  
布 chūh poo.

LINGER about and not go away, 逗  
溜 tow low.

Lingering disease, 病淹淹纏纏  
ping gan gau chen chen.

LINGUAL sounds, 舌音 shē yin.

They distinguish such sounds by the  
following expressions, 舌上音  
shē shang yiu; sounds modified by  
the top of the tongue, 半舌半  
齒 pwan shē pwan che, half lingual

and half dental, 舌頭音 shě tow yin, sounds made by the end of the tongue.

LINTEL of a door, 門楣 mun mei.  
LINTSEED, seed much resembling, 胡麻 hoo ma.

LION, 獅 sze; 獅子 tsze tsze.

LIP, the outer part of the mouth, 唇 shin; 嘴 tsuy.

Lips parched and cracked, 口唇燥裂 kow shin tsaon lě.

Merely lip service whilst the heart is disengaged, 口誦心不行 kow sung sin pūh hing.

Lip-labour. Not merely, mouth and ear merit, 非但爲口耳之功 fei tan wei kow urh che kuang; said of reciting the prayers of Budh.

LIQUOR, all inebriating fluids are called 酒 tsew.

LIQUORICE, 甘艸 kan tsaou.

Liquorice root, 大草 ta tsaou; small sort, 條草 teaou tsaou.

LIST, a catalogue of, 數目 soo mūh; 單 tan.

To make out a list, 開明數目 kae ming soo mūh; 開列清單 kae lě tsing tan.

LISTEN, to hearken, 打聽 ta ting.

To listen by stealth, 偷聽 tow ting; 潛聽 tsēen ting.

Listen carefully, 諦聽 te ting; 仔細聽 tsze se ting. To empty the mind, and lend the ear, 傾心側耳 king sin tsīh urh.

LISTENING, manner, 悄聽介 tseou ting keae.

LITHARGE, 佗僧 to sāng; 密佗僧 meih to sāng.

LITERAL, meaning on the face of the letters, 字面的意 tse mēen tēih e.

Literal explanation, 解死 keae sze.

Free explanation, 解活 keae hwă.

LITERARY man, 有文墨的人 yew wān mīk.tēih jin; 文人 wān jin.

Every hill and stream in nature is sufficient to aid the ingenious musings of a literary man, 凡海內山川皆足以助文人 才思 fan hae nuy shan chuen keae tsūh e tsoo wān jin tse sze.

Rose by literary merit, 八股出身 pā koo chūh shin. The phrase Pā-ko is explained in Part I. p 780, 781.

Literary degrees are 秀才 sew tse; 舉人 keu jin; 進士 tsin sze; 翰林 han lin; 學士 heō sze.

The three highest individuals are called 三及第 san keih te; viz. 狀元 chwang yuen; 榜眼 pang yen; and 探花 tan hwa.

A literary man of resolution rambles amongst the literature of modern times and penetrates the ancient, 志士游今洞古 che sze yew kin tung ko.

LITERATI of China are called 儒 joo, as a philosophical sect, they are called 儒教 joo keaou; vulgarly they are designated, 讀書人 tūh shoo jin.

All the literati from the Han to the Ming dynasty, 自漢迄明諸儒 tse Han heih Ming choo joo.

LITERATURE, 學文 heō wān.

Fond of attacking, (i. e. studying) ancient literature, 好攻古文 haou kung koo wān.

LITIGATE, to contest in law, 打官司 ta kwan sze; 爭訟 tsāng sung.

LITIGATION, 詞訟 tse sung.

To excite to litigations, 攪唆詞訟 keaou so tse sung.

There is nothing in the world, more than litigations waste property, ruin families, form enmities, and bring about keen resentments, 世間損財破家結讐成怨莫甚於爭訟 she kēen sun tsae; po kea; kōē chow, ching yuen, mō shin yu tsāng tsung.

LITIGIOUS, fond of law suits, 好爭訟的 haou tsāng sung tēih; 好打官司的 haou ta kwan sze tēih.

LITTLE, small in extent, 小 seaou; in quantity, 少 shaou; 些 seay.

A little man, 小體之人 seaou te che jin; 矮人 yae jin.

An accumulation of littles makes much, 積少成多 tseih shaou ching to.

A little, 一些兒 yih seay urh; 一點 yih tēen.

Bring that thing and give me a little of it, 拿那個東西來給一些我 na na ko tung se lae, keih yih seay wo.

Give me a little rice, 與我一些米 yu wo yih seay me.

Little stronger, 畧強壯些 leō keang chwang seay.

Little children should be still more

guarded against it (the too free use of honey), 小兒尤當戒之 *seaou urh yew tang kae che.*  
 A little higher, 畧高些 *leō kaou seay.*  
 A little like or similar to, 畧似 *leō sze;* 畧同 *leō tung.*  
 Little virtues or vices, not to be despised, 勿以善小而為 *wūh e shen seaou urh pūh wei.*  
 Don't reckon any virtue little and neglect to perform it, 勿以惡小而為之 *wūh e gō seaou urh wei che.* Don't reckon any vice small, and presume to do it. This sentence was first uttered by 昭烈帝 the emperor Chaou-lēē, A. D. 226.  
 LITURGY, or forms of prayer, recited by the Budh and other priests are called 經 *king.* To read liturgical compositions, 念經 *nēen king.*  
 LIVE, to be in a state of animation, 活 *hwā;* 生活 *sāng hwā.* To live in a place, 居 *keu;* 住 *choo.*  
 Live near the water, 近水而居 *kin shwūy urh keu.* To live or eat and drink, moderately, 節飲食 *tsēē yin shīh.*  
 Live in a dark age, 遭暗世 *tsaou gan she;* i. e. to meet with it.  
 Insects are the smallest of living creatures, 蟲乃生物之微者 *chung nae sāng wūh che we chay.*  
 LIVING, all mankind, 羣生 *keun sāng.*  
 Amongst living, 生人間 *sāng jin kēen;* or 陽間 *yang kēco.*  
 Amongst the dead, 陰間 *yin kēen.*

LIVELIHOOD. To get one's livelihood by planting the ground, 種地度日 *chung te too jīh.* To do something for a livelihood, 營生謀食 *ying sāng mow shīh.*  
 Gain a livelihood by shooting and hunting, 以射獵為生 *e shay lēē wei sāng.*  
 Endeavour to get a livelihood by diligence and economy, 勤儉謀生 *kin kēen mow sāng.*  
 I came with my husband to Peking to try to get a livelihood, 我同男人來京謀食 *wo tung nan jin lae king mow shīh.*  
 LIVELINESS, cheerfulness, 快活的 *kwae hwā tēih.*  
 LIZARD that frequents the walls of houses, 守宮 *shou kung;* 壁虎 *peih hu.*  
 Lizard, species of, 蛤蚧 *kō keae.*  
 LIXIVIUM, or a lye to wash with, 鹼水 *kēen shwūy.*  
 LOAD taken on the back, 所負之物 *so foo che wūh.*  
 LOADSTONE, 攝石 *shē shīh.*  
 Loadstone is also called 磁石 *tsze shīh;* some write 慈石 *tsze shīh.*  
 LOAF of wheaten bread, 麵包一個 *mēen paou yīh ko.*  
 LOAM or fat earth, 肥地 *fei te;* to work it up and break down all the clods, 熟翻成細土 *shūh chuy ching se too.*  
 LOAN, 借債 *tsey chae.*  
 LOBSTER, or rather craw fish, 龍蝦 *lung heā.*  
 LOCAL usage, 一處一處的風俗 *yīh choo yīh choo tēih fung*

*sūh.* Local applied to productions is expressed by 土 *too;* as in Canton, 土瓷器 *too tsze ke,* denotes the porcelain manufactured there.  
 Local phraseology of places beyond seas, 海外方言 *hae wae fang yen.* Local manner of speech, 土談 *too tan.*  
 LOCK, 鎖 *so.* A lock, 一把鎖 *yīh pa so.*  
 Lock or flood-gate on a river, 閘 *chā.*  
 That part of the great canal which runs through Shan-tung is called 閘河 *chā ho,* the river of locks with which it abounds. To lock, 鎖起來 *so ke lae.*  
 Then came down and afterwards locked the door, 便下來了然後鎖上門 *pēen hea lae leaou, jen how so shang mun.*  
 LOCKED jaw, 牙噤 *ya kin;* 口噤 *kow kin.* No passage to admit medicine, 無門下藥 *woo mun hea yō.*  
 LOCUST, 蟲螽 *fow chung;* 蚱蜢 *cha māng.*  
 The flying locusts obscured the sun, 飛蝗蔽日 *fei hwang pe jīh.*  
 Locust, *Gryllus Migratorius,* 青軌螞 *tsing kwei māng.*  
 LODGE, to reside for a time, 寄寓 *ke yu.*  
 To lodge in a certain place, 館於某處 *kwan yu mow choo.*  
 To lodge for a night, 寄宿 *ke sūh;* the Budh priests express it by 掛單 *kwa tau.*  
 LODGING, 寓所 *yu so;* 客寓 *kih yu.*

To lodge for a night, 歇宿 hēē sūh.  
Seek for a clean lodging, 尋一個  
潔淨寓處 tsin yih ko keih  
tsing yu chou.

Where is your lodging, sir? 尊寓  
在那裡 tsun yu tsae na le?

LOFT, a room on high, 樓 low.

To raise lofts over upper rooms, 起  
樓豎閣 ke low shoo kō.

LOFTY, very high, 高高的 kaou  
tēih; 太高 tae kaou.

Lofty hills, 高山 kaou shan; they  
are said to be 神靈之宅 shin  
ling che tsih, the abodes of gods.

Lofty proud man, 高傲驕人  
kaou gaou keaou jin.

Lofty and great appearance, 高大  
之貌 kaou ta che maou; 巍巍  
乎 wei wei hoo, said in admiration  
of great men.

LOGARITHMS, are called 對數闡  
微 tuy soo chen we. (See 數理  
精蘊 vols. 8, 9, 10, &c.

Logarithms were invented by a scholar  
of the west, John Napier, 對數  
比例乃西士若往訥  
白爾所作 tuy-soo pe-le nae  
se sze Jō-wang Nā-pih-urh so tsō.

Tables of logarithms, 對數表 tuy  
soo peau.

LOGOS, or the eternal reason resembles  
the 道 Tanu of the Taou sect. In  
the language of that school it is said  
道始無名 taou at first had  
no name; Fo-hi and other ancient  
worthies, 皆存而不名 all  
preserved the reality, but employed  
no name, till 老子始強名  
之道 Laou-tsze began to force

upon it a name, and called it Taou.  
Taou is represented as an universally  
prevading principle that existed be-  
fore heaven and earth; some think  
that Taou may be used for the  
Deity.

LOINS, 腰子 yaou tsze.

Occasion pain in the loins, 發腰痛  
fā yaou tung.

Loiter about without going away, 逗  
遛 tow low.

LONELY. This road or way is rather  
lonely and cannot be travelled at  
night, 這一條路還平靜  
些夜裡却走不得 chay  
yih teau loo; hwan ping tsing seay;  
yay le keō tsow pūh tih.

LONESOME, 冷淡 lāng tan.

LONG, the opposite of short, 長 chang.  
Long time or very distant, 長遠  
chang yuen; 好久 haou kew.

How long a time? 幾久 ke kew?  
how long in extent? 多少長  
to shaou chang.

Not a long time, 未幾 we ke; 不  
多時 pūh to she; 無幾久  
weo ke kew; 不多一會 pūh  
to yih hwuy.

Three cubits long, 長三尺 chang  
san chih.

May be used a long time, 長久可  
用 chang kew ko yung.

Long continuance of prosperity and  
life, 福壽綿長 fūh show-mēn  
chang.

LONG-ELLS, 嗶嘰 peih ke.

Long-ell satin, 嗶嘰緞 peih-ke  
twan.

Long measure, that by which the

length or shortness of things are  
denominated, 所以度長短  
也 so e tō chang twan yay.

The measures are 分寸尺丈引  
fun, tsun, chih, chang, yin: chih  
is the cubit, and the other terms  
below and above, decrease and in-  
crease in a decimal ratio.

Long measure, dry measure, and  
weights, 度量權衡 too, leang,  
keuca hāng.

LONGAN, a Chinese fruit, 龍眼  
lung yen, 'the dragon's eyes.'

LONGINGS, satisfy my thirsty regards,  
慰我渴懷 wei wo hō hwae,  
said to a friend.

LONICERA JAPONICA flower, 金銀  
花 kin yin hwa.

LONGITUDE, lines of, 緯線 wei  
sēen; seven degrees of east longi-  
tude, 偏東七度 pēn tung  
tseih too.

LOOK, to direct the eye to, 看 kan;  
看一看 kan yih kan.

Took the handkerchief and looked  
at it, first on one side and then on  
the other, 將帕子翻來覆  
去看着 tsēang pa tsze fan lae,  
fūh keu, kan chō. Does that thing  
look well or ill? 那個東西  
好看不好看 na ko tung se  
haou kan, pūh haou kan?

Came softly and stole a look, 悄悄  
來偷看 tseau tseau lae tow  
kan.

How does she look? 你看他是  
怎麼樣 ne kan ta she tsāng mo  
yang.

Old woman, do you go up also and

look about you, 老老也上去  
 瞧瞧 laou-laou, yay shang keu  
 tseou tseou.  
 Looked a side, 斜着眼 scay chō yen.  
 Still, it does not look well made up  
 into clothes, 倒是做衣裳  
 不好看, taou she tso e shang  
 pūh haou kan.  
 We'll stand behind them and steal a  
 look, 我背着他們偷看  
 wo pei chō ta mou tow kan.  
 To stand by and look on, 旁觀  
 pang kwan.  
 The king looked on the right and  
 left and talked of something else,  
 王顧左右而言他, wang  
 koo tso yew nrh yen ta.  
 Husband and wife looked at each other  
 with anger or dislike, 夫妻反  
 目 foo tse fan mūh.  
 Look over all books, 披覽眾籍  
 pe lan chung tseih.  
 Look on the external appearance in  
 vain, 徒觀外貌, too kwan  
 wae maou.  
 You may look at it, 你便瞧去  
 ne pēen tseou keu.  
 LOOKING up to heaven and sighing,  
 仰天嘆息 yang tēn tan seih.  
 Looking glass or mirror, 面鏡  
 mēen king.  
 A looking glass, 一架玻璃鏡  
 yih kea po le king.  
 Looking glass stands, 鏡架 king  
 kea.  
 Round looking-glass, held in the hand,  
 圓手鏡 yuen show king.  
 Look-out, or turret, 望樓 wang  
 low; 望臺 wang tae.

LOOM for weaving, 機杆 ke choo.  
 Loom used to weave cloth, 織布  
 用的一張機 chih poo yung  
 tēih yih chang ke.  
 LOOP-HOLE, to get out at, in case of  
 fault, is called 自新之路  
 tsze sin che loo, a path of self-re-  
 novation.  
 LOORY, or Parroquet, 了歌 leaou-  
 ko, or 八歌 pā ko.  
 LOOSE, or untie a knot, 解結 keac  
 kēž.  
 Ordered to loosen Poo's bonds, 命緩  
 布縛 ming hwan poo fā.  
 Loose and tight, 鬆緊 suag, kin,  
 Fill it with loose earth, 以鬆土  
 填滿 e suag too tēen mwan.  
 Loose or dissipated, 風流 fung  
 lew; 'wind floating;' 快活 kwae  
 hwā, 'lively and gay.'  
 Never for a moment give loose to the  
 heart or mind, 刻刻放心  
 不過 kih kih faug sin pūh kwo.  
 LOP, to cut off branches, 伐其條  
 fā ke teaou.  
 Lop or flea, 跳蟲 teaou chung;  
 蚤 tsaou.  
 LOPHIUS, 虎魚 hoo yu, tiger fish.  
 Lophius Muricatus, spinous pale, 琴  
 瑟魷 kin pa foo; 'the fiddle fish.'  
 LOQUACIOUS, talkative, 掉舌 chaou  
 shē; 好口嘴 haou kow tsuy.  
 Loquacious, person, 口舌之人  
 耳 kow shē che jin urh; 好掉  
 舌的人 haou chaou shē tēih  
 jin; 多嘴的人 to tsuy tēih  
 jin.  
 LOQUAT, or Mespilus Japonica, 虛  
 骨 loo küh; 枇杷果 pe pa kwo.

LORD, 主 choo. A master; supreme  
 person, the Mahomedan term for  
 the Deity. To be a lord, 為主  
 wei choo. To lord over, 主之  
 choo che.  
 They (the Mahomedans) venerate only  
 the Lord; are faithful to the prince,  
 and serve their parents; besides these  
 they honor no one, 彼惟敬主  
 忠君事親之外一無  
 所宗 pe wei king choo, chung  
 keud, sze tsin che wae, yih woo so  
 tsung.  
 LOSE, to possess no longer, 失 shih;  
 失去 shih ken; 失漏 shih low  
 To lose in trade, 失本 shih pun;  
 折本 chē pun. To lose a battle,  
 打仗輸了一陣 ta chang  
 shoo leaou yih chin; 敗了 pae  
 leaou. To lose a wager, 賭錢輸  
 了 too tsēen shoo leaou. To lose  
 in argument, 說道理輸了  
 shwō taou le shoo leaou. To lose  
 time, 失却光陰 shih keō  
 kwaug yin. If I did not read, I  
 should lose my time, 若我不  
 讀書則失却我的光  
 陰 jō wo pūh tūh shoo, tsih shih  
 keō wo tēih kwang yin.  
 Lose the truth, 失真 shih chin.  
 Lose one's pains, labour to no pur-  
 pose, 白費工夫 pih fei kung  
 foo; or 枉費工夫 wang fei  
 kung foo. To lose at once all the  
 pleasure or satisfaction one took in  
 doing any thing, 掃興 saou hing.  
 To lose all courage in the pursuit of  
 an object, 灰了心了 hway  
 leaou siu leaou. A good mao will

obtain it, and a bad man lose it, 君子得之小人喪之 kuen tsze tih che; seon jin sang che.

Loss on long-ells, 翻機虧蝕 peih ke kwei shih.

LOST, 失了 shih leaou. When he took account of his men and horses, he found that he had not lost one, 查點兵馬却未曾少了一箇 cha tēn ping ma, keō we tsāng shaou leaou yih ko.

Lost, said of any book or doctrine that ceases to be handed down to posterity, 失傳 shih chuen.

The science of numbers has been lost a long time, 數學之失傳久矣 soo heō che shih chuen kew e. Lost to a sense of shame, utterly shameless, 喪心滅恥 sang sin mēē che.

Abide in your own sphere and be contented with your lot, 守分安命 show fun, gan ming.

LOTOS, 蓮花 lēn hwa.

LOUD sound, as of a bell, 大鳴 ta ming; 大聲 tashing.

Very loud sounding, 實在響 shih tsae heang.

He replied in a loud voice, and said, you, I suppose have no ears, 厲聲答道你們想是沒有耳朵的 le shing tā taon; ne mun seang she mūh yew urh to tēh.

Loud voice and harmonious tone, 高聲諸音 kaou shing heae yin.

Loud conversation, 言語大聲 yen yu ta shing.

LOUNGE about, 頹然自放 twan jen tsze fang.

LOUNGING idly, is expressed by 袖手旁觀 sew show pang kwan; putting the hands into the cuffs of one's garment, and staring about on each side.

LOVE, to regard with affection, 愛 gae.

To love ardently, 愛慕 gae moo;

愛戀 gae lwan; 切愛 tsēē gae;

係戀 he lwan; 眷戀 keuen

lwan; 愛極了 gae keih leaou.

Men's love of wealth is very strong, 人的愛財帛甚重 jin tēih gae tsae pih shin chung.

Divide his love or affection, 分他的寵愛 fun ta tēih chung gae.

No doubt he loves and respects you, 他自然愛敬你 ta tsze jen gae king ne.

Love or natural affection is often expressed by 情 tsing; thus 夫婦之情深如山海 foo foo che tsing shiu joo shan hae, the love of husband and wife is deep as the mountains base or the sea.

The word *tsing*, like the English word *love*, is also used in a dissolute sense.

Fix the love on one person, 定情于一人 ting tsing yu yih jin.

There is no person in the world who does not love his own body, 世間未有一人不自愛其身者 she kēen we yew yih jin pūh tsze gae ke shin chay.

I have loved nothing in life but books and flowers, 余生無所好

惟嗜書與花 yu sāng woo so haon, wei she shoo yu hwa.

On seeing men's eminent sage-like

virtues, the heart must sincerely love them, 見人彥聖之德則心誠好之 kēen jin yen shing che tih; tsih sin ching haou che.

In all affairs under heaven where there is true love to a work it will certainly be done, 天下事惟真好之則必行之矣 tēen hea sze, wei chin haou che, tsih peih hiog che e.

If the heart's love be set on virtue, it will delight in cultivating it and be indefatigable, 若心之好在善亦樂以修而不倦矣 jō sin che haou tsae shen, yih lō e sew, urh pūh keuen e.

LOVELY, 可愛 ko gae.

Very lovely, 甚可愛 shin ko gae.

Lovely oddity, and antiquity in verses,

奇古可愛 ke koo ko gae.

LOVESICK. What occasion for hankering attention in the manner of a foolish lovesick girl, by which the affairs of a great man are ruined, 何必汲汲作兒女情痴之態以悞丈夫事業 ho peih keih keih tsō urh neu tsing che che tae; e woo chang foo sze nēō.

LOUSE, 蝨子 sih tsze; 蟻蝨 ke sih; also written 虱子 sih tsze.

To louse, 捉虱子 tsō sih tsze.

LOW, 下 hea; 在下 tsae hea.

High and lower, 高低 kaon te.

Still lower, 更低 kāng te.

Low in price, 價錢低 kea tsēen te.

Low in stature, 矮人 yae jin.

Low in behaviour, 品格低 pin kīh te.



Low language, 市語 she yu.  
 Low water, the tide out, 潮退了  
 chaou tuy leaou; 水落 shwüy lö.  
 The water fallen, 水乾 shwüy kan,  
 'the water dry.'

LOWER orders of people, 居下流  
 者 keu hea lew chay: rather con-  
 temptuous, like the word *rabble*,  
 下民 hea min; 小民 seaou  
 min; 百姓 pih sing.

Lowly, humble, and watchful over one's  
 self, 謙卑自牧 këen pe tsze  
 müh.

LOYAL statesman, true to the prince,  
 忠臣 chung chin. Bearing an  
 affection to the sovereign, 愛國  
 主的 gae kwö choo tēih.

LUCK, good, 好造化 haou tsaou  
 hwa; applied to a place, 風水好  
 fung shwüy haou.

LUCKILY, by good hap, 恰好的  
 keä haou tēih.

Just as that officer was bound and  
 going to execution, Tēē-kung-tsze  
 luckily saw him, 正綁那員  
 大將去斬恰好鉄公  
 子撞見 chung pang na yuen ta  
 tseang keu tsan, keä haou Tēē-kung-  
 tsze chwang këen.

LUCKY day, 吉日 keih jih.  
 Unlucky day, 凶日 heung jih.  
 Lucky occurrence, 好采 haou tsae;

好運 haou yun; 好時運  
 haou she yun; 好際遇 haou  
 tse yu; 好機會 haou ke hwuy.  
 When a place is supposed to be lucky  
 it is said to have 好風水 haou  
 fung shwüy.

Lucky concurrence of fortuitous cir-  
 cumstances giving success; neither  
 right nor talent, 僥倖 keaou hing.

LUDICROUS, laughable, 可笑 ko  
 seaou.

A ludicrous affair, 可笑之事  
 ko seaou che sze.

LUMP. The heart is a lump of flesh,  
 in which no doubt there is an intel-  
 ligent principle, 心乃肉團  
 也其中自然有靈明  
 者 siu nae jow twan yay, ke chung  
 tsze jen yew lug ming chay. Don't  
 let it form into lumps, 勿令  
 成塊 wü ling ching kwae.

LUNCH or tiffin, 點心 tēen sin.  
 He immediately called the servants to  
 bring out a lunch, 他就叫家  
 人取出點心 ta tsew keaou  
 kea jin tseu chüh tēen sin.

LUNGS, 肺 fe, or fei.

LUSCIOUS, 甚甘的 shin kan tēih.

LUST, 慾火 yō ho, 'the fire of  
 desire.'

Lust, burning, 慾意熾盛 yō e  
 shaou shiung.

Has a wife and concubine which should  
 be enough to satisfy his lust, 有  
 妻妾已可供其慾 yew  
 tse tsüē e ko kung ke yō.

Lust is a poisonous drug, 貪淫者  
 是毒藥 tan yin chay she tūh  
 yō. Lust is most fitted to drown  
 men and sink them into brutes,  
 嗜慾最能溺人陷於  
 禽獸 she yō tsuy näng nelh jin;  
 hēen yu kin show.

LUSTFUL, 好色過度 haou sīh  
 kwo too; 縱慾火的 tsung  
 yō ho tēih.

LUXURIANT, or free-growing trees,  
 灌木 kwan müh.

LUXURY, addictedness to sensuality,  
 邪淫 seay yin; 姦淫 këen  
 yin. Pride and luxury, 驕樂  
 keaou lö.

LYCHNIS CORONATA, 虞美人  
 yu mei jin.

LYCOPODIUM, or wolf's claw moss,  
 萬年松 wan nēen sung: called  
 also 卷栢 keuen pih.

LYING-IN woman, 產婦 tsan foo.

LYRE, a sort of, in ancient use, now  
 deemed a kind of sacred instrument,  
 七弦琴 tseih hēen kin. Re-  
 sembles in appearance the modern  
 箏 tsäng.

## M

This letter does not occur as a final sound in the Mandarin Dialect, but is common in the Canton Dialect in syllables which according to the other dialect terminate in N; thus *Nan* becomes *Nam*; and *Lan* is changed to *Lam*.

MACE, a spice, 荳蔻花 *tow kow hwa*.  
 Macc, an European denomination of a Chinese weight, 錢 *ts'een*.  
 MAD, 狂 *kwang*; 癡狂 *t'een kwang*.  
 To become mad, 發癡 *fā t'een*; 瘋了 *fung leaou*.  
 Mad blundering and monstrous nonsense, 狂謬怪誕 *kwang mew, kwae tan*.  
 Mad barking, 狂吠 *kwang fei*; is said contemptuously of the remonstrances made by other people.  
 MADDER, a species of, 丹參 *tan s'än*.  
 MADE, 做了 *tso leaou*; 弄了 *lung leaou*; 成了 *ching leaou*.  
 How is it made? 是甚麼做法 *she shin mo tso fä*.  
 It is not Yang wood, it is certainly made of the yellow sung, 不是楊木一定是黃松做的 *p'ih she yang m'ih; y'ih ting she hwang sung tso t'ieh*.  
 Tell me how it is made, and I also will make some to eat, 告訴我是什麼法子弄的我也弄着吃去 *kaou soo wo she sh'ih mo fä tsze lung t'ieh, wo yay lung ch'ö k'ieh keu*.  
 Bows are made of a snft flexible wood, 弓用柔軟之木爲之

*kung, yung jow juen che m'uh wei che*.  
 MADNESS. Ke-tsze feigned madness and submitted to insult, 箕子佯狂而受辱 *Ke-tsze yang kwang urh show j'üh*.  
 MADREPORE, 浮石 *fow sh'ih*.  
 MAGGOTS, or larvæ of wasps, 黃蜂之子 *hwang fuog che tsze*; these are eaten by the Chinese.  
 MAGISTRATE, 官府 *kwang foo*; 憲 *h'een*.  
 To petition or address the magistrate, 稟官府 *pin kwan foo*.  
 To petition the superior magistrate, 稟大憲 *pin ta h'een*.  
 To go to law before the magistrate, 打官司 *ta kwan sze*.  
 MAGNANIMOUS, 大量的 *ta leang t'ieh*; 寬容的 *kwan yung t'ieh*; 寬裕的 *kwan yu t'ieh*.  
 MAGNATE, or grandee, 大人 *ta jin*, a great man: this is a common title of the higher officers of government: also 大臣 *ta chin*.  
 MAGNET, 隕鐵石 *heih t'ieh sh'ih*.  
 See loadstone.  
 MAGNIFYING glasses or microscopes, 顯微鏡 *h'een wei king*.  
 MAGNOLIA YU LAN, 玉蘭 *y'uh lau*; 白玉蘭 *p'ih yu lan*.

Magnolia Purpurea, 紅玉蘭 *hung y'uh lan*; or 新怡 *sin e*.  
 Magnolia Pumila, 夜合 *yay h'ö*.  
 Magnolia Fuscata, 含笑 *han seaou*.  
 MAGPIE, 四喜鵲 *sze he tse'ö*, the ever joyful bird.  
 MAHOMED, 穆罕默德 *Mö-han-m'ih-t'ih*.  
 MAHOMEDAN. In all the provinces Mahomedan subjects have dwelt for a long time past, 各省皆有回民居住由來已久 *k'ö s'äng keae yew hwuy min keu choo yew lae e kew*.  
 The Mahomedans are of a religion peculiar to themselves, 回民自爲一教 *hwuy min tsze wei y'ih keaou*; have a different language and a different dress (from other Chinese) 異言異服 *e yen, e f'uh*, are violent, ungovernable, and disobedient to the laws, 強悍刁頑肆爲不法 *keang han, teaou wan, sze wei p'ih fä*.  
 Mahomedanism, the true religion; from the time that it entered the eastern regions, during the Tang dynasty till now is upwards of 1,100 years, 回回正教自唐而入東土迄今千自餘年 *hwuy hwuy ching keaou, tsze Tang*

urh jüh tung too, heih kin ts'een  
p'ih yu n'een.

MAID, MAIDEN, or virgin, 閨女  
kwei neu; 童女 tung nen; 貞  
女 ching nen. Servant maid, 了  
頭 ya tow; 了環 ya hwan; 奴  
婢 noo pei. A chaste woman, 節  
婦 ts'ëe foo; 貞婦 ching foo.

Ordered the maid to boil and dress it,  
令婢烹治 ling pei p'ang che.

MAJESTIC, august, 威 wei; 威嚴  
wei yen. A man of majestic ap-  
pearance, with fine beard and eye-  
brows, 堂堂鬚眉 tang tang seu  
mei.

MAJESTY, title of the emperor of  
China, is variously expressed His Ma-  
jesty, 朝廷 chaou ting; 萬歲  
爺 wan suy yay; 皇上 hwang  
shang. Not only unable to serve his  
majesty, but also incompetent to  
preserve my own person, 不但  
不能報効朝廷亦且  
自身不保 p'ih tan p'ih n'ang  
paon heaon chaon ting y'ih tseay  
tsze shin p'ih paou.

Your majesty, 陛下 pe hea. Your  
majesty is most just, and should not  
from private considerations give  
extravagant gifts, 陛下至公  
不可以私思濫與 pe  
hea che kung p'ih ko e sze sze lan  
yu.

MAIM, to wound a person, 傷人家  
shang jin kea. Maimed, as blind of  
one eye, or having lost a limb, 癱  
疾如瞎一目折一肢  
fei tseih joo heä y'ih müh; ch'ë y'ih  
che.

MAINTAIN or feed a person, 養 yang.  
To maintain one's parents, 養父母  
yang foo muo.

Maintain one's resolution firmly, 自  
守之意堅 tsze show che e  
k'een.

MAGIC LANTERNS, glass, 玻璃影  
畫鏡 po-le jing hwa king.

MAKE, to form of materials, 造 tsaou;  
做 tso; 作 tsö.

Method by which to make red paper,  
造紅朱箋法 tsaou hung  
chou ts'een fä.

Make gunpowder, 製造火藥 che  
tsaou ho y'ö.

Make pretexts, 藉口 tseih kow.

Make them afraid, 使知畏懼  
she che wei ken. To make out a  
bill or list, 開單子 kae tan tsze;  
做出一單 tso ch'uh y'ih tan.

To make out a recipe for medicine, 開  
方子 kae fang tsze; 開藥方  
kae y'ö fang.

Make them of the Yüeh stone, 以玉  
爲之 e y'uh wei che.

MALACHITE copper, 石綠 sh'ih l'uh.

MALAXIS, 雀舌蘭 tse' sh'ë lan.

MALE, of the human species, 男 nan;  
of brutes, 公 kung; 牡 mow.

Male of birds, 雄 heung.

MALEVOLENT, 凶心的 heung sin  
t'ëih; 惡心的 gö sin t'ëih.

It is truly malevolent to trouble and  
annoy others, 勞擾待人真  
不仁也 laou jaou tae jin, chin  
p'ih jin yay.

Malevolent feeling of a petty man, 小  
人刻薄心腸也 scaou jin  
k'ih p'ö sin chang yay.

MALICE, 怨恨 yuen h'än.

MALICIOUS, 不仁 p'ö jin; 不善  
p'ö shen; 不良 p'uh leang.

Malicious injurious man is called 生  
翼虎 sh'ing y'ih hoo, a tiger with  
wings.

MALIGNANT, 害人的心 hae jin  
t'ëih sin.

MALVA, species of, 冬葵子 tung  
kwei tsze.

MAMMA, 媽媽 ma ma.

MAMMON, 財帛之屬 tsaie p'ih  
che sh'uh.

MAN, a human being, 人 jin. A or  
one man, 一個人 y'ih ko jin.

A man and a woman, 一男一女  
y'ih nan y'ih neu; or 男人女  
人 nan jin, neu jin.

Heaven has made me a man and not a  
beast; I ought to act like a man and  
not like a beast, 天生下我  
來得做個人不做禽  
獸我也該做人的事  
不做那禽獸的事 t'een  
s'ang hea wo lae t'ih tso ko jin, p'uh  
tso kin show; wo yay kae tso jin  
t'ëih sze, p'uh tso na kin show t'ëih  
sze.

Man of bad conduct, 爲非之人  
wei fei che jin.

A correct man, 正派的人 ching  
pae t'ëih jin; 正經的人 ching  
king t'ëih jin.

He does not act like a man, 他不  
成一個人 ta p'uh ching y'ih ko  
jin.

If he be a man, he will be ashamed to  
death when he sees my enlarged and  
liberal conduct, 他若成一

個人見我這等寬洪大量的也就羞死了  
ta jō ching yih ko jin, kēen wo chay  
tāng kwan hung ta leang tēih, yay  
tsew sew sze leaou.

He who has faults which he will not reform, who know virtuous men whom he will not approach; although he has a place in the world, is not worthy the name of a man, 有過不能改知賢不肯親雖生人世上未得謂之人 yew kwo pūh kǎng kae che hēen pūh kǎng tsin; sui sāng jin she shang, we tih wei che jin.

Man cannot be known by his face, nor the sea measured by a bucket, 人不可貌相水不可斗量 jin pūh ko maou seang; shwūy pūh ko tow leang.

Of man's life in the world, the time passes like a snap of the finger, 人生於世光陰彈指即過 jin sāng yu she, kwang yin tan che tsēih kwo.

The first requisite for a man (who would be virtuous) is to have a cold heart towards all lusts and passions, 人於嗜慾須先有淡心 jin yu she yō, sen sēen yew tan siu: Tan means cold water thrown on a flame.

Man should think that when he comes to die and go away, there is not one thing that he can possess, 人想到死去一物無有 jin seang taou sze keu, yih wūh woo yew.

The men of the world are all in con-

fusion and agitation, like hundreds of thousands of insects buzzing in mad uproar, 世人紛紛擾擾如百千蚊蠅鼓發狂鬧 she jin fun fun jaou jaou joo pih tsēen wān ying koo fā, kwang naou.

Man whose heart is wicked, is himself a great devil chief; his thoughts and his knowledge are devil-captains and devil-soldiers, 人心惡自己便是一大魔頭意念知識俱是魔將魔兵 jin sin gō, tsze ke pēen she yih ta mo tow; e nēen, che shih, keu she mo tsang, mo ping.

MANAGE, to superintend, 管 kwan; 管理 kwan le.

To manage the affairs of a family, 管理家務 kwan le kea woo.

I'll manage for you, 我替你張羅 woo te ne chang lo.

You are not accustomed to manage; do you go and eat your own, 你不慣張羅你吃你的去 ne pūh kwan chang lo; ne keih ne tēih keu.

Hung-yūh managed every thing inside, both great and small, 內中大 小事俱是紅玉主持 noy chung ta seou sze, keu she Hung-yūh choo che.

Manage affairs with diligence and intelligence, 辦事勤明 pan-sze kin ming; with safety, 穩妥 wān to.

To manage carelessly, 忽略辦事 hwūh leō pan sze,

To manage to bring about an affair, 週全 chow tseuen.

In the management of a family, be diligent and economical, 治家克勤克儉 che ke2, kih kin, kih kēen.

MANDARIN, a word applied by the Portuguese to the Chinese officers of government called 官 kwan; 官府 kwan foo.

All the mandarins, 各憲 kō hēen. All the civil and military mandarins, 文武各官 wān woo kō kwan.

Mandarin orange, or Citrus Nobilis, 硃砂桔 choo sha keih.

These avaricious mandarins, where is there one of them that does not join in defending one another, 這些貪財官府那一個不是官官相護 chay say tan tsung kwan foo, na yih ko pūh she kwan kwan seang hoo.

Originally the Han dynasty's method of obtaining officers, was not like that of the present time; it did not take them by regard to literary essays; but relied on the various districts recommending persons, and hence they were called Keu-jin, 'recommended (men);' 原來漢朝取士之法不比今時他不以科目取士惟憑州郡選舉則叫舉人 yuen lae Han chaou tseu sze che fā, pūh pe kin she, ta pūh e ko mūh tseu sze; wei ping chow keun seuen keu, tsih keaou Keu-jin.

MANDATE of the emperor of China, 皇命 hwaung ming; 欽命 kin

ming; 上諭 shang yü; 聖旨 shing che.  
**MANE** of a horse, 鬃 ke, also written 鬃 ke, or it may refer to the tuft of hair on the top of the head.  
 The mane is otherwise called 馬鬣 ma tsung; 馬冠 ma kwan; 馬鬣 ma lée; 馬領毛 ma ling maou.  
**MANGER**, 馬槽 ma tsau.  
**MANGO**, 芒果 mang kwo.  
 A small sort is called 欖家督 kin kea tūh; and 香芒 heang mang. For the Mango some write 檬菓 mung kwo: the character does not seem decided by any competent authority.  
 Mango stone, 瑪瑙石 ma naou shih, some call this Cornelian stone.  
**MANHOOD**, 成丁 ching ting.  
 I have a son not yet arrived at manhood, 我有一子未及成人 wo yew yih tze, we keih ching jin.  
**MANIFEST**, to make appear clearly, 顯 hēen; 顯著 hēen choo; 顯明 hēen ming; 表著 peau choo; 顯達 hēen tā.  
 Manifest and easily seen without further discussions, 顯明易見不俟再計 hēen ming e kēen pih sze tsae ke.  
 Manifest retribution, or visible judgment, 顯報 hēen paou.  
 Ship's manifest, 船牌 chung pae.  
 Ship's manifest, or rather port clearance from any given country, 各國船的批照 kō kwō chuen tēih pe chāou.

Manifestly is so, 顯是 hēen she.  
**MANIFESTO**, public proclamation, 告示與眾 kaou she yu chung.  
 The emperor of China frequently issues an 諭中外知之 yü chung wae che che, Edict for those inside and outside (of China proper) requiring them to make themselves acquainted therewith; which edict resembles an European manifesto.  
**MANIFOLD**, 多倍的 to pei tēih  
**MANIS**, species of, 鯪鯉 ling le; 穿山甲 chuen shan keā.  
**MANIPULUS**, or an handful, is called yih, 一手之盛謂之溢 yih show che shing, wei che yih.  
 Two or both handfuls are called keūh, 兩手謂之掬 leang show wei che keūh.  
**MANKIND**, 普天下之人 poo tēen hea che jin.  
 All mankind, 一切眾生 yih tse chung sāng.  
 I desire that all mankind may have their understandings opened, 願眾生悉蒙開曉 yuen chung sāng seih mung kae heaou.  
 I desire to raise all mankind to a happier state of existence, 我欲超度眾生 wo yō chāou-too chung sāng, said by 地藏王 te tsang wang, the king of infernus.  
**MANNER**, form, method, 樣 yang.  
 In this manner, 這樣 chang yang.  
 A person's manner or deportment, 容 yung; 容貌 yung maou; 人容 jin yung.  
 A person's particular manner, 一個

人的氣度 yih ko jin tēih ke tou.  
 A person's general manner, 通身的氣派 tung shin tēih ke pae.  
 He has a very good manner, 他有好斯文 ta yew haou sze wān.  
 Manner, general behaviour of a person, 容貌 yung maou; 舉一身的容貌 keu yih shin tēih yung maou. Boisterous disorderly manner, 暴慢 paou man. Boisterous and rude, 粗厲 tsou le.  
 Disorderly, 放肆 fang-sze.  
 To enquire and select manners; i. e. a place where good manners prevail, 采風問俗 tsae fung, wān sūh.  
 The public manners, 風俗 fung sūh; 世俗 she sūh. Manners or polite behaviour, 禮 le; 禮貌 le maou.  
 His majesty wishing your manners to be substantially good, is very particularly careful to instruct you, 萬歲爺要叫你們風俗醇厚持特的教訓你們 wa: suy yay, yaou keaou ne mun fung sūh shun how, tih tih tēih keaou heun ne mun.  
**MANNERLY**, 有禮貌的 yew le maou tēih.  
**MAN-OF-WAR**, 戰船 chen chuen; 兵船 ping chuen.  
**MANSION**, 家 kea; 府 foo.  
**MANSLAUGHTER**, 悞殺 woo shī; 過失殺人 kwo shī shī jin.  
**MANSHUR** Tartar books, 清書 tsing shoo. The Manshur Tartar letters must be joined together to form the Tartar language, 滿字必

相連書以成滿語 Mwan  
tze peih seang lēn shoo e ching  
mwán yu.

MANSION, 府 foo; mansions of an-  
gels in heaven, and the houses of  
statesmen on earth (or amongst men)

天上神仙府人間宰  
相家 lēn shang shiu sēn foo;  
jin kēn tsaē seang kea.

MANTIS ORATORIA, 螳螂 tang  
lang.

MANUFACTURE, or make gun powder,  
製造火藥 che tsaou ho yǎ.

MANURE, 糞 fun.

Manure pit, in the manner of the  
Chinese, 糞土坑 fun too kang.

Manure in a liquid state, laid on them,  
以糞沃其上 e fun wǎh ke  
shang.

Manure rice with a fluid manure, 淤  
蔭 yu yin. To lay on manure  
generally, 下肥田 hea fei tēn;  
糞田畝 fun tēn mow.

MANY, 多 to. A great many, 許多  
heu to; 衆多 chung to.

Not many, 不多 pǔh to; 有限  
yew hēn.

Many people employ this method, 人  
多用此法 jin to yung tze fǎ.

In many things not equal to other men,  
多不及人 to pǔh keih jin.

Many days, 日常 jǐh chang.

Many changes, 變更不一 pēn  
kāng pǔh yǐh; 'not one;' i. e. vari-  
ous, many.

Many times, 多次 to tsze.

MAP, 地理圖 te le too.

Map of the world, 天下地輿全  
圖 lēn hea te yu tseuen too. The

Chinese have two very large maps,  
one of the world and the other of  
the stars, made by an European who

came to China in the 16th year of  
順治 Shun-che, (A. D. 1659).  
The name he adopted in China was  
南懷仁 Nan-hwae-jin.

MAPLE TREE, or the scarlet maple, 楓  
樹 fung shoo, it seems confound-  
ed with some other species of Acer  
which have long been deemed orna-  
mental to the imperial plantations,  
至霜後葉丹可愛 che  
shwang how, yǎ tan ko gae; after  
a fall of hoar frost, the leaves assume  
a lovely red colour.

The sugar of the Maple or Acer Saccha-  
rinum, appears intended by 楓香  
脂 fung hean che; and 白膠香  
pǐh keaou heang; or it may be the  
juice of the Acer Pseudoplatanus,  
or great maple.

MAR, or spoil, 壞 hwae.

MARBLE stone, 花石 hwa shǐh.  
Little balls kicked by Chinese chil-  
dren in play, 踢球 teih kew.

Marble is also called 花蓋石 hwa  
juy shǐh.

Marble, with flesh coloured veins of  
which the Chinese make stamps and  
seals, 壽山石 show shan shǐh.

MARCH boldly, straight forward, 勇  
往直前 yung wang chǐh tsēn.

On the march a great storm of snow  
occurred, and the troops died of cold,  
行遇大雪兵士寒凍  
殆死 hing yu-ta seuē ping sze  
han tung tae sze.

MARE, the female of a horse is called

shay, 牝馬曰駘 pin ma yuē  
shay; and 草馬 tsaou ma, 'a  
grass horse.' Vulgarly called 馬母  
ma moo.

MARE'S TAIL, 木澤 mùh tsǐh;  
some write 夕 seih.

MARGIN of a book, 書傍邊 shoo  
pang pēn; 書頭 shoo tow; 書  
脚 shoo keō.

Margin of a stream, 河畔 ho pwan.

MARINER, or sailor, 水手 shwǎy  
shou; 梢子 shaou tsze; 梢夫  
shaou foo; 船家 chuen kea.

MARK, stamp or token by which a thing  
is known, 號 haou; 字號 tsze  
haou; 名號 ming haou.

Mark or rather signal by a flag, 旗  
號 ke haou. To point out and  
mark, 打點 ta tēn.

Mark carefully the transactions of  
one's life, 檢點平生之事  
kēn tēn ping shing che sze.

Mark on the back of the circle, the  
degrees of the equinoctial, 環背  
刻赤道度數 hwan pei k'ih  
chih taou too soō.

Marks of being opened, said of origi-  
nally closed documents, 拆動痕  
跡 tsǐh tung hǎn tseih.

Marked off, 勾到 kow taou; also  
denotes being marked to undergo  
some decisive or final sentence; the  
signing of a death warrant.

Marking line, 準繩 chiu shing; 墨  
線 hǐh sēn.

Mark upon the forehead is affixed by  
司命灶神 sze ming tsaou shin,  
the ruler of destinies, the god of the  
domestic furnace.

MARKET, 市 she; 市頭 she tow.  
The market and the well, 市井 she tsing.

To go to market, 趁墟 chin heu.

Market day, 墟日 heu jih.

Bad market, no sale, 市道冷淡 she taou lǎng tan.

Cannot find a market, cannot sell, 不能行銷 pǔh nǎng hing seaou.

MARRIAGE, 嫁娶之事 kea tseu che sze; 結婚的事 kěh hwǎn tēih sze; 同婚 tung hwan.

To consult about a marriage alliance, 議親 e tsin.

Marriage card or bond, 婚帖 hwǎn tēē. Providential reasons for a marriage, 姻緣 yin yuen.

To contract a marriage without due care, 造次成婚 tsaou tsze ching hwǎn,

People came and wanted him to contract a marriage; but he resolutely refused them all, 人家來要他結親他決意都辭了 jin ken lae yaou ta kěh tsin ta keuē e too tsze leaou.

He also said to himself, marriage is an affair that is for life, and should not be done rashly, 又想到婚姻及終身之事非草率可為 yew seang taou; hwǎn yin nae chung shin che sze, fe tsaou sūh ko wei.

To consummate marriage, 成親 ching tsin.

Marriage ceremony that parades the street, 迎親文壯 ying tsin wǎn chwang.

In marrying a daughter select a worthy

son-in-law, and do not exact a large marriage portion, 嫁女擇佳婿毋索重聘 kea neu, tsīh kea we, woo sǒ chung pin.

In marrying a son, seek for a virtuous woman, and do not plot to obtain a large marriage portion, 娶媳求淑女弗計厚奩 tseu seih, kew shūh neu, fūh ke how lēen.

MARRIGEABLE years, my daughter has now arrived at, 小女年已及笄 seaou neu, nēen e keih ke.

MARROW, 髓 suy.

MARRY a wife, 娶親 tseu tsin; 娶妻 tseu tse.

To marry a husband, 嫁 kea; 嫁夫 kea foo. To marry, a general expression, 嫁娶 kea tsen.

Married again, 更嫁 kǎng kea.

To urge a bridegroom to enter the family of the bride's father, said to be a custom with rich men in some of the northern provinces, 入贅 jūh chuy. To go to receive the bride 迎親 ying tsin.

Maou-hěē (a Tartar) killed his father and married his mother, 冒頓殺父妻母 Maou-hěē, shǎ foo tse inoo.

Only fear his daughter won't get married all her life, 只怕他令愛今生嫁不成了 chih pa ta ling gae, kin sāng kea pūh ching leaou.

After marrying, daughters are considered mere visitors at their parent's, hence it is said 令愛做人客未曾 ling gae tso jin kih we tsäng; has your daughter become a visitor yet? i. e. is she married?

A daughter married out, is water thrown out, 嫁出的女孩兒潑出去的水兒 kea chūh tēih neu hae urh; pǒ chūh keu tēih shwūy urh.

MARRY a princess, 尙公主 shang kung choo.

Then they may be married, 方配得過 lang pei tih kwo.

She has been married more than two months, 他嫁了兩個多月了 ta kea leaou leang ko to yuē leaou. Unexpectedly she died before she was actually married, 不料未過門就死了 pǔh leaou we kwo mun, tsew sze leaou.

I am twenty-three years of age, and have been married to be wife to Poo-urh ten years, 我年二十三歲嫁與部二為妻有十年了 wo nēen urh shīh san say; kea yu Poo-urh wei tse yew shīh nēen leaou.

MARS, the planet, 火星 ho sing, also called 熒惑 yung hwūh.

MARSHY ground, 山間陷泥地 shan kēen hēen ne te.

Plants growing in marshy places, 濕草 seih tsaou.

MARTIAL appearance, 武貌 woo maou.

MARTYR to the love of esteemed principles, 守死善道 show sze shen taou; 致命的人 che ming tēih jin; 死節 sze tsēē.

Martyr to virtue, 殺身以成仁 shǎ shin e ching jin.

MARVEL of Peru, 胭脂花 yen che hwa.

MARVELLOUS. A lover of antiquity and fond of the marvellous, 好古嗜奇 haou koo she ke.

MARYGOLD, or Calendula, 萬壽菊 wan show keuh.

MASK worn on the face, 鬼臉殼 kwei lēn kō.

MASON, 石匠 shih tseang.

MASSES for the dead, of which, or something similar, the Chinese have several, one is called 超幽施食 chaou yew she shih, in which hungry demons are fed with cakes, and various mysteries are performed by the presiding Budh priest.

Mass, or superstitious service in behalf of souls departed, performed by the Budh priests, 打醮 ta tseou: the temporary mat and paper temples raised to perform these services in, are called 龍殿 lung tēn, 'dragon palaces.' Mass, the Chinese Romanists call 彌撒 Me-sä.

MASSACRE, butchering of the people, 屠其民 too ke min.

MAST of a ship, 桅 wei; 船桅 chuen wei.

MASTER, 主人 choo jin.

Servant, 跟班 kǎn pan.

Master and mistress, 主公主婆 choo kung, choo po.

Master of a family, 家主 kea choo.

The master and servant went on shore, 主僕二人登岸 choo pō urh jin tǎng gan.

Respect the master in the person of his messenger, 敬其主以及其使也 king ke choo, e keih ke sze jay.

Master's letter to a servant, 主家寄僕 choo kea ke pūh.

Master or teacher, 先生 sēn sāng; 老師 laou sze.

Master mechanic, 事頭公 sze tow kung.

Teachers, master workmen, and the workmen are all called 師傅 sze foo.

Master of a ship, 船主 chuen choo; 船戶 chuen hoo.

MAT, a texture of sedge, &c. 蓆 seih; 藤蓆 tāng seih. Malacca mats, 佳文蓆 kea wǎn seih.

MATS of ivory, 象牙蓆 seang ya seih, for sleeping on. Mats of grass, 草蓆 tsau seih. Mats of bamboo, 竹蓆 chūh seih. Mats of rush, 蒲蓆 poo seih. A thick sort of under mat, 草蓆 tsau tsēn.

Mats that are variegated, 紋蓆 wǎn seih; 花藤蓆 hwa tāng seih.

Mat shed, 寮篷 leau pung.

MATCH to catch fire, made of paper dipped in oil, 紙撚 che jen.

To make a match of this kind, 打一條紙撚 ta yih teaou che jen.

A match for a gun, 藥線 yō sēn.

Match, or to pair, 配 pei. He said, I ought by rights to comply with your commands; but, in the first place, your son is a person of exalted talents, my weak little daughter is not at all fit to be a match, 他說道本當從命一者令郎高才柔弱小娃豈堪作配 ta shwō taou, pun tang tsung ming; yih chay, ling-lang

kaou tsae; jow jūh seaou wa, ke kan tsō pei.

MATCHLESS, unequalled, 無雙的 woo shwang tēih.

MATE, as of a ship, 夥長 ho chang; First mate, 大夥 ta ho; second mate, 二夥 urh ho; third mate, 三夥 san ho.

MATERIALS of which any thing is made, 材料 tsae teaou. Materials (for porcelain,) 質料 chih leaou.

MATHEMATICS, or the science of numbers, 算學 swan heō; 算法 swan fā.

Mathematics, there is a work in 49 volumes called 數理精蘊 soo le tsing yun, which contains the mathematical science of Europe at the beginning of the 18th century.

MATHEMATICAL instruments, foreign, enameled, 洋瑯瑯規矩 yang fā lang kwei keu. Corrected mathematical tables for astronomical purposes, 曆象考成 leih seang kaou ching.

MATHEMATICIAN, imperial, 欽天監 kin tēn kēn; 天師 tēn sze; the epithet is understood in relation to astronomy.

MATINS, morning prayers, 早晨的祈禱 tsau shin tēih ke taou.

MATTER, body or substance, 體 te. Business or affair, 事體 sze te. The matter of which it is formed, 製作之體 che tsō che te. Purulent matter, 膿血 nung heuē.

MATTRESS, 褥褥 yin jūh; 褥子 jūh tsze.

MATURE, ripe, 熟 shūh.



MATURITY, arrived at the years of, 成丁 ching ting.

A person not arrived at the years of maturity, 不成丁 pūh ching ting.

MAUSOLEUM for the relics of Budh, 舍利塔 shay le tā.

MAXIMS, standard sayings, 格言 kīh yen; as 近善人如近芝蘭 kin shen jin joo kin che lan. To approach a good man is like approaching the fragrant Lan flower; 近惡人如近荆棘 kin gō jin joo kin king keih, To approach a bad man is like approaching brambles and thorns.

An important maxim, 要訣 yaou keuh; is, that 先難後獲 sēen nan how hwō, difficulties come first, and success afterwards.

MAY, to be possible, to have power, 可 ko.

It may be seen that it is by no means wished that people should not reform, 可見無非要人改過 ko kēen woo fe yaou jin kae kwo.

May be made into cloth, 可作布 ko tsō poo.

May diminish it a little, 可稍減 ko shaou kēen.

May, or may not be done, not much for or against, 可否之間 ko fow che kēen.

It may be so, but still it is uncertain, 或者是亦未可定 hwō chay she; yih we ko ting.

MEAL, a repast, 餐 tsan; 一頓飯 yih tun fan.

The morning meal, 早餐 tsaou tsan:

The evening meal, 晚餐 wan tsan. In less time than you could take a meal, the twelve themes were finished, 沒有一頓飯的工夫十二題已全 mūh yew yih tun fan tēih kung foo, shih urh te e tseuen.

The morning and evening meals of tea and rice, are an established custom, 早晚兩餐茶飯這是一定的規矩 tsaou wan leang tsan cha fan; chay she yih ting tēih kwei keu.

MEAN, wanting dignity, 賤 tsēen; 卑 pe; 敝 pe.

Mean immoral conduct, 下作 hea tsō.

A mean immoral person, 小人 seau jin.

It is very mean to eat our things, 好沒臉吃我們的東西 haou mūh lēen keih wo mun tēih tung se.

Not reject the mean in condition and follow the ennobled, 不舍賤而從貴 pūh shay tsēen urh tsung kwei.

In the mean time, interim, 暫時 tsan she; 權且 keuen tseay.

Means, instrument to effect an end, 方法 fang fā; 法子 fā tsze.

No means of acquiring, 無從入手 woo tsung jūh show; 無由知悉 woo yew che seih.

To use means, 弄個手脚 lung ko show keō.

Being destitute of means is expressed by 空手 kung show, a vacant hand; and 赤手 chih show, a naked hand.

Means of becoming rich, 致富 che foo.

The employment of means not fitted to the end, is compared to 緣木求魚 yuen mūh kew yu, climbing a tree to seek for fish.

To purpose, as, I mean to go, 我想去 wo seang keu.

MEANING more than meets the eye, 意在言外 e tsae yen wae; i. e. more than the simple words express.

The meaning of this chapter is doubtful, and it should not be explained by a forced construction, 此章義疑不可強解 tsze chang e e, pūh ko keang keac.

My meaning is, 我的意思是 wo tēih e sze she.

Meaning is wanting, 闕義 keuē e.

I don't know your meaning, 我不曉得你的意思如何 wo pūh heau tih ne tēih e sze joo ho.

Full of meaning, 很有意思的 hān yew e sze tēih.

Double meaning, 雙關 shwang kwan.

To force two different characters into the same meaning is wrong, 兩字強合爲一非 leang tsze keang hō wei yih, fei.

MEANLY, 卑的 pe tēih.

Meanly clothed and sparingly fed, 敝衣疏食 pe e soo sbih.

MEASLES, 麻症 ma-ching.

A circumstance often fatal is called 麻疹 ma chin.

MEASURE, as to quantity, generally is expressed by 尺寸 chih tsun, a cubit and a tenth.

To measure by a containing vessel, 量 leang.

To measure the superficies, 度 tō

To measure ships, 丈量船隻 chang leang chuen chih.

To measure the hold, 度艙位 tō tsang wei.

What does this room measure in length?

這間房子的度數有幾尺長 chay kēn fang tsze tēih too soo yew ke chih chang.

Measure, dry, 量法 leang fā.

Measures and weights, 度量權衡 too leang keuen hāng. For

a list of these carried to inconceivable and infinite, see 數理精蘊 soo le tsing wān, 2nd volume; or in this Dictionary under Weights and Measures.

Measure, long, or of superficies, 度法 too fā.

Measure of heights and distances by angles, 勾股測量 kow koo tsih leang; by triangles, 三角測量 san keō tsih leang.

Measure the height of a flagstaff, 測旗杆之高幾何 tsih ke kan che kaon ke ho.

Measure for grain, in common use is called 斗 tow; it contains ten catties weight of good rice, or thirteen pounds and a third. In Macao, the 斗 tow is said to contain only seven catties. The filler is called 拂斗 fih tow.

Measure of an angle, 角之度也 keō che too yay.

Measure of grain, 米分 me fun; weighing 4 taels and a quarter, or a

升 shing; 2 分 fun make a 筒 tung; 2 筒 tung make a 升 shing;

10 升 shing, make a 斗 tow. A shing is a catty or 16 taels; a Tung is 8 taels, and a fun 4 taels.

Measure of grain containing five 斗 tow, or 50 catties is called 斛 hō.

An inverted right angle to measure depth or perpendicular, 覆矩以測深 fow keu e tsih shin.

Measure of grain called 石 shih, or 米石 me shih, a stone; much used, contains ten 斗 tow; weighs 133½ lb.

Measure of containing space like the hold of a ship or boat, 盤量倉窖 pwan leang tsang kaou.

MEASUREMENT of a ship, the money paid to the Chinese government is called 船鈔銀 chuen chaon yin. The present to the Hoppo or commissioner of customs connected with the measurement is called, 入口禮銀 jūh kow le yin.

MEAT, flesh to be eaten, 肉 jow.

Food in general, 食物 shih wāh.

Take up the broken meat and lay another course, 將殘席收拾了另擺 tseang tsan scih show shih leaou, ling pae.

MEATUS URINARIUS in the medical books, is called 馬口 ma kow.

MECCA, 默克國 Mīh-kih kwō, is also called 天方國 tēn fang kwō, and 天房 tēn fang.

MECHANICK, 匠人 tsēang jin; 工人 kung jin.

MECHANICAL profession, 技藝 ke c. Mechanical boxes that move about,

銅自行珠箱 tung tsze hing chow seang; self-moving boxes.

MECHANISM or machinery to operate by contact with a spring or any small part is called 機 ke.

MEDDLE, or be busy and make a work about what does not concern one, 招搖 chaou yaou; 擺弄 pae lung. Don't meddle with me, don't rule me, 你別管我 ne pēē kwān wo.

Let a man sweep the snow from his own door; and cease to meddle with the hoar frost on the top of his neighbour's house, 自家打掃門前雪休管他人屋上霜 tsze kea ta saou mun tsēen seuē; hew kwan ta jin ūh shang sbwang.

MEDDLESOME, officious, 好理閒事 haou le hēen sze; 愛管別人的事 gae kwan pēē jin tēih sze.

MEDIASTINUM, 隔膜 kih mō.

MEDIATE, between two; persuade both to peace, 在中間勸和 tsae chung kēen keuen ho.

MEDIA'TOR, one that intervenes between two parties, 中人 chung jin.

A mediator to reconcile two parties, 在兩人中勸和 tsae leang jin chung keuen ho.

MEDICAL profession, 醫業 e nēē.

Medical man, 醫人 e jin; or 醫士 e sze; 醫生 e sang; and 醫師 e sze.

Four celebrated Medical writers, 仲景張機 chung king chang ke; 守真劉元素 show chin lew yuen soo; 東垣李杲 tung

yuen lc gae; 丹溪朱震享  
tan ke choo chin heang.

MEDLAR, said to be, 枸杞子 kow  
ke tsze.

MEDICINES, 藥材 yō tsae.  
The profession of medicine, 醫學 e  
heō.

Good medicine, 良藥 leang yō.  
One asked, will medicine do injury? 或  
問用藥有損否 hwō wān,  
yung yō yew sun fow?

What occasion for the use of medicine?  
何須用藥 ho seu yung yō.

A thousand families take medicine and  
one (rich) family pays the doctor,  
千家食藥一家還錢  
tséen kea shih yō; yih kea hwan tséen.

Cannot be used in medicine, 不可  
入藥用 pūh ko jūh yō yung.

The theory of Chinese medicine hinges  
upon the notion of man's being 小  
天地 seaoñ tēn te, 'a little hea-  
ven and earth:' and on the dual  
powers, 陰 yin and 陽 yang; or a  
'vis inertia and a vis mobile' exist-  
ing in every animal body. (The  
Chinese opinions in detail, may be  
seen in the Indo-Chinese Gleaner,  
for January, 1821.)

MEDINA, 默底那國 Mīh-te-na  
kwō.

MEDITATE in silence, 默想 mīh  
seang; 暗想 gan seang.

MEDLEY, mixed, 雜 tsā.

MEEK, 遜順 sun shun.  
Humble and meek, 謙卑遜順  
kēen pe sun shun.

MEET, to move towards, 迎面 ying  
mēen; 遇 yu.

Suddenly they saw a company of per-  
sons coming towards, or meeting  
them, 忽見迎面進來一  
起人 hwūh kēen jin mēen tsin  
lae yih ke jin.

To meet on the road, 相逢道路  
之中 seang fung taon lon che  
chang.

After this separation it cannot be divin-  
ed when we shall meet again, 此  
別去後會期未卜 tsze  
pēē ken, how hwuy ke we pūh.

When you meet with difficulties you  
should examine yourself, and not  
indulge the least repining against  
heaven, nor resentment towards man,  
遇艱阻則必自省其  
身無一毫怨尤之心  
yu kēen tsoo, tsih pēih tsze sing ke  
shin woo yih haou yneu yew che sin.

Meet with a thing contrary to your  
wishes, try to think of something  
worse to compare with it, and your  
mind will no doubt be soothed, 遇  
不得意之事試取其  
更甚者比之心地自  
然清爽 yu pūh tih e che sze,  
she tsen ke kǎng shin chay, pe che,  
sin te tsze jen tsing shwang.

Meet one's wishes, very agreeable to  
one's mind, 深合我心 shin  
hō wo sin.

MELANCHOLY mood, 齷齪的  
ūh tsūh tēih.

MELASTOMA, 鷄芝拈 ke che  
nēen.

MELIA, or bead-tree, 楝木 too mūh.  
Melia Azedarach, 苦練 koo lēen;  
also called, 森樹 sin shoo; and 森

木 sin mūh; hence the word used in  
Canton, 'Sham wood,' from the  
provincial pronunciation *Shām*, or  
*Shum*.

MELODINUS, 山橙 shan tsāng.

MELODY, 和音 ho yin.

MELON, 瓜 kwa.

Melon seeds, 瓜子 kwa tsze.

Melon shell, variety of, 雄螺 heung  
lo.

MELT, dissolve, consume away, 消化  
seaou hwa.

To melt as metal, 鎔 yung; 鎔化  
yung hwa.

Melt down silver, 傾銀 king yin.

Melt and refine, 鎔鍊 yung lēen.

Melt by immersing in boiling water,  
滾水泡化 kwān shwūy paou  
hwa.

Melts or flows, as soon as it comes in  
contact with heat, 遭熱即流  
tsaou jē tseih'lew.

To melt in a furnace is expressed by  
yay, 爐鑄謂之冶 loo choo  
wei che yay.

MEMBERS of the human body, 肢  
che; 骸 hae.

To be the servant or slave of the mem-  
bers of the body, 形體之役  
hing heae che yūh.

MEMORANDUM, 記事紙 ke sze  
che.

Memorandum of daily occurrences,  
日知錄 jīh che lūh.

MEMORIAL presented to the emperor,  
本章 pun chang; 奏章 tsow  
chang; 奏事本章 tsow sze  
pun chang.

Memorial stating one's case and ser-

vices to the sovereign, 陳情表 chin tsing peau; one presented by 李密 Le-meih, is much esteemed. To present a memorial, 上本 shang pun; 奏 tsow.

MEMORY, 記性 ke sing.  
Bad memory, 健忘 kēen wang.  
To be careful to retain in memory, 留心記得 lew sin ke tih.

MEN, 人等 ji; tǎng; 人類 jin loy.  
Men in contradistinction from women, 男人 nan jin.  
At this time all the men (the soldiers) were every one of them thrown into confusion, 此時衆兵丁人人慌亂之際 tse she chung ping ting, jin jin hwang lwan che tse.

There is now a sort of men who cannot be content in poverty, 今有一樣人不能安貧 kin yew yih yang jin, pūh nǎng gan pin.  
Men stupidly sleep on, and awake not till after death; but in that state, what place is there for repentance! 世人昏睡死而後覺到此田地悔之何及 she jin hwǎn shwǎy, sze urh how keš; taou tze tēn te, hwuy che ho keih.

Men of the world live drunk and die dreaming, 世人醉生夢死 she jin tsuy sāng mang sze.

Men and women who reform and repent of their former iniquities, 男婦改悔前非 nan foo kae hwuy tsēen fei.

Men turned into women, as a punish-

ment, 男轉爲女 nan chuen wei neu; it is said in reference to the metempsychosis.

MENAGERIE, 養獸所 yang show so.

MEND or repair, 補 poo; 補一補 poo yih poo; 修整 sew ching.  
To mend clothes, 補衣服 poo e fih.

MENDICANT, a beggar for food, 討食 taou shih; 丐子 kae tse.  
Mendicant priest of the Budh sect, 比丘 pe kew; 乞士 ki sh sze.  
Mendicants, or the 乞士 keih-sze, 上乞法於諸佛菩薩 shang keih fǎ yu choo Fūh poo sǎ, who beg rules of holy living from the Budhs and gods above them: 下乞食於善信者 heš keih shih yu shen sin chay; and below beg food from virtuous believers.

MENIAL servant, 跟班 kǎn pan; 服役使喚的人 fūh yih she hwan tēih jin.

MENSTRUAL discharge is called, on its commencement, 發身 fǎ shin.

MENSTRUOUS, 有經水的 yew king shwǎy tēih; 月水 yuě shwǎy.

MENSURATION, generally, 丈量之法 chang leang che fǎ.  
Mensuration of land, 丈量田地 chang leang tēn te; or, 田畝 tēn mow.

The principle of mensuration or quantity, 幾何原本 ke ho yuen pun.

MENTION, to state to, 告訴 kaou so. I would mention respectfully to you, 我奉稟你知 wo

fang pin ne che. Cannot mention the whole, 說不盡 shwō pūh tsin. Unworthy of being mentioned, 不足道 pūh tsūh taou.  
Not necessary to mention it particularly, 不須細說 pūh seu se shwō.  
Don't mention it again, 再莫講起 tsae mō keang ke. If any one mention this again; come directly and tell me, 有一個再提此話即刻來回我 yew yih ko, tsie te tse hwa tseih kih lae hwuy wo. This must not be mentioned, 此話是聲張不得的 tse hwa she shing chang pūh tih tēih.

MERCANTILE house, 商行 shang hang.  
Mercantile warehouse, 棧房 chan fang.  
Mercantile affairs, 生意之事 sāng e che sze.  
A great multiplicity of mercantile concerns, 生理事務紛繁 sāng le sze woo fun fan.

MERCENARY wretch, 利徒 le too.

MERCHANDISE, 貨 ho; 貨物 ho wǎh.

MERCHANT, 商人 shang jin; 做買賣的人 tso mae mae tēih jin.  
A travelling merchant, 客商 kih shang; a foreign merchant, 夷商 e shang; a private merchant, 私客 sze kih.  
A hong merchant, 行商 hang shang; 洋行商 yang hang shang. The appointment of hong merchants was not only for the sake of commerce,

設立洋商不特專爲  
貿易 shě lēih yang shang; pūh  
tīh chuen wei mow yīh, said by the  
viceroy of Canton, 1818.

Merchants are of a low class, 買賣  
人爲低品 mac mae jin wei  
te pin.

MERCIFUL, 慈悲的 tsze pei tēih;  
哀憐的 gae lēen tēih.

The true God is most merciful, 眞  
主至慈 chin choo che tsze, by  
the difficulties of life and death he  
tries man, 以生死之難  
而試人 e sāng sze che nan urh  
she jin.

MERCILESS, 無慈悲的 woo tsze  
pei tēih; 兇的 heung tēih; 兇  
惡的 heung gō tēih.

MERCURY or quicksilver, 水銀  
shwū yin.

A sublimate of mercury in powder is  
called 輕粉 king fun.

Whoever is poisoned by mercury, 凡  
中水銀毒 fan chong shwū  
yin tūh.

The planet mercury, 水星 shwū yin  
sing; otherwise called 別名辰  
星 pēh ming shin sing.

MERELY, 不過 pūh kwo; 止是  
che she; 只是 chīh she; 獨是  
tūh she; 聯且 lēen tsay.

Merely to shew a little good will, 聯  
表微意 lēen peau we e.

Merely, or barely is, 光光是  
kwang she.

Merely the ordinary prayers and wor-  
ship, 不過尋常念經禮  
拜 pūh kwo tsin chaug nēu king  
le pae.

MERIDIAN LINE, 午線 woo sēn.  
Double meridian circles on the armil-  
lary sphere, 天輕雙環 tēn  
king shwang hwan.

The meridian circle with degrees gra-  
duated on it, 子午圈 tsze woo  
keuen, midnight and noon circle.

MERIT, deserving honor or reward,  
功勞 kung laou.

Great merit, 大功勞 ta kung laou.  
Secret merit of good actions unknown  
to others, 人功 yin kung; 陰  
隲 yin chīh.

You will doubtless accumulate the  
merit of good actions not known to  
others, 你豈不也積了  
陰隲 ne ke pūh yay tseih leaou  
yin chīh.

Merits and demerits equal, 功過兩  
平 kung kwo leang ping.

To rob another of his merit and appro-  
priate it to one's self, 積他人  
之功以爲己有者 tseih  
ta jin che kung e wei ke yew chay.

MERITORIOUS works are the means  
of ascending to the angelic state, 功  
行乃昇仙之津 kung hing  
nae shing sēn che tsin.

MERRY, 欣然 hin jen.

Rather merry, 頗覺欣然 po  
keh hin jen.

MESPILUS JAPONICA, or loquat, 虛  
骨 loo kūh; called also 枇杷  
pe pa.

MESSAGE, the word told to a third  
person, 報信的話 paou sin  
tēih hwa.

MESSENGER, 差人 chae jin; 使  
人 she jin; one sent with informa-

tion, 報子 paou tsze; 報信  
的人 paou sin tēih jin.

Messenger of the police, 差人 chae  
jin; 原差 yuen chae.

Royal messenger or envoy, 王差  
wang chae.

Messenger or envoy of the emperor  
of China, 欽差 kin chae.

Beheaded his messenger and drew out  
the army to wait for him, 斬其  
使列陳以待之 tsan ke sze,  
lēh chin e tae che

Saw Wang-foo-jin with her brother's  
wife's messenger, 見王夫人  
與兄嫂處的來事計  
議家務 kēn Wang-foo-jin, yu  
heung saou choo tēih lae sze ke e kea  
woo.

MET with sorrow and afflictions, 遭  
閔凶 tsaou min heung.

METAL, the generic word is 金 kin,  
which is often used for gold.

To revive metals, 甌回 tsāng hwuy.  
Quicksilver may, by the operation of  
heat be converted into vermilion;  
and from the vermilion, the metal  
may be revived.

From the ashes of gilt papers called  
Yuen-paou tin may be revived, 元  
寶灰甌回錫 yuen paou  
hwuy, tsāng hwuy scih.

METAMORPHOSIS, 變化 pēn hwa.

METAPHOR, a borrowed comparison,  
借喻 tsay yu; 喻言 yu yen;  
譬喻的言論 pe yu tēih yen  
yu; 形容之辭 bing yung che  
tsze.

METAPHYSICS, a sort of, is contained  
in 天地鬼神之論 tēn

te kwei shin che lun; discourse on heaven, earth, spirits, and gods.

METEMPSYCHOSIS, 輪回 lun hwuy; 轉輪 chuen lun, or reversed, Lun chuen.

The seed of the metempsychosis, 輪迴之種 lun hwuy che chung, which preserves identity through myriads of ages, is the 真性 chin sing, 'the true nature'; the 本癡人 pun ying jio, originally coagulated man; called also 本來人 the original man; meaning probably the germ from which man evolves: an idea which some have expressed in reference to the resurrection.

METEOR, 景星 king sing; 流星 lew sing.

METHOD, manner of doing a thing, 法 fā; 方法 faug fā.

An excellent method, 善法 shen fā; 妙法 meau fā.

None of the affairs of the world can be conducted without method, 天下事皆不可無法 tēn hea sze, keae pūh ko woo fā.

They say, without a square and compasses, the square and circle cannot be formed, 不以規矩不能成方圓 pūh e kwei keu, pūh nǎng ching fang yuen.

Method of washing ink-stone, 滌硯法 teih yen fā.

Method of writing on silk, 絹布上寫法 keuen poo shaug seay fā.

Method of making horizontal dials, 作地平日晷法 tsō te ping jib kew fā.

METHODICAL, 有規條 yen kwei teau.

METROPOLIS of a nation, 京城 king ching; hence 北京 pih-king, the northern capital, and 南京 nan-king, the southern capital.

Metropolis of a province, 省城 sāng ching.

MICA FRIABLE, 金星石 kin sing shih.

MICA, or muscovy glass, 千層紙 tsēn tsāng che, 'the thousand fold paper,' name from its numerous lamina. The Chinese have a manufacture of one which is transparent like mica, and called by the same name.

MICHELIA, 洋狗牙 yang kow ya.

MICROCOSM, a little heaven and earth, 小天地 scaou tēn te.

The Chinese say man is a microcosm, 人是個小天地 jin she ko-scaou tēn te; i. e. man is a little heaven and earth.

MICROSCOPE, 顯微鏡 hēen wei king.

Microscopes on brass stands, 銅架顯微鏡 tung kea, hēen wei king.

MIDDLE, equally distant from two extremes, 中 chung; intervening, 中間 chung kēen. In the middle, 當中 taug chung; equidistant from the verge, 中心 chung sin.

In the middle of the table, 在桌子中心 tsae chō (sze chung sin).

Since you have manifested virtuous dispositions, you should not stop in the middle, 既發善心不當中止 ke fā shen sin; pūh tang chung che.

Middle finger, 中指 chung che.

Middle quality of porcelain, 中瓷器 chung tsze ke.

Middling sort, 中一等 chung yih tǎng.

Three sorts, best, middling, and inferior, 三等上中下 san tang, shang, chung, hea.

Not very good, 平常 ping chang.

MIDNIGHT, 半夜 pwan yay.

MIDST, in the middle, 中間 chung kēen.

In the midst of, or amongst men, 人間 jiu kēen.

MIDWIFE, 穩婆 wǎn po; 生婆 sāng po; 接生媽 tsēē sāng ma; 收生之婦 show sāng che foo.

MILD, cordial disposition, 和氣 ho ke; 和順 ho shun. Mild and sincere, 溫良敦厚 wǎn leang tun how. Mild pleasing countenance, 婉容 wan yung; 愉色 yu sih.

MILITARY men, soldiers, 兵丁 ping ting. Military profession, 武業 woo nēē. Military officer, 武官 woo kwan. Military station consisting of a small company placed at short distances on the high road in China, 營汛 ying sin.

Military affairs, I have not studied, 軍旅之事未之學也 keun leu che sze, we che heō yay. (Confucius.)

Military regulation, 兵制 ping che.

MILE, or the measure of Chinese roads, 里 le, about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Chinese make an English mile. Throughout China, in many parts there is a small

military stations at the distance of every ten le.

MILITIA, a sort of, an armed police, 鄉勇 heang yung.

Killed sixty or seventy of the militia, 殺死鄉勇六七十人 shǎ sze heang yung, lüh tseih shih jin. Cut off their hands to avoid being enrolled for the militia, or military service, 截手以避丁者 tsëë show e pe ting chay.

MILK, 乳 joo. Cow's milk, 牛乳 new joo.

To milk a cow, 搾牛孌 cha new nae, or 撮牛乳 tsö new joo.

MILKY WAY, 天漢 tēn han; 天河 tēn ho.

MILL turned with the hand, 礮磨 lung mo. Horse mill that turns a stone round on its edge, 石輾 shih chen.

Water mill, 水礮 shwǎy lung; 水碓 shwǎy tuy.

MILLSTONE, 磨米的石 mo me tēih shih; 礮石 lung shih.

MIMOSA species, 肥皂 fei tsau; pod short, thick and fleshy.

MINCE or cut small, 切 tsëë; 切碎 tsëë suy. Mince meat, 切碎的肉 tsëë suy tēih jow; 膾 kwae.

MIND, the intelligent power is expressed by 心 sin, 'the heart;' sometimes by 肚 too, 'the belly;' as 肚裡明白 too le ming pih, 'a clear-thinking mind.'

The inclination, 願 yuen; the determining power of the mind, 志 che; the opinion, 意 e. To mind or superintend, 理 le.

The ancients always said, men's minds are as different as their faces, 古人

常云人心之不同如其面焉 koo jin chang yun, jin sin che pih tung; joo ke mēen yen.

He has something on his mind, 他有些心事 ta yew seay sin sze.

Men's minds are various, 人心不齊 jin sin pih tse. The human mind is never without some knowledge, 人心之靈莫不有知 jin sin che ling, mō pih yew che.

Now man's mind if not intent on this, is sure to wander to that, 夫人之心志不專于此必移于彼 fou jin che sin che pih chuen yu tsze; peih e yu pe.

Enlarged mind, 大志 ta che. An elevated mind, 高志 kaou che; 高志意的人 kaou che e tēih jin. Strong mind, 壯意 chwang e.

Having previously made up his mind, 志先定 che sēn ting.

His mind being now made up, 他主意定了 ta chou e ting leaou. Narrow minded, 心窄 sin tsih; 小器 seaou ke; 量窄 leang tsih.

According to his mind, 如他心願 joo ta sin yuen; 合他的意 hō ta tēih e. To put in mind of, 提醒 te sing.

It is she that puts her mistress in mind of every thing that is to be done, 凡一應事都是他提着太太行 fan yih ying sze too she ta te chō tae-tae ling.

A narrow-minded man is always bigoted to one side, 量窄的人

常執一 leang tsih tēih jin, chang chih yih.

I felt that I had something on my mind, but I could not recollect what; I am indebted to you for putting me in mind of it, 我自覺心裡有件事只是想不起來虧你拚起來 wo tsze keō sin le yew kēen sze, chih she seang pih ke lae, kwei ne te ke lae.

I have something on my mind which by rights I should not mention to you, brother, 學生有一心事本不當與兄面言 heō sāng yew yih sin sze, pun pih tang yu heung mēen yen.

Mind unsettled and perplexed, 心下踟躕不定 sin hea chow choo pih ting. You should, sir, make up your mind, 老爺便該拿定主意 laou yay pēen kae na ting choo e.

Mind compares and distinguishes means, 心之較量分別於其法 sin che keaou leang, fun pēē yu ke fā. Mind is the ruler of the body, 心者一身之主宰 sin chay, yih shin che choo tsae.

Mind is the master: the blood, and breath, and figure, and substance, are slaves or servants, 心是主人血氣形質是奴僕 sin she choo jin; heuē ke hing chih she noo pih. Now because of the lusts of these, the mind is caused to serve, 今因嗜慾而心爲之用 kin yiu she yō, nrh sin wei che yung; but when 奴僕操權而役主人 slaves or ser-

vants usurp the authority, and make the master serve, (that family will inevitably be ruined.)

Mind alone constitutes the difference between one man and another, **人之所以異乎人者心而已矣** jin che so e e hoo jin chay, *sin urh e e*.

Man should employ his mind, **人當用其心** jin tang yung ke sin.

A man should not be with his mind unemployed, **人之不可無所用心也** jin che pūh ko woo so yuog sin yay.

Depend on men of the same mind, **賴同志者** lae tung che chay.

Subtle and ingenious workings of, the mind unattained by the ancients, **用意之精巧細密有昔人所未及者** yung e che tsing keaou se meih, yew seih jin so we keih chay. Mind one's own business, is expressed by **安分** gan fun.

MINE, a cavern which contains metals,

**礦** kwang; **礦廠** kwang chang.

Gold mine, **金礦** kin kwang. A mine of iron ore, **鐵礦** tēē kwang.

Mine of copper, **銅礦** tung kwang.

Silver mine, **銀礦** yin kwang; some say, **銀山** yin shan, silver hills.

MINERALOGY. In a loose sense, meaning the inanimate parts of our globe, *liquid* as well as solid. A sketch of Chinese mineralogy in reference to medicine may be seen in the **本草綱目** Pun-tsaou-kang-mūh. The classes are four.

I, **水部** shwūy poo, water, or liquid parts of the earth, hydrography.

II, **火部** ho poo, fire, or inflammable substances.

III, **土部** too poo, earths.

IV, **金石部** kin shih poo, metals and stones; under which are arranged,

1st, **金** kin, metals.

2nd, **玉** yūh, precious stones.

3rd, **石** shih, stones.

4th, **鹵石** loo shih, 'salt stones,' or saline bodies.

I Class, of the liquid parts of the earth, contains water from the atmosphere, rain, hail, snow, dew, &c. Water from the earth, spring water, well water, running water, &c.

II Class, includes coals, mulberry-wood, lamps, candles, &c.

III Class, includes holes of various colours, dung, bricks, &c.

IV Class, includes,

1st, Gold, silver, lead, mercury, iron, tin; also some of the oxids, and ochres.

2nd, Coral, agate, corundum, glass, talc, and chrystals.

3d, Cinnabar, mercury, orpiment, stalactites, &c., Magnet, mica, diamond, petrifications of crabs, &c.

4th, Rock salt, table salt, saltpetre, borax, alum, brimstone, &c.

MINISTER, one who is employed in the administration of a government under a king or emperor, **臣** chin.

The ministers of China are called **宰相** tsac-seang, and **丞相** ching seang.

By compliment called **閣老** kō leaou, 'ancients of the council cham-

ber,' hence the term *Colao*, in Portuguese orthography.

The prince is the style, the minister is the shadow, when the stile moves the shadow follows, **君表臣影表動則影隨** keun peau, chin ying; peau tung, tsih ying suy.

The minister who grasps right principles and does not bend, is called an upright minister; he who is afraid of majesty and bends to the Imperial will, is a sycuphant, **臣執理不屈者直臣也畏威順旨者佞臣也** chin chih le pūh keūh chay, chih chin yay; wei wei shun che chay, ning chin yay.

Minister to fraud, **滋奸** tsze kēen.

To guard against it, **防奸** fang kēen.

MINIUM, or red-lead, **鉛丹** yuen tan.

MINT for the coining of money, **錢局** tsēen keūh.

A mint, **錢法堂** tsēen fā tang.

Herb mint, **薄荷** pō ho.

MINUTE, **細** se; **細細** se se; **細微** se wei; **精細** tsing se.

Very minute, **極細** keih se; **至細** che se.

Minute causes must be guarded against, **謹其微** kin ke wei; one who is skilled in perceiving them, **識微見幾之士** shih wei kēen ke che sze.

Minute, the sixtieth part of a degree, or of an hour, **分** fun.

Signs, degrees, minutes, seconds, **宮度分秒** kung, too, fun, chao.

MINUS and plus, or addition and sub-



traction are sometimes expressed by  
損益 sun, yih.

MIRABILIS, or marvel of Peru, 胭  
脂花 yen che hwa.

MIRACLE, wonder, extraordinary ap-  
pearance, 奇表 ke peau; 異跡  
e tseih.

An effect above human power; the  
footsteps of divinity, 神跡 shin  
tseih; 靈跡 ling tseih.

One principle pervades the affairs of  
the world; but there is this diffe-  
rence, an ordinary and an extra-  
ordinary, or common and miracu-  
lous, 天下之理一而已  
有常變之不同 t'een hea  
che le, yih urh e; yew chang, p'een  
che p'ih tung.

Tseih and S'ee were both born without  
the intervention of human means,  
and therefore their cases cannot be  
discussed according to ordinary prin-  
ciples, 稷契皆天生之耳  
非有人道之感非可  
以常理論也 Tseih S'ee, kea  
t'een s'ang che urh; fe yew jin taou  
che kan; fe ko e chang le lun yay.

As to the prognostics of conception,  
what heaven gives, man cannot  
reject, 受孕之祥天之所  
與人固有不能棄者也  
show yin che tseang, t'een che so  
yu; jin koo yew p'ih n'ang ke chay  
yay?

The birth of divine personages is dif-  
ferent from that of common men, 神  
人之生而有以異於  
人 shin jin che s'ang, urh yew e e  
yu jin.

MIRACULOUS nature, this manifests,  
是顯其靈異也 she. h'een  
ke ling e yay.

Miraculous conception, without know-  
ing mao, 未有人事而生  
的 we yew jin sze urh s'ang t'eh;  
非人道而生 fe (or 無 woo)  
jin taou urh s'ang.

MIRE, 坭 ne; 泥水 ne shwü; 坭  
塗 ne ton.

MIRROR or glass, connected with  
vision, are generally called 鏡 king;  
and 鏡鑑 king k'een, as magnifying  
glasses; 顯微鏡 h'een wei king.  
Spectacles, 眼鏡 yen king.

Mirror of metal, 面鏡 m'een king;  
it is now used for a looking glass.

明鏡可以察形  
往古所以知今  
Ming king ko e ch'ü hing,

Wang koo so e che kin.

In a bright mirror may be examined  
the figure of a thing.

Ancient past occurrences, are the  
means of knowing the present.  
(Confucius.)

Copper mirror, 銅鏡 tung king.

Glass mirror, 玻璃鏡 po le king.

The whole mind must be vacant and  
intellectual (unprejudiced) without  
obscurity, like a bright mirror free  
from dust, or still water without  
a ripple, 一心虛靈不昧  
如明鏡之無塵止水  
之無波 yih sin hen ling p'ih  
mei, joo ming king che woo chin;  
che shwü che woo po.

MISCELLANEOUS phrases, 雜話 ts'ä  
hwa.

Miscellaneous play, 雜劇 ts'ä keih.

MISCHIEF, harm, 害 hae.

To do mischief to a person, 害人  
家 hae jin kea; 陷害 h'een hae.  
Intent on doing an underhand mischief;  
主火 choo ho, to superintend the  
fire, designed to burn the person re-  
ferred to.

MISDEMEANOUR, or petty offence,  
過失 kwo sh'ih.

MISER, one who hoards money, 蓄財  
的人 ch'ü t'ae t'eh jin.

A miserable fool who becomes a mere  
watchman of money, 守錢愚  
show ts'een yu; 慳吝漢 k'een  
lin han.

MISERY, calamity, 禍 ho; 禍患  
ho hwan; miseries inflicted by heaven,  
災禍 t'ae ho.

To provoke or excite misery, 惹禍  
jay ho; 招禍 chaou ho.

To inflict miseries on others, 加禍  
kea ho.

A leader or inducer of misery, 倡禍  
chang ho.

Bring misery on one's self, 自己撞  
下禍來 t'sze ke chwang hea ho  
lae.

Is not this impregnating a womb of mi-  
sery for one's self? 這不是自  
己種的禍胎麼 chay p'ih  
she t'sze ke chung t'eh ho t'ae mo?

Misery suffered in hades after death,  
死遭冥禍 sze t'sau ming ho.

MISFORTUNE, ill-luck, 不幸之  
事 p'ih hing che sze; 不好造  
化 p'ih haou t'saou hwa; 不好  
命運 p'ih haou ming yun; 不好  
時運 p'ih haou she yun.

My parents having died is my misfortune, 先父母去世是弟  
福之薄 sēn foo moo ken she,  
she te fūh che pō.

MISLETOE-LIKE substance, 石斛  
shih hō.

MISPEND time, 錯過光陰 tso  
kwo kwang yin.

You ought not to mispend the time,  
你光陰不可錯過 ne  
kwang yin pūh ko tso kwo.

To mispend money, 浪費 lang fei;  
浪使錢 lang she tsēn; 浪用  
lang yung.

MISLEAD, 引錯了 yin tso leaou.

MISS, or mistake the road, 迷路  
me loo.

Not to hit, 不中 pūh chung.

To lose, 失 shih.

Miss, title of honor to a young girl,  
姑娘 koo neang; 千金 tsēn kin.

Miss Lin, 林姑娘 Lin koo-neang.

MIST, 煙 yen; 雲煙 yun yen; 煙  
霧 yen woo.

MISTAKE in thought, 錯念 tso nēn;  
想錯 seang tso.

Mistake in speaking, 說錯 shwō tso;

失言 shih yen; 言錯 yen tso.

To mistake one thing for another, 認  
錯 jin tso; or reversed, Tso jin;  
誤認 woo jin.

Sister, you are mistaken; you see it er-  
roneously, 姐姐你見差矣  
tsey tsey ne kēn cha e. To take

offence by mistake, 做怪 tso kwae.

MISTAKE in writing, 寫錯 seay tso.

Mistake in action, 作錯 tsō tso;

錯手 tso show; 失手 shih

show; 失誤 shih woo.

Not the least mistake, 一絲不錯  
yih sze pūh tso.

Mistake a road, 路行舛錯 loo  
hing chuen tsō.

MISTRESS of a family is called 家母  
kea moo; 主母 choo moo. The  
complimentary term is according to  
the rank of the person, as 奶奶  
nae-nae; 大奶 ta nae; 安人  
gan jin; 太太 tae-tae; 夫人  
foo jin.

Mrs Wang, 王夫人 wang foo-jin.

Our mistress, said by servants, 我們  
奶奶 wo mun nae-nae; vulgarly  
家婆 kea po; 主婆 choo po.

MISTY, 烟氣的 yen ke tēih.

MISUNDERSTAND. You misunder-  
stand my meaning, 你悞會我  
意 ne woo hwny go e.

MIX, to unite in one mass, 雜 tsǎ;  
糝雜 tsan tsǎ.

The proverb says well; of the dragon  
there are nine sorts, and all the  
sorts are different; it is unavoidable  
when many men are collected to-  
gether, that dragons and serpents  
should be mixed, 俗語說得  
好一龍九種種各別  
未免人多了就有龍  
蛇混雜 sūh yu shwō tih haou;  
yih lung kew chung; chung kō pēē;  
we mēn jin to leaou; tsew yew  
lung shay hwǎn tsǎ.

MOAN, to lament, 呻吟 shin yin;  
歎聲 tan shing; 噫嘻 e he;  
咨嗟 tse tseay.

MOAT around the wall of a city, 城  
池 ching che.

MOB, in a clamorous state, 眾百

姓亂鬧 chung pih sing lwan  
naou.

MOCK, to deride, 戲笑 he seau;  
戲弄 he lung.

Mock father and mother, 戲及父  
母 he keih foo moo.

Mock, in the sense of ancient scrip-  
tures; to endeavour to seduce a  
women, 調戲 teaou he.

MODE, present fashion, 時樣 she  
yang. His dress is according to the  
mode, 他的裝扮依時樣  
ta tēih chwang pan e she yang.

MODEL, 樣子 yang tsze; 格式  
kith shih.

MODERATE use of any thing, not  
excessive, 節用 tsēē yung.

Moderate quantity of drinking and  
eating, 飲食調用 yin shih  
teaou yung. Moderate rain, 雨  
水調用 yu shwūy teaou yung.

MODERATION in the use of any thing,  
制節謹度 che tsēē kin too.

Moderation is the means of long pre-  
serving riches, 制節謹度所  
以長富也 che tsēē kin too so  
e chang foo yay.

MODERN, or present fashion, 時樣  
she yang.

Modern style of writing, 時文 she wǎn.  
Ancient and modern, 古今 koo kin.

MODEST woman, not unchaste, 貞節  
ching tsēē; 節婦 tsēē foo.

Diffident, 面皮薄的 mēn pe  
pō tēih; 臉有血的 lēn yew  
heuē tēih.

MODESTY, the opposite of impudence,  
廉恥 lēn che. Modesty is lost,  
廉恥喪 lēn che sang.

MOHAMMEDAN. See Mahomedan.

The Chinese say that heaven has produced five 子 *tsze*, 'sons,' a word that terminates various syllables, as 回子 *hwuy-tsze*, the Mahomedans; 蠻子 *man tsze*, the barbarians; 達子 *tā tsze*, the Tartars; 苗子 *meaou tsze*, the mountaineers; 倭子 *wo tsze*, the Japanese.

MOISTEN, make juicy, succulent, 潤 *jun*; 滋潤 *tsze jun*; 濕潤 *shih jun*.

MOLASSES, 糖水 *tang shwŭy*.

MOLE, 田鼠 *tien shoo*.

MOLE-CRIKET, 土狗 *too kow*; 螻蛄 *low koo*.

MOLLIFY what is parched, 潤燥 *jun tsau*.

MOMENT, a very small portion of time, 刻 *kīh*.

The very moment, 立刻 *leih kīh*; 卽刻 *tseih kīh*.

Come this moment, 卽刻來 *tseih kīh lae*.

But a moment ago, 方纔 *fang tsae*; 纔剛 *tsae kang*; 剛纔 *kang tsae*.

The occurrence took place in a moment, 事在傾刻 *sze tsae kiog kīh*.

Not a moment's peace of mind, 滿心中无一刻之安 *mwan sin chung wou yīh kīh che gan*.

Wait half a moment, 畧待半刻 *leō tac pwan kīh*.

Merely a momentary joy, 不過頃刻之歡 *pūh kwo kiog kīh che hwaa*.

Moment before, 畧先一息 *leō*

*sēen yīh seih*: moment after, 畧後一息 *leō how yīh seih*.

Moment is also expressed by 須臾耳 *seu yu urh*; 瞬息耳 *shun seih urh*; "twinkling of an eye."

Moment of folly and irregular conduct, 一時糊塗妄爲 *yīh she hoo too wang wei*.

All who without cause enter a person's house at night, if killed at the moment it is considered no crime, 凡夜無故入人家登時殺死勿論 *fan yay woo koo jūh jin kea; tāng she shā sze, wūh lun*.

MOMENTARY pleasure, 俄頃之歡 *go king che hwan*.

MONARCH, an absolute or other sovereign, 國主 *kwō choo*; 國君 *kwō keun*; 皇上 *hwang shang*; 皇帝 *hwang te*; 王 *wang*; 國王 *kwō wang*.

MONASTERY or place of abode for the Budh priests, 寺 *sze*; of the Taou sect, 觀 *kwan*; 海幢寺 *hae chwang sze*; a monastery at Canton, commonly called the Ho-nan Jos-house. A sort of nunnery for women is called 庵 *gan*.

MONDAY, where the division of the week is known, is called 禮拜一 *le pae yīh*.

MONEY, or coin, 錢 *tsēen*. Silver money, 銀錢 *yin tsēen*; or 銀兩 *yin leang*.

Copper money, 銅錢 *tung tsēen*.

Dollars they call 鬼頭錢 *kwai tow tsēen*; 洋錢 *yang tsēen*.

Broken dollars, or bits of silver, 碎銀子 *suy yin tsze*.

A whole dollar, 成圓 *ching yuen*.

He who has money can make the devil grind at the mill, 有錢使得鬼推磨 *yew tsēen she tih kwei tuy mo*. He is a mercenary wretch: we must spend a little money and then we shall get it well arranged, 他是個利徒須要破些錢方纔得妥 *ta she ko le too; seu yaou po seay tsēen fang tsae tih to*.

Money is already spent; from whence is the means of repaying it to come, 銀已花消從何籌還 *yin ehwa seaou, tsung ho chow hwan*.

Money lenders, 放賬人等 *fang chang jin tēng*.

Spends money as if it were dirt, 使錢如土 *she tsēen joo too*.

Money could not be obtained (or come to hand) immediately, 銀錢一時不湊手 *yin tsēen yīh she pūh tsow show*.

Plenty of money can doubtless open a way to the gods, 廣錢固可以通神 *kwang tsēen koo ko e tung shin*.

Families that have wealth, or money, know how to open a path to the gods, 家裡有財會通神 *kea le yew tsae, hwuy tung shin*.

MONEY-CHANGER, 換錢銀舖的人 *hwan tsēen yin poo tēih jin*.

MONEYLESS, 無錢 *woo tsēen*; 他無錢用 *ta woo tsēen yung*.

MONKEY, (see Simia,) 猴子 *how tsze*; vulgarly 馬騾 *ma low*.

MONOCULUS POLYPHEMUS, 翳 *how*.

MONOPOLIST, 包攬生意的人 paou lan sāng e tēih jin.

MONOPOLIZE, or forestall, 包攬 paou lan; 把持 pa che; 壟斷 lung twan; 封盤生意 fung pan sāng e.

To be the sole possessor of a commodity, 獨市生意 tūh she sāng e.

MONS veneris, region, immediately above the 毛際 maou tse.

MONSOON. When the S. W. monsoon (summer south wind) began to blow, 立夏南風發起之時 lei hca nan fung fā ke che she.

MONSTER, a being out of the common course of nature, 精怪 tsing kwae.

A monster was born on the island of Macao, on the 6th day of the 8th moon of A. D. 1652, which is described thus in the topography of that place, 猪生子 a sow brought forth a living animal, that had 人頭 a human head, 隻眼 with one eye; 頭生一角 on the head was a horn; 人身 the body was human, 猪足無毛 and it had a pig's legs, but without hair.

MONSTROUS, strange, wonderful, 異怪的 e kwae tēih; 奇怪的 ke kwae tēih; 古怪的 koo kwae tēih.

MONTGOLFIER's balloon, exists amongst the Chinese of Canton under the name of 火燈 ho tāng; it is also called 洋燈 yang tāng, which indicates that it was brought from foreign countries. This lamp bal-

loon is sent up at nights, and emits a light whea in the air.

MONTH, a lunar month, 月 yuē; a month, 一個月 yīh ko yuē, first month of the year, 正月 ching yuē, the remainder of the months are distinguished by second, third, &c. They have also poetical names. Each month, 每月 mei yuē; 月月 yuē yuē; an intercalary month, 閏月 jun yuē. The first day of the month, 初一日 tsoo yīh jīh; 朔日 sō jīh. The last day of the month, 月晦 yuē hwuy.

The beginning of the month, 月頭 yuē tow; the end of the month, 月尾 yuē we. What day of the month is this? 這是甚麼日子 chay she shin mo jīh tsze? In each of the four seasons, the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd months, are called 孟仲季 mǎng, chung, ke; 旬 seun, and 澣 hwan, denote a decade or ten days; the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd decade are distinguished by 上中下 shang, chung, hea, preceding either of these words.

MONUMENT, or stone with an inscription on it, 碑 pe, or pei; 石碑 shīh pe; 碑記 pe ke.

Monuments of antiquity, 古蹟 koo tseih; under this head notices of ancient buildings, &c., are given in topographical books.

MONUMENTAL inscriptions on wood, given to persons for real or supposed merit, 牌 pae; 牌扁 pac pēn; 扁額 pēn gīh.

MOON, 月 yuē. New moon, 月朔 yuē sō; 新月 sin yuē. First quarter of the moon, 上弦 shang hēen; abbreviated 玄 thus Full moon, 月望 yuē wang; 月圓 yuē yuen. Last quarter, 下弦 hea hēen.

First day of the moon or lunar month, 初一日 tsoo yīh jīh; 朔日 sō jīh, or 月之首日 yuē che show jīh. The 15th day, 望日 wang jīh. 24th day of the 12th moon is called 除日 choo jīh.

The 3d and 4th days present an eyebrow-like moon;

The 14th and the 15th present the appearance of a round moon,

初三初四蛾眉月  
十四十五月團圓

Tsoo san tsoo sze, go mei yuē;

Shīh sze, shīh woo, yuē twan yuen.

Moon's course in its orbit is daily from west to east, about 13 degrees and odd, 月輪每日自西而東約行三十度有奇 yuē lun mei jīh tsze se urh tung, yō hing san shīh too yew ke.

Moon in conjunction with the sun makes new moon; distant from it makes the moon's quarters; opposite to it, makes full moon, 月與日合則爲朔遠則爲弦對則爲望 yuē yu jīh hō, tsīh wei sō, yuen tsīh wei hēen, tuy tsīh wei wang.

MOONLIGHT, 月光 yuē kwang.

To wander or ramble by moonlight,

玩月 wan yuě; 賞月 shang yuě.

MOONSHINE, 月光 yuě kwang.

MOOR, or anchor a ship, 灣泊 wan pō.

MOORS and Perses in Canton, are called 白頭人 pih tow jin.

MORAL writings, 勸世文 keuen she wǎn. The phrase for moral writings expresses, rousing the heaven-derived good principles in man's mind, and opening his mind to a clear and awakening view of things, 勸世文爲發人天良 啓人迷悞所謂 keuen she wǎn wei fā jin tēn leang; ke jin me woo so wei.

Moral and religious studies and endeavours, are called 修行立志 sew hing, lēih che, adorning conduct, and establishing resolution.

Morals are commonly inculcated in reference to the happiness of virtue, and misery of vice, 董子 Tung-tsze opposed this principle, and said, 正其誼不謀其利 ching ke e pih mow ke le; ascertain correctly what is right, without regard to advantage; 明其道不計其功 ming ke taou pih ke ke kung, illustrate right principles without aiming at the merit of doing it. In these opinions, he was followed by the philosophers 程子 Ching-tsze and 朱子 Choo-tsze, who said that 其教人以爲善去惡 必先奪其禍福之見 in teaching people to practice virtue and reject vice, it is necessary to deprive them of motives that regard

misery or happiness, hence 近世 勸善之書主於事應 者多爲學者所挑擯 in modern times, moral writings founded on the principle of retribution are many of them rejected by students.

MORALITY, the study of it, 修身 sew shin, "cultus corporis;" 行善之道 hing shen che taou.

MORALIZE, 多講善言 to keang shen yen; 勸世行善 keuen she hing shen.

MORE, in greater quantity, 多些 to seay.

Add a little more, 添多些 tēn to seay.

I want a little more, 我要多些 wo yaou to seay; 要些添 yaou tseay tēn.

Put a little more, 添一些 tēn yih seay.

A little more still, 更多一些 kǎng to yih seay.

Still more, 越發多 yuě fā to; 一發多 yih fā to.

He is now more than seventy years of age, 伊已逾七旬 e e yu tseih seun.

More than ten years, 十餘年 shih yu nēn.

What more does he say? 他還說 什麼來 ta hwan shwō shih mo 'lae?

More difficult, 尤難 yew nan.

This is still more easy, 這個一 發容易 chay ko yih fā yung e.

More Mahomedans in Shen-se than in other provinces, 陝西之回

民較他省尤多 Shen-se che hway min keaou ta sāng yew to.

MOREOVER, 又且 yew tseay; 另外 ling wae; 另有 ling yew; 還有 hwan yew.

MORNING, 早 tsaou; 早晨 tsaou shin; 旦 tan.

This morning, 今早 kin tsaou.

Morning diligent, and in the evening solicitously careful, 朝勤夕惕 chaou kin seih tēh.

Morning and evening religious service, 晨夕敬禮 shin seih king le.

Morning and evening looking about; but not findin; any opportunity to see the young lady's face, 朝夕 盼望並無空隙能見 小娘子之面 chaou seih pan wang, ping woo kung kcih nǎng kēn seaou neang tsze che mēn.

Morning bell, 晨鐘 shin chung.

MOROSE fierce countenance, 臉上 暴戾 lēn shang paou le.

MORROW, 明日 ming jih; 明天 ming tēn; 明兒 ming urh.

You may come to-morrow, 你明 天來 ne ming tēn lae.

MORSEL, 一點 yih tēn.

A morsel of bread, 一點餅 yih tēn ping.

MORTAL, liable to death, 會死的 hway sze tēh.

MORTALLY wounded, 死傷 sze shang.

MORTAR, 臼 kew.

Mortar of iron, 鐵坎 tēh kan, 用以搗藥 used to pound medicines.

Mortar for drugs, made of white stone

from 肇慶 Shaou-king, is called  
石藥坎 shih yǎ kan.

MORTGAGE, land and houses 典賣  
田宅 tēn mac tēn tsēih.

A deed by which to mortgage a house,  
典屋上契 tēn ūh shang ke.  
To borrow and give something as a  
mortgage or pledge, 押借 yǎ  
tseay.

MOSQUE, or temple of Mahomedans in  
China, 禮拜寺 le pae sze.

In the Metropolis of Se-gan province  
there are in all seven mosques, 西  
安省城中禮拜寺共  
有七座 Se-gan sāng ching chung  
le-pae sze kung yew tsih tso. The  
largest was built during the Tang  
dynasty, 其最大者係唐  
時建立 ke tsuy ta chay, he  
Tang-she kēen leih.

Each mosque has one two or more 傳  
經掌教之人 men who teach  
the sacred books and manage the af-  
fairs of religion; these they call 阿  
洪 O-hung, and 師傅 Sze-foo.  
They are not connected as one body,  
不相統屬 pūh seang tung  
shūh; nor is there any person who  
has a general controul of the religion,  
並無總掌教之人 ping  
woo tsung chang keaou che jin.

MOSES is called by the Mahomedans,  
母撒 Moo-sā: he is styled 聖人  
shing jin, a saint or sage.

MOSSES and Lichens, 苔類 tae luy.

A moss grown wall, 蘇壁 sēen peih.

MOST, greatest number or quantity,  
至多 che to; 最多 tsuy to;  
絕多 tseuē to.

Most extraordinary figure, 狀貌  
甚異 chwang maou shin e.

MOTHER, 母 moo; 母親 moo tsin.  
Mother-in-law, or step-mother, 繼  
母 ke moo; 續娶母 sūh tseu  
moo.

The wife and concubines are in Chinese  
families all called mother, with epi-  
thets to distinguish, as 生母 sāng  
moo, the mother that bore me; 庶  
母 shoo moo, my father's concu-  
bines; all the children call the wife  
by the name 主母 choo-moo,  
mistress-mother.

Mother, in the language of infants, is  
媽媽 ma-ma.

'Your mother,' is expressed after her  
death in these words, 令先母  
ling sēen moo; 令先妣 ling sēen  
pe.

Married a step-mother, 娶了一  
位繼母 tseu leaou yih wei ke  
moo.

Like a tender hearted mother rearing  
a child, 如慈母育子 joo tsze  
moo yūh tsze. Although the child  
be depraved, can she bear all at  
once to cast it off? 子雖不  
肖其忍遽棄絕之耶  
tsze suy pūh seaou, ke jin keu ke  
tseuē che yay.

Can an infant be affectionate to a ten-  
der mother, and a tender mother  
neglect and disregard it! 豈有  
赤子眷戀慈母而慈  
母謾不為顧之理 ke  
yew chih tsze keuen lwan tsze moo;  
urh tsze moo man pūh wei kou che  
le! This is said by the Taou sect, when

they remark that 上真視學  
道之士如慈母之愛  
其赤子 the supreme truth views  
the student of reason as a tender mo-  
ther the infant whom she loves.

Mother of pearl shell, 雲母殼  
yun moo kō.

Shell inlaid fans, 螺蚶扇 lo  
tēn shen.

MOTHERLESS child, 哀子 gae tszo.

Mother being dead and father alive,  
母死父存 moo sze foo tsun.

MOTION, or to put in motion, 動 tung.

They were very attentive to observe  
all his motions, 他們留心  
看他舉止動靜 ta mun  
lew sin, kan ta keu che, tung tsing.

To-morrow when I see him, I'll ob-  
serve leisurely his motions, 明日  
相見時我謾謾觀見  
他動靜 ming jih seang kēen  
she; wo man man kwan kēen ta tung  
tsing.

Two motions, produced seemingly con-  
trary, 發二動似乎相反  
fā urh tung sze hoo seang fan:  
like a ship sailing to the east with a  
fair wind, on board of which a  
man walks from the head the  
stern and goes west, 如船順  
風東行人在船內自  
船頭走往船尾却是  
西行 joo chuen shun fung tung  
hing, jin tsae chuen nuy, tsze chuen  
tow, tsow wang chuen wei, keō she  
se hing. The one motion is called  
帶動 tae tung; and the other 自  
動 tse tung: each has that which

controuls it, 各有所司 kò yew  
so sze.

MOTIVE, that which in the mind deter-  
mines the action, 意見 e kēn.

His motive or object in view was to  
purchase a name, 他以買名  
為心 ta e mae ming wei sin.

MOTLEY coloured, 雜色 tsā sīh.

MOVE, to give an impulse to, 動 tung.  
To put out of one place into another,  
移 e.

Move one's person near to him, 移  
身近他 e shin kin ta.

To move the mind or passions, 感動  
kan tung.

Poetry moves heaven and earth, and ex-  
cites the gods, 詩動天地感  
鬼神 she tung tēn te, kan kwei  
shin.

To move or transfer goods, 搬 pan;  
移 e.

Cannot move or agitate it, 拉不動  
la pūh tung; 推不動 tuy pūh  
tung; 不能搖動 pūh nāng  
yaou tung.

MOVEABLE, 可動的 ko tung tēih.

MOVEABLES, 動用的什物  
tung yung tēih shē wāh; 家伙  
kea ho.

MOULD, soil, 泥 ne; 泥土 ne too.

Mould taken from the bottom of ponds,  
塘泥 tan ne, or 泥 ne.

Exhausted mould, 死坭 sze ne.

Mould in which to cast metals, 型  
hing.

Mould for casting sysee silver in, 銀  
錠模 yin ting moo.

MOUNT, ascend, 升上 shing shang.

To mount a horse, 上馬 shang ma.

Having said this he mounted his horse  
by laying hold of the saddle, 說着  
攀鞍上馬 shwō chō pan gan  
shang ma.

MOURN, to be sorry, 納悶 nā mun.

To mourn with tears, 哀哭 gae kūh.

To be clothed with mourning, 居喪  
keu sang.

MOURNFUL thoughts, 愁思 tsow  
sze.

With mournful thoughts wandering  
alone, 愁思獨遊 tsow sze tūh  
yew.

MOURNFULLY, in an afflicted distressed  
manner, 哀哀苦苦的 gae  
gae koo koo tēih.

MOURNING, lamentation, sorrow, 哀  
感 gae tseih.

In life serve (parents) with love and re-  
spect; when dead with mourning and  
regret, 生事愛敬死事哀  
感 sāng sze gae king, sze sze gae  
tseih.

Mourning garments, 喪衣 sang e;  
居喪 keu sang.

To put on mourning, 穿着孝衣  
孝巾 chuen chō heaou e heaou kin.

The three year's mourning for parents  
is called 丁憂 ting yew.

National mourning, 國服 kwō fūh.

To put off mourning, 釋服 shīh fūh.

MOUSE, 小老鼠 seaou laou shoo;

vulgarly, 老鼠仔 laou shoo tsae.

MOUTH, in the head of any animal, 口  
kow; used figuratively for any en-  
trance, or aperture.

I did not see him open his mouth to  
say a word, 不見他開口說  
話 pūh kēn ta kae kow shwō hwa.

Put it to the side of her mouth, 送  
到他口邊 sung taou ta kow  
pēn.

To put into the mouth of a patient, 灌  
入口 kwan jūh kow.

When the mouth (of a patient) is closed,  
force it open and pour in the medi-  
cine, 口噤者快開灌之  
kow kin chay, keuč kae, kwan che.

Mouth, at the external aperture, is  
called in anatomical language, 飛  
門 fei mun. To stop the mouth,  
silence a person, 語塞 yu sīh.

Ching-ke had his mouth stopped by  
the reasonings of Ping, the She-lang,  
成奇被水侍郎一番  
議論說得頓口無言  
Ching-ke pe Ping She-lang, yīh fau  
e lun, shwō tīh tun kow woo yen.

MOUTHFUL, 滿口之多 mwan  
kow che to.

MOUTHPIECE of a musical instrument  
is called 嘴 tsuy, 'the lip.'

MOW, or cut grass, 刈草 e tsaou.

To mow grass is expressed by e; to  
reap grain is expressed by hwō, 草  
日刈穀日穫 tsaou yuē e;  
kūh yuē hwō.

MOXA, 艾草 gae tsaou.

MUCH, 多 to. Not much, 不多  
pūh to. Not very much, 未有  
幾多 we yew ke to; 有限 yew  
hēen. Too much, 太多 tae to.

How much more? 何況 ho hwang.  
Not much acquainted with him, 不  
大認得他 pūh ta jin tīh ta.

In reason, a year is not too much, 論  
理一年也不多 lun le, yīh  
nēen yay pūh to.

MUCILAGINOUS plants are called 柔滑草 *jow kwá tsaou*.

MUD, 坭 *ne*; or 泥 *ne*.

Mud figures, 坭人物 *ne jin wüh*.

MUDDY water, 濁水 *chüh shwüy*.

MUGWORT 艾草 *gae tsaou*.

MULBERRY TREE, 桑樹 *sang shoo*; white mulberry, 桑白 *saug pih*.

Mulberry fruit, 桑椹子 *sang shin t'sze*.

Mulberry basket, used in silk manufacture, 桑籠 *sang lung*; otherwise called 係筐 *he kwang*.

MULLET, 鰱魚 *chuy yu*.

MULTIPLIED (three) into itself makes nine, 三自乘爲九 *san tsze shing wei kew*. Four multiplied into itself makes sixteen, 四自乘爲一十有六 *sze tsze shing wei yih shih yew lew*.

MULTIPLICATION or division at first emanated from the (figure) 洛書, 乘除始出於洛書 *shing choo tae chüh yu lö shoo*.

Multiplication table, 九九合數 *kew kew hö soo*.

Two times three make six, 二三如六 *urh san joo löh*. Four times five make twenty, 四五得二十 *sze woo tih urh shih*.

MULTIPLY, to, 乘數 *shing soo*.

MULTITUDE, mankind generally, to follow them, 從衆 *tsung chung*.

To oppose or act differently from the multitude, 違衆 *wei chung*.

MURDER, to kill unlawfully, 打死人家 *ta sze jin kea*; 殺人 *shä jin*.

To kill a person in fighting, 鬪殺

人 *tow shä jin*, 打架殺人 *ta kea shä jin*.

To plot the murder of a person, 謀斃 *mow pe*.

MURDERER, 兇手 *heung show*; 殺人的兇手 *shä jin tēih heung show*.

A murderer who committed adultery and plotted the death (of the woman's husband), 通姦謀斃兇犯 *tung keen mow pe heung fan*.

To put one's self voluntarily in the place of a murderer in order to suffer for him a capital punishment, is called 頂兇 *ting heung*: men occasionally do this in China for a pecuniary consideration, which they leave to their parents or families; the transaction is not permitted by law.

At 潮州 *Chaou-chow*, in the province of Canton, where clans fight and kill each other, this proceeding is said to be frequent.

MUREX, species of, 响螺 *heung lo*, an univalve spiral shell, about a foot long, the animal (limax) enclosed, considered good food by the Chinese.

Murex, variety of, 吹螺 *chuy lo*.

Murex species, spiny, 長嘴勒螺 *chang tsuy lih lo*.

Murex, resembling Longicauda, 欖核螺 *lun hīb lo*.

Murex muriaticus resembling, 長指螺 *chang che lo*.

MURRAYA exotica, 九里香 *kew le heang*.

MUSCA CARNARIA, or common fly, 蒼蠅 *tsang ying*.

MUSCLE, river, 蚌 *pang*.

Muscles, or mussels, dried, 海夫人 *hac foo jin*, a vulgar name, from an indelicate allusion; otherwise called 淡菜 *tan tsue*; brought down from the north of China.

MUSCOVY Glass, or Mica, 千層紙 *tsēn tsäng che*.

MUSHROOM, 香信 *heang sin*; 土菌 *too kwan*; 鷄枞 *ke tsung*.

Mushrooms that are hairy and have no veins on the back, should not be eaten, 菌有毛背無文不可食 *kwän yew maou, pei woo wän, püh ko shih*.

MUSIC, 樂 *yö*; 音樂 *yin yö*; music with drums, 鼓樂 *koo yö*. Loud music, 大樂 *ta yö*. Soft music, 細樂 *se yö*.

Music proceeds from poetry, 樂出乎詩者也 *yö chüh hou she chay yay*.

In the 律呂正義 *leüh leu ching e*, the European *Ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*, are made by 烏勒鳴乏朔拉 *woo, lih, ming, fä, soo, la*.

The four parts of European music are called 最高聲 *tsuy kaou shing*, or treble; 高聲 *kaou shing*, or alto; 中聲 *chung shing*, or tenor; 下聲 *hea shing*, or bass.

There have been five emperors and kings who understood music, Heuen-tsung of the Tang dynasty, &c. 帝王知音者五人唐玄宗 *te wang che yin chay, woo jin, tang heuen-tsung*.



## CHINESE GAMUT ;

Or two sets of Characters corresponding to the European Gamut for the flute ; drawn out by I. H. BLETTERMAN, Esq. of the Dutch Factory, in China, A. D. 1815.

Keö 角	Yu 羽	Pwan ching 徵半	Shang 商	Ching 徵	Knog 宮	Pwan shang 商半			
Hö 合	Sze 士	Yih 乙	Shang 上	Chih 尺	Kung 工	Fan 凡	Woo 五	Lüh 六	Shang 仕
D re	E mi	F fa	G sol	A la	B si	C ut	D re	E mi	F fa
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

MUSICAL instrument, 樂器 yō ke.

Musical instrument of two strings, played on with a bow, 二弦 urh hēen: the lower end is a section of bamboo covered with snake's skin. Another two stringed musical instrument played on with a bow, 提琴 te kin. Musical instrument with three strings, 三弦 san hēen, made of 酸枝木 swan-che wood, the lower end is part of a cocoa nut shell, and is covered with 蚺蛇皮 the skin of the *Tan* snake.

An instrument with four strings called 琵琶 pe-pa; made of 梧桐木 woo-tung wood. Musical instrument of seven strings, 七弦琴 tseih hēen kin, a species of lyre.

Musical instrument with sixteen strings, or rather 銅線 tung sēen, brass wires, is called 箏 tsäng: the wires are stretched with pins, and to each wire there is a bridge.

A stringed instrument for sacred music is called 琴 kin; when played on, incense is lit and the 詩經 She king, 'ancient poetry' is placed under one end of the instrument.

A wind instrument, consisting of a wooden stem having eight holes at the lower part, is a loose brass trumpet-like end, 鎖唎 so-nă: the reed or mouth piece is called 鎖唎嘴 so-nă tsui, it is made of 麥心 the inside of wheat straws.

Musical stone used in ancient times,

cut like a fish, 魚磬 yu-kiang, now kept as an ornament.

MUSICIAN, 樂師 yō sze; the inferior performer, 樂戶 yō hoo; 吹手 chuy show.

MUSK, animal, 麝 shay; 香麝 heang chang; 麝香 shay heang.

Musk bag, of *Moschus Moschiferous*, 麝殼 shay kō.

MUSKET is sometimes called 鳥銃 neaou tung.

Musket barrel is called 筒 tung.

MUSKETEER, 鳥銃手 neaou tung show.

MUSSËNDA, frondosa, 山白蟾 shan pih chen; 白葉茶 pih yō cha.

MUSSEL. See *Mytilus*.

Mussel dried, 淡菜 tan tsac.

MUSSULMAN, 回回人 hwuy hwuy jin.

Mussulman inhabitants, 回民 hwuy min. In the metropolis of Se-gan province, there are not fewer than several thousand musselman families, 西安省城內回民不下數千家 Se-gan sāng ching nuy hwuy min pūh hea soo tsēu kea.

MUST, 務必 woo peih; 務要 woo yaou; 務須 woo seu.

Must revert to some other person, 少不得歸與他人 shaou pūh tih kwei yu ta jin.

Must be taken, 務獲 woo hwō.

Must wait till it be dried through, 須俟乾透 seu sze kan tow.

Must repeat the name of Budh in dreams, 須睡夢中念佛不斷 seu shwūy mung chung, nēn fūh pūh twan.

Must select a clear bright day, 須擇天氣晴明之日 seu tsih tēn ke tsing ming che jih.

MUSTARD plant, 芥菜 keae tsae.

Mustard in powder, 芥末 keae mō.

I your pupil am a mustard seed, a cow's tail, 弟子乃芥子牛尾 te tsze, nae keae tsze, new wei; said by a disciple of the Taou sect to his instructor.

MUSTER, example, pattern, 樣子 yang tsze. A muster of different co-

lours, 各色樣子 kō sīh yang tsze.

A muster of Chinaware, 磁器樣子 tze ke yang tsze.

Muster of tea, 茶辦 cha pan.

Like the muster, 照辦 chaou pan; 對辦 tuy pan. Inferior to muster, 不對辦 pūh tuy pan.

MUTTER, to grumble indistinctly, 刺刺瑣絮 tze tze so seu; 呢喃 ne nan.

The muttering of a sparrow or swallow, 燕語呢喃 yen yu ne nan; 含糊 han hoo.

MUTUAL, 相 seang; 互相 hoo seang.

Mutual benefit, 相益 seang yih.

This is by mutual desire, 此係兩願 tze he leang yuen.

Mutual assistance is sometimes expressed by 砥礪 te le; the gem is polished on a coarser stone, and this last receives from the gem a gloss.

MY, 我的 wo tēh.

My book, 我的書 wo tēh shoo.

My grief, 我之憂也 wo che yew yay.

MYRIADS of *kulpas*, after, 千萬劫後 tsēa wan kēē how.

MYRRH. 沒藥 mūh yō.

MYRTUS TORMENTOSUS, 烏拈 wo nēn.

MYSELF, 我自己 wo tsze ke; 我

木身 wo pun shin; 我親身 wo tsin shin.

I will go myself, 我自己要去 wo tsze ke yaou keu.

Myself alone, 獨係我自己 tūh he wo tsze ke.

I myself heard it of Budh, 我親聞於佛者 wo tsin wān yu Fūh chay.

I have only my own person, and nothing else to take care of, 小生惟有自身並無打點 seaou sāng we yew tsze shin; ping woo ta tēn.

MYSTERIOUS, strange, the affairs of the world are very mysterious; my brother, how can you settle before hand, 天下事奇奇怪怪吾兄豈能預定 tēn hea sze, ke ke kwae kwae woo heung ke nāng yu ting.

The will of heaven is mysterious, not easily discovered, 天心微妙不易淺窺 tēn sin we meau, pūh e tsēn kwei.

Employs a great deal of mystical phraseology, 多用隱語 to yung yin yu, said of the Chinese fire philosophers.

MYTILUS FLUVIATILIS, 蚌 pang. Formerly, it is said, the Chinese made false pearls and placed them for a time inside a river mussel to acquire a colour.

## N

Occurs in Chinese, both as an initial and a final sound; but the sound *Nen* by itself, many of them pronounce with difficulty, and confound it with *Let*.

**NAIL** of the finger, 指甲 che keä.  
 A nail or pin, 釘 ting; an iron nail, 鐵釘 tēē ting.  
 To drive a nail, 打釘 ta ting.  
 Open it with your nails, 用指甲  
 摘破 yung che keä ts'ih po.  
**NAKED**, 赤身 ch'ih shin.  
 Man, naked comes, and naked goes, 人  
 赤身而來赤身而去  
 jin ch'ih shin urh lae; ch'ih shiu urh  
 keu.  
 Naked or bare feet, 光腳 kwang keō.  
 Kwang kwān, 光棍 'a naked stick,'  
 denotes a vagabond sharper.  
 Their caps and clothes fell off, and they  
 were both naked (said by the Maho-  
 medans of Adam and Eve,) 冠裳  
 盡落彼此赤身 kwan  
 shang tsin lō, pe tsze ch'ih shin.  
**NAKEDNESS**, as the word is used in  
 SS. is called by the Mahomedans  
 羞體 sew te, denoting, "corporis  
 partes quæ sine verecundia nominari  
 non possunt."  
**NAME**, 名 ming; this word applies to  
 persons and things; and is also used  
 as a verb, 'To name.'  
 Under the name or pretence of mar-  
 riage, 姻事名色 yin sze ming  
 s'ih.  
 Pray what is your surname and name?

請問高姓貴名 tsiog wān  
 kaou sing kwei ming.

Name given to an infant at the breast,

乳名 j-ro ming; when a boy goes  
 to school, 書名 shoo ming; when

a young man marries, 字 tze;  
 when a man has a son who marries,

號 haou. A sort of sacred name  
 which they do not like to utter, 諱

名 hwuy ming. I never heard this  
 name or term before, 從沒聽

見過這個名色 tsung m'ih  
 ting k'een kwo chay ko ming s'ih.

Name is lost, not communicated to  
 the world, referring to an ancient  
 writer, 姓名不傳 sing ming

p'ih chuen. Get a bad or unright-  
 teous name, 受不義之名  
 show p'ih e che ming.

Name different, but the reality really  
 the same, 名異實同 ming e,  
 shih tung.

It may be known of him whose name  
 is not mentioned after death, that  
 his virtues were not real, 沒世  
 而名不稱焉則無爲  
 善之實可知矣 m'ih she  
 urh ming p'ih ching yen, ts'ih woo  
 wei sheu che sh'ih ko che e.

To repeat the name of Amida Budh,  
 a thousand times, or ten thousand

times, is very advantageous, 念南  
 無阿彌陀佛名號或  
 千聲或萬聲大有利  
 益 n'een Nan-mo, O-me-to F'ih ming  
 haou, hwō ts'een shing, hwō wan  
 shing, ta yew le y'ih.

All are named (or derive their names)  
 from the Wei streams, 皆以渭  
 水得名 keae e wei shw'uy t'ih  
 ming.

**NAMELESS**, 無名 woo ming.

**NAMELY**, specially, 卽是 ts'eh she.

**NAMESAKE**; 同姓名的 tung sing  
 ming t'eh.

**NANDINA DOMESTICA**, 天竹 t'een.  
 ch'ih.

**NANKEEN** cloth; 紫花布 tsze hwa  
 poo; 赤布 ch'ih poo.

**NAP** or down on long ells is called 囉  
 毛 pe'ih ke maou.

**NARCISSUS TAGETTA**, 水仙花  
 shw'uy s'een hwa, the water angel  
 flower.

**NARRATE**, tell at length, 述 sh'uh;  
 傳 chuen.

In the time of Shun, those who made  
 songs, first narrated the meaning or  
 import of the song or ode, 舜時  
 作歌而先述所歌之  
 意 Shun she ts'ō ko, urh s'een sh'uh  
 so ko che e.

NARRATION, narrative account, history is often called 傳 chuen.  
 NARROW, 窄 tsih; 狹窄 heǎ tsih. Narrow minded, 心無度量 sin woo too leang.  
 Hasty and narrow minded, 狷狹少容 keuen heǎ shaou yung.  
 NASTY, 污穢的 woo wei tēih.  
 NATAL hour, 生的時辰 sāng tēih she shin; 誕時 tan she.  
 NATION, 國 kwō; 邦 pang.  
 Nation's property; empty it out to enrich one's self, 傾國家之財以爲己貲 king kwō kea che tsae, e wei ke tsze.  
 NATIONAL, 屬國家 shūh kwō kea.  
 NATIVE, original inhabitant, 本土人 pun too jin. Native country, 本國地方 pun kwō te fang.  
 Native place, place of one's birth, 原籍 yuen tseih. 'Where is your native place? 貴原籍何處 kwei yuen tseih ho choo? To return to one's native place, 回籍 hui yuen tseih. Natives of a foreign place, 土番 too fan.  
 Natives never gather them (the bombax flowers), 土人未嘗採取 too jin we chang tsae tsen.  
 NATURAL, produced or effected by nature, 天性的 tēn sing teih; 自然的 tsze jen tēih, 天然的 tēn jen tēih. Good natural abilities, 制作 che tsō; or 制造 che tsau; 好本事 haou pun sze; 有本事 yew pun sze.  
 Accustomed as if natural, 習慣如天性的 seih kwan joo tēn sing tēih.

If you burn a tree with fire, it is natural for the smoke to rise and the ashes to fall, 一根之木以火焚之烟則上升灰則下沉自然之理也 yih kǎn che mūh e ho fun che; yen tsih shang shing; huiy tsih hea chin, tsze jen che le yay.  
 Natural disposition uncommon, 稟性不凡 pin sing pūh fan.  
 Natural or illegitimate child is called 野子 yay tsze; 雜種 tsǎ chung.  
 Natural history, a sketch of Chinese natural history may 'be seen in 本草綱目 pun tsau kang mūh.  
 Natural history of animals is called 獸部 show poo, and is divided into, 1st, 畜類 chūh lui, domestic animals, as the hog, goat, sheep, buffalo, ass, horse, camel; and includes the productions from some of these, as Bezoar, ass glue, &c.  
 2nd, 獸類 show lui, wild animals, as tiger, leopard, elephant, rhinoceros, wild goat, deer, musk deer, cat, wild-cat, fox, rabbit,  
 3rd, 鼠類 shoo lui, 'rat genus'; the squirrel, &c.  
 4th, 寓類 yu lui, monkies, apes, and orangutang?  
 NATURALIZED person, 化外的人 hwa wae tēih jin.  
 NATURE, those properties which men and things have originally, 性 sing.  
 The system of nature, the world, the machine of the universe, 天地 tēn te. Principles of nature, 性理 sing le.  
 The course of nature, 天地運氣

tēn te yun ke. Light of nature is expressed variously, 天理 tēn le; 本體之命 pun te che ming; 天所賦之正理也 tēn so foo che ching le yay. The natural right or heavenly principles which every man receives, 人人所稟之天理 jin jin so pin che tēn le. Reserve nature's heaven-derived principles, and put away human passions, 存天理去人欲 tsun tēn le keu jin yō.  
 Long custom or habit becomes nature, 習久成性 seih kew ching sing.  
 Nature, down from all the deified Buddhs to crawling insects, is equally the same, 上自諸佛下至蠢動此性正相平等 shang tsze choo Fūh; hea che chun tung tsze sing ching seang ping tǎng.  
 True principles of nature, to cause the mind to discern them, 令悟真性 ling woo chin sing. this language is much used by the Buddhists.  
 To adopt nature's mind or cherish the same spirit, viz. the love of life, 體天地之心以爲心 te tēn, te che sin e wei sin.  
 NAVEL. 臍 tse; 臍眼 tse yen; 肚臍 too tse.  
 Hold the infant in your bosom, and do not cut the navel string, 抱在懷中未可斷臍帶 paou tsae hwae chung; we ko twan tse tae.  
 The region about the navel, in anatomical language, 天樞 tēn choo, 'the hinge of heaven.'  
 NAVIGATE the ocean, 飄洋 peau yang.

NAY, no, 不 pūh; 不是 pūh she.  
NEAR, 近 kin.

Not far off, 不遠 pūh yuen.

Why pass bye that which is near and run after that which is remote? 何必舍近走遠 hu peih shay kin tsow yuen.

Near eighty years of age, 年近八旬 nēen kin pā seun.

To row near to, 櫓近 lung kin.

Near-sighted, 近視 kin she.

NEARLY, at no great distance, 差不多 cha pūh to.

Nearly the same, 差不多一樣 cha pūh to yih yang.

He has now nearly arrived at Canton. 他如今差不多到了廣東 ta joo kin cha pūh to taon leaou Kwang-tung.

Nearly two months, 將次兩月 tseang tze leang yuē.

Nearly defeated an important affair of mine, 幾乎誤我大事 ke hoo woo wo ta sze.

Nearly, but a little different, 爭一些 tsāng yih seay; 幾幾乎 ke ke hoo; and 庶乎 shoo hoo, are 近之辭 kin che tsze, expressions of nearness.

NECESSARY things for use, 需用 seu yung; 需要 seu yaou.

Necessary monies, 需銀 sen yin.

Necessary sums for the army, 軍需 kenn sen.

It is necessary that you go, 你務須去 ne woo seu keu.

Daily necessities, 日用所需 jih yung so seu.

Absolutely necessary, 切須 tsēē seu.

Necessary: a place of retirement, 厠 tsze; 茅厠 maou tsze; 厠坑 tsze kang; 屎坑 she kang.

Necessaries, things required for any purpose, 所須之各物 so seu che kō wūh.

Necessaries for travelling, 行李 hing le; pertaining to bedding, 鋪蓋 pūo kae; a bag with money, &c. 行囊 hing nang.

NECESSARILY required, 必要 peih yaou.

It is necessarily so, 不得已如此 pūh tih e joo tsze.

NECESSITY, certainty what follows in the natural course of things, is expressed by 必 peih: as in this sentence,

作善降之百祥  
作不善降之百殃  
如竿立則影必見  
聲發則谷必傳

Tsō shen heang che pih tseang;

Tso pūh shen heang che pih yang;

Joo kan leih, tsih ying peih kēen;

Shing fā tsih kōh peih chuen.

'On him who does good all blessings will be conferred;

On him who does evil all curses will descend:

As when a pole is erected, its shadow becomes necessarily visible; and

A sound emitted is necessarily reverberated by the valleys.'

What necessity is there for you to go out to night, 你何必今夜出去 ne ho peih kin yay chūh keu.

NECK, 頸 king; 頸項 king heang.

Put his arm round her neck, 把手勾着頸項兒 pa show kow chō king heang urh.

NECKCLOTH, 頸巾 king kin.

A Chinese covering for the neck in winter, 風領 fang ling.

NECKLACE, the Chinese ladies wear a sort of ring round the neck called 項圈 heang keuen; 頸環 king kwan.

Necklaces, said in England to be made of dried oranges, are made of 金剛藤子 the seeds of the kia-kang-tāng, of which bracelets are made by the Chinese.

NECTARY of a plant is called 花房 hwa fang; the receptacle is called by the same name.

NEEDFUL, requisite, 須要 seu yaou; 要緊 yaon kin.

NEEDLE, 針 chin; 鍼 chin.

Needle of the compass, 定南針 ting nan chin; 指南針 che nan chin. Large packing needle, 包針 paou chin.

NEEDLE WORK, 針線 chin sēen.

NEEDLESS, without any reason, 無故的 woo koo tēh.

NEEDLESSLY to add an ornamental garment, 無故添置一衣飾 woo koo tēen che yih e shih.

NEGATIVE, or prohibitive particle, 禁止之辭 kin che che tsze.

To put a negative on, As do not, 勿 wūh. The particles corresponding to not, are 莫 mō; 毋 woo; 無 woo; 不 pūh, &c. To refuse, 辭 tsze; 推辭 tuy tsze. To refuse with thanks, 辭謝 tsze seay.

NEGLECT, to disregard, 不理 pūh le;  
忽畧 hwūh leō.

Neglect or inattention towards a person,

怠慢 tae man; 簡慢 kēen man;  
輕慢 king man.

Neglect to examine and find out, 失  
察 shīh chā.

Cannot be compared to a case of com-  
mon neglect, 非尋常疎忽  
可比 fei tsin chang soo hwūh ko  
pe.

Don't neglect your own, and weed  
your neighbour's field, 勿舍己  
芸人 wūh shay ke yun jin.

NEGLIGENT, lazy, 懶惰 lan to;  
邋邋 lā tā.

NEGOTIATIONS for peace being fi-  
nished hostilities ceased, 則和議  
成而戰爭息 tsīh ho e  
ching, urh chen tsāng sēih.

NEIGH, as a horse, 馬嘶 ma sze;  
馬鳴 ma ming.

NEIGHBOUR, 隣人 lin jin; 隔隣  
的人 kīh lin tēih jin; 隔壁  
的人 kīh peih tēih jin.

What occasion for its being thus a-  
mongst village neighbours? 鄉隣  
之間何須如此 heang lin  
che kēen ho seu joo tsze?

Neighbours run to see it, 隣人奔  
視 lin jin pun she.

NEIGHBOURHOOD, 里 le; 一帶  
地方 yīh tae te fang.

A virtuous neighbourhood is beautiful,  
里人爲美 le jin wei mei.

In the neighbourhood of Koo-chow, 在  
古州一帶 tsae Koo-chow yīh  
tae.

NEITHER too fast nor too slow, 不

急不緩 pūh kēih pūh hwan.  
Neither this nor that, 這個不是  
那個也不是 chay ko pūh  
she, na ko yay pūh she.

Neither poverty nor riches can move  
his mind, 不能以貧富動  
其心 pūh nāng e pin foo tung ke  
sin. Neither late nor early will I  
ever do it, 遲早我都不做  
che tsou wo too pūh tsu; neither  
is implied.

Neither should make a base escape nor  
yet provoke calamity, 不可以  
苟脫亦不可以觸禍  
pūh ko e kow tō, yīh pūh ko e  
chūh ho.

NELUMBIUM, 蓮花 lēen fā; seeds of,  
蓮子 lēen tsze.

NEPA, species of, 水貓兒 shwūy  
maou urh.

Nepa Grandis, 水葵蓬 shwūy  
kwei tung.

NEPHEW, 姪子 chīh tsze.

NEPTUNE, or a sea god, 海神 hae  
shin; a proper name of, 海若  
Hae-jō.

NERITA, species of, 鷹歌嘴 ying ko  
tsuy.

Nerita, a large species, 沿螺麼  
yuen lo mo.

NERVE, or sinew, 筋 kin.

They say, 管誰筋疼 kwan  
shwūy kin tāng, 'regard whose  
nerve pain; ' i. e. what I do I care  
not who suffers for it.

NEST, in holes, 窩 wo; on trees, 巢  
chao; these words are also used for  
a receptacle in a bad sense, as 賊巢  
tsīh chao, a nest of thieves.

A bird's nest, 鳥窩 neaou wo.

Bird's nest eaten by the Chinese, 燕  
窩 yen wo.

Nest of a species of vespa, 露蜂房  
loo fuog fang.

Wasps construct a nest as large as a big  
bell, 大黃蜂結房大如  
巨鐘 ta hwang fung kēē fang ta  
joo keu chung.

NET, 網 wang.

Net for catching fish, 魚網 yu wang.

NEVER, at no time past, never been  
done, 從來不做過 tsung  
lae pūh tso kwo.

At no time to come; in any case I'll  
never go to Soo's house, 橫豎永  
不到蘇家去 hung shoo,  
yung pūh taou Soo kea keu.

Never effect any great work, 終不  
能成大功 chung pūh nāng  
ching ta kuog.

Never become a Budh (or god,) 終  
不成佛 chung pūh ching Fūh.

Never bear any children, 永不生  
產 yung pūh sāng chan.

The ends of two parallel lines, never  
can meet 平行線兩端終  
不能成合也 ping hing sēen  
leang twan, chung pūh nāng ching  
hō yay.

Never, not at all, not in any degree,  
總不 tsung pūh; 總無 tsung  
woo.

NEW, 新 sin; new and fresh, 新鮮  
sin sēen.

New method different from the old,  
新法與舊不同 sin fā yu  
kew pūh tung.

New sect amongst the Mahomedans,

回教中之新教 hwuy  
keou chung che sin keaou.

The new sect and the old one contend-  
ed together, 新教與舊教  
相爭 sin keaou yu kew keaou  
seang tsäng.

NEWLY drawn water, 新汲水  
sin keih sbwŷy, Chinese ink should  
be rubbed with it.

NEWS, something not heard before, 新  
聞 sin wan.

Fresh accounts that transpire, 消息  
seou seih; 信息 sin seih.

He wants to come to find out the news,  
他要來打探消息 ta  
yaou lae ta tan seou seih.

NEWSPAPER, or Peking gazette, 京  
抄 king chaou; 邸報 te paou;  
轅門報 yuen mun paou, a sort  
of paper issued daily in provincial  
towns.

NEW year's gift, 送年禮 sung  
nēn le; 饋歲 kwei say.

New-year's eve, 除夕 chou seih.

NEXT place, 在次 tsae tsze; next  
house, 第二間屋 te urh kēen  
üh.

Next month, 來月 lae yuě; 下月  
hea yuě.

Next morning comb it, 次早梳  
之 tsze tsaou soo che.

Till the next day, 到次日 taou  
tszejih. Again think on what is next,  
更思其次 käng sze ke tsze.

Next night, 明夜 ming yay.

Next summer, 明夏 ming hea.

Next year, the whole year will be ac-  
cording to your wishes, 明年一  
年如意 ming nēn yih nēn joo e.

PART III.

27

NICKNAME, 混名 hwan ming.

They established a nickname in the vil-  
lage, 里中起個諱名 le  
chung ke ko hwän ming; the hwän  
in this sentence is probably the more  
correct character.

NICOTIANA, 烟花 yen hwa.

NIDUS of the Mantis Oratoria, 螻蛄  
peaou seou; or 桑螵蛸 sang  
peaou seou.

NIECE, 姪女兒 chih nen urh.

NIGGARDLY and harsh, 刻薄 kih pö.

A niggardly man is called 蝦春閘  
hea chun heä, shrimp spawn lock, or  
floodgate, to prevent their passing  
through.

NIGH, at no great distance, 近 kin.

NIGHT, 夜 yay.

Last night, 昨夜 tsö yay.

To-night, 今夜 kin yay.

To-morrow night, 明夜 ming yay.

To pass a night, 度過一宵 too  
kwo yih seaou.

Late at night, 夜已深沉 yay e  
shin chin.

During night, 夜裡 yay le; 夜上  
yay shang; 夜間 yay kēeo.

NIGHTMARE and bad dreams pre-  
vented by placing one shoe on its  
sole, and the other inverted when  
going to sleep at night, 夜卧時  
以鞋一仰一覆則無  
魘及惡夢 yay go she e heae  
yih neang yih fow, tsih woo yen keih  
gö mung.

NINE, 九 kew.

Nine islands, on the N. E. of Macao are  
called in the local topography, 九  
星洲山 kew sing chow shan.

Nine circling streams (in hades) the cap-  
tive souls inclose, 九泉 kew  
tsuen, "nine water springs," the  
Chinese commonly speak of departed  
spirits being there, and knowing  
what is done on earth.

NINEFOLD, 九倍 kew pei.

NINETEEN, 十九 shih kew.

NINETEENTH, 第十九 te shih  
kew.

NINETY, 九十 kew shih.

NINTH, 第九 te kew.

NINETIETH, 第九十的 te kew  
shih tēih.

NILOTICUS, 亞婆髻 a po keih.

NIP with nails or fingers, 掐 keä; 捏  
nē; with the teeth, 咬 yaou.

NIPPERS, 鉗 kēen.

Nippers used by silversmiths, 銀鉗  
yin kēen.

Nippers used by metal casters, 鴨舌  
鑷 yä shē nē, duck tongued nip-  
pers; 傾銀用 kin yin yung, used  
in smelting silver.

NIPPLE of the breast, 孺頭 nae tow.

NITRE, 硝 seaou.

NO, as a negation is made by 無 woo;  
无 woo; 毋 woo; 不 pūh.

No person, 無人 woo jin.

No use, 不用 pūh yung; 無用  
woo yung.

No place, 無處 woo choo.

No means of opening and awakening  
the mind, 無由開語 woo yew  
kae woo.

NOBLE, 有爵的 yew tseö tēih.

NOBLEMAN, 有爵位的 yew  
tseö wei tēih; 公侯 kung how.

NOBODY, 無人 woo jin.

NOD the head, 點頭 tēu tow.  
 To nod assent, 首肯 show kǎng.  
 To nod through drowsiness, 打盹 ta tun.

NOISE, 響 heang; 聲響 shing heang.  
 I hear the noise of chariots and horses,  
 我聽見車馬之聲響  
 wo tiog kēen chay ma che shing  
 heang.

A noise bursts forth, 一聲霹靂  
 yī shing pēih lēih.

Noise and clamour, 吵鬧 chao naou.

Noise and heat; bustle and merry-  
 making, 鬧熱 naou jě.

NONE, 沒有 mǔh yew; 無有 woo yew.  
 None could obtain a victory, 皆不  
 能取勝 keae pūh nǎng tseu  
 shing.

None of the old copies have this cha-  
 racter, 古本皆無此字  
 pun keae woo tse tse.

NONPLUS, being at a loss how to act, is  
 expressed by an allusion to a bird  
 held in the hand, if one grasp it one  
 is afraid of killing it; if one slack-  
 en the hold, one is afraid of its flying  
 away, 拍着怕他死放了  
 又怕他飛 pa chǒ pa ta sze;  
 fang leaou yew pa ta fei: This is  
 applied sometimes to money being  
 kept or lent out.

NONSENSE, 胡說 hoo shwǒ; hoo is  
 otherwise written 糊 hoo.  
 Language without meaning or sense,  
 沒意思的話 mǔh e sze tēih  
 hwa. Gentlemen don't listen to his  
 nonsense, 列位老先生勿

聽他胡講 lēē wei laou sēen  
 sāng, wūh ting ta hoo keang.

NOON, 午時 woo she; exactly noon,  
 正午 ching woo; vulgarly called  
 晏晝 yen chow. Forenoon, 上  
 午 shang woo; afternoon, 下  
 午 hea woo. To give leave of absence  
 at noon, 賞午 shang woo.

NOR. It is neither this nor that, 不是  
 這個也不是那個 pūh  
 she chay ko, yay pūh she na ko.

Neither too fast, nor too slow, 不急  
 不緩 pūh keih pūh hwan.

NORTH, 北 pīh. China is north of  
 the equator, 中國地面在  
 赤道北 chung kwǒ te mēen  
 tsae chīh taou pīh. To rail towards  
 the north, 對北惡罵 tuy pīh  
 gǒ ma; this is declared highly im-  
 pious in reference to the divinity  
 resident at the north pole.

The people of the north call it the  
 cotton peach, 北人呼為桃  
 花 pīh jin hoo wei taou hwa; said  
 of the calyx of the cotton plant.

Because it is towards the north it is cold-  
 er; were it towards the south would  
 not be so cold, 因為向北所  
 以更冷若向南未有  
 這麼冷 yin wei hēang pīh so e  
 kǎng lǎng; jǒ hēang nan, we yew  
 chay mo lǎng.

NORTH WIND, 北風 pīh fung.

NORTH EAST, 東北 tung pīh.

NORTHWARD, 向北 hēang pīh.

NORTHWEST, 西北 se pīh.

NOSE, 鼻 pe. High nose, 高鼻 kaou  
 pe. Flat nose, 扁鼻 pēen pe.  
 Nose high and hooked, 鉤鼻 kow pe.

Nose is affected with (or smells) odours,  
 鼻之臭於香 pe che chow  
 yu heang. To hold the hand before  
 the nose, 掩鼻 yen pe.

Bleeding at the nose, 鼻出血 pe  
 chūh heuē; 衄 nūh.

NOSEGAY, a bunch of flowers, 花球  
 hwa kew.

NOSTRIL, 鼻孔 pe kung.

NOT, this particle of negation is most  
 usually expressed by 不 pūh.

It is not he, 不是他 pūh she ta.

I have not, 我未有 wo we yew;  
 我没有 wo mūh yew.

Not yet, 未曾 we tsǎng. It, or he  
 is not here, 不在這裡 pūh  
 tsae chay le.

Not always, 非常 fe-chang.

Have you done it or not, 你作了  
 否 ne tsǒ leaou-fow.

Not fewer than several times ten sorts,  
 不下數十種 pūh hea soo  
 shīh chung.

Not so, 不然 pūh jen, a common  
 mode of denying what is affirmed;  
 which is also done by 非是 fe she.  
 Do not speak to him, 勿與他說  
 wūh yu ta shwǒ: or colloquially in  
 the north of China, 別說他 pēē  
 shwǒ ta.

NOTATION or numeration. See under  
 Weight and Measures.

NOTE, a small letter, 小書信  
 seaou shoo sin.

To note or write down, 記寫 ke  
 seay; 記錄 ke lūh.

Easy notes on the poetry of the Tang  
 dynasty, 唐詩箋註 tang she  
 tsēen chow.



NOTES in music, the Chinese terms may be seen under *Music*.

A sharp note or sound, 清 tsing; flat, 濁 chüh.

The European notation is called 八形號紀樂音 pā hing haou ke yō yin, eight signs to note musical sounds, viz.

用	目	目	○	9	9	9	9
儂	長	緩	中	半	小	速	蠶

NOTE-BOOK, 記錄部 ke lüh poo.

NOTHING, non-entity, 無物 woo wūh; 全無 tseuen woo.

Produced from nothing, 無中生有 woo chung sāng yew.

There is nothing to be apprehended, 全然無妨 tseuen jen woo fang.

There is nothing, 沒有甚麼東西 mūh yew shin mo tang se.

There is nothing that he does not know, 無所不知 woo so pūh che.

He knows nothing, neither high nor low, 不識上下高低 pūh shih shang hea kaou te.

I know nothing but the four-books, 我只曉四書而已 wo chih heaou sze shoo urh e.

He had nothing with him at first, 他原是空身 ta yuen she kung shin.

Nothing can be done, it is remediless, 無可奈何 woo ko nae ho.

What he now says, as well as his former boastings, all comes to nothing, 如今的口連以前的大話都至落空 joo kin tēih

kow; lēen e tsēn tēih ta hwa, too che lū kung.

Nothing else whatever, 並無別項 ping woo pēē hēang.

It is nothing to you; if any one talks much again, he must pay a forfeit, 不與你相干再有多說者必罰 pūh yu ne seang kan; tsae yew to shwō chay, pēih fā.

Employ the mind on nothing (no one thing) — 無所用其心 yih woo so yung ke sin.

Nothing that a covetous man will not do, 貪財者靡所不為 tan tsae chay, me so pūh wei.

Nothing omitted, every thing complete, 無不齊備 woo pūh tse pei.

Nothing seen, like a man entering a dark house, 如人入暗室昏昏冥冥一無所見 joo jin jūh gan shih, hwān hwān, ming ming, yih woo so kēen.

NOTICE, heed, regard, 覺 keō.

Not to notice or advert to, 不覺 pūh keō. To excite the notice of other people, 招搖耳目 chaou yaou urh mūh.

Order a servant to go before and give notice, 吩咐家人預先走去知會 fun foo kea jin yu sēn tsow keu che hwuy.

NOTIFICATION concerning the death of a person, sent to friends is called 訃音 foo yin: on such occasions, to apologise for omissions, they write on the door, 昏迷失次恕訃不週 hwān me shih tsze; shoo foo pūh chow; being stupid

and thrown into disorder, excuse any omissions of notification.

NOTIFY, give information to, 達知 tā che; 通知 tung che.

NOTION, 意見 e kēen.

NOVEL, new, 新有的 sin yew tēih.

Novel, extraordinary and pleasing discussions, 新奇可喜之論 sin ke ko he che lun. A small tale.

小說書 seaou shwō shoo.

Hearing of a few romances and novels forthwith think that they are true, 聽些野史小說便信真了 ting sey yay she, seaou shwō, pēen sin chin leaou.

NOUGHT, 無物 woo wūh.

NOVICE, 初學 tsoo heō.

A learner, 生手 sāng show, a raw hand.

NOURISH and train up, 養 yang.

To nourish delicately, 嬌養 keaou yang.

NOW, at this time, 如今 joo kin;

而今 urh kin; 目下 mūh hea; 今時 kin she; 現在 hēen tsae.

He came just now, 他纔來的 ta tsae lae tēih.

He will come just now, 他就來 ta tsew lae.

NOWISE, 並非 ping fe; 並無 ping woo.

NOXIOUS, poisonous, hurtful, 有毒的 yew tūh tēih.

Noxious plants, 毒草 tūh tsaou.

NUMBER, 數 soo.

What number? 第幾數 te ke soo?

What number? speaking of the order of rooms, 第幾樓 te ke low?

Number six, 第六座樓 te lew tso low.

In what number do you rank? 你第幾個 ne te ke ko. The fourth, 第四 te sze.

A fixed number, 額定數 g'ih ting soo. To make up a number, 補數 poo soo.

Numbers, the science of, 算學 swan heö; 數學 soo heö; 算法 swan fä.

Numbers not a petty art, 算非小技 swan fei seaou-ke.

There are six liberal arts, and numbers stand first, 有六藝而數居其一 yew l'ih e, urh soo keu ke y'ih.

Number of, is often expressed by 號 haou, 'a mark,' as 京抄一百二十六號 king chaou y'ih p'ih urh sh'ih lew haou, the 126th number of Peking gazette in manuscript.

What number? 第幾號 te ke haou.

NUMBERLESS, 無數的 woo soo t'ih.

NUMERALS, or nine digits in three forms,

Y'ih	壹	一	丨	1
Urh	貳	二	川	2
San	叁	三	川	3
Sze	肆	四	乂	4
Woo	伍	五	彡	5
Lew	陸	六	厶	6
Tse'ih	柒	七	乚	7
P'ä	捌	八	彡	8
Kew	玖	九	久	9
Sh'ih	拾	十	卅	10

NUMERATION. See under Weights and Measures.

NUN of the Budh sect, 尼姑 ne koo;

女尼 neu ne; 師姑 sze koo.

Nun or priestess is called *Pe kew ne*,

女僧謂之比邱尼 neu säng wei che *pe kew ne*.

In the time of the first emperor of the Tang dynasty, (A. D. 630,) the priests and nuns in China amounted to 100,000, 唐高祖時天下

僧尼數盈十萬 Tang kaou soo she; t'een hea säng ne soo, ying sh'ih wan.

NUNNERY, 菴 gan; 菴堂 gan tang;

姑子菴 koo tsze gan.

NURSE and attend upon parents, 供養 kung yang.

To nurse and take care of one's health,

培養 pei yang.

NURTURE, 養 yang.

NUT, 核子 h'ih tsze.

Nuts as black as ebony, 核黑如

槩 h'ih, h'ih joo e.

NUTMEG, 荳蔻 tow kow; some-times written 肉蔻 jow kow;

玉蔻 y'uh kow; and 玉菓 y'uh kwo.

NUTSHELL, 核殼 h'ih k'ö.

NUX VOMICA, 馬前 ma ts'een.

NYMPHÆA NELUMBO, joints of, 藕 gow; or 藕節 gow tse'ih.

## O

The sound of O is given by the word 阿 O; but used as an interjection of wishing it is difficult to render. O-yo! the cry of watermen is sometimes written 噓噢 heu yu.

OAK, 橡樹 seang shoo; the 栗樹 leih shoo, 'chestnut tree;' is by some said to be a species of oak.

OAT CAKE, 大麥餅 ta mih ping.

OAR, 槳 tseang.

OATH, 誓 she; 誓願 she yuen.

To utter an oath; to swear, 發誓 fá she.

Oaths are taken by 斬鷄頭 tsan ke tow, cutting off a fowl's head, and imprecating decapitation on one's self; of this form of an oath the Chinese are most afraid. Other forms are 擲碗賭咒 kwan wan too chow; throwing down a porcelain basin and uttering an imprecation; blowing out a lamp, 吹燈 chuy tǎng; rubbing the azure dragon, or stroking a serpent, 摩青龍 mo tsing lung.

To take an oath, 起誓發願 ke she fá yuen.

I'll even (or also) take an oath, 我也起個誓 wo yay ke ko she.

Joining his hands in the posture of prayer, he said Amida Budh! don't accuse him falsely; I could take my oath for him, 合掌道阿弥陀佛不要冤屈他, 我可以代他發的誓出 hō chang laou, O-me-to Fūh, pūh

yaou yuen keih ta; wo ko e tae ta fá tēih she chūh.

To break or violate an oath, 背盟 pei ming; 負盟 foo ming.

OB DURATE, hardened mind, 心硬的 sin gǎng tēih.

OBEDIENT, 順 shun; 尊 tsum; 順尊 shun tsun.

Those who obey heaven will be prosperous; those who rebel against heaven shall perish; 順天者昌逆天者亡 shun téen chay chang; neih téen chay wang.

OBEDIENTLY maintain and reverently practice (Mahomedanism), 遵守奉行 tsun show fung hing.

Obey the Lord's commandments, 遵主之命令 tsun Choo che ming ling (Mahom. expression.)

OBEISANCE, on visiting a person, 拜見 pae kēen; 見禮 kēen le.

OBEY, 遵 tsun; 遵依 tsun e; 順從 shun tsung.

Implicit obedience, 稟遵 lin tsun.

OBJECT to which the mind is directed, 心所向 sin so heang.

OBLIGE; force; compel, 勒令 ling; 強 keang.

To feel obliged to do by having no other resource, 不得已 pūh tih e.

To oblige, or gratify by civil treatment,

將就人家 tséang tsew jin kea; 相就 seang tsew; 體貼 le tēē; 照應 chaou ying.

I feel obliged, is expressed by 我有心 wo yew sin.

Oblige him to resign immediately, 卽勒令休致 tseih lth ling hew che.

Oblige him to deliver up, 勒令交出 lth ling keaou chūh.

Obliged to take a concubine, (wife having no children), 不得已納妾 pūh tih e nǎ tsēē.

I am obliged to do so, 不得已做如此 pūh tih e tso jou tze.

He was obliged to follow and go in, 他只得跟了進去 ta chih tih kǎn leaou tsin keu.

He was obliged to desist, 他只得罷了 ta chih tih pa leaou.

OBLITERATE, or to efface any writing, 塗抹 too mǎ.

OBLIVION, entire forgetfulness, 盡忘記了 tsin wang ke leaou.

They speak of a soup of oblivion, 迷魂湯 me hwan tang; and a tree that causes an oblivion of sorrow, 無憂樹 woo yew shoo.

Oblivion, the draught of, 醒忘 yu wang.

OBLONG, 長方 chang fang.

Oblong, has four right angles, two short sides and two long sides, 長方形  
chang fang hing: 有四直角  
而兩邊線短兩邊線  
長者 yew sze chih keō, urh leang  
pēen sēen twan, leang pēu sēen  
chang chay.

OBLOQUY, or censorious speech, mutual,  
相詬病 seang how ping.

OBSCENE, lewd, 邪淫 seay yin.  
Obscene feelings or affairs 邪情  
seay tsing.

Obscene language, 邪言 seay yen.  
Obscene stories which ruin the hearts  
of men, 淫詞壞人心術  
yin tsze hwae jin sin shüh.

In the Pēen-fung, there are many ob-  
scene odes, 變風多是淫亂  
之詩 pēen-fung to she yin lwan  
che she. To print obscene books  
incurs a thousand degrees of guilt,  
刻淫書千過 kih yin shoo  
tsēen kwo.

To paint obscene pictures, 繪秘  
戲圖 hwuy pe he too. The gods  
struck blind an eminent painter, who  
by his 穢筆繪淫形 wei  
peih hwuy yin hing, filthy pencil  
painted lewd figures.

The reciprocal abuse of Chinese, gene-  
rally turns on something obscene;  
these are some of their expressions,  
吊你亞媽 implying, I have  
debauched your mother, this abbre-  
viated to *Na-ma*, is constantly in the  
mouths of Canton children, even in  
the presence of their own mothers.  
操你老母那塊屎契  
弟. 給個卵子你食. 值

得一個卵子. 看來像  
一個卵子.

OBSCENITY, 那淫之事 seay yin  
che sze.

OBSCURE, 暗 gan; 闇 gan; 暗昧  
gan mei; 不明白 pūh ming pih.

Obscure and difficult to be understood,  
隱晦難曉 yin hwuy nan  
heaou.

Obscure and unfounded tales, 漠漠  
之空談 ming mō che kuang tao.

Sense of the classic gradually obscured,  
經旨漸晦 king che tsēn  
hwuy.

OBSCURING mist spread widely, 曠  
霧迷漫 ming woo me man.

OBSEQUIOUS, soft, yielding, 柔軟  
的 jow jen tēih.

An obsequious disposition, soft and  
supple as cotton, 綿軟的性  
情 mēen juen tēih sing tsing.

Respectful and obsequious, 恭順  
kung sbun.

Obsequious, 逢迎人 fung yin jin.

OBSERVATORY, 靈臺 ling tae.

OBSERVE, to notice suddenly, 覺  
keō.

To regard attentively, 觀視 kwan  
she.

According to what I have observed,  
據我看來 keu wo kan lae.

If I now go back, I dare say no-body  
will observe it, 我如今回去  
料無人知覺 wo joo kin  
hwuy keu, leaou woo jin che keō.

The order of this ode must be observed,  
此詩須看其次序 tsze  
she sen kan ke tsze seu.

OBSERVING the measure of these three

angles, the rest may be inferred, 觀  
此三角之度其餘可  
類推矣 kwan tsze san keō che  
too, ke yu ko luy chuy e.

He observed or remarked, 他說道  
ta shwō taou.

OBSOLETE, not now in use, 現世  
所不用 hēen she so pūh yung.

The 古文 koo wān letters are ob-  
solete, as to general use.

OBSTACLE, 妨礙 faang gae.

What obstacle? 何妨 ho fang?

To combine and throw obstacles in the  
way, 串攔留難 chuen kō lew  
uan.

OBSTINATE, 固執 koo chih.

Obstinate and unaccommodating, 無  
變通 woo pēn tung.

Obstinate and ungovernable, 執拗  
不服 chih gauo pūh fūb.

Obstinate adherence to one's own opi-  
nion, 固執自見 koo chih tsze  
kēen.

Dare you presume to be perversely  
obstinate and refuse to deliver it to  
me, 擅敢拗執不付我  
chen kan gauo chih pūh foo wo.

Obstinate adherence to any opinion,  
執滯也 chih che yay, "grasp-  
ing;" 凝滯 ying che, "coagulat-  
ing."

Obstinate blindness and presumptuous-  
sin, 執迷故犯 chih me koo fan.

Obstinate hankering after an affair is  
past, 於既事之後留於  
固 yu ke-se che bow lew yu koo.

OBSTINATELY perverse, and cruelly  
fierce or boisterous, 刁頑兇  
悍 teaou wan heung hau.

OBTAIN, to acquire, 得 tih; 獲 hwō.  
To search with a desire to obtain, 找 chaou.

Difficult to obtain, 難找 nan chaou;  
難得 nan tih.

Will assuredly obtain whatever you desire (or pray for), 有求必得 yew kew peih tih.

OBTUSE, blunt, 鈍 tun.

Obtuse angle, 鈍角 tun keō.

OBVIATE or prevent future evil, 除後患 choo how hwan.

OCCASION, incidental need; what occasion! 何必 ho peih! 何若 ho koo!

No occasion, 不必 pih peih; 不用 pih yang; 不須 pih seu.

No occasion to be angry, 不必動氣 pih peih tung ke.

An occasion of disagreement, 生隙之因 sāng keih che yin.

No occasion, 毋庸 woo yung.

There is no occasion to give yourself the least trouble, 不用你費一點心的 pih yang ne fei yih tēn sin tēih.

What occasion to go out now? 何必于今出街 ho peih yu kin chūh keae.

What occasion to be at the trouble to act thus, 何苦要這樣做 ho koo yau chay yang tsō.

All this occasioned by being long left without repairs, 此皆經久未修所致 tsze keae king kew we sew so che.

Occasion a violent cholera morbus, 令人暴下霍亂 ling jin paou hea hō lwan.

Occasion a violent sudden death, 令人暴亡 ling jin paou wang.

OCCUPATION, employment, profession, 業 nē.

To attend to one's original profession, 務木業 woo pun nē.

OCCURRENCE, incidental affair, 遇着之事 yu chō che sze.

In the common occurrences of life,

舉動之間 keu tung che kēn.

The mistress has tried to recollect all the occurrences of the last two hundred years, and has been asking me about them, 太太把二百年的事都想起來問我 tac-tae pa urh pih nēn tēih sze, too seang ke lae wān wo.

OCEAN, the main or great sea, 洋洋; 大洋 ta yang; 洋海 yang hae.

OCHERY stone, 代赭石 tae chay shih

OCTAGON, 八角形 pā keō hing.

OCTAVE in music, or note at the interval of eight generating itself, 樂聲隔八相生 yō shing kih pā seang sāng.

The first and the eighth tone form an unison, and give the same sound, 首音與第八音叶和同聲 show yin yu te pā yin, hēō ho tung shing.

OCULIST, 眼科 yen ko; 治眼的醫生 che yen tēih e sāng.

ODD number, 單數 tan soo; 奇數 ke soo.

Odd and even, 奇偶 ke, Gow.

Odd, strange, unusual, 非常 fe chang.

Odd and ancient, 奇古 ke koo.

Odd, old-fashioned countenance, 像貌奇古 seang maou ke koo.

ODDLY, 古怪的 koo kwae tēih.

ODDITY, a little oddity of character, 有些毛病 yew seay maou ping.

ODE, 詩 she.

In odes such as this, every sentence is pure and fresh; every word is rich and elegant; one careful reading is enough to make a man's mouth fragrant for ten days, 此等詩句句清新字字濃麗細讀一過便當令人口香十日 tsze tǎng she, keu keu tsing sin; tsze tsze nung le; se tūh yih kwo; pēn tang ling jin kow heang shih jih.

ODIOUS, 可惡的 ko woo tēih.

ODORIFEROUS, 香的 heang tēih; 有香的 yew heang tēih.

Odoriferous wood, 香木 heang mih.

Odoriferous vapour filled the house, 香氣滿室也 heang ke mwan shih yay.

OESOPHAGUS, superior end of, 咽 yin; 喉 how. 肺管通氣 fe kwan, tung ke; the lung's tube that communicates air; the larynx.

Oesophagus, 胃管通食 wei kwan tung shih; tube conveying food to the stomach.

OF, as a sign of the genitive case, is made by 之 che, and 的 tēih. In many cases the particle of is included in the nouns and verbs occurring in the sentence. In the midst of, 在中間 tsae chung kēn.

I never heard of it. 我從來未聞之 wo tsung lae we wán che.

To beg of or from Budh, 乞於佛 keih yu Fūh.

Speaks of the principle, 指理言 che le yen.

OFF, to fall off from a table, 在棹上跌下地 tsac chō shang tēē hea te.

To cut off with sheers, 剪斷 tsēen twan.

To burn off, 燒斷 shaou twan.

To run off, 跑脫 paou tō.

As soon as he said it he went off, 他說着就走 ta shwō chō tsew tsow.

On the 5th he set off to proceed thither, 初五日起程前往 tsoo woo jih ke ching tsēen wang.

In the time of 宋神宗 Shin-tsung of the Sung dynasty, the people cut off their fingers and hands to avoid serving in the militia, 民截指斷腕以避丁者 min tsēē che twan wan e pe ting chay.

Your sister does not know how to drink much wine, but you must not let her off, 你妹妹不大會吃酒也別饒他 ne mei mei pūh ta hwuy keih tsew, yay pēē jaou ta.

The ship is anchored off Macao, 船是在澳門海面灣泊 chuen she tsac gaou mun hae mēen wan pō.

OFFEND, to transgress, to violate to cause anger, 犯 fan.

To offend against the laws, 犯法 fan fā.

To offend rashly, 冒犯 maou fan.

Many offend ignorantly, 多有不  
知誤犯的 to yew pūh che  
woo fan tēih.

To offend a person by abrupt manner  
or speech, 冲撞 chung chwang;

唐突人家 tang tūh jin kea;

得罪人家 tih tsuy jin kea.

Indeed one cannot be offended at him,  
却也怪不得他 keō yay  
kwac pūh tih ta.

Cannot be offended at him for this, 這  
也怪不得他 chay yay kwac  
pūh tih ta.

Dont be offended by mistake, 你休  
錯怪 ne hew tso hwae.

Good sister you are offended by mis-  
take, 好妹妹你錯怪了  
haou mei mei ne tso kwac leaou.

I'm afraid that I have offended him,  
恐犯之 kung fan che.

Offend a superior, 觸犯尊長  
chūh fan tsun chang.

To feel offended, 見怪 kēen kwac;  
吃醋了 kēih tsoo leaou.

Greatly offended, 嗔怪 chin kwae.

OFFENDER, one who has violated the  
laws, 犯人 fan jin; 犯法之  
人 fan fā che jin.

Old offender, 案犯 gan fan; vul-  
garly, 案底 gan te; much the  
same idea is expressed by 積犯匪  
tseih fan fei.

OFFER or present to a superior, 奉  
fung; 獻 hēen.

To offer a present, 送 sung; 送禮  
sung le.

Wine and edibles which are offered to  
the gods, 酒食乃獻神者

tsen shīh nac hēen shin chay; express-  
ed also by the single word 儲 he.

OFFICE, public charge, 任 jin; 職  
分 chih fon; 官職 kwan chih.

To sell offices, and vend nobility, 賣  
官鬻爵 mae kwan, yūh tseō.

The period of holding office is limited  
to three years; when that period is  
completed, another person is chosen,  
限三年為任任滿則  
又別擇人 hēen san nēen wei  
jin; jin mwan tsih yew pēē tsih jin.

To enter on an office, 上任 shang  
jin.

To decline to accept of office, 辭不  
赴命 tsze pūh foo ming; 辭不  
就職 tsze pūh tsew chih.

To disallow a person's declining, 不  
允辭 pūh yun tsze.

To desert one's office, 逃職 taou  
chih.

To retire from office, 致仕 che sze.

To be compelled to resign, 勒休  
lih hew.

The place where a magistrate resides  
officially, 衙門 ya mun: office,  
in the lower sense of a room for  
business, is expressed by 房 fang,  
and 館 kwan.

OFFICER of government, 官 kwan;  
官府 kwan foo; 官員 kwan  
yuen.

Civil officer, 文官 wán kwan.

Military officer, 武官 woo kwan;

兵官 ping kwan; naval officer,  
水軍官 shwñy keun kwan.

Officer who has attained his rank by  
regular examinations, 科甲官  
ko keā kwan; an officer who pur-

chases rank, **捐納官** keuen nǎ kwan.  
 To appoint an unnecessary number of officers, **濫設官吏** lan shě kwan le.  
 A fellow officer, **同僚** tung leaou.  
 He had a party of fellow officers who were fond of poetry and drinking, **他有一班好詩酒的僚友** ta yew yih pan haou she tsew tēih leaou yew.  
**OFFICIAL offence**, **公罪** kung tsuy: this sometimes arises from the misconduct of people for whom Chinese officers are responsible.  
**OFFICIOUS**, meddlesome, importunately forward, **多事的** to sze tēih.  
 Over attentive and polite, **足恭** tsūh kung; **多禮的人** to le tēih jin.  
 An officiously polite man, will assuredly be an intriguing deceiver, **禮多者必詐** le to chay peih cha.  
**OFTEN**, oftentimes, many times, **多次** to tsze: **累次** tsze luy. How often? **多少次** to shaou tsze: **幾遭** ke tsau.  
 Often plundered by robbers, **屢被盜劫** luy pei taou kēē.  
 Often committed offences, **屢獲罪愆** luy hwō tsuy kēen.  
 Often tried it, and often successful, **屢試屢驗** luy she, luy yen.  
**OGLE**, in fondness, **使眼往來** she yen wang lae; **留盼** lew pan.  
 OH, alas! **嗚呼可憐** woo hoo ko lēen; **嗚呼哀哉** woo hoo gae tsae.  
 Then threw himself on the bed and

weeping much, said, oh! my Mung-yun, **竟倒在床上大哭不已** king taou tsae chwang shang, ta kōh pūh e, taou, wo na Mung-yun, oh!  
 Oh! denoting surprize, **怪道** kwac taou.  
 Oh, it is thus, **怪知道是這樣** kwac che taou she chay yang.  
**OIL**, **油** yew.  
 Oil paper, **油紙** yew che.  
 Oil paintings, **油畫** yew hwa.  
 Oil cloth, **油布** yew poo.  
 Oiled paper, **油紙上** yew che shang.  
 Oil colour, **油漆** yew tseih.  
**OINTMENT**, **膏藥** kəu yō.  
**OLD**, the opposite of new, **舊** kew; the opposite of young, **老** laou.  
 Old clothes, **舊衣服** kew e fūh.  
 These are all new cards within, the old one's are not here, **這內中都是新名帖舊時的不在** chay nuy chung, too she sin ming tēē; kew she tēih pūh tsae.  
 Old and young, **老幼** laou, yew.  
 From the oldest to the youngest, **自長至幼** tsze chang che yew.  
 How old are you? **你多大年紀** ne to ta nēen ke, **貴庚** kwei kāng?  
 They compliment people about their age by terms like these, **老當益壯** laou tang yih chwang, you are the older the stronger; **年富力強** nēen foo, leih keang, you are rich in years, and powerful in strength; **少年英發** shaou nēen ying fā, youthful years flourish and expand; **看福像還輕**

**嫩** kən fāh seang hwan king nun, your happy countenance still looks light and delicate.  
 Old in service, and experienced, **歷練老成** leih léen laou ching; **老誠練達** laou ching léen tā.  
 Old man of eighty-six, **八十六歲翁** pǎ shih lew suy ung.  
 Older than Mung-le one year, **大夢利一歲** ta Mung-le yih suy.  
 Old, virtuous and retired, **有齒德而隱** yew che tih urh yin.  
 Old and debilitated, **老朽** laou hew.  
 Old crusted ink on a Chinese inkstone **宿墨** sōh mīh, spoils the pencil, **損筆** sun peih.  
**OLEA FRAGRANS**, three varieties, **桂花** kwei hwa; **丹桂花** tan kwei hwa; **木犀** mūh se.  
**OLIBANUM**, **乳香** joo heang.  
**OLIVE** of the Chinese, much used in confectionary, **烏欖** woo-lan; the seeds are called **欖仁** lan jin; Another variety is called **白欖** pih lan.  
 Preserved European olives, **水翁子** shwūy ung tsze.  
**OMEN** of good, **禎祥** ching tseang; **祥瑞** tseang suy.  
 An imaginary animal, ominous of good is called **瑞獸** suy show; and **麒麟** ke lin.  
**OMENTUM**, **脂膜** che man.  
**OMIT**, to leave out by accident, **遺失** e shih.  
 Omitted, left out of a book, **失載** shih tsae.  
 Omitted two sentences, **脫落二句** tsō lō urh keu.

Something must be omitted in this context, 此上下必有闕文矣 tsze shang hea peih yew keuë wän e.

OMNISCIENCE, a sort of, is called 正覺 ching keö. This advertence forms a complete circle of intelligence, universally diffusive without partiality or defect, 其覺圓明普照無偏無虧 ke keö yuen ming, poo chaou, woo pëen, woo kwei: this language is used by the Budh sect in reference to a spiritual or intellectual nature.

ON, put the pencil on the table, 放下筆在桌上 fang hea peih tsae chö shang.

All night on the pillow, 一夜在枕上 yih yay tsae chin shang. He thought of the ode on the handkerchief, 念着帕上之詩 nëen chö pa shang che she.

On my arrival at your house, 初到貴府 tsoo taou kwei foo.

On purpose for me, 專爲我 chuen wei wo.

To write on paper, 寫於紙上 seay yu che shang.

ONANISM, or self pollution, 弄陰失精 lung yin shih tsing.

ONCE, 一次 yih tsze.

Take one at once, 每一次拿一枝 mei yih tsze na yih che.

Lay on vermilion once, 上銀硃一道 shang yin choo yih taou.

ONE, an unit, 一 yih, or 壹 yih.

Take one out at a time, 每一次拿出來一個 mei yih tsze na chih lae yih ko.

Helped them up one by one, 一一扶起 yih yih foo ke.

Every one became alarmed, 箇箇着忙 ko ko chö mang.

One and all of them, be accused to the emperor and prosecuted, 一併參辦 yih ping tsan pan.

Consider them all as one, 齊而一之 tse urh yih che; i. e. equalize and one them.

The true One, 眞 — chin yih, in the Mahomedan style means 眞主止 — chin Choo che yih, the true Lord who is alone one; 乃單另之一非數之一 the one of unity and distinct separate existence, not the one or first in numbers; which cannot be called 獨 — tüh yih, one alone. Thus the 太極 or first principle of the Chinese, is the first or one in a series of numbers, not the One God.

All that the Chinese call the one, or first principle, is like 天地萬物之一粒種子 t'ien te wan wü che yih leih chung-tsze, the one or first seed whence sprung heaven, earth, and all things, which denotes merely a numerical one; but 眞一乃是數一之主 the true one, is the Lord of this numerical one.

One-eyed, 單眼的 tan yen t'ieh.

To be without ability oneself, 本身無力 pun shin woo leih.

To make one's self a rule for all the people in the world, 以一己律天下之人 e yih ke leüh t'ien hea che jin.

ONISCUS, species, 蠻蟲 chay chung. Oniscus, another species, 土鼈 too p'ë; some write 蟹 p'ë.

ONION, 葱 tsung; 蔥頭 tsung tow.

ONLY, single; one and no more, 單 tan; 獨 tüh; 隻 chih, 只 chih.

Only good for, 只好 chih haou.

Not only, 不止 pö ché.

Have only this one thing, 止有這件東西 che yew chay këen tung se.

Only the difference of half a quarter of an hour, 止差得半刻時辰 che cha t'ih pwan k'ih she shin.

It is not only doing this, 不是光做這的 p'ih she kwang tso chay t'ieh.

OPAQUE, 暗黑 gan hih; 陰黑 yin hih.

OPEN, to unclose, 開 kae; 打開 ta kae.

To open upwards as the lid of a box, 揭開 k'ë kae.

To push open, 推開 tuy kae.

OPEN that two leaved door, 打開那扇門 ta kae na shen mun.

Open the natural passage of an animal body, 通竅 tung kenou.

To open or spread out, 展 chen 開 kae.

Open and look over a book, 展閱 chen yuë.

Opened the flower, 展開花 chea kae hwa.

Half shut, half opened, 半掩半開 pwan yen pwan kae.

To open a book is advantageous, 開卷有益 kae keuen yew yih.

Open the understandings of the multi-



tude, 啓大衆之省悟 ke ta chung che sing woo.

Open up the meaning of each word,

逐字破義 chō tsze po e.

Open out the meaning, 析義 sēh e; the allusion is to splitting wood.

Open the minds of all mankind, 開悟衆生 kac woo chung sāng.

Open, and close together, 疏密 soo, meih.

To open a court of justice, 坐衙 tso ya; 坐堂 tso tang.

No opening or opportunity to do any thing, 沒有頭路 mūh yew tow loo.

OPERA, or a dramatic composition set to music, 戲曲 he keuh.

There were operas (or musical plays) in the time of the Sung dynasty, (A. D. 1000,) 宋有戲曲 sung yew he keuh. In all Chinese plays, there is a great deal of 'talking in recitative' accompanied by their musical instruments.

OPHIOLGLOSSUM, is probably intended by the fern called 鳳尾草 fung wei tsaou, this is burnt to ashes and mixed with a white powdered stone, to form the Chinese 釉 yew, glaze for porcelain.

OPHTHALMIA, and a sort of cataract, 目赤目膜 mūh chih mūh mō.

OPINION, view or sentiment of the mind, 意見 e kēen.

According to our humble opinion, 依我們愚見 e wo mun yu kēen.

In my opinion, 依我看來 e wo kau lae.

I have an affair on which I request your

opinion, 我有事請教 wo yew sze, tsing keaou.

It is my humble opinion, I think with submission, 伏思 fuh sze.

Every one follows his own opinion, 各隨所見 kō suy so kēen.

Although opinions be different, 見雖不同 kēen suy pūh tung.

Opinions arising from comparison, or reasoning; and inference or conjecture, 比擬之說揣摩之論 pe e che shwō, chuy mo che lun, are very different from 清真正教之理 tsing chin ching keaou che le, the pure true and right religion (Mahomedanism) which is supposed to be by revelation.

A great number and diversity of expressed opinions, most troublesomely minute, 諸說紛紛瑣碎極矣 choo shwō fun fun, so suy keih e.

Erroneously blend one's own opinion, 謬參己見 mewtsan ke kēen.

OPIUM, 鴉片 ya pēen: the word, 坭 ne, dirt, is sometimes added to Ya-pēen; it is delicately called. 洋烟 yang yen.

Opium shop, 鴉片館 ya-pēen kwan.

A preparation of opium, with which robbers are said to fumigate houses in order to induce sound sleep on the people within, is called 夢酣藥 mung yen yō; and 悶香 mun heang.

Opium is called in the *Pun-tsaou* 阿芙蓉 o foo-yung; 阿片 o-pēen, (§. 23, p. 23,) there is given in that

work a short account of the manner of preparing it from the poppy. The *Pun-tsaou* was published about A. D. 1600. It says that opium 前代罕聞 tsēen tae hau wān, in former ages was rarely heard of. It then began to be used for 瀉痢 seay le, dysentery, and 俗人房中術用之 sūh jin fang chung shūh yung che, the vulgar used it as an aphrodisiac.

OPPONENT, 敵人 teih jin; 對頭的人 tuy tow teih jin.

You have now met with an opponent, 你今遇一敵手 ne kia yu yih teih show.

OPPORTUNE, 便 pēen; 順便 shun pēen; 便益 pēen yih; 利便 le pēen.

OPPORTUNELY. You have come very opportunely, 你來的恰好 ne lae teih keā haou.

OPPORTUNITY, fit time and circumstances, 機會 ke hwuy.

To embrace an opportunity, 趁時 chin she; 趁機會 chin ke hwuy.

I must now embrace an opportunity to go, 我于今務必趁時去 wo yu kia, woo-peih chin she keu.

If there be an opportunity, 倘有機會 tang yew ke hwuy.

Lose an opportunity, 失機 shih ke; ke is abbreviated thus 机 ke.

If you miss the opportunity it will be too late to repent afterwards, 錯過了機會後悔就遲了 tso kwo leaou ke hwuy, how hwuy tsew che leaou.

OPPOSE, to resist, 抗拒 kang keu.

To oppose or disobey an imperial edict,  
違制書 wei che shoo.

Did not oppose a word, but assented  
to every thing, 一口不違  
就都依了 yih kow pūh wei,  
tsew too e leaou.

Oppose heaven, 違天 wei tēn.

Speaking of parents they say, 樂  
其心不違其志 lə ke  
sin pūh wei ke che! delight their  
hearts, and oppose not their will.

OPPOSITE, facing each other, 對面

tuy mēn; contrary to each other,  
相反 seang fan.

Long and short are opposites, 長短

相對 ching twan seang tuy.

High and low are opposites, 高低

相對 kaou te seang tuy.

He lives opposite, 他住在對  
面 ta choo tsae tuy mēn.

The injury and the advantage are  
directly opposite to each other,  
損益正相反 sun yih ching  
seang fan.

The measure of opposite angles must  
be equal whenever they are formed  
by two straight lines crossing each  
other, 凡兩直線相交所  
成二對角之度必俱  
相等 fan leang chih sēn seang  
keou, so ching urh tuy keō che too,  
peih keu seang lāng.

OPPOSITION to each other, 相拒

seang keu; the sun and moon in  
opposition, 月距日 yuē keu yih.

OPPRESS, to crush down the people  
by violence, 強壓衆民 keang  
yā chung min.

To injure the people, 害民 hae min.

To pinch people's necks, 夾人的  
脖子 keā jin tēih pā tsze.

Since you say that you are ill-used and  
oppressed, you ought to stand forward  
and go to the criminal tribunal to  
clear yourself; why do you hide  
yourself here? 你既稱含冤  
負屈就該挺身到刑  
部去對理爲何却躲  
避在此 ne ke ching han yuen  
foo keūh, tsew keae ting shin taou  
hing poo keu tuy le; wei ho keō  
to pe tsae tsze.

Oppression, to kill by, 威逼致死  
wei peih che sze.

OPPRESSIVE heat of the weather, 天  
暑酷熱 tēn shoo kūh jē.

OPPROBRIOUS speech, 詬誶 how  
sny; some read Kow suy.

OPULENT, wealthy, 有錢的 yew  
tsēn tēih; an opulent man, 財  
主 tsae choo, the lord of wealth.

OR, a disjunctive particle, 或 hwō.

Either this or that, 或這個或  
那個 hwō chay ko, hwō na ko;  
抑 yih, as *or* sometimes denotes op-  
position. Or, perhaps thus, 抑或  
如此 yih hwō joo tsze.

Is it advantageous or not? 是否有  
益 she fow yew yih?

ORAL, 口說的 kow shwō tēih.

Oral tradition, 口遺傳 kow e  
chuen.

Oral tradition, without any writing,  
口授而無章句 kow show  
urh woo chang keu.

ORACLE. The Chinese 乩 ke, is a  
kind of consulting an oracle. (See

Vol I. p 39.) In the north of  
China, and amongst the Man-chow  
Tartars, young women, in case of the  
sickness of other persons, throw  
themselves into a 'divine fury' some-  
what like the priestesses of ancient  
Roman and Greek oracles; the per-  
formance of the necessary rites is  
called 跳神 teou shin, 'leaping  
or dancing to the gods.'

The rites are thus described. In the  
midst of the hall flesh being laid on  
a stand, and a basin filled with wine,  
they are placed on a table, with a  
large candle lit up that makes the  
room as light as day. The young  
woman is dressed in short petti-  
coats, and bending one leg she per-  
forms various antics, till it becomes  
necessary for two persons to support  
her by the arms. She mutters in a  
tone that resembles both singing and  
praying; several drums then strike  
up a dinning sound; she shuts and  
opens her mouth and emits a sound  
that is not very distinguishable from  
the drums. Her head now hangs  
down, and her eyes roll and glare  
askant; and she either stands or falls,  
as persons support her or not. In  
a short time, she stretches forth her  
neck and gives a great leap from  
the ground; when instantly all the  
women of the house with awe and  
astonishment cry out, "The spirit  
of our ancestor has come to eat the  
offering." The candle is blown out,  
and they are all in darkness, silent  
and not daring to speak a word.

When the offering is all eaten up, the woman gives a loud cry and calls for a light, which when brought in shews the meat all eaten up and the wine vessel empty; all eyes are now fixed on the woman to see whether she look pleased or angry; and with profound reverence she is asked various questions; to all of which she gives a response, true as the echo.

ORAN OTAN, or Orang outang, is probably intended by 狒狒如人 fūh fūh joo jin. The 猩猩 sing-sing, is also an animal of the monkey kind, that walks erect and cries like a child.

ORANGE. The Chinese have no generic name for the orange. The light skin orange called Collee orange; 橙子 tsāng tsze; a loose skinned orange, vulgarly called "loose jackets," 柑子 kan tsze.

Mandarin orange, 硃砂桔 choo sha keh; 桔子 keh tsze.

The largest species of orange in China, 溫柑 wān kan; 肇慶柑 shaou-king kan; ripe in the eighth moon.

Small orange, originally from Keang-nan, 橘子 keh tsze.

Small oval orange for preserves, 金橘 kin keh. To this orange they compare the dissipated youth of rich people, and call them 金橘子弟 kin keh tsze te, 'golden orange youths,' of which 皮恬 pe tēn, the skin is sweet; 核苦 hēh kou, the kernel is bitter, and 囊酸 nang swan, the flesh sour; or thus, Golden

orange lads; a sweet skin, a bitter kernel, and a sour fruit.

On the 24th of the 12th moon, poor and rich all offer this orange as an annual thanksgiving to the spirit that presides over the kitchen fire; after the ceremony, the oranges are distributed to every person in the family. In allusion to this usage it is sometimes said to a person engaging for any service, 分得金橘無呢 fun tih kin keh woo ne? can you distribute the golden orange? i. e. can you go on to the end of the year? or can you complete that which you have taken in hand.

New year's orange, 賀年桔 ho nēn keh, called also 春桔 chun keh, 'spring orange.' Small round or nutmeg orange, 四季桔 sze ke keh. Orange peel, in mediciae, called 青皮 tsing pe.

ORB, circular body, 輪 lun; orb of the moon, 月輪 yue lun. Orb of the sun, 日輪 jih lun.

ORBIT of the moon is distant from the earth's centre 482,522 le, 月輪天離地心四十八萬二千五百二十二里 yue lun tēn le te sin sze shih pā wan, urh tsēn, woo pih urh shih urh le.

ORCHIS, species of, 石仙桃 shih sēn taou; also 依樹蘭 e shoo lan.

ORDER, regular disposition, 次序 tsze seu; 層次 tsāng tsze; 有層有次 yew tsāng yew tsze.

According to the order in which they stand mark the names, 按次點名 an tsze tēn ming.

Order of the Manshur Tartar characters, 清字次序 tsing tze tze seu.

Nor does their religion (the Mahomedan) annul the order of the social relations of prince and minister, father and son, husband and wife, elder and younger brother, and friends, 其教亦不廢君臣父子夫婦昆弟朋友之序 ke keaou yih pih fei keun chin, foo tsze, foo foo, kwān te, pāng yew che seu.

A state of social order, 治 che; the opposite, Confusion, anarchy, 亂 lwan.

Order, to command, 命 ming; 令 ling; 着 chō; 吩咐 fun foo; some write, 分付 fun foo.

An Imperial order, 上旨 shang che; 諭旨 yu che; 勅 chih.

Falsification of an Imperial order, 詐傳詔旨 cha chuen chaou che.

Persons under orders in a family, 使喚的人 she hwan tēh jin.

To be under a person's orders, 在他下聽令 tae ta hea ting ling.

Give an order in the morning, and alter it in the evening, 朝令夕改 chaou ling seih kae.

Order Pun-che to come to Peking, 本智着來京 Pun-che chō lae king.

Order a dozen of chairs, 叫他做十二張椅子 keaou ta tso shih urh chang e tszo.

An order for goods, 貨式單 ho shih tan.

To complete according to order, 照單辦成了 chaou tau pan chug leaou.

ORDERLY, with regularity or method, 有規條 *yew kwei teau*.  
 He does business in an orderly manner, 他做事有規條 *ta tso sze yew kwei teau*.

ORDINAL numbers are formed by 第 *te*; as 第一 *te yih*, first; 第二 *te urh*, second, &c.

ORDINARILY so, 往常爲如此 *wang chang wei joo tsze*.

ORDINARY, common, usual, 常有的 *chang yew tēih*.  
 Ordinary, common place men or things, about mediocrity, 平常 *ping chang*; 尋常 *tsin chang*.

Ordinary weak man, 庸懦人 *yung no jin*.

Ordinary simple man, 庸愚人 *yung yu jin*.

Whenever the ordinary course of things is opposed or violated, the new proceedings cannot possibly continue long, 凡事違其常者必不可久 *fan sze wei ke chang chay peih pūh ko kew*.

Ordinary people do not understand the meaning, 常人不明其意 *chang jin pūh ming ke e*.

Ordinary food of which much should not be eaten, 常物不可多食 *chang wūh pūh ko to shih*.

Ordinary daily concerns, 日用之常 *jih yung che chang*.

ORDURE, 糞 *fun*.

ORE, metal unrefined, 礦 *kwang*.  
 Silver ore, 銀礦 *yin kwang*. Copper ore, 銅礦 *tung kwang*.

ORGAN, a wind instrument, 風琴 *fung kin*.

Small organ, 小風琴 *seaou fung kin*.

ORIFICE, or perforation, 隙 *keih*: 孔 *kung*. Opening, 口 *kow*; 門 *mun*.  
 Orifice of the ear, 耳門 *urh mun*; orifice of the nose, 鼻孔 *pe kung*.

ORIGIN, beginning, 始原 *che yuen*; 原本 *yuen pun*; 原由 *yuen yew*; 來由 *lae yew*.

Origin and progress, 來歷 *lae leih*.  
 Origin of mathematical principles, 數理本原 *soo le pun yuen*.

ORIGINAL, 本來有的 *pun lae yew tēih*.

ORIGINALLY existing without beginning, long enduring without end, 原有無始久遠無盡 *yuen yew woo che, kew yuen woo tsin*, said by the Mahomedans of 真主 *chin Choo*, the true Lord or God.

ORIGINATING from, 原出 *yuen chūh*.  
 The business which originates with you, 自你由來的事情 *tsze ne yew lae tēih sze tsing*.

ORNAMENTED handles, small swords with, 花把小刀 *hwa pa seaou taou*.

ORNITHOLOGY, is called 禽部 *kin pno*.  
 The 1st, division is 水部 *shwūy poo*; water birds, including stork, heron, goose, duck, teal, fishing cormorant, king fisher.  
 2nd, 原禽 *yuen kin*, field birds, or game, including pheasant; partridge; quail; sparrow; swallow; magpie.  
 3rd, 林禽 *lin kin*, wood birds, in-

cluding doves, pigeons, wood pecker, crow, parrot.

4th, 山禽 *shan kin*, mountain or wild birds including peacock, hawk.

ORPHAN, having neither father nor mother, 孤哀子 *koo gae tsze*; 無父母的 *woo foo moo tēih*.  
 Orphan, born after its father's death, 遺腹子 *e fuh tsze*.

ORPIMENT, 雄黃 *heung hwang*.

ORTHODOX doctrines, in the Chinese estimation, 正教 *ching keau*; 聖教 *shing keau*; 聖人之道 *shing jin che taou*. Heterodox opinions they call 邪教 *seay keau*.

ORYZA, 米 *me*. See Rice.

OSIER, or species of willow, 楊柳 *yang lew*.

OSTENTATIOUS, 粧腔 *chwang keang*; vulgarly 白虱的 *pīh sīh tēih*. Ostentatious pedantic display, is expressed by 買弄手段 *mae lung show twan*.

OSTRACIM, species of, 禾雀魚 *ho tseō yu*.

OSTRICH? 駝鳥 *to neaou*; called also 火鷄 *ho ke*. See the prints in Pun-tsaou, vol. 2. p 46. Ho ke, "fire fowl" is now the common name for a turkey.

OTHER, not this, 別 *pēē*. Another person, 別人 *pēē jin*.  
 What you desire pass to others; what you hate do not confer, 所欲必推所惡勿施 *so yō peih chuy*; so woo, wūh she; or 勿施於人 *wūh she yu jin*.  
 View the success of others as your own

success, and the loss of others as your own loss, 見人之得如己之得 見人之失如己之失 kēn jin che tih joo ke che tih; kēn jin che shih, joo ke che shih.

Seek some other match for her, 替他別尋配偶罷 te ta pēē tsin pei gow pa. Other men, 他人 ta jin. Another, 第二個 te urh ko.

OTHERWHERE, 別處 pēē choo.

OTHERWISE, 別樣 pēē yang; 第二樣 te urh yang.

I cannot do otherwise, 我不能做第二樣 wo pūh nāng tso te urh yang.

OTTER SKIN, 海虎皮 hae hoo pe.

OVAL, 鵝卵樣子 go lwan yang tsze; 蛋子樣 tan tsze yang.

OVARIOUS, 有蛋子的 yew tan tsze tēih.

OVEN, 局爐 keūh loo.

OVER, more than enough, 過頭 kwo tow; 過於 kwo yu; 太過 tae kwo.

To pass over a wall, 越牆 yuē tseang.

The water runs over, 水溢出來 shwüy yih chūh lae.

To get over an affair in any way, 糊弄過去 hoo lung kwo keu.

OVERBEAR, domineer, 使霸氣的 she pa ke tēih.

OVERFLOW, the waters of the river, 河水泛漲 ho shwüy fan chang. The Yellow river overflowed, 黃河水溢 hwang ho shwüy yih.

Full without overflowing, 滿而不溢 mwan urh pūh yih.

OVERJOYED, the husband and wife seeing this were overjoyed, 夫妻看了歡天喜地起來 foo foo kan leaou hwan tēn he te ke lae.

OVERCOME, conquer, 勝 shing. To subdue, 正服 ching fōh.

Overcome people by virtue, not by mere strength, 以德服人不可以力服人 e tih fāh jin pūh ko e lei fōh jin.

OVERLAY with gold, 鎏金 seaou kin.

OVERLEAP, 跳過去 teaou kwo keu.

OVERPASS, 越 yuē; 踰 yu.

OVERPLUS in money, 溢銀 yih yin.

OVERREACH, or impose on by charging a heavy interest, 重利侵謀 chung le tsin mow.

To overreach or cheat, 詭騙 kwang pēen.

OVERSEE, 照料 chaou leaou; 監督 kēen tūh.

OVERSEER, 監督者 kēen tūh chay.

OVERSET, 推倒 tuy taou.

OVERSHADOW with spread wings, 羽翼而長之 yu yih urh chang che.

OVERSTEP the mark fixed by propriety, 踰節 yu tsē.

OVERTAKE, 趕到 kan taou. Unable to overtake, 趕不上 kan pūh shang; 趕不及 kan pūh keih.

The chair was already at a distance and could not be overtaken, 轎已去遠趕不及了 keaou e keu yuen, kan pūh keih leaou.

Overtaken and seized, 被追趕上了拿獲 pe chuy kan shang leaou na hwō.

OUGHT, 該 kae; 當 tang; 應 ying; 該當 kae tang; 應該 ying kae. You ought to act thus, 你應該做如此 ne ying kae tso joo tsze.

OVIPAROUS, 卵生 lwan sāng; i. e. egg born.

OUR, 我們的 wo mun tēih. Ourselves, 我們自己 wo mun tsze ke.

OUT, the opposite of within, 外 wae, 在外 tsae wae.

To go out, 出去 chūh keu.

To take out, 拿出來 na chūh lae; 取出來 tseu chūh lae.

Went out of the house early this morning, 清早出街 t'ing tsaou chūh keae.

When on the road he had taken out one tael from amongst the three, 來時在路上已將三兩數內稱去一兩 lae she tsae loo shang, e tseang san leang soo nuy ching keu yih leang.

OUTER room, 外面房 wae mēen faug; 外面樓 wae mēen loo.

OUTSIDE, 外面 wae mēen; 外頭 wae tow.

Outside surface, 正面 ching mēen; inside or back surface, 背面 pei mēen.

OWE, to be indebted to, 欠 kēen. To owe a debt, 欠債 kēen chae. To incur or involve in debt, 拖欠 to kēen.

OWL, 貓兒頭鷹 maou urh tow ying.

OWN, my own, 我自己的 wo tsze ke tēih.

I wrote this character with my own hand, 我親手寫此字 wo tsiu show seay tsze tsze.

His own house, 他自己的屋 ta tsze ke tēih ūh.

OX, (or kine) plough for man, 牛爲代人耕 new wei tae jin käng.

OXIDE (red) of mercury, 丹砂 tan sha.

OYSTER, 蠔 haou.

Pearl oyster, 珍珠螺 chin choo lo.

Oyster shell, used in medicine, 牡蠣 mow le.

## P

As an initial sound is frequent with the Chinese, they use it for B; it does not occur as a final sound in the Mandarin dialect, but prevails in the Canton.

PABULUM, 食物 shih wūh.

PACE, 步 poo. Three hundred and sixty paces make a le, 三百六十步爲一里 san pih lew shih poo wei yih le.

PACK up for a journey, 收拾 show shih; to arrange goods in a chest, 藏穩 tsang wän. Exclusive of the package, 除皮 choo pe.

PADDY BIRD, 禾鵠 ho küh; 白鶴 pih bō.

PADDEE, 禾 ho. Compare with Rice.

PADLOCK, 詭鎖 kwei so.

PAEDERIA FOETIDA, 鷄屎藤 ke she täng.

PAEONIA MOUTAN, highly esteemed by the Chinese, 牡丹 mow-tan.

PAGODA, 塔 tā. A plain spired pagoda, 光塔 kwang tā.

An ornamented pagoda, 花塔 hwa tā.

Make a pagoda seven stories high, 造

塔高七層 tsau tā kaou tseih

tsäng; nine storied pagoda, 九級

浮屠 kew keih fow-too.

Pagoda containing the body of Budha, 藏佛身之塔 tsang fūh shin che tā.

Pagodas by the Budhists are sometimes called 梵刹 fan chā.

PAIN, 痛 tung; 疼 täng.

Head-ache, 頭疼 tow täng.

One pain, 疼一陳 täng yih chin.

To bear pain, 忍痛 jin tung.

Pain in the head, 頭腦疼痛 tow naou täng tung.

To stop pain, 止痛 che tung.

Pains in the bones, 骨痛 küh tung.

Pains in the sinews and bones, 筋骨風痛 kin küh fuung tung.

PAINFUL. So painful, 這般苦楚 chay pan koo tsoo.

More painful than usual, 疼痛異常 täng tung e chang.

PAINT, oil, 油漆 yew tseih.

Water colours, 顏色 yen sih; 顏料 yen leaou.

PAINTER, 畫匠 hwa tseang; 畫工 hwa kung.

Oil painter, 油漆匠 yew tseih tseang.

Painters, generally, 畫家 hwa kea.

PAIR, two things suiting one another, 一雙 yih shwang; 一對 yih tuy.

A pair of shoes, 一雙鞋子 yih shwang heae tsze.

PALACE of a king or emperor, 殿 tēen; 宮 kung; 宮殿 kung tēen.

The palaces of governors of provinces are called 衙門 ya mun, the same as other public offices.

PALAMPO, 被面 pe mēen.

Foreign palampo, 洋被面 yang pe mēen.

PALANQUIN, or sedan chair, 轎子 keaou tsze.

To ride in a chair or palanquin, 坐轎 tso keaou.

PALATABLE, 可口 ko kow.

Is it palatable or not? 可口不可口 ko kow, pūh ko kow.

PALATE, 鄂 gō.

To please the palate, 爽口 shwang kow.

PAIL or vessel for carrying water, 水桶 shwü tung; 水罈 shwü tan.

PALE colour, the boys and girls are pale, 子女色白 tsze neu sīb pih.

Pale countenance, 白臉 pih lēen.

PALISADES, wooden, 木欄杆 mūh lan kan.

PALM tree, a species of, 柳樹 lew shno.

Palm of the hand, 手心 show sin;  
手掌 show chang. To hold in the palm of the hand, 掌握 chang ũh.

The power is in the palm of his hand, 權在他掌握 keuen tsae ta chang ũh.

PALMA CHRISTI, 卑麻子 pe ma tsze.

PALPABLE, 可摸得着的 ko mo tih chō tēh.

PALSY, 癱瘓 tan hwan; the first word denotes palsy on the left side; and hwan, a palsy on the right side.

PAN in which the Chinese dress their victuals, 鑊 hwō.

Pan of a musket is called 藥池 yō che.

Pan or touch-hole of a gun, 火門 ho mun; 引門 yin mun.

PANACEA, a medicine for all diseases, 藥萬病 yō wan ping.

A cure for all diseases, 通治百病 tung che pih ping. In Peking a golden pill is sold and called a panacea,

京師售一粒金丹云 通治百病 king sze show yih leih kin tan, yun tung che pih ping: according to the Pun-tsaou, it is a preparation of opium.

PAN-PIPE, 言簫 yen seaou. A smaller one is called 韶簫 shaou seaou.

Pan-pipe, or the syrioga of pan, seems to have resembled the twelve reeds of the Chinese called 律呂 leih leu.

PANAX QUINQUEFOLIUM, 人參 jin sǎn, (Ginseng.)

PANT, quick breathing, 快快呼 吸 kwae kwae hoo keih; 喘急 chuen keih; 口中發喘 kow chung fā chuen.

Panting and shortness of breath, 呼 吸不相接 hoo heih pūh seang tsē.

Panting, as a horse out of wind, 蹶 蹶喘息 tan tan chuen seih.

PANTALOONS, 長袴 chang koo.

PANTHER, 豹 paou; 虎豹 hoo paou.

PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM, 罌粟 ying sūh.

PAPER, general term, 紙 che, or 紙 che.

Coarse brown paper, 草紙 tsaou che; 福紙 fūh che.

Some write paper thus, 帚 che.

A sheet of paper, 一張紙 yih chang che.

Paper not written on, 光紙 kwang che; 淨紙 tsing che.

A chestnut coloured paper for binding books, 栗色紙皮 leih sīh che pe.

A paper case for Chinese books, 護書 hoo shoo; 書挾 shoo keā.

Paper called 紗紙 sha che. Crape paper, made from the 棉木根 鋸爛 roots of the Bombax Pentandrum, beaten into pulp.

Paper with lines for writing; or with colours or figures is called 箋 tsēn.

Eight columned letter paper, 八行 箋 pā hang tsēn.

Vermilioned paper, 硃砂箋 choo sha tsēn.

Gold paper, 金箋 kin tsēn.

To pay respect and regret for the waste of paper which has letters on it, 敬惜字紙 king seih tsze che, to do this is commanded as a religious duty. The vice or sin forbidden is 輕賤字紙 king tsēn tsze che, to treat with lightness and apply to mean uses paper having letters on it: such as 背屏 pei ping, backing a screen; 裹物 ko wāh, bundling up any thing; 糊窗 hoo chwang, pasting windows; 抹穢 mō wei, rubbing away filth.

Papers in a legal proceeding, 卷宗 keuen tsung.

Witness and papers, 人証卷宗 jin ching keuen tsung.

Issued and received official papers, 發 收文 fā show wān.

PAPER MAKER, 紙匠 che tseang; 做紙的工人 tso che tēih kung jin.

PAPILIO, wings spotted, yellow, two eyes, blue, 花羅太極 hwa lo taē keih.

Papilio, wings black, with broad pale yellowish stripes, 花羅 hwa lo.

Papilio, brown colour, 茶中央 cha yang hwa.

PARABLE, a similitude, 喻 yu; 比 喻 pe yu; in poetry, 興比 hing pe.

PARADISE in heaven; a garden of pleasure in heaven, 天上樂園 tēn shang lō yuen.

The Mahomedans call Arabia, 樂園 lō kwō.

Paradise of Budh, 極樂園 keih lō yuen, the garden of supreme de-

- light; or the region of perfect pleasure; it is situated to the west, distant 十萬億 *shih wan yih*, 10,000,000 of some measure.
- PARAGRAPH of a book, 段 *twan*; 一段書 *yih twan shoo*; 回 *hwuy*; which means a larger section; a smaller paragraph is called 節 *tsë*.
- Paragraph or piece of ancient history, 一段故事 *yih twan koo sze*.
- PARALLAX, 蒙氣 *mung ke*.
- PARALLOGRAM, 兩等邊斜方形 *leang täng pëen seay fang hing*. See Rhomboid.
- PARALLEL lines, are those between which the width is equal, 二線之間寬狹相離之分俱等謂之平行線 *urh sën che këen, kwan keä seang le che fun keu täng, wei che ping hing sën*.
- PARALYTICK, 癱瘓 *tan hwan*.
- PARANYMPH of the Greeks, and Shoshabin of the Jews, resembles much the Chinese 媒人 *mei jiu*.
- PARAPHRASE, 廣講 *kwang keang*. Paraphrase, in commentaries is expressed by 講 *keang*; 四書合講 *sze shoo hë keang*; a paraphrase on the Four-Books. The verbal explanations are called 註 *choo*.
- PARASITIC plants, 寓木 *yu müh*. Parasitic plant on the mulberry, 桑寄生 *sang ke säng*.
- PARCHED, 燥 *tsaou*. Dry, and parched, 乾燥 *kan tsau*. Parched and cracked lips, 口唇燥裂 *kow shin tsaou lë*.

- PARDON, to excuse an offender, 赦 *shay*; 免 *mëen*; 宥 *yew*.
- To pardon crimes or sins, 赦罪 *shay tsuy*.
- A general pardon from the emperor, 皇恩大赦 *hwang gän ta shay*.
- To offend purposely on hearing of a royal pardon, 聞有恩赦而故犯 *wän yew gän shay urh koo fan*.
- The calendar mentions days in which, 天開赦 *tëen kae shay*, 'heaven dispenses pardons;' called 赦災 *shay tsae*, remitting some judgement; 赦難 *shay nan*, remitting some distress.
- I beg your pardon, is in Chinese denoted by 'acknowledging an offence,' as 得罪 *tih tsuy*, 'I have offended.'
- I am too late to receive you, I beg your pardon, 失迎有罪了 *shih ying, yew tsuy leaou*.
- Pardon my ignorance, 恕我無知之罪 *shoo wo woo che che tsuy*.
- PARDONABLE, 可赦得的 *ko shay tih tëih*.
- There is something in the affair which is pardonable, 情有可原 *tsing yew ko yuen*.
- PARENTS, 父母 *foo moo*; 雙親 *shwang tsin*; 兩親 *leang tsin*.
- When your parents are in life, do not wander far off, 父母在不遠遊 *foo moo tsae, püh yuen yew*.
- Your parents observed your countenance and listened to your cries, 你的老子娘看着你的臉兒聽着你的聲音兒 *ne tëih leaou tze neang kan chë ne*

- tëih lëen urh; ting chë ne tëih shing yin urh*.
- To behave dutifully to parents, 孝父母 *heau foo moo*.
- Parents old, children young, and family poor, 親老子幼家貧 *tsin laou, tze yew, kea pin*.
- Parents are far too indulgent, 父母憐惜太過 *foo moo lëen seih tae kwo*.
- Be dutiful to parents, 孝雙親 *heau shwang tsin*.
- PARENTHESIS, 文中插入的詞 *wän chung chä jüh tëih tsze*.
- PARIS, Polyphyla, 羅浮山七葉一枝花 *lo fow shan, tseih yë yih che hwa*.
- PARK, for deer, 鹿園 *lüh yew*.
- PARRICIDE, 弑父兇手 *she foo heung show*.
- PARROT, 鷹歌 *ying ko*; some write 鶯哥 *ying ko*; 鸚鵡 *ying woo*. The stick on which it stands is called 鷹歌架 *ying ko keä*.
- A parrot can talk, but it still belongs to the bird tribe; the oran otan can chatter, but it still belongs to brutes; a man destitute of good-breeding, although he can talk,—is he not still a brute? 鸚鵡能言不離飛鳥猩猩能言不離禽獸今人而無禮雖能言不亦禽獸乎 *ying woo näng yen, püh le fe neaou; sing sing näng yen, püh le kin show; kin jin urh woo le, suy näng yen, püh yih kin show hoo?*
- PARSIMONIOUS, 慳吝 *këen lin*.
- PARSLEY, 芹菜 *kin tsae*.



PART, 分 fun. Ten parts, 十分 shih fun.

Glue seven parts, and alum three parts,

膠七分礬三分 keaon tseih fun, fan san fun.

Part is expressed also by 股 koo, and 段 twan.

The greater part, 大股 ta koo; the smaller part, 小股 seaon koo.

Part, to separate, 離開 le kae; 分離 fun le; 分開 fun kae.

To part into several parts, 分幾分 fun ke fun.

A place parted off, 隔斷過來 kih twan kwo lac. I cannot part with you, 捨不得你 shay püh tih ne.

To part with a friend, or break off an acquaintance, 割斷結交 kō twan kēē keaou.

For friends to part awhile, 彼此離開一會 pe tsze le kae yih hwuy.

You, brother, seem concerned about the difficulty of parting; I am concerned about the difficulty of meeting hereafter, 兄所慮似乎言別不易弟所慮者又在後會為難 heung so leu, sze hoo yen pēē püh e; te so leu chay, yew tsae how hwuy wei nan.

PARTIAL affection and favor for one side, 偏愛 pēen gae.

Blinded by partiality, 做溺愛不明了 tso neih gae püh ming leaou.

To dislike and to like with strong partiality, 偏憎偏愛 pēen tsang, pēen gae.

Particles, in language, 虛字眼 heu tsze yen.

They divide particles into 起語虛字 ke yu heu tsze: particles beginning a sentence. Connective particles, 接語虛字 tsēē yu heu tsze. Particles which give a turn to the expression, 轉語虛字 chuen yu heu tsze. Resting or closing particles, 歇語虛字 hēē yu heu tsze.

The 俗語云 proverb says, 之乎者也矣焉哉七字能分是秀才 Che, hoo, chay, yay, e, yen, tsae; Tseih tsze nāng fun, she sew tsac.

He who can discriminate properly the seven particles, Che, hoo, chay, yay, e, yen, tsae, is a master of arts.

PARTICULAR, a minute detail, difficult to state the particulars, 難細說 nan se shwō.

It is difficult or impossible to state every particular of the business, 種種的事體也難細說 chung chung tēih sze te yay nan se shwō.

I beg to ask the particulars, 請問其目 tsing wān ke mūh; 條件 teaou kēen; 條目 teaou mūh.

A clear statement of, 其條目之詳 ke teaou mūh che tseang.

PARTITION, parting off, 隔斷 kih twan; 間格 kēen kih.

These three apartments were not partitioned off, 這三間屋子並不曾隔斷 chay san kēen ūh tsze; ping pūh tsāng kih twan.

PARTNER in a concern, 夥計 ho ke; 伴人 pwan jin; 同伴 hō pwan; 夥伴 ho pwan.

PARTNERSHIP, to dissolve it, 分數 fun soo; 夥計分數 ho ke fun soo.

PARTRIDGE, 竹鷄 chüh ke. (Pun-tsaou.) It is commonly called 鸚鵡 chay koo.

Keüh, is the cry of the partridge, 曲有鸚鵡詞 keüh yew chay koo tsze.

PARTY in the state, 黨 tang; 朋黨 pāng tang.

To defend one's own party, 黨護 tang hoo.

I also am of the same party as Sēe-jin and Ying-yuen, 我也和襲人鴛鴦是一夥的 wo yay ho Sēe-jin, Ying-yuen she yih ko tēih.

If I go away, I am afraid that I shall sweep away your hilarity (break up your party,) 我走了又怕掃了你們的興 wo tsow leaou, yew pa saou leaou ne mun tēih hing.

PASS, to move from one place to another, 過 kwo.

To pass by, 行過去 hing kwo keu; 經過 king kwo.

He then passed over, 他便渡將過去 ta pēen too tseang kwo keu.

Passed through their bands, 經伊手 king e show.

If the business did not pass through their hands, they combined and threw obstacles in the way, 事不經伊手即申攔留難 sze püh king e show; tseih chuen kō lew nan.

Calculating the time, it appears he may

pass the mountain on the 2nd or 3rd of the month, 計期初二三可渡嶺 ke ke, tsoo urh san ko too ling.

Now four years are past and still he has not married, 今歸四年尙不曾娶得 kin kwei sze nën shang pùh ts'ing tseu t'ih.

Not pass over the poor and follow the rich, 不越貧而從富 p'uh yuě pin urh tsung foo.

The pass Koo-pih-kow, 古北口 koo p'ih kow; a great pass in Tartary.

PASSAGE or road, 道 taou; 路 loo.

The mouth of the passage by which they came was already stopped, 口頭來路已經塞斷 kow tow lae loo, e king s'ih twan.

By an iron chain across, cut off the passage of the river, 鐵鎖橫斷江路 t'ě so hung twan keang loo.

To open a passage, 開個路 kae ko loo.

The natural passages of an animal body; the urethra or vagina, 小便道 seaou p'een taou; the rectum intestine, 大便道 ta p'een taou.

Passage boat, 渡船 too chuen.

To take a passage in a ship, 搭船 ta chuen.

How long was your passage? 你行船幾久 ne hing chuen ke kew?

PASSENGER in a ship or boat, 搭船客人 ta chuen kih jin.

PASSIBLE, 過得 kwo t'ih; 可以過得 ko e kwo t'ih.

PASSIONS, in Europe, are generally divided into these eight,

Desire and aversion;

Hope and fear;  
Joy and grief;  
Love and hatred.

The Chinese say there are 七情 tseih tsing, 'seven passions.'

He noo 喜怒 pleased and displeased, or angry;

Gae l'ò 哀樂 grief and joy;

Gae woo 愛惡 love and hatred;

Yò 欲 desire, lust. Aversion is expressed by Woo 惡 hatred; or in a slighter degree by 嫌 h'een.

The passions are sometimes called 物欲 w'uh yò; and 人欲 jin yò; which include 聲色臭味之欲 shing, s'ih, chow, wei, che yò, the desire of gratifying the senses occupied about sounds, colours, smells, and tastes.

Where the passions have little influence, the body is but lightly regarded, 少欲覺身輕 shaou yò keò shin king.

Of men's passions that are easily excited but difficult to controul, anger is the most so, 人情易發難制者惟怒爲甚 jin tsing e f'ä nan che chay; wei noo wei shin.

To give way to passion, and turn the back on propriety, 縱情背禮 tsung tsing pei le.

Moved or excited by animal passions, 爲血氣所動 wei heu'è ke so tung; or 所使 so she. The opposite of this, or to be impelled by sentiment and principle is called 志氣所動 che ke so tung.

If a man's mind ceases for a moment to

be under the influence of heavenly principles, it is forthwith under the influence of human passions; there is no such thing as its occupying a middle place, between heavenly principles and human passions, 人心一息之頃不在天理便在人欲未有不在天理人欲而中立者也 jin sin y'ih seih che king, p'uh tsae t'een le p'een tsae jin yò; we yew p'uh tsae t'een le jin yò, urh chung lei'ch chay yay.

To give loose to passion, or natural impulse of temper, 任性 jin sing.

How is the indulgence of passion to be put a stop to? it is answered, simply by consideration, 何以窒其慾而不縱曰思而已矣 ho e ch'ih ke yò urh p'uh tsung; yuě, sze urh e.

The votaries of passion are all drunk, 嗜慾者皆醉 she yò chay keae tsuy: They live dreaming, die in darkness, and never once consider, 生夢死冥然而不一思者也 sāng mung, sze ming, jen urh p'uh y'ih sze chay yay.

Passions, none, 無情慾 woo tsing yò.

A visible body without passions, 但有 色身而無情慾也 tan yew s'ih shin, urh woo tsing yò yay; this is by the Buddhists called 有色 yew s'ih.

Passions causing disorder within, and outwardly the slave of the bodily

members, 內情識之擾外  
形骸之役 nuy tsing chih che  
jaou; wae hing heac che yih.

PASSIONATE, easily moved to anger,  
fiery disposition, 火性的人  
ho sing tēih jin.

Hasty, 性急的人 sing keih tēih  
jin. Having no patience, 不容  
忍的人 pūh yung nae tēih jin.

PASSPORT, 路票 loo peau.

PAST, either in respect of time or place,  
過了 kwo leaou.

Already past, 已經過了 e king  
kwo leaou.

I'll tell you all that is past, and you  
will know the future, 我告諸  
往而你知來者 wo kaou  
choo wang, urh ne che lae chay.

There has a man walked past the door,  
有人走過門口 yew jin  
tsoo kwo mun kow.

Speedily repent of past errors and faults,  
速悔前非 sò hwuy tsēen fei.

Past, present, and to come, called three  
ages, 過去現在未來謂  
之三世 kwo keu, hēen tsac, we  
lae, wei che san she.

Do not think on the past nor the future,  
勿想過去未來 wūh seang  
kwo keu, we lae.

PASTE, 漿糊 tseang hoo; 麵糊  
mēen hoo.

Paste of hoiled rice, 飯粘 fan nēen.

Thin paste, 薄粘 pò nēen.

To paste a paper, 粘貼 nēen tēē.

Paste it neatly or carefully, 細粘  
se nēer.

Give orders that before the day appoint-  
ed a yellow transcript of an Imperial

edict be pasted up, 飭令按期  
先貼騰黃 shih ling gan ke,  
sēen tēē tǎng hwang.

Paste on paper, 紙裱 che peau.

Persons whose trade this is, are called  
裱配匠 peau pei tseang.

Beat it into a paste-like consistence, 打  
糊 ta hoo.

Paste of which porcelain is made, is  
called 泥 ne, nire; to 練泥精  
純 lēen ne tsing shur, work the  
paste pure and unmixed, is 造瓷  
首需 tsaou tsze show seu, a  
first requisite in the making of por-  
celain.

PASTEBOARD, 裱紙 peau che.

PASTOR or shepherd, 牧者 mūh  
chay. This term is used figura-  
tively by the Chinese for a magis-  
trate; and may not be improper to  
designate a Christian teacher. The  
Romanists use 監臨 kēen lin, an  
Overseer, to correspond to the word  
Bishop.

PASTRY, 麵食 mēen shih. Pastry  
shop or eating house, 高樓店  
kaou low tēen; 飯店 fan tēen.

PASTURE, ground on which cattle are  
fed, 牧地 mūh te; 牧場 mūh  
chang; 草田 tsaou tēen.

PATCH on an old garment, 補釘 poo  
ting.

PATELLA of a tiger, 虎脰 hoo king.

PATH, 小路 seaou loo; 徑 king.

PATIENCE, calm endurance, 忍耐  
jin nae; 涵容 han yung.

He possesses the virtue of patience in  
poverty, 他有忍耐貧窮之  
德 ta yew jin nae pin keung che tih.

PATIENT mind, 忍耐的心 jin  
nae tēih sin.

Patient disposition, 忍耐的性  
情 jin nae tēih sing tsing.

They exhort to patient endurance of  
suffering by saying, 'whilst the green  
hill remains don't be afraid of a  
want of fuel,' 留得青山在,  
不怕無柴燒 lew tih tsing  
shan tsac, pūh pa woo chae shaou.

PATRON, 恩主 gān choo.

It is common for the Chinese to put  
themselves under the patronage of  
people in power by professing to be  
their pupils, which proceeding is  
called 拜門 pae mun; the patron  
is called 老師 laou sze.

PATRONISE, to protect, 照顧 chaou  
koo.

PATTERN, 樣子 yang tsze; 格式  
k'ih shih.

PAUNCH, a sort of silk, 紬 chow, or  
綢 chow.

Flowered and white paunch, 花白  
紬 hwa pih chow.

PAUNCH SATIN, 紬緞 chow twan.

PAVEMENT, 石蛋路 shih tan loo;  
駝卵石路 to lwan shih loo.

PAUSE awhile, 等待些 tǎng tac  
se y; 少止一回 shaou che  
yih hwuy; 少歇一回 shaou  
hēē yih hwuy.

PAWN clothes, 當衣裳 tang e  
chang.

Pawn or put in pledge, 按當 gan  
tang; 當東西 tang tung se.

PAWNBROKER, 開當舖的 kae  
tang poo tēih.

A pawn shop, 當舖 tang poo.

A petty pawn shop, 小押 *seou yǎ*.  
 PAY a debt, 還債 *hwan chie*; 扣賬 *kow chang*; 還賬 *hwan chang*; 償還 *chang hwan*.  
 To pay ready money, 出現銀 *chüh hēn yin*.  
 To pay before hand, 預先支出價錢 *yu sēn che chüh kea tsēn*.  
 To pay duties to government, 上餉 *shang heang*; 納稅 *nǎ shwüy*.  
 To pay the land tax, 納糧 *nǎ leang*.  
 To pay for another person, 代還 *tae hwan*; 墊 *tēn*.  
 To pay a share of a dividend, 攤 *tan*.  
 The money will be paid with one hand, and the goods must be delivered with the other, 一手交錢一手就要交貨 *yīh show keaou tsēn; yīh show tsew yaou keaou ho*.  
 Pay several small bills, 開發零星各賬 *kae fǎ ling sing kō chang*.  
 Pay of a workman, 工錢 *kung tsēn*.  
 Pay of soldiers, 錢糧 *tsēn leang*.  
 Half pay (of an officer), 食半俸 *shih pwan fung*.  
 Soldiers who have already received their pay, 已得錢糧之兵丁 *e tih tsēn leang che ping ting*.  
 Those who (are born of Tartars but) do not receive any pay, 未挑錢糧之人 *we teau tsēn leang che jiu*.  
 To forfeit the pay or salary (said of great officers), 罰俸 *fǎ fung*. To stop the pay, 住俸 *choo fung*.  
 PEACE, a state not hostile, 和平 *ho ping*. A state of general peace, 太平 *tae ping*.

A state of rest and composure, 平安 *ping an*.  
 Went to the Tartars to make peace by giving a princess in marriage, 往匈奴結和親約 *wang lleung-noo, kēō ho, tsin yō*.  
 PEACH tree, 桃樹 *taou shoo*.  
 A peach, 桃子 *taou tsze*; 桃兒 *taou urh*.  
 Flat peach, 扁桃 *pēn taou*.  
 Honey peach, or the peach of Hami, 哈密 *hō mēh*.  
 Double flowering peach, 緋桃 *fei taou*.  
 Peach seeds, 桃仁 *taou jin*.  
 PEACOCK, 孔雀 *kung tseō*.  
 Peacock feather, worn as a mark of distinction, like the ribbon of Europe, 孔雀翎 *kung tseō ling*.  
 PEAK of a mountain, 峯 *fung*, or 峰 *fung*.  
 PEAL, sound of a bell, 鐘聲 *chung shing*.  
 PEAR tree, 梨樹 *le shoo*.  
 A pear, 梨子 *le tsze*; 沙梨 *sha le*, a sandy grit pear that grows in the south of China; 雪梨 *seüh le*, "snow pear;" a mellow pear brought from 山東 *shan-tung*.  
 Pear wood utensils, 梨木器 *le mūh ke*.  
 Flowered pear-tree, 花梨木 *hwa le mūh*, and wood with yellowish ground and waving veins, resembles rose wood.  
 PEARL, 珍珠 *chio choo*.  
 Mother of pearl, 珍珠母 *chin choo moo*; 雲母殼 *yuu moo kō*.  
 Came waddling up in a hurry, as if he

had obtained a pearl, 如得了珍寶忙越越走上去 *joo tih leaou chin paou, mang tsze tseu tsow shang keu*.  
 A crystal bead, 一粒水精珠子 *yīh leih shwüy tsing choo-tsze*.  
 Seed pearls extremely small, used in medicine, 眞珠 *chin choo*.  
 False pearls are now made of 硝 salt petre, 石灰 burnt lime; 黑鉛 lead, 牙灰 ivory dust; and then coloured by 馬鱗魚鱗 the scales of the Ma-tse fish.  
 PEARL BARLEY, made from the Coix Lachrymalis, 薏米 *e me*.  
 PEASANT. From the emperor to the peasant; or from the son of heaven to the common man, 自天子至於庶人 *tsze tēn tsze, che yu shoo jin*.  
 PEBBLE, 鰲子石 *go tsze shih*.  
 PECK, 啄 *chō*.  
 PECTEN, flat, brown, variegated upper shell, 日月殼 *jih yüē kō*, the sun and moon shell.  
 PEDAGOGUE, one who teaches boys, 蒙館先生 *mung kwan sēn sāng*; 訓蒙先生 *heun mung sēn sāng*.  
 PEDANTICK; ostentatious of a fine colloquial style, 賣弄口才 *mae lung kow tsae*.  
 Shewing off self in every respect, 賣弄手段 *mae lung show twan*.  
 PEEL off the skin, 剥皮 *pō pe*.  
 Peel of orange in medicine, 馬兜鈴 *ma tow ling*.  
 PEEP, to spy furtively, 窺 *kwei*; 窺探 *kwei tau*; 私窺 *sze kwei*.

Pegasus DRACO, 鷹魚 ying yu, the hawk fish.

PELICAN, 池鵝 che go; 塘鵝 tang go.

PELLITORY, very acrid, 細辛 scsin.

PELVIS, or lowest division of the body, 下焦 hea tseou.

PEN, 翎筆 ling peih; 鵝毛筆 go maou peih.

PENAL laws, for the purposes of punishment, 刑法 hing fá.

Penal code of China, translated by Sir George Staunton, 大清律例 Ta-tsing Leüh-le; the clauses omitted in the translation often modify or alter the original law considerably.

PENANCE, self inflicted by the Budh priests, 苦練修行 koo lēn sew hing.

PENATES, or household gods, 家神 kea shin; they say that 竈神爲一家司命 tsaou shin wei yih kea sze ming, the god of the furnace rules the destinies of the whole household. In a house there is also 家堂香火 kea tang heang ho, incense and fire in the domestic hall in honor of the manes of ancestors.

PENCIL, 筆 peih.

A pencil, 一枝筆 yih che peih; 一管筆 yih kwān peih.

Took up the pencil with a lofty air, 昂昂然提起筆來 gang gang jen, te ke peih lae.

PENETRATE, enter straight to the bottom, 直鑽到底 chih tswan taou te. Penetrates the bones, 透骨 tow küh, said of Indian Camphor taken as a medicine.

PENIS, the male organ of generation, 壯 mow; 陽物 yang wüh. Novels and light books use 玉莖 yih häng; 靈柯 ling ko; 那話 na hwa; and 東西 tung se. The Budh sect use 男根 nan kün. In Mahomedan Chinese books they use 羞體頭 sew te tow.

Glands penis, 龜頭 kwei tow.

Penis of a brute animal, 鞭 pēn.

The 黑驢鞭 bīh leu pēn, penis of a black ass, is used in medicine.

Ulcer on the head of the penis, 陰頭生瘡 yin tow sāng chwang.

PENITENT, 悔 hwuy; 悔罪 hwuy tsuy.

Extremely penitent even to death, 也就後悔死了 yai tsew how hwuy sze leaou.

If he feel neither shame nor penitence, (for his misconduct) he is not a man, 他若是還不知愧悔便不成個人了 ta jō she hwan pūh che kwei hwuy, pēn pūh ching ko jin leaou.

PENKNIFE, 書刀 shoo tauu, "a book knife;" a small knife used by literary men in ancient times. Some say 刀仔 taou tsae, and 修鵝毛筆的刀 sew go maou tēih peih tēih taou.

PENSION, conferred by the emperor, 皇賞 hwang shang.

PENSIONER, 領皇賞之人 ling hwang shang che jin.

PENTAGON, 五角形 woo keō ling.

PENTAPETES PHOENICEA, 午時花 woo she hwa.

PENURIOUS, 慳吝 kēn lin.

Being penurious in making a bargain, they express by 磨牙 mo ya, grinding the teeth.

PEOPLE, plebs, vulgus, 民 min; 小民 seaou min; 百姓 pih sing; 白衣 pih e; 布衣 pou e; these terms apply to all those who have no rank, or title in the state; or those who 未有功名 we yew kung ming, "not having merit and name," all those who have no honors for services done to the country: or who have not purchased rank, as every person of property in China does.

The Tsin dynasty called the people 賤民 Kēn-show; 黎民 Le-min; and 黎元 Le-yuen. 泰謂民黜首 Tsin wei min kēn show; 黎民 le min; 黎元 le yuen.

The common people, 平民 ping min.

How many people? 多少烟戶 to shaou yen hoo? 多少火竈 to shaou ho tsaou.

To be ready for the used of the people, 以備民用 e pe min yung.

From the common people up to officers of government; and from officers of government up to the imperial family, 由平民以至仕宦由仕宦以至宮僚 yew ping min e che sze hwan; yew sze hwan e che kung leaou.

The people in these villages and hamlets, day after day, gradually increase in number, 這一村一堡兒裏頭的人一日一日漸漸的多了 yih tsuu, yih paou urh le tow tēih

jin; yih jih, yih jih, tséen tséen tēih to leaou.

Heaven adopts the mind of mankind,— the opinion of the ancients was, that heaven's mind may for the most part be divined by the people's mind, Vox populi, vox Dei, 天以天下之心爲心, 古之論天者多以民心卜之 tēen, e tēen hea che sin wei sin; koo che lun, Tēen chay, to e min sin pūh che.

The bulk of mankind may be made to act from (moral principles,) but not to understand them, 民可使由之不可使知之 min ko she yew che; pūh ko she che che. Not obtain the people's hearts, 不得民心 pūh tih min sin.

People of the world know how (to speak about) the happiness of heaven; I would add an advice, that they should know the misery of heaven (that which heaven inflicts), 世人知天之福我而加勸知天之禍 she jin che tēen che fūh; wo urh kea keuen, che tēen che ho.

PEPPER, 胡椒 hoo tseou.  
Pepper of the Chinese, 川椒 chuen tseou.  
Long pepper, 萹撥 peih pō.  
Wild pepper; qu. cubebs, 蔓荊子 man king tsze.  
PEPPERMINT water, 薄荷油 pō ho yew.  
PERCEIVE, observe, see, 見 kēu; 視 she; 覩 too. I cannot perceive that thing, 我看不見那件

東西 wo kan pūh kēen na kēen tung se.  
Cannot clearly perceive the meaning, 不能明晰其意 pūh nāng ming chě ke e.  
I wish you may feel and perceive its truth, 願你深燭其然 yuen ne shin chūh ke jen.  
PERCEPTION seven organs, or avenues of. See under Seven.  
PERCH, 金絲蠟 kin sze lā. A fish resembling perch-fish, some barred, others pearly, 旗匪魚 ke tsā yu; named from the tail waving like a banner in the wind.  
PERDITION, future misery, 沉淪 chin lun; 永苦 yung koo.  
PERFECT, to finish, to complete, 成 ching; 成功 ching kung.  
Perfect man, a man without any defect, 全人 tseuen jin; 成人 ching jin; 人品十足 jin pin shih tsūh.  
The perfect sages are called 聖人 shing jin.  
Perfect comprehension or conception is expressed by 圓覺 yuen keō; and 圓悟 yuen woo, round perception; complete, a perfect circle.  
PERFECTION, state of, and becoming a Budh divinity, is expressed by 成道 ching taou.  
PERFIDIOUS; faithless, 不忠 pūh chung; 不信實 pūh sin shih; 虧心的 kwei sin tēih.  
PERFORM, to do, 做 tso; 成 ching.  
He cannot perform it, 他做不來 ta tso pūh lae.  
Perform a play, 演戲 yen he.

PERFUME, 香 heang; for the clothes, 衣香 e heang; for the hair, used by Chinese women, 香草油 heang tsaou yew.  
A seller of perfume, 賣香料的 mae heang leaou tēih.  
Diffusive and penetrating perfume, 香竄 heang tswan.  
I dislike strong perfumes, 我不喜熏香 wo pūh he heun heang.  
PERHAPS, 或者 hwō chay.  
Perhaps, I apprehend it may be, 恐怕有 kung pa yew.  
PERICARDIUM, 包絡 paou lō, or 心包 sin paou?  
PERIOD or full stop, at the close of a sentence, 圈斷一句 kuen twan yih keu.  
To put a period to, 完了一件事 wan leaou yih kēen sze.  
PERISH, be destroyed, 被敗壞 pei pae hwae. Be lost eternally, suffer eternal misery, 落於永苦 lō yu yung koo.  
PERJURY, to take a false oath, 發假誓 fā kea she; 枉誓願 wang she yuen  
False evidence, 誣證 woo ching.  
PERMEABLE to the air, 透氣 tow ke.  
Not permeable to the air; the air cannot get out, 氣不外透 ke pūh wae tow.  
PERMISSION, to grant it; 准 chun; 許 heu; 允 yun.  
PERMIT, to allow without command, 許 heu; 准 chun.  
Permit them to retire, 准他們回去 chun ta mun hwuy keu.

Permit me to defer doing it till another day, 容我改日再做 yung woo kae jih tse tso.

A permit to transport goods; a custom-house permit, 照票 chaou peau. The paper announcing the goods is called 報單 paou tan.

PERPENDICULAR; standing upright, 豎 shoo; 豎直 shoo chih.

Perpendicular, a line is so called whenever a straight line crosses another straight line at right angles, 凡畫一直線交於別線其所成之角若直此線謂之垂線 fan hwā yih chih sēn, keaou yu pē sēn, ke so ching che keō jō chih, tse sēn wei che chuy sēn.

For (the lines) divide the circumference into four equal parts, 蓋其兩線平分還界為四 kae ke leang sēn ping fun hwan keac wei sze.

Let fall a perpendicular, 作一垂線 tsō yih chuy sēn.

Raise a perpendicular, 立垂線 lei chuy sēn.

Perpendicular, (or right angle with one side laid on the ground) to measure height, 偃矩以測高 yen keu e tsih kau.

PERPETUAL, never ceasing, 不間斷的 pūh kēn twan tēih. Continual, 常常有的 chang chang yew tēih.

PERSECUTE, to pursue with a design to injure, 捕害 poo hac.

In China during the reigning dynasty many efforts have been made by

individuals in the government to induce the emperors to persecute the Mahomedans; but the emperors have resisted such applications, and issued edicts arguing the propriety of their being tolerated; a collection of these edicts may be seen in a Mahomedan work, called 正教真詮 ching keaou chin tseuen.

PERSEVERANCE in virtue, 為善至終 wei shen che chung.

Want of perseverance in virtue, 為善不終 wei shen pōh chung.

Persevere, to continue doing, 恒心 做 häng sin tso.

A persevering mind, 常心 chang sin.

A persevering man, 有常心的人 yew chang sin tēih jiu.

PERSIST in doing, 仍要做 jing yaou tso.

PERSON, an individual man or woman, 一位人 yih wei jin.

This person is my friend, 這位係我的朋友 chay wei he wo tēih päng yew.

To take care of one's own person, 謹身 kin shin.

Wish to take their persons and property to offer as surety, 願將身家具保 yuen tseang shin kea keu paou.

Every class of persons, 諸色人戶 chou sih jin hoo.

Only don't mention it to another person, 你只別和別人說就是了 ne chih pē ho pē jin shwō, tsew she leaou.

PERSPICUOUS, 詳明 tseang miog.

Perspicuous stile, 文理透晰 wän le tow chē.

PERSPIRATION flows, and steepers the back, 汗流浹背 han lew tseē pei. Much perspiration in the summer months, 夏月汗多 hea yuē han to.

PERSPIRE, excretion by the cuticular pores, 發汗 fā han; 發表 fā peau.

PERSUADE or advise, 勸 keuen. To persuade persons who have been wrangling to be quiet, 解勸 keac keuen.

Persuade, or advise kindly, 婉勸 yuen keuen.

Since he did not return all night, I am persuaded that he was outside, and if not drinking, gambling, 他一夜不歸只料定他在外非飲即賭 ta yih yau pōh kwei, chih leaou ting ta tsac wac, fe yin tseih too.

PERT, 嘴硬 tsuy gāng.

So pert, 這等嘴硬 chay tāng tsuy gāng.

PERTINACIOUS, obstinate, 固執 koo chih.

PERTLY, 硬嘴的 gāng tsuy tēih.

PERVADE heaven, earth, and all things, 暢充天地萬物 chang chung tēn te wan wūh.

Pervades the whole from first to last, 徹始徹終 chē che chē chung.

PERVERSE, untractable, 乖張 kwac chang; 乖戾 kwac le.

PERVERT the sense of, give it an immoral turo, 說歪話 shwō wac hwa.

To pervert and turn to ridicule the sayings of the sages, 佞弄聖言 woo lung shing yen.  
 PERUSE a book, 看書 kan shoo.  
 PESTILENCE, 瘟疫 wǎu yīh; 疫症 yīh ching.  
 PESTLE of iron, 鐵錘 tēē chuy.  
 Mortar and pestle, 臼杵 kew choo.  
 To bray or pound with the pestle, 春杵 chung choo.  
 Take the pestle and mortar, to pound sugar-candy, 拿杵臼春冰糖 na ch'oo kew, chung ping tang.  
 Pestle, made of white earth, 乳鉢 joo chuy.  
 PETALS of flower, 花瓣 hwa pan; 瓣子 pan tze.  
 PETECHIO, red spots which appear in malignant fevers, 班疹 pan chin.  
 To break out, 一發班 yīh fā pan.  
 PETITION, solicit of those in power, 稟請 pin tsing.  
 A supplicatory petition, 哀懇稟詞 gae kan pin tze.  
 To petition all the superior officers, 通稟上司 tung pin shang sze.  
 It has always, from ancient times to the present been the case, that if the affairs of inferiors could not reach superiors, the empire has gone to confusion; but when the affairs of inferiors were concealed from superiors, the empire has gone to ruin, 自古下情上達天下罔不治下情上壅天下亡 tsze koo hea tsing shang tǎ, tēen hea wang pūh che; hea tsing shang yung, tēen hea wang.  
 PETITIONER, 稟求之人 pin

kew che jin; instead of the pronoun I, he calls himself 小的 seaou tēih, "a petty person;" 蟻 e, "an emmet," and other names according to his situation and circumstances.  
 PETRIFIED crabs, 石蟹 shīh heac.  
 Petrified perton, 石燕 shīh yen.  
 PETTICOATS, embroidered, 綉裙 sew keun.  
 PETTY consideration, 細故也 se koo yay.  
 Reckon it a petty affair not worth troubling the emperor to listen to it, 以爲細事不足煩帝聽 e wei se sze, pūh tsūh fan te ting.  
 As to petty schemes and artifices, 至於瑣細機巧 che yu so se ke keaou.  
 Petty anger and resentment, 細小之忿恨 se seaou che fon hǎn.  
 Petty joys of fame and gain, 區區名利之樂 ken keu ming le che lǎ.  
 PETUNTSE, 白不子 pīh tun tze.  
 See Porcelain.  
 PEZIZA, or cup mushroom, species of, 木耳 mǎh urh; a fungus that grows out of old rotten wood, eaten by the Chinese.  
 PHALAENA ATLAS, female, 羅浮蝶母 lo fow tēē moo; Male, 羅浮蝶公 lo fow tēē kung.  
 PHARMACOPOEIA. The 本草綱目 Pun-tsaou-kang-mūh, is the best work of the kind in China: it consists of 38 volumes.  
 PHEASANT, 山鷄 shan ke; 野鷄 yay ke. Gold pheasant, 金鳳 kin fung.

The feather of an argus pheasant, 鸞毛 lwan maou.  
 The long pheasant's feather, worn by Chinese executioners, and anciently by military officers, 雉雞尾 che ke wei.  
 PHENOMENA, celestial, 曆象 lēih seang.  
 PHILOSOPHY, moral, to advance or make progress in it, 進於道矣 tsin yu taou e.  
 PHILOSOPHER who makes the material world generally his study, 博物君子 pō wūh keun tze.  
 PHLEGM, bilious, 黃痰 hwang tan.  
 PHOENIX of China, is the 鳳凰 hwang-fung: its only resemblance to the Phoenix of Arabia, is that it seems perfectly imaginary: some have thought Chinese pictures of it resembled the Mœaura Superba, of New South Wales.  
 PHRASE, 一句話 yīh keu hwa; common phrase, 常用的詞 chang yung tēih tze.  
 A set phrase, 一個字眼 yīh ko tze yen.  
 PHTHISIS, 勞病 laou ping.  
 PHYSICIAN, 內科醫生 nuy ko e sāng.  
 Physicians, 方家 fang kea, the writers of prescriptions: physicians generally, 醫家 e kea. Physicians should,  
 Wang 望 observe,  
 wǎn 聞 listen to,  
 wǎn 問 enquire of, and  
 tsēē 切 feel, the pulse of the patients.



Been under the care of how many famous physicians! 經過多少名醫 king kwo to shaou ming e.  
 PHYSIOGNOMY, 看相的事 kan seang tēih sze.  
 Physiognomist, 看相先生 kan seang sēen sāng.  
 Chinese physiognomists carry about with them a sort of sign-board, on which are these words, 善觀氣色 shen kwan ke sīh; "a good observer of the air and colour."  
 PIAZZA, a walk under a roof supported by pillars, 有柱的廊 yew choo tēih lang.  
 PICK one's teeth, 剔牙 tēih ya.  
 Pick for the teeth, 牙籤 ya tsēen.  
 Pick for the ear, 耳挖子 urh wā tsze. Pick, to select, 選擇出來 seuen tsīh chūh lae.  
 PICKPOCKET, 剪絡的 tsēen lew tēih. The Chinese are said to be great adepts at cutting open the leather pockets worn by the natives.  
 PICTURE, 畫 hwa. A picture that rolls up, 一軸畫 yīh chūh hwa. Pictures pasted on paper, 紙裱畫 che peau hwa.  
 PIECE of cloth, 一疋布 yīh peīh poo.  
 A piece of ink, 一塊墨 yīh kwae mīh.  
 Bring a piece of paper, 拿一片碎紙來 na yīh pēen suy che lae.  
 PIERCE, 刺 tsze.  
 PIERCING wind, the Chinese call 刮風 kwā fung, "a scraping wind."  
 PIETY, reverence for the gods, 敬畏神 king wei shin.

Duty to parents, 孝 heaou.  
 Go and perform acts of piety, 去做功德 keu tso kung tih.  
 A person who gives money for the performance of acts of piety or of religious rites, 功德主 kung tih choo.  
 PIG, 猪 choo; 生猪 sāng choo.  
 Roasted pig for the purposes of sacrifice, 金猪 kin choo.  
 Pig sty, 猪欄 choo lan.  
 PIGEON, 鴿子 kō tsze.  
 Pigeon's egg, 鴿子蛋 kō tsze tan.  
 PIGMY, a very diminutive person, 矮子 yae tsze. They speak of 矮子國 yae tsze kwō, a pigmy nation.  
 PIKE, or long spear used in war, 長鎗 chang tseang.  
 Pike of iron for acting as a lever for breaking clods, 鐵鍬 tēē tseau.  
 Pike fish, 竹籤魚 chūh tsēen yu.  
 PILE or heap up, 壘 luy; 壘起來 luy ke lae; 壘起來 tēē ke lae.  
 Pile it another layer higher, 疊高一層 tēē kaou yīh tsāng.  
 Piles, or Hæmorrhoides, 痔瘡 che chwang. Internal and external piles, 內外痔瘡 nuy wae che chwang.  
 PILL for medicinal purposes, 丸 wan; 藥丸 yō wan.  
 I'll send some pills for you to take when you are going to sleep, 我送丸藥來臨睡時用 wo sung wan yō lae; lin shwŭy she yung.  
 Pill for putting a stop to envy, 止妒

丸 che too wan. Taking a pill every morning, in three days he took them all, 他每早服一丸三日服盡 ta mei tsaou fōh yīh wan, san jīh fūh tsin.  
 PILLAGE, to plunder by open violence, 打劫 ta kēō.  
 The Japanese pillaged Shao-tung, 倭寇山東 wo kow shan tung.  
 PILLAR, 柱 choo.  
 Pillars of brass, 銅柱 tung choo.  
 They use the word figuratively and speak of a pillar of the state, 國家柱石 kwō kea choo shīh; 國家梁棟 kwō kea leang tung.  
 PILLOW, 枕 chin; 枕頭 chin tow.  
 A dying pillow, is nearly expressed by this phrase, 臨困苦床枕 lin kwō koo chwang chin.  
 PILLOWCASE, 枕頭袋 chin tow tae.  
 PILOT, 引水人 yin shwŭy jin; 帶水人 tae shwŭy jin.  
 To give a government order allowing a pilot, 撥給引水 pō keih yin shwŭy.  
 PIMP, is vulgarly called 拉皮條 la pe teau.  
 The head bawd of a brothel, 龜頭 kwei tow.  
 To hire the sole use of a strumpet, 包娼 pau chang.  
 PIN, used to fasten clothes: the Chinese have none; a pin may be called 針扣 chin kow.  
 A wooden pin or peg, 木釘 mūh tiug.  
 A pin or stake to fasten animals to, 杙 yīh.

PIN-A-FORE, or Bib for a child, 涎圍  
sēn wei.

PINCERS, 鉗 kēn.

PINCH with the fingers, 揉 jow.

PINCUSHION, 針墊 chin tēn.

PINE tree, 松樹 sung shoo.

Like the pine, the blossom of which appears not in spring, nor does its leaf fall in winter, 如松栢春不見秀冬不見凋 joo sung pih, chun pih kēn sew, tung pih kēn teaou; this is said in illustration of the apathy aimed at by the Taou sect.

PINE APPLE, 菠蘿 po lo.

PINK, or Dianthus, 番石竹 fan shih chöh.

PINNACLE of a pagoda, 塔尖 tä tsēn.

PINUS LANCEOLATA, 杉樹 shan shoo.

PIOUS, religiously attentive to personal and relative duties, 虔 kēn; 虔潔 kēn kē.

To venerate the gods, 敬神 king shin. To fear, or stand in awe of the gods, 畏神 wei shin.

Pious frauds; many of the 怪誕 kwae tan, 'strange tales' intended to alarm the vicious in China, are of this nature.

PIPE, to smoke with, 烟筒 yen tung. The head into which the tobacco is put, 烟筒斗 yen tung tow; the end applied to the mouth, 烟筒嘴 yen tung tsuy. A purse to contain tobacco, 烟袋 yen tac.

PIPE FISH, 海龍 hae lung. See Dragon.

PIRATE, one who robs on the seas, 海盜 hae taou; 洋盜 yang taou.

Recently, the pirates have daily increased, 近來洋匪日多 kin lae, yang fe jih to.

PISTIL of a flower, 花蒂 hwa te; te is also used for the twig by which fruit hangs.

PISTOL, they call 對面笑 tuy mēn seaou, "laugh in your face."

PIT or ditch slightly covered to ensnare an enemy, 阱窖 tsing kaou.

Open a coal pit, 開煤窰 kae mei yaou. Pit to procure coals, 開採煤窰 kae tsac mei yaou.

PITCH, the resin of the pine, 油蔴 yew ma.

Pitch, or set up a low shed to keep off the sun, 搭矮棚蔽日 tä yac päng pe jih.

PITCHFORK, a sort of, 鐵鉞 tē tseou.

PITEOUSLY entreated, 哀求 gae kew; 哀告 gae kaou.

PITTOSPORUM Tobira, 海童花 hae tung hwa.

PITUITOUS bile, 黃痰 hwang tan.

PITY, to shew compassion, 憐惜 lēn seih; 哀憐 gae lēn; 使悲哀 she pei gae.

Pity or compassionate the distressed, 矜憫苦累的人 king min koo luytēih jin.

PIVOT, 樞紐 choo new.

PLACABLE, 可勸息怒的 ko kenen seih noo tēih.

PLACARD, a label suspended in public, to invite customers, 招牌 chaou pae; a placard pasted up accusing

some person, 白帖 pih tē; an anonymous placard, 匿名揭帖 neih miog kē tē.

PLACE, a portion of space, 處 choo; 方 fang; 地方 te fang.

To hold one's place firmly, 立穩脚步 leih wän keō poo.

Place, in notation, is expressed by 位 wei, as 十爲二位百爲三位 shih wei nrh wei, pih wei san wei. Ten is the second place: a hundred is the third place.

A place at table is also expressed by Wei; she supposed that her's was the second place, 他度其位次 ta tö ke wei tsze.

To put in a place, 放 fang; 放在 fang tsac; 設着 shē chō; 擺 kō; 擺 pae.

These were placed on that side, 此些在那邊設着 tsze seay tsac na pēn shē chō. Placed on the table, 案上設着 gan shang shē chō. Placed on the stand, 架上放着 keā shang fang chō.

Place on the stand one or two books, that take your fancy, 几上置得意書一二部 ke shang che tih e shoo yih nrh poo.

Placed in front (of a book), 載於前 tsae yu tsēn.

Placing them, you must place them straight; they must not be placed crooked, for if so they do not look well, 擺必要擺正不可擺斜倘不如此不好看 pae, peih yaou pae ching; pih ko pae seay; tang pih joo tsze pih haou kan.

Place, ordinal relation; he was in the first place afraid that his mother would be anxious about him; and in the second place, he was anxious about Lin-tae-yüh, 一則他怕母親記掛着二則他記掛着林黛玉 yih ts'ih, ta pa moo tsin ke kwa chö; urh ts'ih, ta ke kwa chö Lin-tae-yüh.

PLACENTA, 胎衣 tae e.

PLACID, soft, kind, 溫味 wän ho; easy manner, 從容 tsung yung.

Placid countenance, 相貌怡然 seang maou e jen.

PLAGIARISM, 竊人之文以爲己作 tselh jin che wän e wei ke tsö.

PLAGUE, or generally prevailing distemper, 疫 yih; 疫病 yih ping; 瘟疫 wän yih.

PLAIN, level, 平 ping.

Plain and honest, 老實的 laou sh'ih t'eh.

Plain usages or manners, 風俗素樸 fung süh soo p'ih.

Plain, not ornamented, 光身的 kwang shin t'eh.

A plain pagoda, 光塔 kwang t'ä; its opposite, an ornamented pagoda is expressed by 花塔 hwa t'ä.

Plain uncoloured paper, 素紙 soo che.

Plain (or clear) as if pointed out on the palm of the hand, 瞭如指掌 leaou joo che chang.

Plain and clean utensils, 器具質而潔 ke keu ch'ih urh k'eh.

Plain speaking, never offended by it, 從不以直言爲忤 tsung

p'uh e ch'ih yen wei woo; i. e. straight forward speaking.

Plain, without any letters or figures engraven on it, 素無紋 soo woo wän.

PLAINLY seen on opening the book, 展卷瞭然 chen keuen leaou jen.

Speak plainly, 講明的 keang ming t'eh.

PLAINTIFF, 原告 yuen kaou.

One who appears in behalf of another, and bearing the written accusation, 抱告 paou kaou.

PLAINTIVE cry, 悲鳴 pei ming.

Plaintive cry of a bird, 鳥之鳴哀 neaou che ming gae.

PLAIT. The women plait the hair and form it into a tuft on the top of the head, 婦女編髮爲髻 foo nen p'eh fä wei ke'ih.

PLAN or method of acting, 方法 fang fä; 法子 fä tsze.

To lay a plan, 設個方法 she ko fang fä; 弄個法子 lung ko fä tsze.

In great plans (or designs) a little expense must not be regretted, 論大計不惜小費 lun ta ke, p'uh se'ih seaou fei.

This is not a very good plan, 此計不很妥 t'ze ke p'ih hän to.

A malicious plan, 毒計 t'uh ke.

Men devise a hundred plans; heaven devises but one, 人有百算天只有一算 jin yew p'ih swan; t'eh ch'ih yew y'ih swan.

PLANE, having a perpendicular raised on it, 平面上有立以垂

線 ping m'een shang yew le'ih e chuy s'een.

Plane or straight lined angle, 直線角 ch'ih s'een keö.

Plane used by carpenters, 鉋 paou. Plane for working in a groove, 灣鉋 wan paou.

Plane, mock, or Pseudo-platanus, 楓樹 fung shoo.

PLANETS noticed by the Chinese are these, 金星 kin sing, Venus; 水星 shw'iy sing, Mercury; 土星 too sing, Saturn; 火星 ho sing, Mars; 木星 müh sing, Jupiter.

The seven planets, and the fixed stars move round in the midst of the ninth heaven, (or primum mobile), 九重天之內乃恒星與七政動旋其中 kew chung t'eh che nuy, nae häng sing, yu tselh ching, tung seuen ke chung.

PLANK, a thick strong board, 板 pan; 木板 müh pan.

PLANT, to put into the ground, 栽 tsae.

To plant and manure, 栽培 tsae pei; this expression is often used figuratively for rendering essential services to a person.

Plant firs and other trees, 栽培松栢等樹 tsae-pe'ei sung p'ih t'äng shoo.

To plant bamboos and flowers, 種竹栽花 chung ch'ih tsae hwa.

Whenever trees are planted, first place below the root a head of large garlic and an inch of liquorice, and insects will never injure them, 凡栽樹將大蒜一枚甘草一

寸先放根下永無蟲  
患 fan tsae shoo, tseang ta swan  
yih mei, kan tsaou yih tsun, sēn  
fāng kǎn hea, yung woo chung  
hwan.  
Plants and trees fade and fall, 草木  
零落 taou mǐh ling lō.  
Water plants, 水草 shwǔy tsaou.  
PLANTAGO seeds, 車前子 chay  
tsēn tsze.  
PLANTAIN fruit, 蕉子 tseou tsze.  
PLANTE VER, in winter an insect, in  
summer a plant, 冬虫夏草  
tung chung, hea tsaou.  
PLASTER for walls, 灰坭 hwuy ne.  
To plaster, 刷灰坭 shwǎ hwuy ne.  
Plaster, an adhesive salve, 膏藥  
kaou yō.  
To lay on a plaster or a salve, 貼上  
膏藥 tēē shang kaou yō.  
PLAT, to weave, 編 pēn.  
To plat the hair of the head, 編首  
髮 pēn show fǎ.  
PLATANUS PSEUDO, 楓樹 fung  
shoo.  
PLATE, to lay food on, 碟 tēē.  
A plate, 一隻碟 yih chih tēē;  
盤子 pwan tsze.  
Prepare a few plates or dishes of vegeta-  
bles, 弄幾盤菜 lung ke pwan  
tsae.  
Put down the fruit plates, 擺下菜  
碟 pae hea kwō tēē.  
Plate or wooden block for printing, 印  
板 yin pan.  
Plate, or cut of the moon's waxing and  
waning. full and close, 月生月  
盡盈虧圖 yuē sāng, yuē tsiu,  
ying kwei too.

PLATTER, or dish, 盤子 pwan  
tsze; 盆 pun.  
Platter on which the Chinese place  
writing apparatus, 都承盆 too  
ching pun.  
PLAUSIBLE, like what is right, 似是  
size she.  
PLAY, to sport, to frolic, 玩 wan;  
玩耍 wan shwa; 戲耍 he shwa.  
To regard as matter of play, 當玩  
tang wan.  
This ought not to be played with, 這  
個不是當玩的 chay ko  
pūh she tang wan tēih.  
Useless play you need not attend to,  
無益之戲不必為 woo  
yih che he, pūh peih wei.  
Play skilfully at chess, 善棋局  
shen ke keih.  
To play on a stringed instrument, 彈  
琴 tan kin.  
To play at games of chance, 賭博  
too pō.  
Play, drama or stage play, 戲 he.  
Erect a stage and look at plays, 搭  
棚看戲 tā pung kan he.  
To perform a play, 演戲 yen he.  
(Compare with Drama.)  
Play with human life, 玩視人命  
wan she jin ming.  
Play book, 戲本 he pun.  
Those who write obscene plays, 作  
淫邪戲者 tsǎ yin seay he chay,  
are severely punished in 冥府  
ming foo, hades, and will never be  
liberated as long as their plays remain  
on earth.  
PLAY-DAY, 放假日子 fang kea  
jih tsze. At the new year, the Chi-

nese have from a week to a month  
of play-days. Many of the shops  
are not regularly opened till the  
second moon. The fifth day of the  
fifth moon is a play-day for most  
of Chinese and boys at school who  
go to see the dragon-boats race on  
the rivers.  
PLAYER, 戲子 he tsze.  
He moreover called a company of  
players, 他又叫一班戲  
子 ta yew keaou yih pan he tsze.  
Play-house, — in the south of China  
there are none; in the houses of  
the rich a place is appropriated for  
acting plays; and in other places  
a temporary stage is erected, which  
is called 戲臺 he tae.  
PLEASANT, making cheerful, 有趣  
yew tsen. Delightful, after all ex-  
tremely pleasant, 到也十分  
樂意 taou yay shih fun lō e.  
If you find it pleasant, come to-mor-  
row and walk about awhile for  
amusement, 若高興明日  
再來逛逛 jō kaou hing, ming  
jih tsae lae kwang kwang.  
Pleasant cheerful man, 有趣的  
人 yew tseu tēih jin.  
Pleasant day, 好天 haou tēn.  
Pleasant or tranquil journey, 行路  
平安 hing loo ping gan; the op-  
posite, 行路辛苦 hing loo sin  
koo.  
A pleasant prospect, 山水好景  
致 shan shwǔy haou king cāe.  
PLEASE, to delight, 樂之 lō che.  
To know how to please people, 會  
快活人 hwuy hwae hwō jin.

On hearing it he was delighted and looked pleased—laughed with his eyes, 他聽說喜得眉開眼笑 ta ting shwō, he tih mei kae, yen seaou.

Does it not please you? 不中你的意 pūh chung ne tēih e.

When you please, 隨便 suy pēen; 隨意 suy e; 從便 tsung pēen; 從意 tsung e.

Eat when you please, 隨意吃着 suy e keih chō; 隨心愛吃 sny sin gae keih.

To please a person, by aiding his particular amusement, or being subservient to his pleasures, 當人的篋片 tang jin tēih meih pēen; 幫閑 pang hēen.

PLEASURE, gratification of the mind or senses, 樂 lō.

Animal gratification, 色 sih; 邪淫 seay jin.

Blind or stupified by sensual pleasure, 以色被迷 e sih pe me.

Pleasure stupifies no man, man stupifies himself, 色不迷人入自迷 sih pūh me jin; jin tsze me.

Received great pleasure or enjoyment, 十分受用 shih fun show yung.

In the midst of the famed (Confucian) philosophy, no doubt there is ground of pleasure, 名教中自有樂地 ming keaou chung, tsze yew lō te.

Pleasure should not be enjoyed to the utmost, 樂不可極 lō pūh ko keih.

When pleasure is carried to the utmost,

there is a reverse, 樂極則反 lō keih tsih fan.

When pleasure is carried to the utmost it produces pain, 樂極生悲 lō keih sāng pei.

This sort of (sensual) pleasure when past leaves a void; but the pleasure of doing good remains after the act is past, 此等之樂過去即空. 行善之樂過後猶在 tsze tāng che lō, kwo keu tseih kung; hing shen che lō, kwo how yew tsae.

The highest pleasure is to be, or do, good, 爲善最樂 wei shen tsuy lō.

Pleasure, what the will dictates, 旨意 che e; the imperial pleasure, 上旨 shang che.

PLEDGE a thing, 按當 gan tang; 質 chih.

To redeem a pledge, 贖當 shūh tang.

PLENTIFUL year, 大有年 ta yew nēen; 豐年 fung nēen.

Plentiful harvest, 豐登 fung tāng. For successive years there was great plenty, 連年大熟 lēen nēen ta shūh.

PLENTY, abundance, 豐盛 fung shing.

Enough to use and an overplus, 敷用有餘 kow yung yew yu.

Old and young enjoyed peace and plenty, is expressed by They drummed on their full bellies and sung, 老幼鼓腹而歌 laou yew koo fūh urh ko. Plenty, more than enough, 太多 tao to.

PLIANT, 揉軟 jow juen.

To make pliant, 使揉軟 she jow juen.

PLOT, to form schemes of mischief, 謀害事 mow hae sze.

To conspire, 相串 seang chuen; 串同 chuen tung. Combinations of banditti for malevolent purposes, 串匪爲禍 chuea fei wei ho.

Plot a great rebellion, 謀大逆 mow ta neih.

All those who plot insurrection; or plot great rebellious; for simply plotting (whether they carry it into effect or not) they shall all be put to a lingering and ignominious death, without any distinction of principal and accomplices, 凡謀反謀大逆但其謀者不分首從皆凌遲處死 fan mow fan; mow ta neih, tan ke mow chay pūh fun show tsung; keae ling che choo sze.

逆但其謀者不分首從皆凌遲處死 fan mow fan; mow ta neih, tan ke mow chay pūh fun show tsung; keae ling che choo sze.

PLOTTED to overthrow the emperor, 謀廢天子 mow fei tēen-tsze.

PLOUGH, to cut furrows in the ground, 犁耙 le pa.

Prints exhibiting ploughing and weaving, 耕織圖 kǎng chih too.

In ploughing, do not employ buffaloes, 耕不用牛 kǎng, pūh yung new.

PLOUGHMAN, or husbandman, 農夫 nuug foo; 耕田人 kǎng tēen jin.

PLUCK, or snatch with the fingers, 摘 tsih; 採摘 tsae tsih.

To pluck fruit, 摘菓子 tsih kwo tsze.

To pluck up, 拔起來 pǎ ke lae.  
 Did you go and pluck this kwei flower?  
 這桂花可是你去折  
 來的麼 chay kwei hwa, ko she  
 ne keu chě lae tēih mo?  
 Pluck fuel (out of the fire,) 抽薪  
 出火 chūh sin chūh ho. It is  
 used in a moral sense, for taking a-  
 way the occasions of sin, "a brand  
 plucked out of the burning."  
 PLUM. A general term is 李子 lc  
 tsze; or 酸梅 swan mei.  
 A red plum, 紅梅 hung mei.  
 A yellow plum, 黃梅 hwang mei.  
 A black plum, 烏梅 woo mei.  
 Species of plum, 徽棗 hwuy tsaou.  
 PLUMBAGO ZELONICA, red flowers,  
 雁來紅 yen lae hung.  
 White flowers, 雁來白 yen lae  
 pih.  
 PLUMERIA ALBA, 鷄蛋花 ke  
 tan hwa.  
 PLUMMET, 吊鉞 teaou to.  
 PLUMP, full faced, 丰 fung.  
 PLUNDER, to pillage, 打劫 ta kēē;  
 搶奪 tseang tō.  
 To plunder in open day, 白日搶  
 奪 pih jih tseang tō.  
 Connived at the army plundering,  
 縱軍擄掠 tsung keua loo  
 leō.  
 Plunder, or the spoils taken by thieves  
 and robbers, 贓 tsang; 劫掠之  
 物 kēē leō che wūh.  
 PLUNDERER, 擄掠的人 loo  
 leō tēih jin; 賊 tsih; 盜賊 taou  
 tsih.  
 PLUNGE into the mire, 陷入泥中  
 hēen jūh ne chung.

PLUTO, a king in hades, 地藏王  
 te tsang wang.  
 POACH, to kill game by stealth, 偷  
 打生畜 tow ta sāng chūh.  
 POEM, 詩 she.  
 To recite a poem, 歌詩 ko she.  
 POET, 詩人 she jin; experienced  
 poets are called 詩伯 she pih;  
 and 詩翁 she ung  
 Those of a gay strain are called 騷  
 人 saou jin.  
 Poets, generally, 詩家 she kea.  
 Poet, one of the most renowned in  
 Chion is called 李太白 Le-tae-  
 pih.  
 This is the first poet of the Tang  
 dynasty, 此是有唐第一  
 位詩人 tsze she yew Tang te  
 yih wei she jin, viz. 杜審言  
 Too-shin-yen.  
 POETRY, 詩學 she heō.  
 Poetry proceeds from the will; and  
 music proceeds from poetry, 詩出  
 乎志者也樂出乎詩  
 者也 she chūh hoo che chay yay;  
 yō chūh hou she chay yay.  
 But my mind was most devoted to the  
 study of poetry, 惟學詩一事  
 有志 wei heō she yih sze yew che.  
 Method of writing poetry, as clearly  
 seen as looking at the fire, 作詩  
 之法同若觀火 tsō she che  
 fā, tuog jō kwan ho.  
 The form (or body) of poetry has under-  
 gone many changes, 詩體多變  
 she te to pēen.  
 The different sorts of poetry are cha-  
 racterized by these six words, 風  
 賦比興雅頌 fung, foo, pe,

hing, ya, sung; which are called 六  
 義 lew e, the  
 1st, Fung, contains the principles of  
 ancient sages for the promotion of  
 social order.  
 2nd, Foo, contains a plain statement of  
 virtues and vices.  
 3d, Pe, satirizes by allusions, when the  
 poet is afraid to speak plainly.  
 4th, Hing, figurative allusions to en-  
 courage those who dislike flattery.  
 5th, Ya, correct rules or sentiments for  
 posterity.  
 6th, Sung, contains direct praise of vir-  
 tuous deeds. Some say that all these  
 distinctions run into each other.  
 Blend poetry and music, 融會詩  
 樂之教 yung hwuy she yō che  
 keaou.  
 POINT, the sharp end of any instrument  
 or body, 尖 tsēen.  
 Point or end of the finger, 手指尖  
 show che tsēen.  
 Point of a pencil, 筆頭尖 peih  
 tow tsēen.  
 Point of a sword, 劍嘴 kēen tsuy.  
 Point of a needle, 針嘴 chin tsuy.  
 Point of a knife, 刀嘴 taou tsuy.  
 A thing pointed at the lower end, 忒  
 yen.  
 Point, to direct with the finger, 指  
 che; 指引 che yin.  
 To point out as in teaching, 指示  
 che she.  
 To point out in reproving, 指斥  
 che tsih.  
 To point out a name, 指名 che  
 ming.  
 Wang-foo-jin laughing pointed with her

hand at Fung-tseay, 王夫人笑的用手指着鳳姐兒  
Wang-foo-jin scaou tēih yung show  
che chō Fung-tseay-urh.

To point a book, apply the marks of  
punctuation, 點書 tēen shoo.

Not know what he points at, 不知  
其何所指也 pūh che ke ho  
so che yay.

Pointed at the apex, 尖頂 tsēen  
ting.

Every discussion on numbers and mea-  
surement, must begin from a point,  
凡論數度必始於一點  
fan lun soo too, peih che yu yih  
tēen.

Spoke to the point, 說得投機  
shwō tih tow ke.

POINTLESS, 無尖處 woo tsēen  
choo.

POISON, 毒 tūh.

To take poison, or to poison one's self,  
服毒 fōh tūh.

The poison of heat attacked internally,  
火毒內攻 ho tūh nuy kung.

Killed them all by poison, 皆酖殺  
之 keac chin shā che.

All who are poisoned by whitelead, 凡  
中鉛粉毒 fan chung yuen  
fun tūh.

Whoever is bitten by a snake should  
hasten to bind immediately the parts  
above and below, that the poison  
may not disperse, 凡人被蛇  
咬傷急於傷處上下  
紮縛使毒不散走 fan  
jin pe shay yaou shang, keih yu shang  
choo, shang bea; chā fō she tūh pūh  
san tsow.

PART III.

30

POISONOUS, 有毒的 yew tūh tēih.

Poisonous fig, 王不留行 wang  
pūh lew hing.

POLE, a long piece of wood, 一條  
木 yih teaou mūh; an erect pole,  
杆子 kan tsze.

Pole an hundred cubits high, 百尺  
竿 pūh chih kan.

Pole to carry burdens across the should-  
er, 扁挑 pēen teaou; 擔竿  
tan kan.

Pole for pushing onward a Chinese  
boat, 篙 kaou.

To pole, 撐篙 chang kaou.

The north pole, 北極 pūh keih; the  
south pole, 南極 nan keih.

The poles, 天極 tēen keih.

The north pole is the hinge on which  
the world turns, 北極爲天  
之樞紐 pūh keih wei tēen che  
choo new.

North polar star, 北斗星 pūh tow  
sing; 魁星 kwei sing, the head-  
most; the first: it is represented by  
an idol which the literati worship.

Poles of the equator, 赤極 chih  
keih; of the ecliptic, 黃極 hwang  
keih.

The two poles are really not stars, 二  
極實非星也 urh keih shih  
fei sing yay; but two immoveable  
points in the north and south, 乃  
南北二點不動之處  
nae nan pūh urh tēen pūh tung che  
choo.

POLICE officers, or runners, 衙役  
ya yih; 原差 yuen chae.

The police runners usurp the property  
of others, and share the fat, 衙

役侵用分肥 ya yih tsia  
yung fun fei.

An offender resisted the police, 罪  
人拒捕 tsuy jin keu pou.

POLISH, brighten by rubbing, 磨光  
mo kwang; 磨飾 mo shih.

POLITE, civility and elegance of man-  
ners, 有禮的 yew le tēih; 有  
禮貌的 yew le maou tēih; 有  
禮文的 yew le wān tēih.

Polite elegant manner of speaking, 文  
理的話 wān le tēih hwa.

A man who knows how to be polite,  
知禮 che le, or 明理的人  
ming le tēih jin.

Where there is an excess of politeness,  
there must be deceit, 禮多必  
詐 le to peih cha.

POLITENESS, 禮貌 le maou.

They say, the essence of politeness con-  
sists in 無不敬 woo pūh king,  
being always respectful.

POLITICS, 國政之事 kwō ching  
che sze: the affairs of public courts,  
衙門之事 ya mun che sze.

Chatted a little about politics, 談了  
些國政 tan leaou seay kwō ching.

POLLUTE, to defile, 污之 woo che;  
污穢之 woo wei che.

Polluted age, 濁世 chūh she.

POLLUTION, 污穢之事 woo wei  
che sze.

Self pollution, 自淫 tsze yio.

POLYGON, 多邊多角形 to  
pēen to keō hing.

POLYPUS, in the nose, 鼻中瘻  
肉 pe chung seih jow.

POMEGRANATE, 石榴 shih lew;  
there are three varieties, red, white,  
and double flowered red.

Pomegranates if eaten to excess, injure the lungs and destroy the teeth, 石榴多食損肺壞齒 shih lew to shih, sun fci, hwaé che.

POMP, external show, 威風 wei fung; 體統 te tung; 榮貴 yung kwei.

POMPOUS; ostentations, 好排場的 haon pae chang tēih.

POND, 池 che.

A fish pond, 魚池 yu che; or 塘 tang.

On the pond were a number of persons rowing a boat. 池中一羣人在那裡撐船 che chung yih keun jin tsae na le ching chuen.

POOR, 窮 keung; 貧窮 pin keung; 無錢 woo tséen.

Poor without servile flattery, and rich without pride, 貧而無諂富而無驕 pin urh woo chen; foo urh woo keaou.

Hate the poor and love the rich, 嫌貧愛富 hēen pin gae foo.

Poor people, 貧民 pin min.

Poor starving people in times of dearth, 饑民 ke min.

Pass over the poor, and follow the rich, 越貧從富 yuē pin tsung foo.

Poor people require patience, 窮須要忍 keung seu yaou jin: when patience is matured there will be no sorrowful repining, 忍到熟處自無戚戚之念 jin taou shuh choo, tsze woo tseih tseih che nēen. The 廣惠倉 kwang hwuy tsang, was a granary that existed about A. D. 100, for supplying 老幼貧疾 laou, yew, pin, tseih,

the aged, the young, the poor, and the sick.

POPPY, 罌粟 ying sūh.

Poppy heads, 粟殼 sūh kēh.

POPULACE are sometimes called 民 min; also 小民 seaou min, the petty people; and 細民 se min, the small people; and 百姓 pih sing, the untitled hundred names.

Expose his body to the populace and to the court, 陳其尸於市朝 chin ke she yu she chao.

POPULATION, a list of the, 民簿 min poo.

An extensive territory, but a thin population, 土廣民希 too kwang min he.

Population increases every day, 戶口繁滋日盛一日 hoo kow fan tsze jih shing yih jih.

Population has daily increased, 生齒日繁 sāng che jih fan.

Population gradually increased, 生人漸繁 sāng jin tséen fan.

To ascertain the character and number of the population, the Chinese have things called 甲 keā, under a headman or constable called 保甲 paou keā; who requires a list of the inmates in each house; which list is called 門牌 mun pae, "a door tablet," from the circumstance of its being hung up publicly at the door.

PORCELAIN, 瓷器 tsze ke; and 瓷 tsze, or 磁器 tsze ke.

Old fine porcelain intended originally for government, 官古器 kwan koo ke; for this, were selected all the finest and most beautifully smooth

materials, 選諸質料精美 細潤 seuen choo chih leaou, tsing mei, se jun.

The manufactory of porcelain at 景德鎮 King-tih-chin, of 浮梁縣 fow-leang-hēen, in 饒州 Jaou-chow, is one of the most ancient and most famed in China. There is an account, in four volumes, of this manufactory under the title 景德鎮陶錄 King-tih-chin-taou-lūh.

The first furnace on record was called 陶窯 taou-yaou, which was at 昌南 Chang-nan, in Keang-se province, and sent tribute of porcelain to the court of 武德 Woo-tih, A. D. 630.

The porcelain thus sent was called 假玉器 kea yuh ke, factitious precious stone ware. The furnace at King-tih, did not come into repute till about A. D. 1000.

In the manufacture of this article, the trade use several characters, peculiar to themselves, as 釉 yew, for 泐 yew; and 袖 yew, or 油 yew, all of which words are used for the glaze. Some characters they use with a pronunciation peculiar to themselves, as 不 G<sub>1</sub> or G<sub>8</sub>, they pronounce as 敦字 tun-tsze, from whence the "pe-tun-tsze" of European books is derived.

The materials used in making porcelain are called,

- 1st, 官古不者 kwan koo tun chay.
- 2nd, 上古不者 shang koo tun chay.



3rd, 中古不者 chung koo tun chay.

4th, 滑石者 hwā shih chay; according to Sir G. Staunton, the English Soap rock.

5th, 釉果配高嶺者 yew-kwo pei kaou ling chay; Yew-kwo with kaou-ling.

6th, 滑石配白石 hwa shih with pih-shih.

7th, 餘于不配高嶺 yu kan tun with kaou-ling.

8th, 黃泥不 hwang ne tun.

9th, 檢渣 kēen cha. This is a general list of the materials which are diversely employed according to the kind of porcelain wanted.

The earth of porcelain, 瓷土 tsze too, taken from 麻倉 ma-tsang, or 麻村 ma-tsun, was always considered the best; till 明末 Ming mō, the close of the Ming dynasty, about A. D. 1600. That (土竭 too kēē) earth was finished. It afterwards again appeared and was used to 成釉果 ching yew kwo, form the yew-kwo, or glaze material: the hill called 隴嶺 Woo-ling, produced the best. It's 性硬白而微汗 nature was stiff, white and without much sweat: the porcelain made of it did not crack. In the best ancient ware it was much used 作骨胎 to form the 'bones of the womb,' (the biscuit.)

Other places produced inferior earths, of a 硬白土 stiff white earth; 不免有油 some failed in being

oily; or if 白而性軟 white, of too soft a nature.

The 釉果 yew kwo, consisting of 青白石 an azure white stone, and 鳳尾草 fong wei tsaou, (perhaps an ophioglossum or fern,) and according to some a portion of the 白不細泥 finer paste of Pe-tun was 凡佳器全用作質 in all of the best ware, entirely used for the principal material: in the next sorts of ware, it was half the material; and in the lowest kinds it formed only the glaze.

Kaou-ling (kaou-lin), 高嶺 is 邑東山名 the name of a hill on the east side of the village King-tih-chin. The earth of this hill when first 取土作不 taken to form the tun (or Petuntsze) belonged to four people, whose names were 汪 Wang, 河 Ho, 馮 Fung, 方 Fang, and still on the 高嶺塊 kaou-ling clods, those names are stamped. From the Kaou-ling hill, there were superior, middling, and inferior earths taken. The best sort was known by 摩駝 breaking and examining the porcelain: if the breaking was 滑平無紋而不糙若刀切然 smooth and even, and without veins or granular coarseness; but as if cut with a knife, the porcelain was of a weak brittle nature.

What is essentially, 同一不 the same tun or stone; is divided into 紅黃白不 in red, yellow, and white tun (or Petuntsze). The 紅白不皆器之細者用

red and white tun are used for the finer wares, the 黃不則惟粗器 yellow tun is used only for the coarser wares. The 白不以徽州祁門爲上 Pih tun (Pe-tun-tsze) of Ke-mun, at Hwuy-chow, (of Keang-nan province) is the best. The people who procure it always avail themselves of mountain streams 溪流 where they erect 水碓 water pestles to 舂之 pound it. After pounding the stone, they 澄洗淘淨製如磚式曰白不 wash and scour it quite clean, and moulding it into the form of bricks call it Pih-tun, white tun. The 黃不土塊 yellow Tun clods, 大而堅 are large and hard. The 白不土稍鬆細 white tun earth is rather loose and fine. At present 不之絕佳者惟壽溪塢所產 the very best tun is that produced in Show-ke-woo, and all dealers when they come to market say of their own commodities, 我壽溪不 my Show-ke tun.

The government of China for more than a thousand years past, has paid considerable attention to the manufacture of Porcelain at Jaou-chow; and has named many of them from the reigning monarch who noticed them; the most famed village 景德鎮 King-tih-chin, derives its name from the emperor King-tih, B. C. 1000.

The emperor 乾隆 Kēen-lung, sent a person from court to make drawings of the process of porcelain

manufacture. In the 35th vol. of 龍威秘書 lung wei pe shoo, the subject of each drawing is mentioned with explanatory notes. There were twenty drawings, as follows,

1st, 采石製泥 tsae shih che ne, procuring the stones and making the paste. The 石產江南徽州 stone is now produced in Hwuy-chow, of the province of Keang-nan. The stones which when broken have 黑花如鹿角菜形者佳 black flowered veins resembling the form of the deer horn vegetable are the best. 此土色純質細可製細器 this earth, or material, is of a pure unmixed colour and a fine body; of it fine ware may be made; it is 春細淘淨製如土磚名曰白不 pounded small, washed clean and formed like an earthen brick, in which state it is named *Pih-tun*. 凡造瓷泥土皆從此名 all the earths of which porcelain are made are named from this; beside it however, 別有高嶺玉紅箭灘數種皆出饒州府屬境內 there are several other sorts as *Kaou-ling*; *Yih-hung*; *Tsëen tan*, all of which are produced in places belonging to *Jaou-chow-foo*, 采製法同白不止可參和製造於麤器為宜 the method of procuring and working these is the same as *Pih-tun*; but they are only proper as mixtures to form ware; and are fitted for coarse ware.

2nd, 淘鍊泥土 taou lëen ne too, to scour and work the paste.

3rd, 鍊灰配釉 lëen hwuy pei yew, preparing the ashes to be joined to the glaze. The 釉灰 yew-hwuy, glaze ashes are procured in 樂平縣 Lō-ping hëen. The 鳳尾草 fang wei tsaou, probably *Ophioglossum*, is the plant which is added to 青白石 blue-white stone, with a portion of 白不細泥 fine petua paste; these mixed together, 成漿 form a thick liquid.

4th, 製造匣鉢 che tsau keä pö, forming earthen boxes to bake the ware in.

5th, 圓器修模 yuen ke sew moo, making the moulds for round ware.

6th, 圓器拉坯 yuen ke lä pei, turning (on a lathe) the biscuit of round vessels.

7th, 琢器做坯 chö ke tso pei, forming the biscuit of vases and other ware called *Chö ke*.

8th, 採取青料 tsae tseu tsing leaou, procuring the blue material, 出浙江紹興 it is produced in Shaou-hing of Chë-keang province; that procured from Canton and other places, 不耐火 does not bear the fire.

9th, 揀選青料 këen seuen tsing leaou, selecting the blue material; 有料戶專司其事 there are blue material shops which attend only to this business: The 黑綠潤澤光色全者為上

black, green, glossy bright coloured, and whole pieces are the best.

10th, 印坯乳料 yin pei joo leaou, fitting the unburnt shade-dried biscuit to the mould; cutting and paring it; also pounding to a milky consistence the bits broken off, which is used by the painters. This pounding, to 疾瞽老幼多資生 the lame, the blind, the old and the young, in numerous instances affords a livelihood; although 每月工直三錢 each month the work is valued at 3 mace, only. Some people work two pestles and continue half the night, these get double wages.

11th, 圓器青花 yuen ke tsing hwa, 'round vessels, blue flowering;' denotes painting the ware. They have 畫者染者 hwä chay and jen chay; those who draw the outline and those who lay on the colours. These are two departments of the labour, 以一其手不分其心 'to one the workman's hand; and not divide his mind.'

12th, 製畫琢器 che hwä chö ke, painting miscellaneous ware.

13th, 蘸釉吹釉 tsan yew, chuy yew, glazing by the brush; the dip or the blow tube. The blow-tube is a recent invention. It consists of a bamboo tube seven puntos long, having its end covered with a thin gauze, 口蒙細紗 kow nung se sha; according to the size of the ware, and the consistence of the varnish, it is blow on from three and

- four times, to seventeen or eighteen times.
- 14th, 鑊坏窰足 seuen pei, wǎ tsǎh, turning and polishing the biscuit, and hollowing out the foot. Till now at the bottom of the vessel there is left two or three inches of the earth as a handle, but now 去 靴窰足 the handle is taken away, and the foot formed.
- 15th, 成坏入窰 ching pei jǎh yaou, finishing the biscuit and putting it into the furnace.
- 16th, 烧坏開窰 shaou pei kae yaou, burning the biscuit, and opening the furnace.
- 17th, 圓琢洋彩 yuen chǎ yang tsae, adorning like the European enamel the round and other sorts of ware.
- 18th, 明鑪暗鑪 ming loo gan loo; heating in an open and in a close furnace, after the colours are laid on.
- 19th, 束草裝桶 shǎh tsaou chwang tung, binding with straw and packing in tubs.
- 20th, 祀神酬願 sze shin chow yuen, sacrificing and giving thanks to the gods. The concourse of people at King-tǐh-chin, is very great, and much stress is laid on this ceremony. There are from two to three hundred furnaces; and several hundred thousand workmen; they 候火如 候晴雨 wait anxiously on the fire, as man does for rain in the time of drought. At one of these sacrifices a lad's being self devoted to the

- flames, and thereby procuring great blessings, is on record.
- Porcelain which has some 暗損未 壞 gan sun we hwac, secret flaw, but is not broken, is called 過江 器 kwo keang ke, porcelain to be sent abroad over the Yang-tsze-keang.
- Porcelain manufactory in Canton, at 陽江縣 yang-keang-héen in 肇慶府 chaou-king-foo, is called 廣窰 kaou le yaou. The 高麗窰 produces nearly as good porcelain as that at King-tǐh-chin.
- European porcelain ware, 洋瓷器 yang tsze ke.
- PORCH, front of an entrance, 門口 mun kow; 門前 mun tséu; 簷 篷 chen pung; 拱篷 kung pung
- PORCUPINE, 蝟 wei; 箭猪 tséen choo.
- PORES of the skin, 毛竅 maou keaou; 毛孔 maou kung; 毛管 maou kwan.
- PORPOISE, or sea hog, 江猪 keang choo; this is the name given by the watermen of the Yang-tsze-keang river; it is otherwise called 江豚 keang-tun, and 海豚 hae-tun. Vulgarly 猪魚 choo yu, hog fish.
- PORT, a harbour for ships, 海口 hae kow; 港口 keang kow; 海門 hae muo.
- Port or mart for goods, 埠頭 fow tow. Port-hole at the side of a ship, 炮眼 paou yen.
- PORTER who carries burdens, 挑夫 teaou foo; 挑擔的 teaou tan

- téih: who watches a warehouse, 管店 kwan téen, or 管點 kwan téen. To wait at the door, 看門的 kan mun téih; 門上 mun shang; 門公 mun kung; 門子 mun tsze.
- PORTICO, walk under a roof supported by pillars, 廊 lang; eastern portico, 東廊 tung lang; western portico, 西廊 se lang; the pillars, 廊柱 lang cho. A pavilion in a garden, 一座亭 yih tso ting.
- PORTRAIT of Le-pǐh-ke, 李伯紀像 Le-pǐh-ke scang.
- PORTUGUESE, are commonly called 西洋人 se yang jin. Portuguese coarse cloth, 西洋粗布 se yang tsoo poo.
- PORTUGAL, 西洋國 se yang kwó.
- POSSESS, 有 yew. Possessing every thing, 無不有者 woo pǐh yew chay.
- POSSESSION, by a spirit, frantic rites amongst the Tartars; to induce possession is expressed by 跳神 teaou shin.
- To put away the husk, to take oil, and make the wine and rice for the frantic rites of demoniacal possession, 去糠粃取油造跡神的酒米 keu kang pe, tsen yew, tsaou teaou shin téih tsew me. The rites are performed by young women. The ceremony is described in 聊齋志異 11 vol. 65th page. Compare with Dæmon.
- POSSIBLE to be done, 做得來 tso tǐh lae; 可以辦得的 ko e pan tǐh téih.

It is possible; it may be, 或者有  
未可定 hwǝ chay yew we ko ting.  
POSITIVELY, 斷然 twan jen.  
POST, or bearer of letters employed by  
the people, 快馬 kwac ma.  
The government post or relay of horses,  
驛 yih.  
Post stages of the government couriers,  
驛站 yih chen.  
Privately lending post horses, 私借  
驛馬 sze t-seay yih ma.  
To send a letter by the post, 托快  
馬寄書信 tǝ kwac ma ke  
shoo sin.  
A signal post to let people know, 一  
根望杆叫人知道 yih  
kǎn wang kan, keaou jin che taou.  
POSTAGE, 信資 sin tsze; 橫資  
pin tsze; 酒資 tsew tsze.  
POSTERIOR, after, behind, 在後  
tsae how.  
To confer posterior honors on ances-  
tors, 追尊始祖 chuy tsun che  
tsou.  
Posteriors, hinder parts of the body,  
屁股 pe koo.  
POSTERITY, 後代子孫 how tae  
tsze sun; 後嗣 how tsze; 後  
裔 how e.  
Name descend to posterity, 名立  
於後世 ming lei' h yu how she.  
Posterity cut off, 絕嗣 tseně tsze.  
POSTHORSE, 驛馬 yih ma.  
POSTHOUSE on the road, 驛 yih.  
POSTHUMOUS book; as the Four-  
Books of Confucius, 遺書 e shoo.  
POSTMAN, who travels on foot, is called  
千里馬 tséen le ma, a thousand  
mile horse; by regular and deliberate

walking they perform extraordinary  
journeys.  
POT and jar of earthen ware, 土罐  
too kwan.  
Mustard pot, 芥末罌 keamǝ ying.  
Chamber-pot, 便壺 pēen hoo; 夜  
壺 yay hoo 夜虎 yay hoo.  
POTATOE of Europe was brought to  
China by the Dutch, and is called 苛  
蘭薯 Ho-lan shoo. Sweet potatoe,  
番薯 fan shoo.  
POTTER, or maker of earthenware ves-  
sels, 陶戶 taou hoo; 陶人 taou  
jin; 甄人 kēen-jin.  
To break to pieces, as a potter's vessel,  
said of any affair that goes to ruin,  
解瓦 keae wa.  
POTTERY, 造陶器之處 tsaou  
taou'ke che choo.  
Pottery where porcelain and earthen  
ware are burnt, 陶坊燒磁  
瓦 taou fang, shaou tsze wa.  
POUCH, a bag or purse, 囊 nang.  
POMFRET fish, 莽魚 mang yu.  
POTASH, 鹼沙 kēen sha.  
POVERTY, 貧窮 pin keung.  
Chin-sze-taou was a retired scholar of  
elevated sentiments and strict man-  
ners; was satisfied with poverty, and  
found delight in moral philosophy,  
陳師道處士高介有  
節安貧樂道 Chin-sze-taou,  
choo sze, kaou keae, yew tsěě, gan  
pin, lǝ taou.  
A state of poverty is expressed by 家  
徒四壁 kea too sze peih, noth-  
ing in the house but bare walls.  
POUND or catty of the Chinese, 斤 kin.  
To pound rice, 舂米 chung me.

To pound with a stone raised by a lever,  
碓舂 tuy chung.  
Pound medicines, 搗藥 taou yǝ.  
Pound with increased effort, 加緊  
力搗 kea-kin lei' h taou.  
POUR out, 斟 chin; 倒出 taou  
chǝh.  
To pour out tea, 倒茶 taou cha;  
斟茶 chin cha.  
To pour out libations of wine, 奠酒  
tēen tsew.  
Poured it all out at once, 一齊傾  
倒出來 yih tse king taou chǝh  
lae.  
Laughing she hastily poured out a cup  
of wine and held it at Fung-tseay's  
lips, 笑着忙斟了一杯  
酒送至鳳姐唇邊 scaou  
chǝ mang chin leaou yih pei tsew,  
sung che Fung-tseay shin pēen.  
POWDER, any body comminuted, 粉  
fun.  
Medicinal powder, 藥散 yǝ sao; 藥  
末 yǝ mǝ.  
Powder for painting the face, used by  
Chinese females, 面粉 mēen fun.  
Tooth powder, 牙散 ya san.  
To rub to powder, 研作粉 yen tsǝ  
fun.  
Gun powder, 火藥 ho yǝ.  
Powder-manufacture, 火藥局 ho  
yǝ keǝh.  
To set fire to a train of powder, 燃  
着藥線 jen chǝ yǝ sēen.  
POWER, command, authority, 權  
keuen; 權柄 keuen ping, 權勢  
keuen she.  
Strength, force, 能 nǎng; 力 lei' h;  
強 keang.

Quite in his power, 在他掌握之中 tsae ta chang tih che chung.

Not in my power, 勢不能 she pūh nāng.

Not in the power of man to effect, 非人之力所能為 fei jin che lei h so nāng wei.

All persons stand in awe of power, or majesty, 畏威者眾 wei wei chay chung.

Powers of numbers often multiplied into themselves from their roots, 以根累次乘即得累次多乘方 e kǎn luy tsze shing, tsēh tih luy tsze to shing fang. (See 數理精蘊 soo le tsing yun, 41 vol.)

Sixth power, 六乘方 lūh shing fang.

POWERFUL, having great authority, 大有權柄的 ta yew keuen ping tēh.

Possessing force, 強的 keang tēh.

PRACTISE, to do habitually, 習 seih; 習行 seih hing; 習練 seih lēn.

To practise maturely, 練熟 lēn shūh.

Practise constantly, 時習 she seih; 溫習 wān seih; constant practice is expressed by this phrase, 日切磋而不舍 jih tsēh tso urh pūh shoy, daily cut and polish and not leave.

Practise, or to exercise in the use of arms, 演習 yen seih.

To practise archery, 習射 seih shay; 習弓矢 seih kung she.

Practise strenuously (what religion

teaches), 身體力行 shin te lei h hing.

Practise principles which one has learned, 體行所學之理 te hing so heō che le.

Practise the moral principles he searches for, 行其所求之志 hing ke so kew che che; 行義以達其道 hing e e tā ke taou; 守其所達之道 show ke so tā che taou.

Practised till it become a custom, 相習成風 seang seih ching fung.

PRAISE, to laud, 稱讚 ching tsan; 讚美 tsan mei.

All praised it unceasingly, 都稱讚不已 too ching tsan pūh e.

Praised and extolled it exceedingly, 稱揚不絕 chin yang pūh tsuē.

Praise and blame, as awarded by the historian, 褒貶 paou pēn.

The language of praise, 褒獎的言語 paou tseang tēh yen yu; 稱美的話 ching mei tēh hwa.

Praise or bless god, 祝頌神 chūh sung shin.

To court fame and the praises or commendations of others, 沽名邀譽 koo ming yaou yu: a like idea is expressed by seeking to huy men's hearts, 邀買人心 yaou mae jin sin.

Praise a man's virtues more than the fact warrants, 揚人之善過於其實 yang jin che shen kwo yu ke shīh.

You praise me too much, 你過譽我 ne kwo yu wo.

Brother, how can you exceed so in your praises, 兄何得過譽 heung, ho tih kwo yu.

Praise first, and afterwards invoke (Budh.) 先讚而後呼之 sēn tsan, urh how hoo che.

To praise Budha, 稱讚佛 ching tsan Fūh.

Praised be God, the preserver of the whole world, 感讚保養一切世界之主 kan tsan paou yang yih tse che keac che Choo. (教款捷要)

PRATE, idle loquacity, 囉唆的言語 lo so tēh yen yu.

PRATTLE of children, 穉言 che yen.

PRAWN, 大蝦 ta hea; 大海蝦 ta hae hea.

Prawn, large species of, 明蝦 ming hea.

PRAY, 祈 ke; 祈禱 ketaou: 求神 kew shin. These words are also used in courtesy to persons, like 請 tsing, I pray, or request you, in ceremonious address.

To read written offices of devotion, 念經 nēn king.

Pray in silence, saying, 默祝日 mih chūh yuē.

Pray for, as saints departed are supposed to do, is expressed by 轉祈 chuen ke.

PRAYER, a written office of devotion, 祝文 chow wān; 經咒 king chow; 祈禱式 ke taou shīh.

What prayer are you reciting? 誦甚

麼經卷 tsung shia mo king  
keuen.

In the morning repeat, and in the evening recite it as a prayer, 朝念暮誦以爲祈禱 chaou nēn mou tsung e wei ke taou.

Prayer called 金剛經 kin kang king is to be read in private, 朔望 sā wang, at the new and full moon; 三元 san yuen, three yuen terms, viz 15th day of the 1st moon; 15th, of the 2nd; and 15th of the tenth; at the birth days of one's father and mother, one's own birth day, and at the five fā periods. See Terms.

PRAYER BOOK, may be expressed by the words under the preceding word, for a written prayer as 經卷 king keuen.

Leisurely shut up the prayer books, 慢慢的掩了經卷 man man tēh yen leau king keuen.

PREACH, to proclaim or publish, 宣 seuen.

Preach or promulge reformation, in behalf of heaven, 代天宣化 tae tēn seuen hwa. The Chinese have very little public instruction. The priests of the various religions do not preach. Almost all knowledge that is communicated in China is communicated by the school-master. There are sixteen moral and political discourses which were written by the Emperor Yung-ching, from themes given by Kang-he. These are read publicly in the imperial hall of the district on the first and fifteenth of every month. But

as these political sermons are always the same, there are very few hearers. This is called 讀聖諭 lūh shing yu.

There is a kind of street preaching, called 講古 keang koo, Discoursing of ancient affairs, as the epithet imports; the subject is some occurrence of former times. The preacher is some poor man who has the gifts of memory and a ready elocution. Having committed an historical novel to heart, he repeats it in the various tones of narrative dialogue, &c. with little additions of his own to excite mirth and laughter. To excite attention he strikes the table at which he sits with a piece of wood prepared for the purpose. He is rewarded for this service by the voluntary contributions of his hearers. These preachers commonly hold forth in large squares where a market is held, and where there is a great concourse of people.

PREACHING MANTIS, 螳螂 tang lang.

PRECARIOUS, uncertain, 不穩定 pūh wān ling.

Man born into this world, is in as precarious a state as light dust settled on weak grass, 人生世間如輕塵棲弱草 jin sāng she kēen joo king chin tse jō tsaou.

PRECAUTIONS to ward off, 先防範 sēu fang fan; 預防 yu fang. Precautions, before disease breaks out, 先幾防於未病 sēen ke fang yu we ping.

PRECEDENCE of others, not take it on account of worth and knowledge, 不以賢知先人也 pūh - e hēen che sēen jin yay.

PRECEDENT or rule, to draw in as, 援以爲例 yuen e wei le.

PRECEPT, positive, 命 ming; 令 ling. Negative, 戒 keae.

Rather cease to eat and so die, than violate the precept and live, 寧可絕食而死不肯破戒而生 ning ko tseuē shīh urh sze; pūh kāng po keae urh sāng.

Precept in the language of the Budh sect is called 法 fā; 爲世之則謂之法 wei she che tsīh, wei che fā; that which is a rule for mankind is called fā.

PRECESSION of the equinoxes, 歲差 suy cha; Yu-he of the Tsin dynasty first knew, or observed them, (4th century,) 晉虞喜始知之 Tsin Yu-he, che che che.

PRECIOUS, of great value, 寶 paou; 財寶 tsae paou; 寶貝 paou pei; 貴重之物 kwei chung che wāh.

PRECIPICE, 陡坡 tow po; 'rising suddenly and abruptly.' This language is applied to literary composition, to denote its being striking from new thoughts rising suddenly, in contradistinction from a dull monotonous sameness.

Precipice of a mountain, 山之廉角 shan che lēen keō.

PRECISELY at the time appointed, 照限 chaou hēen.

PREDESTINED fates of a person are called by the Mahomedans 先天真種子 *sēn tēn chin chung tsze*, true seeds planted before birth: what these were may be known, 眼前一一發根芽 *yen tsēn yih yih fā kǎn ya*, by the roots and buds daily evolved before one's eyes. The practice of virtue is the 加培養 *che-tac* culture of the seed; and the result in a future state is the 成果 formation of the fruit.

PREDESTINATION in the language of Chinese Mahomedans is expressed by 前定 *tsēn ting*. A sort of predestination is expressed by the Chinese, by the word 命 *ming*, fate; and by 定數 *ting soo*, a fixed number.

PREDICT, 預言 *yu yen*.

PREFACE to a book, 序 *seu*; 書之序 *shoo che seu*.

Large or long preface, 大序 *ta seu*; short preface, 小序 *seou seu*; 小引 *seou yin*.

Preface to Taou-tih, 道德敎 *taou-tih seu*; one of the principal books of the Taou sect.

PREGNANCY, in a state of, 有身 *yew shin*; 娠 *shin*.

Heaven having by its assistance caused pregnancy, 天既祐令有身 *tēn ke yew ling yew shin*.

The first stages of pregnancy, 婦人懷娠三月名曰始胎 *foo jin hwac jin, san yuě ming yuě, che-tac*.

Pregnancy is sometimes expressed by 六甲 *lew keä*.

Three months of pregnancy, 身有三個月孕 *shin yew san ko yuě ying*.

Last month of pregnancy, 臨月身孕 *lin yuě shin ying*.

PREGNANT, 孕 *ying*; 娠孕 *shin ying*.

To become pregnant, 受胎 *shou tac*; 有胎的 *yew tac tēh*.

To injure a pregnant woman, 懷胎 *hwac tac*.

Ten months pregnant, 十月懷胎 *shih yuě hwac tac*.

PREJUDICE, 先期預必 *sēn ke yu peih*.

Prejudice, is thus explained in the Lun-yü, 於未事之先起於意而遂於必 *yu we sze che sēn, ke yu e, urh suy yu peih*, Ere an affair occurs, to have an opinion about it, and immediately determine; called in the Four-books 毋意毋必 *woo e, woo peih*; the first of the 絕四 *tseü sze*, four things renounced by Confucius.

Prejudiced view or opinion, 偏私之見 *pien sze che kēn*.

PREMEDITATE, 預先思索 *yu sēn sze sö*.

To compose in the mind, 腹蒿 *föh kaou*.

PREPARE, to make ready before hand, 豫備 *yu pe*.

Prepare a candle, 豫備個蠟燭 *yu pe ko lǎ chüh*.

Every thing prepared, 備得十全 *pe tih shih tseuen*.

We have prepared a few trifles for your use in the boat, which we hope you

will not refuse, 我等備得些須微物聊作舟資之費望勿見却 *wo tǎng pe tih seay seu we wüh, leaou tsō chow taze che fe; wang wüh kēn keö*.

To be prepared is expressed thus, 宜未雨而綢繆 *e we yu urh chow mew*, before rain comes every place should be made close.

Don't stay till you are thirsty before you dig a well, 毋臨渴而掘井 *woo lin hō urh keü tsing*.

Consider (probable) evils and be prepared for them, 思患而預防之 *sze hwan urh yu fang che*.

PREPUCE, 人陽物尖頭之皮 *jin yang wüh tsēn tow che pe*.

PRESAGE, or prognostick, 兆 *chaou*. Felicitous presage, 祥兆 *tseang chaou*; 吉兆 *keih chaou*.

Infelicitous, 凶兆 *heung chaou*.

PRESCRIPTION, medical, 藥方 *yō fang*.

First printing of these in China was done by 張仲景 *Chang-chung-king*, about A. D. 220.

Prescription for, or method of blackening the beard, 烏鬚方 *woü seu fang*. He made out a prescription yesterday, 他昨日開了方子 *ta tsō jih kae leaou fang tsze*.

PRESENT time, now, 如今 *joo kin*;

目下 *mäh hea*; 現在 *hēn tsae*; 此刻 *tsze kih*; 這時節 *chay she tsēh*; 這會兒 *chay hwuy urh*; 這會子 *chay hwuy tsze*; 這個時候 *chay ko she how*.

Present, gift, 禮物 *le wüh*.

A liberal present, 厚禮 *how le*.  
 A small present, 薄禮 *pò le*.  
 When a large present is given to a man there must be something sought (by the giver), 禮厚於人必有所求 *le how yu jin peih yew so kew*.  
 A trifling present must be received, 些須薄禮定要收的 *sey seu pò le ting yaon show tēih*.  
 To present at court to the emperor, 引見 *yin kēen*.  
 PRESENTLY, soon after, 就 *tsew*.  
 I'll come presently, 就來 *tsew lae*.  
 PRESERVATION. The preservation of one's person, is a man's first and greatest concern, 這保守身子乃是做人第一件大事 *chay paou show shin tsze, nae she tso jin te yih kēen ta sze*.  
 PRESERVE, to keep from being destroyed 存 *tsun*; 護 *hoo*; 貯 *choo*.  
 Cannot be long preserved, or stored up, 不能久貯 *pūh nǎng kew choo*.  
 To be without pride in high places is the means of preserving honors long, 在上不驕所以長守貴也 *tsae shang pūh keaon, so e chang show kwei yay*.  
 The Chinese say to the sick, 神保祐你 *shin paou yew ne*, God preserve you for the word God they also use 菩薩 *poo sa*.  
 Preserve the general import, but remove the troublesome minutiae, 存其大旨而刪其煩碎 *tsun ke ta che, urh shan ke fan sny*.

To preserve its place, make a cypher, 作○以存其位 *tsò keuen e tsun ke wei*.  
 Preserve every sort of eatable commodity, 收藏一切食物 *show tsang yih tse shīh wūh*.  
 Preserve it a year, it will not stink, 收起一年不臭 *show ke yih nēen pūh chow*.  
 Preserve rain water, 收雪水 *show senē shwǔy*.  
 PRESERVER, 保護者 *paou hoo chay*.  
 PRESIDENT, one in authority over others, when his proper title is not known they express by 長 *chang*, 'senior;' and by 頭目 *tow mūh*, 'The eye of the head.'  
 The President or chief supracargo, in any European mercantile company at Canton, they call 大班 *ta pan*, 'the greatest of the series.'  
 PRESS, to crush down, 壓着 *yǎ chō*; 壓一壓 *yǎ yih yǎ*.  
 A wooden case to contain clothes, &c. 櫃子 *kwei tsze*.  
 That press compared with one of our rooms is both larger and higher, 那櫃子比我們一間房子還大還高 *na kwei tsze, pe wo mun yih kēen fang tsze hwan ta, hwan kaou*.  
 PRESENTIMENT of death, in the language of the Budh sect, 預知往生 *yu che wang sāng*; "previous knowledge of going to life," i. e. dying.  
 PRESUME, to act without leave, 擅 *chen*.

To presume to be one's own master, 擅自專主 *chen tsze chuen choo*.  
 Presume to make light of one's own life, 擅自輕身 *chen tsze king shin*.  
 Not presume to say much, 不敢多言 *pūh kan to yen*.  
 Ought not to presume on the possession of property and go to insult the poor man, 不可倚仗着我有錢去欺負那貧窮的人 *pūh. ko e chang chō, wo yew tsēen; keu ke foo na pin keung tēih jin*.  
 PRETENCE, a false reason assigned, 託言 *tō yen*; 借言 *tsey yen*.  
 Made a pretence of this, lazily to steal repose, 借此怠惰偷安 *tsey tsze, tae to tow gan*.  
 Tell him to exert himself to do it, and not make pretences to evade it, 叫他勉力辦事不得借端推委 *kenou ta mēeo leih pan sze, pūh tih tsey twan tuy wei*.  
 All this talk is a mere gloss or pretence, 這些話俱是飾詞 *chay sey hwa ken she shīh tsze*.  
 Pretend, assign a false cause, 藉故 *tseih koo*; 藉口 *tseih kow*; 假借名色 *ken tsey ming sih*; 推託 *tuy tō*.  
 He pretended that he was engaged, 他推託有事 *ta tuy tō yew sze*.  
 He pretends that he is sick, 他託言有病 *ta tō yen yew ping*.  
 He pretended to refuse and then received it, 假推辭方纔收



下 kea tuy tsze; fang tsae show hea.

Pretend to be a mandarin, 詐假官 cha kea kwan.

To pretend anger, 陽怒 yang noo.

To pretend madness, 佯狂 yang kwang.

PRETEXT, 借名 tscay ming; 藉口 tseih kow; 推故 tuy kou; 推托 tuy tö.

PRETTY, good looking, 好看 haou kan; 美貌 mei maou.

Her lips moved prettily when laughing, 笑時嘴動的好看 scaou she, tsuy tung tēih haou kan.

Pretty feathers, 美毛 mei maou.

In some degree, pretty good, 幾好 ke haou.

PREVAIL, to overcome, 勝 shing.

To take effect, seeing what he said did not prevail, 見所言不投機 kēen so yen pūh tow ke.

PREVENT, to hinder, 阻 tsoo; 攔阻 lan tsoo; 攔住 lan choo.

Prevent the hair falling out, 令髮不落 ling fā pūh lā; cause it not to fall out.

Prevent a superficial vagueness, and snatching at a shadow, 不致浮空掠影 pūh che fow kung, leō ying.

To prevent his saying any more, 以杜其口 e too ke kow.

PRICE, 價 kea; 價錢 kea tsčen. What is the price of this article? 此貨幾多價錢 tsze ho ke to kea tsčen.

Market price, 大市價錢 ta she kea tsčen; 眾價 chung kea.

Price current, 時價 she kea.

To cut the price, 削價 she kea.

Fair price, 公平價 kung ping kea.

A convenient price, 便宜價錢 pēen e kea tsčen.

Price is the value of what is sold, 價售值也 kea, show chih yay.

PRICKLES, or aculeated spines, 芴 lib; 刺 tsze.

PRICKLY pear, or Indian fig, a species of 仙人掌 shin sēen chang; the angel's palm: denoting the same idea, it is called 仙人掌 sēen jin chang.

Prickly heat, is vulgarly called 熱癩 jē fei, and 癩子 fei tsze.

PRIDE, unfounded assumption of superiority, 驕 keaou; 傲氣 gaou ke; 驕傲 keaou gaou.

He who is in a high station without pride, is eminent without danger, 在上不驕高而不危 tsae shang pūh keaou, kaou urh pūh wei.

Pride and parsimony, 驕且吝 keaou tscay lin.

Those who become habituated to undutifulness to parents; do so from several causes, one of which is pride and indulgence, 人之以習成不孝者約有數端 一日驕從 jin che e seih ching pūh heou chay, yō yew soo twan; yih yūē keaou tsung.

Thousands and tens of thousands of sins and errors all spring from pride, 千萬罪過皆從傲心上來 tsčen wan tsuy kwo keae tsung gaou sin shang lae.

In times of tranquility and ease, pride is easily produced; and when pride with extravagance exist, then danger and ruin are imminent, this is one subject of fear, 治安則驕易生驕侈則危忘立至此一懼也 che gan tsih keaou e sāng; keaou che, tsih wei wang leih che; tsze yih keu yay.

PRIEST of the Budh sect, 和尚 ho shang; of the Taou sect, 道士 taou sze; and 煉士 lēen sze. These are general terms by which the priests of the two sects are commonly denominated; but they themselves use distinguishing epithets according to their rank and duties; 和尚 ho-shang, and 老和尚 laou-ho-shang, are properly titles of the superior of a monastery, who is otherwise called 方丈 Fang-chang. In the Taou sect, the same person is called 觀主 kwan-choo.

Priest, or male bonze is called 比丘 Pe-kew, 男僧謂之比邱 nan sāng wei che pe-kew; priestess, or female bonze is called 比丘尼 Pe-kew-ne, 女僧謂之比邱尼 neu sāng wei che Pe-kew-ne.

A general term for the inferior priests is 大師 ta-sze. They call themselves, 衲子 nā-tsze; 貧衲 pin nā; and 貧僧 pin sāng.

In their monasteries the priests are distinguished by various appellations according to the several duties which they perform, as 知客大師 che keih ta sze, who receives visi-

tors, 禪師 shen sze, those who perform the religious services; 灑掃 sha saou, those who sweep the temples, &c.

Priests do not use the name given them by their parents, but a designation called 佛號 Füh-haou, taken on their becoming priests. Entering into the priesthood is expressed by 受戒 show keae; the certificate given them is called 戒牒 keae tēē. A travelling certificate containing quotations from Imperial edicts in favor of the Budh priests, are called 護戒牒 hoo-keae-tēē.

Priests who are as yet probationers, and 未受戒 we show keae, have not received the precepts, are properly called 沙彌 sha-me. Those who 已受戒 e show keae, have received the precepts are called 僧人 sāng jia; those who 已護法的 e hoo fā tēih, have become defenders of the religion, by receiving and teaching disciples, are called 大師 ta sze. Those who 已做過方丈的 e tso kwo fang chang tēih, have acted as superiors of monasteries are called 和尚 ho shang; priests who wait on these are called 行者 hing chay, and 侍者 she chay.

Pupils or disciples of the priests are called 法徒 fā too, and 徒弟 too te.

In the time of Tang kaou-tsoo 唐高祖 (A. D. 630,) 天下僧尼數盈十萬 tēn hea sāng ne soo ying shīh wan, the number

of priests and nuns in the empire amounted to a hundred thousand; the minister 請令匹配卽成十餘萬戶 requested the Emperor to order them to marry, and thus upwards of a hundred thousand families would be formed.

Priest appointed three days mass, 僧設醮三日 sāng she tseou sau jih.

The Taou sect call their most eminent priests, 全真道士 tseuen chin taou sze; those who have families and live in society are called 火居道士 ho keu taou sze.

Their full admission to the priesthood consists in having a piece of yellow wood fitted to the top of the head, and is called 叅冠 tsan kwan; it corresponds to the Budh priests, putting themselves under the care of a master called 護大師 hoo-ta-sze.

To express the laity in contradistinction from the priesthood, the word 俗 sūh, or vulgar is used.

To put out of the priesthood is called 還俗 hwan sūh, sending back to the vulgar world.

PRIESTESS, or nun of the Budh sect, 師姑 sze koo; 妮姑 ne-koo; 女尼 neu ne.

PRIME, the first in order, 第一 te yih; 最先 tsuy sēn. The best, 至好 che haou.

Prime cost, 原價 yuen kea.

Only don't let me lose any of the prime cost, and it will be well, 只是不要虧了我的原價便

好 chīh she pāh yaou kwei leaou wo tēih yuen kea, pēn haou.

PRIMUM MOBILE of the Ptolemaic system, 宗動天 tsung tung tēn; it is the ninth heaven, and 帶動其下八重 taē tung ke hea pā chung; carries round with it the inferior eight heavens.

PRINCE, by the Chinese was called 太子 taē-tsze; he was the heir apparent. The Tartars call the emperor's sons 阿哥 O-ko, or as they pronounce it, Ah-ko.

The Imperial brothers are called 王子 Wang-tsze, and 王爺 Wang-yay.

Prince is sometimes expressed by 王爵 wang-tseō, kingly nobility; which is different from 國王 kwō-wang, king of a nation.

PRINCESS, emperor's daughter, 公主 kung choo.

Give a princess in marriage to the sovereign of my country, 以公主嫁俺國主 e kung choo kea gau kwō choo.

PRINCIPAL, the head or chief, 爲首的 wei show tēih.

The principal (offender) is he who first forms the idea, 先造意一人爲首 sēn tsaou e yih jin wei show.

The principal word in the whole section, is the word *learn*, 學字乃一章主腦 heō tsze, nae yih chang choo naou. Principal scope of a book, 宗旨 tsung che.

When two persons are associated in any service, the principal one is called 正 ching; and the second 副 foo.

Principal character (on stage) dressed like the emperor Yuen-te, of the Han dynasty, 正末扮漢元帝 *ch'ing mǒ, pan Han Yuen-te.*

PRINCIPLE element, first position, tenet, 理 *le.*

No fixed principles, and therefore the same class of learned men continually bring forward different illustrations, 無定理右同類學人常出異說 *woo ting le, koo tung luy heō jia chang ch'ih e shwō: said of the 易經 Yih-king; which is called 文字之祖 wǎn tsze che tsoo, the first progenitor of letters, or the most ancient book.*

Principles which emanate from nature will invariably revert to a general sameness, or will generally agree, 理之出於自然者無不歸於大同矣 *le che ch'uh yu tsze jen chay woo p'uh kwei yu ta tung e. This is a fixed principle, 此定論也 tsze ting lua yay.*

Ask a man of right and wrong, and observe his principles (his will or mind), 問之以是非而觀其志 *wǎn che e she fe, urh kwan ke che.*

Principle to which every variety may be reduced, and which may be extended to every variety, 萬殊之所以一本, 一本之所以萬殊也 *wan shoo che so e yih pun; yih pun che so e wan shoo yay.*

Radical principles of the (Mahomedan) religion, 教門之根原 *keou mun che k'au yuen.*

The propagators of bad principles are criminals, not only as it respects the present age, but are really criminals as it respects ten thousand future ages, 傳邪教者非特當世之罪人實萬世之罪人也 *chuen sey keaou chay fe t'ih tang she che tsuy jin; sh'ih wan she che tsuy jin yay.*

Principle of motion or action, operating at the very instant of motion or action, is by the Taou sect called 玄關 *heuen kwan.*

Most important first principle, 至要關頭 *che yaou kwan tow.*

PRINT, the act of cutting or engraving the Chinese characters, is expressed by 刻 *k'ih*, and 刊 *kan.*

To take off the impression is expressed by 印 *yin*, and 刷 *shwǎ.*

To print a book, 印書 *yin shoo*; 刊刷 *kan shwǎ.*

Print and publish, 刊刻頒行 *kan k'ih pan hing.*

A printed copy of the Four-books, 刻本四書 *k'ih pun sze shoo.*

Print it and circulate it widely, 刊刻廣佈 *kan k'ih kwang poo.*

Print and distribute a book by associated effort, 協力梓行 *hēē leih tsze hing.*

Print many good moral books, 多刻善書 *to k'ih shen shoo.*

A print or picture, 一張畫兒 *yih chang hwa erh.*

PRINTER, 書匠 *shoo tseang*; 做書的工人 *tso shoo t'ih kung jin.*

The patron of printers, now worshipped

by them, was 馮道 *Fung-taou*, who 歷相五朝 *leih seang woo chaou*, served as minister of state under five dynasties (in the 10th century).

Printer's brush, 椶掃 *tsung saou*; bark of which the brushes are made, 椶樹皮 *tsung shoo pe*, somewhat resembles the Lacc bark tree of Jamaica; perhaps a species of *Borassus.*

PRISM, three sided, or triangular, 三瓣體 *san pan te.*

Prism in geometry, 上下面平行體 *shang hea mien ping hing te.*

PRISON, a gaol, 監牢 *k'een laou*, 囚 *tsew*; 囹圄 *yu*; 獄 *yō*. By 地獄 *te yō*, 'earth's prison,' they mean hell, or the place of future misery; but to express the shocking state of prisons, they sometimes apply the term to a common gaol.

To put in prison, 入監 *j'oh k'een.*

Gave him a beating and sent him again to prison, 打了一頓仍舊寄監 *ta leaou yih tun, jing kew ke k'een.*

To break open a prison and let out the prisoners, 劫囚 *k'ēē tsew*; 奪囚 *tō tsew.*

Set fire to, and broke open the prison, opposed and fought with the government troops, 放火劫獄拒敵官兵 *fang ho, k'ēē yo, keu t'ih kwan ping.*

PRISONER, 囚人 *tsew jin*; 在監的人 *tsae k'een t'ih jin.*

The king's prisoner, 朝廷罪人 *chaou ting tsuy jin.*

This is the king's prisoner, take good care of him, 此是朝廷罪人可好好帶起 *tsze she chao-ling tsuy jin, ko haou haou tac ke*. To ill-treat a prisoner, 陵虐罪人 *ling neü tsuy jin*.

To take prisoner in war, 俘 *foo*.

Took prisoners men and cattle, fifteen thousand, 俘人畜一萬五千 *foo jin chüh, yih wän woo tsën*.

PRIVATE, 私 *sze*; in a bad sense it means selfish.

Private affair, 私事 *sze sze*.

Private ground, 私地 *sze te*.

A private merchant in contradistinction from one connected with a mercantile company, 私客 *sze k'ih*.

Private debt, 私欠 *sze këen*; 私債 *sze chae*.

Private slander and private praise, 私毀私譽 *sze hwuy, sze yu*.

Private or secret apartment, 暗室 *gan shih*.

PRIVATELY, by one's self, 私自 *sze tsze*.

PRIVILEGE. There are eight classes of persons who have the privilege of exemption from torture and other immunities according to Chinese law; they are comprehended under the law term 八議 *pä e*.

1st, 議親 *e tsin*, certain branches of the imperial family.

2nd, 議故 *e koo*, those who have been long about the person of the emperor, or have long received special favors from him.

3rd, 議功 *e kung*, men of high military merit, those who have killed

the enemy's general; taken colours, &c.

4th, 議賢 *e hëen*, men of high moral virtue; whose words and actions were fit to be laws.

5th, 議能 *e näng*, men of extraordinary talents, either in the military or civil departments.

6th, 議勤 *e kin*, remarkably industrious great officers of government, or those who have gone through hard service.

7th, 議貴 *e kwei*, persons of the first and second degrees of rank.

8th, 議賓 *e pin*, the descendants of a preceding dynasty who are considered, 國賓 *kwö pin*, 'national guests.'

When those who should be privileged commit crimes, 應議者犯罪 *ying e chay fan tsuy*, their case is to be stated to the emperor in a sealed document, and 取自上裁 *tsai tsze shang tsai* 'take the emperor's decision; but the ten great crimes (see crime) are not included.

PRIVY council, a council of great military officers at the court of Peking, 軍機大臣 *keun ke ta chin*, 'great officers who manage the motions of the army,' the title has an allusion to the military despotism which governs China.

Privy or necessary house, 茅厠 *maou tsze*; 糞坑 *fun kang*; 厠坑 *tsze kang*.

PROBLEM, the XLVII, in the 1st book of Euclid is found in 周髀經 *chow pe king*; it is referred to by

the terms 積矩 *tseih keu*; and 勾股 *keu koo*. The lines containing the right angle are called 勾 *kow* and 股 *koo*, the line subtending the right angle is called 弦 *hëen*.

To state a problem in numbers, 設幾何之分 *shě ke ho che fun*; and establish a method of finding a solution, 而立相求之法 *urh leih seang kew che fä*.

To lay down a problem in a geometrical figure, to illustrate the reasons of the calculation, 設為幾何之行而明所以立算之故 *shě wei ke ho che hing, urh ming so e leih swan che koo*.

PROCEED, issue from, 出乎 *chüh hoo*; 由來 *yew lae*.

Proceed or go forward, 進發 *tsin fä*. Proceed to Shan-tung, 往山東進發 *wang shan-tung tsin fä*.

Having made up his mind he proceeded to Shan-tung, 主意定了竟往山東而來 *choo e ting leaou, king wang shan-tung urh lae*.

Proceed, or recede, equally difficult, 進退兩難 *tsin tuy leang nan*.

To proceed in a discourse from the more important to the less (from heavy to light,) 從重說到輕 *tsung chung shwö tauu king*.

Many violations of the law proceed from ignorance, 犯法多是出於無知 *fan fä, to she chüh yu woo che*.

PROCESSION of idols, 遊神 *yew shiu*; 會神 *hwuy shin*.

PROCLAIM, publish to the world, 宣揚 *seuen yang*.

To notify publicly by government, 出示 *chüh she*; 曉諭 *heou yu*.

Proclaim it to all the world that every one may hear it, 布告天下咸使聞之 *poo kaou t'een hea han she wän che*.

PROCLAMATION from government, 告示 *kaoushe*; from the emperor, 詔旨 *chaou che*.

To issue a proclamation, 發告示 *fä kaou she*; proclamation offering a reward, 賞帖 *shang t'ê*.

PROCRASTINATE, to defer, 延緩 *yen hwan*; 遲延 *che yen*; 遲緩 *che hwan*.

PROCURE, to obtain, 找 *chaou*; 得 *tih*.

Go and procure a person to carry this, 你去找一個人擔這的東西 *ne keu chaou yih ko jin tan chay t'êh tung se*.

Procured, or seized with the hand five strings of cash, 摘掇了五吊錢 *tsih tö leaou woo teaou ts'een*.

PROCURER, and procurer of whores, 拉皮條 *la pe teaou*.

PROCURESS, 牽頭婆 *k'een tow po*.

PRODIGAL, lavish expenditure, 華費 *hwa fe*; 浪使錢 *lang she ts'een*.

PRODIGY, or divine wonder, 神異 *shin e*.

PRODUCE, to bring forth, 生 *säng*; 生出來 *säng chüh lac*.

Produced from an egg, 卵生 *lwan säng*.

Produced from the womb, 胎生 *tae säng*; produced from damp, 濕生 *shih säng*; by transformation, 化生 *hwa säng*.

Produced from nothing, 無中生有 *woo chung säng yew*.

Produce of a country, 物產 *wüh tsan*; 土產 *too tsan*.

PROFANE; to pollute, 褻穢 *s'ê wei*.

Be careful not to profane, 慎毋褻穢 *shin woo s'ê wei*.

To profane the imperial name, 犯御名 *fan yu ming*; to profane sacred things, 狎污聖事 *heä woo shing sze*.

PROFESS (or practise) the Mahomedan religion, 習回教 *seih hwuy keaou*.

PROFESSION, vocation or occupation, 藝業 *e n'ê*; 學業 *heö n'ê*.  
Of the same occupation, 同事業 *tung sze n'ê*.

PROFESSOR, a teacher of the Chinese classics, 經書先生 *king shoo s'een säng*.

Professor of the Belle Lettres, 文字先生 *wan tsze s'een säng*.

Professor of poetry, 詩賦先生 *she foo s'een säng*.

PROFILE, 半邊面 *pwan p'een m'een*; 半面像 *pwan m'een seang*.

PROFIT in the trade or interest of money, 利錢 *le ts'een*; 利息 *le seih*.

To obtain profit, or gain any advantage, 得利 *tih le*.

To appropriate all the profit to one's

self, 自專其利 *tsze chuen ke le*.

What is contrary to reason, and conscience is ashamed of, say not that it is profitable and do it, 逆理於心有愧之事勿謂有利而行之 *neih le, yu sin yew kw'ei che 'sze; wüh wei yew le urh ling che*.

PROGENITOR, 先祖 *s'een tsoo*; 元祖 *yuen tsoo*.

Progenitor of mankind, Adam is called by the Mahomedans, 人祖 *jin tsoo*.

The first of the human species, 化生人類元祖 *hwa säng jin luy yuen tsoo*.

PROGNOSTICK, a token forerunning, 先兆 *s'een chaou*; 祥 *tseang*.

To pretend a fulfilment of a favorable prognostick, 許為瑞應 *cha wei sui ying*.

PROGRESS, advancement, 長進 *chang tsin*.

To make great progress in studies, 文思大進 *wän sze ta tsin*.

If you go about your studies saunteringly, as if doing something, but doing nothing, like pursuing the wind and catching a shadow, what progress will you make? 若悠悠地似做不做如捕風捉影有甚長進 *j'ö yew yew te, sze tso p'uh tso, joo poo fung; ts'uh ying yew shin chang tsin?*

Gradual progress is expressed thus, 行遠自邇登高自卑 *hing yuen tsze urh; t'äng kaou tsze pe, a journey to a distant, must commence from a near place; he who*

- would ascend high, must begin from a low place.
- PROHIBIT, 禁 kin; 禁止 kin che; 禁忌 kin ke.
- PROLIX discourse, 講話許長 keang hwa heu chang.
- PROMISCUOUS, mingled, confused, 雜 tsǎ, 亂雜 lwan tsǎ.  
Promiscuous intercourse of the sexes, 男女野合成偶 nan neu yay hō ching gow.
- PROMISE, to give an assurance of some good, 應承 ying ching; 許 heu; 允 yun; 許允 heu yun; 准許 chun heu.  
Promised him a few cash, 許了他幾個錢 heu leaou ta ke ko tsēn.
- To promise with a full mouth; i. e. in strong terms, 滿口應承 mwan kow ying ching.
- To fulfil a promise, 踐前言 tsēn tsēn yen.
- To break a promise, 食言 shih yeu, "to eat one's words;" 反口 fan kow.
- Positively, I will not break my promise, 决不食言 keū pūh shih yen.
- PROMONTORY, 地形凸入海中 te hing tūh jōh hae chung, "the land jutting out into the sea."
- PROMOTE, advance in official rank, 加官 kea kwan; 加級 kea keih.
- A good man although a personal enemy, must be recommended to promotion; a bad man, although a friend must be put away, 善雖讐必薦惡雖親必去 shen, suy

- chow, peih tsēn, gō, suy tsin peih keu.
- PROMOTION, splendid, 隆卓 lung chō.
- To recommend to extraordinary promotion, 卓異 chō e.
- To purchase promotion, 捐了前程在身上 keuen leaou tsēn ching tsae shin shang.
- PROMPT, quick, 快 kwae; 捷 tsē.
- PROMPTLY, quickly, lively, 快活 kwae hwō.
- PROMULGE, or promulgate, 頒 pan; 傳 chuen.
- To promulge religion, 傳教 chuen keaou.
- Promulge to the whole world, 普傳天下 pū chuen tēn hea.
- Promulge or diffuse virtue and cause families to be well regulated; states to be orderly governed, and the world to enjoy tranquility, 推之德而使家齊國治天下平 tuy che tih, urh she kea tse; kwō che, tēn hea ping.
- Promulged (or flowed) beyond seas, said of knowledge and books, 流傳於海外 lew chuen yu hae wae.
- PRONOUNCE, to utter, 講出來 keang chūh lae.
- Pronounce two letters together as a diphthong, 二字連呼成一音 urh tsze lēn hao ching yih yin.
- PRONUNCIATION, mode of utterance, 口音 kow yin.  
Soft pronunciation, 軟口音 juen kow yin.

- Hard pronunciation, 硬口音 gǎng kow yin.
- PROOF, 憑據 ping keu.  
No proof, 無憑據 woo ping keu.  
No proof afterwards, 後無憑 how woo ping.
- Proof or evidence must be adduced and then people will believe, 必有証而後人信 peih yew ching urh how jin sin.
- PROP, a post placed to support a wall, 頂柱 ting choo.  
An inclined prop, 斜頂柱 scay ting choo; upright prop, 正頂柱 ching ting choo.
- PROPAGATE or generate offspring, 生子 sāng tsze.  
To propagate religion, 傳教 chuen keaou.
- He who conceals virtuous principles instead of propagating them will have some strange calamity befall him, 秘善不流必有奇禍 pe shen pūh lew; peih yew ke ho.
- Propagate widely the three religions, 廣行三教 kwang hing san keaou.
- PROPEL forward, 推前去 tuy tsēn keu.
- PROPERTY, peculiar quality, 性 sing.  
Thing possessed, wealth, 財 tsae.  
Property inherited from one's ancestors, 遺業 e nē; 祖業 tsoo nē; 基業 ke nē.
- Property obtained by one's own exertions, 自創業 tsze chwang nē.  
Family property, 家業 kea nē;  
家財 kea tsae; 家費 kea tsze;  
家私 kea sze.

To discriminate the properties or natures of victuals, 食物辨性 shih wǎh pēn sing.

The family property, fully 10,000, was all scraped together by the most strenuous effort, and saved by poor living, 家貲滿萬都是氣力上掙出來口舌上省下來的 kea tsze mwan wan, too she ke leih shang tsǎng chǔh lae; kow shě shang sǎng hea lae tēih.

My little property was scraped together at the expense of blood and sweat; and I'll not give it away to people for nothing, 我這分私是血汗上掙來的不肯白白送與人 wo chay fun sze, she heuě han shang tsǎng lae tēih; pǔh kǎng pǐh pǐh sung yu jin.

PROPHET, one who foreknows events, 先知者 sēn che chay; 達未來者 tā we lae chay.

The Chinese diviners called 卜卦先生 pǔh kwa sēn sǎng: are also called 先知子 sēn che tsze. The 術士 shǔh sze, are also said to possess foreknowledge.

The prophet Mahomed is called 欽差 kin chae.

PROPHETIC sayings, commonly uttered or sung by children, 謠言 yaou yen; from their often failing to be accomplished any idle report is called 謠言 yaou yen.

Sayings deemed prophetic, and afterwards fulfilled, are otherwise called 讖語 tsin yu.

PROPITIATE or make an atonement for sin, 贖罪 shǔh tsuy.

PROPORTION, as taught by the European missionaries at Peking, is called 比例 pe le.

The second and third terms being multiplied into each other, and divided by the first term, the fourth term is found, 二率與三率相乘一率除之得四率 urh sǔh yu san sǔh scang shing, yǐh sǔh choo che, tǐh sze sǔh.

Proportion or relative quantities, 配額 pei gǐh.

If the proportion of red and black be the same as last year, 若紅黑號配額與上年同 jǒ hung hǐh haou, pei gǐh yu shang nēen tung.

PROROGUE, or put off the business of a court, 放衙 fang ya; 散衙 san ya; 散堂 san tang.

PROSECUTE, to accuse a person to a magistrate, 告訟 kaou tsung; 告狀 kaou chwang; 追究 chuy kew.

Appeal to government to prosecute, 鳴官究追 ming kwan kew chuy.

PROSECUTOR, or plaintiff, 原告 yuen kaou.

As the prosecutor has been secreted, and there is not the least trace of him, what would you have me do? 原告已被藏匿無踪無影叫我料理何事 yuen kaou e pe tsang nēih, woo tsung, woo ying; keaou wo leaou le ho sze.

PROSELYTE, 奉教的徒弟 fung keaou tēih too te.

PROSODY may be called 音韻之法 yin yuen che fǎ.

PROSPER, to be successful, 通達 tung tā; 興發 hing fǎ; 興旺 hing wang; 順利 shoo le.

PROSPERITY, success in one's concerns, 事情利達 sze tsing le tā; 通達 tung tā; 發達 fǎ tā. Happiness, 福 fōh.

The proverb says well, 'In the time of possession or prosperity, always think on a time of adversity or want, that you may not come to a time of want, and then reflect on the time of possession, 俗語說得好常將有日思無日莫到無時想有時 shwō tǐh haou; chang tsēang yew jǐh, sze woo jǐh; mō taou woo she scang yew she.

PROSTITUTE, a whore, 妓女 ke neu; 娼妓 chang ke; 票子 peaou tsze.

PROTECT, defend, 護 hoo; 守 show. To afford countenance to, 照顧 chaou koo; 看顧 kan koo; 照應 chaou ying.

Protect as heaven and the gods, 保佑 paou yew; 庇佑 pe yew.

PROTUBERANT, jutting out, 凸 tǔh. Protuberant flesh is called lew, 肉凸 曰癩 jow tǔh yuě lew.

Thus protuberant, 這樣凸出來 chay yang tǔh chǔh lae. The opposite of tǔh is 凹 yaou.

PROUD, 驕 keaou; 傲 gaou. Proud feeling, 傲氣 gaou ke.

If superiors be not proud, inferiors will not be rebellious, 居上不驕

爲下不亂 keu shang pūh  
keau; wei hea pūh lwan.

Proud conceited man, 驕傲自大  
的人 keau gaou tsze ta tēih jin.

If I don't return the visit, he can only  
say that I am a proud rude thing;  
and I think that he is a dissipated  
young man, 我若不去回  
拜只道我做物無禮  
了我想他是個酒色  
公子 wo jō pūh keu hwuy pae,  
chīh taou wo gaou wūh woo le leau;  
wo seang ta she ko tsew sīh kung tsze.

PROUDLY, 驕傲的樣子 keau  
gaou tēih yang tsze; 裝腔的  
chwang keang tēih.

Be careful not to behave proudly to  
people because you rule a nation, 慎  
無以國驕人 shin woo e kwō  
keau jin.

PROVERB, a common saying, 一句  
俗話 yīh keu sūh hwa; 諺語  
yen yu; 成語 ching yu.

Proverb says, 俗語云 sūh yu yun,

忍得一時忿  
終身無惱悶

Jin tīh yīh she fun;

Chung shin woo naou mun.

Repress your momentary anger,

And your whole life will be without  
vexation or sorrow.

Proverb says, 諺曰 yen yuě,

見怪不怪  
其怪自敗

Kēen kwae pūh kwae; ke kwae tsze pae.

On seeing unnatural wonders, do not act  
unnaturally, and the unnatural inau-  
spicious wonder, will be self-defeated.

人口兩塊皮  
說話無定期

Jin kow leang kwae pe;

Shwō hwa woo ting ke.

The two bits of skin that form man's  
mouth talk at random.

To express the extremes of closeness  
and openness of mind, they say, 牛  
皮燈籠總不明白。水  
晶肚皮心肝皆見 new  
pe tāng lung, tsung pūh ming pīh;  
shwŷy tsing too pe sin kan keae kēen;  
a cow's hide lantern will never show  
light; an abdominal skin of crystal,  
lets heart, and liver, and all be seen.

Speaking contemptuously of a person  
giving himself airs, they say, 猴兒  
騎狗甚麼人馬 how urh  
ke kow; shin mo jin ma, A monkey  
riding on a dog, where is there either  
man or horse!

力賤得人敬

口賤得人憎

Leih tsēen tīh jin king;

Kow tsēen tīh jin tsāng.

He who cheapens his efforts, will obtain  
men's respect.

He who cheapens his talk, will obtain  
men's dislike.

家貧顯孝子

國亂顯忠臣

Kea pin hēen heau tsze,

Kwō lwan hēen chung chin.

When a family is poor, the dutiful son  
becomes manifest; in times of na-  
tional anarchy, the faithful statesman  
is apparent.

Although a snake enter a straight bam-  
boo tube, it is impossible to alter its

crooked nature, 蛇入竹筒  
曲性難改 shay jūh chōh tung;  
keōh sing nan kae; by this it is in-  
tended to express the difficulty of  
changing a bad man's disposition.

PROVIDE, or prepare, 預備 yu pe.

Ought to think of future evil and pro-  
vide against it, 應思後患預  
防 ying sze how hwan yu fang.

Let them of their own provide paper,  
ink, workmen's wages, and take im-  
pressions of the books, 自備紙  
墨工價分印 tsze pe che,  
mīh, kung kea, fun yin.

Bring up sons to provide against old age,  
養兒防老 yang urh fang laou;  
and to provide against hunger store  
up grain, 積穀防饑 tseih kūh  
fang ke.

PROVIDENCE; superintendance of  
heaven, or of divine beings, 天道  
tēen taou.

Providence is also manifest, 天道  
亦昭昭哉 tēen taou yīh chao  
chao tsac.

Providence blesses virtue and curses  
vice, 天道福善禍淫 tēen  
taou fūh shen, ho yin.

No proof of a providence, 天道無  
憑 tēen taou woo ping.

The virtuous are not prosperous,  
perhaps contrariwise, meet with  
calamities, 有善者未得福  
或反受禍 yew shen chay we  
tīh fūh; hwō fān show ho.

The wicked receive not calamities, but  
perhaps contrariwise obtain pros-  
perity; and therefore continually  
raise men's sceptical doubts, 惡者



未受禍或反得福故  
此往往起人之疑<sup>gō</sup>  
chay we show ho; hwō fan tih fāh,  
koo tsze wang wang ke jin che e.

From the principle that heaven (or providence) makes the virtuous happy, and the vicious miserable, there seem to be sometimes deviations; which circumstance continually excites doubts in people's minds, 天道福善禍淫似有時而差往往起人之疑<sup>tēn taou fuh shen, ho yin, sze yew she urh cha; wang wang ke jin che e.</sup>  
What happens apparently by an inevitable providence, is said to happen by 天意<sup>tēn e;</sup> and 天命<sup>tēn ming.</sup>

PROVINCE of an empire, 省<sup>sāng.</sup>  
The territory of a province, 一省之地方<sup>yih sāng che te fang.</sup>

PROVINCIAL city, 省城<sup>sāng ching.</sup>  
A person belonging to one of the provinces on the north of the Yang-tsze-keang river, 外江人<sup>wae keang jin.</sup>

From what province are you? 貴省那裡<sup>wei sāng na le?</sup>

Native province, 本省<sup>pun sāng.</sup>

Provincial dialect, 白話<sup>pih hwa;</sup>  
土話<sup>too hwa;</sup> 土談<sup>too tau;</sup>  
鄉談<sup>hēang tan.</sup>

PROVISIONS, 食物<sup>shih wūh.</sup>

Fresh provisions, 鮮食物<sup>sēn shih wūh.</sup>

Provisions (of an army) all expended, 絕糧<sup>tseu leang.</sup>

The provisions of the army failed, 軍食乏<sup>keun shih fā.</sup>

The army had not a hundred days provisions, 軍無百日之糧<sup>keun woo pih jih che leang.</sup>

PROVOKE to anger, 惹<sup>jay;</sup> 激怒<sup>kēō noo.</sup>

On my mistress's birth day, I provoked my mistress to anger, I deserve to die, 奶奶的千秋我惹了奶奶生氣是我該死<sup>nae-nae tēih tsēen tsew, wo jay leaou nae-nae sāng ke, she wo keac sze.</sup>

PRUDENCE, 裁智<sup>tsae che;</sup> 裁度辦事<sup>tsae tō pan sze.</sup>

PRUDENT man, one who acts according to time and circumstances, 變通的人<sup>pēn tung tēih jin.</sup>

PRUNING hatchet, used in the culture of the mulberry, 斫斧<sup>chō fōo;</sup> 桑斧<sup>sang fōo;</sup> 用斧有法<sup>yung fōo yew fā,</sup> there is a method of using the hatchet; the operator, 須轉腕回刃向上斫<sup>shū chūn wain hui yin hōng shang chō</sup> must turn the wrist and chop with the edge upward: thus 津脈不出<sup>the sap will not flow out.</sup>

PRUNUS, 梅子<sup>mei tsze;</sup> general term for the genus prunus: the Chinese cultivate them in pots for the sake of the flowers.

The three most esteemed of the double flowering varieties are, (1.) 白梅花<sup>pih mei hwa;</sup> (2.) 紅梅花<sup>hung mei hwa,</sup> sometimes called 硃砂梅<sup>choo sha mei;</sup> (3.) 賀正梅<sup>ho ching mei.</sup>

PRY into, 窺探<sup>meih tan;</sup> 窺視<sup>kei she.</sup>

PSITTACUS, or parrot, 鷹歌<sup>ying ko.</sup>

PUBERTY, 發身的時候<sup>shin tēih she how.</sup>

PUBES, 下身毛際<sup>hea shin maou tse.</sup>

The os pubes, 橫骨<sup>hung kōh.</sup>

PUBLICATION, a new book, 新書<sup>shin shoo.</sup>

PUBLICK, general, 公<sup>kung.</sup>

The public, the community, 公眾<sup>kung chung;</sup> 眾百姓<sup>chung pih sing.</sup>

The public, both officers of government and the people, 眾人官民<sup>chung jin kwan min.</sup>

To transgress or err in public business, 公事失錯<sup>kung sze shih tsō.</sup>

Public business, 公幹<sup>kung kan.</sup>

To be sent on the public service, 出差<sup>chūh chae.</sup>

To open an account of public monies expended, 開銷<sup>kae seaou.</sup>

PUBLISH, to send to every part of the empire, 頒行<sup>pan hing.</sup>

To publish odes, 著撰詩詞<sup>choo seuen she tsze.</sup>

The history called Tung-kēen-kang-mūh, was published by Choo-footsze, 通鑑綱目朱夫子著<sup>tung-kēen-kang-mūh, Choo-footsze choo.</sup> He had some writings which he published to the world, 有文行世<sup>yew wān hing she.</sup>

Publish throughout all the world, 通行世間<sup>tung hing she kēen.</sup>

Publish throughout the lower world, 通行下界<sup>tung hing hea keac.</sup>

PUBLISHED to the world, now a thousand years, 傳於世已千年矣 *chuen yu she e ts'ên n'ên e.*

To publish the faults of husbands, 揚夫主過惡 *yang foo choo kwo gō.*

PUERILE, childish affair, 小孩子的事 *seau hau tsze t'eh sze.*

PUFF, to blow, 吹 *chuy.*

Puff of breath, 口氣一吹 *kwō ke yih chuy.*

Puff of wind, 風一吹 *fung yih chuy.*

He who is easily filled (puffed up) by a little wealth, or a little honor, shall have punishments and calamities befall him, 小富小貴易盈刑災准有 *seau foo seau kwei e ying, hing tsae chun yew;* but he who in the midst of 大富大貴不動厚福無疆 *ta foo ta kwei p'uh tung, how fah woo keang,* great riches and great honors remains unmoved, shall have substantial happiness in an unlimited degree.

Puff ball, 胆星 *tan sing;* or 南星 *nan sing.*

PUGIL, a quantity that may be taken up between the thumb and two fore-fingers, 撮 *tsō.*

PUGILISM, 打把勢 *ta pa she;* 打拳 *ta keuen.*

The art of pugilism, 拳法 *keuen fa.*

PUGILIST, 打把勢的人 *ta pa she t'eh jin;* by allusion it denotes an audacious man who gets through the world by a sort of fisticuffs.

Pugillists, 拳家 *keuen kea.*

PULL, or drag, 拉 *la;* 撫 *chay;* or 扯 *chay;* 牽 *k'een.*

To pull out, 拔出來 *pā ch'uh lae.*

To pull out a sword, 拔劍 *pā k'een.*

To pull up, 抽起來 *chow ke lae;*

拔起來 *pā ke lae.*

Pull into the house, 拉進屋內 *la tsin ūh nuy.*

Pulled it out in a hurry, 忙拉出來 *mang la ch'uh lae.* Yang the Yu-she then with his hand pulled Pih-hung over to the left side, 楊御史就用手扯過白公到左邊來 *Yang Yu-she tsew yung show chay kwo Pih-kung taun tso p'ên lae.*

Pull mulberries, 採桑 *tsae sang.*

To pull down a temple of ancestors, 毀宗廟 *hwuy tsung meau.*

PULLED off his robe to confer it on him, 奪袍以賞之 *tō paou eshang che.*

PULLING each other, the mouth and eyes (as in convulsions), 口眼相引 *kow yen seang yin.*

PULP, beat them to a, 搗碎 *taou suy;* 搗爛 *taou lan.*

PULSE as felt at the wrist, 脈 *mih;* or 脉 *mih;* 血脈 *heu'ē mih.*

Beat of the pulse, 脉息 *mih seih.*

To feel the pulse, 看脉 *kan mih;*

按脉 *gan mih;* 診脉 *chin mih.*

Requested an eminent physician to feel her pulse, 請大夫診脉 *tsing ta foo chin mih.*

A quick and weak pulse, 脉數而虛 *mih sō urh heu.*

Pulse entirely stopped, 脉息全無 *mih seih tseuen woo.*

The right, or 右 *yew* pulse, has a relation (they say) to 肺脾命 *fe, pe, ming,* the lungs, the stomach, and the ming region; and the left to 心肝腎 *sin, kan, shin,* the heart liver, and kidneys.

PUMBLEMOSE skin, 橘紅 *keuh hung;* some say 榴皮 *lew pe.*

PUMELO, three varieties are 斗柚 *tow yew;* 羊額柚 *yang gih yew;* 桑麻柚 *sang ma yew.*

Large shadock or pumelo species, 人頭柚 *jin tow yew.*

PUN, on the word 主 *Choo,* A lord, or sovereign, which consists of 王 *wang,* a king, and 𤇀 *choo,* a flame, issu-

ing out at the top, is thus made, 國亂民貧王不出頭誰作主 *kwō lwan min pin, wang p'uh ch'uh tow, shw'ü tsō choo,* when the nation is in a state of anarchy and the people poor, if a king does not put out his head, who will be sovereign?

PUNCH used by silversmiths, 銀花鑿 *yin hwa tsō.*

Punch and Toby, 獨脚戲 *t'uh ke' she.*

PUNISH, to afflict with penalties, 加刑 *kea hing;* 刑罰 *hing fá;* 治罪 *che tsuy;* 懲創 *ching chwang.*

To punish slightly, 責 *tsih.*

To punish or torture more than the law allows, 濫刑 *lan hing.*

Punish a crime severely, 從重治罪 *tsung chung che tsuy.*

Not to punish the man but his fault, 不報其人而報其失 *pa'p'au ke' she t'eh jin, pa'p'au ke' she t'eh jin.*

pūh paou ke jin; urh paou ke  
shih.

To wait till people have violated the  
laws and afterwards punish them,  
is not so good as to take an oppor-  
tunity, whilst they have not yet of-  
fended, to arouse and caution them,  
等人犯了法然後懲  
創他不如趁他們未  
會犯法以前警醒他  
tāng jin fan faou fā; jen how ching  
chwang ta, pūh joo chiu ta mun we  
tsūg fau fā e tsēn king sing ta.

PUNISHMENT, 刑罰 hing fā.

Capital punishment, 處決 chōo  
kenē.

Prepared a great many instruments of  
punishment, 預備下許多  
的刑具來 yu pe hea heu to  
tēih hing keu lae.

Death is not a sufficient punishment,  
死有餘罪 sze yew yu tsuy;  
i. e. crime remains after death is  
inflicted.

Punishment of fire in a future life,  
後世受火刑 how she show  
ho hing. (Mahomedan exp.)

Punishments self-inflicted by bonzes,  
who profess to cultivate virtue are  
called 苦煉修行 kuo lēn sew  
hing.

Punishment called 掌嘴 chang tsuy,  
slapping the face, and 打板子  
ta pan tsze, flogging on the poste-  
riors with a flat bamboo, and some  
others are inflicted at the will of the  
sitting magistrate.

To transport to another part of the  
empire, 流徙 lew too. To send

into the army on the frontiers, 充  
軍 chung keun. To strangle, 問  
絞 wān keaou. To decapitate, 斬  
首 tsan show. To hang up the  
head, 梟首 heaou show. An ig-  
nominious and slow death, 凌遲  
ling che; the criminal is cut to  
pieces.

PUNTO, the tenth of a coid, 寸 tsun.  
Ten puntos make a coid, 十寸  
爲一尺 shih tsun wei yih chih.

PUP, bring forth whelps, 狗生子  
kow sāng tsze.

PUPIL, a scholar, 學生 heō sāng;  
門生 mun sāng.

Pupil of the eye, 目童子 mōh  
tung tsze.

PURCHASE, buy, 買 mae.

To purchase goods, 買貨 mae ho;

售貨 show ho; 置貨 che ho.

Perhaps purchase a few acres of land,  
或者置幾畝地 hwō chay  
che ke mow te.

PURE and perfect without the least  
defect, 純粹無微瑕 shun  
suy woo we hea; 人之爲善  
未有如此 jin che wei shen  
we yew joo tsze; no human good-  
ness or virtue is thus (pure).

Pure white, 潔白 kēē pih.

Pure and true religion of the most  
noble and holy man Mahomed, 清  
真教穆罕默德至貴  
聖人 tsing chin keaou Mōh-han-  
nīh-tih che kwei shiu jin.

Pure men cannot bear to dwell long  
in a polluted world, 不忍以  
清白久居濁世 pūh jin e  
tsing pih kew keu chūh she.

Believing and pure mind, 信心清  
淨 sin sin tsing tsing.

PURGATORY, or the abodes of dark-  
ness and suffering, 幽冥 yew  
ming; from thence the dead are 超  
脫 chaou tō, raised or freed by  
打醮 ta tsaou, masses said by  
the Budh priests, &c. To these  
masses the 盂蘭勝會 yu lan  
shing hwuy, have a reference.

Souls in purgatory are called by the  
Romanists, 煉靈 lēn ling.

PURGE the bowels, 肚腹瀉 too  
fuh say

PURIFICATIONS of the Mahomedans  
are called 小淨 seauo tsing; and  
大淨 ta tsing.

A person in the wilderness, where there  
is no water, if he purify himself  
with earth, it may be done, 人在  
荒郊遇無水之處以  
土淨使得 jin tsae hwang  
keaou, yu woo shwūy che chōo, e too  
tsing, she tih.

PURIFY the heart, 清淨其心  
tsing tsing ke sin.

Purify the heart, in the language of the  
Taou sect, 鍊心 lēn sin, the  
expression has an allusion to the re-  
fining of metals.

PURPLE, 葡色 poo sīh; commonly  
abbreviated thus, 甫色 poo sīh.

PURPORT of, general outline of the cir-  
cumstances, 大概情形 ta kae  
tsing hing.

Purport or general scope of a writing,  
全旨 tseuen che.

PURPOSE, intention, design, 志 che.  
To fix one's purpose, 立心 leih

sin, 立定主意 leih ting choo e.  
 I have come on purpose to take leave of you my brother, 我特來別兄 wo tih lac pēē heung.  
 Is it a passing call, or have you come on purpose to day? 今日還是路過還是特來的 kin jih hwan she loo kwo, hwan she tih lae tēih.  
 How alter my purpose by the influence of sexual pleasure! 豈以女色移吾志乎 ke e neu sih, e woo che hoo.  
 For what purpose? 何用處 ho yung choo.  
 Fit for one purpose only, 貼切 tēē tsēē. For various purposes, or of general application, 通套 tung taou.  
 Purposely for me, 專為我 chuen wei wo.  
 PURSE generally worn by the Chinese at their belt or sash, 荷包 ho paou.  
 Purses made of satin, 緞荷包 twan ho paou.  
 PURSERS of ships are called 寫字 seay tsze, 'writers'; 洋船的寫字 yang chuen tēih seay tsze.  
 PURSUE, run after, 追 chuy; 追趕 chuy kan. To pursue and overtake, 趕上來 kan shang lae.  
 Pursue an affair, 追趕事情 chuy kan sze tsing.  
 To pursue after a thief, 追趕人賊 chuy kan jiu tsih.  
 PUS, or the matter of a sore, 膿 nung; 血膿 heuē nung.  
 PUSH, to thrust, 推 tuy.

To give a push, 推一推 tuy yih tuy.  
 To push over, 推倒 tuy taou.  
 Push away from, 推開去 tuy kae keu.  
 To push into, 推入去 tuy jūh keu.  
 PUSILLANIMOUS, 小胆的 seaou tan tēih.  
 PUSTULE, watery, 水泡 shwūy paou.  
 PUT down, 放下 fang hea. Put up, 放上 fang shang.  
 Put it into his mouth, 送入他的口中 sung jūh ta tēih kow chueg; 放入他口內 fang jūh ta kow nuy.  
 To put bye a thing safely, 安起 gan ke; 收貯 show choo; 放埋 fang mae.  
 I'll put them up carefully for you, 我替你收拾妥當了 wo te ne show shih to tang, leaou.  
 Put it on the table, 放在桌上 fang tsae chō shang.  
 Put it on the top, 放在上面 fang tsae shang mēen.  
 Put it under, 放在底下 fang tsae te hea.  
 Put it inside, 放在裡面 fang tsae le mēen, or 裝在裡面 chwang tsae le mēen.  
 Put it outside, 放在外面 fang tsae wae mēen.  
 Put it on each side, 放在兩傍邊 fang tsae leang pang pēen.  
 Put together, 攢起來 tswan ke lae.  
 Put over in order to cover, 蓋起來 kae ke lae.  
 Take a cloth and put it over, 拿布蓋起來 na poo kae ke lae.

Put out a little more ginger, 多倒些薑醋 to taou seay keang tsoo.  
 To put up with what is not quite right, to accommodate, 將就 tscang tscw.  
 To put up with an affront, 吃虧 keih kwei.  
 Unable to put up or bear with, 忍不過 jin pūh kwo.  
 If determined not to put up with a single word; then they must wrangle and fight, 偏是那一口氣忍不過必定有相罵相打 pēen she na yih kow ke jin pūh kwo, peih ting yew seang na, seang ta.  
 Put away wandering thoughts, 除遊思 choo yew sze.  
 Put away the manners of a youth, 丟開少年氣槩 tew kae shaou nēen ke kae.  
 Put it into jars, and close strongly their mouths, 裝入罌罈封固其口 chwang jūh ying tan; fung koo ke kow.  
 Put it into the aperture, 插入隙中 chā jūh keih chung.  
 Put off, or protract the time, till another period, 遷延日期 tsēen yen jih ke.  
 To put on the head as a cap, 戴上 tae shang. To put on clothes, 穿上 chuen shang.  
 To put the cangue on him, 以枷枷之 e kea kea che.  
 Put out a fire, 救焚 kew fun, to rescue from its ravages.  
 Put suow water into an earthen vessel

and bury it in the earth, 取雪水  
貯瓦器內埋于地中  
tseu seuě shwüy choo wa ke nuy;  
mae yu te chung.

Put it into the boiler, 入鍋內 jüh  
ko nuy.

Put it in a clean place, 放潔淨  
處 fang kěě tsing chuo.

Put a sheep for a cow, 以羊代  
牛 e yang tae new.

PUTCHUCH, 木香 müh heang.

PUTRID, 朽腐 hew foo.

Putrid meat, 腐肉 foo jow.

PUTTY with which the seams of Chi-  
nese boats are filled, 桐油灰  
tung yew hwuy; it is made chiefly  
of calcined shells reduced to a pow-  
der, and the oil of the 桐 tung  
tree.

PYRAMID, 尖瓣體 tsëen pan te.

Many sided pyramid, 眾瓣尖體  
chung pan tsëen te.

Pyramid triangular, 三瓣尖體  
san pan tsëen te.

PYRITES, 青蒙石 tsin mung  
shih.

PYRUS communis, 沙梨 sha le.

Pyrus Japonica, of which there are se-  
veral varieties, 海棠 hae tang.



QUADRANGLE, or quadrilateral figure,  
containing four angles, 四邊線  
函四角形 sze pëen sën han  
sze kěě hing.

QUADRANT, amongst mathematicians,  
勾股 kow-koo.  
Quadrants and sextants, 量天尺  
leang t'een chih.

QUADRILATERAL figure, 四邊線  
形 sze pëen sën hing.

QUADRUPED, any four footed animal,  
獸 show.

QUAIL, 鶉鶉 gan shun; shun is also  
written 鶉 shun, or chun. In some  
places called 鶉母 mow moo, and  
鶉 joo.

QUAKE with fear, 振怕 chin pa.

QUALITY, or degree, 等 t'ang; first  
quality, said of goods, 上等 shang  
t'ang; Middling quality, 中等  
chung t'ang; inferior or low quality,  
下等 hea t'ang.

These all are good qualities in the cha-  
racter of Leau-kwan, 這都是  
笑官的好處 chay too she  
Seau-kwan t'eh haou choo.

QUANTITY, what, how much? 幾多  
ke to; 多少 to shaou; 若干 jō  
kan. Quantity (or the measure-  
ment of it) the principles of, 幾  
何原本 ke ho yuen pun.

QUARTZ, crystals of, 白石英 pih  
shih ying.

QUARREL, dispute, 爭 ts'ang. Petty  
brawl, 拌嘴 pwan tsuy; 相罵  
seang ma.

To quarrel and fight, 爭競 ts'ang  
king; 爭鬧 ts'ang low.

To excite a quarrel in the hope of get-  
ting well rewarded in the midst of it,  
構衅而圖其重酬 kow  
pwan urh too ke chung chow.

Not hitherto accustomed to quarrel  
with people, 向來不會和

人拌嘴 heang lae püh hwuy ho-  
jin pwan tsuy.

QUARRELSOME man, 好爭鬧的  
人 haou ts'ang tow t'eh jin.

QUARRY for stone, 石礦 shih  
kwang; 石山 shih shan.

QUARTER, a fourth part, 四分之  
一 sze fun che yih.

Quarter of an hour, 時辰一刻  
she shin yih kih.

On giving quarter in battle, a Tartar  
manifesto to the Chinese runs thus,  
凡我軍所至有拒戰  
敗走爲我追擒者殺  
之不拒戰者俘之 wher-  
ever our army comes, if any persons  
oppose it, fight, are defeated and run,  
when pursued and taken they are  
killed; those who do not oppose nor  
fight, are taken prisoners.

QUASH, or annul the decisions of an  
inferior court, 駁案 pō gao.

QUEEN, wife of an emperor, 后 how;  
皇后 hwang how.  
The acts of government still originated  
with the queen, 朝政猶出  
於后 chaou-ching yew chüh yu  
how.  
Queen of heaven, 天后 t'ien-how,  
a goddess much worshipped in China;  
she 昇化 shing hwa, ascended and  
was transformed, about A. D. 971.  
Queen bee, the Chinese call 蜜皇  
meih hwang, the honey emperor.  
QUENCH fire, 滅火 mēh ho; 救  
火 kew ho.  
To quench thirst, 解渴 keae hō.  
Distant water cannot quench fire that  
is near, 遠水救不得近  
火 yuen shwŭy kew pūh tih kin ho.  
QUESTION, to ask, 問 wān.  
A question, 問話 wān hwa.  
Question, I'll put one to try you, 吾  
試問爾 woo she wān urh.  
Question, to ask of, 推問 tuy  
wān.  
QUICK, living, 活的 hwō tēih.  
Swift, 速 sūh; 疾速 tseih sūh.

Quickness of talent is expressed by  
天才敏捷 t'ien tsae min tsē.  
QUICKLY, come here quickly, 快  
些來 kwae seay lae.  
QUICKSILVER, 水銀 shwŭy yin.  
Yin occurs written 根 yin; 汞  
huog.  
QUIET, still, 沉靜 chin tsing. A  
quiet peaceable man, 恬靜之  
人 t'ien tsing che jin.  
Very quiet (said of people), 甚屬  
安靜 shin shūh gan tsing.  
Quiet comfortable state of rest, 平  
安的 ping gan tēih; 平穩的  
ping wān tēih. Quiet gentle dis-  
position, 溫和的 wān ho tēih.  
To become quiet and still, after a  
storm in nature or of the passions,  
平息了 ping seih leaou.  
QUIETISM, of the Taou sect is thus ex-  
pressed, 靜坐無思無念  
'tranquil sitting, devoid of thought,  
devoid of reflection;'—bodily quiet  
and mental abstraction.  
QUILL, 翎 ling; 羽翎 yu ling;  
羽毛 ling maou.

QUINCES, 木瓜 mūh kwa.  
QUINQUEFOLIUM. The Panax is al-  
ways quinquifolium, 人參皆  
有五葉 jin sǎn keae yew woo  
yē.  
QUIRE of China paper, 一刀紙  
yih taou che.  
QUITE right, 正是 ching she.  
Quite certain, 決定 keue ting.  
Quite good, 甚好 shin haou; 狠  
好 hǎn haou; 絕好 tseue haou;  
萬好 wan haou; 千萬好  
tsēen wan haou.  
Quite determined, 決定主意  
keue ting chuo e.  
Quite sufficient, 儘數 tsin kow.  
QUIVER for the arrows of a hand bow,  
箭室 tsēen shih; 弓箭葫蘆  
kung tēen hoo loo.  
QUISQUALIS, or Quisqualis Indica, 使  
君子 she keun tsze; or 君子  
keun tsze.  
QUOTE, to cite an author, 引書 yin  
shoo; 援引 yuen yin.  
The names of persons quoted, 引用  
姓氏 yin yung sing she.

## R

The sound of this letter although not found in the Chinese, prevails in the languages of the Tartar and Mahomedan Chinese. When giving the sounds of Manshur or Arabic words, they use 拉 la, 魯 loo, 勒 lih, &c., directing the reader to employ 滾話 kwǎu shǐh, *A rolling tongue*, when pronouncing these syllables.

RABBIT, 兔 too; this word applies probably to the hare as well as to the rabbit, 石鼠 shih shoo.

Rabbit or mole skin, 灰鼠皮 hwuy shoo pe.

RABBLE, lower orders, 居下流者 keu hea lew chay. Banditti, 匪類 fe luy.

RADIATE. A golden light radiates in all directions, 金光四射 kin kwang sze shay.

RADICAL, pertaining to the root, 根的 kǎn tēih; 根本的 kǎn pun tēih

RADIUS of a circle, 半徑線 pwan king sēu, or half a diameter; or 輻線 fūh sēen.

All the radii of a circle are equal, 輻線之度俱相等 fūh sēen che tuo, keu seang tǎng.

RAFT of deal timber, 杉牌 shan pae.

Raft must be used to cross a river, but after the shore is reached, a boat is unnecessary, 渡河常用筏到岸不須船者 too ho tang yang fǎ; taou gan pūh seu chuen chay, when the end is attained the means become useless.

PART III.

3 v

RAG of cloth, 爛布碎 lan poo suy.

Ragged garment made up of patches, 補釘 poo ting.

Boiled to rags, 糜爛 me lan.

RAGE, staring unbridled rage, 瞋怒無度 chin noo wuo too.

RAIL at, or. use reproachful language, 罵 ma; 詈罵 le ma.

RAIMENT, an inadequate supply of raiment and food, 衣食不充 e shǐh pūh chung.

RAIN, 雨 yu. A heavy rain, 大雨 ta yu. A light, small, close rain, 細雨 se yu.

Open heavy drops of rain, 疏雨 sou yu.

To rain, 下雨 hea yu; 落雨 lō yu.

A slight shower of rain fell, 下了一陣微雨 hea leaou yǐh chin we yu.

The rain has stopped, 雨平息了 yu ping seih leaou.

Rain water, 雨水 yu shwü; 天雨水 tēen yu shwü. None of all the waters (spring water, river water) has so sweet and excellent a taste as rain water, 一切泉水河水總不如天水之味甘

美 yǐh tse tseuen shwü, ho shwü, tsung pūh joo tēen shwü che we kan mei.

Rain water put into vessels soon produces insects which move up and down in it, 天水存貯器內不久即生小蟲上下遊動 tēen shwü tsun choo ke nuy, pūh kew tseih sāng seau chung, shaog hea yew tung.

In the world there are some who put red hot charcoal into the water, 世有用炭燒紅淬於水內 she yew yung tan shaou hung tsuy yu shwü nuy: this 壞水味 hwae shwü we, spoils the taste of the water.

The god of rain, 雨師神 yu sze shin.

RAINBOW, 虹 hung; 虹霓 hung ne; 天降 tēen heang, 天

RAISE, to elevate, 起 ke; 舉 keu; 挈 kēe.

To raise erect, 豎起 shoo ke.

To raise a person from the ground, to support him up, 扶起 foo ke.

The price is raised, 價錢起了 kea tsēen ke leaou.

Where has he raised the money? 他那裡弄到本錢 ta na te lung taon pun t-ên.

Raise a person to a better situation, 提拔 te p'á.

To raise the head, 擡頭 tac tow.

To raise troops to oppose Yuen, 募兵御元 moo ping yu Yuen.

To raise or call forth troops, 興兵 hing ping; 起兵 ke ping.

Raise people's doubts, 起人之疑 ke jin che e.

Raise the dust, 揚塵埃 yang chin yue.

Raise the sand by wind, 那風颺沙 na fung yang sha.

Raise to a happier or superior state of existence, 度 too; 超度 chaou too, used by the Budh sect.

RAJA MACULATA, of Shaw's Zoology, 木削蒲魚 mūh seō poo yu.

RAKE with teeth, 鈹 pa.

The teeth of a rake, 鈹齒 pa che.

The words 鐵搭 tēē tā, an iron-feeler seems to denote a rake.

Rake, a dissipated sensualist, or fashionable debauchee, 貪花浪子 tan hwa lang tsze.

RAMBLE, irregular excursion, 遊走 yew tsow.

Ramble amongst hills and rivers, 逛山水 kwaug shan shwüy.

Ramble amongst pencils and ink, 遊戲筆墨 yew he peih mih, to take pleasure in literary pursuits.

RAMMER, or ram-rod, 送鉛子 sung yuen tsze; 送子 sung tsze.

RANCID, strong smell of flesh or fish, 腥 sing; 臊 saou.

RANCOROUS abuse, 毒口 tūh kow. A poisonous mouth, rancorous disposition, 怨恨之心 yuen hān che sin.

RANDOM, to talk at, 信口亂言 sin kow lwan yen; i. e. tru t the mouth and confusedly talk, 亂說 lwan shwō.

To go out and in at random, 出入不制也 chūh jūh pūh che yay.

A random kind of person, 脫畧的人 tō lē tēih jin.

RANK, class, order, 等 tǎng.

Rank, dignity, 品 pin.

The degrees of rank in China, exclusive of the common people, are divided into nine, and which are marked by a ball or knob, by some called a button, worn on the top of the cap.

1st, Rank, the knob is made of 紅寶石 hung paou shih, a red precious stone.

2nd, Shan hoo 珊瑚 coral.

3rd, Hwa shan hoo 花珊瑚 flowered or carved coral.

4th, Leang lan 亮藍 a bright blue.

5th, Gan lan 暗藍 an opaque blue.

6th, Leang pih 亮白 a bright white; or Shwüy tsing 水晶 crystal.

7th, Gan pih 暗白 a dull white; or Pih shih 白石 white stone.

8th, Kin 金 gold.

9th, Yio 銀 silver, is never worn now.

The first rank, 一品 yih pin; of this there is a principal and second, called 正一品 ching yih pin, and 從一品 tsung yih pin.

Third degree of rank, 第三品級

te san pin keih. These nine degrees of rank are exclusive of the nobility as well as the commonalty.

How can they rank with the officers of China, 安何等於中國士大夫之列乎 gan ho tǎng yn Chung-kwō sze ta foo che lēē hoo t.

Ranks of soldiers, 行伍 hang woo; 隊伍 tuy woo.

RANSOM, to receive a, 收贖 show shūh.

To ransom from punishment, 贖罪 shūh tsuy, this is done in China by a fine.

RANULA, 傷寒出舌 shang han chiah shē.

RAP, to strike a smart blow, 叩打 kow ta.

Rap at the door, 叩門 kow mun.

RAPE, to commit violent defloration, 強姦 keang kēen; 刁姦 teau kēen.

RAPID, quick, 速 sūh; 急速 keih sūh; 疾速 t-ēih sūh.

Rapid progress in learning or virtue is expressed by 士別三日當刮目相看 sze pēē san jib, tang kwā mūh seang kan, if separated but for three days, he must be viewed with other eyes: the original says, the old eyes must be scraped out.

RAPIDITY of the Primum mobile which moves thirty degrees in two-hours, how is it conceivable! 宗動天每時行三十度其迅速豈可思議 tsung tung tēen, mei she hing san shih too, ke sin sūh ke ko sze e!



RARE, scarce, 罕有的 han yew tēh; 少有的 shaou yew tēh; 難得 nan tih, difficult to obtain; 鮮有 sēen yew.

RARELY, a thing rarely seen, 罕見的事情 han kēen tēih sze tsing.

Rarely seen or heard, 罕見罕聞 han kēen, han wān.

RASCAL, lean beast of a man, 薄夫 pō foo.

RASE, to root up, 杜 too. To blot out, 抹 mō.

RASH, acting bludily and precipitately, 冒昧 maou mei; 草率 tsau sih. You must not act rashly and irregularly, 不可造次 pih ko tsau tsze.

RASPIINGS of wood (in medicine), 大戟 ta keih.

RAT species, 鼠 shoo.

A rat, 大老鼠 ta laou shoo; 耗子 hao tsze.

RATE of payment to be the same in giving and receiving, 出入銀兩不加二水 chūh jǎh yin leang pūh kra urh shwūy.

RATHER, with better liking, 悅意 yuē e.

I would rather go than stay here, 我寧願去不在這裡 wo ning yuen ken pūh tsae chay le.

Rather not, 不悅意 pūh yuē e.

Rather, in a greater degree than otherwise, as rather small, 畧小 lēo seou.

Rather fluttered, 有幾分着忙 yew ke fun chō mang.

Rather better, 好些 haou seay.

Rather like, 頗似 pō sze.

Rather smaller, 小些 seou seay.

Rather lighter, 輕些 king seay.

Rather doubt it, 頗疑之 pō e che.

Ink rather good at first, 其墨初用頗佳 ke mih tsou yung pō kea.

RATIONAL, having the faculty of reasoning, 會道理的 hwuy taou le tēh.

Agreeable to reason, 合道理的 hō taou le tēh.

RATTAN, 藤子 tāng tsze; 沙藤 sha tāng. Ground rattans, 藤頭 tāng tow.

Foreign rattan, 洋藤 yang tāng; also written 藤 tāng.

Rattan and bamboo utensils, 藤竹絲器 tāng chūh sze ke.

Rattan mats, 藤蓆 tāng seh.

Hooked rattan, 鈎藤 kow tāng, some write 句 kow.

RAVEN, 烏鴉 woo ya; 老鴉 laou ya.

RAVISH a woman, 強行姦污 keang hing kēen woo; 強姦 keang kēen.

Those who ravish men's wives and daughters shall be decapitated, 強淫人的婦女者斬 keang yin jin tēih foo neu chay, tsan.

RAW, 生 sāng; in contradistinction from any thing artificially dressed or prepared, which is expressed by 熟 shūh.

Raw or undressed herbs, 生菜 sāng tsae.

Raw flesh, 生肉 sāng jow.

Raw silk, 湖絲 hoo sze.

RAY of light, 光射 kwang shay.

A ray of light entered, 日光射入 jih kwang shay jǎh.

Ray fish, 蒲魚 poo yu.

RAZOR to shave with, 剃刀 te taou; 剃頭刀 te tau taou.

Razor-shell, or solen, 沙螺 sha lo.

REACH, to extend, 伸 shin. Reached his hand across and touched her face, 伸手過去他臉上 shin show kwo ken ta lēen shang.

Use a hooked piece of wood to draw the spreading branches near, instead of the labour of reaching out the arms and fingers to them, 用鈎木為引近楊枝以代臂指扳援之勞 yung kow mūh wei yio kin yang che, e tae pe che pan yoen che laou.

Reach, arrive at, 到 taou; 至 che; 及 keih.

Just as the fire had reached the cottage, heaven rained, the wind turned to the opposite point, and the fire was extinguished, 火將及廬忽天雨反風火滅 ho tseang keih len, hwūh tēcu yu, fan fung, ho mē.

READ, 讀書 tǎh shoo. To study a book, 念書 nēen shoo. To look it over slightly, 披閱之 pe yuē che; 看書 kan shoo; 觀書 kwan shoo.

Read from the beginning, 從頭看 tsung tow kan. Read as one sentence, 一氣呼成 yih ke hoo ching.

Merely take the book and read for amusement, 只不過拿書解悶 chih pūh kwo na shoo keae mun.

He who wants to know the affairs of the world must read the books of the ancients, 要知天下事須讀古人書 *yaou che t'ien hea sze; seu t'ih koo jin shoo.*

Don't read miscellaneous books, lest you divide your strength and attention, 勿觀雜書恐分精力 *wöh kwan tsã shoo kung fun tsing lei.*

If he looked down, it was to read; if he raised the head, it was to think; he never ceased a single moment, 俯而讀仰而思未嘗須臾息也 *foo urh t'ih; yang urh sze, we chang seu yu sei.*

One man's hearing and seeing are limited, he must learn (read) much to obtain knowledge, 一人之聞見有限必多學以識之 *yih jin che wän k'een yew h'een peih to hee e shih che.*

Read from left to right, 自左至右讀 *tsze tso che yew t'ih.*

Read over (forded and hunted over) the ancient T'ien-fun, the classics, the historians, and all the philosophers, and acquired the general scope, 涉獵典墳經史諸子百家而得其大槩 *shě l'ě t'ien fun, king she, choo tsze, pih kea, urh t'ih ke ta kae.*

READING, during the day, sitting in silence, 默坐日間看書 *m'ih tso jih k'een kan shoo.*

READER, in books; is often referred to by the words 看官 *kau kwan.*

READY, all fully prepared, 齊備 *tse pe.*

Made the things ready, 打點齊備東西 *ta t'ien tse pe tung se.*

Dinner is ready, 大餐齊備 *tsan tse pe.*

Ready made, 現成 *h'een ching.*

Ready money, 現銀子 *h'een yin tse.*

REAL, not fictitious, 實事 *shih sze; 真實 chin shih.*

Real truth; or really true, 的實 *t'eh shih.*

Having the name without the reality, 有名無實 *yew ming woo shih.*

REALLY, 實在 *shih tsae; 真是 chin she.*

Appearing to eat, not really eating, 示現而食非真食也 *she' h'een urh shih, fei chia shih yay.*

REAP grain, 割禾 *k'oh ho; 刈 e; 獲 hwö.*

REAR, hinder troop of an army, 軍後 *keun how.*

Go and attack him in the rear, 去攻他背後 *keu kung ta pei how.*

REASON. The power of right ratiocination conferred by heaven, 天所賦之正理也 *t'ien so foo che ching le yay.*

Reason, right argument, 道理 *taou le.*

Cause, ground principle, 原由 *yuen yew; 緣故 yuen koo; 原因 yuen yio.*

To reason, 推論道理 *chuy lun taou le; 論理 luo le.*

To debate, 辯理 *p'een le; 辯駁道理 p'een p'ö taou le.*

To reason clearly, 明理之論 *ming le che lun.*

A deficiency of reason and argument, they express thus, 情虛理虧 *tsing heu le kwei.*

Reason stumped and argument failed, 理屈詞窮 *le keü; tze keung.*

What is the reason of this, 這是什麼講究 *chay she shih mo keang kew.*

Go and reason with him, 拿理去和他講 *na le keu ho takeang.*

He that has reason on his side, can overturn the T'ae mountain, 有理壓倒泰山 *yew le, yã taou tac sbau.*

Three men cannot lift the word Reason, 三人擡不動個理字 *san jin tae p'ih tung k'ö le tze; i. e. he who has reason on his side is not easily dislodged.*

Still not opposed to reason, 于情理尚無違碍 *yu tsing le shang woo wei gae; Tsing le denotes Reason, influenced by the kind feelings of human nature.*

By reason conquer passion, 以理勝欲 *e le shing y'ih.*

Reason should rule feeling, 理當制氣 *le tang che ke.*

Reason and passion, in constant conflict without either side gaining a decisive victory, 天理人欲交戰不決 *t'ien le jin y'ih, keaou cheu p'ih keü.*

There must be a reason for his not coming either in the morning or evening, 這早晚不來必有原故 *chay tsaou wan p'ih lae peih yew yuen koo.*

What is the reason? 是甚麼緣故 she shin mo yuen koo?

Oh! the reason was so, 阿原來如此 O! yuen lac joo tsze.

Reason of not repairing to one's office, 不就職之故 pūh tsew chih che koo.

Mention fully the original cause or reason, 你說明白甚麼緣故 ne shwō ming pih shin mo yuen koo.

The reason why the classical learning of the two Han dynasties should be most respected is, that they were the nearest remove from the age of the sages and worthies, 兩漢經學所以當尊行者爲其去聖賢最近 leang Han king heō so e tang tsun hing chay, wei ke keu shing hēen tsuy kin.

REASONING with one's face against a wall, 面牆之論 mēen tseang che lun; where one can neither see before one, nor advance to any conclusion.

REASONABLE, 合道理 hō taou le; 有理 yew le; 有情理 yew tsing le.

Rather reasonable, 頗爲近理 po wei kin le.

It is reasonable to afford countenance, 理該照應 le kac chaou ying. Appears somewhat reasonable, 似爲近理 sze wei kin le.

REASONABLY, 有道理之貌 yew taou le che maou.

To act reasonably, 按理而行 gan le urh hing.

REBEL, one who opposes violently

lawful authority, 逆犯 neih fan; 反叛的人 fan pwan tēih jin.

Rebels are by the Chinese often designated 賊 tsih, banditti.

Rebel, to rise in opposition to lawful authority, 悖逆 pei neih; 背反 pei fan.

To plot rebellion, 謀反 mow fan.

To break out in open rebellion, 作亂 tsō lwan.

It rarely happens that men who are dutiful to parents and brothers, like to offend their superiors; and it never happens that those who dislike offending their superiors are fond of actually rebelling, 其爲人也孝弟而好犯上者鮮矣不悖犯上而悖作亂者未之有也 ke wei jin yay heaou te urh haou fan shang chay sēen e: pūh haou fan shang urh haou tsō lwan chay, we che yew yay.

REBELLION, 逆反之事 neih fan che sze.

To goad good people to rebellion (by oppression), 激變良民 keih pēen leang min.

REBUILD, 再建起來 tsae kēen ke lac.

REBUKE, 謫 tsih; 譴責 kēen tsih; 責善 tsih shen.

RECALL, to call back, 叫回來 keaou hwuy lac.

Words cannot be recalled, 駟不及舌 sze pūh keih shih; i. e. four horses cannot overtake the tongue.

When a word is gone forth, a carriage and four cannot overtake and recall

it, 一言既出駟馬難追 yih yen ke chūh, sze ma nan chuy.

Recall official documents, or official persons, 撤回 chē hwuy.

To recall one's word, to forfeit it, 食言 shih yen, 'to eat one's word.'

A thousand pieces of gold are easily obtained; but time once gone cannot be recalled, 千金容易得光陰去不還 tsēen kin yang e tih; kwang yin keu pūh hwan.

RECANT, to retract, 食言 shih yen; 反口 fan kou.

RECEDE, to retire back, 退 tuy; 退後 tuy how.

To recede a step, 退後一步 tuy how yih poo; generally means to yield a little in any quarrel: yield him a word or two, 讓他一兩句 jaug ta yih leang keu.

No way of receding, 毋得退縮 wu tih tuy shūh.

RECEIPT, the act of receiving, 收到 show taou.

A receipt given on receiving money, 收單 show tan; 領單 liang tao.

Receipt or prescription for trying ink, 試墨法 she mih fā.

RECEIVE, 收 show; 受 show; 領 ling; 接 tsēē, 接收 tsēē show; 得接 tih tsēē.

To receive in full, 收訖 show keih. Received the whole, 領悉一切 liang seih yih tsēē.

To receive a letter, 接來信 tsēē lac sin.

Yesterday I received your letter, 昨接足下來信一封 tsēē tsūh hea lac sin yih fung.

Received people with great cordiality, 接人渾是一團和氣 tsǎě jio, hwán she yih twan ho ke.

To give and receive, 授受 show show.

Received it (the 金剛經) with reverence and faith; and carried it into effect without weariness, 敬信承受而奉行不怠焉 king sin ching show, urh fung hing püh tae yen.

I beg you to smile and receive it, 懇求哂納 kǎn kew chin nǎ; this is said when offering presents.

The character being long received is now used, 其字既久相承用之 ke tsze ke kew seang ching, yung che.

RECENT, 新近有的 sin kin yew tēih.

Recently, not many years ago, 前不多幾年 tsēen pūh to ke nēea. Not many months ago, 前不多幾月 tsēen pūh to ke yuě.

Not many days ago, 前不多幾日 tsēen pūh to ke jīh; 前未有幾久 tsēen we yew ke kew.

RECEPTACLE of a plant, 花房 hwa fang; the nectary is called by the same name.

RECIPE of a physician, 藥方 yǎ fang; 方子 fang tsze.

Doctors recipe, 醫生的方子 e sāng tēih fang tsze.

RECITE, or rehearse with a singing tone verses or poems, 哦詩 go she; 吟詩 yin she.

Recite this sacred composition a thou-

sand times, 誦此經一千遍 tsung tsze king yih tsēen pēea.

Merely recite prayers, without understanding them, 但誦經文不曉經義 tan sung king wǎn; pūh heaon king e.

RECKON, to compute, 算 swan; 打算 ta swan; 算數 swan sooi; 算計 swan ke.

This price is reckoned low, 這價錢算是低了 chay kea tsēen, swan she te leaou.

He reckoned that that business was done, 那件事他也算做了 na kēen sze ta yay swan tso leaou.

I'll reckon accounts with you, 我替你算賬 wo te ne swan chang.

RECOLLECT, recover to memory, 記着 ke chǒ; 想起 seang ke; 記起 ke ke.

I now recollect this affair, 我如今記着此事 wo joo kin ke chǒ tsze sze.

Could not recollect his name, 想不起他的姓名 seang pūh ke ta tēih sing ming.

Wang-yun recollected that Chang and Wan were both married, 王雲想起張萬二人都已完娶 Wang-yun seang ke Chang, Wan, urh jin, too e wan tseu.

To have a slight recollection of a person, 有些面善 yew seay mēen shen; 半面識 pwan mēen shīh.

RECOMMEND one person to another, 舉薦 keu tsēen.

I fear that I, a concubine, being self recommended, you will despise me at

a future day, 恐君以妾為自薦日後輕棄 kung keuo e tsǎě wei tsze tsēen jih how king ke.

RECOMMENDATION, or a recommendation letter, 薦書 tsēen shoo.

REGOMPENSE, to requite, 報 paou.

To recompense one's parents, 報本 paou pun.

To recompense kindness shewn, 報恩 paou gǎn.

To recompense an enemy; to take revenge, 報仇 paou chow.

To recompense good for evil, 仇將恩報 chow tseang gǎn paou.

To recompense evil for good, 恩將仇報 gǎn tseang chow paou.

Unable to make any recompense, 不能酬答 pūh uǎng chow tā.

I should not regret my life to make a recompense; but I fear my death would be of no use, 不惜以死報恩但恐死之無益 pūh seih e sze paou gǎn, tan kung sze che woo yīh.

Children and grandchildren receive the recompense, 子孫受報 tsze sun show paou.

Heaven awards a recompense according to the exact quantity (of virtue or vice) to a very grains weight; this is that which is denoted by (the saying) excitement will have its corresponding effect, 天每隨其分量以相報而黍悉稱此所為有感必有應也 tēen mei suy ke fun leang e seang paou; urh shoo seih ching; tsze so wei, yew kan peih yew ying yay.

May be completely recompensed, 報  
答得盡 paou tá tih tsin.

RECONCILIATION, again uniting in  
harmony, 再相和 tsae seang ho.  
Reconciliation has taken place between  
them, 他們復相和 ta mun  
fuh seang ho.

RECORD, to register any thing, 記事  
ke sze.

My office consists in recording; and  
your majesty's errors in conversation  
I must write down, 臣職在記  
言陛下言失臣必書  
之 chin chih tsae ke yen; pe hea  
yen shih; chin peih shoo che.

The gods who guard the laws of  
religion, record his crimes and errors,  
and report them to the princes of  
the south and north polar stars,  
護法諸神錄其罪過  
上告南北二斗星君  
hoo fá choo shiin, tsh ke tsuy kwo  
shang kaou nan pih urh tow sing  
kcun, this is the language of the  
Taou sect.

To preserve on record in a public office,  
存案 tsun gan.

RECOVER from sickness, 病好 ping  
haou; 愈 yu. Completely recover-  
ed, 全愈 tseuen yu; 痊了  
tseuen leaou.

Being recovered, he went last month  
to his official situation, 他病好  
所以前月上任去了  
ta ping haou, so e tséen yuě shang  
jin keu leaou.

RECREATE, to make anew, 再造  
tsae tsaou: the Chinese use this in  
reference to benefactors.

RECTIFY, make right, 正之 ching  
che.

RECTUM INTESTINUM, in anatomy,  
直腸 chih chang; 廣腸 kwang  
chang; 大腸 ta chang; 肛 keang.

The entrance of the rectum, 廣腸  
之門 kwang chang che mun.

Force the pill of honey into the  
rectum, and in a short time a  
passage will be procured (in case of  
costiveness), 以蜜丸硬納  
便道中少刻即通也  
e meih wan gāng nǎ pēn taou chung,  
shaou kih tseih tung yay.

Prolapsus of the rectum, 脫肛之  
病 tō keang che ping.

RED, 紅 hung.

Red colour, 紅色 hong sīh.

REDDEN. Her eyes reddened, 眼圈  
兒紅了 yen keuen urh hung  
leaou.

Face redden with shame or anger, 紅  
了臉 hung leaou lēn.

REDDEST, 極紅 keih hung.

RED hot, to make, 燒到紅 shaou  
taou hung.

Red-lead, 鉛丹 yuen tan; some  
give it under the name, 黃丹  
hwang tan, which rather denotes the  
yellow oxide.

REDEEM from punishment by paying  
a fine, 贖罪 shūh tsuy; also by  
suffering or meritorious deeds, 補  
贖 poo shūh.

To redeem a pledge, 贖當 shūh  
tang.

REDELIVER, 復救 fūh kew.

REDEMAND, 復討回 fūh taou  
hwuy.

REDRESS a grievance, 伸屈 shun  
keuh.

REDUCE the rebellious to a state of  
subjection, 征平 ching ping;  
平定 ping ting; 征討 ching  
taou.

To reduce and destroy, 征勦 ching  
taou.

Reduce several sections to one by unit-  
ing them, 以數條併一條  
e soo teaou ping yih teaou.

REED which grows in wet grounds,  
葦 wei.

Reed for a wind instrument is called  
嘴 tsuy.

REEL for winding silk on, 絡車  
lō chay, 絡絲車 lō sze chay;  
the frame on which the silk is wound,  
絲篋 sze wō.

REENTER, 復進 fūh tsia.

Reenter the public service after being  
dismissed, 開復 kae fūh; this is  
often permitted after a period of  
repentance and paying a sum of mo-  
ney.

REESTABLISH, 復立 fūh lēih; 再  
設 tsae shě.

REEXAMINE, 復查 fūh cha.

REFER, to appeal to a higher antho-  
rity, 申詳上司 shin tseang  
shang sze.

To send up an accused person, 解送  
上司 keae suog shang sze.

Refers to nature (the expression does),  
指性而言 che sing urh  
yen.

This expression refers to the whole,  
此兼一切而言也  
tze kēn yih tse urh yen yay.

Refer to the preceding and to the following in writing, 承上接下 *chiung shang tsöe hea.*

REFINE golden human nature by the fire of knowledge, 以智慧火鎔鍊金性 *e che hwuy ho, yung léen kin sing.*

REFLECT, to throw back light, 反照 *fan chaou.*

To throw back the thoughts, 追思 *chuy sze; 回想 hwny seang.*

To consider attentively, 思想 *sze seang; 斟酌 chin chö; 酌量 chö leang.*

If a mirror be bright it will reflect the images of things, 鏡明則能照物 *king ming tsih näng chaou wüh.*

Even now when I reflect on it I feel afraid, 迄今思之轉覺自懼也 *heih kin sze che chuen keö tsze keu yay.*

Reform, to change from worse to better, 改過 *kae kwo; 改變好了 kae pëen haou leaou; 轉好了 chuen haou leaou; 回心轉意 hwuy sin chuen e.*

There is no greater virtue than an ability to reform one's errors, 過能改善莫大焉 *kwo näng kae shen mö ta yen.*

For a bad man to reform is not only his own happiness; but also that of his prince and of the age, 惡人回頭不但是惡人之福也是朝廷當世之福也 *gö jin hwuy. tow, püh ton she gö jin che füh; yay she Chaou-ting, tang she che füh yay.*

Opened a way to reform, said of state criminals, 開改惡之路 *kae kae gö che loo.*

Allow people to reform (renovate themselves), 許人自新 *heu jin tsze sin.*

If he really reform, it will be the happiness of his whole life, 他若是真改了是他一生的福 *ta jö she chin kae leaou, she ta yih säng tēih fūh.*

To reform one person from lewd courses, has a hundred degrees of merit, 感化一人不淫百功 *kan hwa yih jin püh jin, pih kung.*

If a man cannot rectify (reform) himself; how can he reform others, 有不能正其身如正人何 *yew püh näng ching ke shin, joo ching jin ho.*

It is not the case that he who is unreformed himself, can reform others, 未有己不正而能正人者 *we yew ke püh ching, urh näng ching jin chay.*

REFRIGERANT medicine, 清熱的藥 *tsing jö tēih yö.*

Refrigerating and bitter remedies, 苦寒藥 *koo han yö.*

REFUGE, a place of, 躲避之所 *to pe che so.*

REFULGENT, 光明的 *kwang ming tēih.*

REFUND, or make good that which has been lost or spoiled, 賠還 *pei hwan.*

REFUSE, not accept nor comply, 推辭 *tuy tsze; 推却 tuy keö.*

To refuse his request, 不准他所

請 *püh chun ta so tsing; 不作情 püh tsö tsing, 'not do the kind thing.'*

I cannot refuse, 我推却不得 *wo tuy keö püh tih; 辭不得的 tze püh tih tēih.*

Refuse an office, 辭職 *tze chih.*

He has refused to do this, 他不肯作此事 *ta püh kang tso tsze sze.*

To refuse a present, 不受 *püh show.*

To affect to refuse, 假推 *kea tuy.*

Refuse, reject a thing of no use, 無用之物 *woo yung che wüh; 廢物 fe wüh.*

REFUTE, 辯倒了 *pëen taou laou; 辯到極 pëen taou keih; 辯破了 pëen po leaou.*

To refute and put to silence, 辯駁了 *pëen po leaou; 沒有話說 müh yew hwa shwö.*

REGAIN, 復得 *fūh tih.*

REGAL or Imperial, an appellation of whatever belongs to an emperor, 御 *yu.*

REGARD, to attend to, 理 *le; 料理 leaou le.*

Heedful attention to, 照顧 *chaou koo; 看顧 kan koo.*

To regard with affection and respect, 思慕 *sze moo.*

REGARDLESS, 不理 *püh le.*

REGENERATE, make new, 新之 *sin che; 改新 kae sin; 作新 tsö sin; 使得新 she tih sin.*

To reproduce, 復生 *fūh säng; 再造 tsae tsau.*

REGENT, one who succeeds to the throne, 承位 *ching wei; 嗣位 tsze wei.*

To rule as deputy, 代理國政  
tae le kwō ching.

REGICIDE, 弑王的人 she wang  
tēih jin.

REGIMEN, 節飲食 tsēh yin shih.  
To observe regimen, 戒口 keae kow.

REGIMENT, or division of troops con-  
sisting of a thousand or five hundred  
men, 一枝兵 yih che ping.

REGION, 一帶地方 yih tae te  
fang.

REGISTER of one's age, 庚帖 käng  
tēh.

REGRET, 惜 se h; 可惜 ko seih.  
To regret the expenditure of money,  
可惜費了銀子 ko seih fei  
leaou yin tsze.

To regret the pains one has taken, 可  
惜費了心機 ko seih fei  
leaou siu ke.

When aiming at a great concern, why  
regret a small expense, 謀大事  
如何惜小費 mow ta. sze,  
joo ho seih seaou fei.

An inch of time is to be regretted, 寸  
陰是惜 tsun yin she seih.

Regret that I cannot, 恨不得 hān  
pūh tih.

Even when casting him off he is not  
worth regret, 棄之不足惜  
ke che pūh tsūh seih.

There are some occasions in which we  
use the word *regret* which Chinese  
etiquette does not allow. They  
cannot regret what a superior does.  
Inferiors are always required to be  
thankful, even the criminal who  
suffers death, is caused to thank the  
emperor.

REGRETTED by every body, 人皆  
惜之 jin keae seih che.

REGULATE, put in order, 調理  
teaou le.

Regulate a clock, 修理時辰  
鐘 sew le she shin chung.

REGULAR good conduct, 行爲  
端方 hing wei twan faug.

Regular way obtain office, (i. e. not by  
purchase,) 正途出身 ching too  
chūh shin.

Regular succession, 挨次第 yae  
tsze te.

REGULATIONS for the management of  
any affair, 章程 chang ching.

To establish regulations, 立章程  
leih chang ching.

Regulations in the army, martial law,  
兵律 ping leūh; 軍政 keun  
ching.

REJECT or throw off, 棄去 ke keu;  
遺棄 e ke.

To reject entirely, 棄絕 ke tseuē.

Reject, push from one, 排擯 pae  
pin.

Reject or send back goods, 退還  
tui hwan.

REIGN as a king, 王 wáng.

To begin to reign, to ascend the throne,  
登位 täng wei.

Reigned twenty years, 坐位二  
十年 tsu wei urh shih nēu.

REINFORCEMENT of troops, 以新  
兵繼之 e sin ping ke che.

REJOICE, 歡喜 hwan he; 高興  
kaou hing.

The ploughman sincerely rejoices in  
closing the year with an abundant  
harvest, 耕田人實在歡

喜豐熟年成 käng téen jin  
shih tsae hwan he, fung shūh nēu  
ching.

Tumultuous bustle and rejoicing, 鬧  
熱 naou jē.

REITERATE, the same expression, 復  
誦 fūh yu; 重疊 chung téō;  
覆說 fūh shwō, 重出 chuog  
chūh; 再三說 tsae tsan shwō.

REJUDGE, 再審 tsae shin; 復審  
fūh shin.

REKINDLE, 復點着 fūh téen chō.

RELAPSE into the same disease, 翻  
病 fan ping; 復病 fūh ping;  
再病 tsae ping.

Relapsing again into the same disease  
is called Fūh, 再發之病曰  
復 tsae fā che ping yuē fūh.

RELATE, to tell occurrences, 傳講  
chuen keang.

To relate an old story, 講故事  
keang koo sze.

Relate first his being an orphan and  
afterwards relate his sickness, 前  
述其孤後述其病 tsēn  
shūh ke koo, how shūh ke ping.

RELATION, person related by birth or  
marriage, 親戚 tsin tseih; 親  
屬 tsin shūh.

Near relations, 嫡親 tēih tsin; 親  
眷 tsin keuen.

Distant relations, 無服 woo fūh;  
i. e. those for whom mourning is not  
worn.

Relations stealing from, or robbing  
each other, 親屬相盜 tsin shūh  
seang taou.

It will then be too late to form a rela-  
tionship, 到那時節我來

做親也是遲了 taou na she tsüè wo lae tso tsin yay she che leaou.

Relation or mutual connexion of different things, 相關 seang kwan.

RELATIVE, or a person belonging to the same kindred, 親戚 tsin tseih.

Relative to that affair, 至那件事 che na keen sze.

RELAXATION of mind, 放寬心 fang kwan sin; 放舒懷 fang shoo hwae.

RELENTLESS, hatred to, 念怨不休 nēen yuen pūh hew.

RELICKS of Budh's body are called 舍利子 shay-le tsze.

Many of the pagodas are supposed to be built over his relicks, and are called 舍利塔 shay le tā.

RELIEVE the mind from grief, 舒瀉愁思 shoo seay tsow sze.

Relieve people in sickness and distress, 拯人疾苦 ching jin tseih koo.

RELIGION, 教 keaou; 教門 keaou mun.

The three religions in China, 三教 san keaou; called 儒教 joo keaou, the Philosophists; 釋教 shih keaou, the Budhists; 道教 taou keaou, the Alchymists.

The sects of Taou and Budh are inferior to us the sect of the learned, and are indeed not worth disputing about,

道釋二家又在吾儒之下不足論也 Tao u Shih urh kea, yew tsaè woo Joo che hea, pūh tsōh lun yay.

The Bouzes say that Budh resides in western empty space;

The Taou priests say, that Pung-lae bliss is in the eastern sea;

But the Confucian sect alone adores things present;

And before their eyes are not a day without a spring breeze.

僧言佛子在西空  
道說蓬萊在海東  
惟有孔門崇現事  
眼前無日不春風

Sāng yen Fūh-tsze tsae se kung;

Taou shwō Pung-lae tsae hae tung;

Wei yew Kung mun tsuing hēen sze;

Yen tsēen woo jih pūh chun fung;

The customs and formula of our religion (the Mahomedan,) 吾教中之規矩範圍 woo keaou chung che kwei keu fan wei.

Budh religion which our ancestor handed down, 佛祖垂的教 Fūh tsoo chny tēih keaou.

To adopt a new religion or become a proselyte, 進教 tsin keaou; 奉教 fung keaou. Founder or head of a religion, 教主 keaou choo.

What the Chinese consider orthodox religion, they call 正教 ching keaou; and heterodox systems, they call 邪教 seay keaou.

The Christian religion is known by the name 天主教 Tēen choo keaou; and sometimes, 西洋教 se yang keaou.

A spirit of filial and fraternal duty, of faithfulness and truth, is what all religions delight in, 孝悌忠信之風而各教之所樂 heaou te, chung sin che fung, urh kō keaou che só lō.

RELIGIOUS man, one who reverences the gods, 敬神的人 king shān tēih jin.

A lover of morality, 好善的 haou shen tēih.

One who recites prayers and observes fasts, 念經食齋的 nēen king shih chae tēih.

The religious, or order of priests; see the word PRIEST.

Religious devotees who live in monasteries, 顯修道者 hēen sew taou chay; those who retire to mountains, 隱修道者 yin sew taou chay.

RELINQUISH a virtuous mind, 善心不存 shen sin pūh tsau; arises from being ashamed of bad clothes and bad food, 由於恥惡衣惡食 yew yu che gō e, gō shih.

RELISH, or gust for, 覺得有味 keō tih yew we.

No relish for food (for neither tea nor rice), 茶飯不思 cha fan pūh sze. To relish food, to have a good appetite, 好胃口 haou we kow.

RELY on knowledge and deceive the ignorant, 倚智而欺愚 e che urh ke yu.

Rely on this merit and go to the pure regions of life, 仗此功德往生淨土 chang tsze kung tih, wang sāng tsing too: The merit referred to is, often repeating the name of Amida Budh.

REMAIN, to continue in a place, 住在 choo tsac.

To remain over and above, 餘剩 yu shing.



I'll remain here and wait till you return,  
我住在這裡等你回來  
woo choo tsac chay le, täng  
ne hwny lae.

Money remaining after settling an account,  
剩銀 shing yin.

REMAINDER, that which is over and above,  
餘剩之物 yu shing che wüh.

REMARK or advert to, 覺 keö; 只見 chih keen.

To say, 說道 shwö taou.

REMARKABLY, uncommonly, 異 e.  
Remarkably cold, 寒凍異常  
han tung e chang.

REMEDY for disease, 法可治病  
fä ko che ping.

Some may ask, if the child present crosswise or inverted, is there any means to remedy it? 或問若橫生倒產有法治否  
hwö wän, jö hung säng, taou tsan, yew fä che fow?

Unable to remedy (recall) an affair, 挽回不來  
wan hwny pih lae.

REMEMBER, 記得 ke tih.

To place upon the heart, to think on and remember, 放在心上  
fang tsae sin shang.

To remember or think on a friend with affection, 想望殷 seang wang yin.

Remembers every thing he sees: forgets nothing that passes before his eyes, 過目不忘  
kwo mih pih wang.

Remember perfectly, and carry into practice, 熟記而體行  
shüh ke, urh te hing.

The learner should remember perfect-

ly, 學者當熟記 heö chay tang shöh ke.

REMEMBERED, thought on his prince, 思念其君  
sze nëen ke keun.

I remember imperfectly that it was that: but I regret that I cannot remember distinctly, 我恍惚記得是那個只恨記不得清楚  
wo hwang hwüh ke tih she na ko, chih hän ke pöh tih tsing tsoo.

Do not remember every tittle and half tittle (every trifling affront,) 不把那點子半點子放在心上  
pöh pa na tēn t-ze, pwan; tēn tsze fang tsac sin shang.

REMISS in the affairs of government, 怠於政事  
tae yu ching sze.

Remiss in keeping a due guard, 疎於防範  
soo yu fang fan.

To manage affairs rather remissly (from weakness,) 辦事懦一點  
pan sze no yih tēn.

Remiss, idle lounge, 遊手好閑  
yew show haou hēn.

REMIT or forgive entirely, said either of punishments or fines, 悉子豁免  
scih yu hwö mēn.

REMONSTRATE, to reprove a superior, 諫 kēn.

If the remonstrance be not received, 諫若不入  
kēn jö pöh jüh.

Having thrice remonstrated in vain, he then wept aloud and let them have their own way, 三諫而不聽則號泣而隨之  
san kēn urh pöh ting, tsih häou keih urh suy che.

REMORSE, pain of guilt, mingled with

shame, 愧悔 kwei hwuy; 痛悔 tung hwuy; 悔恨 hwuy hän.

Great shame and remorse, 大慙恨  
ta tsan hän.

REMOTE, distant, 遠 yuen; 遙遠 yaou yuen; 好遠 haou yuen.

You attain the remote by beginning at that which is near, 遠由於近也  
yuen yew yu kin yay.

REMOVE, to separate a little, 移開  
e kae.

To remove to another dwelling, 搬屋  
pwan üh.

Removed, 搬去了 pwan ken leaou.

To remove out of one boat into another, with a design to continue the journey, 換船起駁  
hwan chuen ke pö.

To remove things from before one, 撩開  
leaou kae.

To remove or put away entirely, 除去  
chou keu.

Removes uneasiness of the heart, 除心煩  
chou sin fan.

Removed into the treasurer's office to reside, 遷入藩署居住  
tsēn jüh fan sheo keu choo.

REND, tear with violence, 撕開  
sze kae; 裂開 lēk kae; 打碎 ta suy.

To rend a piece of cloth, 撕一塊布  
sze yih kwae poo.

To rend a garment, 撕開衣裳  
sze kae, e chang.

RENEALMIA, a species of, or sand ginger, 沙羗  
sha keang.

Renealmia seed, 春砂 chun sha, or 砂仁 sha'jin?

RENEGADE, an apostate from any

religion, 背教 pei keaou; 反教 fan keaou.

RENEW, 作新 tsò sin; 新做 sin tso; 做新的 tso sin tēih.

To renew the heart, 新心 sin sin.

To reform and renew one's self, 改過自新 kae kwo tsze sin.

RENOVATE, to renew, 作新 tsò sin.

To put away old habits and renovate one's self, 革其舊而自新也 kēh ke kew urh tsze sin yay.

RENOUNCE entirely, 絕 tseñ: 無之盡者 woo che tsin chay.

Reject entirely, renounce, 棄絕 ke tseuē.

Renounce with effort, 用力屏絕 yung leih pi g tseuē.

Confucius renounced four things, 絕四 tseñ sze; i. e. 毋意 woo e, not prejudice; 毋必 woo peih, did not predetermine; 毋固 woo koo; not hanker after a thing past; 毋我 woo wo, not indulge self. These four are abbreviated thus, 無意必固我 woo e peih koo wo.

Renounce vain thoughts, 屏除妄念 ping choo wang nēen.

RENOUNCE one's allegiance to one's native country, and pass over to another country, 背本國潛從他國 pei pun kwò tsēen tsung ta kwò.

RENT, lacerated, 裂了 lēē leaou; 打碎了 ta suy leaou.

The heart is rent with anxious thoughts, 惶惶已碎心 hwang e suy sin. Rent paid for the use of, 租銀 tsoo yin.

To pay the rent, 給租銀 keih tsoo yin.

Annual rent, 每年租價 mei nēen tsoo kea.

To rent a house, 賃來一間屋 jin lae yih kēen ūh.

REPAID, 還了 hwan leaou; 扣還了 kow hwan leaou.

REPAIR, to restore after injury, 修整 sew ching; 補 poo.

Repair bridges and mend roads, 修橋補路 sew keaou poo loo.

Repair to an office to which one is appointed, 就職 tsew chih; 赴命 foo ming.

REPAY, 還 hwan; 扣還 kow hwan.

Unable to repay, or make good, 賠不起 pei pūh ke.

To repay, or make good people's property, is called pei, 補償人財物日賠 poo chang jin tsae wūh yuē pei.

REPEAT, iterate one's words, 再說 tsae shwò. To repeat one's actions, 再做 tsae tso.

To repeat memoriter, 背書 pei shoo.

Repeated, Good! good! 重言善哉善哉 chung yen, shen tsaei shen tsaei

REPEATING clock, 推鐘 chuy chung.

REPEATEDLY, over and over again, 再三再四 tsae san, tsae sze.

REPENT, 悔 hwuy; 悔過 hwuy kwo.

To repent of sins or crimes, 悔罪 hwuy tsuy; 懺悔 tsan hwuy.

To repent with shame, 愧悔 kwei hwuy.

To repent with indignation, 悔恨 hwuy hān.

In the evening of life repented it, 晚年悔之 wan nēen hwuy che; 以因果問人 e yin, kwo, wān jin, and asked people about cause and effect; i. e. rewards and punishments hereafter, for our conduct in this life.

REPENTANCE will be too late, 悔是遲了 hwuy she che leaou.

The removal of all (moral) diseases is by repentance, 除諸病皆由於悔心 choo choo ping keae yew yu hwuy sin.

When this heart repents, it dissolves crimes like ice or snow, 此心一悔則消愆如冰雪 tse sin yih hwuy, tsih seaou kēen joo ping seūē.

Repentance is the path of felicity, 悔者入吉之路 hwuy chay, jūh kēih che loo.

REPETITION of the same words, 重複的言語 chung fūh tēih yen yu; 反復之話 fan fūh che hwa.

Put away its repetitions, 去其重複 keu ke chung fūh.

Repetition of the same passage in a book, 重出 chung chūh.

REPINE. Poor without repining, 貧而無怨難 pin urh woo yuen nan.

REPLETION hurts the animal spirits, 太飽傷神 tae paou shang shin.

REPLY, to answer, 答 tā; 回言 hwuy yen. Reply by letter, 回音 hwuy yin; 回信 hwuy sin.

Reply from government or a superior to a petition, 批示 pe she.

Reply in haste, 忙回答 mang hwuy tǎ; 忙接言 mang tsëë yen.

Kea-lëen from within instantly replied.

'You may ask him,' 賈璉在內接嘴道你可問他 Kea-lëen tsac nuy tsëë tsuy taou, ne ko wǎn ta.

I have had no reply, 未有回音 we yew hwuy yin.

I have seen no reply, 不見回音 pǔh kēen hwuy yin.

REPORT, popular rumour, 風聞 fung wan, "a wind heard;" 風聲 fung shing. Hear an untrue report,

風聞不定 fung wǎn pǔh shīh.

To spread a report, 布散流言 poo san lew yen.

To raise a false report, 混造謠言 hwǎn tsaou yaou yen.

Not the least report, 並無一點風聲 ping woo yīh tēen fung shing.

This affair is widely reported, 此事傳揚開了 tsze sze chuen yang kae lenou.

The mouths of the people on the road are like wind (spreading a report), 路上行人口似風 loo shang hing jin kow sze fung.

Report of a gun, 大砲的聲氣 ta paou tēih shing ke.

Happening on the road to hear an unfounded story, to go and, like wave after wave, spread the report, 偶聞一道路不根之語浪爲傳播 gow wǎn yīh taou

PART III.

3 Z

loo pǔh kǎn che yu; lang wei chuen po.

To report, or announce to, 報 paou.

To report or write a memorial to the emperor, 奏 tsow.

REPOSE, a state of quiet, 安 gan; 平安 ping gan; 安寧 gan ning; 安然 gan jen.

I wish you repose, 請安 tsing gan, is a very usual compliment.

REPREHEND, 謫 tsīh; 言人家的不是 yen jin kea tēih pǔh she.

REPRESENT, by language or any other way, 形容 hing yung; 莫可形容 mǎ ko hing yung, not capable of being represented.

To represent the motions of the heavens; i. e. of the heavenly bodies, 以象天體之轉運也 e-seang tēen te che chuen yun yay:

this is said in reference to an armillary sphere called 璇璣-seuen ke; or 渾天儀 hwǎn tēen e.

Represent the gods in heaven, 象天神 seang tēen shin, said of 偶人 gow jin, idols.

REPRESS, to crush down, 壓 yǎ. To put down, 下之 hea che.

Repress sensual passions, 訶欲 ho yǎh.

Repress irregular thoughts and desires, 降伏妄心 heang fūh wang sin.

Repress anger and check lust, 懲忿窒慾 ching fun, chīh yǎh.

If your parents be wrong, repress your anger, and with a pleasant look and a mild tone remonstrate, 父

母有過下氣怡色柔聲以諫 foo mao yew kwo, hea ke e sīh, jow shing e kēen.

REPRESSING, expresses keeping under controul, 降伏者制禦之謂 heang fūh chay, che yu che wei.

REPRIMAND a person severely, 嚴責人 yen tsīh jin.

REPRINT. Give it to the booksellers that those who please may reprint it, 發給其書坊有情願翻刻者聽其翻刻 fa keih ke shoo fang, yew tsing yuen fan kīh chay, ting ke fan kīh.

REPROACH, to censure in opprobrious terms, 罵責 ma tsīh.

Reproach and slander, 讒慝之 tsan tēih che; 誣謗 hwuy pang.

REPROVE, to censure, 斥 chīh; 指斥 che chīh; 責 tsīh.

I am very rightly reproved, 我見責的極是 wo kēen tsīh tēih keih she.

Turn the whole attention to the government of one's self and not to reprove others, 專於治己而不責人 chuen yu che ke, urh pǔh tsīh jin.

Reproved himself to stimulate others, 自責以勉人也 tze tsih e mēen jin yay.

Reprove him to his face, 面斥其非 mēen chīh ke fei.

Reproved Tsze-loo severely, 責子路深矣 tsīh Tsze-loo shin e.

REPUTABLE parentage or descent, not very, 身家不甚清白之人 shin kea pǔh shin tsing pīh che jin.

REPUTATION, a good name, 好名  
haou ming; 名聲好 ming shing  
haou.

But an indifferent reputation, 聲名  
平常 shing ming ping chang.

To regard one's reputation and behave  
decorously, 自重 tsze chung; 顧  
廉耻 koo lēen che.

To scratch one's face; i. e. to injure  
one's reputation, 抓破臉 chaou  
po lēen.

To lose face; i. e. reputation and re-  
spectability, 失體面 shīh te mēen.

To injure other people's reputation,  
壞人名聲 hwae jin ming  
shing.

Reputation and gain walk together,  
名利並行 ming le ping hing.  
When reputation is established, gain  
follows forthwith, 名成利就  
ming ching le tsew.

Reputation of benevolence, 仁聞  
者 jin wān chay; or 愛人之  
聲聞於人也 gae jin che  
shing wān yu jin yau.

Reputation concerns or affects one's  
whole life, 名節關一生  
ming tsē kwan yīh sāng.

Good reputation if not acquired at 40  
or 50 years of age, it never will, 四  
十五而不以善聞  
則不聞矣 sze shīh woo shīh  
urh pūh e shen wān, tsīh pūh wān e.

Reputation being lost, women hang  
themselves, 婦無顏投繯自  
盡 foo woo yen tow hwan tsze  
tsin.

REPUTE, good, 好名聲 haou ming  
shing.

REQUEST, to ask civilly, 央 yang;  
請 tsing; 奉請 fung tsing.

To day, he requested a person to come  
and beg of me that I would assist  
him, 今日央人來求于  
弟要小弟與他周旋  
kin jih yang jin lae kew yu te; yaou  
seaou te yu ta chow seuen.

Request or engage a friend to seek a  
husband (for one's daughter,) 託  
友覓親 tō yew meih tsin.

REQUIRE, to demand, 要 yaou; 討  
taou. To be needful, 需 seu.

The place and the man require each  
other, 人地相需 jin te seang  
seu: said in reference to local magis-  
trates, who are appointed on the  
principle that certain districts re-  
quire a particular sort of talent.

REQUISITION for the supply of the  
army, 索軍需 sō keun seu.

REQUITE, 報答 paou tā.

RESCUE, free from confinement or  
danger, 救出 kew chūh; 救脫  
kew tō; 解救 kew keae.

RESEARCH, inquiry, 究察 kew  
chā; research for curiosities, 探奇  
tan ke.

RESEMBLE, to be like, 似 sze; 像  
seang.

RESENTMENT, 怨氣 yuen ke.  
Cherish resentment against him, 包  
怨 paou yuen; 埋怨於他  
mae yuen yu ta.

To feel resentment, 着惱 chō naou.

To stir up resentment, 淘氣 taou  
ke; 生氣 sāng ke.

Deeply penetrated with the feeling of  
resentment, 怨入骨髓 yuen

jūh kūh suy, 'resentment that en-  
ters the bones and marrow.'

The ancients say, resentment should  
be done away with, not contracted,  
古人說冤仇可解不  
可結 koo jin shwō, yuen chow ko  
keae, pūh ko kēē.

RESERVATION, intentionally obscure  
enunciation of one's wishes, 含混  
之詞 han hwān che tsze.

RESIDENCE, place of abode, 住所  
choo so.

Temporary place of residence, 駐所  
choo so; 寓所 yu so.

RESIGN, that which is one's right, 讓  
jang.

To resign the throne, 退位 tuy wei.  
To resign and deliver over the affairs  
of an office to a successor, 交盤  
keau pwan.

Resigned office and returned to the  
country, 解官歸里 keae kwan  
kwei le.

To compel to resign, 勒休 lēh hew.  
I resign this thing to you, 這個物  
件我讓與你 chay kó wūh  
kēen wo jang yu ne.

RESIN, a red gum procured from fir, 松  
香 sung heang; used by the Chinese  
for 乳香 joo heang, Gum Oliba-  
num.

RESOLVE, to fix a determination, 立  
志 lēih che; 定主意 ting choo  
e.

RESOLUTE, the mind determined, 堅  
心 kēen sin.

RESOLUTELY reform, and never again  
offend all one's life, 毅然改  
過終身永不再犯

e jen kae kwo, chung shin yung  
pūh tsae fau.

RESOLUTION, constancy, firmness, 志  
意 che e.

To form a resolution, 立意 leih e;  
設意 shě e.

This at bottom is the resolution which  
I suggested, 這原係我起  
的主意 chay yuen he wo ke tēih  
choo e.

My son, be concerned only at a want  
of resolution; don't be concerned  
about the numerous cares of the  
world, 我子但患無志不  
患多累 wo tsze tan hwan woo  
che; pūh hwan to luy.

Resolution firmer, and more uniform  
than a rock, 心志堅平過  
於石 sin che kēen ping kwo yu  
shīh.

RESOURCE, having resources in one's  
self, and no wish for any thing further,  
自得無欲 tsze tih woo yūh.

Perfect self satisfaction, having resour-  
ces within one's self, 自足於內  
無所求及之貌 tsze tsūh  
yu nuy; woo so kew keih che  
maou.

No resource, no method of proceeding,  
無奈何 woo nae ho; 沒奈  
何 mūh nae ho.

RESPECT, having reference to, 至於  
che yu.

No respect to the laws, 實屬目  
無法紀 shīh shūh mūh woo fā  
ke.

Epithet of respect, 尊稱 tsun ching.

To pay respects, or compliments, 問  
候 wān how; 拜候 pac how.

I have not come of late to pay my  
respects, 一向沒到府裡  
請安 yīh héng mūh tau foo le  
tsing gan.

They all agreed to go to Kea-moo's to  
pay their respects, 大家約着  
往賈母處問安 ta kea  
yō chō wang Kea-moo choo wān  
gan.

I called to pay my respects to your fa-  
ther, 我至府上要給令  
尊請安 wo che foo shang yaou  
keih ling tsun tsing gan.

Apply the feeling of respect for parents  
to other people, 推敬親之  
心以敬人 chuy king tsin che  
sin, e king jin.

I'll thank you to present my respects  
to him, 請你代我致問  
他 tsing ne tae wo che wān ta.

Many thanks for your compliments sent,  
多蒙你的寄聲 to mung  
ne tēih ke shing.

RESPECTABLE, 有體面 yew te  
oēn, "having a substantial face."  
Respectable man, 體面的人  
te mēen tēih jin.

Very respectable, 大體面的人  
ta te mēen tēih jin.

Respectable man of eminent reputation,  
體面著名之人 te mēen  
choo ming che jin; 有名色  
yew ming sīh.

RESPECTABILITY of personal cha-  
racter, 有臉面 yew lēen mēen.  
It is difficult to acquire this respecta-  
bility, 難得這個臉面  
nan tih chay ko lēen mēen.

Injurious to the respectability of the

country, 有傷於國體 yew  
shang yu kwō te.

RESPECTFUL, 有恭敬的 yew  
kung king tēih.

Respectful and humble, 恭遜 kung  
sun.

Never other than respectful, 毋不  
敬 woo pūh king; this state of  
mind is considered the essence of  
politeness and decorum.

RESPONSIBLE. The said merchants  
shall be responsible, 該商等爲  
問 kae shang tāng wei wān.

An important trust and great respon-  
sibility, 任重責大 jin chung  
tsīh ta.

REST, repose, 安 gau; 平安 ping  
gan; 安歇 gan hēē.

Why have you not gone to rest? 怎  
麼還不安歇 tsāng mo hwan  
pūh gan hēē.

Neither of them had a moment's rest,  
兩個沒有片刻安寧  
leang ko mūh yew pēen kih gan ning.

To set this affair to rest to make it  
sleep, 寢和此事 tsia ho tsze  
sze.

Let all rest on me, 都在小弟  
身上 100 tsae seaou te shin shaug.

Rest, the residue, the same as this, in  
the same manner, 餘做此 yu  
fang tsze.

Rest of the banditti, 餘黨 yu tang.

As to the rest, 至其餘 che ke yu.

The rest may be inferred, 其餘可  
類推 ke yu ko luy chuy.

RESTLESS, unsettled, 不安 pūh gan;  
好動 haou tung.

Restless as an ant on a hot boiler, 熱

鍋上螞蟻一般 *jě ko shang ma e yih pwan.*

RESTORE, to give again what has been taken, 復與 *fūh yu*; 復交 *fūh keaou.*

To restore to health, or the original strength of the constitution, 復元 *fūh yuen.*

To restore to life, 復生 *fūh sāng*; 復甦 *fūh soo*; this expression is used to denote being restored from very severe sickness.

Restore to the public service, 開復 *kae fūh.* (See Re-enter.)

To restore to first circumstances, 挽回 *wan hwuy.*

Restore the Imperial house of Tang, 興復唐室 *hing fūh Tang shih.*

RESTRAIN, to controul, 拘管 *keu kwan*; 拘束 *keu shūh.*

Unable to restrain inferiors, 不能約束 *pūh nāng yō shūh.*

He was obliged to restrain his anger and remain silent, 他只得忍氣吞聲罷了 *ta chih tih jin ke tun shing pa leaou.*

When unable to restrain yourself, 不能自持之時 *pūh nāng tsze che che she.*

RESTRAINT, not under any, 無何拘束 *woo ho keu shūh.*

Restraint imposed by a superior, 拘執 *keu chih.*

RESULT, consequence, is expressed by 結果 *kě kwo*, 'forming fruit:' and by 收梢 *show seaou*, 'taking in the oars.'

Don't know what will be the result hereafter, 將來不知作何

結果 *tseang lac pūh cho tsō ho kě kwo.*

A bad result or consequence, 關係 *kwan ke.* The cause, and the consequence, or result, 因果 *yin, kwo.*

RESURRECTION, 復活 *fūh hwō*;

再生 *tsae sāng*; 甦 *soo.* On the day of the resurrection shall stand below the green banners of the Holy Man (the prophet,) 復生之日立于聖人綠旗之下 *fūh sāng che jih leih yu shing jin lūh ke che hea.* (Mahomedan expression.)

Resurrection from the dead, 由死中復活 *yew sze chung fūh hwō.*

Resurrection of the body of flesh, 肉身之復生 *jow shin che fūh sāng.*

Dying away and coming to life again, 死去了復生 *sze keu leaou, fūh sāng.*

Some Europeans who write on the resurrection, speak of a possible "germ in the present body, which shall become the *Seed* of the resurrection body." The Taou sect have a language which is similar, they speak of the 真性 *chin sing*, "The true genuine nature," being 生生死死之根劫劫輪迴之種 *the root remaining through successive quickenings and deaths, and the seed of the metempsychosis, through successive kulpas (or myriads of ages).*

RETAIL dealings, 零星買賣 *ling sing mae mae*; 小買賣 *seau mae mae.*

RETARD, to hinder, 阻 *tsoo.* To delay, 遲緩 *che hwao.*

RETCH, or desire to vomit, 欲吐 *yūh too.*

Whoever first gets into a carriage or boat, feels anxiety, headache and retching, 凡人登車船煩悶頭痛欲吐者 *fan jin tǎng chay chuen, fan mun, tow tung, yūh too chay.*

RETINUE, servants in waiting, 跟隨的人 *kān suy tēih jin.*

RETIRE from sight, 躲閃 *to shen.* It will be better that I retire, 不如我迴避倒好 *pūh joo wo hwuy pe. taou haou.*

Rose and retired, 起身迴避 *ke shin hwuy pe.*

The women had no place to retire out of sight, 婦人無處迴避 *foo jin woo choo hwuy pe.*

Pulled him to a retired place, 拉他倒避淨處 *la ta taou pe tsing choo.*

RETIRED scholar, 隱逸之士 *yin yih che sze.*

A scholar dwelling in retirement, 隱士閒居 *yin sze hēen keu.*

Retired room, 深房 *shin fang.*

Compel him to retire from office, 勒令休致 *lih ling hew che.*

To retire from the active business of life, 歸隱 *kwei yia.*

RETIREMENT, place of stillness and quiet, 清淨地方 *tsing tsing te fang.*

To meditate in silent retirement, 靜坐間默念 *tsing tso kēen mih nēen.*

Whether in retirement or attending to business, 靜中應事 *tsing chung, ying sze.*

Dwell in retirement amongst hills and marshes, 隱處山澤 *yin choo shan tsih.*

RETRACT, to eat one's words again, 自食其言 *tse shih ke yen.*

Decidedly I will not retract, 決不食言 *keuě püh shih yen.*

None shall retract, 各無反悔 *kō woo fan hwuy.*

RETREAT, place of private dwelling, 下落 *hea lō; 隱處 yin choo.*

The enemy retreated into the western hills, 敵奔入西山 *teh pun jüh se shan.*

To cut off an enemy's retreat, 絕 *tseuě,* or 截 *tsēe;* 其歸路 *ke kwei loo.*

BETRIBUTIVE. The principle of retributive justice in providence, how can it further be doubted, 感應之理又何疑乎 *kan ying che le; yew ho e hoo.*

RETRIBUTION, 報應 *paou ying;* 報答 *paou tā;* 報仇 *paou chow.*

Retribution of yonder azure heavens errs not in the slightest degree, 彼蒼之報應不爽毫釐也 *pe tsang che paou ying püh shwang haou le' yay.*

Retribution or punishment for the daily disrespect of lettered paper, 平日不敬字紙之果報 *ping jih püh king tsze che che kwo paou;* is loss of discernment and literary promotion, inflicted by the gods.

PART III. 4 A

In support of the doctrine of retribution they say,

爲善有餘殃殃盡必昌  
爲惡有餘昌昌盡必殃

*Wei shen yew yu yang, yang tsin peih chang. Wei gō yew yu chang, chang tsin peih yang.*

If the righteous have a remnant of adversity (for the sins of their forefathers) when the adversity is all suffered, they shall enjoy prosperity:

If the wicked have a remnant of prosperity, when it is all enjoyed, they shall suffer adversity.

RETURN a visit, 回拜 *hwuy pae.*

To come again, 回來 *hwuy lae.*

To bring again, 拿回 *na hwuy;* to give back again, 送回 *'sung hwuy.*

To return an answer to a letter, 寄回音 *ke hwuy yin.*

To return a present without accepting it, 璧回 *peih hwuy;* with thanks,

璧謝 *peih sey;* to carry back the presents, 載回 *tsae hwuy.*

To return thanks, 酬謝 *chow sey.*

Return to the room, 還房 *hwan fang.*

Return to the country, 歸里 *kwei le. To return to one's own country, 回國 hwuy kwō*

Return empty handed, 空手而歸 *kung show urh kwei.*

To return to former usage, 以復舊規 *e fūh kew kwei.*

REVEAL, to show or discover to, 現示 *hēn she.*

REVELATION, 天書 *tēn shoo,* a book from heaven, is mentioned in the San-kwō-che.

Revelation of the Mohammedans, 非比擬之說揣摩之論 *fei pe e che shwō, chuy mo che lun,* is not a statement of opinions drawn from a comparison of things, nor the conclusions of a groping ratiocination: this refers to all systems of moral philosophy drawn only from the conjectures of reason.

REVENGE, to return an injury or resentment, 報仇 *paou chow;* 報怨 *paou yuen.*

His great enmity being now revenged, 大仇已報 *ta chow e paou.*

By kindness to recompense resentment, to render good for evil, 以德報怨 *e tih paou yuen;* 以善報惡 *e shen paou gō.* Confucius opposed this sentiment and taught 以直報怨 *e chih paou yuen,* recompense enmity by straight forward justice.

Meditate private revenge, 私圖報復 *sze too paou fūh.*

In the world only the resentments of parents and brothers require to be revenged, 世上只有父母兄弟之仇是要報的 *she shang chih yew foo moo heung te che chow she yaou paou tēh.*

REVENUE, public duties or customs, 稅 *shwūy;* 稅銀 *shwūy yin,* 餉銀 *heang yin.*

To defraud the revenue by smuggling, 漏稅 *low shwūy;* 走私 *tsow tsze.* Revenue cutter, 關口巡船 *kwan-kow seun chuen.*

Revenue attendant, 關口差役 *kwan kow chae yih.*

- REVERE, to venerate, 敬 king; 懷  
恭敬之心 hwaie kung king  
che sin.
- REVERENCE for divine beings, 祇  
che; 敬畏 king wei.
- REVEREND, as a title of respect is in  
Chinese implied by 老 laou, 'aged.'
- REVERSE, 相反 seang fan.
- REVERT, to return back to, 歸 kwei;  
歸回 kwei hway.
- Revert to the original source, 溯其  
本原 soo ke pun yuen.
- Revert to the original number, 復其  
原數 fūh ke yuen soo.
- REVERY, thinking till stupid, 想呆  
了 seang gae leaou.
- REVIEW, to see again, 復看 fūh  
kan.
- Review of troops, 閱兵 yuē ping.
- REVILE, 誣謗 hway pang; 讒  
譏 tsan;  
詈罵 le ma.
- REVISE a written composition, 修  
改 sew kae; 輯 tseih.
- REVIVE the growth of hair on a bald  
head, 禿髮再生 tūh fā tsae  
sūng; or 復生 fūh sūng; or 重  
生 chung sūng.
- REUNITE, 復合 fūh hō.
- REVOLT from one's country, 背本  
國 pei pun kwō; 叛 pwan.
- REVOLVE, 旋 seuen; 運動 yun tung.  
To revolve a thought in the mind,  
輾轉一念 chen chuen yih nēn.
- REVOLUTE petal, 花唇 hwa shin.
- REVOLUTION, going round to the  
point of commencement, 周行  
chow hing. Performing one revolu-  
tion and beginning again, 周而  
復始 chow urh fūh che.

- Change in the state of a government,  
大變 ta pēn.
- REWARD, 賞 shang.  
To bestow a reward, 給賞 keih  
shang.
- To reward and punish, 賞罰 shang  
fā.
- A red flower being sometimes given as  
a reward to decorate the head, a re-  
ward for any voluntary service is call-  
ed 花紅 hwa hung: this is the  
term by which advertisements pro-  
mise a reward for taking thieves;  
finding things lost, &c.
- Those who shun what is forbidden shall  
obtain a reward, 忌行所為  
禁止者得回賜 ke hing so  
wei kin cbe chay, tih hway tsze.
- A fundamental part of government  
consists in rewards and punishments;  
if rewards and punishments be not  
explicitly stated, how can government  
be effected, 政之大本在  
於刑賞刑賞不明政  
何以成 ching che ta pun, tsae  
yu hing shing; hing shang pūh ming  
ching ho e ching.
- RHAMNUS, fruit of, 大棗 ta tsaou;  
looks like a french plum, well  
tasted.
- RHINOCEROS, 犀 se; 犀牛 se  
new.
- Rhinoceros' horn, 犀角 se keō.
- RHOMBOID, has two long sides and  
two short sides, and the angles une-  
qual, 兩等邊斜方形 leang  
tāng pēn seay fang hing; 有兩  
邊線長兩邊線短而  
角度又不等 yew leang

- pēn sēn chang, leang pēn sēn  
twan, urh keō too yew pūh tāng.
- RHOMBUS, has its four sides equal,  
等邊斜方形 tāng pēn seay  
fang hing; 有四邊線度等  
而角度不等者 yew sze  
pēn sēn too tāng, urh keō too pūh  
tāng chay.
- RHUBARB, 大黃 ta hwaang.
- RHYME, 同韻 tung yuen.
- RIB, 肋 hēē. The ribs on both sides,  
兩肋 leang hēē.  
To break the ribs, 打破肋 ta po  
hēē.
- Ribs broken, and the bowels coming  
out, 肋破腸出 hēē po chang  
chūh.
- RIBALDRY, obscene abuse, 羞恥  
人的話 sew che jin tēih hwa.
- RIBAND, or Ribbon of silk, 絲帶  
sze tae; 帶子 tae tsze; this ex-  
pression is also applicable to any fil-  
let or tape.
- RICE, or Oryza, after 撒種 sǎ chung,  
the seed is sown, and rises in the seed  
beds from whence it is to be trans-  
planted, is called 秧 yang; full  
grown it is called 禾 ho, or as the  
Canton people pronounce it 禾 wo,  
Paddee. The grains with the husk on,  
稻子 taou tsze; deprived of the  
husk 糠 kang, also called 糙米  
tsaou me; shelled or, under the 碓  
tuy, stripped of the 皮 pe or skin  
and cleansed for boiling, it is called  
白米 pih me: boiled for use, it is  
called 飯 fan. Compare with Ency.  
Brit. under Rice.
- Rice shops, 米舖 me poo.



The fineness or coarseness of rice, 米之精粗 me che tsing, tsoo.

To eat rice, 食飯 shih fan.

RICINUS, seeds of, 卑麻子 pe ma tsze.

RICH, 富 foo. Rich and honorable, 富貴 foo kwei; these two words are commonly used for simply being rich.

A rich man, 財主 tsae chao; 有錢的人 yew tszen tēih jin.

To grow or become rich, 發富 fā foo; 發財 fā tsae.

To become very rich, 大發財 ta fā tsae.

Relying on his family being rich, 自恃家富 tze she kea foo.

The two words, Riches and Pleasure, are the most stupifying and deceiving to men; and the most ruinous to men of any thing in the world, 世間惟財色二字最迷人最敗壞人 she kēen wei tsae, sīh, orh tsze tsuy me hwō jin, tsuy pae hwae jin.

The virtuous man is rich, 善人是富 shen jin she foo.

Rich food, 膏粱 kaou leang 肥膩 fei ne.

RIDE on horseback, 騎馬 ke ma.

Ride in a carriage, 駕馬車 kea ma chay.

To ride in a sedan chair, 坐轎子 tso keaou tsze.

I heretofore daily rode, but I now don't ride, 我平日天天騎馬但我如今不騎 wo ping jih tēeo tēen ke ma, tan wo joo kin pūh ke.

RIDDLE, or enigma, 謎語 me yu.

To guess at the meaning of a riddle, 猜謎 chae me.

I'll mention a riddle for you to guess; if you cannot guess right, you shall pay a forfeit, 我便說一個謎你猜猜不着是要罰你 wo pēen shwō yih ko me, ne chae; chae pūh chō, yaou fā ne.

Riddles are given forth for amusement in the streets on the 15th of the 8th moon, by private individuals, who give a fan or any other trifle to the right guesser; these riddles are called 燈題 tang te, being generally an evening amusement with lamp light.

RIDGE of earth, like a low dike, 畦 kwei; 堀埭 mei leuē.

RIDICULE, wit to provoke laughter, 戲言 he yen; 作笑的言語 tsō seaou tēih yen yu.

To ridicule, 打趣 ta tseu; 戲弄 he lung; 作弄 tsō lung; 戲耍 he shwa.

The question and answer of you two, is to ridicule me, 二兄一問一答作戲小弟 orh heung yih wāo yih tā tsō he seaou te.

Wrote it to ridicule him, 書以譏之 shoo e ke che.

Ridiculed in the disquisitions of that time, 爲時論所譏 wei she lun so ke.

Among the most ridiculous things in the world; there is none equal to contests for victory at a drunken entertainment, 世間第一大可笑事莫如酒筵爭

勝 she kēen te yih ta ko seaou sze, mō joo tsew yen tsing shing.

RIG, or put in repair a ship, 修整船隻 sew ching chuen chih.

RIGHT, fit, 應當的 ying tang tēih; the opposite of wrong, 不錯 pūh tso; 不差 pūh cha; 着 chō; 是 she.

Extremely right, 極是 keih she.

Right, just so, 正是 ching she.

Your idea is very right, 你所見極是 ne so kēen keih she.

This argument is very right, 此論極是 tsze lun keih she.

They both said what is very right, 二人皆說是極 urh jin keae shwō she keih.

That which is done (meaning this affair) is very right, 所辦甚是 so pan shin she.

What was done appears really more than was right, 所辦殊屬過當 so pan shoo shūh kwo tang.

Not distinguishing right from wrong, 不辨是非曲直 pūh pēen she fei keih chih.

It is right, 是不錯的 she pūh tso tēih.

Is this sentence right? 這句着否 chay keu chō fow?

To be over tenacious for the right, or exact truth, 認的太真 jin tēih tae chiu.

Right or wrong, I will go out, 橫豎我要出門 hung shoo wo yaou chūh mun; right or wrong is expressed by crosswise or erect.

Right side, 右 yew; 右邊 yew pēen.

Right hand, 右手 yew show; left and right, 左右 tso, yew.

Right and wrong, good and bad, are sometimes expressed by 長短 chang twan, 'long and short.'

Right lined solid bodies, 直線體 chih sēn te.

Right angle, 直角 chih keō.

The shorter of two sides containing a right-angle is called 勾 kow; the longer 股 koo, and the line subtending the right angle is called 弦 hēn. 勾股各自乘之積相弦 the two sides containing the right angle multiplied into themselves and joined, 而與弦自乘之積等 is equal to the side subtending the right angle multiplied into itself. (Euclid, XLVII. B 1.)

Right lined angle, 直線角 chih sēn keō.

RIGHTEOUS, just and equitable, 慷慨 kang kae; 有義氣的 yew e ke tēih.

RIGHTEOUSNESS, justice, 義 e; which is thus defined, 義者天理之所宜 e cbay, tēn le che so e, E is what is suitable to heavenly principles.

RIGHTFUL, 應當的 ying tang tēih.

RIGHT-HAND, 右手 yew show.

RIGHTLY. He acts rightly, 他做的是 ta tso tēih she.

RIGID stiff, 硬的 gāng tēih. Severe, 嚴 yen. Over rigid, 過嚴 kwo yen. Over rigid adherence to truth, 過於認真 kwo yu jin chin.

RIGOROUS, 嚴的 yen tēih; 利害的 le hae tēih.

RIND, or inner bark, 膜 mō.

Rind or peel of a bamboo, 竹膜 chùh mō; called also 內衣 nuy e, the inner clothing.

RING for the finger, 戒指 keae che. An iron ring, 鐵圈 tēē keuen; 鐵箍 tēē koo.

If he have a ring on, 如帶着戒指 joo tae chō keae che.

Rings set with diamonds, 鑲鑽石戒指 seang tswan shih keae che.

Rings, enameled, 珐瑯戒指 fā lang keae che.

Gold ring, 金戒指 kin keae che.

Ring a bell, 鳴鐘 ming chung.

Ring a hand bell, 搖鈴 yaou ling.

To ring a bell by striking it, which is the usual Chinese mode, 撞鐘 chwang chung; 打鐘 ta chung.

RINSE in water, 水淘 shwūy taou.

Rinse clean, by agitating in water, 淘淨 taou tsing.

RIOT, slight insurrection, 小亂 seaou lwan.

Riotous noise, 胡吵亂鬧 hoo chaou lwan naou.

RIPE as fruit, skilled in, well done, applied to dressed meat, 熟 shh; the opposite word is 生 sāng.

Perfectly ripe, 熟爛 shūh lan.

Wait till they are perfectly ripe, 待極熟 tae keih shūh.

RISE, to get up from a lower place, 起 ke. The price has risen, 價錢起了 kea tsēn ke leaou.

They rose or stood up, 伊等站起來 e tāng cheu ke lae.

Then the waters of the river rose high, 時江水盛長 she keang shwūy shing chang.

The rise or beginning of an affair, 根由 kǎn yew, 'the root from which it sprung.'

Do not rise late in the morning, and go to sleep early, 勿起遲眠早 wūh ke che, mēn tsaou.

I rose early in the morning, 我清早起身來了 wo tsing tsaou ke shin lae leaou.

Rise at day-break, 黎明即起 le ming tseih ke.

Rise, as to a vehement flight, 奮然起 fon jen ke.

The rise and fall of an empire, or a prince, 興廢 hing fei.

RISK. To run a risk, 險中做 chūng tso; i. e. to act in the midst of danger.

To rush upon danger, 冒險 maou hēn; 冒危險 maou wei hēn.

RIVE open, 裂開 lēē kae; 劈開 peih kae.

RIVER, 河 ho; a large rapid river, 江 keang; 江河 keang ho.

A river, 一條河 yih teaou ho.

To-morrow morning we shall be at the river side to take leave of you on your departing, 我們明日早在江邊候送 wo mun ming jih tsaou, tsae keang pēn how sung.

The Yang-tze-keang river is that by which heaven has divided the south from the north (of China), 楊子江乃天所以限南北也 Yang-tze keang nae tēn so e hēn uan pih yay.

River water, 河水 ho shwüy.  
 River god, 海神 hae shin; 龍王 lung wang; this demon, is as the name implies, also god of the seas.  
 ROAD, 路 loo; 道 taou; 道路 taou-loo.  
 A plain or even road, 平路 ping loo.  
 A right road, 正路 ching loo.  
 A straight road, 直路 chih loo.  
 Frequented road, 熟路 shü loo.  
 An unfrequented road, 生路 sāng loo.  
 Crooked road, 曲路 keü loo; 彎路 wan loo.  
 Imperial road, 御路 yu loo, that on which the emperor himself travels.  
 The king's high way, 官路 kwan loo, a government road.  
 To mend roads, 補路 poo loo.  
 On this road, 這一條路上 chay yih teau loo shang.  
 To encroach on the public road, 侵上街道 tsin shang keae taou.  
 Not know which road to go, 不識去路 pü shih-keu loo.  
 Your heart experts to get a smoothed road, but it is not certain that heaven will permit you to walk on it, 你心想得滑碌碌一條路天未必隨你走 ne sin seang tih hwǎ lüh lüh yih teau loo; tēn we peih suy ne tsow.  
 The most distant and difficult roads are reached by beginning with easy and near paths, 去極難之遠途就至易之近徑 keü keü nan che yuen too, tsew che e che kin king.

Road diverging three ways, 三叉路口 sau cha loo kow.  
 Road to ascend to heaven, 昇天之路 shing tēn che loo.  
 ROAR, or call out aloud, 喊 han; 叫喊 keaou han; 大聲叫喊 ta shing kenou han.  
 Roaring of the waves of the sea, 海浪之聲 hae ling che shing.  
 Roaring out when drunk, 飲醉號啾 yiu tsuy hau nau.  
 ROAST, 燒 shaou; 炕 kang.  
 Roast fowl, 燒鷄 shaou ke.  
 Roast capon, 燒閩鷄 shaou yen ke.  
 Roast beef, 燒牛肉 shaou new jow.  
 Roast mutton, 燒羊肉 shaou yang jow.  
 ROB, 搶奪 tseang tö.  
 To rob openly in bands, 打劫 ta kē: 明奪人物件 ming tö jin wü kēn; 強盜 keang taou.  
 To rob on the high way, 截路搶奪 tsē loo tseang tö.  
 ROBBER, 賊 tsih; 盜 taou; 強盜 keang taou.  
 Robbers belonging to the district; 土盜 too taou.  
 The sources of robbery and theft are various, but there are none more productive than gaming, 盜賊之源總不一端尤莫甚于賭博 taou tsih ché yuen, tsung pü yih twan, yew mö shin yu too pö.  
 ROBE, 禮服 le fuh; 大衣 ta e.  
 ROBIN, bird of China, 相思鵲 seang sze tseö.

ROBINIA, species of, 過山樞 kwo shan tsin.  
 ROBUST, strong, 堅壯 kēen chwang.  
 A robust man, 身壯的人 shin chwang tēh jin.  
 ROCK, 大石頭 ta shih tow; 盤石 pwan shih; 礮 heö.  
 Water flows from the top of a rock sweet and excellent, 石上溜水甘美 shih shang lew shwüy kan mei, at one of the nine islands where formerly 番船往來汲水 foreign ships which went and came drew water.  
 Dwelt with trees and rocks, and rambled with the deer, 與木石居與鹿遊 yu mü shih keu yu lüh yew.  
 Rocky, 多石巖 to shih yen.  
 ROD, or cane, 竹竿 chü kan; 藤條 tāng teau; 荆條 king teau.  
 Fishing rod, 釣竿 teau kan.  
 Rod of iron, 鐵鞭 tē péen; an ancient military weapon, it has roughnesses on it like knots; a four cornered one is called 鐵簡 tē kēn.  
 Rod used in schools, 夏楚 hea tsoo; 戒方 keae fang, is a square piece of wood used to beat children in schools.  
 To beat with a rod, 撻 tā.  
 ROE of fish, 魚子 yu tsze; vulgarly 魚吞 yu chun.  
 ROGUE, thief, 賊 tsih; 會欺騙人的小賊 hwuy ke péen jin tēh seau tsih.  
 ROLL up with the hand, 捲起來 keuen ke lae; 手捲 show keuen.  
 Roll up each sheet by itself, 逐張

- 捲起 *chǎ chang keuen ke*, said of paper.
- A hundred and twenty tales rolled up in a white cloth, 一百二十兩將一個白布搭包 *yīh pīh urh shīh leang, tseang yīh ko pīh poo tā paou.*
- A roll of bread, 麵頭 *mēen tow*; 麵包 *mēen paou.*
- A roll of cloth, 一卷布 *yīh keuen poo*; 一扎布 *yīh chǎ poo.*
- Roll of silk, 綉緞成捲 *chow twan ching keuen.*
- To roll away a stone, 滾石去 *kwǎn shīh keu.*
- To roll up and down, 滾上滾下 *kwǎn shang, kwǎn hea.*
- Dragged him a few paces and rolled him till he was all over mire, 拉了幾步滾的滿身泥水 *la leaou ke poo, kwǎn tēih mwan shin ne shwǔy.*
- Roll about on the ground as a horse or a child, 打滾 *ta kwǎn.*
- ROLLER of stone, for levelling the field before throwing in the seed, 碌磽 *lūh tūh*; 以磨田使平 *e mo tēen she ping*: to rub the field and make it even, also written 礪礪 *lūh tūh.*
- ROOF of a house, 屋背 *ūh pei.*
- ROOM, or apartment in a house, 房 *fang.*
- A or one room, 一間房子 *yīh kēen fang tsze.*
- A flight of rooms, 一座房子 *yīh tso fang tsze.*
- An empty room, 一間空房 *yīh kēen kung fang.*

- Make it like a room, 成個房樣子了 *ching ko fang yang tsze leaou.*
- Bed-room, 臥房 *go fang.*
- Heard a person in the next room, 聽得隔房有人 *ting tih kih fang yew jin.*
- Fung-tsey and the others, come into Tan-chun's room, 鳳姐等來至探春房中 *Fung-tsey tang lae che Tau-chun fang chung.*
- ROOT of a tree, 根 *kǎn*; 樹根 *shoo kǎn.*
- A tree large and without a root must inevitably be blown down by the wind, 樹大無根少不得被風吹倒 *shoo ta woo kǎn, shaou pūh tih pe fung chuy taou.*
- The tap root, 鑽心釘地根 *tswan sin ting te kǎn*; when transplanting, 截去之 *tsēē keu che*, cut it away; and leave only the surrounding roots, 惟留四邊亂根 *wei low sze pēen lwan kǎn.*
- The tap root is also called 總根 *tsung kǎn.*
- Fine fibrous roots are called 絲根 *sze kǎn*; and 亂根 *luan kǎn.*
- Bulbous roots are called 頭 *tow*, 'heads.'
- Species of arrow root, 藕粉 *gow fun*; 珍珠粉 *chin choo fun*; 决粉 *kuē fun*, this is the lowest sort.
- To root up, 拔起來 *pǎ ke lae.*
- ROOT multiplied into itself gives the square, 根自乘得平方 *kǎn tsze shing tih piang fang*; 以根自乘再乘得立方 *e kǎn*

- tsze shing, tsae shing tih tēih fang*, by the root multiplied into itself the cube is found.
- ROOTS, cube and square, 根數 *kǎn soo*, or 方數 *fang soo*, are explained in the 41st. vol. of 數理精蘊 *soo-le-tsing-yuo.*
- ROPE, 纜 *lan*; 纜繩 *lan shing.*
- A well rope, 汲水綆 *keih shwǔy kǎng.*
- Pull this rope, 你拉這條纜 *ne la chay teaou lan.*
- Rope dancing, 躡軟索 *chae juen sǎ.*
- ROSARY, 念珠 *nēen choo*: the Rosary of the Budhists contains 108 beads.
- ROSE, 玫瑰花 *mei kwei hwa*; 紫玫瑰 *tsze mei kwei.*
- Rose water, 玫瑰水 *mei kwei shwǔy*. Lavender water, 花露水 *hwa loo shwǔy.*
- The following are some varieties of the rose, 七姊妹 *tsēih tsze mei*, 'the seven sisters,' so named in allusion to this rose growing in clusters of seven or more.
- Yuē kwei 月桂 the monthly rose: two varieties, red and white.
- Yen che tēē 胭脂碟 the red monthly rose.
- Mūh heang 木香 of which there are two varieties, white and yellow.
- Other names of roses are 棠鶯 *tang ying*; 茶薇 *too we*; 胭粉屯 *che fun tun*; 海東紅 *hae tung hung*; 醉楊妃 *tsuy yang fei*; 春鹿 *chun lūh*; 薔薇 *tsung we.*

ROSY countenance, 面如花紅  
mēen joo hwa hung.

Rosy checked, is expressed by 臉帶  
桃花 lēen tac taou hwa; peach-  
blossomed cheek.

ROT, to corrupt, 枯 koo; 朽 hew.

ROTTEN tree, 槁木 kaou mūh.

Rotten wood, 朽木 hew mūh.

Rotten, putrid, 枯朽 koo hew.

ROVE, to wander about for amusement,  
遊玩 yew wan.

Where have you been alone roving, that  
you did not even come to dine, 你  
獨自一人到何處去  
遊玩的連午飯也不  
來喫 ne tūh tsze yih jin taou ho  
chou keu yew wan tēih, lēu woo  
fan yay pūh lae kēih.

ROUGE, or paint for the face, 脂粉  
che fun.

A rouged country damsel, 脂粉村  
姑 che fun tsun koo.

If I should marry a rouge-faced coun-  
try damsel, should not I throw myself  
away for life, 若娶了一個  
脂粉村姑豈不悞却  
了一生 jō tseu leaou yih ko el'e  
fun tsun koo; ke pūh woo kō leaou  
yih sāng.

ROUGH, 澁 sīh; smooth, 滑 hwǎ.

ROUND, cylindrical and circular, 圓  
yuen.

Square and round, 方圓 fang yuen.

Spherical, 球形 kew hūng.

Round solid figure, 圓體 yuen te.

To turn round, 轉旋 chuen seuen;  
運動 yun tung.

Run round a pillar, 繞柱走 jaou  
chou tsow.

Round about, 周圍 chow wei.

ROUSE, to wake from rest or sleep,  
醒起來 sing ke lae.

Rouse, excite, 慫恿 tsung yung.

To strike the eye and rouse the mind,  
觸目警心 chūh mūh king sin.

Roused or awakened, to reform and  
repent, 猛省改悔 māng sing  
kae hwuy.

Roused as by the point of a spear, 銳  
然悟 juy jen woo.

Rouse to martial concerns, 振武事  
chin woo sze.

ROUT, to defeat, 敗散 pae san.

ROUTE, road or way, 路 loo; 道  
taou.

ROW of trees, 一行樹 yih hang  
shoo.

A row of sixteen chairs, 一溜十  
六張椅子 yih lew, shīh lew  
chang e tsze.

KOYAL or imperial, 御 yu.

The royal robes, 御衣 yu e.

Royal or imperial family, 皇家  
hwang kea.

Royal or imperial mandate, 欽命  
kin ming.

What the royal law must destroy, 王  
法所必誅 wang fǎ su peih  
choo.

RUB with the hand, 摩 mo; 擦  
chǎ, 抹 mǎ.

Rubbed the chairs and tables, 擦抹  
桌椅 chǎ mǎ chü e.

Rub Chinese ink on a stone, 磨墨  
mo mih. To rub out a letter, 抹  
了字 mǎ leaou tsze.

Rub it on once, 搽一次 cha yih  
tsze.

Rub with something dry, 乾拂 kan  
fuh.

Rub it with white honey, 以白蜜  
塗之 e pih meih too che.

Rub the child's foot with salt, 以  
鹽塗兒足 e yen too urh tsūh.

Rub it on at night, and wash it off  
in the morning, 夜塗旦洗  
yay too, tan se.

I'll not reckon that I have done till  
I have taken my fishy hand and  
rubbed your cheeks, 我不拿  
腥手抹你一臉算不  
待 wo pūh na sng show mō ne  
yih lēen, swan pūh tīh.

RUBIA CORDIFOLIA? 茜根 tsēen  
kǎn.

RUBY, 紅寶石 hung pau shīh.

RUDDER, or helm, 舵 to.

He who guides the rudder, steersman,  
舵工 to kung.

The intellectual principle in man's heart  
is like a boat with a rudder, 人  
心之靈如舟之有舵  
jin sin che ling, joo chow che yew to.

As soon as the rudder is brought up  
the boat turns, 一提便轉  
yih te pēen chuen.

RUDE, 無禮貌 woo le mīou.

To be rude to, 冒犯人 maou  
fan jin; 冲撞人 chung chwang  
jin.

You rudedirty child, 下作黃子  
沒乾沒淨的 hea tsō hwang  
tsze, mūh kan, mūh tsing tēih.

RUDELY, 無禮的 woo le tēih.

It is said in Māng-tsze, If a man treats  
me rudely, a good man will not  
forthwith go and treat him rudely,

but will ask himself What have I done to provoke him to act so hatefully? Having done this thrice, and not found the least fault in himself; and that man yet behaves the same, the good man says He is a bad man, not different from a beast,—and so from first to last never goes to dispute with him, 孟子書上又說人若待我無禮做君子的人不肯就以無禮待他必定自己問着自家我有甚麼不好處惹的他如此可惡呢一連三次自反到自己沒有絲毫的不是了人家還是那樣可惡君子也只說個妄人和那禽獸無異始終總不去計較他 Mǎng-tsze shoo shang yew shwō, jin jō tac wo woo le, tso keun tsze tēih jin pūh kang tsew yay e woo le tac ta: peih ting tsze ke wān chō tsze kea, wo yew shin mo pūh haou choo, jay tēih ta, joo tsze ko woo ne; yih lēen san tsze, tsze fan, taou tsze ke mūh yew sze haou tēih pūh she leaou, jin kea hwan she na yang ko woo; keun-tsze yay chīh shwō ko wang jin, ho na kin show woo e. Che chung tsung pūh keu ke keaou ta.

RUDENESS or indecorum, do not commit any, 不犯非禮 pūh fan fei le.

RUEFUL, 愁眉的 tsow mei tēih.

RUFFIAN, 無禮強徒 woo le keang too.

RUGGED hobbling style, 文理濕滯 wǎn le sīh che.

RUIN, to destroy, 敗 pae; 壞 hwae.

The way to ruin, 自亡之道 tsze wang che taou.

For a prince to gloss over faults, to reject reproof and therefore be ignorant of the concerns of inferiors, is the way to bring ruin on himself, 飾非拒諫則情不通取亡之道也 shīh fei, keu kēen, tsīh tsing pūh tung; tseu wang che taou yay.

RULE, or law, 法 fā.

Rule for reading poetry, 讀詩之法 fūh she che fā.

To break through rule or precepts (of the priesthood), 破戒 po keae.

Rule, to govern, 管着 kwan chō.

To rule as a sovereign, 主 choo.

Of the founder of the Tartar Yuen dynasty it is said 'the emperor succeeded the Sung dynasty, and ruled over China, blending in one the whole empire. He commenced a succession of sovereign rule for ten generations; a thing, which from the highest antiquity had never before been effected, 帝繼宋而主中國混一寰區開十傳之統緒自古以來未有也 te ke Song urh choo Chung kwō; hwān yīh hwan keu; kae shīh chuen che tung seu; tsze kou e lae we che yew yay.

The Leaou, Kin, and Yuen Tartars were all foreigners who ruled China, 遼

金元皆以夷狄主中國 Leau, Kin, Yuen, keae e e tēih choo Chung-kwō.

RULER, lord or sovereign, 主 choo.

Governor, 憲 hēen; 官 kwan.

RUMINATE, to chew the cud, 復嚼 fūh tseō.

To turn a thought in the mind, 展轉一念 cheu chuen yīh nēen.

RUMP of a cow, 牛股 new too.

RUMPLE, 襠 chow. Rumples clothes, 衣不伸 e pūh shun.

RUN, 跑 paou.

Run out, 跑出來 paou chūh lae.

Run off by himself, 私自跑了 sze tsze paou leaou.

To run after, 趕上去 kan shang keu.

To run horses, 跑馬 paou ma.

The servants seeing him run as fast as possible into the house to tell their mistress, 家人看見他飛跑進去報知夫人 kea jin kan-kēen ta fei paou tsin keu, paou che-fuo jin.

RUN-A-WAY or abscond, 逃匿 taou neih; 潛逃 tsēen taou.

A run-a-way, 逃人 taou jin; 逃走的人 taou tsuw tēih jin; 亡人 wang jin.

Run-a-way will return of his own accord, 逃人自返 taou jin tsze fan; if you enclose a bit of loadstone in his clothes, and suspend them in a well.

Run out as liquids do, 滲漏 shin low; 漏下 low hea.

The tea runs out at the bottom of the chest, 茶漏下箱底 cha low hea seang te.

RUSH down as a falling mountain, 崩  
pǎng.

Whipped his horse, rushed into the  
ranks and died, 策馬冒陣而  
死 ts'ih ma maou chin urh sze.

Do you still dare to come and rush

upon death! 還敢來送死  
麼 hwan kan lae sung sze mo!

Rush forward into battle, 勇猛爭  
先 yung mǎng tsǎng s'een.

RUSH, 水石斛 shw'üy shih hō.

Species of rush, 麻黃 ma hwang.

Rush used to string cash on, 水草  
shw'üy tsaou. A rush used instead of  
strings for binding things, 鹹水草  
h'een shw'üy tsaou, salt water rush.

RUST of iron, 鐵鏽 t'ê s'eu; 鐵衣  
t'ê e.

## S

The sound nearest to S in the Chinese Syllables is 士 Sze.

SABBATH, a day of rest, 安息之  
日 gan se'ih che jih. The Maho-  
medans call it 禮拜日 le pae  
jih; and to the Chinese of Cantun  
it is known by this name. The  
Romish Missionaries call it 主日  
Choo jih, the Lord's day.

SABLE fish, 黃鵠 hwang tse'.

SACCHARINE substance, 糖 tang, ge-  
nerally in a fluid state: like soft su-  
gar, 沙糖 sha tang; candied state,

冰糖 ping tang.

SACK, a large bag, 大袋 ta tac; 大  
口袋 ta kow tac.

SACRED, holy, 聖 shing.

A sacred thing, 聖物 shing w'uh.

A sacred place, 聖所 shing so.

Set apart to the service of God, 分別  
止爲事神而用者 fun  
p'ê, che wei sze Shin urh yung chay.

Sacred books of a moral and religious  
tendency are called 經 king; those  
who handle them 盥手 kwan  
show, wash their hands; those who  
啟經 ke king, open the sacred

books 上香 shang heang, cause  
incense to ascend; those who recite  
them, have prayers 淨口 tsing  
kow, to cleanse their mouths, and to  
淨身 tsing shin, cleanse their  
bodies; 不得赤身裸體  
近之 p'uh tih ch'ih shin, to te  
kin che, they must not approach them  
naked; nor place them near any 污  
穢不潔之物 woo wei p'uh  
k'ê che w'uh, filthy or clean thing;  
and must 避婦人 pe foo jin,  
avoid woman.

SACRIFICE, the victim immolated, 犧  
牲 he s'ang.

To sacrifice, 祭 tse; 祭祀 tse sze;

上祭 shang tse; 奉祭 fung tse;  
獻祭 h'een tse.

To sacrifice to the road, 祭路 tse  
loo; 祖道 tsuo taou.

Sacrifice does not consist in the thing,  
but in the heart, 祭不在物而  
在心 tse p'uh tsac w'uh, urh tsac sin.

A good man, although poor, does not  
sell the vessels of sacrifice, 君子

雖貧不粥祭器 keu tze  
suy pin, p'uh y'uh tse ke.

Sacrifice one's life, 致命 che ming.

When danger appears (in reference to  
a prince or a parent) life must be  
sacrificed, 見危致命 k'een wei  
che ming.

Sacrifice (or give up) one's life for  
righteousness' sake, 舍生而取  
義 shay s'ing ur tseu e.

Human sacrifice were offered by 宋  
襄楚靈 Sung Seang, Tsao  
Ling, the king Seang of the state  
Sung, and the king Ling of the state  
Tsao: B. C. 918.

SACRIFICER, 祭者 tse chay. The prin-  
cipal person officiating at the sacri-  
fice, 主祭 chao tse; the assistants,  
助祭 tsoo tse.

SACRILEGE, profaning things sacred,  
褻瀆聖物之罪 s'ê t'uh  
shing w'uh che tsuy.

To steal sacred thing, 偷劫聖物  
tow k'ê shing w'uh.

SACYA BUDH. See Shakhu.

SAD, sorrowful, 憂愁 yew tsow;  
愁悶 tsow mun.

Looked sad, 面帶憂容 mēn  
tae yew yung; 面上似有  
憂鬱之色 mēn shang sze yew  
yew yūh che sīh.

SADDLE, 鞍 gan. Horse saddle, 馬  
鞍 ma gan.

To put on a saddle, 上鞍 shang gan;  
被鞍 pe gan; 或備馬 pe ma,  
prepare the horse. Never off the  
saddle (said of a warrior), 平常  
身不離鞍 ping chang shūn pūh  
le gan.

SADDLE-MAKER, 鞍匠 gan tseang;  
做鞍的 tso gan tēih.

SAFE, said of any affair, 穩當 wǎn  
tang; 妥當 to tang; out of dan-  
ger, 安寧 gan uing.

He is in a safe place, 他在無危  
之處 ta tsae woo wei che choo.

He is in a very safe place, 他在十  
分穩當的處 ta tsae shīh fun  
wǎn tang tēih choo.

Far from safe, 很不穩 hǎn pūh  
wǎn.

In this manner it appears safe, 如此  
似屬妥協 joo tsze sze shūh  
to hēě.

SAFFRON, red flower like, 紅花  
hung hwa.

SAGE, such as Confucius, 聖人 shing  
jia.

Sages regretted an inch of time, 聖人  
惜寸陰 shing yin seih tsun yin.

SAGITTARIA, sagittifolia, 慈姑 tsze  
koo.

SAGO, the Chinese of Canton call by the  
foreign name 西穀米 se kūh

me, sago rice; also written 沙谷  
米 sha kūh me.

SAID, the pret. of To say, 說 shwō;  
道 taou; 說道 shwō taou; 說  
着 shwō chō.

Tae-yūh thinking, said to herself, 黛  
玉思忖道 tae-yūh sze tsun  
taou.

Said nothing, 不做聲 pūh tso shing;  
or 不出聲 pūh chūh shing.

He has not said much to me for some  
days, 素日不大同我說  
話 soo jūh pūh ta tung wo shwō hwa.

Seeing there was nothing more to be  
said, he turned round and went out,  
見無話便轉身出來  
kēn woo hwa, pēn chuen shūn chūh  
lae.

SAIL of a ship, 帆 fan; 幪 le, the last  
is an unauthorized character.

Mat sail of the Chinese boats, 篷 pung.  
To make sail, 揚帆 yang fan; 打  
篷 ta pung.

To take in sail, 下篷 hea pung.

To sail away, 開身 kae shin; 揚  
帆去 yan fan keu.

SAILOR, 水手 shwūy show; 梢人  
shaou jin.

SAINTS, or sages, 聖人 shing jin.

To raise common men (to moral  
perfection) and cause them to enter  
amongst the number of saints, 超  
凡入聖 chao fan jūh shing.

SAKE, cause why, 爲 wei; 因爲 yin  
wei. For the sake of the body, 爲  
一身計 wei yīh shin ke.

For the sake of one's children and  
grandchildren, 爲子孫計 wei  
tsze sun ke.

Sake of fame and praise, 以要名  
譽 e yaou ming yu.

Who will sacrifice his life for righteous-  
ness' sake! he whose sole skill is in the  
knowledge of righteousness, 孰肯  
舍生而取義哉其所  
喻者義而已 shūh kǎng shay  
sǎng urh tseu e tsae! ke so yu chay,  
e, urh c. (程子 Ching-tsze.)

SALAD, 生菜 sāng tsae, raw herbs.

SALARY of an officer of government,  
俸祿 fung lūh; 養廉 yang  
lēen.

Salary of a tutor, 聘金 ping kin;  
修金 sew kin; 束修 shūh sew.

SALE, 賣出 mae chūh.

Now no sale, or consumption of articles,  
今不消流 kin pūh seau lew.

SALEABLE, 可賣的 ko mae tēih.

SALISBURIA ADIANTIFOLIA, 白  
菜 pīh kwo.

SALLOW and swarthy, 面體黧黑  
mēn te, le hīh; 黃而黑 hwang  
urh hīh.

SALIVA, 口水 kow shwūy.

SALMON, 鱈魚 ma yen yu.

SALT, 鹽 yen.

A salt pool, 鹽池 yen che.

A salt well, 鹽井 yen tsing.

Salt taste, 鹹味 hēen we.

Salt water, 鹹水 hēen shwūy.

Salt meat, 鹽過的肉 yen kwo  
tēih jow. Dried salt (or lackered)  
meat, 臘肉 lǎ jow.

Salt for the table, 食鹽 shīh yen.

I have eaten several peculs of salt more  
than you, 鹽都比你吃多  
幾担 yen too pe ne keih to ke  
tau: the meaning is, I have seen



more of the world, or had more experience.

To salt, 下了鹽 hea leau yen;  
加過鹽 kea kwo yen.  
Salt of Glauber, 玄明粉 heuen ming fun.

SALTLESS, 無鹹的 woo hēn tēih.

SALTPETRE, 硝 seauou; 朴硝 pūh seauou.

Saltpetre and sulphur, 硝磺 seauou hwang.

Refined sort of saltpetre, 火明硝 ho ming seauou.

SALUTATION, or style of greeting persons on meeting is various; they say familiarly on meeting, 你好

呀 ne haou ah, are you well? to which it is sometimes answered, 托

賴 to lae, 'I depend on your assistance to be well.' I wish you joy, 恭喜 kung he.

A cloudy day, 天陰 tēn yin. It is going to rain, 要

下雨 yaou hea yu: a very heavy rain, 好大雨 haou ta yu.

The rain has ceased, 雨住 yu cheo; a clear day, 天晴 tēn tsing.

A fine day, 好天 haou tēn.

The sun is shining forth, 出太陽 chūh tae yang.

A very cold day, 好冷天 haou lāng tēu; 實在冷 shīh tsac lāng.

Very warm day, 好熱天 haou jē tēn; 實在熱 shīh tsac jē.

SALVE, 膏藥 kaou yō.

SAME, 同 tung. These two are the same, 這兩個相同 chay leang ko seang tung.

Not the same, 不同 pūh tung.

Very far from being the same, 大不相同 ta pūh seang tung.

Considered the same, 併論 ping lun.

Same as before, 依舊 e kew; 仍然 jing jen.

All perfectly the same, 莫不皆然 mō pūh keae jen.

All the angles, though numerous, made by many lines drawn from the same centre, are only equal to four right angles, 自一心畫為眾線其所成之角雖多止與四直角相等 tsze yīh sin hwā wei chung sēen ke so ching che keō, suy to, che yu sze chīh keō seang tāng.

Same species, 同類 tung luy.

Same exactly as the colour of lacker, 與漆色無二 yu tseih sīh woo urh.

SAMPLE, 樣 yang; 辦 pan.

Sample of cloth, 布樣子 poo yang tsze. Sample of tea, or tea muster, 茶辦 cha pan.

Like the sample, 照辦 chaeu pan: 對辦 tuy pan. Inferior to the sample, 不對辦 pūh tuy pan.

SAND, 沙 sha.

Sea sand, 海沙 hae sha.

Long sand banks, 沙線 sha sēen.

The smallest sand of the river Ganges, 微塵恒沙 we chin hāng sha.

Sand ginger, 沙姜 sha keang.

SANDAL of straw for the foot, 草鞋 tsaou heae.

Sandal wood, 檀木 tan mūh; 檀香 tan heang.

Sandal wood fans, 檀香扇 tau heang shen.

SANSKRIT, 梵語 fan yu.

SAP of a tree, 樹汁 shoo chih.

Sap of the mulberry, 桑之津脉 sang che tsin mīh.

Sap flows out by the side, 乳液旁出 joo yīh pang chūh.

SAPINDUS CHINENSIS, or Soap-berry tree, 無患子 woo hwan tsze; or

無患樹 woo hwan shoo; the preventative of all evil, so called because 此木為眾鬼所畏 tsze mūh wei chung kwei so wei, this wood is what all devils are afraid of.

These berries 可為念珠 ko wei nēen choo, can make a rosary,

Thus the Buddhists say, 當貫木榎子一百八個常自隨身 you should string together 108 sapindus berries, and always carry them about your person.

SASH, 黃紅帶 hwang hung tae; the yellow and red sashes worn by members of the Imperial family.

SAT like a statue, (a molten image) 坐如泥塑人 tso joo ne soo jin.

SATIATE, to fill with food, 飽 paou; 食飽飯 shīh paou fan; 肚飽 too paou.

SATIN, 倭緞 wo twan.

SATIRIZE, 譏評 ke ping.

SATISFACTION, 心足 sin tsūh.

To feel satisfaction, 寬慰 kwan wei.

SATISFY, the mind feeling that it has enough, 知足 che tsūh; 知滿 che mwan; 心足 sin tsūh.

Satisfied with food, 食飽 shīh paou.

Not satisfied with him, 不輸服他 pūh shoo fūh ta.

The heart of man is never satisfied,

when he obtains the district Lung,  
he desires the state Shüh,

人心不足  
得隴望蜀

Jin sin pūh tsūh; tih Lung wang Shüh.

Quite cheerful and satisfied, 快足  
kwae tsūh.

To satisfy for an offence, 贖罪 shūh  
tsuy, 補贖罪 poo shūh tsuy;  
they believe that they can satisfy for  
過 kwo, offences or sins, by 功  
kung, meritorious deeds, or works of  
supererogation.

SATURDAY, 禮拜六日 le pae  
lew jih.

SATURN, the planet, 土星 too sing;  
otherwise called 填星 tēn sing.

SAVE, or deliver from some evil, 救  
kew; 援 hwan; 拯 chin.

Observing the state in which her eyes  
were, they saw there was no means  
of saving her, 看着這樣的眼  
眼見得沒法兒救援也 kan chō  
chay yang tēih yen, kēn tih mūh  
fā urh kew hwan yay, this is said  
of a dying person.

Save a drowning person, 拯溺 ching  
neih.

Every where save the men of the world,  
普救世人 poo kew she jin.

Save from wickedness, 匡救其惡  
kwang kew ke gō.

If you would redeem (save) yourself  
and follow virtue, where is the diffi-  
culty of doing so? 若要贖身  
從良這是甚麼難事 jō yaou shūh  
shin tsung leang, chay she shin mo  
nan sze? this is said to  
a slave prostitute.

Save, mankind in the language of the  
Budh-sect, is expressed by 濟渡  
眾生 tse too chung sāng; which  
is an allusion to carrying people in a  
ship across a sea. The means em-  
ployed is said to be 佛法 fāh fā,  
the laws of Budh; and when the de-  
liverance is completed, those laws  
will be 無用 woo yang, of no  
further use.

Save mankind, in the sense of raising  
them to a superior state of existence  
is expressed by 超度眾生  
chaou too, chung sāng.

SAUNTER about, 閒步 hēn poo.

Saunter a hundred steps with an inti-  
mate friend, 共知己閒行  
百餘步 kung che ke hēu hing  
pūh yu poo.

SAVOUR, 味道 we taou.

SAVOURY, 有味道 yew we taou;  
有好味 yew hau we; 厚味  
how we.

They say of good books that they are  
permanently savoury, 味道深  
長 we taou shin chang.

SAW of carpenters, 鋸 kou; 刀鋸  
taou keu.

The teeth of a saw, 鋸齒 keu che.

To saw wood, 鋸木 keu mūh.

Saw asunder, 鋸解 keu keae, an  
ancient punishment.

SAWING sound, 拽鋸聲 e keu  
shing.

SAXAFRAGA SARMENTOSA, 老虎  
耳 laou hoo urh: plants growing  
upon or attached to stones, as ferns,  
saxafraga, &c. are called 石草  
shih tsau.

SAY, to speak, 說話 shwō hwa.

What do you say? 你說甚麼 ne  
shwō shin mo? 你說的是甚  
麼話 ne shwō tēih she shin mo  
hwa?

I'll thank you to say it again, 請你  
再說 tsin ne tsue shwō.

What is he saying? 他講些什  
麼 ta keang seay shih mo?

Don't say it is us, 你別說是  
俗們 ne pēē shwō she tsā mun;  
pēē and tsā-mun are examples of  
the Cockney dialect of Peking.

You should not say much, 不可多  
嘴 pūh ko to tsuy.

When she had done speaking, Fung-  
tsey seeing there was nothing more  
to say, turned round and went out,  
說畢鳳姐見無話便  
轉身出來 shwō peih, Fung-  
tsey kēn woo hwa pēn chuen shih  
chūh lae.

SAYING, a common proverb or maxim,  
一句俗語 yih keu sūh yu;  
諺語 yen yu:

An old saying, 古云 koo yun.

The following are a few common say-  
ings,

A gay house is a bushel for measuring  
men, 畫屋量人斗 hwa ūh,  
leang jin tow; it casts out one and  
takes in another.

Rank in the state is exterior to one's  
person, 功名身外事 kung  
ming shin wae sze: when a man dies  
he cannot take it with him, 人死  
不能帶去 jin sze pūh nāng  
tae keu.

A fat fowl gets food; but boiling water,

and the kettle are near, the wild stork has no grain provided, but it enjoys the width of heaven and earth, 肥鷄得食湯鍋近野鶴無糧天地寬 fei ke tih shih; tang ko kin: yay hō woo leang, tēn te kwan; this is to express 人得利中中必得害不如不得利者總無害也 that gainful situations are attended with danger: better be without the gain and free from the danger or calamity. (Saying of 羅隱 Lo-yin, a statesman under the Tang dynasty.)

Days and months are like a weaver's shuttle, 日月如梭 jih yuē joo so.

My heart flies home like an arrow, 歸心似箭 kwei sin sze tsēn. A gay wife will tranship herself to a neighbour's boat, 嬌妻渡客船 keaou tse too kih chuen: i. e. 我死必嫁別人 when I die she will marry to some other man.

The ancestors of whores, were all lecherous debauchess, 妓女祖宗盡是貪花浪子 ke neu tsuotsung, tsin she tan hwa lang tsze.

He who closes his ears and steals a bell befools himself, 掩耳盜鈴自哄自 yen urh taou ling, tsze hung tsze.

Some of their sayings are grounded on the belief of the metempsychosis, as 兒女眼前冤 urh neu yen tsēn yuen, sons and daughters are a punishment before one's eyes:—

the expense and trouble of taking care of them is an infliction for some sin in a pre-existent state.

In the same spirit is said,

無冤不結夫妻  
有債方成父子  
Woo yuen pūh kēē foo tse;  
Yew chae fang ching foo tsze.

Without a pre-existent resentment none become husbands and wives in this life:

There are pre-existent debts out-standing before the relation of father and son takes place.

SCAB, formed on the vaccine, 靨 yen. To form the scab, 結靨 kēē yen. Scabbed head of children, 小兒禿瘡 seau urh tūh' chwang.

SCABBARD, to contain a sword, 容刀之鞞 yung taou che ping; 鞞 seau; 刀鞘 taou seau.

SCAFFOLDING raised by builders, 搭架 tā kea.

The workmen raised a scaffolding to make repairs, 匠人搭架修造 tseang jin tā kea sew tsaou.

SCALD with hot water, 熱水沃傷 jě shwūy yǎh shang.

Scalded the hand, 湯着手 tang chō show.

SCALES and a balance for weighing, 天平 tēn ping; 司碼平 sze ma ping. Scales with a stand, 天平架 tēn ping kea.

Scale of a balance, 戥盤子 tāng pwan tsze.

Scale of a fish, 鱗 lin.

SCALENE triangle has three unequal sides, 不等邊三角形有

三邊線度俱不等 pūh tǎng pēn san keō hing, yew san pēn sēn too keu pūh tǎng.

SCANDALOUS affair amongst the female part of family, 閨中醜事 kwei chung chow sze.

SCANDENT, or climbing plant, 蔓纏繞之草 man chen jaou che tsaou; 蔓草 man tsaou.

SCAR left by every thump, 一搥一痕 yǎh chwa, yǎh hān.

SCARABEUS, species of, smallish, golden-green, beautiful, 黃虫 hwang chung.

Scarabeus large, green back, 勒皮象 lih pe seang. Scarabeus cario-fex, 犇屎虫 pun she chung.

SCARCE, scanty, 僅 kin.

Rare not common, 罕有 han yew; 難得 nan tih.

Scarcely sufficient, 僅穀 kin kow.

This article is very scarce, 此貨甚少 tse ho shin shaou.

This book is scarce, only in one warehouse, 此書是獨行的 tse shoo she tūh hang tēih.

A thing possessed by only one dealer in the market, 獨市 tūh she.

SCARLET, 大紅色 ta hung sih.

SCATE, shoe to slide over ice, 冰鞋 ping heae; 跑冰鞋 paou ping heae.

Scate fish, 黃鮪魚 hwang foo yu.

SCATTER, 散 san; 散開 san kac; 撒潑 sǎ pō.

SCEPTICAL calumnies, 疑訾 e tsze.

The worst of all things is a sceptical mind, 最不好是個疑心 tsuy pūh haou she ko e sin: the root

of the disease in an obscure view of heavenly principles; and a disbelief of rewards and punishments, 其病根在昧於天道不信感應之理 ke ping kǎn tsae me yu tēn taou, pūh sin kan ying che le.

Take pleasure awhile, and sink into misery for an age, alas! 取快一時沉淪一世哀哉 tseu kwae yih she; chin lun yih she. Gae tsae!

SCHEME, project, design, 圖 too; 計策 ke tsǐh; 機謀 ke mow.

Is it not an excellent scheme, 豈非妙計 ke fe meau ke.

Scheme after gain; excessively full of devices to become rich, 射利 shay le.

Men design thousands and hundreds of schemes to obtain their wishes: but success or failure depend on heaven; of what use are human devices?

意有所圖. 千方百計. 成敗在天. 人謀何濟. E yew so too, tsēn fang, pih ke:

Ching pae tsae tēn, jin mow ho tse? SCHISTOSE stone, 越砥石 yuě te shǐh.

SCHOLAR, or person devoted to letters, 讀書人 tūh shoo jin; 士 sze. A poor scholar, 寒儒 han joo; 貧士 pin sze.

It is highly important for a scholar to be determined, 學者大要立志 heō chay ta yaou leiñ che.

A general and elegant scholar, 博雅士 pō ya sze.

He that would be a scholar must work

with the most painful and earnest application; so that when hungry he forgets to eat, and when thirsty he forgets to drink,—then he'll succeed, 爲學須是痛切懇惻做工夫使饑忘食渴忘飲始得 wei heō sen she tung tsēē, kǎu tsǐh tso kung foo, she ke, wang shǐh; hō, wang yin, che tih.

SCHOOL, 學館 heō kwan; 學堂 heō tang; 讀書的房 tūh shoo. tēih fang.

To begin a school, 開館 kae kwan.

To teach a school, 教館 keaou kwan.

Entrance money on going to school is called chih-king, 拜見之資名謂贄敬 pae kēn che tsze ming wei chih-king.

To close the school at a term or commencement of vacation, 解館 keac kwan; 散館 san kwan.

Public or government schools, 學校 heō keaou. (See a full account of Chinese schools, in vol. 1. p 749.)

SCHOOL BOY, 蒙生 mung sāng.

At seven or eight years of age boys are sent to a schoolmaster, 至七八歲時男則送與先生 che tseih pǎ suy she, nan tsǐh sung yu sēn-sāng.

The commencement is always made in winter, and is called Kae tung heō, 每以冬時開蒙名曰開冬學 mei e tung she kae mung; ming yuě Kae tung heō. Friends present school books, pencils, and paper, and a feast is made on the occasion.

SCHOOLMASTER, 先生 sēn sāng;

教館先生 keaou kwan sēn sāng.

Schoolmaster where little boys are taught, 蒙館先生 mung kwan sēn sāng.

Schoolmaster where the Chinese classics are taught, 經館先生 king kwan sēn sāng.

SCHOOLMISTRESS, 女師 neu sze; the phrase rather means a governess, for there are no schools in China opened for girls; but female teachers called Neu-sze are taken into families.

SCIENCE of numbers is wholly included in lines, superficies, and solids, 算術之學不外於線面體 swan shùh che heō pūh wae yu sēn mēn te.

SCIRPUS TUBEROSUS, 馬蹄 ma te, a plant resembling 澤瀉 tsǐh seay.

SCISSORS, 剪刀 tsēn taou; 交剪 keaou tsēn.

Scissors from Europe, 洋剪刀 yang tsēn taou.

To clip with scissors, 裁剪 tsac tsēn.

Scissors used by silversmiths, 銀剪 yin tsēn.

Scissors for cutting metals, 鋏 sǎ; 鐵鋏 tēē sǎ.

SCOFF, 戲笑 he scaou; 侮弄 woo lung.

To scoff at the gods, 戲弄神明 he lung shin ming.

To scoff at superiors, 戲弄尊長 he lung tsun chang.

SCOLD, to quarrel rudely, 罵 ma; 詈罵 le ma.

To scold each other, 相罵 seang ma.

SCOLOPENDRA Morsitans, 百足蜈蚣  
pǐh tsūh; by apothecaries called 蜈蚣  
woo kung.

SCOPE, aim, intention, 心所向  
sin so heang.

Scope, the main or leading design of  
a book, 宗旨 tsung che. Must  
first grasp fast hold of the scope,  
先將綱領握定 sēn  
tseang kang ling ūh ting.

SCORCH, 燥 tsaou.

Scorching hot weather, 天氣燥熱  
tēn ke tsaou jě.

Every thing would be scorched by the  
excessive heat of the sun, were its  
place lowest; i. e. nearest to the earth,  
(on the Ptolemaic system,) 若日  
居最下燥熱太甚諸  
物受其曠損 jǎ jǐh keu  
tsuy hea, tsaou jě tae shin, choo wūh  
show ke han sun.

SCORN, every body will look on you  
with scorn (a cold face), 人家  
都冷臉兒瞅你 jin kea  
too lǎng tēn urh tsew ne.

Scorn and contempt, 看不上眼  
kan pūh shang yen; 輕忽藐視  
king hwūh meau she.

SCORNFULLY, slightly, 輕忽  
的樣 king hwūh tēih yang.

SCORPION, 蝎 kēē, or 蠍 kēē; in  
medicine called 全蝎 tseuen kēē.

SCOURGE, to lash, 鞭 pēen; 鞭打  
pēen ta.

SCOUT, sent to spy an enemy, 探卒  
tan tsūh.

A scout soon came and announced,  
早有探卒報道 tsaou yew  
tan tsūh paou taou.

SCRAPE level, 刮平 kwā ping.

Scrape out characters, 刮去字  
kwā ken tsze.

SCRAPER, for turnips and cucumbers,  
蘿蔔刨 lo peih paou.

Scraper for levelling the surface of a  
grain measure, 斗刮 tow kwā.

SCRATCH with the finger nails, 抓  
chaou; 以指甲搔物 e che  
keā saou wūh. To scratch from  
itching, 搔癢 saou yang.

SCREEN that stands in a door way,  
屏風 ping fung. Screen that rolls  
up in the manner of Chinese travel-  
ling screens, 軟屏 juen ping.

Screen for a window or door that hangs  
down like a curtain, 簾 lēen.

To screen, 遮着 chay chō.

Screens made of iron pear wood, 鐵  
梨木圍屏 tēē lc mūh wei  
ping.

SCREW, 羅絲 lo sze.

SCRIBE, writer, 寫字 seay tsze.

Writer in public offices, 書辦 shoo  
pan.

SCRIPTURAL, 依聖經之道  
理 e shing king che taou le.

SCRIPTURE, a sacred writing, 聖經  
shing king; 聖錄 shing lūh.

Scriptures or sacred writings in China  
are usually called 經 king, with  
some descriptive epithet subjoined,  
as 金剛經 kin kang king, 'the  
diamond scripture,' a book of great  
repute with the Budh sect.

The sacred scriptures of the Mahome-  
dans they call 天經 tēen king.

SCROLL, 卷書 keuen shoo.

SCROTUM, 卵包 lwan paou.

SCRUPULOUS mind, nicely doubtful,  
captious, 瑣碎的心 su suy  
tēih sin; 煩瑣狐疑之心  
fan so hoo e che sin.

SCRUTINIZE, to search and examine,  
究察 kew chā; to scrutinize men-  
tally, 心察 sin chā.

SCULL of a human being, 體體 te  
low; 腦袋骨 naou tae kōh.

Scull of a dead person, 骷髏 koo low.  
Take care of your scull, is said when  
threatening a person with decapita-  
tion, 仔細你腦袋 tze se ne  
naou tae.

Scull of a Chinese boat, 櫓 loo.

SCUM. Take away the scum, 掠去  
浮沫 leō keu fow mō.

Scum of congee or rice water, 粥糜  
chūh me.

SCRUF, or scruff on the head, 垢滯  
kow che.

A soil, or black and blue stain on the  
face, 面垢 mēen kow; 黴 mei.

SCYLLARUS ORIENTALIS, 邦蝦  
pang hea.

SCYTALIA SINENSIS, or Dimocarpus  
Liche, 荔枝 le che.

SEA, 海 hae; 洋 yang.

A high sea, high waves, 大浪 tē.  
lǎng.

The sea has gone down, 水浪平  
息了 shwūy lang ping seih leaou.

As if buried in the bottom of the sea,  
如沉埋海底 joo chin mae

hae te. Sea without a shore, 大  
海無邊 ta hae woo pēen. Ob-

scuree from its immensity, no shore  
known, 茫乎不知涯岸  
mang hoo, pūh che yae gan.

Like the sun first rising from the sea,  
如日之初昇於海 joo  
jih che tsoo shing yu hae.

SEA COAST, 海邊 hae pēn.

SEA-FIGHT. To fight in the field is comparatively easy; a sea-fight is more difficult, 野戰尙易水戰尤難 yay chen shang e shwūy chen yew nan.

SEA-HOG, or the Porpus, is on the river Yang-tsze keang, called 江豬 keang choo.

SEA-HORSE, or Sygnathus Hippocampus, 海馬 hae ma.

SEAMAN, 水手人 shwūy show jin, 梢人 shaou jin; 榜人 pang jin.

SEA-PERCH, or Grouper, 石班 shih pan.

SEA-SICKNESS, or giddiness in a boat, 暈船 yun chuen: 暈浪 yun lang.

SE; SNAIL, 泥龜 ne kwei.

SEA WATER, 海水 hae shwūy.

SEA WEED, dried, 海帶 hae tae.

SEAL, of an official person, 印 yin; 印信 yin sin.

The great seal of the empire, 玉璽 yuh se: On it is engraven these words, 既受永昌 ke show yung chang; 'when received it confers immortal honour.' The Imperial seal in constant use has engraven on it these words, 萬幾宸翰之寶 wan ke shin han che paou, 'The gem of the ten thousand springs of motion and of the Imperial pencil.'

Seal of private individuals, or compa-

nies of merchants is called 圖記 too ke; 圖章 too chang; 圖書 too shoo.

To throw away or destroy Imperial edicts or government seals, 棄毀制書印信 ke hwuy che shoo, yiu sin. A keeper of a government seal is called 照磨 chaou mo.

To apply a seal, 鈐蓋印信 kēn kae yin sin.

Seal skin, 大平貂皮 ta ping teaou pe: called also 魚皮 yu pe.

The seal is otherwise called 芝蔴貂 che ma teaou.

SEALED representation sent to the emperor, 實封奏聞 shih fung tsow wān.

Sealed or closed, said of a letter, 封口 fung kow; 粘口 nēo kow.

All despatches sent from the provinces to the emperor are sealed, 外省奏摺均係封口 wae sāng tsow chē keun he fung kow.

SEALING wax, which the Chinese have not, they call 火漆 hu tseih.

SEAM of a garment, 衣骨 e küh.

A straight seam, 直縫 chih fung.

SEAR with a hot iron, 烙 lō; 熨着 wei chō.

SEARCH, to seek for, 尋 tsin, or sin. Allow me to search leisurely 容我漫漫尋着 yung wo man man tsin chō.

Search all who belong to the family, 搜查家屬 sow cha kea shüh.

Search and compare scriptures, 查對經卷 cha tuy king keuen:

said in reference to the Mahomedans.

SEASON. In reference to different temperatures of the air, the Chinese divide the year into twenty-four seasons or terms. See under Sign.

The four seasons, 四時 sze ke; 四氣 sze ke; 四季 sze ke.

Spring season, 春季 chun ke.

Summer season, 夏季 hea ke.

Season of autumn, 秋季 tsew ke.

Winter season, 冬季 tung ke.

A fit time, 宜時 e she.

To mix with seasoning, 以各味調制 e kō we teaou che.

Let the employment of the civil officers and of the military be each in their proper season, 文武之用各隨其時 wān woo che yung, kō suy ke she.

SEAT, or chair, 椅子 e tse; with arms, 校椅 keaou e.

Seat or throne of a monarch, 座 tso; 座位 tso wei.

Go to your seat and read, 你歸位讀書 ne kwei wei tūh shoo.

To seat, 坐之 tso che.

SECOND, next in order to the first, 第二 te urh.

Second time, 第二次 te urh tsze.

In the second place, or the second consideration, 二則 urh tsih; 二來 urh lae.

Second, or 60th part of a minute, 抄 chaou; 六十抄爲一分 lōh shih chaou wei yih fun: 60 seconds make a minute.

SECRET, kept hidden, 密 meih; 機密 ke meih.

A secret concern, 密事 meih szc.  
In a short time discovered the horse's  
foot, (disclosed the secret,) 過些  
時把馬脚露出來 kwo  
seay she pa ma keō loo chüh lae.

Secret injury, 暗損 gan sun.

Secret plot, 陰謀 yin mow.

Handed down as a secret, 秘傳 pe  
chuen: said of 白肌膚方 pih  
ke foo fang; method of whitening  
the skin.

Secret slang. See Slang.

SECRETARY, one who writes for ano-  
ther, 書記 shoo ke; 代筆 tae  
peih; 書辦 shoo pau; 寫字  
的人 seay tsze tēh jin.

Writers of government papers, 書  
稟師爺 shoo pin sze yay.

The Tartars call the secretaries about  
court, 筆帖式 peih tēē shih.

Secretaries who manage in some public  
offices are called 經丞 king ching;  
代辦 tae pan.

SECT of Budh, 佛教 Füh keaou; 佛  
門 Füh mun; 佛家 Füh kea.

Sect of Taou, 道家 Taou kea.

Confucian sect, 儒門 Joo mun.

SECTION, division of a book, 卷 kenen;  
回 hwuy; 章 chang; 節 tsēē:  
these words denote sections of dif-  
ferent lengths.

Sections or chapters, in standard books  
are often named from the first words,  
like the Hebrew books of the Old  
Testament.

SECURE, at ease, 平安 ping gan;  
安定 gan ting.

To ensure, 保 paou; 擔保 tan  
paou.

SECURITY merchant, 保商 paou  
shang; 保家 paou kea; 保家  
商人 paou kea shang jin.

In Canton these merchants are permit-  
ted to trade with foreigners on condi-  
tion of being responsible to govern-  
ment for duties on imports and ex-  
ports, and also for the good beha-  
viour of foreigners: the general ap-  
pellation of these merchants is 洋  
行商 yang hang shang: commonly  
called Hong merchants.

A fallacious security is thus expressed,  
夫抱火厝之積薪下  
而寢其上, 火未及然  
固謂之安 foo paou ho tsoo  
che tseih sin hea, urh tsin ke shang;  
ho we keih jen, koo wei che gan;  
Lo! fire placed beneath a pile of fuel  
on the top of which you sleep; ere  
the fire has yet reached you, you  
will no doubt call it repose.

SEDAN chair, 肩輿 kēen yu. Mili-  
tary officers are by law forbidden to  
ride in sedan chairs, 兵官例禁  
乘坐肩輿 ping kwan le kin  
shing tso kēen yu.

Sedan chair of bamboo, 竹轎 chüh  
keaou.

SEDIMENT, 滓 tsze; 渣滓 cha tsze.

SEDUCE, or tempt to some vice, 挑  
唆 teaou so; 挑弄 teaou lung;  
引誘 yin yew; 誘惑 yew hwō.  
Seduce and commit adultery, 調戲  
成姦 teaou he ching kēen.

SEE, to perceive by the eye, 見 kēen;  
看見 kan kēen.

Unable to see, 看不見 kan pūh  
kēen; 見不得 kēen pūh tih.

Can see, 看得見 kan tih kēen.

See it plainly, 顯見得 hēen kēen  
tih.

To see one's self in a glass, 鏡裡照  
見形容 king le chaou kēen hing  
yung.

To see the face of the emperor (hea-  
ven's countenance), 照見天顏  
chaou kēen tēen yen.

If because a person has not seen a thing;  
he proceeds to say, no such thing  
exists, will this do? 若因其未  
見而竟言無該物可  
乎 jō yin ke we kēen, urh king yea  
woo kae wūh; ko hoo?

One must see the honey taken one's  
self, ere mixtures can be prevented,  
必須親自看取蜜乃  
無襍耳 peih seu tsin tsze kan  
tsau meih, nae woo tsā urh.

Nor will they see any body this time,  
他們這會子也不見  
人 ta mun chay hwuy tsze, yay pūh  
kēen jin.

SEE, or meet with a person, 相會  
seang hwuy.

Have you seen him before? 你會  
過他 ne hwuy kwo ta.

Last year I saw you, sir, at the black  
grave, 去歲在玄墓翁會  
過相公 ken suy tsae heuen moo  
tsāng hwuy kwo seang-kung.

See or visit a person, 拜見 pae kēen.

To see a superior, 謁見 yē kēen.

SEED, the organised particle from which  
plants grow, 種 chung; 子 tsze;  
the seeds of fruits, 仁 jin.

The seed of animals, 精 tsing.

Offspring or posterity, 子孫 tsze sun.

Seeds of every sort of grain, 五穀  
種子 wou küh chung tsze.

Seed for sowing grain, 糧種 leang  
chung.

Seeds of the pinus, 栢子仁 pih  
tsze jin.

Seeds of the Chinese olive, 烏欖仁  
wo lan jin.

Seeds of the Sinapis Brassicata, 北  
芥子 pih keae tsze.

Method of gathering and preserving  
seeds of the five sorts of grain, 收  
五穀種法 show woo küh  
chung fā.

Seeds if put into a jar, it must be hung  
in a high place, not near the air of the  
earth, 種子或以瓶收貯  
須懸高處勿近地氣  
chung tsze hwō. e ping show choo,  
seu henen kaou choo, wüh kin te ke.

Seeds if damp will not grow, 種子  
沍鬱則不生 chung tsze yih  
yih tsih püh sāng.

Seeds, after being thrown into the  
ground three or five days must have  
rain; if a drought follow they  
will not live, 種子下後三  
五日又須得雨旱則  
不生 chung tsze hea how, san woo  
jih yew seu tih yu, han, tsih püh sāng.

Seeds of flowers must be gathered fat  
and old, 收花種須擇其  
肥老者 show hwa chung seu  
tsih ke fei laou chay.

Seed of the metempsychosis through  
successive kulpas, 劫劫輪迴  
之種 keih keih lun hwuy che  
chung; is the 眞性 chin sing,  
true genuine nature; which exists as

a sort of *germ* in the present body;  
some call it the 本來人 pun lae  
jin, original man; and some consider  
it 身之識神 shin che shih  
shin, the intelligent spirit of the  
body.

SEEDLINGS of paddee are called 秧  
yang. To sow the seed, to produce  
seedlings, 布秧 poo yang.

SEED-PEARLS for medicine, 藥珠  
yō choo.

SEEK, 尋 tsin; 尋找 tsin chaou.  
I have sought but cannot find, 我尋  
不見 wo tsin püh kēen; 尋不  
着 tsin püh chō.

To seek and find, 尋着 tsin chō.

Seek it in vain in the flower, 徒求  
之於其華 too kew che yu ke  
ke hwa.

Seek for happiness, 邀福 yaou fūh.

SEEM, 似 sze; 似乎 sze hoo; 像  
seang.

Seemed as if he wanted to move hands  
and feet, or to set to, 像要  
動手動腳的樣兒 seang  
yaou tung show tung keō tēih yang  
urh.

SEEMINGLY, 好像 haou seang.

SEEN, 見過 kēen kwo.  
One who has seen the world, 見過  
世面的人 kēen kwo she mēen  
tēih jin.

One who has seen business, 經過事  
的人 king kwo sze tēih jin.

SEGAR, tobacco rolled in a piece of  
paper, 孖姑烟 ma koo yen.

SEGMENT of a circle is called 弧, 圓  
界之一段謂之弧 hwan  
keae che yih twan wei che hoo.

Sides of the segment of a circle, 弧線  
hoo sēen.

Opposite angles of the segment of a  
circle, 弧分相對之界角  
hoo fun seang tuy che keae keō.

SEIZE and plunder, 搶 tseang; 搶奪  
tseang tō.

To seize a prisoner, 掌獲 na hwō.

Just as he was going to run off, he was  
seized and held fast by Kea-tseang,  
就要跑脫被價薈一  
把揪住 tsew yaou paou tō, pe  
Kea-tseang yih pa tsew choo.

SELDOM, 未幾何 we ke ho; 少  
有的 shaou yew tēih.

He seldom comes, 他少來 ta shaou  
lae.

SELECT, to choose, 選 seuen; 簡擇  
kēen tsih. To weigh and select, 銓  
選 tseuen seuen: much used in re-  
ference to selecting officers of govern-  
ment.

Hear much, select the good and follow  
it, 多聞擇其善而從之  
to wān, tsih ke shen, urh tsung che.

Selected able troops to form the centre  
of the army, 抽精兵入中  
軍 chow tsing ping jüh chung keuen.

SELF, as united with the personal pro-  
nouns, 自 tsze; 己 ke.  
I my self, 我自己 wo tsze ke.  
You yourself, 你自己 ne tsze ke.  
He himself, 他自己 ta tsze ke.  
He himself hurt himself, 他自家  
傷自家 ta tsze kea shaung tsze  
kea.

To deceive one's self, 自欺 tsze ke;  
自哄自 tse hung tsze.

Self, an expression for, 自稱 tsze



ching, as 我 wo, the pronoun I, or me.

That thing could not come of itself, 那件東西自己來不得的 na kēen tung se tsze ke lae pūh tih tēih.

Should not know only one's self, 不可惟知自己 pūh ko wei che tsze ke.

Apply self to man; i. e. do to others and think of others in a way that you yourself would like, 以己及人 e ke kēih jin.

He is there by himself, 他一個人親自在那一邊 ta yih ko jin tsin tsze tsae na yih pēen.

Said to herself, or himself, 思忖道 sze tsun taou; 心下想 sin hea seang.

It is a hard (bitter) thing for a man not to know himself; you must reason with me to my face, and attack me on points of success or failure, 人苦不自知汝宜面論攻我得失 jin koo pūh tsze che; joo e mēen lun, kung wo tih shih.

Self enjoyment, or tranquil satisfaction, 自在 tsze tsue.

To know one's self, 悟本心 woo pun sin; this is a phrase of the Budh sect. By pun sin, original heart, it meant one's own nature or moral sense. They require a person to 持內心 che nuy sin, to adhere to this sense, and 發內心 fa nuy sin, to issue; i. e. to give effect in action to the moral sense. By contemplation and reciting the prescribed prayers, man will assuredly

obtain the 明心見性之學 ming sin, kēen sing che heö; science of self-knowledge.

SELF-IMPORTANCE and self-insufficiency, 自滿自足 tsze mwan tsze tsūh.

SELF-SUFFICIENT, 意存自滿 e tsun tsze mwan.

SELFISH feeling, 私心 sze sin.

Selfish feeling arising first, prejudice follows, 私意先起先期預必 sze e seen ke, seen ke yu pēih.

SELFISHNESS, 知有己而不知有人 che yew ke urh pūh che yew jin, 'Knowing that one's self exists, but not knowing that other people exist.'

A complete freedom from selfishness, 毋我也 woo wo yay, no I, or me; 無我之心 woo wo che sin, 'No feeling of I or me; 人我之私心 jin wo che sze sin; a selfish heart that distinguishes between another man and self.

SELL, 賣 mae; 發賣 fa mae; 售 show; 銷售 seaou show.

To sell off goods, 銷貨 seaou ho.

SELLER, 賣物者 mae wūh chay.

SELVES, themselves, 他們自家 ta mun tsze kea.

We ourselves, 我們自己 wo mun tsze ke.

Yourselves, 你們自己 ne mun tsze ke.

SEMEN, humānum, 精 tsing. To spill thesemen by self-pollution, 弄陰失精 lung yin shih tsing.

SEMI, a half, 一半 yih pwan.

SEMICIRCLE, 半邊月 pwan pēen yuě; 半圓界 pwan hwan keae.

SEMI DIAMETER, 圓之半徑 hwan che pwan king; or 幅線 fūh sēn.

SEMI LUNAR, 半邊月 pwan pēen yuě.

SEMINAL, 屬精的 shūh tsing tēih.

SEND, to despatch from one place to another, 遣 kēen; 差 chae, 寄 ke; 發 fa.

Send a person, 遣一個人 kēen yih ko jin.

To send a letter, 寄個書信 ke ko shoo sin.

To send a card of invitation, 放帖 fang tē.

Send under custody to any court, 押送 yā sung.

Send out to receive a visitor, 使出接賓 she chūh tsēh piu.

Send him back to his own province, 發回本省 fa hwuy pun sāng; or 發還原籍 fa hwan yuen tsēih.

SENIOR, priority of birth, 先生 sēn sāng.

Junior, 後生 how saog.

Between seniors and juniors there is an order to be observed, 長幼有序 chang yew, yew seu.

All enter on their studies according to their teeth (age or seniority), the prince also according to seniority, 凡入學以齒太子亦齒焉 fan jūh heö e che; tae tsze yih che yen.

SENNA, unexpanded flower buds, 槐花米 hwae hwa me; 槐蕊 hwa juy.

SENSE or meaning, 意 e; 義 e.

All one meaning or sense, 皆是一意 kae she yih e. The sense of the character, 字義 tsze e.

A man of good sense, 一人心中下有數兒 yih jin sin hea yew soo urh.

The Chinese, 五官 woo kwan, are commonly translated the Five senses; but it is difficult to include one of the number under that appellation: they are 耳目口鼻眉 urh, mǔh, kow, pe, mei, 'the ears, the eyes, the mouth, the nose, the eyebrows.'

Some light compositions represent a dialogue between these organs: The mouth complains of the nose being placed about it, seeing the mouth is that by which the whole body is sustained. The nose defends its superiority by alledging that but for it the mouth might eat ordure: the nose complains of the superiority of the eyes; which assert their right by affirming that but for them the nose might be broken by rushing against unseen objects, &c.

The seven senses or passions are affected by external objects, and by them the thoughts within are confused or disordered, 七情緣然於外思慮紛擾於內 tseih tsing yuen jiu yu wae, sze leu fun jaou yu nuy.

The irregular influence of external objects on the senses entirely cut off, 妄緣俱絕 wang yuen ken tseu; 外絕諸緣 wae tseu; chow yuen.

What the Budh sect calls 六塵 lew chin, 'six dusts;' are comprehended in these six words, 色聲香味觸法 sīb, shing, heang, we, chüh, fǎ, which mean, 1, colours, which please the eye; 2, sounds which delight the ear; 3, odours which affect the nose; 4, tastes which are grateful to the palate; 5, contacts pleasing to the touch; 6, ways and means, or schemes, which exercise the mind.

Sense of the writing, obscure and profound, 文義幽深 wǎn e yew shin.

Sense of shame is the turning point by which a mean man is made an honorable one, 人有恥心便是小人轉做君子的機關 jin yew che sin, pēn she seaou jin chuen tso keun tsze tēih ke kwan.

Sense of shame is nearly allied to courage, 知恥近乎勇 che che kin hoo yung.

SENSELESS, without knowledge, 無知的 woo che tēih.

SENSIBLE man; one of quick intellectual feeling, 通情的人 tung tsing tēih jin.

SENSUAL, stupified by desire, 迷物欲 me wūh yūh.

Stupified by the desires of sounds, colours, smells, and tastes, 迷聲色臭味 me shing sīh chow we.

Lewd, 邪淫的 seay yin tēih.

SENT, 遣了 kēn leaou; 差了 chae leaou.

He sent his name to request Miss Lin's instruction, 遂發名柬請林夫人示教 suy fā ming kēn, tsing Lin foo-jin she keaou.

SENTENCE, a period in writing, 一句話 yih ken hwa.

To sentence or give a decisive sentence between two, 批判 pe pwan.

To pass sentence, 定擬 ting e; 判斷 pwan twan; 定下罪名 ting hea tsuy ming.

To pass sentence according to law, 按律定擬 gan leih ting e.

Sentence to death, 斷死刑 twan sze hing.

Afterwards committed a crime and was sentenced to be decapitated, 後犯事擬斬 how fan tsze e tsan.

SEPARATE, to part, 分 fun; 分開 fun kae.

To separate the good from the bad, 分別好醜 fun pēh haou-chow.

To separate from a friend, 分手 fun show; 分袂 fun mei.

Separate or to disjoin contending parties, 開交 kae keaou.

We two are never separate for an hour nor a moment, 一時一刻我們兩個離不開 yih she, yih kih, wo mun leang ko le pūh kae.

After this separation, I don't know if we can appoint a time when I shall see you again brother, 不知此別後更有與兄相見之期否 pūh che tsze pēh how, kāng yew yu heung seang hēn che ke fow?

SEPIA OCTOPUS, 張魚 chang'yu.

SEPTANGLE, 七角形 tseih keō hing.

SEPTUAGINT, 七十士譯出的聖經 tseih shih sze yih chüh tēih shing king.

SERAGLIO, from *serrare* to lock up, 宮 kung; 內宮 nuy kung.

SERIES, several things following in consecutive order, 等 tāng; 類 luy; 品 pin.

SERIOUS, grave demeanour, solemn, 嚴 yen; 肅 sūh.

Dignified, 威嚴 wei yen; 威儀 wei e; 沉實 chin shih.

A serious man, 嚴肅人 yen sūh jin.

He that sincerely seeks to know good principles, is respectful and serious; and in that case right principles may be propagated, 彼有求道之誠則尊嚴而道可傳 pe yew kew taou che ching, tsih tsun yen, urh taou ko chuen.

SERIOUSNESS, 誠莊 ehing chwang. Worship the gods with seriousness, 供給鬼神以誠莊 kung keih kwei shin e ching chwang.

Seriousness of mind, 謹畏之心 kin wei che sin.

To preserve a serious manner, 存重 tsun chung.

SERPENT, 蛇 shay, it is considered 女子之祥 neu tsze che tseang, an emblem or portent of woman.

The Boa Constrictor, seems intended by the name 鱗蛇 lin shay; or 雲南巨蛇 Yun-nan keu shay, the great snake of Yun-nan province.

SERVANT, in a menial capacity, 跟

班 kǎn pan; a footman, 長隨 chang suy; vulgarly, 跟尾的人 kǎn wei tēih jin.

A more general term for servant is 僕 pūh.

A servant woman, 僕婦 pūh foo.

In Canton the servants of Europeans call themselves 事仔 sze tsae, by which they mean that they are under-managers of the business. They call their masters 事頭 sze tow, heads of the business; an appellation given to master mechanics and shopmen.

Servant boy of the Taou priests, 道童 taou tung; 使喚小子 she hwan seaou tsze.

Servants in a family, who are often domestic slaves are called 家人 kea jin.

Servant woman could not bear to kill it, 婢不忍殺 pei pūh jin shā.

Servant, or slave girl, 丫嬛 ya hwan.

Servant girl, 使女 she neu.

Servant's letter to a master, 僕家稟主 pūh kea pin chuo.

SERVE, to attend or wait upon, 事 sze; 服事 fūh sze; 服侍 fūh she.

To serve God, 事神 sze Shin; 供神 kung Shin.

SERVICE of government, to be employed by government, 當差 tang chae.

To be an officer in the public service, 做官 tso kwan.

SERVICEABLE, that may be long used, 可常用的 ko chang yung tēih.

SERVILE and obsequious language, 卑辭婉語 pe tsze yuen yu.

SESAMUN INDICUM, or the oily grain, 芝麻 che ma.

SET, to place, 放在 fang tsae; 置 che.

To begin to act, the servant boys, old women and girls all set to, and carried down more than twenty chairs, 小厮婆子丫頭一齊動手抬了二十多張下來 seaou sze, po tsze, ya tow, yih tse tung show, tac leaou urh shih to chang hea lae.

Set up a new religion, 興新教 hing sin kenou.

Set up a low shed, 搭矮棚 tā yae pāng.

Set out in the morning and arrive in the evening, 朝發而夕至 chaou fā urh seih che.

Set fire to a house, 放火 fang ho.

Set or inlay in head dresses, 嵌首飾 kan show shih.

Set in gold and black wood, 金鑲烏木 kin seang, woo mūh.

A ring set with pearls, 鑲珍珠戒指 seang chin choo kéae che.

A set of china, 一套磁器 yih taou tsze ke.

A set (a tub) of tea cups, 一筒茶杯 yih tung cha pei.

SETTLE, place in a fixed proper place, 實落 shih lō; 落着 lō chō.

After the business was settled, 事成之後 sze ching che how.

They have already settled it (agreed about it), 他們已經說妥了 ta mun e king shwō to leaou.

On that side they have settled every

thing, 那一邊一切都辦妥了 na yih p'een yih tse ton pan to leaou. Things being settled, 安頓已畢 gan tun e peih. To settle or clear off an account, 清數 tsing soo.

SEVEN, 七 tseih; 七個 tseih ko. Seven senses, or organs of perception, 七覺 tseih keō; or 七竅 tseih keaou. Seven orifices, avenues, or inlets of perceptions, 耳目口鼻舌身意 urh, mǎh, kow, pe, shě, shin, e, Ears, eyes, mouth, nose, tongue, body (feeling), thought (reflection): These 皆悟其本來 all are sensible of their origin, and are 不同於冥頑之軀 different from a dull and stupid carcase.

SEVENFOLD, 七陪 tseih pei.

SEVENTEEN, 十七 shih tseih; 十七個 shih tseih ko.

SEVENTH, 第七個 te tseih ko.

SEVENTHLY, 第七件 te tseih k'een.

SEVENTIETH, 第七十件 te tseih shih k'een.

SEVENTY, 七十 tseih shih. Already seventy years of age, 年已七旬 n'een e tseih seun.

SEVERAL, 幾個 ke ko. Several days ago, 前幾日 ts'een ke jih; 日前 jih ts'een. There are several people there, 有數人在那處 yew soo jin tsae na choo.

SEVERE, rigorous, 嚴 yen; 嚴令 yen ling. Severe flogging, 痛笞 tung che. Severe wound, 重傷 chung shang.

Queen Chang was severe and intelligent; the king of Leang (her husband) respected and feared her, 張后嚴智梁主敬憚之 Chang how yen che, Leang chooking tan che. Severe with others, but indulgent to self, is human nature; and is the occasion of resentments, 人情寬以律己而刻以繩人 此怨由生也 jin tsing kwan e leih ke, urh k'ih e shing jin; tse yuen yew sāng yay.

SEW, 縫 fung; 縫衣 fung e. To learn to sew, 學針線 heō chin s'een.

SEWER, or water course, 溝渠 kow keu.

SEXTANT, or Quadrant, 渾天儀 hwǎn t'een e; 量天尺 leang t'een chih.

SEXUAL desire, 男女之欲 nan neu che yüh.

SEXUAL intercourse, 男女構精 nan neu kow tsing.

First act of sexual intercourse, said of a female, 初次破身 tsoo tsze po shin.

SHABBILY, disreputably, 無體面的 woo te m'een t'eh.

SHAD, 漕白 tsaou pih.

SHADDOCK, or pumelo; large sort, 人頭柚 jin tow yew.

SHADE, covering that excludes the light, 蔭 yin. Shade to keep the wind off a candle, 風燈 fung t'ang.

Shades of glass for lamps and candles, 玻璃燈罩 po le t'ang chaou.

SHADOW, 影 ying. Substance and shadow, 形影 hing ying.

As the shadow follows the substance, 如影隨形 joo ying suy hing. Vain and fruitless pursuits are like 捕風捉影 poo fung, tsō ying, pursuing the wind, and seizing a shadow.

Shadow paintings, glasses which exhibit pictures, 影畫鏡 ying hwa king.

Shadow of a dial, 晷影 kwei ying.

Shadow of the sun, 日影 jih ying.

SHADOWY appearance, or objects reflected, as 鏡花 king hwa, flowers in a mirror; and 水月 shwü yüē, the moon reflected in the water.

SHADY, 蔭的 yin t'eh.

SHAGREEN skin, 沙魚皮 sha yü pe.

SHAKDSHAMUM, spoken of by the Moravians in Tartary, seems 釋迦沙門 shih kea sha mun; the Budh Shamuns.

SHAKE, 搖 yaou; 搖動 yaou tung.

To shake the head, 搖頭 yaou tow.

To shake hand, 拉手 la show.

To shake off, 摔掉 s'uh teaou; 抖搜 tow sow.

Shaken in one's resolution by external concerns, 爲事物之所搖奪者 wei sze w'uh che so yaou tō chay.

SHAKHU MOO-NEE, Bengal term for Budh, 釋迦牟尼 Shih kea Mow-ne; by some written Saeya.

SHALL and will, as constant signs of the future tense, have no correspondent terms in Chinese: when they say any thing shall or will be done at a future time, the verb is not changed,

nor has it any attendant particle, thus, 來 lae, 'To come.' I will come to-morrow, 我明天來 wo ming t'een lae, 'I to-morrow come.'

Shall or will, denoting future time, is expressed by 將來 ts'ang lae.

Shall it be said (can it possibly be said)

that all our children deserve to die, 難道我們的娃子都是該死的麼 nan taou wo mun t'ēih wa tsze, tsew too she kae sze t'ēih mo.

SHALLOW, 淺 ts'een.

Shallow water, 淺水 ts'een shwü; shallowed water, 淺了水 ts'een leaou shwü, means, run aground.

Superficial knowledge, they express by 見識淺 k'een shih ts'een.

An easy explanation, or comment they call 淺註 ts'een ch'oo.

SHAM, pretence, 借名 tseay ming.

Sham wood of Canton, 森木 s'än m'uh. This wood is much used for trunks as it does not affect the colour of clothes; there are two varieties, 桃花森木 leaou hwa s'än m'uh, and 苦棟森木 koo l'een s'än m'uh, a light open grained wood, with dark streaks marking the annual growth.

SHAMANS, wizards or conjurors in Tartary; pretenders to Chiromancy, 沙門 sha mun; formerly in China the Budh priests were designated by this name.

SHAMANISM, seems referred to in the title 沙門 Sha mun, applied to Budh priests.

Shamanism, according to Bryant, is

from Ham or Cham, hence the priests of Amon, and the Sha-mun, and the Tartar title Han or Kan; these etymologies seem a little far-fetched.

SHAME, a sense of being under disgrace, 恥 che; 羞耻 sew che.

Better die without conscions shame, than live and feel self-ashamed, 有愧心而生不若無愧心而死 yew kwei sin urh s'ang; p'ih j'ö woo kwei sin urh sze.

To feel ashamed, 知羞 che sew.

Shame and indignation, 羞忿 sew fun: said in consequence of some indignity suffered.

Shame, is (or indicates) a heart ashamed of vice, 耻便是羞惡之心 che, p'een she sew gö che sin.

He who feels shame (for any particular action) to night, will not do the same thing to-morrow, 今夜愧耻明日便不做 kin yay kwei che; ming j'ih p'een puh tso.

If a person acts the same as before till accustomed; then even the sense of shame no longer arises, 若依舊做去做慣了并愧耻之心亦不發矣 j'ö e kew tso keu, tso kwan leaou, ping kwei che che sin y'ih puh fá e.

The sages and worthies in teaching people had only this little sense of shame to act on, and to draw and excite them thereby, 聖賢教人不過在這點耻心上導引激發 shing h'een keaou jin, p'ih kwo tsae chay t'een che sin shang, taou yin keih fá.

SHAMEFUL, disgraceful, 可羞辱的 ko sew j'ih t'ēih; 醜陋的 chow low t'ēih.

Shameful affair, 抓破臉的事 chaou po l'een t'ēih sze.

SHAMELESS, 無廉恥的 woo l'ien che t'ēih.

Shameless fellow, 不知害羞的人 puh che hae sew t'ēih jin.

Shameless vagabonds, 無恥匪流 woo che fei lew.

Commit a great many shameless deeds, 做出許多無耻之事 tso ch'ih heu to woo che che sze.

SHARE, 分 fun.

Divided into three shares, 分為三分 fun wei sao fun.

A share in any trading concern, 一股生意 y'ih koo s'ing e.

When shares are made do not seek a large one, 分毋求多 fun woo kew to.

SHARK, 鯊魚 sha yu.

Shark transformed to a tiger, 沙魚變虎 sha yu p'een hoo.

SHARP knife, 利刀 le taou.

Sharp edge, 利口 le kow.

Sharp point, 尖利 ts'een le.

Sharp to the taste, acrid, biting, 辣辣; 辛辣 sin l'ä.

Sour, acid, 酸 swan.

Sharp, quick, 快 kwae; 速 s'uh.

A sharp, quick, clever man, 尖利的人 ts'een le t'ēih jin.

Sharps and flats in music, 清聲而紀以此記 \* tsing shing nrh ke e tsze ke, sharp notes are designated by this \* mark, 濁聲而紀以此記 b ch'ih shing nrh

ke e tsze ke b; flats are denoted by this mark.

SHAVE the beard, 剃鬚 te seu; 剃鬚子 te hoo tsze.

To shave the head as the Chinese do, 剃頭 te tow.

To shave or pare wood, 削 seō; 刮削 kwā scō.

SHAVINGS of bamboo, 竹絲 chüh sze.

SHE, the female pronoun demonstrative, has no corresponding word in Chinese, 他 ta, is He, she, or it. The woman before mentioned, 該婦 kae foo.

The She or female of animals, 母 moo, Mother.

She deer, 母鹿 moo lüh, 'a mother deer.'

SHEAF of grain, 禾束 ho shüh; 禾把 ho pa.

A sheaf, 禾一束 ho yih shüh; 一捆禾 yih kwän ho.

SHEAR, or cut down grain, 割禾 kō ho; 穫禾 hwō ho; 刈穀 é küh.

SHED tears, 流淚 lew luy; 下淚 hea luy; 洒淚 sha luy.

Shed tears, 墮淚 to luy, 'let fall tears.'

Shed tears of blood, 泣血 keih heü, said in cards announcing the death of a parent.

SHEEP, 羊 yang; 綿羊 mēen yang.

SHEET by sheet, 逐張 chüh chang, said of paper.

Sheet or covering for a bed, 被單 pe tan.

Sheet of paper, 一張紙 yih chang che.

SHELF, upper shelf, 架子第一層 kea tsze te yih tsāng.

SHELL of any kind, 殼 kō, often written 壳 kō.

Oyster shell, 蠔殼 hau kō.

SHELTER. To take shelter in a house from the wind, 到家避風 taou kea pe fung.

Shelter, a place to retire to, 避所 pe so.

SHEPHERD, 牧人 mūh jin; 看羊人 kan yang jin.

SHEW great compassion; or exercise it, 大發慈悲 ta fā tsze pei.

To shew that he presumed not, 以示不敢 e she pūh kan.

SHIELD, or buckler, 手牌 show pae. There are several kinds, as the 燕尾牌 yen wei pae, swallow tailed shield, 挨牌 yae pae; 旁牌 pang pae; 竹立牌 chüh leih pae; and 籐牌 t'ang pae.

SHINE, to emit light, 發光 fā kwang; 耀 yaou; 炫耀 heun yaou.

The sun shine, 日頭亮 jih tow leang; 日頭發光 jih tow fā kwang; 太陽發光 tai yang fā kwang.

Shining lackered vessel, 光漆器 kwang tseih ke.

SHIP, or any vessel that navigates the water, 船 chuen.

A ship, 一隻船 yih chih chuen; or 一個船 yih ko chuen.

Chinese ship or junk, 白艚船 pih tsaou chuen.

Chinese ship that trades to foreign countries, 中國洋艘 chung kwō yang saou.

Foreign ship, 洋船 yang chuen.

Merchant ship, 貨船 ho chuen; 商船 shang pih.

Japan originally had no merchant ships, 日本原無商船 Jih-pun yuen woo shang pih.

Merchant ships came originally with tribute from the western ocean, 商船乃西洋原貢 shang pih nae se yang yuen kung.

Ship of war, 兵船 ping chuen; 戰船 chen chuen; 師船 sze chuen.

Small cruizer, 巡船 seun chuen; 樓船 low chuen, were a sort of fighting ships; a fleet of which it is said contained 50,000 men.

The measurement of a ship at Canton, 丈量船隻 chang leang chuen chih. The money paid, 船鈔 chuen chau.

Fire ships, 火船 ho chuen; small vessels filled with combustibles intended to set the enemy's ships on fire.

SHIPBOARD, 船上 chuen shang.

SHIPMASTER, 船戶 chuen hoo; 船主 chuen choo.

SHIPWRECK, 破船 po chuen.

To lose a ship, 失舟 shih chow.

SHIPWRIGHT, 做船的匠人 tso chuen tēih tseang jin; 船匠 chuen tseang.

SHIRT, 汗衫 han shan; 小衫 seaou shan, or san.

SHIVER with cold, 寒振 han chin.

SHOE, 鞋 heae; 鞋子 heae tsze.

A shoe, 一隻鞋 yih chih heae.

A pair of shoes, 一雙鞋 yih shwang heae.

Shoe buckles, 鞋扣 heae kow.

Coarse clothes and bad shoes, 粗衣  
敝履 *tsoo e pe lc.*  
SHOEMAKER, 鞋匠 *heae tseang*;  
造鞋人 *tsaou heae jin.*  
SHONE, 發光 *fā kwang.*  
SHOOK, 搖動 *yaou tung.*  
Shook tremulously, 振 *chin.*  
Shook out, 抖出 *tow chüh.*  
Took hold of the handle and shook it,  
持其柄搖之 *che ke ping*  
*yaou che.*  
SHOOT an arrow, 射 *shay*; 射箭  
*shay tséen.*  
Shoot with a gun, 打鳥鎗 *ta neaou*  
*tseang.*  
Shot away an arm with fire from the  
great gun, 炮火烘斷手臂  
*paou ho hung twan show pe.*  
A bullet shot off his head, 彈子  
烘斷其首 *tan tsze hung twan*  
*ke show.*  
Shoot a strong bow, 射硬弓 *shay*  
*gǎng kung, a stiff bow.*  
Shoot it to a distance, 射之遠  
*shay che yuen.*  
He who conceals resentment and shoots  
arrows in the dark; shall have cala-  
mities extend to his children, and  
grand-children, 匿怨而施暗  
箭禍延子孫 *neih yuen*  
*urh she gan tséen ho yen tsze sun.*  
Shoots of bamboo, which are eaten,  
冬筍 *tung seun*, and 冬筴  
*tuog keun.*  
SHOP, 鋪 *poo*; 鋪子 *poo tsze*;  
鋪頭 *poo tow*; 店頭 *téen tow.*  
SHOPKEEPER, 鋪家 *poo kea*; 店  
家 *téen kea.*  
Shopkeeper who sells old clothes, 開

故衣店的 *kae koo e téen*  
*téih*

SHORE, 岸 *gan.*

To go on shore, 登岸 *tǎng gan*;  
上岸 *shang gan.*

That shore, 彼岸 *pe gan*; denotes  
in the Budh books, the residence of  
all the gods, the state superior to  
any further transmigrations; a place  
of purity and of delight; the Sanscrit  
word for 到彼岸 *taou pe gan*,  
'reaching that shore,' is expressed  
by 波羅蜜 *Po-lo-méih,*

SHORT, 短 *twan*; 短的 *twan téih.*

A short time, 一時間 *yih she*  
*kéen*; 片刻 *péen kīh*; 不久  
*pūh kew.*

Women's short hair, 婦人髮短  
*foo jin fá twan.*

For shortness and convenience, 從簡  
便 *tsung keen péen.*

SHORTSIGHTED, 近視眼 *kin*  
*she yen.*

SHOT or bullet, 彈子 *tan tsze.*

Small iron shot, 鐵沙 *těe sha.*

A good shot with an arrow, 好箭  
*haou tséen.*

A good shot with a musket is called  
a divine shot, 神鎗手 *shin*  
*tseang show.*

Shot up into the air, 向天放鎗  
*hang téen fang tseang.*

SHOVE, push, 推 *tuy*; 推一推  
*tuy yih tuy.*

SHOVEL or spade for gardening, 花  
鏟 *hwa tseau.*

SHOULD, that which ought to be, 宜  
當 *e; tang*; 該 *kae*; 應當  
*yiang tang.*

Should still be placed at the left and  
right hand, 宜仍置左右  
*e jing che tso yew, said of persons.*

Should consider that a basin of conge-  
or of rice is procured with difficulty,  
當思一粥一飯來處  
不易 *tang sze yih chöh, yih fan,*  
*lae choo pūh e.*

Should wait for a price, and not solicit  
it, 當待賈而不當求之  
耳 *tang tac kea, urh pūh tang kew*  
*che urh*; used figuratively for wait-  
ing till one's services be required,  
instead of obtruding them.

SHOULDER, 肩 *kéen*; 肩膀 *kéen*  
*pö.*

All the men took up on their shoulders  
(in a chair) Miss Ping-sin, 衆人  
將冰心小姐抬上肩  
頭 *chung jin tseang Ping-sin Seaou-*  
*tseay tae shang keen tow.*

SHOUT, 叫喊 *keau han.*

Shout aloud, 大聲叫喊 *ta shing*  
*keau han.*

Shout at every blow with a club, 一  
棒一喝 *yih fung, yih hō.*

SHOW, or exhibit to, 俾看 *pe kan,*  
俾看一看 *pe kan yih kan*;  
現着 *hēen chō*; 著出來 *choo*  
*chüh lae.*

Ostentatious show, 裝腔 *chwang*  
*keang*; 好排場 *haou pae chang*;

好鋪擺 *haou poo pae.*  
An attempt at show, 鬧架子 *naou*  
*kea tsze.*

To show off, to put a fair show on, 裝  
飾 *chwang shih.*

Show exhibited in the streets, as Punch  
and Toby, 獨脚戲 *tūh keō he.*

the figures are called 公仔 kung tsac.

Pictures shown through a magnifying glass, 西洋鏡 se yang king; in these indecent prints are often shown.

SHRILL, sound, 清聲 tsing shing; 清厲 tsing le.

SHRIMPS, 蝦 hea, or 蝦子 hea tsze; 竹節蝦 chüh tsé hea. Shrimp, or Cancer Crangon, 麻蝦 ma hea.

SHRINE for an idol, 神龕 shin kan.

SHROUD the dead, 衣死也 e sze yay.

Shroud and burn them, 殮而焚之 lēn urh fun che.

SHUN, to avoid, 避 pe; 躲避 to pe.

SHUT, to close a door, 掩門 yen mun; 閉門 pe mun; 門門 shen mun; 關門 kwan mun.

To shut one's eyes, 閉眼 pe yen.

Did not shut his eyes for a whole night, 一夜不曾合眼 yih yay pūh tsāng hō yen.

To shut close or fast, 緊閉 kin pe.

Shut and lock the door, 關鎖門戶 kwan so mun hoo.

To shut up a factory on failing, an act of the government, 封行 fang hang.

SHY and bashful, 羞避人 sew pe jin.

SHUTTLE used by the weavers, 梭 so.

A weaving utensil, 織具 chih keu; that with which the warp is placed, 所以行緯 so e hing wei.

The shuttle goes backwards and for-

wards like passing day after day, 梭往返如度日 so wang fang joo too jih.

SIAM, 暹羅國 Sēen-lo kwō.

SICK, 病了 ping leaou; 有病 yew ping; 害了病 hae leaou ping.

Sick people should avoid mutton, 有病者要忌羊肉 yew ping chay yaou ke yang jow.

SICKEN and die, 病卒 ping tsūh.

SICKLE, 鎌鉤 lēn kow.

SICKLY dying plant, 尋死之草 tsin sze che tsaou.

SICKNESS, poverty and all adversity, 疾病貧窮諸衰 tseih ping, pin keung, choo shwae.

A great deal of sickness, 多疾病 to tseih ping.

SIDE, or margin, 旁 pang; 旁邊 pang pēn.

Stand at my right side, 站在我右邊 chen tsae wo yew pēn.

Turning from side to side, unable to sleep, 輾轉反側 chen chuen fan tsih.

Side view of a human body, 側身人圖 tsih shin jin too.

Four sided figures containing four angles are five, 四邊線形函四角者其形有五 sze pēn sēn ling, han sze keō chay, ke hing yew woo.

Sides of an angle, 角兩線 keō leang sēn.

The two sides of a triangle, 三角形之兩腰 san keō hing che leang yaou.

Base of a triangle is expressed by 底 te.

SIDEROXYLON, 山欖樹 shau lan shoo.

SIEVE, 篩 shae; 篩箕 shae ke.

Sieve made of horse's hair, 馬尾細羅 ma wei se lo.

SIFT, 篩漏 shae low.

To sift by throwing up the grain in the sieve, 簸米 po me.

SIGH, 嘆氣 tan ke; 歎息 tan seih.

Fetches a deep sigh, 長出了一口氣 chang chüh leaou yih kow ke; 長歎 chang tan. Rock melting sigh, 化石之嘆 hwa shih che tan.

SIGHT, strong, 有眼力 yew yen leih.

A fine sight, 好看的光景 haou kan tēh kwang king.

Sight and hearing had not failed at more than ninety years of age, 人年九十餘而視聽不衰 jin nēn kew shih yu; urh she ting pūh shwae.

SIGN, or mark of distinction, 號 haou; 字號 tze haou.

A sign or mark remaining to posterity, 記號 ke haou.

Signs of heaven, 天象 tēn seang; as a case of 大旱 ta han, 'great drought.'

A sign in the heavens; a black vapour issuing from Shan-se, 天象黑氣出山西 tēn seang; hih ke chüh Shan-se.

Thirty degrees make a sign, in astronomy, 三十度為一宮 san shih too wei yih kung.

The Zodiack is divided into twelve



signs, 黃道分爲十二宮  
hwang taon fun wei shih urh kung.

Signs, degrees, minutes, seconds, 宮  
度分秒 kung, too, fun, chaou :  
they carry the division to four more  
places of figures called, 微纖忽  
芒 we, sçen, hwüh, mang.

Signs of the Zodiack are in some al-  
manacks expressed by the twelve  
horary characters, beginning with  
子 tsze, which corresponds with  
Aquarius, and the two Chinese terms  
大寒 ta han, and 立春 lei chun.  
Thus it is said in the kalendar  
for 1821, the 12th moon of the  
year, 太陽本月廿八日  
戌時入子宮' tae yang pun  
yuě nën pã j'ih, seih she j'ih tsze  
kung, the sun this month, on the  
28th day, during the Seüh hour period  
(from 7 to 9 at night) will enter the  
sign Aquarius.

The twelve signs and twenty-four terms  
or seasons correspond as follows.

1st, Tsze kung 子宮 Aquarius, the  
sun being in this sign includes the  
two terms 大寒 ta han, 'Great  
cold,' and 立春 lei chun, 'the  
commencement of spring.'

2nd, Hac kung 亥宮 Pisces, includes  
the terms 雨水 yu shw'üy, 'Rain  
water,' and 驚蟄 king ch'ih,  
'Rousing the torpid insects.'

3rd, Seüh kung 戌宮 Aries, includes  
the terms 春分 chun fun, 'vernal  
equinox,' and 清明 tsing ming;  
'Clear bright weather.'

4th, Yew kung 酉宮 Taurus, in-  
cludes 穀雨 küh yu, 'grain rain,'

and 立夏 lei hca, 'the commence-  
ment of summer.'

5th, Shin kung 申宮 Gemini, in-  
cludes 小滿 scaou man, 'a little  
full,' (referring to the grain) and 芒  
種 mang chung, 'bearded grain.'

6th, We kung 未宮 Cancer, 夏至  
hea che, 'summer solstice,' and 小  
暑 scaou shoo, 'a little heat.'

7th, Woo kung 午宮 Leo; 大暑  
ta shoo, 'great heat,' and 立秋  
lei h tsew, 'the commencement of  
autumn.'

8th, Sze kung 巳宮 Virgo, 處暑  
choo shoo, 'repressed heat,' and 白  
露 p'ih loo, 'white dew.'

9th, Shin kung 辰宮 Libra; 秋分  
tsew fun, 'the autumnal equinox,'  
and 寒露 han loo, 'cold dew.'

10th, Maou kung 卯宮 Scorpio, 霜  
降 shwang heang, 'hoar-frost des-  
cending,' and 立冬 lei tung,  
'the commencement of winter.'

11th, Yin kung 寅宮 Sagittarius; 小  
雪 scaou seně, 'a little snow,' and  
大雪 ta seně, 'great snow.'

12th, Chow kung 丑宮 Capricornus;  
冬至 tung che, 'winter solstice,'  
and 小寒 scaou han, 'a little cold.'

To sign an original document, 畫稿  
hwa kaou; 畫花押 hwa hwa yä;  
着了花押 ch'ö leaou hwa yä.  
To sign a death warrant, 勾到犯  
名 kow tau fan ming.

SIGN-BOARD, or label by which dealers  
wish to be recognised, 招牌 chaou  
pae. To prevent customers from  
being imposed upon by a spurious  
commodity they say 貴客光

願請認招牌爲記' beg noble guests who honor me with  
their countenance to recognise and  
mark the sign-board; which is a  
long deal hung at the door of the  
shop by one end, thus.

號意如

生  
熟  
名  
煙  
發  
客

The words Joo-e 'as you like,' is the  
name by which the shop is known.

The upright columns of characters  
tell what is to be sold;

Fresh and

dried,

famous

tobacco

vended.

SIGNAL, raise a fire to make one, 舉  
火爲號 keu ho wei haou; sig-  
nal made by colours, 號令 haou  
ling.

Signal gun, 鳴砲 ming paou; or  
more properly 號砲 haou paou.  
Every night in large cities a signal  
gun is fired at the 1st, 2nd, and 5th  
watches; at the fifth watch it is un-

derstood to be day-break. When fires occur at Canton two guns are fired in rapid succession from the hill on the north of the city called 觀音山 Kwan-yin-shan. The guns are called 火燭袍 ho chüh paou.

SIGNET or national seal by which the throne is transferred to another, 傳國璽綬 chuen kwō se show.

SIGNIFICATION, or meaning of a word, 字意 tsze e; 意思 e sze; 義 e.

SIGNIFY, declare, 示知 she che.

What does it signify or import? of what consequence? 何干 ho kan.

SILENT, 默 mih; 緘口 kēen kow; 不出聲 pūh chūh shing  
Sat silent half an hour, 默坐半晌 mih tso pwan heang.

To think or meditate in silence, 默想 mih seang.

He was a silent man of few desires, not covetous of fame or wealth, but amused himself with poetry and wine, 他為人沉靜寡欲不貪名利但以詩酒自娛 ta wei jin chin tsing kwa yō, pūh tan ming le; tan e she tsew tsze yu.

SILK, the cocoon from whence it is taken, 絲繭 sze kēen.

A ball of silk, 絲速 sze kew.

To wind up a ball of silk, 纏絲速 chen sze kew.

Raw silk, 湖絲 hoo sze, called from Hoo-kwang province, where it is produced.

Raw silk manufacturers, 蠶家 tsan ka.

Silk which is woven, 緞子 twan tsze, 幣帛 pe pih.

Silk stockings, 絲襪 sze wā; some people write 袜 mō.

Silk table screens, 絹裱桌屏 keuen peau chō ping.

SILKWORM, 蠶 tsan.

One piece of silk costs the lives of a thousand silkworms, 一片之絲千蠶之命 yih pēn che sze, tsēn tsan che ming.

SILLY, 憨 han; 呆 gae; 痴 che.

Rather silly, 有些憨態 yew seay han tac.

The child was as silly as before, 孩子仍舊是那痴呆 tse jing kew she na che gae.

SILVAN, woody, 有樹林的 yew shoo lin tēh.

SILVER, 銀 yin; 銀子 yin tsze; 白銀 pih yin.

Silver thread, 銀絲 yin sze.

SILVERSMITH, 銀匠 yin tseang.

SILURUS GLANIS, or European Silure? 鱧魚 lēn yu.

Species of Silurus, 山鱧魚 shan lēn yu; 鱧魚 kēen yu.

SIMIA, 獼猴之類 me how che luy; 寓屬 yu shūh: these are general terms. The Chinese have not distinctions answering to Ape, Monkey, and Baboon, How tsze 猴子 is most common; next comes 猿猴 yuen how, other names are 猿媛 Jow-yuen, remarkable for its agility; 蒙頌 猿 mung-tsung jow; 沐猴 mūh how; 獼猴 me how, a female

monkey. Sing-sing, 猩猩 orang-outang.

SIMILAR, like to, 似 sze; 像似 seang sze; 一般 yih pwan; 一樣 yih yang.

The rest, all of a similar kind; or of a kind similar to this, 餘皆類此 yu keae luy tsze.

SIMMER with a slow fire, 從容上火慢炒 tsung yung shang ho, mau chaou.

Simmer it slowly with mulberry fuel, 以桑火慢煉 esang ho man lēn.

SIMPLE, 老實 laou shih; 愚 yu.

Simple men and simple women when they hear (the instructions) need not seek for any other explanation, 愚夫愚婦聞之亦不求復解 yu foo, yu foo wān che, tsih pūh kew fūh keae.

SIMULTANEOUS, 同時候的 tung she how tēh.

SIN, or crime either against gods or men, 罪 tsuy.

To commit sin against the gods, 得罪神 tih tsuy shin.

Sin against heaven, 獲罪于天 hwō tsuy yu tēn.

Alluding to their ideas of a metempsychosis, they say of present affliction, 是他們的孽障遭遇 she ta mun tēh nēē chang tsaou yu, it has happened to them for the sins of their former existence.

Sin of not paying respect to lettered paper, 不敬字紙之罪 pūh king tsze che che tsuy, is punished by 神奪其鑒 shin tō ke kēen,

the gods depriving the student of discernment, and preventing his obtaining degrees.

Intentional sin, and obstinate moral blindness, 執迷故犯 *chih me koo fan*.

To forgive, blot out or annihilate sins, in the language of the Budh sect, 滅罪 *mē tsuy*.

Sins of a former life will be immediately obliterated, 先世罪業即為消滅 *sēn she tsuy nē, tsēh wei seaou mē*.

A thousand and ten thousand sins accumulated upon one person, 積萬過千愆於一身 *tsēh wan kwo, tsēn kēn yu yih shin*.

SINAPIS BRASSITICO, 白菜 *p'ih tsae*.

SINCE, seeing that, 既 *ke*; 既然 *ke jen*.

Since that affair is thus, I must compose my mind, 既然那件事為如此我就要放心 *ke jen na kēn sze wei joo tze, wo tsew yaou fang sin*.

Since or after that time, 從那時以來 *tsung na she e lae*.

Since Wei was the regular dynasty, it follows of course without stating it, that Shūh was an usurpation, 魏既為正則蜀為偽不待言矣 *Wei ke wei ching, ts'ih Shūh wei wei, p'uh tae yen e*.

SINCERE, 誠 *ching*; 老實 *laou shih*.

Sincere intention, 誠心 *ching sin*; 誠意 *ching e*; 眞實心 *chin shih sin*.

If men have not sincere intentions in what they say and do, they are not the disciples of sages and worthies, 人無實心言行非聖賢之徒也 *jin woo shih sin yen hing, fe shing hēen che too yay*.

SINCERITY, 誠實之意 *ching shih che e*.

To cause sincerity and singleness of intention, 誠一其心 *ching yih ke sin*.

With the utmost sincerity be grateful to the gods, 至誠感神 *ching kan shin*.

If the good that a man does proceeds not from sincerity of motive, how can he be called a virtuous man! 人作之善如不出於意之誠實則豈得為君子哉 *jin tsō che shen joo p'uh ch'uh yu e che ching shih, ts'ih ke tih wei keun tze tsae!*

SINECURE, office without duty, 虛職 *heu chih*; 空設 *kung shē*; 食乾俸 *shih kan fung*.

SINEW, or tendon, 筋 *kin*.

SING, to articulate musically, 唱 *chang*.

To sing a song, 唱曲 *chang ke'uh*;

唱小曲 *chang seaou ke'uh*.

What is he singing, 他唱些什麼 *ta chang sey shih mo?*

Singing women, 女樂 *nen yō*.

To sing grave verses, 吟詩 *yin she*; 哦詩 *go she*.

To sing in protracted tones, 歌味其聲也 *ko we ke shing yay*.

In singing, what is to be most shunned is gesticulation, such as shaking the head, snapping the fingers, and

stamping with the foot, 凡唱最忌做作如搖頭彈指頓足之態 *fan chang tsuy ke tao tsō, joo yaou tuw; tan che; tun ts'uh che tae*.

What is valued, is soft airs like floating clouds, 所貴者若遊雲之飛 *so kwei chay, jō yew yun che fei*.

To sing or chaunt prayers, 念經 *nēn king*; 誦經 *sung king*.

SINGER, 唱生 *chang sāng*. In ancient times there were five good singers, *Tsin-tsing*, &c. 古善唱者五人奏青 *koo shen chang chay woo jin, Tsin-tsing*.

SINGING boy, 蕩子 *tang tsze*.

A band of singing boys who attend at Chinese dinners, 一班蕩子 *yih pan tang tsze*.

SINGLE stem of a plant, 單乾 *tan kan*.

SINGLY, 一一 *yih yih*; 逐一 *ch'uh yih*.

SINK in water, 沉 *chin*; 沉溺 *chin nēih*.

Rain sinking into the ground, 雨浸入地了 *yu tsin jōh te leaou*.

Lust sinks men into brutes, 嗜欲陷人於禽獸 *she yō hēen jin yu kin show*.

SINLESS, 無罪的 *woo tsuy tēih*.

SINNER one who has offended against heaven and earth (as the Chinese speak), 天地之罪人 *tēn te che tsuy jin*.

Thoughtless abandoned sinners, 一念一事不加省察非義背理無所不為 *yih nēn*

yih sze pūh kea sing chā; fe e pei  
le, woo so pūh wei.

SIP, 嗒 tseñ.

SIR, as a compellation of respect may  
be rendered variously, 老爺 laou  
yay; 尊駕 tsun kea; 相公  
seang kung; 大相公 ta seang  
kung; 先生 sēn sāng, &c.

SIREN, species of? 花魚 hwa yu; it  
is a Lacerta-looking fish; climbs and  
swims with great agility; brownish  
colour, about four inches long.

SISTER, elder, 姐 tseay; 姊 tse.  
Younger sister, 妹 mei.

Sisters, 姊妹們 tse mei mun.  
Tae-yūh went with her sisters to Miss  
Wang's, 黛玉同姊妹們  
至王夫人處 Tae-yūh tung  
tsze mei mun che Wang Foo-jin  
choo.

Not pay attention to all one's brothers  
and sisters, 不留念於諸  
弟妹 pūh lew nēen yu choo te  
mei.

SISTER-IN-LAW, younger brother's  
wife, 弟婦 te foo; 小嬸 scaou  
shin.

Elder brother's wife, 兄嫂 heung  
saou.

A messenger from her sister-in-law's,  
兄嫂處的來使 heung saou  
choo tēih lae sze.

SIT, 坐 tso.

Pray sit down, 請坐 tsing tso.

He sat down, 他坐着 ta tso chō;  
坐下 tso hea.

Sat down to table, 入了席 jūh  
leau seih.

To sit up, 坐起來 tso ke lae.

Sat a little while, 少坐片刻  
shaou tso pēn k'ih.

To sit or roost as a bird, 棲 tse.

To sit as a hen on eggs, 抱窠 paou  
ko.

Not sit with him, 不同坐處 pūh  
tung tso choo.

Le-wan laid hold of her and laughing  
said, You shall sit down, and pulled  
her down by her side, 李紈拉  
着他笑道. 偏要你坐.  
拉着他身傍坐下 Le-  
wan la chō ta, seaou taou, pēn yaou  
ne tso; la chō ta shin pēn tso hea.

SITUATION, place, 處 choo.

Only think what a situation that young  
gentleman's house would have been  
in, had it not been for Sē-jin, 這  
一個小爺屋裡要不是  
襲人你們度量到  
個什麼田地 chay yih ko  
seaou yay ūh le, yaou pūh she Sē-  
jin, ne mun tō leang taou ko shū  
mo tēn te.

Condition of a person, what situation  
does he fill? 他是甚麼身  
分 ta she shin mo shin fun? 他當  
甚麼脚色 ta tang shia mo keō  
s'ih.

An officer presuming to leave the duties  
of his situation without leave, 擅  
離職役 chen le ch'ih yih.

SIX, 六 lōh, or lew; 六個 lew ko.

Six roots, 六根 lew k'ān, is a phrase  
of the Budh sect denoting the 眼  
耳鼻舌身意 yen, urh, pe,  
shē, shin, e, Eyes, ears, nose, tongue,  
body and thoughts.

The six atoms, 六塵 lew chin, com-

prehends these six words, 色聲  
香味觸法 yih; shing, heang,  
we, chūh, fá, colour, sound, odour,  
taste, &c.

SIXTEEN, 十六 shih lew.

SIXTEENTH, 第十六 te shih lew.

SIXTH, 第六 te lew.

SIXTIETH, 第六十的 te lew  
shih tēih.

SIXTY, 六十 lew shih.

Sixty years of age, 年登花甲  
nēen t'ang hwa keā.

SIZE, or viscous liquid, 膠水 keaou  
shwūy, 'glue water.'

SKATE, for sliding on ice, 冰鞋 ping  
heae. See Scate.

SKEIN, or hank of twine, 繩子一  
把 shing tsze yih pa, or 一子  
yih tse.

SKETCH of a letter, or other document,  
草稿 tsaou keaou; 稿本  
keaou pup.

Sketch of a picture, the original de-  
sign, 意筆的畫 e peih tēih hwa;  
a mere copy, 工筆 kung peih.

Sketch drawn from nature, 描寫  
meaou seay.

Mere sketch of the subject, 不過  
皮毛之大槩 pūh kwo pe  
maou che ta kae; general view of  
the skin and hair, the surface.

SKETCHED, or described in words, how  
can a ten thousandth part be sketch-  
ed! 豈能描寫其萬一  
哉 ke n'ang meaou seay ke wan yih  
tsae.

SKILFUL physician, 良醫 leang e.  
He who is skilful in quoting poetry,  
善引詩者 shen yin she chay.

Skilful workman, 善工 shen kung.  
Skilful putter of questions, is like one

that attacks a piece of hard wood,  
善問者如攻堅木 shen  
wan chay, joo kung keen mih.

SKILL in work, or horsemanship, &c.  
is commonly expressed by 善 shen;

as 善騎馬 shen ke ma.

Skilled, experienced, 諳練了 gan  
leen leaou.

One man, is skilled in one department,  
一人熟一門 yih jin shùh  
yih, muu.

SKIN of an animal or vegetable, 皮 pe.

Hide or dressed skin, 熟皮 shùh  
pe; 鞣 jin; 鞣 jow.

Skin of the face coarse, 皮膚粗  
糙 pe foo tsoo tsau.

To skin, to take it off, 剥皮 pō pe.

To skin a sheep, 剥羊皮 pō yang  
pe.

SKY, 蒼天 tsang téen; 天 téen.

SKY-LIGHT, 天窓 téen chwang;

通亮眼 tung leang yen.

SLACK, tense, 鬆緊 sung, kin.

SLAG, 鐵落 tēh lō.

SLANDER, 謗訕 pang shan: 毀  
謗 hwuy pang; 譖翹 tsin soo.

To be fond of speaking of people's bad  
qualities is called Tsau, 好言人  
之惡謂之譖 haon yen jin  
che gō, wei che tsan.

Do not exhibit other's defect; and  
boast of your own excellencies; do  
not slander others and boast of your-  
self, 不彰人短不衒己  
長 pūh chang jin twan; pūh heuen  
ke chang.

The calamities induced by slander,

burn very fiercely—they can separate  
flesh and bones (near kindred), and  
originate quarrels and bloodshed,  
讒言之禍甚烈能離  
骨肉啓爭鬪 tsan yen che  
ho shin lē; nāng le kūh jow; ke  
tsāng hin.

Slanders occur every day: do not listen  
to them, and they will cease to exist,  
是非終日有不聽自然無  
she-fe chung jih yew; pūh  
ting, tsze jen woo.

A thing must be rotten before insects  
breed in it: a man must harbour  
suspicions before he listen to slanders,  
物必先腐也而後生  
虫人必先疑也而後  
讒入之 wūh peih sēu foo yay,  
urh how sāng chung; jin peih sēn  
e, yay urh how tsaa jūh che.

SLANDERERS and sychophants at  
court, 讒佞之臣 tsan ning che  
chin.

SLANG of thieves, 做賊的背語  
tso tsih tēih pei yu.

Blind people who horde together, have  
a slang peculiar to themselves, and  
many of the old clothes dealers, and  
other shopmen in Canton, have a  
secret slang of numbers, as follows,  
卦 闌 橫 渡 秀 殿 魁 打 出 收  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10  
kwa; lan, hung, too, sew, téen, kwei,  
ta, chūh, show.

SLAP with the hand, to punish, 掌  
責 chang tsih.

To slap the hand, 責打手心  
tsih ta show sia.

Slap the face with an instrument of

torture, like the sole of a shoe, is also  
called 掌責 chang tsih; or 掌  
嘴 chang tsuy.

SLAVE, 奴 noo; 奴僕 noo pūh.

Female slave, 奴婢 noo pei.

Slave girl, 丫頭 ya tow; vulgarly  
called 妹仔 mei tsae.

The Tartar statesmen in writing to the  
emperor use 奴才 noo tsae, or  
'slave,' for the pronoun I.

A slave who accuses his master shall  
be beheaded, 奴告主者斬  
noo kaou choo chay, tsau.

Slave of the body, sensual, 形骸之  
役 hing heae che yih.

SLAVER or drivel, 口涎 kow sēn.

SLAUGHTER: Fond of fighting and  
delighted with slaughter, 善戰  
嗜殺 shen chen she shā.

SLEEP, 睡 shwūy; 睡覺 shwūy  
keaou; 臥着 go chō.

Sound sleep, 寢熟 tsin-shūh.

No sleep all night, 一夜無眠  
yih yay woo mēn.

The time of going to sleep, 臨睡  
時候 lin shwūy she how.

To sleep with one's clothes on, 和  
衣睡 ho e shwūy.

Sleep lost and food forgotten (arising  
from deep sorrow), 廢寢忘食  
fei tsin wang shih.

Only try to go to sleep, 你只管  
睡你的去 na chih kwan.  
shwūy ne tēih ken.

When you have eaten it, then go to  
sleep, 你吃了再睡 ne keib  
leaou tsae shwūy.

Sleep when it is dark, and rise early,  
夜卧早起 yay go tsau'ke.

Fell into a deep sleep, and therefore  
awoke late, 沉沉睡去所以  
以醒來遲了 chin chin  
shwŭy ken, so e sing lae che leaou.

SLEET, 霰 sĕen; 米雪 me seuĕ.

SLEEVE of a garment, 袖 sew; 衣  
袖 e sew.

She took her sleeve and rolled it up a  
few turns, 他把袖子挽  
了幾挽 ta pa sew tsze wan leaou  
ke wan.

SLENDER, small, 細小 se seaou;  
thin, 薄 pō; weak, 弱 jow.

Slender weakly man, 軟柔單薄  
之人 juen jow tan pō che jin.

SLICES. Camphor wood cut into slices  
and steeped into water, 樟木切  
片浸水 chang mŭh tsĕĕ pĕen  
tsin shwŭy.

SLIGHT, to despise or scorn, 薄視  
pō she; 玩視 wan she; 欺負  
ke foo; 輕忽 king hwŭh.

Cannot be offended at his slighting me  
so, 怪不得他這般冷  
落我 kwae pŭh tih ta chay pawn  
lǎng lō wo.

A slight noise, 一點點聲音  
yih tĕen tĕen shing yin.

For a trifling amusement to impli-  
cate one's self in serious conse-  
quences; for a slight degree of plea-  
sure to implicate one's self in deep  
calamities, 所玩者小所繫  
者大, 所樂者淺所患  
者深 so wan chay seaou, so he  
chay ta; su lō chay tsĕen, so hwan  
chay shin.

SLIGHTLY. To wound slightly with  
a sword or other weapon, 刀等

物小傷破了 taou tǎng wŭh  
seaou shang po leaou.

SLING, of the Chinese, in which the  
heavy body is fastened to the string,  
and brought back again, 飛砣  
fe to.

SLIP the foot, 失脚 shih kĕĕ.  
To slip the foot and fall into the water,  
失脚踏水 shih kĕĕ lō shwŭy.

Slip of the hand, 失手 shih show.

Slip of the tongue, 失言 shih yen.

To propagate plants by slips, is called  
扦插 han chĕ.

SLIPPERY, 滑 hwǎ. Slippery road,  
路滑 loo hwǎ.

The stone path is wet and slippery, 石  
路已濕滑了 shih loo e shih  
hwǎ leaou.

SLIT, a rent seam, 破綻 po ting;  
脫了線 tō leaou sĕen.

A rent any how, 裂開 lĕĕ kae.

A long slit, 長裂 chang lĕĕ.

SLOPE. A gradual slope, almost level,  
漫坡 man po.

A high place with an even sloping de-  
scent, 高而平平下之處  
kaou urh ping ping hea che choo.

SLOTHFUL, 懶 lan; 懶惰 lan to;  
惰怠 tac to.

Slothful and inattentive to persons,  
慢怠 tac man.

SLOW, 慢 man; 遲 che.

Slow fire, 火緩 ho hwan.

Fry leisurely, put to a slow fire, 從容  
上火慢炒 tsung yung shang  
ho man chaou.

SLOWLY, 慢慢的 man man tĕih.  
Goes slowly, 走得慢 tsow tih  
man.

SLUG, or naked snail, 蛞蝓 kwō yu.

SLUGGARD, 懶惰的人 lan to  
tĕyh jin.

SLUGGISH, 懶惰 lan to; 怠慢  
tae man.

SLUR over, or blot out of a writing,  
抹 mō; 塗抹 too mō.

Slur over the work, and not truly  
employ the mind to learn, 掩飾  
工夫非真用心學習  
yen shih kung foo; fe chin yung sin  
heō seih.

SMACKING the lips, 咂唇 tsǎ shin.

SMALL. 小 seaou; 細 se.

A small thing, 小東西兒 seaou  
tung se urh; 小物件兒 seaou  
wŭh kĕen urh.

Use a small quantity of alum, 礬用  
少許 fan yung shaou heu.

A small thread, 細線一根 se  
sĕen yih kǎn.

Is no small number, 爲數不少  
wei soo pŭh shaou.

SMALLAGE, or celery, 當歸 tang  
kwei.

SMALLPOX, 痘 tow; 天花痘  
tĕen hwa tow.

Breaking out of the small pox, 出花  
chŭh hwa; vulgarly called 聽銀  
chwan yin; 做生意 tso sǎng e;  
and 做天花 tso tĕen hwa.

Dangerous smallpox (dangerous as na-  
vigating the ocean,) 聽銀漂洋  
chwan yin peau yang.

Smallpox striking in or sinking in, 痘  
瘡塌陷 tow chwang hō hĕen,  
Indian camphor is thought useful.

Goddess who presides over the small  
pox, 天花聖母行痘娘

娘 tēn hwa shing mou; hing tow  
Neang-neang; also called 痘母  
神 Tow moo shin.

When a case of smallpox occurs in a family, they 請神回家事奉 tsing shin hway kea sze fung, beg the idol (from the temple where it usually is) to go home with them to be worshipped; and they obtain a 痘醫生 tow e sāng, a smallpox doctor. After a fortnight, and the danger past, they call the state of the case 掃靨 saou yen, 'sweeping away the scabs.' They 做酒酌神 tso tsew chow shin, make a feast to thank the goddess; and send her back to the temple. They also 請客謝痘醫生 tsing kih seay tow e sāng, invite friends and thank the smallpox doctor.

SMELL, fragrance, 聞香 wān heang.  
I never smelt this perfume before, 這香味兒竟從未聞過 chay heang wei urh, king tsung wei wān kwo.

A smell, 香味 heang we.

SMELT metals, 鑄 choo; 鑄鑄 yung choo; 銷金 seau kin.

A smelting shop, 傾銷的店 king seau tēih tēn.

SMILAX, or China root, 土茯苓 too fūh; or 土茯苓 too fūh ling.

SMILE, 微笑 we seau.

A pleasant smile, 巧笑 keaou seau.

Smiling countenance, 笑臉 seau lēn.

SMITH, or worker in iron, 鐵匠 tēē tseang; 打鐵 ta tēē.

SMOKE, 烟 yen; 火烟 ho yen.

Smoke away the wasp mother, 以烟火熏去蜂母 e yen ho heun keu fung moo.

To smoke tobacco, 食烟 shih yen.  
SMOOTH, 滑 hwā; 光滑 kwāng hwā.

Soothing iron, 熨斗 tang, or wei tow.

To smooth clothes, 熨衣服 tang e fūh.

Smooth oily speech, 油嘴話 yew tsuy hwa.

SMUGGLE, 走私 tsow szo.

Smuggling trade, 做走私生意 tso tsow sze sāng e.

SMUGGLER, 做走私生意的人 tso tsow sze sāng e tēih jin.

SMUTTY. To publish smutty poems, 著撰脂粉詩詞 chou chuen che fun she tsze.

SNAIL, 蝸牛 kwa new; 背負殼者曰蝸牛 pei foo kō chay yuē kwa new, carrying the shell on the back, it is called kwa new: 無殼者曰蝸蟬 woo kō chay yuē kwō yu, without the shell (or, as a slug) it is called kwō yu. Vulgarly called 沿螺虫 yuen lo chung.

Snail, large green and pearly, 大青綠 ta tsing lūh.

Sea snail, 泥龜 ne kwei.

SNAKE, 蛇 shay.

A large blue snake darted down from the beams of the house and wound itself round the chair, 一條大青蛇從梁上飛將下來蟠于椅上 yih teau ta tsing shay, tsung leang shang fe tseang hea lae, fan yu e shang.

Spotted snake, 白花蛇 pih hwa shay. Dried snake, 所蛇 ke shay.

Snake's cast skin, 蛇退 shay tuy. The different sorts of snakes are by the Chinese included under the division of natural history called 鱗部 lin poo; 蛇類 shay luy.

SNAP the finger; to make a sharp noise with the finger, 彈指 tan che.

SNAPPER fish, 石狗公 shih kow kung.

SNARE, 籠絡 lung lō.

To fall into a snare laid by other people,

受人籠絡 show jin lung lō; 落套 lō taou.

To escape from a snare, 脫套 tō taou.

SNEAK into a house unseen, 暗投進來 gan tow tsin lae.

SNEER, 冷笑 lāng seau, 'a cold laugh.'

To sneer at people, 冷笑人家 lāng seau jin kea.

SNEEZE, 打嚏 ta te; 打噴 ta pun.

SNIPE, 沙追 sha chuy.

SNORE, 鼻鼾 pe han; 鼻雷 pe luy.

SNORT, 鼓鼻 koo pe.

SNOW, 雪 seuč.

Snow (flakes) as large as the palm of one's hand, 雪大如掌 seuč ta joo chang.

Snow water, 雪水 seuč shwōy.

Above snow, adding hoarfrost, means heaping one calamity on another, 雪上添霜 seuč shang tēen chwang.

Giving to him is like putting snow on ..

- burning charcoal (to be melted, or squandered immediately), 給他如炭中添雪 keih ta joo tan chung tēen seüé.
- Snow white, 雪白 seüé pih.
- SNUFF, 鼻烟 pe yen.
- To snuff tobacco, 食鼻烟 shih pe yen; 聞鼻烟 wän pe yen.
- Snuff of a candle, 燭燼 chüh tsin.
- To snuff a candle, 剪蠟燭花 tsēen lä chüh hwa.
- SNUFF-BOX, 鼻烟盒 pe yen hō.
- Snuff boxes that open on both sides, 雙開鼻烟盒 shwang kae pe yen hō.
- SNUFFERS, 燭剪 chüh tsēen; 燭剪斗 chüh tsēen tow.
- SO, in this manner, 如此 joo tsze; 如是 joo she; 這樣 chay yang.
- So? interrogatively, 如此否 joo tsze fow? 不是這樣麼 pūh she chay yang mo?
- So good a man as you are, 像你這樣好人 seang ne chay yang haou jin.
- Men should love nothing so much as virtue; nor hate any thing so much as vice, 人所宜好者莫如賢人所宜惡者莫如惡 jin so e haou chay; mō joo hēen; jin so e woo chay, mō joo gō.
- SOAK or steep, 浸 tsin; 泡濕 paou shih.
- Put that in water and soak it, 你放那個東西在水裡頭浸了 ne fang na ko tung se tsae shwüy le tow, tsin leaou.
- SOAP or lie of the Chinese, 鹼 kēen.

- Foreign or European soap, 番鹼 fan kēen; some write, 覷 kēen.
- SOAP-BERRY tree, 無榭子 woo hwan tsze.
- Soap nut, or soap berry, 榭子實 hwan tsze shih; 可去垢 ko ken kow, it can cleanse away dirt.
- SOAP ROCK of the English, said to be the Chinese 滑石 hwā shih. (Sir G. Staunton's Embassy.)
- SOB, convulsive sigh, 嘆聲 tan shing.
- Sobbed and wept, 嗚嗚而泣 woo woo nrh keih.
- SOBER, temperate in the use of things generally, 節用 tsēé yung; 廉節 lēen tsēé.
- Sober in the use of wine, 不愛酒 pūh gae tsew. Not fond of wine, 不會吃醉 pūh hwuy keih tsuy, not knowing how to get drunk.
- What a man dares not on any account do when sober; if drunk he'll do it all, 人醒時所必不敢為醉則悉為之 jin sing she so peih pūh kan wei; tsuy, tsih seih wei che.
- SOBRIETY, general temperance, 廉靜寡欲 lēen tsing kwa yō.
- SOCIABLE, 好相與 haou seang yn.
- Both young and of a mild sociable disposition, 又年輕又和氣的 yew nēen king, yew ho ke tēih.
- SOCIETY of persons who voluntarily unite their names and subscribe money for some public concern, 聯名簽題會 lēen ming tsēen te hwuy.
- Committee of management, 值事的各人 chih sze tēih kō jin.

- Treasurer, 司庫 sze koo.
- Recording secretary, 書記 shoo ke.
- SOD, turf, clod, 草皮 tsaou pe; 草碗 tsaou wan.
- SODA, muriat of, 青鹽 tsing yen.
- SODOMY, unnatural lust, 男色 nan sih; 男風 nan fung; 鷄姦 ke kēen; 尾奸 wei kēen; 邪魚色 seay yu sih. An edict prohibiting opium, ascribes this vice to those persons who use that pernicious indulgence.
- SOFT, 柔 jow; 軟 juen; 綿軟 mēen juen.
- Soft disposition, 溫柔 wan jow.
- Soft easy manners, 從容柔軟的 tsung yung jow juen tēih.
- Soft sugar, 沙糖 sha tang, 'sand sugar.'
- SOI, or Soy, 醬油 tscang yew.
- SOIL, land, 土 too.
- Compost, 塘泥 tang ne. A sort brought from 佛山 Fāh-shan is called 金魚塘泥 kio yu tang ne.
- Dirt, 垢 kow.
- Not soiled by a particle of dust, 一塵不染 yih chin pūh yen; used metaphorically in a moral sense by the Budh sect.
- SOLD, 賣了 mae leaou; 已經賣了 e king mae leaou.
- SOLDER, 銲 han.
- To solder, 銲口 han kow.
- Silversmiths use Pang-sha; kettle-menders use Ne-cha,
- 打銀用礮砂  
補鍋用坭揸  
Ta yin yung pang-sha, poo ko yung ne-cha: these words are repeated to



express that a thing or person alluded to is indispensable.

SOLDIER, 兵 ping; 兵丁 ping ting; 當兵的人 tang ping tēih jin; 卒 tsūh. The dispersed soldiers were again collected, 散

卒復聚 san tsūh fūh tseu.

SOLE of a shoe, 鞋底 heae te.

Sole of a boot, 靴底 heuō te.

Sole of brute animal's feet, 獸蹄 show te.

Sole of the human foot, 腳心 keō sin; 腳板 keō pan.

To beat the soles of the foot, or bastinado, 用板子打腳心 yung pan tsze ta keō sin.

Sole, fish with a red edge, 紅邊撻

沙 hung pēn tā sha. A sole fish,

撻沙 tā sha: also called 鞋底

魚 heae te yu, 'shoe sole fish.'

SOLELY, singly, 單的 tan tēih; 獨 tūh; especially, 特為 tīh wei.

SOLEMN and reverent manner, 端肅 twan sūh; 嚴肅 yen sūh.

SOLEN, razor sheath, or knife handle shell fish; deemed a delicacy by the ancients, 沙螺 sha-lo.

SOLICITOUS, anxious, 急 keih; 着急 chō keih.

Must not on any account be too solicitous, 切不可過於着急 tsēē pūh ko kwo yu chō keih.

Hurried and solicitous, 忙急 mang keih.

SOLID, not hollow, 實 shih; 實體 shih te.

A superficies squared makes a solid, 自面積之為體 tsze mēen tseih che wei te.

Solid is that which has length breadth and thickness, all complete, 長與闊厚俱全者謂之體 chang yu kwō how, keu tseuen chay wei che te.

Solid, is that which is accumulated under every kind of superficies, 各種面內所積之實為體 kō chung mēen nuy so tseih che shih wei te.

Solid body with six sides, 六面之體 lūh mēen che te.

Solid, serious, grave, 老實 leaou shih; 尊重 tsun chung.

SOLITARY, without the noise of inhabitants, 寂寞 tseih mō.

Solitary uninhabited place amongst hills, 深山無人處 shin shan woo jin choo.

SOLITUDE, 獨在之所 tūh tsac che so.

SOLSTICE, winter, 冬至 tung che.

Summer solstice, 夏至 hea che.

SOLSTITIAL points, 二至 urh che, the ecliptic's greatest southern boundary is twenty three degrees and a half from the equinoxial, 黃道最南之界在赤道緯度二十三度半 hwang taou tsuy nan che keae, tsac chih taou wei too, urh she san too pwan, and makes the winter solstice, 為冬至 wei tung che. The greatest northern boundary makes the summer solstice, 最北之界為夏至 tsuy pūh che keae, wei hea che.

SOME, more or less, 幾 ke.

Some pencils, 幾管筆 ke kwan peih.

There is some, 有些 yew seay.

Then they all separated, some went home, and some went to Wang-foo's, 方各自散去也有回家的也有往賈母王夫人處去的 fang kō tsze san keu yay; yew hwuy kea tēih yay; yew wang kea moo Wang foo-jin choo keu tēih.

SOMEBODY, 有人 yew jin; 或人 hwō jin.

Somebody must have done it, 必有人做 peih yew jin tso.

SOMETHING suddenly came out of the pond, 忽有物從池中出 hwūh yew wūh tsung che chung chūh.

Perhaps has met with something, 或有所遇 hwō yew so yu.

SOMETIMES, 有時 yew she.

I sometimes read and sometimes write, 我或讀書我或寫字 wo hwō tūh shoo; wo hwō seay tsze.

If man sometimes loves virtue and sometimes does not love it; how can a virtuous course ever be effected, 人時而好善時而不好善何能成 jin she urh haou sheu; she urh pūh haou, shen ho nāng ching.

SON, 子 tsze; 兒子 urh tsze.

Eldest son, 長子 chang tsze; 元子 yuen tsze; 首生子 show sāng tsze.

Your son, 令郎 ling lang.

My son, 小兒 seāou urh.

SON-IN-LAW, daughter's husband, 女婿 neu se; 姑爺 koo yay, said of people of rank.

SONG, 曲 *keüh*.To sing a song, 唱曲 *chang keüh*;唱一枝小曲 *chang yih che seaou keüh*.SONOROUS, 響的 *heang tēih*.SOON, early, 早 *tsaou*.Come soon, 早來 *tsaou lae*.I have come sooner than you, 我比你早來了 *wo pe ne tsaou lae laeou*.To-morrow will be soon enough (not too late), 明天未遲 *ming tēen we che*.Twenty-five days sooner than last year, 比較上年尙早二十五日 *pe keaou shang nēen shang tsaou urh shih woo jih*.SOOT, 煙灰 *yen hwuy*; 煤烟 *mei yeu*; 火烟 *ho yen*; 火煤 *ho mei*.SOOTHE, 撫慰 *foo wei*.Soothe him a while, 安慰他一番 *gan wei ta yih fan*.SOOTY, 有火煤的 *yew ho mei tēih*.SORCERER, 男巫 *nan woo*.Sorcerer and sorceress, 巫 *woo*; 覲 *heih*.SORCERY, 巫術 *woo shüh*.To make books of sorcery and magic, 造妖書妖言 *tsaou yaou shoo yaou yen*.SORDID, mean, 敝陋 *pe low*; 鄙陋 *pe low*.SORE, an ulcer, 瘡 *chwang*.Sore at the entrance of the anus, 肛門生瘡 *kang mun säng chwang*.To feel sore, 疼 *täng*; 痛 *tung*.SORROW, 憂 *yew*; 愁 *tsow*; 愁悶 *tsow mun*; 心焦 *sin tsaou*;  
煩悶 *fan mun*.Sorrow and joy were mingled, 憂喜交集 *yew he keaou tseih*.Did not shed half a tear; nor shew the least appearance of sorrow, 眼淚全無半點愁容不露一毫 *yen luy tseuen woo pwan tēen; tsow yung püh loo yih haou*.SORROWFUL visage, 憂貌 *yew maou*; 愁容 *tsow yung*.Sorrowful appearance or general manner, 悲戚之狀 *pei tseih che chwang*.SORRY, grieved, 煩悶 *fan mun*;  
愁悶 *tsow mun*.Extremely sorry, 憂傷不已 *yew shang püh e*.Sorry that heaven gave me existence, 憂天生我 *yew tēen säng wo*.Continually sorry, or melancholy, 每懷鬱鬱 *mei hwac yüh yüh*. The Chinese do not use the word sorry, for slight or casual miscarriages, as for "I am sorry I did not see you when you called," they would say, 我失迎恕怪 *wo shih ying, shoo kwae*; I failed to meet you, be not offended; or 有罪 *yew tsuy*, 'I have offended.'SORT, kind or quality, 等 *täng*; 樣 *yang*.This sort, 這一等 *chay yih täng*.Different sorts, 種類不等 *chung luy püh täng*.Every sort or kind, 種種 *chung chung*.

The first sort of Portuguese cloth,

第一等西洋布 *te yih täng se yang poo*; second sort, 二等 *urh täng*.To sort, 分類 *fun luy*.SOVEREIGN, supreme lord of a country, 國主 *kwu choo*.Sovereign of China, 中原之主 *chung yuen che choo*.SOUL, vital principle, 魂魄 *hwän pih*; 生魂 *säng hwän*.Sensitive principle, 覺魂 *keö hwän*.Rational soul, spirit or mind, 靈魂 *ling hwän*; 心神 *sin shin*.Soul, animal, or the anima, 精神 *tsing shin*; its seat is supposed to be in the 命門 *ming mun*, which is the region between the two kidneys, immediately below the fourteenth vertebra.Soul or animus at death returns to heaven, and the spirit or anima returns to earth, 死者魂氣歸天形魄歸地 *sze chay hwän ke kwei tēen, hing-pih kwei te*.Soul and spirit always exist after the body is annihilated and forgotten, 身落空亡魂魄終在 *shin lö kung wang, kwän pih chung tsae*.Soul seems referred to by this expression, 腔子裡有箇昭昭靈靈之物 *keang tsze le yew ko chaou chaou ling ling che wüh*. In the bodily frame there is a perfectly luminous and purely spiritual substance, 真性在是 *chin sing tsae she*; in it the true nature resides; this is 生生死死之根 *the root of successive quickenings and*

deaths; 劫劫輪迴之種  
and the *seed* of the metempsychosis  
(which preserves identity) through  
successive kulpas; this is also 身之  
職神 the intelligent spirit of the  
body.

Of eternal consequences to the soul,  
關係靈魂永遠並無  
了期 kwan he ling hwán yung  
yuen, ping woo leaou ke.

SOUND, audible noise, 響 heang; 聲  
音 shing yin; 聲氣 shing ke.

Sounds have these differences, shrill,  
base, long, short, high, low, quick,  
and slow, 聲有清濁長短  
高下疾徐之異 shing yew  
tsing, chüh, chang, twan, kau, hea,  
tseih sen che e.

One sound formed by pronouncing two  
letters together, 二字連呼  
成一音 urh tsze lèen hou ching  
yih yin.

Arranged according to the final sound,  
依韻編次 e yun pèen tsze.

People heard the sound of beating (with  
a wood beater on a stone), 人聞  
杵聲 jin wán choo shing.

Sound of a bell, 鐘之鳴 chung che  
ming.

Sounds like copper when pushed or  
struck (said of porcelain), 推之  
作銅聲 tuy che tsó tung shing.

Sound with a line, 用繩探水  
yung shing tan shwüy.

To put wax and grease at the bottom  
of the lead to adhere to the sand and  
mud, 駝底帶蠟油以粘  
探沙泥 to te tae lä yew e nëen  
tan sha ne.

Sound or pry into, 試探着問  
she tan chö wán.

Sound sleep, 濃睡 nung shwüy.

SOUNDING copper, 响銅 heang  
tung. See Gong.

SOUP, 湯 tang.

Meat soup, 肉湯 jow tang.

To establish a soup (rice-water) house  
for the relief of the poor, 設粥  
廠 shè chüh chang.

SOUR, 酸 swan; 酸味 swan we.

SOURCE of a river or spring, 源 yuen,  
源泉 yuen tseuen.

Source of any affair, 根源 kán yuen;  
原本 yueu pun; 原由 yuen  
yew.

A king is the source, his ministers are  
the stream: if you make the source  
muddy, and expect pure streams,  
you will not get them, 君源也  
臣流也濁其源而求  
其流之清不可得矣  
keun yuen yay; chin lew yay; chüh  
ke yuen urh kew ke lew che tsing,  
püh ko tih e.

It is the source from whence a proceed-  
ing becomes reasonable or unreason-  
able, virtuous or vicious, 是道  
非道善惡原頭 she taou  
fe taou, shen gó yuen tow.

SOUTH, 南 nan; 南邊 nan pèen.

South of the line, 中帶之南  
chung tae che nan.

The south pole, 南極 nan keih.

SOUTHERN barbarians weave it (cotton)  
into cloth, 南蠻人織爲布  
nan man jin chih wei poo; 名曰  
吉貝 ming yuè keih pei, which  
is named Keih-peí.

SOW, the female of a pig, 母猪 moo  
choo.

Like a miry sow, 似個泥母猪  
的一般 sze ko ne-moo choo  
lèih yih pwan.

SOW, to scatter seed, 種 chung;

下種 hea chung; 播種 pò  
chung; 撒種子 sá chung tsze.

Sew, to disperse rice to produce the  
seedlings of paddee, 布秧 poo  
yang.

To sew with a needle, 縫 fung.

SPACE, empty, 虛空清淨 heu  
kung tsing tsing.

Space, illimitable, infinite, 虛空  
無有邊界 heu kung woo yew  
pèen keae.

SPADE for gardening, 花莖 hwa  
tseau; 鐵杵 tēē hēen.

SPAIN, is commonly called 大呂宋  
Ta-leu-sung, the Great Luzon.

SPAN, 手探 show tan.

SPARE, to use frugally, 惜用 seih  
yung; 節用 tsēē yung.

To forbear, to treat with pity, 饒  
jaou; 饒恕 jaou shoo.

I pray you spare me, 求饒 kew jaou.

Only spare me, 饒了我罷 jaou  
leaou wo pa.

To spare life, 饒命 jaou ming.

Sparing use of any good is expressed  
by 惜 seih, 'regreting it,' as 惜福  
seih fūh, 'a sparing use of pros-  
perous circumstances.'

SPAR, calcareous, 寒水石 han  
shwüy shih.

SPARK of fire, 火星 ho sing.

Spark produced by the wood and stone  
striking against each other, 木石

相擊透出火星 mih shih  
seang keih, tow chih ho sing.

SPATHE, in Botany, 花衣 hwa c.

SPARROW, 麻鵲 ma tseö.

SPAT, 唾過口水 to kwo kow  
shwüy.

SPAWN, or seed of fish, 魚子 yu tsze;  
魚春 yu chun.

SPEAK, to express thoughts by words,  
講 keang; 說 shwö; 講話 keang  
hwa. I'll thank you to come and  
speak a word with me, 請你來  
同我講一句話 tsing ne lae  
tung wo keang yih keu hwa.

Don't speak pointedly, or abruptly to  
him, 不好向他直說的  
püh haou heang ta chih shwö tēih.

Not speak to him, 不與交言 püh  
yu keaou yen.

Beg you, sir, to speak with me a little,  
祈太爺借一步說話  
ke tae yay tseay yih poo shwö hwa.

Unable to speak it out, or express it,  
說不來 shwö püh lae.

Before one had done speaking, Kea-ching  
said roughly 'who asked you?' 未  
及說完賈政喝道誰  
問你來 we keih shwö wan Kea-  
ching hō taou, shwöy wän ne lae?

I have a little business in which I wish  
to borrow your sustaining word (i. e.  
to speak for me), it will not injure  
your honor, or respectability, 有  
件小事借重鼎言是  
無傷大體的 yew kēn seau  
sze tseay chung ting yen; she woo  
shang ta te tēih. Kan, though dead  
yet speaketh, 諶雖死其言  
至今 Kan suy sze ke yen che kin.

SPEAR, 鎗 tseang; 鎗刀 tseang taou.  
Spears of different forms are called 單  
鈎鎗 tan kow tseang; 雙鈎鎗  
shwang kow tseang; 環子鎗  
hwan tsze tseang, &c.

SPECIAL, particular, as A special edict,  
特諭 tih yu.

SPECIES, sort or kind, 類 luy; 等  
tāng; 種 chung.

Of the dog species, 犬類 keuen luy;  
犬屬 keuen shüh.

Species, different, 異類 e luy; same  
species, 同類 tung luy.

Of every species, 種種 chung chung.

SPECIFY each clearly, 逐一言明  
chüh yih yen ming.

SPECIOUS, like what is right, 似是  
sze she.

Glossed to look well, 飾得好看  
shih tih haou kan.

To comply with the face, and oppose  
in the heart, 面從心違 mēen  
tsung sin wei.

Specious artful flatterers can confound  
right and wrong, 佞人能變  
亂是非 ning jin nāng pēen lwan  
she fei.

Specious flatterer is dangerous, 佞  
人殆 ning jin tac.

Put far off the specious flatterer, 遠  
佞人 yuen ning jin.

SPECTACLES, 眼鏡 yen king.

SPECULATE, to think and plan, 想  
謀 seang mow.

A good speculation in trade, 好想  
頭 haou seang tow.

Speculating trader; one who is too full  
of gain-making schemes, 射利的  
人 shay le tēih jiu.

SPECULUM, or mirror, 鏡 king.

The blue copper of Po-sze may be  
made into specula, 波斯青銅  
可為鏡 po sze tsing tung ko  
wei king.

SPEECH, any thing spoken, 言語  
yen yu; 話 hwa.

Fluency of speech, 說話如流  
shwö hwa joo lew.

To deny liberty of speech to the people  
is expressed by 籍其口使不  
敢言 kēn ke kow, she püh kan  
yen, closing their mouths with nip-  
pers, so that they dare not speak.

SPEECHLESS, 不能言 püh nāng  
yen.

Mouth stopped, 塞口 sēh kow.

SPEED, quickness, celerity, 疾速  
tseih süh.

Run off at full speed, 飛馬而逃  
fei ma urh taou; i. e. run off on a  
flying horse.

SPEEDIEST method to cool hot (dis-  
satisfied) feelings, 降火最速  
之方 heang ho tsuy süh che fang.

SPEEDY answer without doubt or  
hesitation, 應之速而無疑  
也 ying che süh, urh woo e yay.

SPELL, or join single letters, is called  
by the Tartars 連字 lēen tsze.  
The letters of the alphabet they call  
單字 tan tsze.

SPELLS or enchantments to remove  
disease are numerous; they are called  
符 foo, and 符祝 foo chüh.  
There is one sort called 跳茅山  
teaou maou shan, performed by the  
priests of the Taou sect. The per-  
former takes up with his teeth a hot

iron ball; treads upon the edge of a sword, &c. Treading on the sword is one of the punishments of hell, and he professes to undergo this punishment for the sick person, and thereby atone for his sins.

SPEND, to consume property, 費 fei;

使費 she fei. To spend freely or extravagantly, 花費 hwa fei;

爛費 lan fei.

To spend sparingly, 省費 sāng fei;

省儉 sāng k'ien.

Spend a great deal of property, 多費資財 to fei tsze tsae.

Don't spend the day in idleness, 白日莫閒過 pih jih moo h'ien kwo.

He spent a night at Ching's house, 在鄭府中度過一宵 tsae ching foo chung, too kwo yih seaou.

The bows broken and the arrows all spent, 弓折矢盡 kung ch'eh she tsin.

SPENDTHRIFT, 浪子 lang tsze; 花

散錢財的人 hwa san ts'een tsae t'eh jin.

SPEW, 吐 too.

To spew and purge, 歐泄 gow, s'eh.

SPHEX, species of, body beautifully blue,

金蜂 kin fung.

SPERM, 人獸之精 jin show che tsing.

SPHERE, 球 kew; 圓球 yuen kew.

A discourse on the celestial sphere, 圓

天圖說 hwan t'een too shwō.

Celestial sphere or globe, 天球 t'een

kew: terrestrial sphere, 地球 te

kew: some write 毬 kew.

Sphere, armillary, 渾天儀 hwan t'een e. See Armillary.

SPHERICAL, 圓球之形 yuen kew che hing.

Spherical triangle, 弧三角形 hoo san keō hing.

SHERICS, 曲線形 keuh s'een hing.

SPIDER, Aranea, 蜘蛛 che choo; or 蠶 蠶 che choo.

Spider's web, 蜘蛛網 che choo wang.

The Chinese have a 草蜘蛛 tsaou che choo, a small body, long legs and a long tail; this spider is also called 蝓 蠶 chuē mow. It 在 孔穴中 lives in holes in the ground, and where plants are very thick; and hence also called 草上花蜘蛛 tsaou shang hwa che choo, the spider on the flowers of plants. The threads spun by this spider are said to be so poisonous as to cause a cow's tail to fall off, if accidentally wound round it. Query, the Aranea Ocellata of China?

The 壁鏡 peih king is a species of spider, that encloses its eggs in a round flat bag, which it always carries with it: named also 壁錢 peih ts'een, from its bag appearing about the size of the Chinese coin called ts'een, or cash. Perhaps this spider is the Aranea Saccata. It's bite is said to be highly poisonous.

SPIN thread, 紡線 fang s'een.

SPINAGE, 菠菜 po tsae. The amaranthus Polygamus, 白莧菜 pih h'een tsae, is eaten in Canton as a substitute for spinage, 蕹菜 yuug

tsae, Convolvulus Reptans is also used as a spinage.

SPINE, the lower end of the 尾鳩 wei kew; 尾 氈 wei te; 尻 kaou.

SPINES, in Botany, triple forked, 三 叉 筭 san cha lih; like a fowl's foot, 鷄脚筭 ke keō lih; single or simple spines, 筭筭 seun lih.

Another authority expresses it thus, spines or prickles; aculei, simple, 鶯 哥 筭 ying ko lih: triplex, 鷄 脚 筭 ke keō lih.

SPINIFEX SQUAROSUS, used to stop rat holes, in allusion to which it is named 老鼠筭 laou shoo lih.

SPINNING wheel for cotton, is made rather smaller than the spinning wheel for hemp, 木綿紡車 其制比麻苧紡車頗 小 mih m'een fang chay, ke che, pe ma choo fang chay, po seaou.

This 木綿 'wooden silk,' which strictly means the Bombax tree; is, by some said to mean only vegetable silk or cotton; in contradistinction from 'animal silk,' the terms 古貝 Koo-pei and 吉貝 Keih-pei; are also applied to cotton.

SPIRCEA CRENATA, 碎玉花 sy yuh hwa.

SPIRIT, the opposite of matter, 神 shin; divine beings, 神明 shin ming.

Immortal genii, 神仙 shin s'een.

Human spirit, 人神 jin shin.

Animal (seminal) spirits, 精神 tsing shin.

Spirits departed in hades, 幽魂 yew hwān.

In translating 'Holy Spirit,' the Romish Missionaries sometimes use 聖風 shing fung.

Bad spirits, devils, 邪魔 seay mo.

Spirits excited, vehemently animated, 精神湧發 tsing shin yung fā.

At present there is nothing to apprehend, her spirits are a little better, 暫且無妨精神還好 tsan tseay woo fang; tsing shin hwan haou.

Always low spirited, out of spirits every day, 時時心下有幾分不快每日沒神 she she sin hea yew ke fan pūh kwae; mei jīh mūh shin.

A wounded spirit, 傷心 shang sin.

To rouse the natural spirits and increase knowledge, 陶冶性情增長智識 taou yay sing tsing, tsāng chang che shīh.

A proud, prating, lawless spirit, overflows in talk, 倨傲誕妄之氣溢于言詞 keu gaon, tau wang che ke, yīh yu yeu tse.

Spirit of the composition very different, 文風迥異 wān fung heung e.

Must get the spirit of every letter; and understand the force of every expression, 務必字字得其精神言言會其意旨 woo peih tsze tsze tih ke tsing shin;

yen yen hwuy ke e che.

SPIRITLESS, hang down the head, 垂頭喪氣 chuy tow sang ke.

SPIRITUAL, 靈 ling.

Spiritual nature, seems expressed by 真性 chin sing, 'true nature;' they say it 不着一物 pūh chō yīh wūh, is not attached to a ma-

terial existence, and 故不增不減 koo pūh tsang pūh kēn, is not increased nor diminished.

Man possesses a spiritual nature, 人有虛靈之性 jin yew heu lug che sing; which the Buddhists call 真空 chin kung, and 法身 fā shin; and which 亘古亘今所不能滅 seuen koo, seuen kin, so pūh nāng mēē, remains indestructible throughout the revolving ages of antiquity, and of the present time.

SPIRITUAL body is expressed, in the language of the Buddhist by 法身 fā shin; the opposite of which is 肉身 jow shin, a carnal body.

SPIRITUAL light, perceive a spark of, 覺一點靈光 keō yīh tēn ling kwang.

Spiritual intelligence only, without a visible body, 但有靈識而無色身也 tan yew lung shīh urh woo sīh shin yay; this is called 無色 woo sīh.

SPIE, to eject saliva from the mouth, 吐口水 too kow shwūy; 唾口水 to kow shwūy.

To spit in a person's face, 唾面 to mēn.

To make a noise with the mouth as if spitting vehemently in contempt, 啐了一口 tsūh leaon yīh kow.

SPIE, malice, 發恨 fā hān.

SPIE, 口水 kow shwūy; 涎 yen; 唾液之唾 kow yīh che to.

SPLEEN of a sheep, 羊旁 yang pang; said also to be called 連帖 lēn tēē.

SPLendid, luminous, 光明的

kwang ming tēih. Showy, 華麗的 hwa le tēih.

Splendid varied colours, 五色炫耀 woo sīh heuen yaou.

Splendid show and festive riot, 繁華熱鬧 fan hwa jē naou.

SPLENDOUR, light and lustre, 光 kwang; 光明 kwang ming.

The splendour of the sun, 太陽光明 tae yang kwang ming. Magnificence, pomp, 榮華 yung hwa.

Where are the fathers and mothers who do not desire the splendour of their sons and daughters, 做父母的那一個不願兒女榮華 tso foo moo tēih na yīh ko pūh yueu urh neu yung hwa.

SPLIT, or rend asunder, 裂 lēē; 裂開 lēē kae; 劈開 peih kae; 劃破 hwā po.

The stone screen split into three pieces, 石屏裂為三片 shīh ping lēē wei san pēn.

Split Budh's head in pieces, 劈碎佛首 peih suy Fūh show, meaning an idol.

Saw Budh's head split open, 見佛首碎裂 kēn Fūh show suy lēē.

SPOIL, to mar, 壞 hwae; 做壞 tso hwae; 弄壞 lung hwae.

Spoiled, 壞了 hwae leaou; 損壞了 sun hwae leaou; 破壞 po hwae; 敗壞 pae hwae; 毀壞 hwuy hwae.

Entirely spoiled, 全壞了 tseuen hwae leaou.

Spoiled meat, 腐肉 foo jow.

Spoils, or booty, gains of robbery are called 贓 tsang; 坐贓 tso tsang.

'To sit still and share the spoils,' refers to those accomplices who stay at home, instead of accompanying the plundering party.

SPONDIODES, 仁面 jin mēn; this fruit has been so called from its external resemblance to Spondias; but the 仁面子 jin mēn tsze, has only one seed.

SPONTANEOUS, growing of its own accord, 自生 tsze sang; 土生 too sang.

SPOON, 匙 she; soup spoon, 羹匙 kāng she.

Tea spoon, 茶羹 cha kāng.

Table spoon, 大羹 ta kāng; desert spoon, 中羹 chung kāng.

Silver spoon, 銀調羹 yin teau kāng. Spoon for casting metals in, 鐵匙 tēē she.

Spoon for lifting smelted silver, 銀挖 yin wā.

SPOT, a small dot or blot, 一點 yīh tēn.

A black spot, 黑子 hīh tsze.

Having a spot or stain, discolouring cloth, 有印迹 yew yin tseih.

Black spots on the face, 黑斑 hīh pan.

Spots of different colours, 雀斑 tseō pan.

SPOTTED, 斑駁 pan pō.

SPOUSE, a married woman, 婦 foo.

A newly married woman, 新嫁的婦 sin kea tēih foo.

SPOUT of a vessel is called 嘴 tsuy; its handle is called ear, 耳 urh.

The spout of a tea pot, 茶壺嘴 cha hoo tsuy.

SPRAIN the foot, 扭脚 new keō; 閃着脚 shen chō keō.

SPREAD or extend, 張開 chang kae.

Spread out, 打開 ta kae.

Spread it on the table, 鋪于几上 poo yu ke shang.

Spread news, 播新聞 po sin wān.

To spread a report, 散起謠言 san ke yaon yen.

Spread its wings and fly away, 奮翼而飛去 fun yīh urh fei keu.

Spread the earth with yellow gold, and requested Budh to discourse on his doctrines, 用黃金布地請佛說法 yung hwang kin poo te, tsing Fūh shwō fā.

Spread throughout the world or empire, 遍天下 pēn tēn hea.

Spread a plaster or salve, 攤膏藥 tan kaou yō.

SPRING of the year, 春 chun; 春天 chun tēn.

Spring season, including three lunations, 春季 chun ke.

Spring and summer seasons, should rise early at the cock crowing, 春夏鷄鳴宜早起 chun hea ke ming e tsaou ke.

Spring day, 春日 chun jih.

Spring up in the heart, 萌乎心 ming huo sin.

Spring to give motion, is generally expressed by 機 ke; 機關 ke kwan.

Spring of a watch, 法條 fā teau.

Spring of water, 泉 tseuen; 源 yuen.

The tears flowed from her eyes like water issuing from a spring, 那眼

淚兒似泉的湧將出來 na yen luy urh, sze tseuen tēih yung tseang chūh lae.

Spring of hot water, 溫泉 wān tseuen.

On the island to which Macao is attached, there are, in the neighbourhood of 谷字都 kùh-tze-too,

'the valley division,' near 茅灣村 maou wan tsun 'rush bog village';

a few hot springs, the water of one of which is 186° of Fahrenheit: opposite to the Wān-tseuen

溫泉 there is a sping called 五眼井 woo yen tsing, 'the five eyed well,'

the water of which is said to be 冬煖 warm in winter, and 夏寒 cold in summer: this is called by

the people, 冷熱池 lǎng jē che,

'the cold and hot well;' one side of which they say is cold, and the other hot enough to boil a fowl or duck.

These wells are in a spacious amphitheatre called 'the valley;' on one side of which is the 藍屏山 lan ping shan, 'blue screen mountain,' below

which is the 石甌山 shīh tsing shan, 'the rock boiler hill.' (香山

縣志 Heang-shan-hēen che). In

April 1821, Messrs. Livingstone and

Reeves, visited some of these thermal springs, at or near 雍陌 yung-mh.

The natives say that the well Lan-ping or Ping-lan, has a sulphureous

smell; that persons wash themselves with the water to cure the itch;

and that the buffaloes are sometimes scalded to death with the waters.

SPRINKLE and sweep the hall, 洒掃

庭 sha saou ting.

Sprinkle it constantly with water to keep it moist, 常澆令潤澤 chang keaou ling jun tsh.

SPURIOUS, counterfeit, unreal, 捏造的 nē tsaou tēih; 假的 kea tēih.

Spurious book, 偽書 wei shoo.

SPURN, to reject with scorn, 藐視而棄 meau she urh ke.

SPURT from the mouth, 噴 pun.

Sprouted out a whole mouthful of tea, 一口茶都噴了出來 yih kow cha too pun leaou chüh tae.

To spurt cold water in a person's face, 以冷水噴人面 e lāng shwü pun jin mēn.

SPY, to search by artifice, 窺探 kwei tan; 窺測 kwei tsih; 訪事 fang sze.

A spy, 線人 sēn jin; 眼線 yen sēn; 細作 se tsō; 窺伺 kwei sze; 報密事的人 paou meih sze tēih jin.

One who from inside gives information to those outside, 內應 nuy ying.

SQUABBLE, wrangling and fighting, 吵鬧打架 chaou naou ta kea; 爭鬪 tsāng tow.

SQUALL of wind and rain, 一陣風雨急過的 yih chin fung yu keih kwo tēih.

SQUANDER money, spend lavishly, 花費 hwa fei.

SQUARE, 方 fang.

Four square, 四方的 sze fang tēih; 正方 ching fang.

A long square, or oblong, 長方 chang fang.

Square has four equal sides and four

equal angles, 正方形有四邊線度等而角度亦等者 ching fang hing yew sze pēn sēn too tāng, urh keō too yih tāng chay.

Square of a number, or the sum of a number multiplied into itself, 數自乘之積 sop tze shing che tseih.

The square of three is nine, 三自乘之積爲九 san tze shing che tseih wei kew.

Square of the carpenters, 規 kwei; 角尺 keō chih; and 曲尺 keūh chih; 用以爲方 yung e wei fang, used to make a square.

Hollow square of troops, 光被四表陳 kwang pe sze pe-ou chin.

SQUEEZE, to press with the hand, 按壓 gan; to press under a heavy body, 壓 yā.

To extort, 勒詐 lih cha.

SQUINT, oblique vision, 斜視 seay she.

Pe e denotes to look asquint, 睥睨邪視也 pe e, seay she yay.

Squint eyed, 斜眼 seay yen.

SQUIRE, or country gentleman, 鄉紳 heang shin.

SQUIRREL, 松鼠 sung shoo; 黃鼠 hwang shoo.

SQUIRT, to throw out a liquid in a quick stream, 噴 pun; 噴出來 pun chüh lae.

STAB, to pierce, 刺 tze.

From her sleeve she took out a snow-bright pointed sword, and wanted to stab herself, 在袖中取出一把雪亮的尖刀要

自刺 tsaē sew chung, tseu chüh yih pa seuē leang tēih tsēn taou, yaou tze tze.

STABLE, 馬房 ma fang.

Stable, steady, 穩當 wan tang.

STAFF, or stick for walking, 杖 chang; 拐杖 kwae chang.

Raised his staff, struck the ground and said, O alas! 舉杖擊地曰嗟乎 keu chang keih te, yuē tseay hoo!

An old man leaning on a staff, 老支筇 laou che keung.

Staff which supports the aged, 扶老之杖 foo laou che chang.

Staff of an old man (appears like the stem of a vine), 萬壽藤 wan shou tang.

STAG or buck, male of the deer, 公鹿 kung lüh; or 鹿之牡 lüh che mow; it is also expressed by the single word 麋 kea; the hind or doe, 麀 yew; the young of deer, 麋 me.

Stag dies by an arrow, 鹿斃於矢 lüh pe yu she.

STAGE for the drama, is sometimes called 場 chang; 臺 tae; and 戲臺 he tae.

Door on stage by which the actors enter and exit, 鬼門 kwei mun; 鼓門 koo mun.

Stage plays, 戲劇 he keih.

STAGNATION of trade, 貨物滯消 ho wüh che seaou.

STALACTITE, 石鐘乳 shih chung joo.

STAIR, steps by which to ascend, 階 keae.

Stone stair, 石階級 shih keae keih.



Wooden stairs, steps or a ladder up to a room, 樓梯 low te.

To go up stairs, 上樓 shang low; 登樓 tǎng low.

To go down stairs, 下樓 hea low.

Stairs or steps at a landing place by a river side, 馬頭 ma tow.

STALK of grain, 禾梗 ho kǎng.

The stalk of a plant or grass is called hǎng, 草幹曰莖 tsaou kan yuě hǎng.

Stalk by which fruit hangs, 果蒂 kwo te.

STALLION is called Chih, 牡馬曰騮 mow ma yuě chih.

STAMENS of flowers, 花鬚 hwa seu. Anthers, 花蕊 hwa juy.

Stamens of the Nelumbium, 蓮鬚 lēn seu.

STAMMER. To speak with hesitation, 口吃 kow keih; 吃舌 keih shě.

STAMP for making an impression, 印 yin. To stamp, 打印 ta yin.

Stamp or mark put on goods, 號 haou; 字號 tse haou.

Stamping the foot, (as when heating time), 頓足 tun tsüh.

STAND, to be on the feet, 站 chèn; 企 ke; stand up, 站起來 chèn ke lae.

When you stand, stand steady; when you sit, sit upright, 站時穩 站坐時正坐 chen she wǎn chen; tso she, ching tso.

One man stood forth, 一人挺身 yih jio ting shin.

Don't you know the custom, that on seeing me you are to stand still; why

then did you run on before? 你見了我 不識規矩站住 怎麼倒往前跑 ne kēen leaou wo, pūh shih kwei keu, chen choo; tsǎng mo taou wang tsēen paou.

Stand on which any thing is set, is commonly called 架 kea; from wood below, and add placed above, 帽架 maou kea, stand for a Chinese cap, 衣架 e kea, clothes stand. Stand for a telescope, 千里鏡架 tsēen le king kea.

All the officers standing round in a circle, 百官環侍 pih kwan hwan she.

STANDARD, or Imperial colours, 纛 tih; the Tartars sacrifice to them.

Standard measure, 官尺 kwan chih.

STAPLE, or tenacious property of cotton, 韌 jiu; soft and tenacious, 柔而固也 jow urh koo yay.

The bombax cotton, although soft and smooth; has no staple, but breaks and cannot be drawn out in a continuous thread, 攀枝花雖柔滑而不韌絕不能牽引 pan che hwa suy jow hwa urh pūh jiu, tseuě pūh nǎng kēen yin.

STAR, 星 sing.

Fixed star, 經星 king sing; 恆星 hǎng sing. A malignant star, or comet, 彗星 hwy sing. A lucky star, 吉星 keih sing.

For astrological purposes the stars are divided into three compartments, which may be seen in the three first plates on astronomy in 三才圖會 San-tai-too-hwuy.

STAR ANISE-SEED, 大茴 ta hwuy; 八角 pǎ ke8, eight angled.

STARCH, 漿 tseang; 米漿 me tseang.

To starch clothes, 漿衣 tseang e; 漿衣服 tseang e fūh.

STARE, look with fixed eyes, 注視 chuo she.

STARLIGHT, 星光 sing kwang.

STARTLE, sudden fright, 打驚 ta king; 不覺失驚 pūh ke8 shih king.

I was a little startled, 我受了些驚 wo show leaou seay king.

STARVE to death with cold, 冷死 lǎng sze. To starve to death with hunger, 餓死 ke sze.

Starving people ate each other, 餓人相食 go jin seang shih.

The people are now famishing; and he sits still and sees them starving to death without helping, 而今百姓饑荒坐看餓死而不救 urh kin pih sing ke hwang, tso kan go sze urh pūh kew.

STATE or condition of the nation, 國勢 kwō she.

State of the country was rather weak, 國勢稍弱 kwō she shaou jō.

I did not suppose the affair would come to this state, 我不料那件事必到這個田地 wo pūb leaou na kēen sze peih taou chay ko tēn te; or 光景 kwang king.

The Che-hēen (magistrate) early seeing this state of things would not decide, 知縣早來了看見這般光景也決斷

不出 *et e hēen tsaou lue leaou*  
kan kēen chay pwan *kwūng king yay*  
keuē twan pūh chōh.

He who is skilled in observing the state of the world, or the empire, 善觀天下之勢 *shen kwan tēn hea che she*; 猶良醫之視疾 *yew leang e she tseih*, is like a skilful physician examining a disease. The present state of human beings is called 欲界眾生 *yūh keae chung sāng*.

To raise departed spirits from a state of suffering, to a happy or superhuman state is expressed by 度 *too*, and 超度 *chaou too*.

State of perfect bliss is called 無想天 *woo seang tēn*; where 天人一念寂然不動 *tēn jin yih nēen tseih jen, pūh tung*; to the heavenly inhabitants, every thought shall be still and unmoved; a state of complete abstraction. The region of this mode of existence, is of 諸天爲極高 *choo tēn wei keih kaou*, all the heavens the highest, 其壽爲極長 *ke show wei keih chang*, and its duration the longest.

States of existence by the Budh sect, are called 界 *keae*, regions; as 色界 *sih keae*; a state of existence in which there are bodies, but 無男女之形 *woo nan neu che hing*, neither male nor female, 無色界 *woo sih keae*; a state where there are no 色身 *sih shin*, bodies; but only 靈識 *ling shih*, spiritual intelligence.

Three bad states, 三惡道 *san gō taou*, mean 地獄 *te yō*, hell; 餓鬼 *go hwei*, hungry demons; 畜生 *chūh sāng*, brutes.

Offence against the state or civil power by a government officer, 公罪 *kung tsuy*; a crime committed not in his official capacity, is called 私罪 *sze tsuy*.

High officers of state, 大臣 *ta chin*. Presented addresses to the sovereign, saying, that the great officers of state ruled well and possessed talents and virtue, 上言宰執大臣美政才德 *shang yen tsae chūh ta chin, mei ching tsae tih*.

State, or represent clearly, 陳明白 *chin ming pih*; 稟明 *pin ming*; 詳 *tseang*.

State, to represent with all the circumstances to the emperor, 奏聞 *tso wān*.

Not state or tell the fact, 不以實聞 *pūh e shih wān*.

It will be better to state this clearly to him, 莫若與他說明此意 *mō jō yu ta shwō ming tze e*.

That which is stated in the petition, 呈內所叙 *ching nuy so seu*.

All travelling merchants who pass and repass, must state fully their names and surnames, 凡客商往來都要註明姓名 *fan kīh shang wang lae, too yaou choo ming sing ming*.

To state to a friend or equal respectfully, 敬達 *king ta*; 通知 *tung che*.

STATEMENT, respectful, to the em-

peror, 恭摺奏聞 *kung' chō tsow wān*.

STATION, office occupied, 職分 *chih fun*; 職任 *chih jin*; 職守 *chih show*.

Station for a military patrol, 汛地 *sin te*, 塘汛 *tang sin*.

Station in life, 身分 *shin fun*.

STATUE, image of stone, 石像 *shih seang*.

A dumb statue, 偶人 *gow jin*.

STATUTE, 律列 *leūh le*.

STAVE in music, 五線界聲 *wō seū keae shing*.

Slave of a cask, 水桶板 *shwūy tung pan*.

STAY, continue to wait, 等下 *tāng hea*. Stay a little time, 遲些時 *che seay she*.

Stay a few days, 遲過幾日 *che kwo ke jih*; 停一會 *ting yih hwuy*.

Stay or pillar to support, 柱 *choo*.

Stay till the storm of wind pass over, 待等惡風過了 *tae tāng gō fung kwo leaou*.

STEADILY, 穩當的 *wān tang tēih*.

STEADY, firm, regular, 穩 *wān*; 穩當 *wān tang*; 穩重 *wān chung*.

As steady as the great tae mountain, 穩如泰山 *wān joo tae shan*.

Steady attentive person, 實落之人 *shih lō che jin*.

Very steady person, 他是極妥當的人 *ta she keih to tang tēih jin*.

STEAL, to withdraw from privacy, 偷 *tow*; 偷竊 *tow tsē*; 暗取人物件 *gan tsau jin wūh kēen*.

To steal that which one is sent to watch or superintend, 監守自盜 kēn show tsze taou.

Steal a look, 偷眼看 tow yen kan; 偷視 tow she.

The things stolen, 所盜之贓 so taou che tsang.

To steal children, 拐子 kwac tsze; 拐去 kwac keu; 拐帶 kwac tac.

STEALTH. To sell by stealth, 偷賣 tow mae.

STEAM arising from boiling water, 水蒸 shwüy ching; 炊氣 chuy ke; 滾水出之氣 kwän shwüy chüh che ke.

To boil rice with steam, 燉飯 tun fan.

Ascend like steam, and descend like oil, 燻然而上升油然而下降 heun jen urh shaug shing; yew jen urh hea heang.

STEAM-BOAT may be called 水蒸船 shwüy ching chuen. A boat impelled by steam, 水蒸所使的船 shwüy ching so she tēih chuen; 滾水蒸氣所使走的船 kwän shwüy ching ke so she tsow tēih chuen.

STEEL, 鋼 kang.

Steel is fit to make knives, 鋼可以做刀 kang ko e tso taou.

Steel for striking fire, 火鑣 ho lēn.

STEELYARD, is in classical books called 權衡 keuen häng; häng denotes the beam placed transversely; the 錘 chuy, weight, or counterpoise, is called keuen. The string

by which it is suspended is called 準 chun.

Steelyard is commonly called 稱 ching; that which weighs goods, 所稱貨物者 so ching ho wüih chay.

Small steelyards for weighing money, 戥 tǎng; 釐戥 le tǎng; that with which silver is weighed, 所稱銀的 so ching yin tēih.

Steelyard made of bone, in a case used for weighing small bits of silver and drugs, 分金戥 fun kin tǎng.

Steelyard with a scale, 盆秤 pun ping.

Steelyard, commonly used in market-ing, 輓耳秤 juen urh ping.

Steelyard, large one with a pin to adjust it, 頭針秤 tow chin ping; 司馬三十斤至尾 the weight when placed at the tail (or farther end) weighs thirty catties.

STELLIO, or Gecko? 雷公蛇 luy kung shay.

STEEP, soften in water, 漬 tsze; 漚 gow.

Steep seeds (before sowing them), 浸種 tsin chung.

Steep it a night, 浸一宿 tsin yīh sūh; 水泡他一晚 shwüy paou ta yih wan.

STEER, unable to, 不能把舵 pūh nǎng pa to.

STEM. Single stem of a plant, 單幹 tan kan.

Weak stem, 莖弱 hǎng jō.

Stem of a grass is called hǎng; of a bamboo, ko; and of wood, mei, 草曰莖竹曰箇木曰

枚 tsau yuē hǎng; chūh yuē ko; mūh yuē mei.

Stem of a flower, 花枝 hwa che.

Stem of paddee, 禾藁 ho kaou; 稽 keā; or 枯 keà.

STEP, change of the place of the foot, 步 poo; 跨步 kwa poo.

Stepped from his seat, 走出位來 tsow chūh wei lae.

Advance step by step, and gradually reach the point, 步步進則漸到矣 poo poo tsin, tsīh tsēen taou e.

Extend your steps about the hall, take a little exercise, 廣步於庭 kwang poo yu ting.

Steps by which to ascend, 階級 keae keih. Each step alone, 'the teeth of the steps,' 階齒 keae che.

Steps at a landing place, 馬頭 ma tow.

Step or degree of rank, 級 keih.

He was advanced successively three steps, 他連陞三級 ta lēen shing san keih.

He was advanced three steps at once, 他陡陞三級 ta tow shing san keih.

STEP-LADDER, to the learner, 學者之階梯 heō chay che keae te.

STEP-MOTHER, 繼母 ke moo.

STERCULIA PLATANIFOLIA, 梧桐樹 woo tung shoo.

Sterculia Balanhas, 頻婆 pin-po.

A species of Sterculia, 水浪子 shwüy lang tsze.

STERN, severe in the extreme, 過嚴 kwo yen. Stern countenance, 面上利害 mēen shang le hae.

Stern of a boat or ship, 船尾 chuen wei.

STEWARD, one who manages affairs for another, 管事的 kwan sze tēih. Steward of an estate, 管莊的 kwan chwang tēih.

I (the emperor) am steward (keeper of the wealth) of the world, 我爲天下守財耳 wo wei tēen hea show tsac urh.

STICK, a piece of wood small and long, 棍 kwān.

A stick, 一條棍 yīh teau kwān. The two ends of a stick, 棍之兩頭 kwān che leang tow.

Walking stick, 鞭桿 pēn kan.

Stick or staff for an old man, 杖 chang.

Stick for beating the dulcimer, 竹片敲 chūh pēn kaou.

Stick, to be pertinaciously scrupulous, 拘泥 ken ne; 泥着 ne chō.

No occasion to stick at this character, 此字不必泥 tsze tsze pūh peih ne.

STIFF, inflexible, 硬 gǎng; 剛硬的 kang gǎng tēih; 不能濟得的 pūh nǎng wan tih tēih; 曲不得的 keūh pūh tih tēih.

Stiff or strong bow, 硬弓 gǎng kung.

Stiff as iron, 硬如鐵一般 gǎng joo tēē yih pwan.

Tautology and stiffness in writing, 堆砌生硬 tuy tsēē sāng gǎng.

STILL, quiet, 靜 tsing; 安靜 gan tsing.

The waves of the sea have become still and calm, 海浪平息了 hae lang ping seih leaou.

You may sit still and eat; I'll go away, 你們坐着吃罷我可去了 ne mun tso chō keih pa; wo ko keu leaou.

Still, till now; nevertheless still cherish doubts, 心尙懷疑 shang hwae e.

Still without filial piety, 猶爲不教 yew wei pūh keaou.

Still dare, 還敢 hwan kan; 仍然還敢 jing jen hwan kan.

Still not very different, 然亦不大相殊 jen yih pūh ta seang shoo.

Still, more vexed and grieved, 益增悵惘 yih tsǎng chang wang.

Still, an alembick, 甌 tsǎng; 藥酒油甌 yō, tsew, yew tsǎng, a still for drugs, wine, or oil.

An earthen ware still, 瓦甌 wa tsǎng; an iron still, 鐵甌 tēē tsǎng.

Tin still, 錫甌 seih tsǎng.

STILTS, to play with or exhibit feats on them, 駁脚戲 pō keō he.

STIMULATE by medicines is called 升補 shing poo.

STING, 蠆 chae.

The lance point pendant from a bee's tail, 蜂尾垂鋒 fung wei chuy fung, from this circumstance the

bee in Chinese is called fung, q. d. the lance bearing insect.

Poisonous sting, 毒螫 tūh shīh.

The needle at an animal's tail, 獸尾的針 show wei tēih cbin.

STINGY, niggardly, denying to others their rights, 刻薄 kīh pō.

A house raised by stingy saving; as right reason dictates will not be

long enjoyed, 刻薄成家理無久享 kīh pō ching kea; le woo kew heang.

STINK, 臭 chow; 臭味 chow wei.

They say in reference to affairs that will not bear examination; the close-stool the more it is stirred, the more it stinks, 糞瓶越淘越臭 fun ping yūē taou, yuē chow.

STINKING breath, 口氣臭惡 kow ke chow gū.

An intolerably stinking smell, 臭氣難聞 chow ke nan wān. Is this meat fresh or stinking? 這肉是香的還是臭的 chay jow she heang tēih, hwan she chow tēih?

Who will say that his own melon is bitter (none cries stinking fish)? 誰肯說誰的瓜兒苦 shwūy kāng shwō, shwūy tēih kwa urh kou.

STIR, to move, 動 tung; shake, 搖動 yaou tung.

To instigate, 挑唆 teau so.

To rouse, you are too mean spirited, you must now stir up yourselves, 你過於卑污你如今須自己振作起來 ne kwo yu pe woo; ne joo kin seu tsze ke chin tsō ke lae.

A great stir and concourse of people, 十分鬧熱 shīh fun naou jē.

Stir about a liquid, as with a ladle, 調攪 teau keaou.

To stir about and mix equally, 調勻 teau yun.

Stir and turn and strike, as in working the paste for porcelain, 攪翻 keaou fan.

Stir and work it till it becomes stiff,

翻撲結實 fan pō kēē shih.

STIRRUP, 馬鐙 ma tǎng.

STITCH or lancinating pain, 刺痛 tse tung. A stitch, or one pass of the needle, 線步 sēn poo.

Wide stitches, 線步疏 sēn poo soo; close stitches, 線步密 sēn poo mēh.

STOCKS for the legs of criminals, 梏 kūh; 梏桎 kūh chih; 脚靠 keō kaou, denotes an iron chain fastening the two feet so as to prevent long steps being taken.

Stock of a musket is called its 床 chwang, or bed.

STOCKINGS, 襪子 wǎ tsze; some write, 袜子 mō tsze.

To put on stockings is expressed by 穿襪子 chuen wǎ tsze; or 着襪子 chō wǎ tsze.

STOICAL apathy, aimed at by the Taou sect, is thus expressed, 人若肯做深山野人, 不以爲耻, 打不哭, 罵不笑, 癡癡顛顛頑頑鈍鈍, 似一個蠢孩子, 其於道不相遠. If a man is willing to become a plain rustic amongst the ravines of mountains, without feeling it to be a shame; if when struck he weeps not; if on being railed at, he laughs not; but appears silly, idiotic and doltish, like a stupid boy; he is not far from the attainment of right reason; 喜怒哀懼非吾心之所有. Joy, anger, grief, and fear, are feelings which have no place in my heart.

STOLEN goods, 贓 tsang.

STOMACH, 胃 wei.

Pit of the stomach, 心窩 sin wo.

Empty stomach, 空心 kung sin.

To improve the appetite is expressed by 開胃 kae wei, 'Opening the stomach.'

STONE, 石 shih; 石頭 shih tow.

Stone for beating clothes on, 搗衣石 taou e shih; 砧 chin.

Stone may be turned (or the rock changed) but my heart cannot be turned, 石可轉而我心不可轉 shih ko chuen, urh wo sin pūh ko chuen.

STONE CUTTER, 石匠 shih tseang.

STOOL, with a square top, 馬杌 ma hoo; the Dictionaries read the last word wǎ. Stool for cutting simples on, 藥凳 yō tǎng.

When the mulberry trees are young, a stool is used to pluck them, 桑之穉者用几採摘 sang che che chay yung ke tsae tsih.

A high stool, 高几 kaou ke; 高檯 kaou tǎng.

To ease nature by stool, 大便 ta pēn; 出恭 chūh kung.

STOOP, to bend forward, 彎腰 wan yaou. To bow down the head, 俯首 foo show.

To submit, 自屈 tse keūh; 伏 fūh.

STOP, to hinder from progressive motion, 止 che; 阻攔 tsoo lan; 攔止 lan che; 住止 choo che; 攔截 lan tsēē.

To stop an aperture, 塞 sīh.

Stop trade for a time, 停止貿易 ting che mow yih.

He forthwith wanted to stop the work two days, 他就要停工兩日 ta tsew yaou ting kung leang jih.

Put a stop to the investigation, 停止查辦 ting che cha pan.

Kwan-kung hastened to stop him, 關公急止他 Kwan-kung keih che ta.

He stopped and asked what was said, 他止步問是何話 ta che poo wǎn she ho hwa.

She was going out as she said it, but Sēē-jin called and stopped her to enquire, 一面說一面便要出去, 襲人又叫住問 yih mēen shwō, yih mēen pēu yaou chūh keu; Sēē-jin yew keaou choo wǎn.

Stop a person's promotion, 停陞 ting shing. To stop in the middle, 中止 chung che.

Stop, or wait a few days, 少遲幾日 shaou che ke jih.

Stop a runaway, 厭逃人 yǎ taou jin, by some spell, and then unfounded stories will be put a stop to, 則浮言可息 tsih fow yen ko seih.

Stop his mouth, 塞住他的口 sīh choo ta tēih kow.

To stop one's self when about to speak, 囁嚅欲言復縮 chē joo, yō yen fūh shūh.

STOPPAGE in the course of buying and selling, 轉動不及 chuen tung pūh keih.

STORE, a large quantity accumulated, 大積 ta tseih.

Stores or necessaries for an army, 軍需 keun seu.

To store up, 貯藏 choo tsang.  
 STOREHOUSE, 棧房 chan fang.  
 For grain, 倉 tsang.  
 STORK, a bird resembling, 鶴 hō.  
 STORM of wind is called 怪風 kwae fung, 'a monstrous wind; 惡風 gō fung, 'a bad wind.'  
 Storm suddenly arose, 忽起一陳 怪風 hwūh ke yīh chin kwae fung.  
 Storm of wind came on, 暴風至 paou fung che.  
 A great storm of wind, rain, thunder and lightning, 暴風疾雨雷 電大作 paou fung, tseih yu, luy tēn ta tsō.  
 Great storm of thunder and rain, 雷 雨大作 luy yu ta tsō.  
 STORY. A tale of things past, 古事 koo sze.  
 A storyteller, 講古事的 keang koo sze tēih.  
 A flight of rooms, 樓 low; 一層 樓 yīh tsāng low.  
 The ground floor, 土庫 too koo.  
 One story, 一層樓 yīh tsāng low; two stories, 二層樓 urh tsāng low.  
 To lower a building four stories, 減 去四層 kēen keu sze tsang.  
 A false story, 謬言之事 mew yen che sze.  
 How should I make a story! 我豈 有造言之理 wo ke yew tsaou yen chele.  
 STOUT man, 壯士 chwang sze.  
 STOW, 堆穩 tuy wān.  
 STRAIGHT, 直 chīh.  
 A straight line, 直畫 chīh hwā.

Straight and long, 直而長 chih urh chang.  
 A straight road, 直路 chīh loo.  
 Two straight lines crossing each other, 兩直線相交 leang chih sēn seang keaou.  
 STRAIT or narrow, 狹 keā; 窄 tsīh.  
 Strait or narrow passage for water, 澗 tsēn; 津口 tsin kow.  
 STRANGE, foreign, 外國來的 wae kwo lae tēih; 洋來的 yang lae tēih.  
 Strange place, where the water and earth (the climate) disagrees with one, 異 鄉不服水土 e heang pūh fūh shwūy too.  
 Strange, wonderful, 奇 ke; odd, 古 怪 koo kwae; 古董 koo tuog.  
 Very strange, 出奇 chūh ke; 好奇 怪 hao ke kwae.  
 Strange dreams, 怪夢 kwae mung.  
 STRANGER, a foreigner, 外國的 人 wae kwō tēih jin; 夷人 e jin; 遠人 yuen jin.  
 One unacquainted, 生面人 sāng mēn jin.  
 All like strangers with whom one has no concern (like people on the road), 皆如路人無關涉 keae joo loo jin, woo kwan shē.  
 STRANGLE, to kill by intercepting the breath, 勒死 lih sze; 絞 keaou; 縊 e; 絞死 keaou sze.  
 To strangle one's self, 自縊 tsze e.  
 To strangle a criminal, after a period of imprisonment, 絞監候 keaou kēen how.  
 STRATA, or reduplication of ten times, 十重 shīh chung.

STRATAGEM, in a good or bad sense, 計策 ke tsīh; 機謀 ke mow.  
 Stratagem in war, 軍機 keuen kē.  
 I now see through his stratagem, 吾 已曉破之之術 woo e heaou po che che shūh.  
 STRAW, the stalk of grain, 禾稈 ho kan, 禾草 ho tsaou.  
 Straw and bamboo hats or caps, 藤草 涼帽 tāng tsaou leang maou; or 藤絲帽 tāng sze maou; 草帽 tsaou maou.  
 STRAWBERRY tree, or Arbutus, 楊 梅 yang mei.  
 STREAM of water, 川 chuen; 川溝 chuen kow.  
 A flowing stream, 流川 lew chuen.  
 If you defile the source and expect pure streams, you will not obtain them, 濁其源而求其流之 清不可得矣 chūh ke yuen urh kew ke lew che tsing, pūh ko tih e. Small streams run long, 小 水長流 seaou shwūy chang low; this is said in allusion to safe and small transactions in trade.  
 Streams of knowledge beyond seas flowed down truly (when lost in Chi-na), 海外之支流反得 真傳 hae wae che che lew, fan tih chin chuen, but they originally emanated from China, (數理精 蘊 soo le tsing wan.)  
 STREET, 街 keac.  
 In the street, 在街上 tsae keac shang.  
 Poor idle boys about the streets (the markets and wells), 市井小民 童 she tsing seaou ming tung.

To repair the streets and roads, 修理  
街道 *sew le keac taou.*

STRENGTH, 力 *leih:*

Great strength, 大有力量 *ta yew*

*leih leang;* 有力氣 *yew leih ke.*

Strength failed, 力怯 *leih k'ë.*

Do not proudly rely on strength, 無  
驕恃力 *wou keaou she leih.*

Strength failing through age, 年力  
就衰 *n'een leih tsew shwae.*

Man should strengthen, or confirm,  
his heart in the love of virtue, 人  
宜堅其好善之心 *jin e*  
*k'een ke haou shen che sin.*

STRENGTHEN it, 力之 *leih che.*

STRENGTHENING pills, 大力丸  
*ta leih wan.*

STRENUOUS exertions to keep things or  
persons in order, 力加整頓  
*leih kea ching tun.*

STRENUOUSLY do it, 勉力行之  
*m'een leih hing che.*

STRESS, do not lay stress on that word,  
or investigate it as if of importance,  
不講究那個字 *p'uh keang*  
*kew na ko tsze.*

Therefore he laid stress on that affair,  
所以鄭重其事 *so e ching*  
*chung ke sze.*

STRETCH out, 伸 *shin.*

To stretch out the hand, 伸手 *shin*  
*show.*

Stretched over the hand or arm, 伸  
手過來 *shin show kwo lae.*

To stretch a bow, 張弓 *chang kung.*

STRICT, close, tight, 緊 *kin.*

Severe, 嚴 *yen;* exact regard to truth,  
認真 *jin chin.*

You must not be too strict, 你不

必過認真 *ne p'uh peih kwo*  
*jin chin.*

Strict or severe master or teacher, 嚴  
師 *yen sze.*

STRICTLY prohibit all prostitutes, 嚴  
禁一切娼妓 *yen kin yih tse*  
*chang ke.*

STRIFE, 相爭之事 *seang ts'ang*  
*che sze.*

STRIKE, to hit a blow, 打 *ta;* 擊  
*keih.*

To strike with the fist, 毆 *gow;* 毆  
打 *gow ta,* 鬪毆 *tow gow.*

I am vexed I cannot strike you dead  
at a blow, 恨不得一拳打  
死了你 *h'än p'oh tih yih keuen*  
*ta tse leaou no.*

Strike, a blow, a lash, 打一下  
*ta yih hea;* 打一鞭 *ta yih p'een.*

Cannot strike, 打不得 *ta p'uh tih.*

Strike a spark, 擊出火星 *keih*  
*ch'ih ho sing.*

Strike it (the drum) at both ends, 兩  
頭擊之 *leang tow keih che.*

Strike the eye, as any thing hung up  
against the wall, 觸目 *ch'uh m'uh.*

Always strike the eye, 時刻觸目  
*she kih ch'uh m'uh.*

Strike the eye and be perfectly under-  
stood as soon as seen, 一見觸  
目了然 *yih k'een ch'uh m'uh*  
*leaou jen.*

Strike the teeth against each other,  
叩齒 *kow che.*

Strike a bell, 撞鐘 *chwang chung;*  
or 叩鐘 *kow chung;* 打鐘 *ta*  
*chung.*

Strike the colours, yield to an enemy,  
投降 *tou h'ang.*

A strike, a piece of level wood to draw  
over the top of a corn measure, 量  
之槩 *leang che kae,* vulgarly called  
斗刮 *tow kwä.*

STRING, small cord, 繩 *shing;* 絲 *sä.*  
String of a bow, 弓弦 *kung h'een.*

Strings for musical instruments, 琴  
線 *kin s'een;* add two strings, 加  
二弦 *kea urh h'een.*

A string of cash, 一吊錢 *yih teau*  
*ts'een;* in the dialect of the north,  
means a thousand cash, in the cant  
of the government offices, the phrase  
now means a thousand dollars.

STRINGED instruments. See Musical  
Instruments.

To string things, 貫串 *kwan chuen.*  
A string of beads, 一串珠 *yih*  
*chuen choo.*

STRIPED cloth, 柳條布 *leu teau*  
*poo.*

Straight stripes, 直豎的花文  
*ch'ih shoo t'ieh hwa wän.*

STRIVE to be first, 爭先 *ts'ang s'een;*  
相爭先走 *seang ts'ang s'een*  
*tsow.*

To strive, to exert one's self, 出力  
*ch'uh leih.*

Do not strive to obtain riches, honors,  
fame, or gain, 勿強求富貴  
名利 *w'uh keang kew foo, kwei,*  
*ming, le.*

STROKE, a blow, 打一下 *ta yih hea.*  
Touch of a pencil, 畫 *hwä;* fine close  
strokes, 縝密之畫 *chin meih*  
*che hwä.*

Stroked his back, 撫背 *foo pei.*

STROMBUS, species of, 戒指螺  
*keac che lo,* the ring shell.

STRONG, 有力 yew leih; 有力氣 yew leih ke; 健壯 kēn chwang. Fat and strong man, 肥壯的人 fei chwang tēih jin. Strong and prosperous, 強盛 keang shing.

Strong bow, 硬弓 gāng kung.

Strong, said of workmanship, 堅固 kēn koo; 主固 choo koo.

Strong colours are called 顏色深 yen sīh shun, or 老 laou.

Strong taste or scent, 重味 chung wei.

STROVE to be first and afraid of being last, 爭先恐後 tsāng sēn kung how.

Strove to get up (said of a sick person), 扎掙起身 chā tsāng ke shin.

STRUCK, 擊 keih; 打 ta.

Struck dead by thunder, 奉雷擊命 fung luy keih ming.

Struck out of the list of officers, 罷職不敘 pa chih pūh seu.

STRUMPET, 娼妓 chang ke.

STRUT, look lofty and haughty when walking, 高高昂昂的行 kaou kaou gang gang tēih hing.

STUBBORN, 固 koo; 執 chih.

A stubborn disposition, 剛硬的性情 kang gāng tēih sing tsing; 古板的 koo pan tēih; 'like an old plank.'

STUDENT, should not vex his mind about raiment and food, 學者不可以衣食累心 heō chay pūh ko e e shih luy sin.

STUDIOUS, diligent in study, 勤讀書的 kin tuh shoo tēih; 有心讀書的 yew sin tuh shoo tēih.

STUDY, application of mind to books,

念書 nēn shoo; 讀書 tūh shoo.

Close application of mind, 專心 chuen sin; 務心 woo sin; 思索 sze sō; 思尋 sze tsin, 考究 kaou kew.

STUDIED day and night, 晝夜攻讀 heaou-yay kung tūh.

Studied to tranquillize the world and save the people, 以安世救民爲念 e gan she kew min wei nēn. To establish rules of study, 立課程 leih ko ching.

Studied deeply the principles of nature, 深思性命之理 shin sze sing ming che le.

STUDY the sentence going before, as if none were to come after; and study this book as if there was no other book; and the mind will then advance, 讀前句如無後句讀此書如無他書心乃有入 tūh tsēn keu, joo woo how keu; tūh tsze shoo joo woo ta shoo, sin nac yew jūh.

In the pursuit of studies you should have one or two intimate friends for companions to discuss subjects together constantly, and then progress will be made, 讀書一事也必須有一二知己爲伴時常大家討論再能進益 tūh shoo yih sze yay peih seu yew yih urh che ke wei pwan, she chang ta kea tauu lun, tsae nāng tsiu yih.

When there is the slightest doubt, you should then study it more closely, 小有疑慮便思索

seiou yew e choo pēn sze sō. One gives the following advice, In whatever you do not now perceive, it is necessary to use the most strenuous exertions; to rouse the spirit, and pluck out the heart and liver to examine the subject, then you will attain, 如今都不曾見得須是勇猛着起精神拔出心肝與他看始得 joo kin too pūh tsāng kēn tūh, seu she yung māng chō ke tsing shin; pā chūh. sin kan, yu ta kan, che tūh.

There are always but a few (Mahomedans) who study and exercise themselves in the language of the Sacred book (the Koran), 肄業講習經文者恒少 e nēē keang seih king wān chay hāng shaou.

Compassionate the difficulties of study (for want of proper assistance), 憐肄業之艱 lēn e nēē che kēn.

Study, to make it one's business to speak so as to please people, 務爲口給以悅人 woo wei kow keh e yuē jin.

Study, or place where books are kept, 書房 shoo fang.

A private room for study is called 齋 chae, 'a place of fasting;' to which some proper name is usually added as 酌雅齋 chō ya chae, 'the study of consulted elegance.'

STUFF, or fill a couch or mattress, 允裯褥 chung yin jūh.

Stuff or fill the mouth, 實口 shih kow. Stuff, or bombasett of cotton, 羽布 yu poo.



STUMBLE, 幾乎跌倒 ke hoo  
tēh taou; 躓 che; 打踉蹌 ta  
lang tseang.

He who walks in haste is liable to stum-  
ble, 步急則躓 pou keh tsih  
tswan.

STUN the ear, 聒人耳 kwō jin nrh.  
Stunned both his hands, 震得兩  
手生通 chin tih leang show  
säng tung.

Like a stupid boy, 似一個蠢孩  
子 sze yih ko chun hae tsze; 愚  
蠢的 yu chun tēih; 糊塗的  
hoo too tēih; 沒孔竅的 mūh  
kung keaou tēih.

Stupid fellow, 不通竅的人  
pūh tung keaou tēih jin; 心塞  
的 sin sīh tēih; 呆了 gae leaou.

STUPIDITY of mind, 癡迷 che me.  
Have you fallen in with the god of  
stupidity? 你撞了鶴神麼  
ne chwang leaou hō shin mo? mean-  
ing, what makes you so stupid.

STURGEON, 鱧魚 chen yu; called  
also 黃魚 hwang yu.

STY for pigs, 猪欄 choo lan.

STYLE or manner of writing, 文理  
wān le.

A good style, 文理好 wān le haou.

Bad style, 文理不好 wān le pūh  
haou.

Ancient style, 古文 koo wān.

Moderate style, 時文 she wān.

To reply in an ambiguous confused  
style, 含混率覆 han hwān sūh  
fāh.

A free flowing and shining style, 跌

宕昭彰 tēh tang chaou chang.

Style which is perspicuous is said, 一

見觸目了然 yih kēn chūh  
mūh le ou jen; to be perfectly clear  
as soon as it strikes the eyes.

In a bad style, the reader must not  
on account of particular words con-  
strue injuriously the general expres-  
sion; nor on account of the phra-  
seology injure the sense, 切勿  
以文害辭以辭害意  
tsēh wūh e wān hae tsze; e tsze hae e.

Style to write with, used in ancient  
times, 刀筆 taou peih, 'a sword  
pencil.'

SUAVITY of temper, 性情和平  
sing tsing ho ping; 溫和的  
wān ho tēih. Pleasing countenance  
and suavity of discourse, 面容喜  
悅言詞溫和 mēn yung he  
yuē; yen tsze wān ho.

SUB-BORATE of Soda or Borax, 硼  
砂 pāng sha.

SUBJECT, to reduce to submission, 伏  
之 fūh che.

Subject the heart, (its evil propensities),  
降伏其心 heang fūh ke sin.

Subject or theme of a poem or an essay,  
題目 te mūh.

SUBJECTED, 降伏 heang fūh, the  
天魔 tēn mo, bad spirits in hea-  
ven were subjected when Budh was  
deified.

State of subjection, but this is a sub-  
jection which heaven demands, and  
which propriety requires, 然此天  
所服也禮所制也 jen  
tsze-tēn so fūh yay; le so che yay.

SUBJECTS, People of a country subject  
to the rulers, 百姓 pih sing; 民  
min; 庶人 shou jin.

SUBJUGATE, 平 piang; 征 ching.

Tsin-che-hwang subjugated (or reduced  
under one monarchy) the whole  
world; made himself emperor, and  
in two generations the dynasty  
perished, 秦始皇并天下  
自立為皇帝二世而  
亡 Tsai-che-hwang piang tēn hea;  
tsze leih wei Hwan-te, urh she urh  
wang.

SUBMISSION, to bear affliction with  
submission, 甘心受苦 kan  
sin show kuo.

SUBMISSIVE or obedient to controul,  
遵約束 tsun yō shūh.

SUBMIT, to acquiesce in the power or  
authority of another, 服 fūh; they  
all then willingly submitted, 遂  
皆悅服 suy keae yuē fūh.

Submitted reluctantly, 心不甘  
服 sin pūh kan fūh.

Seeing that they both wished to submit;  
and that it was not good to persist,  
I therefore agreed, 見他二人  
悅服也不好強只得  
依了 kēn ta urh jin yuē fūh;  
yay pūh haou keang, chih tih e  
leaou.

I submit to you, 我歸降你 wo  
kwei heang ne; 我投伏你  
wo tow fūh ne.

To kill those who have submitted is  
infelicitous, 人已降殺之  
不祥 jin e heang, shā che pūh  
tseang.

SUBSCRIBE one's name to a subscrip-  
tion paper, 簽名 tsien ming;  
簽題名 tsien te ming.

To subscribe money, 損資 keuen

tsze; 簽銀 tsēn yin; 簽題銀 tsēn te yin.

To subscribe to build a charitable granary, 捐建義倉 keuen kēn e tsang. Subscribe how much (money), 簽多少 tsēn to shaou.

To subscribe one's mark, or name to a letter, 畫花押 hwā hwa yǎ.

SUBSCRIBER to a charitable paper, 簽題名字的人 tsēn te ming tsze tēih jin.

SUBSCRIPTION paper, in the language of the Buddhists, 緣部 yuen poo: a subscription, or sum subscribed, 簽銀 tsēn yin.

SUBSEQUENT, following after, 隨後 suy how. Subsequent evil, 後患 how hwan.

Subsequent literati reprobated his false or erroneous statement, 後儒訾毀其謬 how joo tsze hwuy ke mew.

SUBSTANCE, 體 te; 實體 shīh te. Substance and shadow, 形 hing; 影 ying.

Obtain the substance (or essential part) without diffusely branching out, 得其肯綮不蔓不枝 tih ke kǎng kǎng, pūh man pūh che.

SUBSTITUTE for a person, 代做事 tae tso sze.

Substitute to serve in the army, 軍人替役 keun jin te yih; or it may mean, one soldier *doing duty* for another.

SUBTRACT, to diminish, 減 kēn; 減少 kēn shaou.

Subtract from the square of the side subtending a right angle, the square

of the longer side of the angle, and you will find the square of the shorter side, 弦之自乘積內減股自乘之積得勾自乘之積 hēn che tsze shing tseih nuy kēn koo tsze shing rhe tseih tih kow tsze shing che tseih.

SUBTRACTION in arithmetic, 九除 kew choo.

SUBSTRATUM, inferior layer, 底下 一層 te hea yih tsāng.

Substratum, or biscuit of the potters, 坯 pei; 骨胎 kūh tae.

SUBVERT, turn upside down, 倒 taou; 顛倒 tēn taou.

Subvert right and wrong, 倒置是非 taou che she fei.

SUBURB of a city, 城外 ching wae; 郊 keaou.

SUCCEED, produce the effect designed, 做得成 tso tih ching.

If it succeed you must not be glad; if it does not succeed, you must not be offended, 做得成不要喜 做不成不要怪 tso tih ching pūh yaou he, tsǎ pūh ching pūh yaou kwae.

If the affair succeed, 倘事得成 tang sze tih ching; I think it must succeed, 料無不成之理 leaou woo pūh ching che le.

There is no plan that will succeed, 無計可施 woo ke ko she.

Succeed, said of an external remedy, 未效再塗必效 we heaou, tsae too peih heaou, if it does not succeed (the first time) rub it again, and it will be sure to succeed.

Succeed to the throne, 嗣位 tsoe

wei; 繼續 ke tung; 踐座 tsēn tso.

SUCCESS, prosperity, 通達 tung tǎ. Lucky coincidence by which success is obtained, 倖倖 keaou hing; or 僥倖 heaou hing.

If you have some degree of success, there yet remains one dollar for you, 倘或有幾分僥倖還有一大塊在後面哩 tang hwǎ yew ke fun keaou hing, hwan yew yih ta kwae tsae how mēn le.

Success, and failure, in various transactions is expressed by 得 tih; 失 shīh.

The emperor called in the old ministers of the Yuen dynasty, and enquired what measures of government were attended with success, and what measures failed, 帝召元舊臣問元政得失 te chao Yuen kew chin, wǎn Yuen ching tih shīh.

SUCCESSION, constant calamities coming in, 災禍相繼 tsae ho seang ke. Arose in close succession, 相繼並興 seang ke ping hing.

Succession of years, 歷年 leih nēn. Succession of generations, 歷世 leih she.

All the roots of (moral) disease, in succession remove them, 凡諸病根次第除之 fan choo ping kǎn, tsze te chou che.

SUCCESSIVELY, on the 4th and 5th days, 初四五連日 tsoo sze woo lēn jīh.

SUCCOUR, to help, 助 tsoo; 幫助 pang tsoo; 濟佑 tse yew.

SUCH wicked vagabonds as these, 似此惡徒 *szc tsze gō too.*

Such men as this, 如此等人 *joo tsze lǎng jin.*

Such great kindness, how can it ever be completely recompensed: 如此深恩怎麼報答得盡 *joo tsze shun gǎn, tsǎng mo paou tǎ tǐh tsin.*

SOUCHONG TEA, 小種 *seou chung.*  
Padre Souchong, or Pouchong, 包種 *paou chung,* grows at 武彞山 *Woo-shan,* the Bohca hills in Füh-kĕn province.

SUCK, 啜 *chuĕ;* 含吸 *han heih;* 吮 *shun;* 嗽 *sō.* Sucking child, 哺乳的孩兒 *poo joo tĕih hae urh;* 吃孀的孩子 *keih nae tĕih hae tsze.*

Hold her in her bosom to suck. 抱在懷中餵奶 *paou tsae hwac chung sze nae.*

SUCKLE or nurse three years, 三年乳哺 *san nĕen joo poo.*

SUDDEN, without previous notice, 突然 *tĕh jen;* 忽然 *hwĕh jen.*

SUDDENLY fell down, 卒然倒仆 *tsūh jen taou foo.*

SUDORIFIC medicines or dases, 發表之劑 *fā peon che tse.*

SUFFER, to undergo pain, 受難 *show nan;* 受辛苦 *showsin koo.*

Sent to prison to suffer, 發獄受苦 *fā yō show koo.*

Suffer infinite distress, 受無量佈苦 *show weo leang poo koo.*

Suffer, to allow, 忍 *jin;* 容 *yung;*

Every case of a man's becoming a rebel statesman or a bandit, all commen-

ces with suffering one thought, 凡亂臣賊子皆始於一念之忍 *fan lwan chin, tsĭh tsze, keac che yu yĭh nĕen che jin.*

I am afraid that in time they will be lost; allow me to search for them leisurely, 恐怕日久遺失了容小的謾謾尋着 *kung pa jih kew e shĭh leaou; yung seou tĕih man man tsin chō.*

SUFFICIENT, 敷 *kow,* or 够 *kow;* 足 *tsūh.*

Quite sufficient, 滿足 *mwan tsūh;* 儘足 *tsin tsūh.*

Bar. ly sufficient, 僅敷 *kin kow.*

I am afraid that the high tables outside are not sufficient for the occasion; it will be better to open the loft, and bring down for a day those that are laid bye, 外頂的高几恐不敷使不如開了樓把那收的拿下來使一天罷 *wae tow tĕih kaou ke kung pĭh kow she, pĭh joo kae leaou low, pa nu show tĕih na hea lae she yĭh tĕen pa.*

SUGAR, 糖 *tang.*

Soft sugar, 沙糖 *sha tang.*

Sugar candy, 冰糖 *ping tang.*

Sugar cane, 蔗 *chay;* 甘蔗 *kan chay;* 熱蔗 *jō chay.*

SUGAR-MAKER, 造糖之人 *tsaou tang che jin;* 自一樣白蔗漿中取出許多等數 *自一樣白蔗漿中取出許多等數* different qualities: the Mahomedins use this as an illustration of 真主

造化諸人類天仙神鬼等 *the true Lord's creating different sorts of men; celestial angels, and gods, or spirits.*

SUGGEST, to introduce a subject to notice, 題起 *te ke;* 傳遞 *chuen te.*

SUICIDE, to commit, 自盡 *tsze tsin;* by hanging, 自縊 *tsze e;* by cutting the throat, 自刎 *tsze wǎn;* or vulgarly, 摩脖子 *mo pō tsze.*

To take poison, 服毒 *fōh tĕih.*

To drown one's self in a river, 投水 *tow shwŭy;* in a well, 投井 *tow tsing.*

To throw one's self into the fire, 投火 *tow ho;* 跳火坑 *teaou ho kang;* it is said that persons sometimes burn the house about themselves.

To endeavour to commit suicide, 尋死 *tsin sze,* 'seek for death.'

Suddenly a foolish thought arises, and they either leap into the river, drop into a well, or hang themselves up to a beam, 一時拙見起來或跳河落井或懸梁自盡 *yĭh she chuĕ kĕen ke lae; hwō teaou ho; lō tsing; hwō heuen leang tsze tsin.*

SUIT, to answer the use intended, 合用 *hō yung.* The man (meaning a magistrate) and the place do not suit each other, 人地未宜 *jin te wee.* A suit of clothes, 一奪衣裳 *yĭh laou e shang.*

SUITABLE, 當然 *tang jen;* 宜然 *e jen;* 相合 *seang hō.*

SULPHAS SODA of Glauber, 玄明粉 *heuen niang fun.*

Sulphas soda, impure, 朴礬 pūh  
seou; or 皮消 pe seou.  
SULPHATE of iron, 皂礬 (saou fan.  
Sulphate of copper, 膽礬 tan fan.  
SULPHUR, 硫黃 lew hwang.  
Sulphur in flower, 硫黃粉 lew  
hwang fun.  
SUM total of an account, 共計 kung  
ke.  
The whole number collectively, 總統  
tsung tung; 總率 tsung sūh; 共  
總 kung tsung. To sum up the to-  
tal, 結總數 kēē tsung soo.  
From the sum of a side subtending a  
right angle, subtract the sum of the  
shorter side of the right angle, and  
you will obtain the sum of the other  
side, 弦之自乘積內減  
勾自乘之積得股自  
乘之積 hēen che tsze shing  
tsēh noy, kēen kow tsze shing che  
tsēh, tīh koo tsze shing che tseih.  
SUMMER, 夏 hea; 夏天 hea tēen.  
The summer quarter, 夏季 hea ke.  
Summer caps, 涼帽 leang maou  
'cool caps.'  
Summer's insect knows nothing of  
either ice or snow, 夏中不知  
冰雪 hea chung pūh che ping seūē.  
SUN, 日 jīh; 日頭 jīh tow; 太  
陽 tae yang.  
After long rain the apperance of the  
sun is pleasant.  
A continued wind raises the swelling  
waves and excites sorrow,  
久雨逢日喜  
長風見浪愁  
Kew yu fung jīh he;  
Chang fung kēen lang tsow.

Although floating clouds obscure the  
sun, they cannot injure his true  
light, 雖然浮雲蔽日不  
能損其真明 suy jen fow yun  
pe jīh; pūh nāng sun ke chin ming.  
Sun rising makes day, and setting makes  
night, 日出而為晝入  
而為夜 jīh chūh urh wei chow,  
jūh urh wei yay.  
Not let them see the sun, 勿見太  
陽 wūh kēen tae yang.  
Sun's orbit, 日輪天 jīh lun tēen;  
according to the Ptolemaic system.  
Sun dry it, 晒乾 shae kan.  
Sun and moon move in the same path  
whenever new moon occurs; at the  
full, the sun and moon are opposite,  
and distant half a circumference of  
the moon's orbit, 凡遇朔時  
日月共躔一度望時  
日月相對各遠半周  
fan yu sō she, jīh yuē kung chen yīh  
too; wang she jīh yuē seang tuy; kō  
yuen pwan chow.  
From the creation till now, the sun and  
moon have lost none of their bright-  
ness, 自開闢以來日月  
不虧明 tsze kae peih e lae, jīh  
yuē pūh kwei ming.  
Sun's place is in the midst of all the  
heavens, from whence he sheds his  
beams above and below, (this is on  
the Ptolemaic theory, which places  
the sun's orbit in the fourth heavens,)  
日居諸天之中照映  
上下 jīh keu choo tēen che chung  
chaou yang shang hea.  
SUN-DIAL of glass, 玻璃日晷 po  
le jīh kwei.

Sun dial for the latitude of 40°, 日晷  
以北極出地四十度  
為準 jīh kwei, e pīh keih chūh te  
sze shīh too wei chun; a sun dial  
which is adjusted by the elevation of  
the north pole 40°.  
SUNDAY or sabbath, is called by the  
Romanists, 主日 choo jīh, 'the  
Lord's day;' or, in Chinese, it may  
also denote The principal day.  
SUNDRIES, various articles or mer-  
chandize, 雜貨 tsā ho.  
SUN FLOWER, 日葵 jīh kwei.  
SUNK in water, 沉下去 chin hea  
keu.  
A mountain sunk and formed a lake,  
山崩陷為池 shan pāng hēen  
wei che.  
SUNRISE, 日出 jīh chūh.  
SUNSET, 日入 jīh jūh.  
SUPERCARGO, those belonging to  
European ships are called in Canton,  
班上 pan shang, and 大班 ta  
pan.  
Chinese traders who go to sea are call-  
ed 船客 chuen kīh.  
SUPERCILIOUS haughty look, 藐視  
meau she; 看不上眼 kan  
pūh shang yen.  
SUPEREROGATION, virtuous deeds  
more than duty requires, is an idea  
expressed by the Chinese 功行  
kung hing, 'meritorious works' which  
補過 poo kwo, make amends for  
defects; or venial sins.  
SUPERFICIAL, on the surface, 面上  
mēen shang; shallow, 淺 tsēen.  
Floating on the surface, 浮的 fow  
tēih; 虛浮 heu fow.

Superficial knowledge, 見識淺  
k'een shih ts'een.

SUPERFLUOUS, more than enough,

設用之外 kow yung che wae.

P'ih, is a superfluous character, 不字

係衍文 p'ih tsze he yen w'än.

SUPERINTEND, to oversee, 監臨

k'een lin; 主守 choo show.

SUPERINTENDANT, 主守的 choo

show t'eh; 監臨的 k'een lin

t'eh; 代管的 tai kwan t'eh;

監督 k'een t'uh.

In government granaries there are ap-

pointed superintendants, 倉庫設

有監臨主守之人 tsang

kou sh'eh yew k'een lin choo show che

jin; they are sometimes called 倉

大使 tsang ta sze.

Superintendants of a treasury, 庫大

使 kou ta sze.

Superintendants of work, 督工 t'uh

kung.

SUPERIOR, higher in place or dignity,

在上 tsae shang.

If superiors be not proud, inferiors will

not rebel, 居上不驕爲下

不亂 keu shang p'ih keaou, wei

hea p'ih lwan.

Superior to common honey, 勝於

凡蜜 shing yu fan meih.

Superiors in rank or years, 尊長 tsun

chang.

Superior of a temple, 方丈 fang

chang.

SUPERLATIVE degree in adjectives, is

made by 至 che; 極 keih; 最

tsay; and 絕 tseu.

Good, 好 haou; better, 更好 kang

haou; best, 極好 keih haou.

Express in the superlative degree its  
greatness, 極言其大 keih yen  
ke ta.

SUPERSTITIOUS sacrifices, 淫祀 yin

sze; this means either that the spirit

worshipped does not exist; or that it

is not the proper object to be si-

crificed to by the particular wor-

shipper: as 非其鬼而祭之

諂也 fe ke kwei nrh tse che chen

yay; to sacrifice to a spirit that

does not exist, or is not the proper

spirit to be worshipped, is super-

stitious adulation.

Excessive worship of the gods, 過事

神 kwo sze shin.

Superstitious worship of the gods; the

gods do not enjoy, 過事神神

弗享 kwo sze shin, shin f'uh

heang.

SUPERSTITION. Irregular or supersti-

tious sacrifices are not acceptable to

the gods, 妄祭神不饗 wang

tse shin p'uh heang.

Superstitions procure no blessings, 淫

祀無福 yin sze woo f'uh.

SUPERFICIES is that which hath length

and breadth without thickness, 有

長與闊而無厚者謂

之面 yew chang yu kw'ö, urh

woon how chay, wei che m'een.

Superficies, is made from a line widen-

ed, 自線廣之爲面 tsze

s'een kwang che wei m'een.

SUPPER, evening meal. 晚飯 wan

fan; 晚膳 wan shen.

Hasten to prepare supper, 忘備

夜膳 mang pe yay shen.

Summoned to an Imperial audience

after supper, 晚膳後召見

wan shen how chaou k'een.

SUPPLE, 軟 juen; 綿軟 m'een

juen; 柔軟 jow jueo.

SUPPLY food, 供食 kung sh'ih. To

give to, 給與 keih yu.

Supply paper one's self to print a book

and distribute it for general perusal,

自備紙張印刷流傳

以廣閱 tsze pe che chang, yin

shw'ä lew chuen, e kwang yo.

SUPPORT, to hold up, 扶 foo; 扶

持 foo che.

To support an aged person by holding

his arms, 挽扶 tsan foo; 扶插

foo ch'ä.

To support one's parents, 養父母

yang foo moo, 養親 yang tsin.

A support or prop, 頂柱 ting choo.

SUPPORTABLE, that may be sustained,

可當得起 ko tang t'ih ke.

SUPPOSE, to lay down without proof,

譬如 pe joo, 比方 pe fang;

假如 kea joo.

To imagine or conjecture, 估 koo;

度 t'ö; 猜 chae; 猜度 chae t'ö;

估量 koo leang.

He supposed that this place must be the

garden belonging to Yung's house,

他度其處必是榮

府中之花園 ta t'ö, ke

peih she Yung foo chung che hwa

yuen.

Suppose that the diameter of a circle

be one cubit two tenths, 設如

圓徑一尺二寸 sh'eh joo

hwan king yih ch'ih, urh tsun.

Suppose a man borrow a principal of

200 taels, 假如有人借去

本銀二百兩 *kea joo yew jin t'ey keu pun yin urh pih leang.*

Supposed it to be his own house, 認  
做自己的房子 *jin tso tsze ke t'ih fang tsze.*

SUPPOSITION stated in words, 設使  
之言 *shě sze che yen*; 假如  
的言 *kea joo t'ih yen.*

SUPREME, the highest degree, 無上  
*woo shang*, 至上 *che shang.*

Supreme sovereign of the universe is called by the Tartar emperors, 皇  
天上帝 *hwan t'ien shang te*; and in their state prayers, they call themselves 臣 *chin.*

The Taou sect seems to use the words 上真 *shang chin*, 'supreme truth' for a supreme Being. they say he is 至慈至悲. 其視學道之士. 如慈母之愛其赤子 *che tsze che pei; ke she heö taou che sze, joo tsze moo che gae ke chih tsze, Most kind, most compassionate, he views the student of reason as a tender mother does the infant whom she loves.*

Supreme in honor in heaven, 天尊  
無上 *t'een tsun woo shang*; phrase used by the Taou sect.

SUPPRESS or delay a paper for a time, 延壓 *yen yä*; 壓擱時日 *yä kö she jih.* Suppress or keep down alarm, 壓驚 *yä king.*

SURE; surely; certain, 自然 *t'ze jen*; 果然 *kwo jen*; 固然 *koo jen*; 一定也 *yih ting yay.*

SURETY, one that is bound for another, 代保 *tae paou*; 保家 *paou kea.*

A surety between two other persons, 中保 *chung paou.*

To be surety or security for, 擔保  
*tan paou.*

SURFACE of any thing, 面 *m'een*, 'the face of it.'

The upper surface, 上面 *shang m'een.*

The lower surface, 下面 *hea m'een.*

On the surface of the water, 在水  
面 *tsae shwöy m'een.*

From the surface of the earth to the centre is 14,318 li, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a li, 地面至地心一萬四千三百一十八里九分里之二 *te m'een che te sin, yih wan sze ts'een san pih yih shih p'ä le, kew fun le che urh.*

SURGEON and physician are in general called 醫生 *e säng*; 醫夫 *e foo.*

Surgeon as distinguished from physician is called 外科醫生 *wae-ko e säng.* The physician is called 內科醫生 *nuy ko e säng.*

Surgeon to a jail, 醫學 *e heö.*

SURGERY, 外科 *wae ko.*

SURNAME, 姓 *sing.*

Name and surname, 姓名 *sing, ming.*

The Chinese on many occasions take the liberty of asking a person's name in complimentary terms; as, 請問尊姓 *tsing wän tsun sing*; 請問高姓 *tsin wän kaou sing*; 請問高姓大名 *tsing wän kaou sing ta ming.*

SURPASS, to exceed in goodness, 越發好 *yuě fá hao*; 敵得過了 *t'eh tih kwo leaou.*

Unable to come up to in excellence, 敵不上 *t'eh p'uh shaog.*

At that time none could surpass, (get to the right of him in poetry), 當時無能出其右者 *taug she woo n'ing ch'ih ke yew chay.*

SURPLUS, 餘剩的 *yu shing t'eh.*

SURPRISE, struck with sudden concern, 愕然 *göjen*; 失愕 *shih gö.*

Not surprising, 也不出奇了 *yay p'ih ch'ih ke leaou.*

He already felt a little (three tenths of) surprise, 心下已有三分驚訝 *sin hea e yew san fun king ya.*

I am not surprised at you, that you thought it 怪不得你認做蟬翼紗 *kwac p'ih t'ih ue, jin tso Shen-yih-sha.*

SURRENDER one's self to justice, 自首 *tsze shou.* To cull upon enemies or rebels to surrender, 招降 *chaou heang.*

To request permission to surrender, 請降 *tsing heing.*

To surrender actually, 投降 *tow heang.*

SURROUND, to encompass, 圍 *wei*; 繞圍 *jaou wei*; 周圍 *chow wei.*

Surrounding wall, 圍牆 *wei tseang*;

周垣 *chow yuen.*

Surrounded him with soldiers, 以兵圍之 *e ping wei che.*

Surround, as a wrapper, 包裹 *paou ko.*

SURVEY extensively hills and rivers, 廣覽山川 *kwang lan shan chuen.*

To survey or review troops, 閱兵 *yuě ping.*

To survey a coast, 探沙水 *tan sha shwü.*

SUSPECT, to doubt, 疑惑 e hwǝ.  
 He himself began to suspect, 自己  
 倒生了疑惑 tsze ke taou  
 sāng leaou e hwǝ.  
 Appeared to suspect, 有疑色 yew  
 e sǐh.  
 SUSPEND, to hang up, 懸 heuen; 掛  
 kwa.  
 That by which drums and bells are sus-  
 pended, 所以懸鐘鼓 so e  
 heuen chung koo.  
 When the golden list of graduates'  
 names is suspended.  
 It is delightful in the extreme (to have  
 a place in it),  
 金榜掛名時  
 是快暢之至  
 Kin pang kwa ming she;  
 She kwae chang che che.  
 Suspend it in a well, 懸井中  
 heuen tsing chung.  
 To suspend from office, 罷職 pa<sup>a</sup>  
 chǐh; 罷役 pa yǐh.  
 SUSPENSE, the mind held in doubtful  
 expectation, 懸望 heuen wang.  
 SUSPICION, 疑惑 e hwǝ.  
 Still stronger suspicion and dislike,  
 猜嫌益甚 chae hēen yǐh shin.  
 Suspicion and surprise, 疑怪 e kwae.  
 Suspicions and doubts, 嫌疑 hēen e.  
 SUSPICIOUS mind, 多心的 to  
 sin tēih.  
 A suspicious mind produces the devil  
 (that haunts a person), 疑心生  
 鬼 e sin sāng kwei.  
 Suspicious when they see any thing  
 good, but believe every ill report  
 they hear, 見善則疑聞惡

則信 kēen shen tsǐh e, wǎn gǝ  
 tsǐh sin.

SUSTAIN, to uphold another person or  
 thing, 扶起 foo ke.

To sustain a burden one's self, 當得  
 起 tang tǐh ke.

Unable to sustain difficulties, what  
 the shoulder cannot carry, and the  
 hand cannot raise up,

肩不能挑  
 手不能提

Kēen pǐh nǎng teaou;

Show pǐh nǎng te.

Unable to sustain a responsibility, 當  
 不起 tang pǐh ke.

SUTURE joining the bones on the top  
 of the head, 交牙骨 keaou ya  
 kūh.

SWAGGER, pompous airs in walking,

搖搖擺擺 yaon yaon pac pac.

SWALLOW, a small bird of passage, 燕  
 yen; 燕子 yen tsze.

Swallow down the throat, 吞下去  
 tun hea keu; 嗑進肚 kǝ tsin too.

Unable to swallow, 吃不下 keǐh  
 pǐh hea; 嚥不下肚 yun pǐh  
 hea too.

Swallow by mistake a copper coin, 誤  
 吞銅錢 woo tun tung tsēen,  
 draughts of warm honey are recom-  
 mended to void it.

To swallow a needle by accident, 誤  
 吞針 woo tun chin.

SWARTHY face, 面黧 mēen kan;  
 黧氣 kan ke.

A sort of copper colour, 紫色面  
 tsze sǐh mēen; 臉紫 léen tsze.

SWEAR, to utter an oath, 發誓 fǎ  
 she.

To vomit forth curses, 吐咒 too  
 chow.

A document to which both parties  
 swear, 立誓書 leǐh she shoo.

I'll swear to it in your hearing, 我  
 起誓與你聽 wo ke she yu  
 ne ting.

Kea-suy immediately with vehemence  
 cursed and swore, 賈瑞急的  
 賭咒發誓 Kea-suy keǐh tēih  
 too chow fǎ she.

If I tell one word of untruth may hea-  
 ven strike me, and the thunders rend  
 me, 若有一句謊話天  
 打雷劈 jǝ yew yǐh keu hwang  
 hwa, tēen ta, luy peih.

They also say, heaven destroy and earth  
 exterminate, 天誅地滅 tēen  
 choo te mēē.

Oh Budh! she also is a tender hearted  
 young lady, 阿彌陀佛他  
 也是個軟心腸的小  
 姐 O.me-to Fǎh! ta yay she ko  
 juen sin chang tēih Seaou-tseyay.

SWEAT, the liquid evacuating from the  
 pores of an animal body, 汗 han;  
 身出汗 shin chǐh han.

All over in a cold sweat, 一身冷  
 汗 yǐh shin lǎng han.

Sweat arising from alarm drenched his  
 back for three days, 三日驚汗  
 浹背 san jǐh king han heǎ pei.

SWEDEN, is called in Canton, 瑞典  
 suy kwǝ; 藍旗國 lan ke kwǝ.

SWEEP with a broom, 打掃 ta saou.

That Confucius who swept away hete-  
 rodox sects, should consider Budh  
 a holy sage is impossible! 孔子  
 掃除異端以佛為聖

必不然也 Kung-tsze saou  
choo e twan e Füh wei shing, peih  
püh jen yay: for Buddhism 禁人  
婚娶 kin jin hwän tseu, forbids  
giving and taking in marriage: and  
forbids killing animals; the tendency  
of which proceeding is to exterminate  
the human species, and resign  
the world to the brute creation.

SWEET taste, 甘味 kan we; 話的  
tēn tēih.  
Sugar is sweet, 糖是甜味 tang  
she tēn we.  
Sweet disposition, 話性情 tēn  
sing tsing.  
Sweet heart, 甘心 kan sin, means  
willingly, cheerfully.  
Sweet soft expression, 言詞溫和  
yen tsze wän ho.

SWEET WILLIAM, or Dianthus Bar-  
batns, 剪邊羅 tsēen pēen lo.

SWEETMEAT, as fruits preserved with  
sugar, 糖果 tang kwo.

SWELL, to make or become tumid,  
腫 chung, 腫起來 chung ke  
lae.

SWIFT, 快 kwac; 疾快 tseih kwac;  
疾速 tseih süh.

SWIM or float on the water, 浮 fow.  
To swim as men or boys, 游水  
yew shwü; 泅 tsew, also denotes  
to swim or float.

To play upon the water when swim-  
ming, 戲水 he shwü.

To swim on the surface of the water,

浮行水上 fow hing shwü  
shang.

SWINDLE, to borrow a false name, 假  
借名色 kea tseay ming sh.  
To cheat people out of their property  
by false pretenses, 誑騙 kwei pēen;  
詐欺取人財物 cha ke  
tseu jin tsae wüh.

To swindle under pretext of govern-  
ment authority, 假官誑騙  
kea kwan kwei pēen.

SWINDLER, 詐欺取人財物  
者 cha ke tseu jin tsae wüh chay.

SWINE, 猪 chon; 豕 che.  
A swine digging up the ground, 豕  
掘地 she keü te.

SWING, or rope suspended at each end,  
with the middle part hanging down  
to sit on, and be swung backwards  
and forwards, 鞦韆 tseu tsēen.  
To play on the swing, 打鞦韆  
ta tsew tsēen.

SWIVEL, a gun fixed on a pivot, used  
in boats, 過山標 kwo shan  
peaou.

SWOON or fainting fit, 魂不附身  
hwän püh foo shin.

SWORD to wear at the side, 腰刀  
yaou taou.  
A double edged sword, 劍 kēen.  
Bestowed on him a sword with gems,  
賜之寶劍 tsze che paou kēen.  
To draw a sword, 拔劍 pā kēen.  
Sword in the belly and honey in the  
mouth, 腹劍而口蜜 fūh kēen

urb kow meih. A sort of sword  
exercise, 舞刀 woo taou.

SWORE he would not eat it, 誓不  
食之 she püh shih che.  
Swore or took an oath in the family  
temple, 誓于家廟 she yu kea  
meaou.

SYCAMORE, or mock plane, or a species  
of Acer, 楓樹 fung shoo. See  
Maple.

SYCOPHANT, 讒諂恭悅之人  
tsin chen kung yue che jin, slan-  
dering, flattering, and trying to  
please.

SYGNATHUS HIPPOCAMPUS, 海馬  
hae ma, 'sea horse.'  
Sygnathus acus, 海龍 hae lung,  
'sea dragon.'

SYRINX, or Fistula, composed of a  
number of (twelve) reeds of different  
lengths tied together, 律呂 leüh  
leu; the longest one called 黃鐘  
hwang chung, was the measure of  
the rest and the foundation of all  
weights and measures in China: it  
was nine puntos long, and its  
空徑三分 kung king san fuo,  
tube's diameter was three tenths of a  
punto.

SYRUP, 糖水 tang shwü.

SYSEE SILVER, 絲銀 sze yin; 文  
銀 wän yin.

SYTHIAN LAMB, root of the Polypo-  
dium Aureum, 黃狗尾 hwang  
kow wei.



## T

The initial sound of this letter abounds in Chinese; but they cannot write or pronounce its final sound without a vowel after it.

TABASHEER, 竹黃 chüh hwang; also called 天竹黃 tēn chüh hwang; another drug resembling it is called 竹瀝 chüh lei.

TABERNEMONTANA CORONARIA, 狗牙花 kow ya hwa.

TABLE, 桌子 chō tsze; 一張桌子 yih chang chō tsze.

The edge of the table, 桌邊 chō pēn.

Afterwards sat down at the table, 然後入席 jen how jūh seih.

Struck the table and cried out excellent, 拍案叫妙 pih gan keaou meau.

Sat at the head at a side table, 坐在橫頭一桌 tso tsae hung tow yih chō.

Table cloths, 桌布 chō poo.

Table drapery, 桌圍 chō wei.

At table the host says, 請用菜 tsing yung tsae, pray take food; or please to use the vegetables. The guest replies, 你請 ne tsing, I beg you to proceed. When one person leaves off eating before the rest, he says 少陪 shaou pei; reply, 好說請便 hau shwō, tsing pēn; you are complimentary; pray do as you please. When one lays down his chopsticks before the rest,

he says, 我不候 wo pūh how, I'll not wait for you; or 我先得罪 wo sēn tih tsuy; I have offended in preceding you; reply, 請寬坐 tsing kwau tso, pray sit at your ease.

Tables of chords, tangents, secants, &c. are called 八線表 pā sēn pcaou. (See 數理精蘊 soo le tsing wān, vols 3-6.)

Table talk, 席話 seih hwa.

One table talk, 一席話 yih seih hwa; a particular conversation.

TABOUR, a small drum beaten with one stick, 懷鼓 hwae koo: two boards for beating time and accompanying the voice, 響板 heang pan.

TACK, as ships and boats do, 樞篷 kow pung; 之字走 che tsze tsow. Some say, 打聽 ta tsang.

The Chinese use this expression for a man's going sideways like a crab, when entering the presence of a superior; and also 趨踰 tseu tsang.

TADPOLE, 雷公魚 luy kung yu; this is the Canton name. The Puntsaou calls them 蝌蚪 ko tow; 活東 hwā tung; 玄魚 heuen yu; 懸針 heuen chin; 水仙子 shwōy sēu tsze; and 蝦蟆

臺 hea ma tac; or 蝦蟆子 hea ma tsze.

TAEL, by some English written tale, a nominal coin of the Chinese, and the name of a weight, 兩 leang.

A tael of silver, 一兩銀 yih leang yiu.

TAIL of an animal, 尾 wei. It is used for the end of any thing, as the end of the book, 書尾 shoo wei.

A dog came wagging its tail, 一隻狗搖尾而來 yih chih kow yaou wei urh lae.

Tail of a horse, 馬尾把 ma wei pa.

The hairs of a horse's tail tied to a stick and used to drive away the flies in summer, 馬尾拂 ma wei fūh; and 馬尾掃 ma wei seau.

Tail worn by the Chinese, 辮子 pēn tsze.

To plait the tail, 打辮子 ta pēn tsze.

TAFFETY, flowered petticoats, 畫花絹裙 hwa hwa keuen keun.

TAILOR, 裁縫 tsae fung; or 裁縫的人 tsae fung tēh jin.

Tailor's worship 軒轅 Hēen-yuen, as the inventor of their art.

Tailor bird, 巧婦鳥 keaou foo neaou; 鷓鴣 tseau leaou.

TAKE, lay hold on, 拿 na; 把 pa;  
 取 tseu; 拾取 shě tseu. To take  
 up, 撮起 t-ō ke. Took one, 撮  
 了一個 tō leou yih ko.  
 To take as between nippers, 夾 keā.  
 To take out, 拿出來 na chūh lae.  
 To take down, 取下來 tseu hea  
 lae.  
 Take up, 拿上去 na shang keu.  
 Take up from the ground, 拾起  
 shih ke; 撿起來 kēen ke lae.  
 To take out of a hole, 挖着 wā chō.  
 To take from amongst water, 撈着  
 laou chō.  
 The whole of them (the men) were  
 taken, 都拘齊了 too keu  
 tse leaou.  
 This section was taken from Chow-  
 le, 此一條出於周禮  
 tsze yih teaou chūh yu Chow-le.  
 Take care of a child, 提理孩子  
 te le hae tsze.  
 I'll now take the love of father and  
 mother to you and discourse on it,  
 如今且把父母疼你  
 們的心腸說一說 jco  
 kin tsey pa foo moo täng ne mun  
 tēih sin chang shwō yih shwō.  
 She then stretched out the chop sticks  
 to take up an egg; but how could  
 she take it up! 便伸快子要  
 夾蛋子, 那裡夾得起  
 pēen shin kwae tsze yaou keā tan  
 tsze, na le keā tih ke!  
 To take colours in war, 奪旗 tō  
 ke. Taken by the army, 軍獲  
 得也 keun hwō tih yay.  
 Take an account of one's self, 親自  
 檢點 tsin tsze kēen tēen

Take the most important, the newest  
 and most uncommon, 取切要  
 新奇者 tseu tsēē yaou sin ke  
 chay.  
 Take medicine, 服藥 fūh yō; 送  
 下 sung-hea.  
 Take a dose at day light, 天明  
 服一劑 tēen ming fūh yih tse.  
 Take poison, 服毒 fūh tūh.  
 Take in food, 進食 tsin shih.  
 Take, to be in fashion, said of manu-  
 factures, 興 hing.  
 TALC, 雲母石 yun moo shih.  
 Talc in powder, 雲母粉 yun moo  
 fan.  
 Talc lanterns, 千張紙燈 tsēen  
 chang che täng.  
 TALEBEARER, 過話的人 kwo  
 hwa tēih jin; revealer of secrets, 嘴  
 不密的人 tsuy pūh meih tēih  
 jin; 口疎 kow soo.  
 Bearer of false tales, 搬是非的  
 人 pwan she fe tēih jin.  
 TALENT, human intellectual ability,  
 才 tsae.  
 Cleverness, 伶俐 ling le; intelli-  
 gence, 聰明 tsung ming; 精乖  
 聰明 tsing kwae tsung ming.  
 Talent without virtue, 有才無  
 德 yew tsae woo tih.  
 His manners were correct, and his talents  
 superior, 形容端正才過  
 人矣 hing yung twan ching; tsae  
 kwo jin e.  
 Talents of men will daily flourish, or  
 increase, 人才日盛 jin tsae  
 jih shing.  
 On seeing others possess talents, feel as  
 if you possessed them yourself, 見

人有才能, 則若已有  
 之 kēen jin yew tsae nāng; tsih jō  
 ke yew che.  
 Great talent, 竅妙 keaou meau;  
 i. e. 'wonderfully porous mind'; 有  
 機關 yew ke kwan; i. e. 'posse-  
 sing springs of action.'  
 If indeed it was Miss Ying who wrote  
 it, her talent is not inferior to Mung-  
 yun, 若果是英娘所作  
 其才不亞於夢雲 jō  
 kwō she Ying Neang so tsō; ke tsae  
 pūh ya yu Muog-yun.  
 Although he has talent that reaches to  
 heaven; I fear he'll find it difficult  
 to take wings and fly away, 雖有  
 冲天本事恐亦插翅  
 難飛 suy yew chung tēen puo sze,  
 kung yih elā che nan fei.  
 TALK, talking, 講 keang; 說話  
 shwō hwa; 講話 keaug hwa.  
 I now see that sister-in-law is a talking,  
 laughing, very affectionate person,  
 我如今見嫂子是個  
 有說有笑極疼人的  
 wo joo kin kēen saou tsze she ko  
 yew shwō; yew seaou, keih täng jin  
 tēih.  
 To chat and talk together, 談談 tan  
 tan.  
 Disliked talking about Budha and  
 Laou-tsze, 不喜談佛老 pūh  
 he tan Fūh, Laou.  
 He who has reason on his side need not  
 talk loud, 有理不用高聲  
 yew le pūh yung kaou shing.  
 Because of much talk, 多言故耳  
 to yen koo urh.  
 He talked and laughed and was much

pleased, 他說說笑笑甚是歡喜 ta shwō shwō, scaou scaou, shiu she hwan he.

Don't know what they were talking about, 不知說了些什麼話 pūh che shwō leaou seay shih mo hwa.

TALKATIVE person, 嘴快的人 tsuy kwae tōih jin.

TALL man, 高人 kaou jin; 高長人 kaou chang jin.

TAMARIX, 垂絲柳 chuy sze lew.

TANGENT to a circle, 圓之切線 hwan che tsēh sēn.

TAOU sect, 道教 Taou keaou; the founder called 老子 Laou-tsze, 老君 Laou keun, and other names.

TAPE of cotton, 棉紗帶 mēn sha tae.

TAR, 巴麻油 pa ma yew.

TARE, a weed growing amongst corn, 茶蓼 too leaou.

To weed out the tares, 以薅 e haou.

Tares are also called 莠子草 sew tsze tsaou; 稊稗 e pe; 雁麥草 yen mih tsaou; 鈴鐺麥草 ling tang mih tsaou, &c.

Tare the weight of a package, 除皮 choo pe; 皮重 pe chung.

Net weight, 淨重 tsing chung.

TARTARS generally are called by the Chinese 達子 tā tsze.

The Manshur Tartars, 滿州人 Mwan-chow jin.

Munkoo Tartars, 蒙古人 Mung-koo jin.

Tartars who do not understand Chinese, 滿人不諳漢文者 Mwan jin pūh gan Han wān chay.

Manshur Tartar language, 清文 tsing wān; Tartar books, 清書 tsing shoo.

The Tartars boast that, Ginseng is one of their weeds; and deer's horns is the product of one of their brutes,

人參是他的草樞 鹿茸是他的畜生

Jin sán she ta tēih tsaou keang, Lūh jung she ta tēih chūh sāng.

TARTARUS, or 冥間 ming kēen, has various punishments, as 刀山 taou shan, a hill of sword spikes;

火坑 ho kang, a pit of fire, &c.

TASK to a scholar, 工課 kung ko.

Task not fixed, 工課不限多寡 kung ko pūh hēen to kwa.

To finish one's task, 完課 wan ko; 完成日課 wan ching yih ko; yih ko denotes a daily task.

TASTE, 味 we; 味道 we taou.

Not the right taste, 味不正 we pūh ching; the taste changed, 味變 we piēn.

I naturally had a taste for the practice of medicine, 余性嗜醫 yu sing she e.

Taste for reason and to maintain truth, 味道守真 we taou; show chin.

The point, beauty or force of any composition, they express by 味 we, taste.

As he did not perceive the beauty (or relish the taste) of the poem, 他不知其詩之味 ta pūh che-ke she che we.

A prince being ill and taking medicine, the minister first tastes it, 君有疾飲藥臣先嘗之 keun

yew tseih yin yō; chin séou chang che.

How don't you discover by the taste? 你怎嘗不出來 ne tsing chang pūh chūh lae?

Tastes or likings different, 異趣 e tseu. A good man's taste is different from that of a bad man; by the bad man he is hated, 君子與小人異趣其為小人所愜 keun tsze yu scaou jin e tseu, ke wei scaou jin so wān.

TASTELESS, 無味道 woo we taou.

TATTERED or torn, 破碎 po suy. Tattered garments, 破衣服 po e fūh.

TATTLE or prate about people's being right or wrong, 說是非 shwō she fei; 說人家閒事 shwō jin kea hēen sze.

To be fond of tattling about other people's affairs, 喜談人家閒雜事 he tan jin kea hēen tsā sze.

TATTLER, 說是非的人 shwō she fei tēih jin.

TAVERN, 酒店 tsew tēen; 酒館 tsew kwau.

TAVERNKEEPER, 酒家 tsew kea; 店主 tēen choo.

TAUTOLOGY in conversation, 說來說去 shwō lae, shwō keu; 重舌 chung shě; 再三說 tsae san shwō.

Tautology in writing, 文字重復 wān tsze chung fūh; 其語句冗雜重復 ke yu keo jung tsā chung fūh.

TAX on merchandise, 稅 shwōy; 餉 heang.

Land-tax, 錢糧 ts'een leang.  
 Taxes on newly cultivated land, 新賦 sin foo: 新開田畝的錢 sin kae t'een mow t'eh ts'een.  
 To levy a tax without the authority of government, 私抽 sze chow.  
 TAYLOR. See Tailor.  
 TEA, 茶 cha; tea leaf, 茶葉 cha y'ě.  
 Strong tea, 濃茶 nung cha; weak tea, 淡茶 tan cha.  
 Bohea tea, 武彝茶 woo e cha; named from the hills where the plants grow.  
 Green teas, 綠茶 lüh cha; from 武源縣 Woo-yuen-h'een, in 徽州 hwuy-chow.  
 Winter teas, 押冬茶 y'ă tung cha.  
 Pekoe tea, 白毫 pih haou.  
 Pou-chong, 包種 paou chung.  
 Sou-chong 小種 seou chung: called also 小焙 seou pei.  
 Congo, 工夫茶 kung foo cha.  
 Hyson tea, 熙春茶 he chun cha.  
 Hyson skin, 皮茶 pe cha.  
 Twankay tea, 屯溪茶 tun ke cha.  
 Campoi, 揀焙茶 k'een pei cha; called also 次種 tsze chung.  
 Singlo tea, 松羅茶 sung lo cha;  
 Tea board, 茶盤 cha pwan.  
 Prepared the tea and wine-cups, 預備茶酒器皿 yu pe cha tsew ke ming.  
 Tea cup, 茶杯 cha pei.  
 Chinese tea cup, 茶盅 cha chung; the cover, 盅蓋 chung kae; the waiter on which they baod it, 盅船 chung chuen.  
 Tea drunk to excess swells the abdo-

men; it is to be corrected by vinegar, 飲茶多腹脹以醋解之 yin cha to f'ih chang, e tsoo kae che.  
 TEACH, to instruct, 教 keaou; 教訓 keaou heun.  
 To be taught, 被教 pe keaou.  
 To teach and practice, 教習 keaou seih.  
 Teach and convert all mankind, 教化衆生 keaou hwa chung s'ang.  
 TEACHABLE. That may be taught, 可教得的 ko keaou t'ih t'eh.  
 Easily taught, 順良易教 shun leang e keaou.  
 TEACHER is commonly called 先生 s'een s'ang; 師傅 sze foo.  
 Teacher of children, 蒙師 mung sze.  
 Teacher of the Budh sect, 法師 f'ă sze.  
 Teachers of the Taou sect are called 真仙 chin s'een.  
 To assume the manner of a teacher, 做出師家模樣 tso ch'uh sze kea moo yang.  
 Religious teachers are blamed for 要人財寶受人禮拜 yaou jin tsae paou; show jin le pae, wanting people's property; and accepting people's worship; i. e. for a mercenary and proud spirit.  
 TEAR, to pull asunder, 拆 ts'ih; 拆開 ts'ih kae. To pull to shreds, 扯碎 chay suy.  
 He forthwith took the fan and tore it all to pieces, 他遂將扇子扯得粉碎去過 ta suy tseang shen tsze, chay t'ih fun suy keu kwo.  
 Then the paper will not tear easily,

則紙不脆裂 ts'ih che p'ih tsuy l'ě.  
 He then took the paper, gave it a tear and ordered a man to burn it, 他便拿紙一把撕了命人火去 li p'een na che, y'ih pa sze leaou, ning jin ho keu.  
 The wind tore up the trees and raised the sand, 那風拔樹颺沙 na fuang p'ă shoo yang sha.  
 Tears from the eyes, 淚 luy; 眼淚 yen luy.  
 To shed tears, 下淚 hea luy; 垂淚 chuy luy; 流淚 lew luy.  
 Could not prevent the tears from flowing, 禁不住淚流下來 kin p'ih choo, luy lew hea lae.  
 Wept and shed tears of blood, 哭啼血淚 k'uh te heu'ě luy.  
 Seeing that the young lady spoke till her feelings were wounded, he also unconsciously let fall a few tears, 見小姐說到傷心他 不覺落下幾點淚來 k'een seou tseay shw'ă taou shang sin, 'ta p'ih k'ě l'ă hea ke t'een luy lae.  
 Burst into tears, 大哭起來 ta k'ăh ke lae.  
 I ought to shut the door and drink my tears, 自應閉戶飲泣 tse ying pe hoo yin k'eh.  
 He who reads Chin tsing-peaou without shedding tears, is decidedly destitute of filial piety, 讀陳情表而不下淚者決不孝也 t'uh Chin-tsing-peaou urh p'ih hea luy chay, keu'ě p'ih heaou yay. The composition referred to was written during the 10th century.

To wipe away tears, 拭淚 shíh luy.

TECHNICAL terms of the Budh sect, are often unintelligible to Chinese, who very commonly affect a contempt for the religion; ex. g. 無上正等正覺之心 woo shang ching lǎng; ching keō che sin, which is said to mean, 智慧 che hwuy, a clear discernment; spiritual intelligence.

TEDIOUS to describe it, 說也瑣碎 shwō yay so suy.

TEETH, 牙 ya; 齒 che.

Having rubbed his teeth and washed his mouth, 擦了牙漱了口完畢 chǎ leaou ya, sow leaou kow, wan p'ih,

Teeth set on edge, 牙齒酸軟 ya che swan juen.

Teeth open and loose, 齒疎不堅 che soo pūh kēen.

Teeth so open as to admit things between them, 齒疎陷物 che soo hēen wūh.

Teeth having fallen out to grow again, 牙落重生 ya lō chung sāng.

The passage at the teeth, 戶門 hoo mun; the gate or entrance.

Teeth even to old age not fail, 齒至老不敗 che, che laou pūh pae.

TELESCOPES, 千里鏡 tsūen le king; or 千里眼 tsūen le yen.

TELL, to give an account of, 告訴 kaou soo. To tell one's distressing circumstances, 告急 kaou keih.

Tell it from one to another as a bit of news, 轉相告語以播新聞 chuen sang kaou yu, e po sin wān.

TELLINA, species of, 交紋蜆 keaou wān hēen.

Tellina species, handsome, 玳瑁蜆 taē mei hēen.

TEMERITY, unreasonable contempt of danger, 冒險 maou hēen: it is proverbially expressed by 以卵投石 e lwan tow shih, throwing an egg at a stone.

TEMPER, to mingle equably, 調勻 teaou yun.

Disposition of mind, 性情 sing tsing; 品性 pin sing; 品格 pin kih.

Sweet temper, 甘語的品格 kan tēn tēih pin kih.

Bitter temper, 苦辣的性情 koo lǎ tēih sing tsing.

Bad temper, 性情不好 sing tsing pūh haou; hasty temper. 性急 sing keih.

Fiery temper, 火性 ho sing.

They allow themselves to act according to their tempers; and when once their tempers are rai ed they disregard their persons, 他們任着性子兒行一時間性起身子都不顧 ta mun jin chō sing tsze urh hing; yih she kēen sing ke, shin tsze too pūh koo.

You must every day regulate your own temper, 必須平日要調和自己的性子 peih seu ping jih, yaou teaou ho tsze ke tēih sing tsze.

He kept his temper and said nothing, 他忍氣吞聲 ta jin ke tun shing; 'he bore his breath and swallowed his voice.'

TEMPERATE, moderate in the use of things, 節用 tsēē yung; 儉廉的 kēen lēen tēih; 儉節 kēen tsēē.

Restraining ardent passions, 自持 tsze che; 謹身節欲 kin shin tsēē yō; 守節 show tsēē: this last expression sometimes means, maintaining a chaste widowhood.

TEMPEST of wind, 暴風 paou fung; or reversed, Fung paou.

Met with a tempest at sea, 在海面遇着大風 tsae hae mēen yu chō ta fung.

TEMPLES for religious purposes, 廟 meau; 寺 sze; 院 yuen, &c.

Temples of the Taou sect, 觀院 kwan yuen.

Temples or places of sacrifice, 祠祀 tsze sze.

Temples where Budh's image is worshipped, 供佛像之廟 kung Fāh seang che meau.

In the temple service, they have a flattened conical piece of wood hollowed and struck by a stiek to keep time when the Budh priests chaunt it, is called 卜魚 pūh yu, made of 桑木 mulberry wood.

It is all rich old men, and a few foolish rich women, who hearing of a god forthwith build a temple to his honor, without knowing what man the god is, 都是有錢的老公們和那些有錢的愚婦們聽見有個神就蓋起廟來供着也不知那神是何人 too she yew tsēen tēih laou-kung mun, ho na seay yew

tsēn tēih yu fū mun ting kēen yew  
ko shin, tsew kae ke *meaou* lae kung  
chō; yay pūh che na shin she ho jin.

TEMPORARY, 暫且 tsan tseay;  
暫時 tsan she.  
Temporary residence, 寓所 yu so;  
暫住的房子 tsan chūo tēih  
fang tse; 寄住 ke chuo.  
Constant residence, 實住 shih chuo.

TEMPORIZE, 改行以趨時 kac  
hing e tseu she; alter one's conduct  
to accommodate the times.

TEMPT to solicit to ill, 誘惑 yew  
hwō; 煽惑 shen hwō.  
Tempted by the devil to oppose the  
Lord's covenant, 被魔之誘  
違主之約 pei mo che yew  
wei Choo che yō: a Mahomedan ex-  
pression, in reference to 阿丹 O-  
tan, 好媧 Haou-wa, Adam and  
Eve.

TEMPTER, the devil, 誘惑之魔  
鬼 yew hwō che mo kwei.

TEN, 十 shih;  
Ten times better, 還好十倍 hwan  
heon shih pei.  
Of the soldiers that fled, not one or two  
out of ten returned, 士卒逃歸  
十無一二 sze tsūh taou kwei,  
shih wou yih urh.  
Not a ten thousandth part, 未及萬  
分之一 we keih wan fun che  
yih.  
Ten regions, 十方 shih fang, means  
四正四隅上下 the four  
cardinal points; the four angular  
points; the zenith and nadir, or 天  
地之中 between heaven and  
earth.

TENACIOUS, obstinate, 固執 koo  
chih. You should not be too tena-  
cious, 不可過于固執  
pūh ko kwo yu kou chih.

TENANT in a house, 房客 fang kih;  
承租房屋的 ching tsoo fang  
ūh tēih.  
Tenant on land, 田客 tēen kih:  
the owner of the land is called 田  
主 tēen chuo.

TENDER, soft, 柔 jow.  
Tender and weak, 柔弱的 jow jō  
tēih.  
Tender hearted, 慈心 tse sin; 慈  
仁之心 tse jin che sin; 軟心  
的 juen sin tēih.  
A tender-hearted man, 一個軟  
心腸的人 yih ko juen sin  
chaug tēih jin.  
Tender disposition, 柔情 jow tsing.  
Taste sweet, and the meat tender, 味  
甘肉脆 we kan jow tsuy.

TENDON, 筋 kin.  
TENFOLD ratio, increase in a, 以十  
倍倍之 e shih pei pei che.

TENON of the carpenter, 筭牙 seun  
ya.  
TENSE, slack, 緊鬆 kin, sung.  
TENSES of verbs, in Chinese are made  
by separate particles.  
TENT, 帳房 chang fang.  
Entertained him in the tent, 延之  
帳中 yen che chang chung.

TENTH, 第十 te shih.  
Three tenths, 十分之三 shih  
fun che san.

TEPID water, wash the mouth, 温  
水漱口 wūn shwūy sow kow.

TERM, or limit, 限 hēen; 界 keac.

Time, 時節 she tsēē.  
To term or name, 名之 ming che.  
A term or particular name or expres-  
sion, 名字眼 ning tse yen.  
No occasion to distinguish between the  
terms new and old religion, 不必  
分新舊教之名目 pūh  
peih fun sin kew keaou che ming  
mūh.  
Terms when prayers are to be offered in  
private, are 朔望 sō-wang; at new  
and full moon: at 上元 shang-  
yuen, 15th of the first moon; 中  
元 chung-yueo, 15th of the 7th  
moon; 下元 hea yuen, 15th of  
the 10th moon, which three terms are  
called 三元 san yuen; also at the  
五臘 woo-lā, five periods called lā,  
viz. 1st moon 1st day; 5th of the  
5th moon: 7th of the 7th moon;  
12th of the 10th moon; 8th of the  
12th moon: on one's parent's birth  
days; on one's own birth day, and  
其餘早晚 besides every  
morning and evening.  
The twenty-four terms or seasons into  
which the Chinese divide the year,  
are called 節令 tsēē ling. See  
Sigus.  
Terms in proportion, are called 率  
sūh: as 比例四率 pe le sze  
sūh, four terms of a proportion.  
TERRA JAPONICA, 兒茶 urh cha,  
or 孩兒茶 hae urh cha.  
TERRESTRIAL affairs, 屬地之  
事情 shūh te che sze tsing.  
Terrestrial globe, 地球 te kew.  
TERRITORY, 地方 te fang.  
Attend to the increase of virtue and

not of territory; for with defective virtue, although territory may be extended, it cannot be kept, 務廣德而不務廣地德不足矣地雖廣莫能守 woo kwang tih, urh püh woo kwang te; tih püh tsüh e, te suy kwang, mö nǎng show.

TEST, approved, after having been put to the test, 效驗過 heaou yen kwo.

TESTACEOUS animal, small, the flesh edible, 蜆 hēn: distinguished into 黑 hīh, and 白 pīh, black and white.

TESTAMENT, or will of a parent at death, 遺囑 e chüh; 遺書 e shoo; 分家產遺書 fun kea tsan e shoo. The Chinese commonly make an equal division of their property amongst their sons, the wives and daughters have but a small share. Every person concerned gets a copy of the testament or will.

TESTATOR, 寫遺書的人 seay e shoo tēh jin.

TESTICLE, 卵 lwan; 卵子 lwan tsze; 人陰核 jin yio hīh.

TETE-A-TETE, to converse, 聚首詢問 tseu show seun wǎn.

TETRACERA, species of, used to clean utensils, hence its Chinese name 錫葉 seih yē.

TEXT or theme of an essay, 題目 te mīh.

THAN, more than, 過於 kwo yu; negatively, 不啻 pūh te, not only; i. e. still more or more than.

More than two, 不止兩個 pūh che leang ko.

Not more than two or three days, 過不上兩三日 kwo pūh shang leang san jīh.

Injurious more than wine, 害甚於酒 hae shin yu tsew.

There are none, or there is nothing greater than heaven, 莫大於天 mō ta yu tēn.

THANK, 謝 seay.

To feel thankful, 感謝 kan seay.

Many thanks, 多謝 to seay; 多蒙 to mung.

Ten thousand thanks, 萬謝 wan seay.

Thank you, thank you for the trouble you have taken, 感勞感勞多謝費心 kan laou, kan laou; to seay fei sin.

Infinitely thankful, 感激不盡 kan keih pūh tsiu.

To be thankful for divine favor, 沐神恩 mūh shin gān.

Thank the furnace, 謝竈 seay tsau; a Chinese usage on the 24th of the 12th moon.

THAT, as a demonstrative pronoun, 那 na; 彼 pe.

That young man, 那後生 na how sāng.

That man, 那個人 na ko jin. That place, 彼處 pe choo.

That night a fire broke out behind the house, 是夜屋後起火 she yay ūh how ke ho.

That with which any thing is weighed to know whether it be heavy or light, 所以稱物而知輕重

者也 so e ching wūh, urh che king chung chay yay.

To cause some end, is expressed by 以 c, and 使 she.

That men may know, 使人知 she jin che.

To the end that, is sometimes made by 欲 yūh; as the tail of the arrow is made of goose's feathers that it may ride upon the wind, and shoot to a distance, 箭尾以鵞毛爲之欲其乘風而射之遠 tsēn wei e go maou wei che yūh ke shing fung urh shay che yuen.

That he might not forget it, 欲其不忘之 yūh ke pūh wang che.

That the learner may have something to obey and conform to, 使學者有所遵循 she heō chay yew so tsun seun.

That which he said, 他所說 ta so shwō.

THATCH to cover cottages, 茅茨 maou tsze.

Tsze denotes to cover houses with thatch, 以茅蓋屋 e maou kae ūh.

Thatch cottage, 茅舍 maou shay.

THAW, snow, 消雪 seau seue.

THE injury is small, 其害小 ke hae seau. The crime is great, 其罪大矣 ke tsuy ta e.

The phraseology is low and vulgar, 其詞鄙陋 ke tsze pe low.

The form of it resembles a husbandman's flail for thrashing wheat, 其狀如農家打麥之枷 ke chwang joo nung kea ta mīh che kea.

THEATRE, 戲臺 he tae. (Compare with Drama.)

THEE, 你 ne; 爾 urh. Same as Thou.

THEFT, 偷東西之事 low tung se che sze; 竊取物件 tsë tsen wǎh kēen.

He committed a theft, 他偷東西了 ta tow tung se leaou.

THEIR, 他們的 ta mun tēih.

THEM, 他們 ta mun; 伊等 ctāng.

Tell them, 通知他們 tung che ta mun.

THEME, subject given on which to write, 題目 te mǐh.

What shall we take for a theme? 把甚麼爲題 pa shin mo wei te? On the management of a theme, see first part of this Dictionary, vol I. p. 780.

THEMSELVES, 他們自家 ta mun tsze kea.

That men may know to distinguish themselves from the beasts, 使人知自別於禽獸 she jin che tsze pē yu kin show.

THEN, at that time, 那時節 na she tsë; 當時 tang she.

Then, next afterwards, 然後 jen how.

When you have finished, then come to me, 做完事就來我處 tso wan sze tsew lae wo choo.

Wait till the deliberations be settled and then go, 等着商議定了再去 tāng chō shang e ting leaou, tsac ken.

THENCE, from that place, 從那處 tsung na choo. For that reason, 故此 koo tsze; 緣此 yuen tsze.

When did you come from thence? 你幾時從彼處來 ne ke she tsung pe choo lae.

THENCEFORTH, 從那時以來 tsung na she e lae.

THEOLOGY may be expressed by 論神之理 lun shin che le.

THERE, that place, 那處 na choo.

Denoting simple being or existing, there is a man in Nan-hae district, 南海有一人 nan hae yew yǐh jin.

There is none, 未有 we yew.

There is some, 有 yew.

There are not any characters, 沒有什麼字 möh yew shǐh mo tsze.

There about, nearly that number, or quantity, 差不多 cha pǐh to; 上下 shang hea.

THEREFORE, 所以 so e; 是以 she e; 因此 yin tsze; 故此 koo tsze; 緣此 yuen tsze.

THEREIN, 其內 ke nuy.

THERMAL spring, 溫泉 wǎn tseuen.

THERMOMETER, 寒暑針 han shoo chin.

THESE, 這幾個 chay ke ko; 這些 chay seay.

These two angles are right angles, 此二角爲直角 tse urh keō wei chǐh keō.

THEY; them, 他們 ta mun; 伊等 e tāng.

They may walk out and saunter; we also may be happy, 他們逛一逛俗們可又樂了 ta mun kwang yǐh kwang; tsǎ mun ko yew lō leaou.

They (the Mahomedans) to the poor

of their own country give a monthly allowance, 彼于同郡貧人月有給養之數 pe yu tung keun pin jin, yuē yew keǐh yang che sou.

THICK, said of a solid substance, 厚 how; the opposite is 薄 pō, thin.

These two words in Chinese are used morally when describing the dispositions of people; *thick* denotes Kind and liberal; *thin*, Stingy and cold indifference. Thick and thin, said of liquids, 濃 nung; 稀 he.

Thick soup, 濃湯 nung tang.

Thick consistence, and excellent taste, 濃厚味美 nung how we mei.

THIEF, 賊 tsǐh.

To be a thief, 做賊 tso tsǐh.

He is an old thief, 他是個老賊 ta she ko laou tsǐh.

To catch a thief, 捉賊 tsō tsǐh.

If he find it out, I shall afterwards get the name of a thief, 日後他知道了到落一個賊名在我身 jǐh how ta che taou leaou, taou lō yǐh ko tsǐh ming tsae wo shio.

Thief catcher, 捉賊的人 tsō tsǐh tēih jin; 捕快 poo kwac.

Sent excellent thief-catchers in every direction to make enquiry, 着精細捕人四方緝訪 chō tsing se poo-jin sze fang tseih fang.

THIEVE and rob, 竊盜 tsë taou.

THIGH, 腿 tuy; 大腿 ta tuy; both the thighs, 兩股 leang koo; koo is used figuratively for a share; 火腿 ho tuy, 'fire thigh' denotes a Fire-dried ham.



THIN of solid substances, 薄 pō; of liquid substances, 稀 he. (Compare with *Thick*.)

New honey is thin and yellow, 新蜜稀而黃 sin meih, he urh hwang.

THINE, 你的 ne tēih.

THING, a material existence, 物 wūh; 東西 tung se.

To learn the nature of things, or physical science, 學格物 heō kīh wūh.

All things, means all creatures exclusive of heaven and earth, 萬物 wan wūh.

What thing is this? 這個爲何物 chay ko wei ho wūh? 這個是甚麼物 chay ko she shin mo wūh?

God created heaven, earth, and all things, 上帝創造天地萬物 Shang-te chwang tsaou tēen te, wan wūh. There is one thing, &c. 只是一件 chīh she yīh kēen. There is no such thing, 未之有也 we che yew yay.

To be ignorant of any one thing is the disgrace of a scholar, 一物不知儒者之恥 yīh wūh pūh che, joo chay che che.

He who can name every thing he meets with, may be considered a great man, 遇物能名可爲丈夫 yu wūh nāng ming, ko wei chang-foo.

Things by which ceremonies were performed to the gods, were also the things to perform ceremonies to men, 所以禮神亦所以禮人 so e le shin, yīh so e le jin.

Things (or affairs) that have not been seen or heard of before, 未見未聞之事 we kēen we wān che sze.

Things that are called felicitous omens 'no doubt many of them are false, 所謂祥瑞固多僞妄 so wei tseang suy, koo to wei wāng.

What thing are you? is said in contempt to a person, 你是甚麼東西 ne she shin mo tung se.

THINK, to employ the mind about, 思 sze; 思想 sze seang; 念及 nēen keih.

To think anxiously about, 慮及 leu keih.

To suppose or estimate, 估 koo; 猜度 chae tō; 料想 leaou seang; 打量 ta leang; 估量 koo leang.

Think thrice and then act, 三思而後行 san sze urh how hing.

To think with a pure mind, 思無邪 sze woo seay: said by Confucius in reference to the study of the ancient poetry.

Thinking over and over again, 想來想去 seang lae, seang keu.

I cannot think of it at once, 小的一時想不起來 seau tēih yīh she seang pūh ke lae.

Thinking for a sentence, 索句 sō keu.

If one day pass without thinking of that which is good, all evil thoughts will spontaneously arise, 一日不念善諸惡自皆起 yīh jih pūh nēen shen; choo gō tze keae ke.

Ask your own heart if you can really remain without thinking, 問己

心果能無思 wān ke sin kwo nāng woo sze.

As soon as I think of this, 一念及此 yīh nēen keih tze.

Do not think about this, 不念及於此 pūh nēen keih yu tze.

Think absurdly, and hope to attain immortality (of the body), 妄想希圖常生 wang seang he too chang sāng.

Not worth thinking about, 不足置胸中 pūh tsūh che heung chung.

THIRD, 第三 te san.

THIRST, 渴 kō.

To allay thirst, 解渴 keae kō.

Thirst or parched mouth, felt after child-bearing, 產後口渴 tsan how kow kō.

Troublesome or craving thirst, 煩渴 fan kō.

Thirst, is used figuratively in 渴懷 kō hwae, thirsty mental regards; longing after.

THIRTEEN, 十三 shīh san.

THIRTEENTH, 第十三 te shīh san.

THIRTIETH, 第三十的 te san-shīh tēih.

THIRTY, 三十 san shīh.

THIS thing, 這個東西 chay ko tung se.

This man, 此人 tze jin.

This is a virtuous person; alas, that she is so unfortunate, 斯人賢淑惜福薄耳 tze jin hēu shūh; seih fūh pō urh.

This is the recompense of an incendiary who injures the people, 此放火

害民之報 *tsze fang ho hae*  
min che paou.

This should not be entirely believed,

此不可盡信者也 *tsze*  
püh ko tsin sin chay yay.

This year, 本年 *puu nēen*.

THITHER, go thither, 往彼處去  
wang pe choo ken.

THORAX, or region above the orifice of  
the stomach, 上焦 *shang tseou*.

THORN. Fence round the root of the tree,  
荆棘圍于樹根 *king*  
*keih kwän wei yu shoo kän*.

THOROUGHFARE, 通路 *tung loo*;  
可通行過的路 *ko tung*  
*hing kwo tēih loo*.

Thoroughfare both by land and water,  
水陸通衢 *shwäy lüh tung keu*.

THOSE. 那些 *na seay*; 那幾個  
na ke ko.

Those pencils, 那幾枝筆 *na ke*  
che peih.

THOROUGHLY, or universally learned,  
博學 *pō heō*.

THOU, 爾 *ne*; 你 *urh*; 汝 *joo*.

THOUGH, 雖 *suy*; 雖然 *suy jen*;  
縱然 *tsung jen*.

Though he be good, still I cannot make  
my mind easy, 縱然他好我  
到底不放心 *tsung jen ta*  
*haou; wo taou te püh fang sin*.

Though very busy, 任是事忙  
*jin she sze mang*.

Though it blow hard and rain heavily,  
she will still go, 任是大風  
大雨也要去的 *jin she ta*  
*fung ta yu, yay yaou keu tēih*.

THOUGHT, operation of the mind, 想  
*seang*.

A bad thought arose in his mind, 他  
就起了不良之心 *ta tsew*  
*ke leaou püh leang che sin*.

Had a great many thoughts, 有許  
多想頭 *yew heu te seang tow*.

Thought no more about it, 斷了  
念頭 *twan leaou nēen tow*.

Honored brother, pray give it a thought  
whether or not it can be done, 尊  
兄試思之不可也 *tsun*  
*heung, she sze che, ko püh ko yay*.

For the thoughts to dwell on, to cherish  
in the memory, 記掛 *ke kwa*.

Thought and said to herself, 自忖  
道 *tsze tsun taou*.

I have thought of another laughable  
story, 我又想起笑話來  
了 *wo yew seang ke seau hwa lae*  
*leaou*.

Deep in thought, 深思 *shun sze*.

Thoughts disordered within, 思慮  
紛擾於內 *sze leu fun jaou yu*  
*nuy*. Much thought greatly injures  
the animal spirits, 思多太損  
神 *sze to, tae sun shin*.

A great many angry thoughts and en-  
raged thoughts, 忿念嗔念最  
多 *fun nēen chin nēen tsuy to*.

Not a single thought moved, 一念  
不動 *yih nēen püh tung*.

Thoughts of what is one's proper duty,  
本分之思 *puu fun che sze*.

Thoughts beyond one's own duty and  
interest (in a spiritual sense, as used  
by the Taou sect), 出位之思  
*chüh wei che sze*.

Are your thoughts fixed on Budh? 佛  
在心頭是不是 *Füh tsac*  
*sin tow she püh she*.

Cessation of thought or abstraction,  
內念不生 *nuy nēen püh*  
*säng*: is called by the Taou sect  
玉虛 *yih heu*, and 太虛 *tae*  
*heu*, a precious vacuity.

Thoughts are ever shifting and flowing,  
without any resting place, 念念遷  
流無有休歇處 *nēen nēen*  
*tsēen lew, woo yew hew hēē choo*.

THOUGHTFUL, or considerate about  
one's own affairs, 自料理的  
*tsze leaou le tēih*. Thoughtless about  
one's own affairs, 不自料理  
*püh tsze leaou le*.

THREAD, 線 *sēen*; 一條線 *yih*  
*teaou sēen*.

Flaxen thread, 麻線 *ma sēen*.

Cotton thread, 棉線 *mēen sēen*.

Silk thread, 絲線 *szé sēen*.

To spin thread, 紡線 *fang sēen*.

Threads of a spider's web, the Chinese  
call 蜘蛛絲 *che chōo sze*, spi-  
der's silk.

To thread a needle, 穿針 *chuen chin*.

THREATEN, to denounce evil, 嚇  
*hīh*; 嚇呼 *hīh hoo*.

To assail people with the mouth is called  
to threaten, 以口拒人曰  
嚇 *e kow keu jin yuē hīh*.

Threatened the foreign sailors, 嚇呼  
夷梢 *hīh hoo e shaou*.

Threaten, intimidate, and extort money  
from poor people by false pretences,  
恐嚇索詐貧民 *kung hīh*,  
*sō cha pin min*: for this 枉法贓  
*wang fā tsang*, perversion of the laws  
to obtain money; seventy blows are  
awarded, if the sum taken amount to  
one tacl.

Advise them and also threaten them a-  
while, 勸了他們又威嚇  
了一陣 keuen leaou ta mun,  
yew wei hīh leaou yih chin.

THREE, 三 san; 三才者天地  
人 san tsae chay, tēn, te, jin; the  
three great powers are heaven, earth,  
and man.

Three, *three'd* (multiplied by three)  
makes nine, 三而三之是  
爲九 san urh san che she wei kew.

THREEFOLD, three times the quantity,  
三倍 san pei.

Threefold cord, 三紐繩 san new  
shing.

THREESCORE, 六十 lew shīh.

THRESHOLD, 門限 mun hēen; 閥  
yīh; 門檻子 mun lan tsze.

She was standing on the threshold of  
the door, and with an earpick picking  
her teeth, 蹬着門檻子拿  
耳挖子剔牙 cing chō-mun  
lan tsze, na urh wā tsze, tēih ya.

Putting her foot on the corner door  
threshold she laughing said, 跛着  
那角門的門檻子笑  
道 chae chō-ua keō muu tēih mun  
lan tsze, seaou taou.

THREW down the pencil, 擲下筆  
tsīh hea peīh.

Threw down the needle, 擲下針  
tsīh hea chin.

Threw or twisted himself about, 將  
身子亂扭 tsēang shin tsze  
lwan new.

Threw himself into a well and put an  
end to his life, 投井自盡  
tow tsing tsze tsin. Threw in medi-  
cine, 投下藥 tow hea yō.

Threw a stone, 拋石頭 paou shīh  
tow.

THRICE, 三次 san tsze; 三遭  
san tsaou.

He came thrice, 他三回來 ta  
san hwuy lae.

THROAT, or superior end of the oeso-  
phagus, 喉 how; 咽喉 yen how.

The passage of the throat, 喉嚨 how  
lung.

To cut one's throat, 自刎 tsze wān.

THRONE of the emperor, 寶座 paou  
tsao; 龍位 lung wei.

The emperor ascended the throne, 天  
子登了龍位 tēn tsze tǎng  
leaou lung wei; forthwith ascended  
the throne, 卽位 tseih wei.

The merit of aiding to put a family on  
the throne, 開國功勳 kae  
kwō kung heun.

From the time that he ascended the  
throne, he has repeatedly published  
general pardons, 自從坐天  
下以來累累次次的  
頒下恩赦 tsze tsung tso tēn  
hea e lae, luy luy tsze tsze tēih  
pan hea gān shay.

THRONG of people, 人衆太多  
jin chung tae to; 一羣人 yīh  
keun jin.

They forthwith thronged like bees to  
the inner apartment, 遂蜂擁  
至內室 suy fung yung che uuy  
shīh.

THROUGH, 透 tow.

See through, 看透 kan tow.

Dry through, 乾透 kan tow.

THROW a stone, 拋石頭 paou  
shīh tow.

To throw down, 擲下 tsīh hea.

To throw away, 丟吊 tew teauou.

He has thrown out the tea, 他潑  
了茶 ta pō leaou cha.

He took me, threw me down, and then  
with his fist wounded me on the  
right cheek, 他將我揪到  
用拳將我右腮打傷  
ta tseang wo, tsew taou, yung keuen  
tseang wo, yew sae ta shang.

Throw it into a manure pit, 投糞  
土坑中 tow fun too kang chung.

Throw down from the top of the city  
wall, 由城上擲下 yew ching  
shang tsīh hea.

Throw off fetters and manacles, 脫  
桎梏 tō chīh kōh; or to throw  
off trammels and shackles.

Throw the blame of a fault on some  
body else, 事過失推人 sze  
kwo shīh, tuy jiu.

To throw one's own debts or crimes  
on other person's backs, 自己  
債與罪移與別人背  
之 tsze ke chae yu tsuy e yu pēō  
jin pei che.

Throw a task on somebody else, either  
from good or bad motives, 推託  
tuy tō.

He threw that business on me, 其事  
投擲于我 ke sze tow tsīh yu  
wo.

THRUSH, 畫眉雀 hwa mei tseō.

THRUST, as cattle with their horns, 觸  
chūh.

To thrust from one with the hands,  
推一推 tūy yīh tuy.

To thrust or cast in, 托入 tō jūh.  
Formerly, he had thrust the two odes

into an old door hook, and as soon as the business was over forgot them, 舊時二首詩就夾在舊門簿中一時事過就忘記了 kew she urh show she, tsew keā tsae kew mun poo chung: yih she sze kwo, tsew wang ke leaou.

Thrust it into the hole, and fill it up hard with earth, 插入孔中以土壅實 chā jūh kung chung, e too yung shih.

THUMB, 大指 ta che; 手指公 show che kung.

Take the two thumbs and place them outside the ear, 將兩大拇指放在耳外 tseang leang ta moo che fang tsae urh wae.

THUMP. In a hurry gave her a thump with the palm of her hand, 忙打了他一巴掌 mang ta leaou ta yih pa chang.

THUNDER, 雷 luy. It thunders, 行雷 hing luy.

Suddenly there came on a severe storm of thunder and rain, increased by the hail-stones which fell half the night destroyed an incalculable number of houses, 忽然大雷大雨加以冰雹落到半夜方止壞却房屋無數 hwūh jen ta luy, ta yu, kea e ping pō, lō taou pwan yay fang che; hwae keō fang ūh woo soo.

Thunder-storm rain must not be preserved (for domestic use), 有雷之雨不可收 yew luy che yu pūh ko show: 蓋有毒氣 kae yew tūh ke, it contains a noxious

aura, 如烹飲多生脹病 joo pāng yin, to sāng chang ping, if boiled and drunk it will occasion many abdominal complaints.

Thunder god, 雷神 luy shin.

The roar of thunder, 雷霆 luy ting.

They say, 雨露雷霆聽人之自取 yu loo, luy ting, ting jin che tsze tseu, the rain and dew fall to fertilize; and the thunder roars and strikes; let the people take which they please;—this is said in allusion to government, which to the obedient exhibits benevolence; to the disobedient, wrath.

THUS, in this manner, 這樣 chay yang; 這般 chay pwan; 如此 joo tsze.

THYSELF, 你自己 ne tsze ke.

TICKLED, pleased in a very high degree, 喜得心癢難撓 he tih sin yang nan naou.

TIDE, 潮 chaou; 海潮 hae chaou; 水潮 shwūy chaou.

Flowing of the tide, 潮漲了 chaou chang leaou; 潮上來了 chaou shang lae leaou; 長潮水 chang chaou shwūy.

Ebbing of the tide, 退潮水 tuy chaou shwūy; 潮退了 chaou tuy leaou; 潮落下去了 chaou lō hea keu leaou. The morning tide, 早潮 tsau chaou; the noon tide, 午潮 woo chaou.

Wind and tide against one, 潮頂風逆 chaou ting fung neih.

To have the tide with one, 順水 shun shwūy; tide a-head, 逆水 neih shwūy. To go with the tide, or

to avail one's self of it, 乘潮 shing chaou; 趕水 kan shwūy.

To lose the tide, 失潮 shih chaou.

TIDEWAITERS at the ships anchored in Whampoa, 押船的爺們 yā chuen tēih Yay mūn.

TIDINGS, news, 消息 'seau 'seih, 'melting and breathing, or transpiring.' Came and brought tidings, 來報個信 lae paou kō'sin.

A thing newly heard, 新聞 sin wān.

TIE, fasten to with cords, 綁 pang; 縛 fō; 網 kwān.

Tie up, 綁起來 pang ke lae.

To tie a knot, 打結 ta kēē.

Tied the horse to a tree, 將馬拴在樹上 tsēang ma tseuen tsae shou shang.

Tie (or fasten with a string) it on the arm, 繫臂上 he pe shang.

TIFF, to take a slight refreshment between meals, 用點心 yung tēan sin.

TIGER, 虎 hoo; 老虎 laou hoo.

Although sleeping tigers do not bite men, men are still afraid of them because they are tigers, 卧虎雖未噬人人猶畏其虎也 go hoo suy we she jin, jin yew wei ke hoo yay; this is said in allusion to malicious men who may be quiet for the present.

Some men must be treated as if you were training a tiger, and others like a hawk; thus if you rear a tiger, you must keep him satiated with food, for if not full he'll eat men; if you train a hawk, he is only useful when hungry; if you fill him he'll

fly away, 譬如養虎當飽  
其肉不飽則將噬人  
譬如養鷹饑則用飽  
則颺去 pe joo yang hoo, tang  
paou ke jow; püh paou, tsih tseang  
shé jin; pe joo yang ying, ke tsih  
yuog; paou tsih yang keu.

Tigers and wolves have father and  
son, 虎狼有父子 hoo lang  
yew foo tsze; i. e. they seem to be  
sensible of the relation; and if this be  
true of beasts of prey, how disgrace-  
ful if human beings lose sight of it.

TIGHT and slack, 緊鬆 kin, sung.

TILE for covering a house, 蓋屋的  
瓦 kae üh tēih wa.

TILL the next day, 到次日 taou  
tsze jih.

I waited till six o'clock, 我等到  
酉時 wo tǎng taou yew she.

They drunk till the evening and then  
all separated, 吃到日暮方  
各散去 keih taou yih moo, fang  
ko san keu.

Till the ground, 發土 fā too; 耕  
田 kǎng tēen.

TIMBER, 木 mǔh; a piece of timber,  
一條木 yih teau mǔh.

Timber merchant, 木商 mǔh shang;  
those about Nan-king are said to pos-  
sess very large property.

TIME, the measure of duration, 時 she.

What time? 幾時 ke she.

That time, 那時候 na she how;

那時節 na she tsé.

At that time, 當時 tang she.

Before that time, 那時之前 na  
she che tsēen.

One time; 一次 yih tsze.

After that time, 那時之後 na  
she che how.

Several times, 數次 soo tsze.

Many times, 多次 to tsze.

A good many times, 好幾次 hao  
ke tsze.

I have not time now, 這會子不  
得閒兒 chay hwuy tsze püh tih  
hēen urh.

How should he have time to come! 他  
那裡得空兒來 ta na le  
t'ih kung urh lae!

To fix a time, 準期 chun ke; 約  
定某時 yō ting mow she.

The 20th of next month is fixed for  
going to Canton, 準來月二  
十日去省城 chun lae yuē  
urh shīh jih keu sāng-ching.

To pass the time idly doing nothing,  
消閒度日 seaou hēen too jih.

When you have time use it well, for  
time past cannot be recalled, 有光  
陰時善用之蓋光陰  
過了不能挽回 yew kwang  
yin she, shen yung che; kae  
kwang yin kwo leaou, püh nāng wan  
hwuy.

A man of mind is careful of time, as if  
keeping a gem, 志士惜時  
如護寶 che sze seih she joo  
hoo paou.

Fleet time cannot be detained, 迅速  
光陰不可留 sin sūh kwang  
yin, püh ko lew.

Time is but short, although a man live  
a hundred years, 人生百歲  
光陰有幾 jin sāng pih suy,  
kwang yin yew ke.

Although the lion be strong, when the

time comes he also must die, 白獅  
其力雖大限到亦死  
pih sze ke leih suy ta, hēen taou yih  
sze.

The exact point of noon, 時方正  
午 she fang ching woo.

He came in a short time (the time of  
eating a meal), 一頓飯的工  
夫他來 yih tun fan tēih kung  
foo ta lae.

Thought with himself a long time (half  
a day), 自忖半日 tsze tsun  
pwau jih.

To beat time on a circular piece of hol-  
low wood covered with horse's skin,  
or a labour, 懷鼓 hwae koo.

Times, five or seven, 五七遍 woo  
tsēih pēen.

Till another time, 又一遭 yew yih  
tsaou.

Again and a third time, 至再至  
三 che tsae, che sao.

To be handmaid to a bride, in a manda-  
rin's house, is ten times better than  
being in my house, 做官府家  
的陪嫁勝似在我家  
十倍 tso kwao foo kea tēih pei  
kea; shing sze tsae wo kea shih pei.

Must wash it three or five times, 須  
洗三五番 seu se san woo fan.

From a long time ago till now, 由來  
已久 yew lae e kew.

State of worldly affairs, good times, 運  
氣好 yun ke haou. Bad times,

運氣不好 yuu ke püh haou.

TIME-SERVING changeable man, is a  
mean man, 隨時改變此  
小人也 suy she kae pēen, tsze  
seaou jin yay.

TIMID, 蕙 *szē*; 畏蕙 *wei szē*. Fearful, 畏懼貌 *wei keu maou*.

Careful and attentive, but not timid,

慎不蕙 *chin pūh szē*.

Timid and retiring back, 退縮不前 *tuy sūh pūh tsēen*.

TIMOROUS, 過於害怕 *kwo yu wei pa*; it is expressed by Afraid of

the head and afraid of the tail,

畏首畏尾 *wei show wei wei*.

TIN, 錫 *seih*; 洋錫 *yang seih*.

TINDER of the Chinese, 火絨 *ho jung*.

TINNER, 錫匠 *seih tseang*.

TIP of the finger, 指頭頂 *che tow ting*.

A hole as large as the tip of the finger,

那指頭頂第一塊窩

兒 *na che tow ting te yīh kwae wo orh*.

TIPSY, slightly intoxicated, 微有酒意 *we yew tsew e*.

TIRE, never; not feel or know what it is to be tired, 不知厭倦 *pūh che yen keuen*.

TIRESOME, 使人家厭倦的 *she jin kea yen keuen tēih*.

TITHE, to levy the tenth part, 抽十分之一 *chow shīh fun che yīh*.

TITHING, or ten families bound for each other's good behaviour to the government, as established in England by Alfred, is acted on in China at this day; the tithing is called 保甲 *paou keā*; or 甲保 *keā paou*. A printed paper is given the people by government stating what is forbidden; this document is called

十家牌 *shīh kea pae*; and the tithing man, or head person to whom it is given, is called 牌頭 *pac tow*.

The head person of ten tithings, or a hundred families is called 甲長 *keā chang*.

Another of the people armed with a sort of authority, like that of petty constables, are called 保正 *paou ching*; and an assistant joined with him is called 保陪 *paou pei*. According to this system of police, 一家有犯九家連坐 if one family offend, the other nine families are implicated.

TITLE an appellation of honor, 稱呼之字眼 *ching hoo che tze yen*; 尊稱 *tsun ching*; 尊號 *tsun haou*.

Title of Budh is *She tsun*, 世尊佛號也 *she tsun, Fūh haou yay*.

TITTER and laugh, 嘻嘻笑笑 *he he seauu*.

TO, noting motion towards, 至 *che*; 抵 *te*; 行抵湖南 *hing te Hoo-nan, went to Hoo-nan*.

Speak to him, 你對他說 *ne tuy ta shwō*.

To, noting the intention, as to shew compassion, 以示體恤 *e she te seūh*.

To excite feelings of commiseration, 以動人悲感 *e tung jin pei kan*.

To enlarge his knowledge, 以廣其識 *e kwang ke shīh*.

To be a warning, 以示懲儆 *e she ching king*.

To Polo-hēen, the *Soo-chow* stage, is 841 le, 至博羅縣蘇州驛

柵百肆拾壹里 *che Po-lo hēen Soo-chow yīh, pā pīh sze shīh yīh le*.

To bite people to death, 咬人至死 *yaou jin che sze*.

The arrow's head is of metal to the end that it may expedite the death of people, 箭頭以金爲之欲其利人之死 *tsēen tow e kin wei che, yō ke le jin che sze*.

To-day, I the Emperor, 朕本日 *chin pun jīh*.

To-day His Majesty's will was sent down, 本日降旨 *pun jīh heang che*.

TOAD, a species of, 蟾蜍 *chen choo*; some confound this with the 蟾 蟞 *hea ma*, or frog; but the *Chen choo* is distinguished amongst other things by 行極遲緩不能跳躍 *walking extremely slowly, and being unable to leap; whereas the frog leaps with the greatest agility*.

TOAST at, or on the fire, 燒焦 *shaou tseauu*.

TOBACCO, 生烟 *sāng yen*. Tobacco leaf, 葉子烟 *yē tse yeu*.

To smoke tobacco, 食烟 *shīh yen*.

Tobacco pipe, 烟筒 *yen tung*.

Tobacco-pipes of clay, 坭烟筒 *ne yen tung*.

Tobacco-pipe clay mixed with copper, 空青 *kung tsing*.

TOE of the foot, 腳趾 *keō che*.

The great toe of the foot is called *Min*, 足大指曰敏 *tsūh ta che yuō min*.

The ends of the toes, 腳尖 *keō tsēen*.

Big toe is otherwise called 拇指  
mow'che; or 足大指 tsüh ta  
che.

TOGETHER, in company, or in the same  
place, 同在一處 tung tsae yih  
choo; 共同 kung tung; 並同  
ping tung.

To walk together, 同走 tung tsow.  
Not eat together, 不共食 pöh  
kung shih. Superiors and inferiors  
eat together, 上下會食 shang  
hea hwuy shih.

At seven years of age boys and girls  
should not sit to eat together, 七  
年男女不同席 tseih nëen  
nan neu püh tung seih.

TOIL, to labour with pain and difficulty,  
勞苦行事 laon koo hing sze.  
Toil and distress all living, 勞擾  
衆生 laou jaou chung säng.

Bitter toils innumerable, 千辛萬  
苦 tsëen sin, wan koo.

TOKEN of remembrance, 表記  
peaou ke.

TOLD him yesterday, 昨天告訴  
他 tso t'een kaou soo ta.

Sëe-jin told Paou-yüh what she said to  
Tsong, the old woman servant, when  
she sent her with a present to Le-  
seang-yun, 襲人也把打發  
宋嬖嬖與吏湘雲送  
東西去的話告訴了  
寶玉 Sëe-jin yay pa ta fá Tsung.  
ma-ma yu Le-seang-yun sung tung se  
keu t'ieh hwa, kaou soo leaou. Paou-  
yüh.

Told the truth (or facts) to the master,  
以實告主 e shih laou. choo.

TOLERABLE, that may be endured,

可耐得的 ko nae tih t'ieh;  
good in a middling degree, 幾好  
ke haou.

TOLERATION for every man to follow  
his own religion, 容人各隨  
己教者 yung jin k'ö suy ke  
keau chay.

Not prohibit any man's religion, 不  
禁何人的教門 pöh kin  
ho jin t'ieh keau mun.

In the 正教真詮 Ching-keau-  
chin-tseuen, a Mahomedan Chinese  
publication, may be seen several edicts  
in favor of tolerating the Mahome-  
dans generally; and refusing to implic-  
ate the whole body when a portion  
of them rebelled under the reign of  
of K'een-Jung. Those who 從逆爲  
邪教 followed the rebel were to  
be considered heterodox; but they  
were not to be asked whether they  
followed 新舊教 the new or the  
old sect.

TOMB, 墳墓 fun moo.

Sacrifice at the tombs of ancestors, and  
sweep them on the 7th of the 7th  
moon, 七月七日祭掃祖  
塋 tseih yüë tseih jih tse saou tsoo  
ying

TOMOHAWK, an ancient weapon of the  
Chinese, which resembles one is called  
大斧 ta foo.

TO-MORROW, 明天 ming t'een; 明  
日 ming jih; 明兒 ming erh.

The day after to-morrow, 後日  
how jih; the day after that, 大  
後日 ta how jih.

Since we have wine to-day, to day we'll  
get drunk: to-morrow's griefs when

they come, let to-morrow bear them,  
今朝有酒今朝醉.  
明日愁來明日當  
kin chaou yew tsew, kin chaou tsuy;  
ming jih tsow lac, ming jih tang.

TONE, note or sound, 音 yin. The  
four sounds, 四聲 sze shing.

To give the tone to, or lead society,  
表率 peaou säh.

The magistrates of chow and h'een dis-  
tricts, give the tone to that part of  
the country where they are, 州縣  
官素率一方 chow h'een  
kwan peaou säh yih fang.

TONGS, 鉗 këen; 火鉗 ho këen.

Iron tongs, 鐵鉗 t'ieh këen.

TONGUE, 舌 shě; 舌頭 shě tow;  
point of the tongue, 舌尖 shě  
ts'een.

To put out the tongue contemptuously,  
吐舌 too shě.

Told her to put out her tongue that he  
might see it, 叫他伸出舌  
來瞧瞧 keaou ta shin ch'üh shě  
lae, tseou tseao.

A carriage and four horses cannot over-  
take the tongue, 駟不及舌  
she püh keih shě.

Be on you guard against smooth-  
tongued people, for sometimes they  
employ a sting, 戒人家的滑  
舌頭因有時其會使  
針毒 keae jin kea t'ieh hwä shě  
tow, yin yew she ke hwuy she chiu  
tüh.

An enlargement of the tongue in fever,  
from a stony concretion in the ra-  
nula, 傷寒舌出 shang han  
shě ch'üh.

Merely the labour of the mouth and tongue, 不過口舌之勞 pūh kwo kow shě che laou.

Tongue relishes tastes, 舌之甘於味 shě che kan yu we.

TONSURE required by the Manshur Tartars, at the time of the conquest, on pain of death, was called 薙髮 te fá. When an emperor dies, the people are forbidden to shave their heads for a hundred days on pain of decapitation.

TOO, in an extreme degree, 已甚 e shin; the bad principled if pressed too hard will be driven to actual rebellion, 人而不仁疾之已甚亂也 jin urh pūh jin, tseih che e shin lwan yay.

Too much, or too many, 太多 tae to; 過多 kwo to.

Too few, 過少 kwo shaou; 太少 tae shaou.

Too soon, 還早 hwan tsaou; too late, 遲了 che leaou.

Too young, 還嫩 hwan nun.

Too hot, or too cold wine, should not enter the mouth, 酒太熱太冷莫入口 tsew tae jě, tae lǎng mǒ jūh kow.

Too deep a colour, 顏色太深 yen sīh tae shin; or 太老 tae laou.

TOOK hold of, 取着 tseu chǒ; 拿着 na chǒ. Took with him, 帶着 tae chǒ.

Took cold when bathing, 浴時冒風 yūh she maou fung.

TOOTH, 齒 che; 牙 ya.

Tooth powder, to whiten them, 白牙散 pih ya san.

Tooth brush, be careful not to use it, 忌用牙刷 ke yung ya shwǎ.

Tooth pick cases, 牙簽筒 ya tsēn tung.

Tooth ache, 齒痛 che tung, arising from animalculæ, 牙齒虫痛 ya che chung tung.

TOP, or surface, 面 miēn; middle, 中 chung; bottom, 底 te.

Top of a house, 屋背 ūh pei.

Top of a hill, 山頂 shan ting.

Top of the head, 頭頂 tow ting.

Go straight up to the top of the hill, 直上山頭去 chīh shang shan tow keu.

Top of a flag-staff, 旗杆頂 ke kan ting.

TOPOGRAPHICAL hooks, in China, of which there are many, are called 志 che, and 誌 che; as 香山縣志 Heang-shan hēen che, a topographical account of Heang-shan district.

TORCH, 火把 ho pa.

TORE. Abused awhile in opprobrious language; tore to pieces the petition and turned him out, 辱罵一頓扯碎狀子趕了出來 jūh ma yīh tun; chay suy chwang tsze; kan leaou chūh lae.

TORMENT, extreme torture, 極難苦楚 keih nan koo tsoo.

TORN as a garment, 壞爛 hwae lan; torn and defective, as a book, 殘缺 tsan keuē. Torn to pieces, 破碎 po suy.

Torn or broken part of paper, 紙之破碎處 che che po suy choo.

Torn place, 破處 po choo.

TORTOISE, 龜 kwei.

Tortoise shell of commerce, 玳瑁殼 tae mei kō.

Water tortoise, 腳魚 keō yu, the footed fish: fierce, long neck and nose, back in parallel ridges, roundish blackish spots.

The tortoise called 腳魚 keō yu, is also called 圓魚 yuen yu, the round fish.

Shell of a land tortoise, used in medicine, 敗龜板 pae kwei pan.

TORTURE, 拷 kaou; 拷打 kaon ta.

To grind with torture and interrogate with the lash, 研鞫 yen keuh.

Examine by torture, 拷訊 kaou sin; there are eight classes of persons who are exempted by privilege from this. See Privilege.

To give false evidence through fear of torture, 畏刑妄供 wei hing wang kung.

Great officers of the third degree of rank and upwards, who are degraded and seized to be tried, may not be precipitately subjected to torture, 三品以上大員革職拿問不得遽用刑夾 san pin e shang, ta yuen, kih chīh na wǎn, pūh tīh keu yung hing heā. Special leave from the emperor must be procured.

Torture inflicted in an illegal and extreme degree, 濫刑 lan hing.

Tortured to death the real offender, 將正犯拷死 tseang ching fan kaou sze.

TOSS, to throw a thing with the hand, 以手拋物 e show paou wūh.



To toss about restlessly, 亂動 lwan tung.

You must not toss about (said to a person in pain), 不可亂動 pūh ko lwan tung.

Tossing to and fro, 輾轉反側 chen chuen fan tsih.

TOTAL of a sum, 共計 kung ke.

TOUCH, to feel with the hand, 撫 foo; or 拊 foo; 手摩 show mo.

Unable to touch or feel, 摩不着 mo pūh chō.

To apply the hand to touch awhile, 摸一摸 mō yih mō.

For things to touch each other without any space between, 挨着 yae chō; 相連 seang lēn.

TOUCH-HOLE of a gun, 火門 ho mun; 火口 ho kow; 烘門 hung mun.

TOUGH, 韌 jin; 柔而固也 jow urh koo yay; soft and tenacious.

TOUR. Confucius took a tour through different places, 孔子周流四方 Kung-tsze chow lew sze fang. The emperor's tour to the south, which Kēen-lung occasionally took was called 南巡 nan seun.

TOWARD, TOWARDS, in a direction to, 向 heang.

Towards the south, 向南 heang nan.

Towards the inside, 向內 heang nuy.

Don't go towards that side, 不望那邊走了 pūh waug na pēn tsow leaou.

TOWN, a walled city, 城 ching. The capital, 京 king.

You are but just come to town, and are you able at once to find out the

truth of the matter! 你纔到京忽然能就訪的確 ne tsae taou king; hwōh jen nāng tsew fang tēih keš.

TRACE, footsteps, 踪迹 tsung tseih.

Not the least trace (no footstep, no shadow), 無踪無影 woo tsung woo ying.

TRACK, or course of a ship, 水程 shwūy ching.

Track of a wheel, 輒 chē.

TRACKLESS, marked with no footsteps, 無踪無跡 woo tsung, woo tseih.

TRACT, a region, 一帶地方 yih tae te fang.

Religious tracts on the principles of paganism, 經文 king wān; these are given away in great numbers at public examinations of the literati, and on other occasions at the temples in China. Persons whose parents are sick, or who have children sick, or are themselves sick, or who desire prosperity or literary rank, vow to give away a certain number of these; they are generally received with civility and a courteous expression of thanks.

TRADE, buying and selling commodities, 貿易之事 mow yih che sze; 生理 sāng le; 生意 sāng e.

To trade by barter, 做交易 tso keaou yih.

Trade and get gain, 經營得利 king ying tih le.

All the boatmen take with them private trade, 舟人皆私市附載 chow jiu keae sze she foo tsae.

Trading people are of a low class, 買賣人為低品 inae inae jin wei te pin. As the Trader is less dependant on others, than perhaps any other class of men, it may be worth while for those concerned to enquire how this opinion above suggested has gone abroad in the world, for it is not confined to China.

TRADER, 做買賣的人 tso mae mae tēih jin; 販子 fan tsze. 販賣東西的 fan mae tung se tēih.

Trader in cloth, 布販子 poo fan tsze.

Trader in corn, 販糶糖食的 fan teaou leang shih tēih.

TRADESMAN, shopkeeper. 舖戶 poo hoo; 舖家 poo kea; 店家 tēn kea.

TRADITION, oral without any writing, 口授而無章句 kow show urh woo chang keu; 口述的 kow shūh tēih; 口述遺下來的 kow shūh e hea lae tēih; 相傳 seang chuen.

Absurd and fabulous traditions are handed down from one to another, and fill every mouth; but the elucidation of the facts is unattainable, 荒唐怪誕訛以傳訛遂為口實其詳不可得 hwang tang kwae tao, go e chuen go; suy wei kow shih, ke tseang pūh ko tih.

Ancient traditions come down to the present time, and the traditions of the present day pass down to posterity; one false tale is promulgated by another false tale, 古傳今

今傳後以訛傳訛 koo  
chuen kin, kin chuen how: e go  
chuen go.

TRAGEDY, serious drama, 苦情  
的戲 koo tsing tēih he; 悲戲  
pei he.

Tragic, comic, parting, meeting, 悲  
歡離合 pei, hwan, le, hō: these  
are said by some to include all the  
forms of the Drama.

TRAIL a staff, and walk about with  
difficulty, in old age, 曳杖盤桓  
e chang pwan hwan.

TRAIN, to educate in, 教習 keaou  
seih. Train of attendants, 跟隨  
的人 kǎn suy tēih jin.

TRAIT of personal character. He  
further had a good trait; if people  
in distress entreated him, he relieved  
them, whether they were wise or  
foolish; noble or ignoble, 他更  
有一段好處人若緩  
急求他便不論賢愚  
貴賤慨然周濟 ta kǎng  
yew yǐh twan hau chōo; jin jō hwan  
keih kew ta, pēn pūh lun hēn yu,  
kwei tsēn, keae jen chow tse.

TRAMPLE on with the feet, 以脚  
踐踏 e keō tsēn tā.

Trample to death, 蹴死 chae, (or  
tse) sze: commonly written 跣死  
chae sze.

TRAMMELS, shackles, to throw them  
off, 脫桎梏 tō chih kǎh.

TRANCE, or state of fixed abstraction  
of the Budh priests, 入定 jūh  
ting: seems to resemble the 'Holy  
stupor' and 'divine apathy' of the  
Beghards of the XIII century.

He went into a trance, 他入定  
去了 ta jūh ting keu leaou.

TRANQUIL, 安 gan; 寧 ning; 平  
安 piug gan; 安靖 gan tsing;  
or 安靜 gan tsing.

TRANSACT business, 辦事 pan sze.

TRANSCRIBE, to write over again, 抄  
寫 chaou seay; 傳鈔 chuen  
chaou; or 轉抄 chuen chaou;  
謄錄 tāng lūh.

To transcribe and make a fair copy,  
抄白 chaou pih; a true copy,  
謄真 tāng chin.

TRANSCRIPT, copy written with the  
hand, 手抄的書 show chaou  
tēih shoo.

TRANSFER, move from one place to  
another, 搬移 pwan e; 遷移  
tsēn e.

Transfer or borrow for some particular  
use, 挪借 no tseay.

TRANSFORM, 變化 pēn hwa.

TRANSGRESS the law, 犯法 fan fǎ.

TRANSIT instrument; the 玉衡 yūh  
hǎng, of the 璇璣 seuen ke, or  
armillary sphere of the ancient Chi-  
nese, appears to have been a tube to  
serve as a sort of transit instru-  
ment.

TRANSITORY, continuing but for a  
short time, 暫時的 tsan she tēih.

TRANSLATE out of one language into  
another, 翻譯 fan yīh; 譯出  
yīh chūh.

To translate foreign words into Chi-  
nese, 翻夷語譯為華言  
fan e yu, yīh wei hwa yen.

Translated a book, 翻書 fan shoo.

Phrases in the books of Budha not

being translated are unintelligible,  
浮屠之書語言文字  
非譯不明 Fou-too che shoo,  
yu yeu wǎn tsze fei yīh pūh ming.

TRANSLATION, 譯言 yīh yen.

TRANSPARENT, that may be seen  
through, 明透 ming tow; or re-  
versed Tow ming; also 透光 tow  
kwang.

Transparent as chrystal, 明透如  
水晶 ming tow joo shwūy tsing.

Clear and that may be perfectly seen  
through, 光能透徹 kwang  
nang tow chē.

TRANSPLANT, 移栽 e tsae.

It must be done, 春初未芽時  
chun tsoo we ya she, in the begin-  
ning of spring before the time of  
budding.

TRANSPORT goods from one place to  
another, 載運 tsae yun.

Transport a criminal to the army, 充  
運 chung keun.

To transport to another part of the  
empire, 流徙 lew too.

Transport to the river Amour, 發往  
黑龍江 fǎ wang hīh lung keang.

TRANSVERSE or crosswise, 橫 hung.  
To write transversely, or across the  
page, 打橫寫 ta hung seay.

Transverse lines, 橫線 hung sēn.

TRAPA BICORNIS, of which there are  
three or four varieties much cultiva-  
ted by the Chinese, 菱角 ling keō.

TRAPEZIUM, 不等邊斜方形  
pūh tāng pēn seay fang hing, is  
a figure whose four opposite sides are  
not equal, nor parallel, nor the an-  
gles equal, 有四邊線不等

亦不平行而四角度  
又不等 yew sze pēn sēn pūh  
tāng, yīh pūh ping hing, urh sze kē  
too yew pūh tāng.

TRAVEL, to go over different coun-  
tries or provinces for the sake of  
learning, 遊學 yew heō.

He became ill on his travels, 遊學  
患病 yew heō hwan ping.

Better, under the pretence of travel-  
ling, escape to a distance, 莫若  
借遊學之名遠遠避  
去 mō jō tsey yew heō che ming,  
yuen yuen pe ken.

Travel every where amongst lakes and  
seas, 遍遊湖海 pēn yew hoo  
hae.

Travelled over greater part of the  
world (the empire of China), 足  
迹幾半天下 tsūh tseih ke  
pwan tēn hea.

The difficulties of travelling is expressed  
by 跋涉 pā shě, climbing over  
hills and crossing rivers.

TRAY for containing Chinese writing  
utensils, 都盛盤 too shing pwan.

TREACHEROUS; faithless, 不信  
與人 pūh sin yu jin.

One's self tread the clod and plough it,  
親自蹈履于田而耕  
之 tsin tsze taou le yu tēn urh  
kāng che.

TREAD upon with the feet, 足踐之  
tsūh tsēn che; 蹈 t'ou; 蹋 tǎ.

TREASON, to plot the overthrow of the  
government, 謀反 mow fan.

He ought to be accused of treason, 該  
告他謀反了 kae kaou ta  
mow fan leaou.

TREASURE, wealth, 財帛 tsae pūh;  
money, 銀兩 yin leang.

A treasure, a precious valuable thing,  
寶貝 paou pei.

TREASURER of a province, 布政  
司 poo ching sze, one who takes  
care of a treasury; 司庫的 sze  
koo tēih; 庫大使 koo ta sze.

TREASURY, a place where money and  
valuables are deposited, 庫 koo;  
for gold, 金庫 kin koo; for sil-  
ver, 銀庫 yin koo; these terms  
apply to government treasuries.

A merchant's treasury is called 銀房  
yin fang: 'the money room.'

TREAT, behave to in a particular  
manner, 待 tae. Treat people well,  
待人家好 tae jin kea haou.

To treat graciously, 恩待 ǎn tae.

To treat slightly, 輕待 king tae.

To treat others like one's self, 無彼  
此於人 woo pe tsze yu jin.

Better that they treat me with neglect,  
than that I treat them with neglect,  
寧可他們待我疎慢  
我不可待他疎慢 ning  
kō ta mun tae wo soo man; wo pūh  
kō tae ta soo man.

To negotiate, 商量 shang leang.

The two nations treated for peace, 兩  
國講和 leang kwō keang ho.

TREATING yourself, you must be econo-  
mical and sparing, 自奉必須  
儉約 tse fuog peih sen kēn yō.

TREATMENT, good, to a person, 待  
他好 tae ta haou.

TREATY between two countries con-  
firmed by an oath, 兩國盟約  
leang kwō ming yō.

The Chinese 宋 Sung, and the Tartar  
金 Kin, these 兩國往來誓  
書 leang kwō wang lae she shoo,  
two nations exchanged treaties which  
were sworn to.

Violated the treaty sworn to, 背盟  
pei ming.

TREE, 樹 shoo; 樹木 shoo mūh.

A tree, 一根樹 yīh kēn shoo.

A diseased tree, 傷病之木 shang  
ping che mūh.

Tall stemmed trees, 喬樹 keaou shoo.

When a tree is about to bud, 樹木  
牙葉將出時 shoo mūh ya  
nēē tseang chūh she.

A stroong wind arose which shook the  
trees and laid flat the grass, 大風  
吹來吹得那樹搖草  
偃 ta fuog chuy lae; chuy tih na  
shoo yaou tsaou yen.

Tree of knowledge of good and evil,  
the Mahomedans call 因緣樹  
yin yuen shoo; in 天國 tēn kwo,  
paradise, God 禁之勿取 for-  
bad them (our first parents) to take  
of it.

TRECOCUS, 江子 keang tsze.

TREMBLE, 發振 fa chin; 打振  
ta chin.

To tremble with fear, 因害怕而  
發振 yin hae pa urh fā chin.

Trembling with cold is called chen,  
四支寒動謂顛 sze che  
han tung wei chen.

TRIAD of the Budh sect, 三寶佛  
san paou Fōh.

Triad of the Taou sect, 三清 san  
tsing. (See Part I. vol 1. p. 15.)

TRIAL, experiment, 試 she. To make

a trial, 試一試 she yih she. To succeed on a trial, 試着 she chō.  
 Trial before a magistrate, 審問案 shin wān gan.  
 TRIANGLE, 三角形 san keō hing; 三角尖 san keō tsēn.  
 Every triangle having one right angle is a right angled triangle, 凡三角形一角直者爲直角 三角形 fan san keō hing, yih keō chih chay, wei chih keō san keō hing.  
 The three angles of every triangle taken together must be equal to two right angles, 凡三角形之三角度相併必與二直角度等 fan san keō hing che san keō too, seang ping, peih yu urh chih keō too tāng.  
 TRIBE, or class of people, 一類的人 yih luy tēih jin; 一種人 yih chung jin.  
 The Mahomedan and Tartar tribes are called 部 poo; the head of a tribe, 部長 poo chang.  
 Tribes all different, 種種不一 chung chung pūh yih.  
 TRIBUNAL, court of justice, 衙門 ya mun.  
 Bar before the seat of the judge, 臺前 tae tsēn.  
 TRIBUTARY nation, 進貢之國 tsin kung che kwō; 屬國 shōh kwō.  
 TRIBUTE, 貢 kung. Articles of tribute, 貢品 kung pin; 貢物 kung wūh.  
 To pay tribute, 進貢 tsin kung; 獻貢 hēn kung.

TRICK, to cheat or impose upon, 瞞騙 mwan pēn; 詭騙 kwei pēn.  
 Don't you be playing tricks with me, assuming the god and playing the devil, 你們別和我粧神弄鬼的 ne mun pēh ho wo chwang shin, lung kwei tēih.  
 TRIENNIAL, 每三年 mei san nēn.  
 TRIFID. Forms a fruit that is trifid, 結實三稜 kēh shih san ling, — said of the calyx of the Gossypium.  
 TRIFLE, to talk or act with levity and folly, 輕薄言行 king pō yeh hing.  
 This affair is not to be trifled with, 此事不是當頑的 tsze sze pūh she tang wan tēih.  
 To fill a paper with trifling (floating) composition, 滿紙浮文 mwan che fow wān. The affair involves trifles, or descends to them, 事涉屑瑣 sze shē sēh so.  
 Trifling causes, 細故 se koo.  
 All proceeds from trifling causes, 都是從細小故來的 too she tsung se seaou koo lae tēih.  
 The trade is very trifling (insipid and thin), 生意淡薄 sāng e tan pō.  
 TRIGGER and lock of a gun, are called 藏機 tsang ke.  
 TRIGONOMETRY, principles of, 度各線形之理 tō kō sēn hing che le.  
 Plane figures of trigonometry, 直線形 chih sēn hing.  
 Spherics, 曲線形 keūh sēn hing.  
 TRINITY. Three persons united in one, some Europeans have thought designed by the character 仝 tseih. (See Part I. vol. I. page 62.)

The Chinese religionists both of the Budh and Taou sects, speak of triads of divinities. See Triad.  
 Trinity is, by the Romanists called, 三位一體 san wei yih te.  
 Trinity term, the Romanists call 耶蘇聖體 YAY-soo shing te.  
 TRIPLE, three-fold, 三倍 san pei.  
 TRIPOD, 三足鼎 san tsūh ting.  
 TRIVIAL, of little or no importance, 不大緊 pūh ta-kin.  
 A trivial affair, 些微的事 sey we tēih sze.  
 The northern people say, to express their viewing an affair as trivial, 不怎的 pūh tsāng tēih.  
 TRIUMPH, a victorious army returning in triumph, 凱軍 kae keun. Returning with triumph and songs, 凱歌 kae ko; 軍勝之樂 keun shing che lō.  
 TRIUMPHAL, gate-way of the Chinese, erroneously called an arch, 牌坊 pae fang; 牌樓 pae low.  
 TROCHUS, species of, pearly, large, 亞婆髻 a po keih; near Niloticus.  
 Trochus, small species, 小婆髻螺 seaou po keih lo.  
 TROOPS, body of soldiers, 兵丁 ping ting. The government troops, 官兵 kwan ping; 大軍 ta keun. He withdrew the troops, and returned to the encampment, 他收兵回寨 ta shou ping hwuy chae.  
 One half of the troops under his command were already burnt to death, 手下兵卒已燒死一半 show hea ping tsūh, e shaou sze yih pwan.

TROPIC of Cancer, 北帶 pih tae; of Capricorn, 南帶 nan tae; in place of the word tae, 道 taou is also used.

TROT, a horse, 抖花蹄 tow hwa te.

TROUBLE, disturb the mind, 煩 fan. Painful labour, 辛苦 sin koo; 勞苦 laou koo.

I give you a great deal of trouble (said in courtesy), 多煩你 to fan ne; 驚動你 king tung ne.

I trouble you with my trifling affairs, 我羅唆你 wo lo so ne; 嘮嗶你 laou tsaou ne; 叨擾你 taou jaou ne.

I often come to trouble you, 我多時過來驚動你 wo to she kwo lae king tung ne.

I give you a great deal of trouble; many thanks, many thanks, 重勞重勞多謝多謝 chung laou, chung laou, to seay, to seay.

A world of trouble and vexation, 煩惱世界 fan naou she keae.

TROUBLESOME waste of strength, 費力 fei lei.

Very troublesome, 甚是費力 shin she fei lei.

Troublesome man, 羅唆的人 lo so tēih jin; 煩瑣的人 fan sny tēih jin.

TROUGH of a water level, 水平的水槽 shwü ping tēih shwü tsaou.

TROUSERS, foreign, 番褲 fan koo.

TRUE, agreeing with the fact, 真 chin; it is true, 是真的 she chin tēih.

Don't know whether it be true or false, 不知是真是假 pih che she chin, she kea.

It is indeed true, 果然是真的 kwo jen she chin tēih.

True and false, 真偽 chin wei.

To manage affairs according to the true state of things, 辦事認真 pan sze jin chin.

True Lord, 真主 chin choo, is the Mahomedan term for the true God.

The true God alone can know the future; whatever is future cannot be known or conjectured by man; if any one believe that divination, astrology, or physiognomy are true, he destroys his claim to the character of a Musselman, 惟真主能知未來. 凡未來之事非人識見所能測度. 如將占卜星相之言. 信以為實者. 即傷回回也.

TRULY good, 真是好的 chin she haou tēih.

TRUMPET, 號筒 haou tung.

Trumpet with a thin brass cylindrical end about 18 inches long, and a small sliding tube at the mouth end, 大筒 ta tung, gives a deep base tone.

Trumpet with one curve at the lower end, the upper end having a sliding tube, 話角 hwa keö; 起樂用 ke yō yung, used in bands of music.

TRUNK of a tree, 樹身 shoo shin; i. e. the body of the tree.

Trunk of the human body divided into three parts, 上焦 shang tsaou, the thorax; 中焦 chung tsaou, the abdomen; 下焦 hea tsaou, the pelvis.

Trunk for clothes, 衣箱 e seang.

A leather trunk, 皮箱 pe seang.

TRUNNIONS of a caannon, 銃耳 tung urh.

TRUST, to confide in, 信 sin.

To depend on, 靠着 kaou chō; 依賴 e lae.

An important trust, 任重 jin chung.

There is a multiplicity of business, and the trust is important, 事繁貴重 sze fan tsih chung.

TRUSTY person, one who may be believed, 老實的人 laou shih tēih jin; 可信的人 ku sin tēih jin.

TRUTH, 信 sin; 信德 sin tih; 真實 chin shih.

You may not reject truth on account of dangers or difficulties, 不以危急而可棄信 pih e wei keih, urh ko ke sin.

You have adhered too strictly to the truth, 你太認真了 ne tae jin chin leaou.

Cause me to know the truth, 令我通真 ling wo tung chin.

TRY, to make an experiment or endeavour, 試一試 she yih she; 試試着 she she chō.

Go and try to find out what he thinks, 你去探他的意思是甚麼的 ne keu tan ta tēih e sze she shin mo tēih.

Try and ask your own heart, 試問己心 she wän ke sin.

To try whether a bow be good or bad; give the string of the bow a slight pull, and let it go from the fingers, 試弓好歹把弓弦少拉開彈一彈 she kung haou

- tae, pa kung hēen shaou lǎ kae, tan yīh tan.  
A method of trying ink, 試墨法 she mīh fǎ.  
Try men's virtue or vice, 試人之善惡 she jin che shen gō.  
Try you with a question, 試問爾 she wǎn urh.  
TRIED. What I have not tried myself, I have not rashly ventured to decide on the merits, 未經親試未便謬決短長 we king tsin she, we pēn mew keüē twan chang.  
Deciding on its merits is expressed by deciding whether it be short or long.  
Try or examine before a magistrate, 審 shin, the accused kneels.  
Kneel down, I want to try you, 跪下我要審你 kwei hea, wo yaou shin ne.  
Try, decide, and report to the emperor, 審訊定擬具奏 shin sin, ting e, keu tsow.  
TUB, vessel for containing water, 水筒 shwüy tung; 水缸 shwüy kang.  
Then take the hand and steep it in a tub of water, 隨將手浸水 缸內 suy tseang show tsin shwüy kang nuy.  
TUBE, 筒 tung; 筒子 tung tsze.  
Reed tube, 管筒 kwan tung.  
Tube's diameter was one tenth of a cubit, 孔徑一寸 kung king yīh tsun.  
Tube, transverse, which is used in looking at the stars and constellations, 橫簫所以視星宿 hung seaou, so e she sing sūh.

- Tube that communicates with the stomach; cesophagus, 胃管通食 wei kwan tung shīh.  
TUESDAY, in Canton, is called 禮拜二日 le pae urh jīh.  
TUMBLE down, 跌倒 tēē taou; 傾跌 king tēē. Tumbled off his horse, 翻身落馬 fan shin lō ma.  
To tumble on the stage, 跌打 tēē ta; to throw a somerset backwards, 打大翻 ta ta fan; to throw a somerset forwards, 打筋斗 ta kin tow; to go round on the hands and feet like a wheel, 半邊月 pwan pēn yuē.  
TUMBLERS on the stage, 筋斗王 kin tow wang.  
A glass tumbler, 大玻璃盃 ta po le pei.  
TUMID, swelled, 腫起來的 chung ke he tēih.  
TUMOUR, 瘡 chwang.  
TUMULT of many people, 大眾亂鬧 ta chung lwan naon.  
TUMULTUOUS and quarrelsome, 胡亂鬧鬧 hoo lwan hung naon.  
TUNE, 一成樂 yih ching yō.  
TUNING instrument, struck to give the key, was anciently called 撥 foo.  
TURBAN, 包頭 taou tow; 包頭布 paou tow poo.  
White turban, 纏頭白帽 chen tow pīh maou.  
The red turban Mahomedans, 紅帽回子 hung maou hwuy tsze.  
TURBID, 濁的 chüh tēih; 湮的 hwǎn tēih.  
TURBO SCALARIS, 珍瓏絲螺 chin lung sze lo.

- Turbo teretona, 番畚螺 fan tǎ lo.  
TURBULENT, restless person, 浮躁之人 fow tsaou che jin; 好動之人 hao tung che jin.  
Turbulent disposition, 粗躁心性 tsoo tsaou sin sing; 好作亂的人 hao tsō lwan tēih jin.  
Better be a dog in times of peace, than a man in times of turbulence and confusion, 寧作太平犬不做亂世人 ning tsō tae ping kenen; pūh tso lwan she jin.  
TURF, a clod covered with grass, 草皮 tsaou pe.  
TURKEY, 火雞 ho ke.  
TURMERIC, 茺黃 keang hwang.  
TURN, to put into a circular motion, 轉 chuen; 運 yun.  
To turn round (as the heavens appear to do), 運動 yun tung.  
He turned over the fan and looked at it, 他轉過扇子來看 ta chuen kwo shen tsze lae kan.  
Turn it round once, 旋轉一周 seuen chuen yīh chow. Hearing it she turned round her head and looked at him, 聽了回頭看着他 ting leaou, hwuy tow kan chō ta.  
Took the door-book and turned it backwards and forwards, 將門簿翻來翻去 tseang mun poo fan lae fan keu.  
Turned round with the wind, 隨風轉搖 suy fung chuen yaou.  
Turn a girl into a boy, 轉女為男 chuen neu wei nan; referring to certain spells for producing this effect in pregnant women.

Death is turned to life, 死者變成活 *sze chay p'een ching hwō.*  
 Women shall be turned into men, 婦女轉男身 *foo neu chuen nan shin.*  
 Turns and transitions in composition, 過文接脉之處 *kwo wān ts'ē mih che choo.*  
 To do by turns, 輪流做 *lun lew tso.*  
 This ship comes to my turn, 這隻船輪到我 *chay ch'ih chuen lun taou wo.*  
 To be put before one's turn, 越次 *yuē tsze.*  
 Do you all pay your respect to him by turns, 你們都輪流敬他 *ne mun too lun lew king ta.*  
 TURNKEY, 禁子 *kin tsze.*  
 TURNIP, 蘿蔔 *lo peih.*  
 Red rooted turnip radish, 江南蘿蔔 *the lo-peih of Keang-nan province.*  
 Turnips with the stem and leaves preserved in salt, are called 正菜 *ching tsae*; called also 大頭菜 *ta tow tsae.*  
 TURTLE dove, 班鳩 *pan kew.*  
 Fish turtle, or tortoise crab, 龜鼈介 *kwei peih keae.*  
 TUTELAR god of a district, 土地神 *too teshin*; or 福德正神 *fūh t'ih ching shin.*  
 Gods at the entrance of a door, 門官 *mun kwan.*  
 TUTENAG, 白鉛 *p'ih yuen*: the same name seems applied to Zinc.  
 TUTOR, 師 *sze*; 先生 *s'een sāng.*  
 Domestic tutor is called by his employer 西賓 *se pin.*

PART III. 4 X

All who have children should seek a person indulgent, kind, mild, respectful and not loquacious, and make him a tutor for their children, 凡生子必求其寬裕慈惠溫良恭敬而寡言使爲子師 *fan sāng tsze peih kew ke kwan yu, tsze hwuy, wān leang, kung king, urh kwa yen, she wei tsze sze.*  
 TWELFTH, 第十二個 *te-sh'ih urh ko.*  
 TWELVE, 十二 *sh'ih urh.*  
 Twelve month, 十二個月 *sh'ih urh ko yuē.*  
 TWENTIETH, 第二十個 *te urh sh'ih ko.*  
 TWENTY, 二十個 *urh sh'ih ko.*  
 TWICE, 兩次 *leang tsze*; 兩遭 *leang tsau.*  
 Twice as much as us, 比我們兩倍子 *pe wo mun leang pei tsze.*  
 TWIG, 楊柳 *yang lew.*  
 TWILIGHT, 黃昏的時候 *hwang hwān t'ēh she how*; 味爽 *mei shwang.*  
 TWIN, 雙兒 *shwang urh*; 雙子 *shwang tsze.*  
 At the age of forty and upwards bore two twin daughters, 到四十歲上同胞生下二女 *taou sze sh'ih suy shang; tung paou sāng hea urh neu.*  
 TWINBORN, 雙生的子 *shwang sāng t'ēh tsze.*  
 TWINE, 繩子 *shing tsze*; 繩索 *shing sō.*  
 Small twine is called 皮鞋筋 *pe heae kiu*; the sinews of leather shoes, from

its being used by shoe makers; approaching to the smallness of thread, it is called 線 *s'een.*

To twine, 扭 *new*; 絞 *keau*. Twine-maker, 打繩子的工夫 *ta shing tsze t'ēh kung foo.*

TWINKLING. It is in the twinkling of an eye, 轉眼卽是 *chuen yen tseih she.*

TWIST, 絞 *keau*; 扭 *new*.

To twist and turn with the hand, 手揪 *show tsew*. To twist a slip of paper with the fingers, 擰 *n'een.*

To twist a cord, 絞繩子 *keau shing tsze*, or 打繩子 *ta shing tsze*; or 擰繩子 *ning shing tsze.*

To twist cotton, 捻綿 *n'een m'een*; or 撚綿 *n'een m'een*, or 合綿 *hō m'een*, or 打綿 *ta m'een.*

Gave his body a twist, 把身子一扭 *pa shin tsze y'ih new.*

You must not twist about your body to the right and left, 不可將身子左右擺扭 *p'ih ko tseang shin tsze tao yew pae new.*

Twist and curl the ears backwards and forwards, 將兩耳揉捲向前後 *tseang leang urh jow keuen heang ts'een how.*

Cords or threads twisted, 繩線紡擰得 *shing s'een fang ning t'ih.*

To twist round, or back again, 挽過來 *wan kwo lae*; 扭過來 *new kwo lae*. To be inside and twist or turn affairs (to answer one's own purpose), 從中可以輾轉 *tsung chung ko e cheu chuen.*

TWO, 二 *urh*; 兩個 *leang ko.*

Two and two equal, 兩兩相等  
leang leang seang tǎng.

TYPE, a moveable stamp for printing  
with, 活字 hwò tsze. A page of  
moveable types, 活版 hwò pan,  
or 板 pan. About A. D. 1700 the  
emperor 康熙 Kang-he made a  
fount of copper Chinese types. The  
emperor K'een-lung made 250,000

wooden Chinese types, and called  
them 聚珍 tsen-chin, 'Congregat-  
ed pearls'; a page to print with was  
called 聚珍板 tseu chiu pan.  
(See 四庫全書 1 vol.)

TYPHON, the hurricane of the Chinese  
seas, 颶風 keu fung. The Keu-  
fung 神 shin or god, called also  
颶母 keu moo, is worshipped

by the local magistrate at 瓊州  
Keung-chow (Hae-nan) where the  
typhoo is very destructive.

A typhon blew dreadfully, 颶風  
暴作 keu fung paou tsò.

TYRO, not that which a, can investigate  
fully, 非初學所能究悉  
fe. tsou hōō so nǎng kew seih.

## U

The initial sound of this letter occurs in Chinese; and, as pronounced by the French, it exists amongst the final sounds of the Chinese language.

ULCER, 瘡 chwang.

Ulcer in the mouth, 口中生瘡  
kow chung sāng chwang.

ULTIMATELY, 到頭 taou tow, 'at a  
head,' 終者 chung chay.

ULTRAMARINE, 佛青 fūh tsing.

UMBRAGEOUS wood in which persons  
may dwell, 林木鬱茂可居  
lin mūh yūh mow ko keu.

UMBRELLA, 傘 san; 雨傘 .yu-san;  
雨遮 yu chay.

UNABLE, not having ability, 無能  
woo nǎng; 不能 pūh nǎng; 不  
能可 pūh nǎng ko.

He was unable to arrive in time, 他  
來不及時 ta lae pūh keih she.

Unable to use, 用不得 yung pūh  
tīh.

Unable to wait, 等不得 tǎng pūh  
tīh.

Unable to recollect, 記不得 ke  
pūh tīh.

Unable to sleep, 睡不得 shwūy  
pūh tīh.

Unable to hear, 忍不得 jin pūh tīh.

Unable to eat, 吃不得 keih pūh  
tīh.

Unable to return so early as the time  
appointed, 未能如期早回  
we nǎng joo ke tsaou hwuy.

Unable to overtake, 趕不上 kau  
pūh shang.

Unable to serve well enough, 服侍  
不上 fūh she pūh shang.

UNACQUAINTED with that person,  
我不認得那個人 wo  
pūh jin tīh na ko jin.

Unacquainted with letters, 不識文  
字 pūh shīh wǎn tsze.

Unacquainted with the method, 不  
諳於方畧 pūh gan yu fang leō.

UNAFFECTED easy manner, 安舒  
gan shoo.

Steady, plain, 穩重 wǎn chung.

Natural, 自然的 tsze jee tēih.

UNALTERABLY the same as long as  
life endures, 終身無改 chung  
shin woo kae.

UNAPPREHENSIVE, 不放 pūh fang;  
放心了 fang sin leaou.

UNARMED, 不帶兵器的 pūh  
tae ping ke tēih; 空身的 kung  
shin tēih.

UNAUTHORISED, 未奉權的 we  
fung keuen tēih.

To presume to do a thing of one's own  
accord, 自擅 tsze chen.

UNBELIEF, 不信 pūh sin; 疑心  
e sin.

UNBOUNDED, 無限的 woo hēen  
tēih.

He felt unbounded joy, 他無限  
喜歡 ta woo hēen he hwan.

UNBURIED, cast out, 棄而不葬  
ke urh pūh tsang; the same idea is  
expressed by 死於道路 sze



yu taon loo, dying on the highway.

UNCERTAIN, 未定 we ting; 不定 pǐh ting.

UNCHANGABLE and indistructible, 無變無壞 woo pēen, woo hwae.

UNCHASTE, 不貞潔 pǐh ching kē. An unchaste woman, 失節婦 shih tsēē foo; 淫婦 yin foo.

UNCIVIL, 無禮的 woo le tēih.

UNCLE, by the father's side, a father's senior brother, 伯 pǐh; 老伯 laou pǐh.

Junior brother, 叔 shǔh; 老叔 laou shǔh.

Uncle by the mother's side, 舅父 kew foo; 母舅 moo kew.

UNCLEAN, 污穢的 woo wei tēih; 媠臟的 gan tsang tēih.

Lewd, 淫污的 yin woo tēih.

UNCLOTHE, 脫衣裳 tō e chang.

UNCOMFORTABLE feeling of mind, 不甘心的 pǐh kan sin tēih; 不舒服 pǐh shoo fǔh.

UNCOMMON, unusual, 非常 fe chang.

An uncommon man, 非尋常的人 fe tsin chang tēih jin.

Uncommon, not like the many, 不凡 pǐh fan.

Shih-tsze's natural disposition was uncommon, 石子品性不凡 Shih-tsze pin sing pǐh fan.

Uncommon things which should not be eaten, 物反常不可食 wǔh fao chang pǐh ko shǔh.

UNCONSCIONABLE, very wide of the mark, 無譜 woo poo.

Unconscionable price, 價錢無譜 kea tsēen woo poo.

UNCONSCIOUSLY shed tears, 不覺落下淚來 pǐh keō lō hea luy lae.

UNCORDIAL to people, 向人不親熱 heang jin pǐh tsin jē.

UNCTUOUS sort of substance, 膏油之類 kaon yew che luy.

UNCULTIVATED ground, 閒地 hēen te.

Not a spot of uncultivated ground, 沒有一塊兒閒地 mǔh yew yǐh kwac urh hēen te.

Uncultivated or wild fruits, 山果 shan kwo.

UNDAUNTED, denotes fearless, 勇者不懼 yung chay pǐh keu.

UNDER, 下 hea; 底下 te hea.

Under the table, 桌子底下 chō tsze te hea.

All under heaven are the same, 天下皆然 tēen hea keac jen.

There were not above three hundred and odd men under his control, 手下已不上三百餘人 show hea e pǐh shang san pǐh yu jin.

To carry under the arm, 挾翅 keā che; 挾帶 keā tae.

UNDERGROUND, 地下 te hea.

To flow under ground (said of a river), 潛流地下 tsēen lew te hea.

UNDERHAND, clandestinely, 暗的 gan tēih.

UNDERNEATH, 底下 te hea.

UNDERSELL every body, 比眾人低些買 pe chung jin te seay mae.

UNDERSTAND, to know the meaning

of, 曉得 heaou tǐh; 會 hwuy; 理會 le hwuy; 明白 ming pǐh.

To affect not to understand, 假不理會 kea pǐh le hwuy.

To understand how to manage affairs, 會辦事 hwuy pan sze.

To understand perfectly all matters of business, 諸事暗熟 choo sze gan shǔh. Understand the general scope, 明其大畧 ming ke ta leō.

I don't understand this language, 這話我就不懂了 chay hwa wo tsew pǐh tung leaou.

Although I do understand how to compose roughly; my composition is still very different from the composition made at the public examinations, 文字雖尙粗通較場卷猶爲懸殊 wǎn tsze suy shang tsoo tung; keaou chang keuen yew wei heuen shoo.

Understood perfectly in the breast, 了了於胃臆間 leaou leaou yu heung yǐh kēen.

Fung-tseay understood the meaning, and therefore laughing said, 鳳姐會意因笑道 Fuog-tseay hwoy e, yin seau taou.

Understand a thing by arranging it under its proper class, 觸類旁通 chūh luy pang tung.

Some understandings are shallow and some are profound, 悟有淺深 woo yew tsēen shin.

UNDERSTANDING being awakroed (to a spiritual view of things) is like obtaining a lamp at night, 了悟猶如夜得燈 leaou woo yew jou yay tǐh tǎng.

UNDERTAKE, to receive an order,  
承命 ching ming.  
UNDERTAKERS of funerals, 仵;  
作作 woo tsō.  
UNDESIGNEDLY, 事出無心  
sze chüh woo sin.  
UNDONE, irremediable, 了不得  
leaou pūh tih.  
UNDOUBTEDLY, 固然 koo jen;  
定然 ting jen.  
He undoubtedly will still have a great  
many excuses to offer, 他定然  
又有許多推辭的話  
ta ting jen yew yew heu to tuy tsze  
tēih hwa.  
UNDUTIFUL to parents and elder bro-  
thers, 不孝 pūh heaou.  
UNEASY state, 不安 pūh gan.  
Uneasy mind, 心不安 sin pūh  
gan; 憂虞 yew yu.  
Although her heart was uneasy, in her  
countenance she affected not to re-  
gard it, 心中雖不安面  
上只管佯不理論 sin  
chung suy pūh gan; mēen shang  
chih kwan yang pūh le lun.  
Very uneasy in mind, 滿肚皮不  
快活 mwan too pe pūh kwac hwō;  
滿肚不安樂 mwan too  
pūh gan lō.  
UNEQUAL sides, 不等邊 pūh tǎng  
pēen. Unequal, 不等 pūh tǎng;  
不均 pūh keun.  
UNEVEN. Uneven, 不平 pūh ping;  
不齊 pūh tse. Streets are un-  
even, 街道高低不平 keac  
taou kaou te pūh p'ng.  
An uneven road, 道路不平 taou  
loo pūh ping.

You have placed these things uneven,  
你擺得這些物件不  
齊 ne pae tih chay seay wih kēen  
pūh tse.  
UNEXPECTED, 想不到之事  
scang pūh taou che sze; 不期  
之事 pūh ke che sze.  
UNEXPECTEDLY, and suddenly, 忽  
然 hwūh jen; 突然 tūh jen.  
He come unexpectedly, 他忽然  
而來了 ta hwūh jen urh lae  
leaou.  
Unexpectedly, Fung-tseay's daughter,  
Ta-tseay-urh, become ill, 誰知  
鳳姐之女大姐兒病  
了 shwūy che, Fung-tseay che neu  
Ta-tseay-urh, ping leaou.  
Unexpectedly one day, the bell did not  
sound, 忽一日鐘無聲  
hwūh yih jih, chung woo shing.  
This affair happened unexpectedly, 這  
件事不期而遇 chay kēen  
sze pūh ke urh yu.  
UNFEELING heart, 慘心 tsan sin.  
UNFINISHED, 還未成 hwan we  
ching; 未了 we leaou.  
I have a concern unfinished, 我有  
未了之事 wo yew we leaou  
che sze.  
UNFIT for one's purpose, 不合用  
pūh hō yung.  
Officers unfit for service, 廢員 fei  
yuen; 不任用 pūh jin yung.  
UNFOLD or open out, 折開 chē kac.  
UNFORESEEN revolution, 不測  
之邊 pūh tsih che pēen.  
Such an unforeseen occurrence as this,  
這樣不測的事 chay yang  
pūh tsih tēih sze.

UNFORTUNATE, 無福分 woo fūh  
fun.  
There is nothing more unfortunate  
than not to hear of one's errors, 莫  
不幸於不聞過 mō pūh,  
hing yu pūh wān kwo.  
UNFOUNDED, 無基 woo ke.  
This really arises from an unfounded  
story, 此事實出無根之  
語 tsze sze shih chūh woo kǎn che  
yu.  
UNFREQUENT, 罕有 han yew;  
少有 shaou yew.  
UNFRUITFUL, not bearing fruit, 不  
結實的 pūh kēē shih tēih.  
UNGOVERNABLE, 不可管的  
pūh ko kwan tēih; 刁難 leaou  
nan.  
UNGRATEFUL, 忘恩的 wang gǎn  
tēih; 背恩的 pei gǎn tēih; 負  
恩的 too gǎn tēih.  
UNHANDSOME, disreputable behaviour,  
甚不成體面 shin pūh ching  
te mēen.  
UNHAPPY, 未有福分的 we  
yew fūh fun tēih; 沒福 mūh fūh.  
Distressed, 苦楚 koo tsoo.  
Sorry, 納悶 nā mun.  
I, Wang-yun, am a very unhappy man,  
我王雲好沒福人也  
wo Wang-yun haou mūh fūh jin  
yay.  
UNHEALTHY damp region, 烟瘴  
地方 yen chang te fang.  
UNHOLY, 不聖潔 pūh shing kēē;  
不善 pūh shen.  
UNHURT, 未傷 we shang.  
UNICORN, 獬廌 heac chae.  
UNIFORMITY, or sameness amongst

many, 概然同一 keae jen tung yih.

A literary act of uniformity once published in China run thus, 三經頒行使學者歸一既頒一時學者無敢不傳習則先儒傳註一切廢而不用 let the three classics be dispersed through the empire, and the learned be caused to conform to one interpretation: after they are thus dispersed the learned will not dare but teach them, and thus the interpretations of former philosophers will all fall into disuse.

Of the Mahomedans, the emperor Yung-ching said, 歷代未強其畫一 leih tae we keang he hwá yih, during successive ages they have not been compelled to an uniformity (in religion with the rest of the Chinese).

UNINHABITED place, 無人處 woo jin choo.

Travelled in an uninhabited place, 行無人地 hing woo jin te.

UNINTELLIGENT being, 無靈覺之物 woo ling leö che wöh.

UNINTELLIGIBLE, 不得明白的 pöh tih ming pih tēih; 不能明晰 pöh näng ming chě; 言語不通 yen yu pöh tung.

UNINTENTIONAL, 不立意 pöh leih e; 無心 woo sin.

To offend unintentionally, 無心誤犯 woo sin woo fan.

Really unintentional, 寔寔出於無心 shih shih chüh yu woo sin.

Unintentional occurrence, 事出無心 sze chüh woo sin.

Joined in the laugh, and said it is unintentional, don't be offended, 陪笑道是出之無心休得見怪 pei seaou, taou, she chüh che woo sin, hew tih keen kwae.

UNINTERRUPTED, 不間 pöh keen. Continued uninterrupted sound, 接連不斷之聲 tsëë lēen püh twan che shing.

Uninterrupted recitation, 讀誦口不輟 tüh tsung kow püh chuë. Comes continually or uninterruptedly, 常來不斷 chang lae püh twan.

UNION, 相合 seang hō.

Union (or marriage) formed by heaven, 天作之合 tēn tsō che hō.

UNIT, 單位 tan wei.

Whether long measure, dry measure, or weights, all ascend from units to tens, to hundreds, to thousands, &c., 凡度量衡自單位以上則曰十百千云云 fan too, leang, häng tsze tan wei e shang, tsih yü shih, pih, tsēen, yun yun. Fractions of an unit, 命位之奇零 ming wei che ke ling.

Units are the first place, 單爲一位 tan wei yih wei; tens the 2nd, 十爲二位 shih wei urh wei; hundreds the 3rd, 百爲三位 pih wei san wei; thousands the 4th, 千爲四位 tsēen wei sze wei.

UNITE, to join together, 合 hō.

Unite all together, 合總 hō tsung; 共之 kung che; 總之 tsung che.

To unite in one all nations, 統一諸國 tung yih choo kwō.

To unite the ends together, 接連 tsëë lēen.

Unite their efforts to print and distribute a good book, 協力梓行 hēë leih tsze hing.

Will not unite with or amalgamate, 不肯通融 pöh kang tung yung.

UNITY of the true God, 眞主單另獨一 chin choo tan ling tūh yih, a Mahomedan expression.

UNIVERSE, heaven, earth, and all things, 天地萬物 tēu, te, wan wüh.

Universe, or every region, east, west, south, north, zenith and nadir, is expressed by 十方 shih fang, in the language of the Buddhists.

A representation of the universe according to the system of Ptolemaeus is called 渾天十重圖 hwān tēen shih chung too; according to it, 地球懸於當中 te kew heuen yo tang chung, the globe of the earth is suspended in the centre.

UNJUST, 不公道的 pöh kuog taou tēih; 不公平的 pöh kung ping tēih.

To suffer an unjust decision, 聽斷不公 ting twan pöh kung.

UNKIND, 無人情的 woo jin tsing tēih.

UNKNOWN, 無人得知的 woo jin tih che tēih.

UNLAWFUL, 不法的 pöh fá tēih; 與例不符 yu le pöh foo.

To pervert the law, 枉法 wang fá.

UNLIKE, 不像 pöh seang; 不似 pöh sze.

UNLIMITED, 無有邊際 *woo yew pēn tse.*  
 UNMANNERLY, 無禮的 *woo le tēih.*  
 UNMEANING, 沒意思的 *mǎh e sze tēih.* Empty unmeaning document, 空文 *kung wǎn.*  
 UNMERITED suffering, 不該受的苦 *pǎh kae show tēih koo.*  
 UNMIXED, 不雜 *pǎh tsǎ;* 純 *shun.*  
 UNMOLESTED, 不難為的 *pǎh nan wei tēih.*  
 UNMOVED countenance, 不為動容 *pǎh wei tung yung.*  
 Unmoved by external ills, 外患無以動心意 *wae hwan woo e tung sin e,* provided the cause of virtue prevailed.  
 UNNATURAL, 背性的 *pei sing tēih.*  
 UNNECESSARY, 不須 *pǎh seu;* 不用 *pǎh yung.*  
 UNOBSERVED, 無被人覺的 *woo pe jin keō tēih.*  
 UNOFFICIAL dress, or place, is expressed by 便 *pēn,* convenient; as 便衣 *pēn e,* undress; 便殿 *pēn tēn,* an unofficial hall, or private apartment in a palace.  
 UNPAID, 未嘗還得的 *we tsǎng hwan tih tēih;* 未扣還的 *we kow hwan tēih.*  
 UNPARALLELED, 無雙的 *woo shwang tēih.*  
 UNPARDONABLE, 不得赦 *pǎh tih shay;* 不可赦的 *pǎh ko shay tēih.*  
 UNPARDONED, 未嘗赦的 *we tsǎng shay tēih.*

UNPERCEIVED, 不被人見的 *pǎh pe jin kien tēih.*  
 UNPERISHABLE, 不會壞的 *pǎh hwuy hwae tēih.*  
 UNPITIED, 未被人憐恤的 *we pe jin lēn seǔh tēih.*  
 UNPLEASANT, not agreeable either in persons or things, 沒趣 *mǎh tsen;* 無味的 *woo we tēih.*  
 Unpleasant journey, 一路辛苦 *yih loo sin koo.*  
 Unpleasant road, 難行的路 *nan hing tēih loo.*  
 UNPOLITE, 無禮 *woo le;* 未有禮 *we yew le;* 簡慢 *kēn man;* 怠慢 *tae man.*  
 UNPREJUDICED and protracted enquiry, 虛心延訪 *heu sin yen fang.*  
 To be unprejudiced is a fundamental point in receiving instruction, 虛心為受教之本 *heu sin wei show keaou che pun.*  
 Unprejudiced, 不先起必 *pǎh sēen ke peih;* 毋必 *woo peih.*  
 To receive remonstrance with an unprejudiced mind, 虛懷訥諫 *heu hwae nǎ kēn.*  
 UNPROFITABLE affair, 無利之事 *woo le che sze.*  
 UNREASONABLE, 不合道理 *pǎh hō taou le;* 未有道理 *we yew taou le;* 無理性 *woo le sing.*  
 Quite unreasonable, 出情理之外 *chūh tsing le che wae.*  
 UNRIPE, 不熟 *pǎh shǔh;* 生的 *sǎng tēih.*  
 Unripe fruit, 果子不熟 *kwo tsze*

*pǎh shǔh;* 生菓子 *sǎng kwo tsze.*  
 UNSAY, or break one's word, 反口 *fan kow.*  
 UNSHAKEN, firm and, 堅確不搖 *kēn keō pǎh yaou.*  
 UNSKILFUL, 不善做事 *pǎh shen tso sze.*  
 Unskilful workman, 手段不好 *show twan pǎh haou;* 手段醜 *show twan chow.*  
 To ride on horseback unskilfully, 騎馬不善 *ke ma pǎh shen.*  
 UNSTEADY, 不穩當 *pǎh wǎn tang.*  
 UNSUITABLE, 不當 *pǎh tang;* 不當然 *pǎh tang jen.*  
 Very unsuitable, 甚不相宜 *shin pǎh seang e.*  
 UNUSUALLY warm, 分外熱 *fun wae jē,*  
 UNUTTERABLE distress; so that one forgot to eat and to sleep, 忘食廢寢苦不可言 *wang tsan fei tsin koo pǎh ko yen.*  
 UNWEARIED, 不倦 *pǎh keuen;* 克己不倦 *kīh ke pǎh keuen.*  
 UNWELL, not in health, 有病 *yew ping;* 不爽快 *pǎh shwang kwae.*  
 I am a little unwell, 我有些病 *wo yew seay ping.*  
 Still a little unwell, 還有些微不爽快 *hwan yew seay we pǎh shwang kwae.*  
 UNWILLING, 不肯 *pǎh kǎng.*  
 A feeling of unwillingness, 不肯的意思 *pǎh kǎng tēih e sze.*  
 Had the appearance of complying unwillingly, 曲從貌 *keuh tsung maou.*

*Pih-kung* seeing him agitated and unwilling to bring them up, insisted the more on seeing them, 白公見他慌悵不肯拿上來。一發要看 *Pih-kung* k'een ta kwang chang, p'ih k'ang na shang lae; y'ih f'á yaou kan.

UNWORTHY, unbearable, 不堪的 p'ih kan t'eh.

Unworthy of notice, 不足觀也 已 p'ih ts'ih kwan yay e.

UP, aloft, 上 shang.

To go up, 上去 shang keu.

I go up the hill, 我上山去 wo shang shan keu.

Not easy to come up to, 未易及也 we e keih yay.

Without that ladder how will you get up now! 離了那梯子怎麼得上去呢 le leaou na te tsze; ts'ang mo t'ih shang keu ne!

It is difficult to put up with it. 情實難甘 tsing shih nan kan.

To blow up with powder, 烘着 hong ch'ó; 烘起來 hong ke lae.

To blow up a ship, 烘壞船 hong hwae chuen.

Fung-tsey laughing said, very true, very true; yet it was you who put me up to it, 鳳姐笑道是了是了倒是你提醒了我 Fung-tsey seaou taou, she leaou, she leaou, taou she ne te sing leaou wo.

UPON, on the top, 在上面 tsac shang m'een.

It is upon the chest, 在箱子上面 tsac seang tsze shang m'een.

UPRIGHT, 直的 ch'ih t'eh.

Upright in principle, 秉直的 ping ch'ih t'eh; 秉公的 ping kung t'eh.

Perpendicular, 豎立 shoo le'ih.

To stand upright, 站立 chen le'ih.

UPROAR, noise, clamour, 喧鬧 seuen naou.

To make an uproar, 鬧起來 naou ke lae; 鼓譟起來 koo tsaou ke lae.

What will be the upshot of it? 有什麼結果 yew sh'eh mo k'eh kwo?

UPSIDE DOWN, 顛倒 t'een taou.

Is it not turning things upside down; putting right for wrong, and crooked for straight, 不是把是非曲直顛倒過來 p'ih she pa she fe; ke'ih ch'ih, t'een taou kwo lae.

UPWARD, toward a higher place, 向上 h'ang shang.

More than, as upwards of ten, 十來個 sh'ih tae ko; 十幾個 sh'ih ke ko.

Upward of a hundred, 百幾個 p'ih ke ko; 一百零幾個 y'ih p'ih ling ke ko.

Upwards of a thousand years, 千有餘年 ts'een yew yu n'een.

When he had travelled upwards of ten days, 行得十數日 hing t'ih sh'ih soo j'ih.

Upwards of fifty seven years of age, 年五十多歲 n'een woo sh'ih to sui.

URBANE, 有禮貌的 yew le maou t'eh; 溫和的 w'án ho t'eh.

URETHRA, or urinary passage, 溺孔 neaou kung; also called 溺之所出 neaou che so ch'uh; 陽

物之馬口 yang w'uh che ma kow.

URGE, impel, 催 tsuy; 催促 tsuy ts'ih.

Continually urged, 連連催促 l'een l'een tsuy ts'ih.

To urge the restoration or repayment of, 追還 chuy hwan; 追收 chuy show; 追究 chuy kew.

URGENT, or pressing circumstances, 急處 keih choo. Important, 緊要 kin yaou; 要緊 yaou kin.

Impelling, 催逼 tsuy pe'ih.

Urgent in the highest degree, 頂緊 ting kin; 緊急 kin keih.

URINE, 尿 neaou; 尿水 neaou shw'ü; 身水 shin shw'ü.

To pass urine, 遺尿 o neaou; 小便 seaou p'een; vulgarly, 疴尿 o neaou.

URINARY ducts, 小腸 seaou chaog, the small intestines.

USAGE, custom, 規矩 kwei keu.

To return to old usage, 以復舊規 e f'uh kew kwei.

To receive ill-usage, 受了委曲 show leaou wei ke'ih.

USE, or to use, 用 yung.

Of no use, 不中用 p'uh chung yung.

To enjoy in the use of, 受用 show yung; 享用 heang yung.

Moderate use of, 節用 ts'eh yung.

Must not use well water, 井水不可用 tsing shw'ü p'ih ko yung.

Use strength, 用力 yung le'ih, means To exert strength.

Used to broil drugs, 炒藥用 chaou y'ò yung.

The use (of poetry) is extensive, 其用遠矣 ke yung yuen e.

What is the use of still being offended with him? 還要怪他做甚麼 hwan yaou kwae ta tso shin mo?

How much tobacco does China use or expend in a year? 中國一年消多少生烟 Chung-kwō yih nēu, seaou to shaou sāng yen. I'll use or insult me, 橫逆加我 hung neih kea wo.

USEFUL, 有用的 yew yung tēih.

Useful talent, 有用之才 yew yung che tsae.

USELESS, 無用 woo yung.

No use, 無益 woo yih. Of no advantage, 不中用 pūh chung yung; 用不着的 yung pūh chō tēih; 不着用的 pūh chō yung tēih.

Do not utter at random useless words, 無益之言莫妄說 woo yih che yen, mō wang shwō.

Useless person is called 稿木死灰 kaou mūh sze hwuy, rotten wood and dead ashes.

Useless books need not be read, 無

益之書不必讀 woo yih che shoo pūh peih tōh.

USUAL, common, 常時有的 chang she yew tēih.

Manage it as usual, 照常辦理 chaou chang pan le.

The phrases 平日 ping jīh, 'even day,' 平時 ping she, 'even time,' 平生 ping sāng, 'even life,' all denote the *even* tenor of one's days, orme, or life; what is *usual* with one, or what has been one's *ordinary* or *daily* pursuits.

Although seventy years of age, his sight and hearing are as usual, 雖年已七旬耳目如常 suy nēu e.tseih seun, urh mūh joo chang.

USURP, to possess without right the government of a country, 篡國偽朝 wei chaou, a false dynasty.

USURY, as forbidden by the Mahomedans is called 放利賬 fang le chang.

UTENSIL, 器 ke. Domestic utensils, 器皿 ke ming.

Let the domestic utensils be plain and clean, 器具質而潔 ke keu chih urh kēē. Utensils used in husbandry, 農器 nung ke.

UTERUS or womb, 胎 tae; 腹胞 fūh paou.

In the mother's womb, 在母胎的 tsae moo tae tēih.

Had it from his mother's womb, 從胎裡帶來的 tsung tae le tae lae tēih.

UTMOST extent or place, 盡處 tsin choo.

Exert one's utmost strength, 盡力 tsin leih; 着力 chō leih.

I'll do my utmost, 我要盡力而做 wo yaou tsin leih urh tso.

Already gone to the utmost possible degree of, 已極 e keih.

Utmost bounds of the earth, 地之極處 te che keih choo.

UTTER, 說出來 shwō chūi lae.

Difficult utterance, 結巴 kēē pa; 結舌 kēē shē.

UTTERMOST, 至極 che keih.

UXORIOUS, 過於愛妻子的 kwo yu gae tse tsze tēih.

## V

The sound of this letter is found as an initial sound in some parts of China, in those syllables which in this Dictionary are spelled with a W.

VACANT, empty, 空 kung. Being at leisure, 得空 tih kung; 得閒 tih hēen.

Vacant mind, 虛心 heu sin, denotes in Chinese the absence of prejudice.

Vacant state of mind, or an absence of all thought, deemed by the Buddhists and Taou sects, the height of perfection, is called by the Buddhists 空 kung, and by the Taou sect 虛 heu.

VACCINE, inoculation, 種痘 chung tow, 以牛漿種痘 e new tseang chung tow. ALEXANDER PEARSON, Esqr., many years senior Surgeon of the English Factory in China, vaccinated the poor Chinese several seasons, till a native became quite competent, and a society was established by native merchants in Canton to preserve a regular supply of the Vaccine fluid.

VADEMECUM, or small manual that may be carried in the sleeve according to the Chinese manner, 袖珍 sew chin.

VAGABOND, a bandit, 匪人 fei jin; vagabonds, 匪類 fei luy.

VAGINA of an animal, 牝 pin; 陰戶 yin hoo. In the books of the Taou sect 爐 loo, is used in this

sense; and in the books of the Budh sect, 小便道 seaou pēn taou.

VAGRANT, idle wanderer, 游手 yew show.

Vagrant banditti, 游手匪類 yew show fei luy.

Vagrant lounger, 游手好閑 yew show haou hēen; 浪蕩人 lang tang jip.

VAGUE, indefinite language, 寬說 kwan shwō

This is a vague expression, 此說迂泥 tsze shwō heu ne.

Utter such vague language, 說這寬皮話耳 shwō chay kwan pe hwa urh.

Vague, and susceptible of a two-fold meaning, 活動的話 hwō tung tēh hwa.

Vague and wide of the mark in discussing a subject, 議論迂闊 e lun heu kō.

VAIN, empty, false, 虛謊 heu hwang.

To do a thing in vain, for no useful purpose, 徒然做 too jen tso.

To go also will be in vain, 去也徒然 keu yay too jen.

Vain and false, 虛假 heu kea; 虛妄 heu wang.

All labour in vain, 都枉費了 too wang fei leaou.

To die in vain, 徒死 too sze, he does so who dies for principles he does not love.

In vain my years have passed for half a century, 弟年已虛度半百 te nēen e heu too pwan pih.

Vain efforts are sometimes expressed by 水中捉月 shwūy chung tsūh yuē, 'catching the moon in the water;' and 鏡裏尋頭 king le tsin tow, 'searching for a head in the glass.'

VAINGLORIOUS boasting, 自誇大的 tsze kwa ta tēh.

VALE, a valley, 谷 küh.

A level place between two hills, 山中平地 shan chung ping te.

VALLEY, 谷 küh.

VALOUR, 勇 yung.

VALUABLE, 貴重 kwei chung.

He is a valuable man, 他是個寶貝 ta she ko paou pei.

VALUE a thing, 貴 kwei, dear; 重 chung, heavy, both used as verbs; 君子所貴 keun tsze so kwei, that which a good man values.

Value, that which a thing is worth, 值 chih, 價值 kea chih.

What do you suppose is the value of this book? 你估這套書

- 值得多少錢 ne koo chay  
taou shoo chih tih to shaou tséen?
- Valued him much, 甚珍之 shin  
chin che.
- VANDYKE edging, 招牙的邊  
keā ya tēih pēen.
- VANE of a weathercock on ship-board,  
船統 chuen hwan; 風信旗  
fung sin ke.
- VANISH away, gradually recede from  
the sight, 飄然而去 peau  
jen urb keu.
- VAPOUR from water, 水氣 shwüy ke.
- VARIETY, 各色 kō sīh; 各樣  
kō yang.
- Variety of business, 雜事 tsā sze.
- Variety of character, both knowing  
and simple; or wise and foolish, 賢  
愚不一 hēen yu pūh yīh.
- VARIOUS, 各樣 kō yang.
- Various and small commodities, &c.  
零星 ling sing.
- Various forms of making tripods in dif-  
ferent ages, 歷代之鼎形  
制不一 leih tae che ting hing  
che pūh yīh.
- Various talent, 多能 to nāng.
- VARIOLÆ, or chicken pox, 水泡  
shwüy paou.
- VARNISH, 漆 tseih.
- Coloured varnish, 金漆 kin tseih.
- The ornament is black varnish, 其  
飾有黑漆 ke shih yew hih  
tseih.
- VASE for flowers, 花瓶 hwa ping.
- VAUNTED thus, 矜誕如此 king  
tan jno tsze.
- VEAL, 牛子肉 new tsze jow; 小  
牛肉 scaou new jow.

- VEGETABLE served up to table, 菜  
tsae; 青菜 tsing tsae; 蔬菜 soo  
tsae. Cabbage, 椰菜 yay tsae.
- Vegetables bearing fruit on the ground,  
蔴菜 lo tsae.
- The mustard plant, eaten as a vegetable,  
芥菜 keae tsae.
- Table vegetable, common in Canton,  
葛 kō; dried, 乾葛 kan kō.
- Flowers used in medicine, 葛花 kō  
hwa.
- To eat vegetable food, 食素 shih soo.
- VEGETATE, 萌 ming; 發芽 fā ya.
- VAILED her face, 擁蔽其面  
yung pe ke mēen.
- VEIN of an animal body, does not seem  
clearly distinguished from an artery,  
by the Chinese.
- Vein of a mine, 礦脉 kwang mih,
- VELVET, 剪絨 tsēen jung.
- VEND, to sell, 賣 mae; 賣去 mae  
keu.
- VENDED, 賣出 mae chūh; 發客  
fā kīh.
- Vendible, 可賣的 ko mae tēih.
- VENERABLE, 該敬的 kae king  
tēih; 可畏的 ko wei tēih; 威  
嚴的 wei yen tēih.
- VENERATE, 敬畏 king wei.
- VENEREAL disease, disease arising  
from lust, 慾病 yūh ping; the  
use of a generic term is not common.
- Venereal poison, 楊梅毒 yang mei  
tūh. Venereal ulcer, 楊梅瘡  
yang mei chwang.
- One species of ulcer is the venereal  
disease, 疔疔 kan ting.
- The breaking out of various ulcers in  
expressed by 生疔 sāng ting;

- 生疔 sāng kan; buboe, 生魚  
口 sāng yu kow.
- Weakness from venereal excess, 內傷  
陰虛 nu y shang yin heu.
- VENERY, the commerce of the sexes,  
女色 neu sīh.
- VENETIAN blinds, 木板簾 mūh  
pan lēen.
- VENGEANCE, 報仇 paou chow.
- VENOM, 毒 tūh.
- VENT, at which a thing may pass out,  
物可出之孔 wūh ko chūh  
che kuang.
- To issue forth, 發出 fā chūh.
- Vent bad feelings, 出心 chūh sin.
- Give vent to benevolent feelings, 發  
心 fa sin.
- VENUS, the planet, 金星 kin sing;  
also called Tae-pih, 又名太白  
yew ming Tae-pih.
- VERB, is called 生字 sāng tsze;  
動字 tung tsze; 活字 hwō tsze.
- A verb's being neuter or active, intransi-  
tive or transitive, sometimes de-  
pends on the accent, as 動 tung, mo-  
tion without any external agent; 動  
tung, moved by an external impulse.
- Verbs active, in the Tartar Chinese dic-  
tionary, are made by 使 she, 'to  
cause;' as 使揚 she yang, 'to win-  
now;' 使泡軟 she paou juen,  
'boil it soft;' and also by 令 ling,  
令泡之 ling paou che, 'boil it.'
- Verbs passive are made by 被 pei, and  
by 領 ling; and by 受 show; as  
受教 show keaou, 'taught.'
- VERBAL order, 面諭 mēen yu.
- Communicated verbally, 口授 kow  
show; 口傳 kow chuen.



VERANDAH, where things may be dried in the sun, 曬臺 shac tac.

VERBOSE, 多言語 to yen yu; 多嘴 to tsuy.

VERDICT, decision in judgement, 審擬 shin e.

VERDURE of the pine unchanged, 松柏蒼秀不改 sung pih, tsang-sew pih kae.

VERIFY, by looking at, 驗看 yen kan.

VERILY, 固然 koo jen.

VERMILION, 銀硃 yin choo.

VERNAL equinox, 立春 leih chun.

VERSE, a piece of poetry, 詩 she; 一首詩 yih show she.

A verse or short paragraph of any book may be called 一節 yih tsë.

To compose verses is called 弄月吟風 lung yuë yin fung, playing with the moon, and singing to the wind.

One or two of them were versed in mathematics, 其中一二習算數者 ke chung yih urh seih swan soo chay.

VERTEX, or top, 頂 ting.

Vertex of a cone or pyramid, 厚角 how keö.

VERTICAL, or in the zenith, 在天頂上 tsae t'een ting shang.

Vertical, or opposite angles equal, 對角相等 tuy keö seang t'ang.

VERTIGO and indistinct vision, 頭暈眼花 tow yun yen hwa.

VERY, in a great degree; very good, 很好 hän haou; 十分好 shih fun haou; very or really bad, 實在不好 shih tsae püh haou.

I was very much hurried yesterday,

作日我事情十分忙 tsö jih wo sze tsing shih fun mang.

Very stinking, 最臭 tsuy chow.

Very hot and bustling, crowded and busy, 好不熱鬧 haou püh jé naou.

Very sorry, 好不焦心 haou püh tseou sin. Very different, 大相殊 ta seang shoo.

Very different from ordinary, 大異於尋常 ta e yu tsin chang.

The very day, 即日 tseih jih.

VESPA, a species of, 黃蜂 hwang fung; or 大黃蜂 ta hwang fung.

VESPERTILIO, a species of, 伏翼 fuh yih.

Vessel to contain any thing, 裝物之器 chwang wüh che ke.

Domestic vessels or utensils, 器皿 ke ming.

A ship or vessel, 船 chuen.

VESTIBULE, an open vestibule above a flight of steps, used in reference to imperial palaces, 丹墀 tan che.

VESTRY, or place to put away sacred vestments at temples, 寢 tsin.

She-king, vol. 10, § 40, p. 32, 前廟以奉神後寢以藏衣冠 the front of the temple is for the service of the gods, the back apartments for laying up the robes and caps.

VETCH, 荳 tow; 荳綠 tow lüh.

VETERAN, one long practiced, 老手 laou show; 熟手 shüh show.

VEXED, 懣 mun; 憤激 fun keih.

Much vexed, 好不懊惱 haou püh gaou naou.

Both laughable and vexing, 又好

笑又好氣 yrw haou seaou, yew haou ke.

Yüh-chuen, both father and son were extremely vexed, 玉川父子懊惱不過 Yüh-chuen foo tsze, gaou naou püh kwo.

VEXATION appearing in the face, 懼現 wän h'een.

VEXATIONOUSLY to detain at a pass, 關津留難 kwan tsin lew nan.

VICE, wickedness, 惡事 gö sze.

If vice be not entirely removed it will involve future calamities, 倘除惡不盡則將貽後患 tang choo gö püh tsin; tsih tseang e how hwan.

A father won't know his son's vices, 父莫知其子之惡 foo mö che ke tsze che gö.

A prince should not let his likings or dislikes be perceived; but should act as the providence of heaven, and let men of themselves choose virtue or vice, then destruction or reward follow of course, 人君好惡不可令人窺測當如天之監人善惡皆所自取然後誅賞隨之 jin keua haou woo püh ko ling jin kwei tsih; tang joo t'een che k'een jin shen gö; keae so tsze tseu; jen how choo shang suy che.

VICEGERENT, ruling for another, 代理政事的 tai le ching sze t'eh.

VICEROY of Canton, 廣東總督 Kwang-tung Tsung-lüh; i. e. 'the General-governor of Canton; but he is also the Governor-general of 廣西

Kwang-se province, and therefore he is called 兩廣 leang kwang Tsung-tüh; i. e. the Governor-general of the Two Kwang. The reigning Tartar family use no such title as Vice-roy; but always employs the title of Governor.

The Governor is also called 制臺 che-tae, and 總督大人 Tsung-tüh Ta jin.

VICINITY, 隔隣處 kih lin choo.

VICIOUS man, 惡人 gě jin.

A man of low vices, 下作之人 hea tsò che jin; 人家不善行 jin kea püh shen hing.

Vicious man, worldly, low principled man, who sacrifices heavenly considerations, 小人 seaou jin. (See the opposite under Virtuous Man.)

VICTOR, 獲勝者 hwò shing chay.

VICTORY, great, 大捷 ta tsèè.

Gained a complete victory, 大獲全勝 ta hwò tseuen shing.

Obtained two successive victories, 接連勝了兩陣 tsèè lèen shing leaou leang chin.

To obtain a victory in battle, 戰勝 chen shing.

In a dispute do not desire victory; in a division do not desire a large share, 狼毋求勝分毋求多 hān woo kew shing; fun woo kew to.

VICTUALS, 食物 shih wūh; 餽 shen; 伙食 ho shih.

I am going to Canton, do you prepare my victuals for the whole way, 我去省城你沿路上預備我餽 wo keu sāng ching ne yuen loo shang yu pe wo shen.

No victuals to eat, 未有飯食 we yew fan shih.

VICTUALING house, 飯店 fan tēen; 客店 kib tēen.

VIEW, to look at, 看 kan; 看一看 kan yih kan.

Do not on any account view with contempt the sayings of the sages, 萬勿褻視聖言 wan wūh sèè she shing yen.

View lightly, 輕視之 king she che.

It was said of old, one good action can cover a hundred bad ones; according to this view, one bad action will shade a hundred good ones, 古語云一善可以蓋百惡, 這等看來一惡也可以掩一百善了 kou yu yun, yih shen ko e kac pih gō; chay tǎng kan lae, yih gō yay ko e yen yih pih shen leaou.

VIGILANT, 謹慎 kin shin.

If the accusation against you be true, reform; if not true, still be more vigilant, 有則改無則加勉 yew, tsih kac; woo, tsih kea mēen.

VIGOUR, strength, 力 leih; 強 keang. Force of the animal spirits, 精神 tsing shin.

His natural vigour is still unimpaired; only his walking is difficult, 精神尚健惟步履維難 tsing shin shang kēen; wei poo le wei nan.

VILE, 敝的 pe tēih; mean, 卑的 pe tēih. Vile body, filthy carcase, used by the Taou sect, 穢尸 wei she; 臭穢之尸 chow weicheshe.

VILIFY, disgrace; go and vilify him awhile, 去污辱他一場 keu woo jūh ta yih chang.

VILLAGE, 村 tsun; 鄉村 heang tsun.

Having taken tea, she rehearsed to Kea-moo what she had seen and heard in the village, 吃了茶便把些鄉村中所見所聞的事情說與賈母聽 keih leaou cha, pēen pa seay heang tsun chung so kēen so wān tēih sze tsing, shwō yu Kea-moo ting.

VILLAGER, 庄家人 chwang kea jin; 鄉下老 heang hea laou.

VINE, 葡萄樹 poo tau shoo.

VINEGAB, 醋 tsoo.

The taste of vinegar is sour, 醋之味是酸的 tsoo che we she swan tēih. Steeped in vinegar, 浸醋中 tsin tsoo chung.

VINOUS fermentation, or fermented wine, 釀酒 nang tsew.

VIOLATE, to offended against a law, 犯法 fao fǎ.

To violate the chastity of a woman, 強姦 keang kēen.

VIOLENCE, to act by, 以強而行 e keang urh hing.

To enter by violence, 強進去 keang tsin keu.

To occupy territory by violence, 霸住 pa choo.

VIOLENT endeavours to gain one's end, 強求 keang kew.

To obtain that which one ought not to obtain, is called a violent taking, 分所不當得而得曰強取 fun so pūh tang tih urh tih, yuě keang tseu.

To aim at what one should not aim at, is called violent seeking, 分所不當圖而圖之曰強求 fun su pūh tang too, uch too che, yuē keang kew: some people with巧詐致 e keaou cha che, succeed by intrigue.

Violent strong appearance, 強壯之形 keang chwang che hing.

VIRGIN, 貞女 ching new; 童身的女 tung shin tēih neu; 未破的女 we po tēih neu.

Virgin purity, 貞潔 ching kēih. The act of deflowering a virgin, 破身 po shin; 初次破身 tsoo tze po shin.

VIRILITY, 生勢 sāng she; 男勢 nan she.

VIRTUE, moral goodness, 德 tih; 善 shea; 善良之德 shen leang che tih.

Great virtue, 盛德 shing tih. The appearance of the most amiable and eminent virtue, 美盛德之形容 mei shing tih che hing yung. Virtue and talents, 德器才識 tih ke tsae chih.

Virtue is great, and has no superior, 德大無上 tih ta woo shang.

What do I aim at! I aim at increasing my virtue, 吾何求哉求厚吾德耳 woo ho kew tsae! kew how woo tih uch.

If a man have talents without virtue, how are they enough to make him esteemed? 人有才而無德亦奚足尙哉 jin yew tsae uch woo tih, yih he tsih shang tsae?

Although the path of virtue at first

be rugged and difficult to walk in; when you have arrived at the highest degrees, it is always pleasant, 善德之路雖始初不狠平難走到其盡頭常常爲安樂也 shen tih che loo, suy che tsoo pūh hān ping, nan tsoo; taou ke tsin tow, chang chang wei gan lō' yay.

Confucius said, A good man perfects other men's virtues, and not their vices; a bad man does the reverse of this, 子曰君子成人之美不成人之惡小人反是 Tsze yuē, Keun-tsze ching jin che mei, pūh ching jin che gō; seaou jin fan she.

Sze-ma-kwang said, that the principle for selecting officers of government ought to be, to place virtue first and learning next, 司馬光言取士之道當先德後學 Sze-ma-kwang yen, tseu sze che taou, tang sēn tih, how heō.

Chuen-yaou-yu was a liberal man, and of few words: he united the three virtues, Paucity of words, purity, and true courage, 傳堯俞重厚寡言兼清真勇三德 Chuen-yaou-yu chung how, kwa yen; kēen tsing, chin, yung, san tih.

Virtue of Yaou cannot be expressed, 堯之德不可名 Yaou che tih pūh ko ming.

The whole of virtue and vice, all originates from the heart, 一切善惡皆由心造 yih tse shen gō keae yew sin tsaou.

Unless a man possess virtue, he cannot

know the reality of its pleasures, 人非己有德不能知其意味之實也 jin fei ke yew tih, pūh nāng che ke e we che shih yay.

Although brutes are incapable of virtue, they are also incapable of vice, 禽獸雖不能爲善亦不能爲惡 kin show suy pūh nāng wei shen, yih pūh nāng wei gō.

Virtues of medicines, or their principal healing property, 藥之主治 yō che choo che.

VIRTUOUS man, 有德行之人 yew tih hing che jin; 善人 shen jin; 良人 leang jin.

A virtuous woman, 節婦 tsēē foo. A woman perfectly beautiful and virtuous, 美做十全更兼德性賢淑 mei tso shih tsemen, kāng kēen tih sing hēn shūh.

Virtuous man, who sacrifices all worldly considerations to the maintenance of heavenly principles, 君子 keun tsze. Virtuous person is sometimes called 崇禮尙讓之士 tsung le shang jang che sze.

A virtuous family, 居仁由義之家 ken jin yew e che kea.

Virtuous men and women are called by the Budh sect 善男子善女人 shen nan tsze; shen neu jin.

To wish to defile a female belonging to a virtuous family, 欲染良家婦 yūh jen leang kea foo.

Now there are virtuous deeds without a virtuous intention, 夫有善行而無善意者 foo yew shen hing, uch woo shen e chay, which

- are like the figure of a man without life, 僧人形而無性命 yew jin hing urh woo sing ming.
- VIRULENT**, poisonous, 有毒的 yew tōh tēih.
- Malignant, 惡的 gō tēih.
- VISIBLE**, that may be seen, 可見得的 ko kēea tīh tēih.
- Distant and scarcely visible, 渺渺茫茫 meao meao mang mang.
- Visible judgement for evil, or recompense for good, 顯報 hēen paou.
- Visible figure, 形像 hing seang; the Buddhists express it by 有色 yew sīh.
- Visible body, 色身 sīh shin; the Buddhists oppose to this 法身 fā shin, denoting invisible body.
- Having a visible body, 有色身 yew sīh shin; or briefly, 有色 yew sīh.
- Without any visible body, 無色身 woo sīh shin; or 無色 woo sīh, or existing as unembodied spirits.
- VISION**, in the sense of Sacred Scriptures denoting a kind of revelation from heaven, 默啓之事情 mīh ke che sze tsing; 默示 mīh she.
- Vision, a dream, a water-bubble, a shadow, 夢幻泡影 mung hwan, paou ying; to these the Buddhists compare this world.
- VISIONARY** schemes are figuratively expressed thus, pursuing the wind and catching at a shadow, 捕風捉影 puo fung, tsō ying; dragging the moon out of the water, 水中撈月 shwūy chung laou yuē; climbing to pluck flowers in a mirror, 鏡裏攀花 king le pan hwa.

- VISIT**, complimentary to an acquaintance, 拜客 pae kīh; 拜會 pae hwuy; 拜見 pae kēen.
- To return a visit, 回拜 hwuy pae.
- To visit, or call on a friend, 探朋友 tan pāng yew; 問候朋友 wān how pāng yew.
- We are going to return a visit to a friend, 弟們去答拜一友 te mun ken tā pae yīh yew. I am much obliged (or consoled) by your visit, 幸得駕臨深慰鄙懷 hing tīh kea lin shin wei low hwae; or 幸得你來我心就安了 hing tīh ne lae, wo sin tsew gan leau.
- Visits, or the intercourse of civility must be reciprocal to be polite, 往而不來非禮也 wang urh pūh lae, fei le yay; 'to go and the other not come, is rude,' 來而不往亦非禮也 lae urh pūh wang yīh fei le yay, 'when one comes and the other does not go, it is also rude.'
- To neglect to visit, 失候 shīh how.
- To omit seeing a person who may have called 失接 shīh tsēē.
- VISITOR**, 客 kīh.
- To receive a visitor, 接客 tsēē kīh; 迎客 ying kīh.
- To wait for a visitor, 候接 how tsēē.
- VITAL** importance, an affair that concerns life, 關性命之事 kwan sing ming che sze.
- VITRIOL** blue, or sulphate of copper, 膽礬 tan fan.
- VITRUVIAN** scroll, 挖手字 show wān tsze.

- VIVACITY** of countenance and of the eye, 顧盼神飛 kao pan shia fei.
- VIVIPAROUS**, 胎生 tae sāng, womb born.
- Creatures produced in the water, they call 濕生 shīh sāng; and insects that undergo a change they call 化生 hwa sāng, transformed.
- VIXEN**, a woman of many hearts, and deflected speech, 多心說歪話的女人 to sin, shwō wae hwa tēih neu jiu; i. e. a woman of a wanton mind, and unguarded obscenity of language.
- VOCAL**, uttered by the human voice, 口聲的 kow shing tēih; 人的聲音 jiu tēih shing yin.
- VOCATION**, employment, calling, 事業 sze nēē.
- VOCIFERATION**, 叫喊 keaou haa; 揚聲 yang shing; 大聲高叫 ta shing kaou keaou.
- VOICE**, 聲 shing; 聲氣 shing ke.
- He could hear a man's voice inside, 他聽得裡邊有男人口氣 ta ting tīh le pēen yew nan jia kow ke. A clear voice, 聲音洪亮 shing yin hung leang.
- Called him in a low tone of voice, 低聲下氣的喚他 te shing hea ke tēih hwan ta.
- To recite in a loud and clear voice, 高聲朗誦 kaou shing lang sung.
- VOID**, empty, 空 kung.
- Void space, a state of complete abstraction, 虛空 heu kung. Void space which is inconceivable, 虛空不可思量 heu kung pūh ko sze leang, an expression of the Buddhists.

Void excrements, 出糞 chhī fun.

VOLATILE, light and fickle, 輕薄  
king pō.

Dispositions of the people are volatile,  
民情總屬浮動 min tsing  
tsung shūh fow tung.

VOLATILIZE metals by means of heat,  
升鍊 shing lēen.

VOLUME of a book, 一本書 yih  
puo shoo.

Volumes of poetry are troublesomely  
numerous, 詩卷帙繁多  
she keuen chih fan to.

VOMIT, 吐 too; 吐出來 too chhī  
lae.

Vomit as soon as one swallows food,  
食入即吐 shih jūh tseih, too.

Vehement disorder or vertigo, vomit-  
ing and purging, a sort of cholera  
morbus, 霍亂吐瀉 hō lwan  
too seay.

Medicines which cause vomiting, 涌  
吐之齊 yung too che tse.

VOW, 願 yueu; 盟誓 ming she.

To make a vow, 許願 heu yuen.

Whilst worshipping and having silently  
prayed awhile, he vowed that if in-  
deed the young lady (his daughter),  
should recover, he would give a play  
in gratitude to the gods, 禮拜  
時點點的祝告了一番許下箇愿如果姐  
兒好了演戲酬神 le  
pae she tēen tēen tēih chūh kaou  
leaou yih fan; heu hea ko yuen;  
joo kwō tseay urh haou leaou, yen  
he chow shin.

Having placed a table of incense they

two took a vow worshipping towards  
heaven, 安排香案二人  
對天同拜誓 gan pae heang  
gan; urh jin tuy tēen, tung pae she.

To make a vow, 發願 fā yuen.

I vowed to print and give away ten  
thousand copies of *Kin-kang-king*,  
予發願印送一萬部  
金剛經 yu fā yuen yin sung yih  
wan poo Kin-kang-king: this is a  
religious book of the Budh sect, 奉  
送二年已足如願 fung  
sung urh nēen e tsūh joo yuen, hav-  
ing given them away two years, I  
have distributed the whole number  
that I vowed.

To pay a vow, 還願 hwan yuen.

Vow to return to virtue, and reform  
and repent in this life, 誓願向  
善在生改悔 she yuen heang  
shen, tsae sāng kae hwuy.

Vow or swear to repent, henceforth  
to reform and sin no more, 立誓  
懺悔從今改過不犯  
leih she tsēen hwuy, tsung kin kae  
kwo pūh fan.

Vows of offerings to the gods are very  
common amongst the Chinese, some-  
times for success in commerce, some-  
times for the recovery of the sick;  
or of children having the small pox.

They promise to give a play to the god,  
to offer three sorts of animals entire,  
and dressed; to give living animals  
that they may not be killed; or to  
give a tablet containing some hono-  
rary inscription, &c.

VOYAGE. The people of Canton express

a voyage by 一水 yih shwūy; next  
voyage, 第二水 te urh shwūy.

VULGAR, common, 俗 sūh; vague  
and vulgar, 迂俗 heu sūh.

Vulgar people, 俗人 sūh jin; 粗  
鄙的人 tsoo pe tēih jin.

To be vulgar will not be well, 俗了  
又不好 sūh leaou yew pūh haou.

Rather vulgar, 俗些 sūh seay.

Vulgar or common saying, 俗語  
sūh yu.

Vulgar or common dialect, 俗話  
sūh hwa. Coarse obscene or vulgar  
language, 粗話 tsoo hwa; 非  
禮的話 fe le tēih hwa; 俚鄙  
的語 le pe tēih yu.

Although it be rather vulgar, yet as the  
affair is true, there is no objection,  
雖然俗些因真有此  
事也就不碍了 suy jen  
sūh seay, yin chin yew tsze sze; yay  
tsew pūh gae leaou.

Vulgar or common men, 凡夫  
fan foo.

If a common man can understand his  
own nature, he is forthwith a Budh,  
凡夫能悟自性便是  
個佛 fan foo nāng woo tsze sing;  
pēen she kō-Fūh.

Vulgar letters or characters, 鄙俚  
之字 pe le che tsze.

Vulgar eyes are much beclouded, and  
people say, whether there be a pro-  
vidence or not is uncertain, and the  
subjert unfathomable, 俗眼多  
翳謂天道有未定而  
不可測 sūh yen to e; wei tēen  
taou yew we ting; urh pūh ku tsih,

## W

In the Chinese syllables *Wang* and *Wan*, is sounded full as in *Want*; but in *Woo*, it is almost quiescent, and might be spelled *Oo*.

WADDLE, to progress with difficulty, 趑趑 tsze tseu; or 次趑 tsze tseu; and 趑趑 tsze tseu.

WADE through, 履涉之耳 le shě che urh.

WAG the tail, 擺尾 pae wei; 搖尾 yaou wei.

WAGER, to game for money, 賭錢 too tséen.

To gain, 賭贏了 too ying leaou.

To lose, 賭輸了 too shoo leaou.

WAGES, 工錢 kung tséen; 人工 jin kung.

Wages are high, 人工貴 jin kung kwei.

WAGGON for the baggage of an army, 載衣物車 tsae e wūh chay.

Arranged the baggage waggons and made a bait for the enemy, 輜重陣之以餌敵 tsze chung chin che, e shīh teih.

WAIL, to cry and lament, 哀哭 gae kūh.

WAISTCOAT, 背心 pei sin.

WAIT, tarry for, 候 how; 等候 tǎng how; 守候 show how.

To wait on, or pay a visit to, 問候 wǎn how.

To wait for an opportunity, 守幾會 show ke hwuy.

To wait as a servant, 侍 she; 服事 fūh sze.

Waiting woman, 服侍的婦人 fūh she tēih foo-jin; 當差的 女人 tang chāe tēih neu jin.

Wait for the decision of a superior, 聽候裁奪 ting how tsae tō,

Without waiting till he had done speaking, 不待他說完 pūh tze ta shwō wan.

Wait till it be dry, 候乾 how kan.

Wait a little time, 少俟片刻 shaou sze pēen kih.

WAKE up from sleep, 醒 sing; 醒起來 sing ke lae.

Wake, or merry-making at a funeral, 鬧喪 naou sang.

WALK, 行 hing; 走 tsow.

Let him walk first, 讓他先行 jang ta sēen hing.

To walk after behind, 後面隨行 how miēn suy hing.

To support a person walking slowly, 扶人緩行 foo jin hwan hing.

Walk in his footsteps, 步了他的後塵 poo leaou ta tēih how chiu.

All went together to walk awhile, 大家同去走一遭 ta kea tung keu, tsow yih tsaou.

Walk for amusement or exercise, 逛一逛 kwang yih kwang; 閒走 逛逛 hēen tsow kwang kwang; 遨遊 gaou yew; 逍遙 seaou yaou.

Let every one saunter where he pleases, 隨喜隨喜 suy he, suy he.

Walking sticks with silver-heads, 銀鞭桿頭 jin pēen kan tow.

WALL, 牆 tseang. A wall, 一座 牆 yih tso tseang.

A partition wall, 隔壁 kih peih.

Do you go over the wall, 你踰過 牆去 ne yu kwo tseang ken.

The great wall of China, 萬里長城 wan le chang ching; built by 秦始皇 Tsin-che-hwaug.

WALNUTS, 核桃 hih taou; 胡桃 hoo taou.

WANDER, to ramble here and there, 閑遊 hēen yew.

To wander to a distance, 遠遊 yuen yew.

The people wandered from their homes and died of hunger, 百姓流殍 pih siug lew peaou.

All wandering nations who follow the flocks to pasture, 皆行國隨 畜牧 keae hing kwā, suy chūh mūh.

Wandering nations follow the flocks and move from place to place, having no fixed habitation, 行國隨畜遷徙無常居 *hing kwō suy chüh tsēn se, woo chang keu.*

Still how many wandering thoughts disturb the breast, 尚有多少遊思擾於胸臆 *shang yew to shaou, yew sze, jaou yu heung yih.*

WANG-PE fruit, 黃皮 *hwang-pe.*  
'yellow skin.'

WANT, to require, 要 *yaou.* Defect, 缺 *keuē;* 少 *shaou.*

I don't want, 不要 *pūh yaou.*

Don't you be wanting, 你別要 *ne pēh yaou.*

Only wanted one; only one deficient, 只是缺少一個 *chih she keuē shaou yih ko.*

Wants of the mouth and belly, 口腹之需 *kow fūh che seu.*

If you want any thing you have only to speak to her, 你少什麼東西只管和他說 *ne shaou shih mo tong se, chih kwan ho ta shwō.*

All reduced to want, 大家弄的光光 *ta kea lung tēih kwang kwang.*

WANG-HEES, or Japan canes, 竹籬 *chüh keang.*

WAR between two nations, 兩國交戰 *leang kwō keaou chen;* 國戰 *kwō chen;* 作打仗 *tsō ta chang.*

Articles of war, or martial law, 軍法 *keun fá.*

At this time he began to know the severity of the articles of war, 此時纔知軍法利害 *tsze she tsac che keun fá le hae.*

When Tsin and Han were at war with each other, 秦漢交兵之時 *Tsin Han keaou ping che she.*

The miseries of war, 干戈之苦 *kan ko che koo.*

WARD OFF. When the natives take the wasp's hive, they put on grass clothes to ward off the poisonous sting, 土人採黃蜂房時着草衣蔽身以捍其毒螫 *too jin tsae hwang fung fang she, chō tsaou e pe shin e kan ke tūh shih.*

WARE, China, 瓷器 *tsze ke.* Earthen ware, 瓦器 *wa ke.*

To set out ware, 陳貨物 *chin hu wūh.*

Glass ware, 玻璃器 *po-le ke.*

Wares made of sandal wood, 檀香器 *tan heang ke.*

WAREHOUSE for Merchant's goods, 棧房 *chan fang.*

WARM air, 暖氣 *nwan ke.*

Put on more clothes that you may be a little warmer, 多穿件衣裳帶暖些 *to chuen kēen e chang, tae nwan seay.*

Warm place towards the sun, 向陽暖處 *heang yang nwan choo.*

Warm water should be used to bathe and to wash, 沐浴盥漱皆暖水 *mūh yūh kwan sow keac nwan shwūy.*

Warm wine or spirits, 溫酒 *wān tsew.*

Warm kind hearted man, 熱心的人 *jě sin tēih jin.*

WARMING pan, 湯壺 *tang hoo.* 湯婆 *tang po:* it is heated by containing hot water.

WARN, caution against, 戒之 *keac che;* 警戒 *king keac.*

Heaven's heart is benevolence and love, and sendeth raordinary judgements to be an waring (to man-kind), 天心仁愛以災異爲警戒 *tēen sin jin gae; e tae e wei king keac.*

Take warning by me, 以我爲戒 *e wo wei keac.*


To be a warning (that others may not commit a similar crime), 以示懲儆 *e she ching king*

Said this to warn and rouse people, 言此以警人 *yen tze e king jin.*

WARRANT to seize a person, 有票拿人 *yew peau na jin;* 發籤 *fā tsēn.*

To issue a warrant, 出票 *chūh peau.* Having a warrant or authority, then you may act, 有個把柄方可下手 *yew ko pa ping, fang ko hea show.*

In the provinces of China, the Vice-governor, or 撫院 Fou-yuen is entrusted with the power of life and death in cases specified by law: when such cases occur, which is very frequently, he 請王命 tsing wang ming, requests the royal order to put to death a person. The Fou-yuen performs the ceremony *San kwei kew kow,* and brings fur-

ward a green wooden board with a red edge thus,  with the word *ling* upon it in Chinese and Tar characters. This is carried in the right hand of a military officer on horseback to the place of execution, followed by the criminal judge. The executioner receives five mace for each man he decapitates. After the execution, the board is returned to the Foo-yuen.

WARRIOR, a great captain, 大將軍 ta tscang kenn; 勇武 yung woo.

WASH, 洗 se.

To wash the face, 洗面 se mēen; 洗臉 se lēen.

Wash the mouth, 漱口 sow kow.

Wash with wine, 酒洗 tsew se, 'wine wash them.'

Wash once every day, 每日洗滌一遍 mei jih se tēih yih pēen.

Wash and scrape, 洗剔 se tēih.

Wash copper with gold, 銅上鍍金 tung shang too kin.

Having washed the feet, 洗足畢 se t'ih peih; 'washed the feet finished'

Washed his hands and respectfully wrote it, 盥手敬書 kwan show king shoo, this is said of persons who write prefaces to sacred books, &c.

Wash away entirely former crimes, 盡洗前愆 tsin se tsēen kēen.

He who would wash the heart must first fear heaven, 洗心者必

先畏天 se sin chay, peih sēen wei tēen.

WASHERMAN, 洗衣服的人 se e fūh tēih jin.

The washerman's hook, 洗衣服的部 se e fūh tēih poo.

WASH-HAND basin, 洗臉盆 se lēen pun.

WASP, 黃蜂 hwang fung. The Chinese drive them away from their neighbourhood under an idea that they induce strife, 嶺南人取大黃蜂之子作饑食之 嶺南人取大黃蜂之子作饑食之 ling nan jin tsen ta hwang fung che tsze tsō chau shih che, the people on the south of the Mei-ling mountain (Canton province) take the young (larvæ) of the large wasp, make a dish of them, and eat them.

Wasp, blue coloured, hairy, bores holes in bamboos, 竹蜂 chūh fung.

Wasp's nest, 黃蜂蜂房 hwang fung fung fang.

WASTE, to destroy wantonly, 遭撻東西 tsau tā tung se; 不敬惜物 puh king seih wūh.

To waste money to squander carelessly, 浪費 lang fei; 虛費 heu fei; 浮費 fow fei; 花錢 hwa tsēen.

To waste one's strength, 枉費力氣 wang fei lēih ke.

To waste one's thoughts, 枉費心思 wang fei sin sze.

Waste of time, 徒費時日 too fei she jih; 虛度光陰 heu too kwang yin.

Waste paper, 廢紙 fei che; 故帚 kuo che.

Waste land, 野地 yay te.

WATCH, a pocket clock, 時辰表

she shin peau; some write 標

peau. To alter the hands of a watch, 教針 keaou chin. To wind up a watch, 上練 shang lēen.

Watch case, 表殼 peau kō

Purse in which the Chinese wear a watch, 表套 peau taou.

This watch is right, 這個時辰表的時刻準 chay ho she shin peau tēih she kih chin.

Watch glasses, 玻璃時辰標蓋 po le she shin peau kae.

Inside watch chains, 鋼鍊 kang lēen.

Small watch springs, 小法條 seaou fū leaou.

Watches with shagreen cases, 沙魚皮時辰標 sha yu pe, she shin peau.

Gold watches, 金標 kin peau.

To watch or take care of, 看守 kan show; 把守 pa show.

The gate of the city has soldiers who always watch at it, 城門常有兵丁把守 ching mun chang yew ping ting pa show.

Watch awake all night, 守夜不寐 show yay pūh mei.

Watch shed, an elevated cover to look out from, 守舍 show shay.

WATCHFUL, or wakeful, 好醒守的 hao sing show tēih.

WATCHHOUSE over the gate of a pass, 關門樓 chā mun low.

WATCHMAKER, 時辰表匠 she shin peau tsēang.

WATCHMAN at nights, 更夫 käng



foo; 守地方的人 show te  
fang tēih jin.

WATCH TOWER, 望樓 wang low;  
望臺 wang tae.

WATER, 水 shwǔy.

Well water, 井水 tsing shwǔy.

River water, 河水 ho shwǔy.

Cold water, 冷水 lǎng shwǔy; 凍  
水 tung shwǔy.

Warm water, 暖水 nwan shwǔy.

Hot water, 熱水 jě shwǔy.

Boiling water, 滾水 kwǎn shwǔy.

High water, 大流 ta lew; low water,

下流 hea lew; at high water, 潮  
漲時 chaou chang she; at low  
water, 潮落時 chaou lǎ she.

(Compare with Tide.)

The water being passed over, there  
is no further occasion for the boat  
or oar, 水既渡之後不  
須舟楫 shwǔy ke too che how,  
pǐh seu chow tsě.

Water a plant constantly and keep it  
moist, 常澆令潤澤 chang  
keou ling jun tsǐh.

To make water, to pass urine, 遺尿  
e naou; 小便 seou pēn.

WATER-BEETLE, or dytiscus, species  
of, 山龍虱 shan lung sǐh.

Water-colours, 顏色 yen sǐh.

WATERCOURSE, 溝渠 kow keu.

WATER-LILY seeds, 蓮子 lēn tsze.

WATERMAN, 內河的水手 nuy  
ho tēih shwǔy show.

WATERMELON, 西瓜 se kwa.

WATERMILL the principle is applied  
to a stone pestle, and called 水碓  
shwǔy tuy.

WATERISH, watery, 帶些水樣  
tae seay shwǔy yang; 有水的  
yew shwǔy tēih.

WAVE, 浪 lang.

Wave of the sea, 海浪 hae lang.

Waved like a pendant banner, 搖搖  
如懸旌 yaou yaou joo heuen  
tsing.

WAX, 蠟 lǎ.

Wax of honey bees, 蜜蠟 meih lǎ.

White wax, 白蠟 pih lǎ.

Yellow bees wax, 黃蠟 hwang lǎ.

Wax insect, 蟲白蠟 chung pǐh lǎ.

Wax candle, 蠟燭 lǎ chūh.

WAY, road, or path, 路 loo; 道 taou;

途 too. A method or means, 法 fǎ.

Way of death (a vicious course) should  
not be trod, 死路不宜走  
sze loo pǐh e tsow.

The three ways, 三途 san too, in the  
language of the Buddhists means Hell,  
hungry demons, and the state of  
beasts.

WE, or us, 我們 wo mun; 我等  
wo tǎng.

We (i. e. you, and I) agree in sentiment,  
彼此合意 pe tsze hě e.

We and all mankind, 我等與眾  
生 wo tǎng yu chung sǎng.

WEAK, 弱 jǎ.

Supple and weak, 軟弱 juen jǎ.

No strength, 無力 woo leih.

Fading and weak, 衰弱 shwae jǎ.

Whether strong or weak, old or young,  
不論體之強弱年之  
老少 pǐh lun te che keang jǎ;  
nēn che laou shaou.

Gradually weakened, 漸漸力怯  
tsēen tsēen leih kě.

WEALTH, 財 tae; 財帛 tsae pih.

Prevent your acquisition of wealth, 悞  
了你的發財 woo leaou ne  
tēih fǎ tsae.

Wealth and contentment do not always  
necessarily dwell in the same house,  
富貴與知足未必常  
同在于一家裡 foo kwei  
yu che tsǐh we pēih chang tung tsae  
yu yǐh kea le.

Wealth in abundance, 貲財優餘  
tsze tsae yew yu.

Wealth is the salary that Heaven gives  
to a man, it cannot be had by vio-  
lent striving, 財者乃天與  
人之祿不可強求 tsae  
chay, nae tēn yu jin che lǎh; pǐh  
ko keang kew.

WEALTHY, 有錢的 yew tsēen  
tēih.

Wealthy or opulent man, 財主 tsae  
chou.

WEAN, a child, 斷奶 twan nae;  
斷乳食 twan joo shǐh; 斷乳  
嬾 twan joo nae; 隔斷嬾食  
kǐh twan nae shǐh.

WEAPON, military, 兵器 ping ke;  
軍器 keun ke.

WEAR or put on clothes, 穿衣裳  
chuen e chang.

To wear or injure by, 破損 po sun;  
用壞 yung hwae.

Wear white caps, 戴白帽 tae pih  
maou, said of the Mahomedans at  
morning and evening prayers.

The women wear on their heads a fine  
cloth square cap, 婦人頭戴  
細布方巾 foo jiu tow tae se.  
poo fang kin.

WEARY, 倦了 keuen leaou; 困乏 kwän fä.

To become weary, 困起來 kwän ke lae.

Wearied and exhausted, 打疲了 ta pe leaou.

WEATHER, good, 好天 haou tēn; 好天氣 haou tēn ke.

This is very pleasant weather, 今天實在爽快 kin tēn shīh tsac shwang kwac.

Mild clear weather, 天氣晴和 tēn ke t'ing ho.

Weather severely cold, 天氣嚴寒 tēn ke yen han.

Very hot weather, 天時大熱 tēn she ta jě.

In such hot weather why be at so much trouble, besides I am not at leisure, 這種熱天何必費事我也不得空兒 jě tēn, ho peih fei sze; wo yay pūh shīh kung urh.

WEATHERCOCK, 風信旗 fung sin ke.

WEAVE cloth, 織布 chīh poo.

Weave silk, 織緞 chīh twan.

WEAVER, 織機的人 chīh ke tēih jin; 機房的匠人 ke fang tēih tsāng jin.

WEB of a spider, 蜘蛛網 che choo wang, 'the net of a spider.'

WED, to take for husband, 嫁 kea.

To take for wife, 娶 tseu; 配合 pei hō.

WEDGE, wooden, 尖木 tsēen mūh.

WEED, 野草 yay tsaon, a wild plant.

Weeds or tares amongst grain are called 莠 sew.

To weed, 剷草 tsan tsaou.

Weed out the weeds of the field, 薅去田草 haou keu tēn tsaou.

In summer weed, 夏耨 hea yun.

To weed is written also 林 haou; 鏹 haou; and 搗 haou.

WEEK of seven days is called in Canton, 一個禮拜 yih ko le pae. It may be called 七日節 tseth jih tsēē; a term of seven days.

Dead not yet three weeks, 病故未經接三 ping koo wei king tsēē san; this period of three seven days is peculiar to funeral phrasology.

WEEKLY, 每禮拜 mei le pae.

WEEP, shed tears, 下淚 hea luy; 涕 te; 哭 küh.

Began to weep or cry as a child, 哭起來 küh ke lae.

WEIGH with steelyards and a weight, 稱 ching.

Weigh tea, 稱茶 ching cha.

To weigh with scales, 兌 tuy.

In Canton the merchants use the European large scales and call them 磅 pang; and to weigh large goods with these scales they call 磅貨 pang ho. To weigh or deliberate, 量度 leang lö.

WEIGHTS and measures of the Chinese are comprehended under the four words 律 leüh, 度 too, 量 leang, 衡 häng, 'the fistula, or long measure, dry measure, and weights.' They consider the fistula or ancient musical reed called 黃鐘 hwang chung, the foundation of all measure and weights, and numbers. This

reed of a determinate length and diameter, became the standard of weights and measures according to the number of grains of corn which it contained. In long measure it is a question whether they were 縱黍 tsung shoo, grains disposed lengthwise or 橫黍 hung shoo, crosswise. One hundred grains placed crosswise make the 古尺 koo chīh, ancient cubit, which measures nearly ten inches, and each inch is divided into ten parts; one hundred grains placed lengthwise, make the 今尺 kin chīh, modern cubit, which (in the standard work, from which this is taken) measures 12½ inches. The government euid, at Canton, is 14 inches, 625 dec. In the reed 一千二百黍 1200 grains constituted the lowest denomination; which in Long measure is 一分 yih fun, 10 fun make a 寸 tsun (punto); 10 tsun, a 尺 chīh, or cubit; 10 chīh, a 丈 chang, 10 chang, a 引 yin.

In dry measure, 1200 grains make a 龠 yō; 10 yō, make a 合 hō; 10 hō make a 升 shing; 10 shing make a 斗 tow; and 10 tow make a 斛 hō.

In weights, 1200 grains, weighed 12 銖 chou: 兩之爲兩 leang che wei leang, doubling this quantity made the leang (tael) or 24 chou; 16 兩 leang, make a 斤 kin, or catty; 30 kin make a 鈞 keun; and 4 keun make a 石 shīh, or stone. (欽定尙書)

The preceding statement is that which

is approved; other ancient authorities state the matter differently.

Thus one says, 十馬尾爲一分 shih ma wei, wei yih fun, ten hairs of a horse's tail make a fun; another says, 蠶所吐絲爲忽 tsan so too sze wei hwüh, a fibrous thread emitted by the silk-worm is called hwüh; 10 hwüh make a 絲 sze; 10 sze make a 豪 haou; 10 haou make a 釐 le; and 10 le make a 分 fun.

The foundation of land measure is 陸 kwei, which is explained by 一舉足 yih keu tsüh, once raising the foot; i. e. one step; 倍陸謂之步 pei kwei wei che poo, a step doubled is called poo, or a pace.

The 周 Chow dynasty, 制寸咫

尺尋常仞皆以人體爲法 in forming the tsun, che, chih, tsin, chang, and jin, took the rule from the human body; 婦人手臂八寸謂之咫 a woman's arm being eight tsun (puntos) was called che, which was the cubit of that period; and the cubit being short, the 丈 chang, or ten cubits, was taken from 丈夫 chang foo, a large man.

According to other ancient methods of measuring, 六粟爲圭 lew süh wei kwei, 6 grains made a kwei; 10 kwei made a 抄 chaou; 10 chaou made a 撮 tsö, two or three finger's full (a pugil); 10 tsö made a 勺 chö; and 10 chö made a 合 hō. Other authorities, at different periods, state the matter otherwise,

and say that 六十黍爲 64 grains made a kwei.

Again, 一手之盛謂之溢 a handful was called yih; both hand's full was called keuh; four keuh made a 豆 tow, &c.

In different ages and in different nations of China 度量衡之名不一 superficial measure, measures of contents, and weights, had various names, 必不可比而同者 which it is impossible to compare and render uniform. Government therefore has fixed on the 丈 chang, as the standard of Long Measure; with which the greater and smaller denominations must be compared: the 石 shih, as the standard of Dry Measure; and 兩 leang, as the standard of Weights. Thus,

### 度法丈以下

In LONG MEASURE, from the Chang downwards in decimal ratio, the denominations are.

1, 尺 Chih,	13, 渺 meau,
2, 寸 tsun,	14, 漠 mö,
3, 分 fun,	15, 模糊 inoo-hoo,
4, 釐 le,	16, 逡巡 tscun-seun,
5, 豪 haou,	17, 須臾 seu-yu,
6, 絲 sze,	18, 瞬息 shun-seih,
7, 忽 hwüh,	19, 彈指 tan-che,
8, 微 we,	20, 刹那 chä-na,
9, 纖 sēen,	21, 六德 lew-tih,
10, 沙 sha,	22, 虛空 heu-kung, *
11, 塵 chin,	23, 清淨 tsing-ting. †
12, 埃 yae,	

\* Vacuum. † Absolute purity.

### 量法石以下

In DRY MEASURE, from the Shih or stone downwards, the denominations are in a decimal ratio.

1, 斗 tow,	5, 撮 tsö,
2, 升 shing,	6, 抄 chaou,
3, 合 hō,	7, 圭 kwei,
4, 勺 chö,	8, 粟 süh,

### 衡法兩以下

In WEIGHTS, from the Leang or tael downwards, in a decimal ratio, the denominations are,

1, 錢 tsēen,	5, 絲 sze,
2, 分 fun,	6, 忽 hwüh, and onward,
3, 釐 le,	the same as in Long Measure.
4, 豪 haou,	

## 自單位以上

The NOTATION or Numeration of all quantities, from an unit upwards, proceeding decimally, is thus

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1, 十 shih,<br/>2, 百 pih.<br/>3, 千 tsēn,<br/>4, 萬 wan,<br/>5, 億 yih,<br/>6, 兆 chaou,<br/>7, 京 king,<br/>8, 垓 kae,</p> | <p>9, 秭 tsze,<br/>10, 穰 jang,<br/>11, 溝 kow,<br/>12, 澗 kēn,<br/>13, 正 ching,<br/>14, 載 tsae,<br/>15, 極 keih,</p> |
|---|--|
- 16, 恆河沙 hāng ho sha, 'sands of the Ganges.'  
17, 阿僧祇 o-sāng-te.  
18, 那有他 na yew ta, 'where is it!'  
19, 不可思議 pih ko sze e, 'inconceivable.'  
20, 無量數 woo leang soo, 'infinite number;' 321.987.

654.321.987.654.321, which in European notation carried as above to 21 places of figures, would amount to Three hundred and twenty-one trillions, nine hundred and eight-seven thousand, six hundred and fifty-four billions, three hundred and twenty-one thousand, nine hundred and eighty-seven millions, six hundred and fifty-four thousand, three hundred and twenty-one.

Beside the notation, 以十進者 advancing decimally as above, some 以萬進 advance by tens of thousands, as 萬萬曰億 ten thousand times ten thousand are called yih, 萬億曰兆 ten thousand yih are called chaou. And others 以自乘數進

advance by multiplying every number into itself, or squaring it, as 萬萬曰億, 億億曰兆 wan wau yuē yih; yih yih yuē chaou, ten thousand times ten thousand are called yih or million; a million times a million is called chaou, or billion.

### 曆法

TIME. Astronomical calculations,

The terms are, One 宮 kung, or a sign, is equal to 30 度 too, or degrees; one too is equal to 60 分 fun; one fun to 60 秒 chaou; one chaou to 60 微 we; one we to 60 纖 sēn; one sēn to 60 忽 hwūh; one hwūh to 60 芒 mang; one mang to 60 塵 chin.

A day 日 jih, is equal to 12 時 she, or 24 小時 seaou she. One 時 she, is equal to 8 刻 kih; one kih to 15 分 fun, which fun or minute is divided as above.

### 畝法

SQUARE OR LAND MEASURE.

One 頃 king, is equal to 100 畝 mow, one mow is equal to 積二百四十步 240 square paces. One 分 fun, is equal to 積二十四步 24 square paces.

### 里法

LONG MEASURE. 360 步 poo, are equal to 180 丈 chang, which are equal to one 里 le.

Formerly a 度 too, or degree in the heavens was said to be equal to 250 le; but according to the modern cubit it is considered 200 里 le; 古尺得今尺之十分之八 the ancient cubit being only eight tenths of the modern one.

A weight for keeping down papers,  
鎮紙 chin che.

Weights included in a small brass box amounting altogether to two taels,  
方碼 fang ma.

Sze ma 司碼 weights adjusted by government.

Weights sanctioned by the 布政司 Poo-ching sze's office are called 司碼 sze ma; and 法碼 fá ma.

These weights are used in scales. The weight of a steelyard, 稱砣 ching to; or 稱錘 ching chuy. WELDING iron, 鉗錫鍾 han seih chuy.

WELL, deep narrow pit of water, 井  
tsing: a spring, 泉 tseuen.

Well-water, 井水 tsing shwü.

Well-water a little salt, 井水畧  
鹹 tsing shwü lè hēn.

WELL in health, 身上好 shin shang  
haou.

Settled or managed well, 辦得妥  
當了 pan tih to tang leaou; 停  
妥了 ting to leaou.

Well made, 做得合式 tso tih hō  
shih: pretty well, 頗為合式  
po wei hō shih.

I must reward you well, 我必重  
重的賞你呢 wo peh chung  
chung shang ne ne.

This name sounds well, 這個名  
兒也好聽 chay ko ming urh  
yay haou ting.

Well written, 佳作 kea tsō; 佳筆  
kea peih; 大筆 ta peih.

You can very well, there is ability  
enough, 很能幹 hān nāng kow.

Very well, that's enough, 罷了 pa  
leaou.

Very well, you may go, 你去則  
可 ne keu tsih ko.

Very well, qualified approbation, 亦  
好 yih haou, 亦罷 yih pa.

WELL-BRED, 養得有禮貌  
yang tih yew le maou.

WENT to his office last month, 前月  
上任去了 tsēn yuē shang jin  
keu leaou.

Went to an inner apartment, 往上  
房來 wang shang fang lae.

They then all went away, one after  
another, 便都陸續散去  
pēn too lūh sūh san keu.

Went *amongst* the hills to cultivate  
virtue, 入山修道 jūh shan sew  
taou.

WENTLE TRAP, or Turbo Scalaris,  
珍瓏絲螺 chin lung sze lo.

WEPT, 哭 kūh; 泣 keih.

WEST, 西 se; 西方 se fang.

Budh of the west's sacred books are  
very many, 西天佛經甚  
多 se tēn Fūh king shin to: but  
that called 金剛經 kin kang  
king, is 至寶 che paou, most  
valuable.

WESTERN gate, 西門 se mun.

Western regions cannot be compared  
to the beauty of China, 西域不  
比中原之美 se yih pūh pe  
chung yuen che mei.

The western method of calculation,  
melt down and cast into the Chinese  
mould, 容西法之算數入  
中法之型模 yung se fā che  
swan sou, jūh chū g fā che hing moo.

WESTWARD, 向西 hchang se.

WET, 濕 shih.

A wet cloth, 淋濕布 lin shih poo.

WHAMPOA, where the European ships  
anchor in the river of Canton, 黃  
埔 hwang-poo.

WHAT? 甚麼 shin mo? 什麼  
shih mo? What business? 甚麼  
事 shin mo sze?

What thing? 甚麼東西 shin mo  
tung se?

What business has he gone into the  
city about in such a hurry? 他急  
速進城有甚麼事 ta keih  
sūh tsin ching yew shin mo sze?

What have you come about again to

day? 你今日又來何幹  
ne kin jih yew lae, ho kan?

What is it to you whether I eat or not?  
我吃不與你甚麼  
相干 wo keih pūh keih yu ne  
shih mo seang kan?

What can be done! 怎奈 tsung nae!

What his ear hears for a short time,  
his mind does not forget, 耳所  
暫聞不忘於心 urh so  
tsan wān, pūh wang yu sin.

What the mouth recites is not under-  
stood by the mind, 口之所誦  
非心之所知 kow che so  
sung, fei sin che so che.

What he says is the truth, 他說  
的是真實之言 ta shwō tēih  
she chin shih che yen.

What I originally possess, 我所本  
有 wo so pun yew.

What was he? what did he spring from?  
他是甚麼樣出身 ta she  
shin mo yang chūh shin?

He was at his entrance on life a *Tsin-sze*  
graduate, 他進士出身 ta  
tsin sze chūh shin.

What was the cause of it! 其故何  
哉 ke kou ho tsae!

What heaven produces (or designs to  
live), is doubtless beyond the power  
of man to destroy, 天之所生  
固非人之所能棄也  
tēn che so sūng, kou fei jin che so  
nāng ke yay.

WHATEVER he does, 他凡所  
做之事 ta fan so tso che sze.

Whatever the business be, all affairs  
require care, 凡事皆要小  
心 fan sze keac yaou seau tin.

Whatever time you come, 不論你  
來甚麼時候 pūh lun ne lae  
shin mo she how.

WHEAT, 麥 mǎh.

A grain of wheat, 一顆麥 yīh ko  
mǎh; 一粒麥 yīh lēih mǎh.

WHEEL, 輪 lun.

Axis of a wheel, 輪樞 lun kenē; 樞  
chou. One turn of a wheel, 輪轉  
一周 lun chuen yīh chow.

Wheel in the middle, 中間一輪  
chung kēen yīh lun.

Wheel of iron, 鐵輪 tēh lun.

Wheel for raising water, called the  
Egyptian wheel, 筒車 tung chay.

WHEELBARROW, 跨車子 kwa  
chay tze.

WHEELWRIGHT, 輿匠 yu tseang.

WHELP, 犬子 kuen tsze; 犼 ke.

WHEN, what time? 幾時 ke she?  
甚麼時候 shin mo she how?

When he came in, 他進來時  
ta tsin lae she.

When dark, then desist (from labour),  
既昏便息 ke hwān pēen seih.

When the mind is solely bent upon a  
thing it cannot desist, 意既傳  
一不能止遏 e ke chuen yīh  
pūh nǎng rhe gō.

When Wān-wang died, did not the cause  
of morals (in the world) devolve on  
me! 文王既沒文不  
在茲乎 Wān-wang ke mǎh,  
wān pūh tsae tze hou! said by Con-  
fucius.

When it occurs that a paper is to be  
translated, 遇翻書之時 yu  
fan shoo che she.

WHENCE do you come, 你從那

裡來 ne tsung na le lae; 自從  
何處來 tse tsung ho choo lae.

Do not know whence obtained, 不  
知從何而得也 pūh che  
tsung ho urh tīh yay.

WHENEVER, any time, 不論何  
時 pūh lun ho she.

Whenever I think of it, I feel both ways  
difficult, 每一念及情覺  
兩難 mei yīh nēen keih, tsing  
keō leang nan.

Whenever, or as often as I met with  
any thing, I immediately transcribed  
it, 隨遇輒鈔 suy yu, chē  
chaou.

WHERE is it? 在那裡 tsae-na le?

I don't know where it is, 我不  
知在那裡 wo pūh che tsae na le.

Where did he come from? 他從那  
裡來 ta tsung na le lae; for na le,  
何處 ho choo, may be used.

Where was the difficulty of reflecting  
once and again, and making enquiry,  
何難三思博訪 ho nan san  
-sze pō fang.

WHEREFORE? why? 爲甚麼緣  
故 wei slin mo yuen ko; 何故

ho koo; 因何 yin ho? 何爲  
ho wei?

WHERESOEVER, 不論何處 pūh  
lun ho choo.

WHETHER will you write or read, 你  
想寫字還是想讀書  
ne seang scay tsze, hwan she seang  
tīh shoo?

Whether he come or not, 不論他  
來不來 pūh lun ta lae, pūh lae.

Whether it be advantageous or not,  
是否有益 she fow yew yīh?

WHETSTONE, 磨刀石 mo taou  
shīh; coarse one, 厲石 le shīh.

WHICH one? 那一個 na yīh ko?

Which book is it? 是那一部書  
she na yīh poo shoo.

Which thing is it? 是那一件  
東西 she na yīh kēen tung se.

The words which he used, 他所說  
的話 ta so shwō tēih lwa.

Which may be done and which not, 孰  
可孰否 shūh ko, shūh fōw.

WHILE, a small space of time, 片時

pēen she; 一會 yīh hwuy; wait

awhile, 等一會 tāng yīh hwuy;

停一會 ting yīh hwuy.

Walk awhile, 逛一會 kwang yīh  
hwuy.

Sit awhile, I have something to say to

you, 坐一會我有話與

你說 tso yīh hwuy wo yew hwa  
yu ne shwō.

Must sit down in a straight posture a-

while, and look inward on the heart,

須端坐片時內觀心

體 seu twan tso pēen she, nūy kwan  
sin te.

While, or whilst, during the time that,

One day whilst I was lamenting, 一

日我當嗟悼之際 yīh

jīh, wo tang tsey taou che tse.

Whilst a breath remains, 一息尚

存 yīh seih shang tsun.

WHIP, 鞭 pēen.

To whip, 打鞭 ta pēen.

Why don't you whip him? 爲何不

加鞭 wei ho, pūh kea pēen.

Horsewhip, 馬鞭 ma pēen.

Whipped and run on, 加鞭前行

kea pēen tsēen hing.

Leather whip, 皮鞭 pe pēn.

Like whipping a horse to make it run and tying its feet, 猶鞭馬使奔而羈其足也 yew pēn ma she pun, urh ke ke tsūh yay.

In the Chinese state ceremonies, an imperial forerunner carries a whip, and is called 鳴鞭 ming pēn, 'whip crier,' the whip is formed like a serpent, having the handle at the head end. "My Father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions." (Qu. serpents?), I Kings, xii. 11-14.

WHIRLWIND, 旋風 seuen fung; a gale or typhon, 風暴 fung paon.

WHISPER, low toned speech, 底底言 te te yen.

To whisper to, 附耳 fo urh. To whisper, tete-a-tete, and disclose the secrets of the army, 交頭接耳洩漏軍機 keaou tow, tsēe urh, sēe low keun ke.

Not allow laying heads and ears together, 不許交頭接耳 pūh heu keaou tow, tsēe urh.

WHISTLE, with seven holes, 簫 seaou, or 嘯 seaou.

To whistle, 蹙口而出聲 tsūh kow urh chūh shing; 吹口 chuy kow. The wind whistled, 風聲呼嘯 fung shing hoo seaou.

WHITE, 白 pīh.

White colour, 白色 pīh sīh.

Pure white, 潔白 kēe pīh.

Clothed in white, 穿白衣服的 chuen pīh e fūh tēih; 穿白的 chuen pīh tēih.

To wash white, 洗白 se pīh.

To white wash, 抹白灰的了 mō pīh hwuy tēih leaou; 上白灰了 shang pīh hwuy leaou; 上一層的灰了 shang yīh tsang tēih hwuy leaou. White of an egg,

鷄子白 ke tsze pīh.

White as snow, 雪白 seuē pīh.

To whiten, 白之 pīh che.

A powder to whiten the teeth, 白牙散 pīh ya san.

WHITE-LEAD, 鉛粉 yuen fua.

WHITEWASH for walls, 白灰 pīh hwuy; made from oyster shells, 蠔殼灰 haou kō hwuy.

To put on a second coat of whitewash, 上第二層白灰 shang te urh tsing pīh hwuy.

To whitewash, 粉飾白 fon shīh pīh; 刷白灰 shwā pīh hwuy; 抹白灰 mō pīh hwuy.

WHITHER are you going? 你往那裡去 ne wang na le keu.

Whence have you come, and whither are you going? 你從那裡來往那裡去 ne tsung na le lae, wang na le keu?

WHITISH; 有些白的 yew-seay pīh tēih.

WHO? 誰 shwūy? 甚麼人 shin mo jin?

Who asked? 何人問 ho jin wān.

Who is it? 是誰 she shwūy? Don't know who it is? 不知是誰何 pūh che she shwūy ho?

Who comes? 誰來 shwūy lae?

Who can add to this? 孰能加於此乎 shūh nāng kea yu tsze hoo?

Who would willin ly submit? 誰甘曲受 shwūy kan keūh show.

Who says that heaven and men may both be deceived? 誰謂天人俱可瞞 shwūy wei tēu jin keu ko inwan.

Who (what one) does not respect me? who does not fear me? 那一個不敬我那一個不怕我 na yīh ko pūh king wo; na yīh ko pūh pa wo?

WHOEVER comes, say I am engaged, 不拘何人來你說我有事 pūh keu ho jin lae, oe shwū wo yew sze.

WHOLE, all the parts, 全 tseuen; 一總股兒 yīh tsung koo urh; 一畧腦 yīh koo naou; 一共 yīh kung; 一統 yīh tung; 共總 kung tsung.

It was rumoured through the whole of Pīh-king, 滿京城皆相傳 mwan king ching, keac seang chuen.

Whole of one's life, 一生 yīh sāng; the whole day, 終日 chung yīh.

The whole are prepared, 一色都是齊全的 yīh sīh, too she tse tseuen tēih.

Add to these wine and vegetables, the whole will amount to upwards of twenty taels, 再搭上酒菜一共到有二十多兩銀子 tsac tā shang tsew tsac, yīh kung taou yew urh shīh to leang yin tsze.

Whole family fled, 全家奔避 tseuen kea pun pe.

Whole duty of man, 全人矩矱 tseuen jin keu hwō: 'rules to form a perfect man,' a Chinese moral work.

This sentence still does not contain the whole meaning of the word Kō. 此句尙未盡各字之義  
tsze ken shang we tsin kō tsze che e.

Whole mind devoted to a close investigation, 悉心研究 scih sin yen kew. The dogs of the whole marketplace all howl, 一市之狗皆嗥 yih she che kow keae haou.

The object which the whole world, all mankind, honor, (viz. Budha), 舉世之人所共尊敬 keu she che jin so kung tsun king; he is therefore styled 世尊 she tsun.

WHOLESALE, 抱攬賣 paou lan mae; 一股腦賣 yih koo naou mae; 一脚踢賣 yih keō tēih mae.

Wholesale merchant, 一起賣貨的商人 yih ke mae ho tēih shang jin.

WHOLLY, 全全的 tseuen tseuen tēih.

WHORE, an unhappy woman who hires out her person to gratify men's lust, 娼婦 chang foo; 娼妓 chang ke; 夜娼 yay chang; 嫖 peau; 嫖子 peau tsze; 老舉 laou keu; 土挑 too teaou; 陽歌脚 yang ko keō.

To whore, 嫖娼妓 peau chang ke; 宿娼 sūh chang.

WHOREMASTER, 烟花主顧 yen hwa choo koo.

WHOSE? 誰的 shwūy tēih.

Whose pencil is it? 是誰人的筆 she shwūy jin tēih peih.

Whose is this? 這個是誰的 chay ko she shwūy tēih?

I don't know whose it is, 我不知道是誰的 wo pūh che taon she shwūy tēih.

WHOSOEVER, 不論何人 pūh lun ho jin.

WHY? 爲何 wei ho? 何故 ho koo? 因何 yin ho?

WICKS for lamps, 燈草 tǎng tsau.

WICKED, malignant, 惡的 gō tēih; 不善的 pūh shen tēih.

A heart as wicked as a serpent, and a fate as thin as paper, 心惡如蛇命薄如紙 sin gō joo shay; ming pō joo che.

Wicked custom of drowning female children, 溺女惡俗 neih neu gō sūh.

WICKEDNESSES, every sort of, committed in this life must have corresponding retribution after death, 生前所作種種之惡死後必有種種之報 sāng tsēen so tsō chung chung che gō; sze how peih yew chung chung che paou.

WICKER gate, 柵門 tsūh mun.

WIDE, 寬 kwan; 闊 kwō.

To widen, 使寬些 she kwan seay; 闊之 kwō che

WIDOW, 寡婦 kwa foo.

Desolate widow, 孤寡 koo kwa.

Young widows, who remain unmarried a second time, are called 清節 tsing tsō. The Emperor confers an honorary door-way called 牌坊 p'e fang, on the lintel of which is written 清節流芳 tsing tsō lew fang.

Widow who marries again is called 反頭婆 fau tow po.

WIDOWER, 鰥 kwan.

WIFE, 妻 tse; 妻子 tse tsze. Husband and wife, 夫 foo; 婦 foo.

Vulgarly wife is called 老婆 laou po, and husband 老公 laou kung.

One's own wife and children, 自己的老婆娃子 tze ke tēih laou po wa tsze.

Your wife, 尊夫人 tsun foo jin; 令正 ling ching.

My wife, 內人 nuy jin; 賤內 tsēen nuy.

Second wife, married after the death of the first, 繼妻 ke tse.

Wife of a (Tartar) king, 王之福晉 wang che fūh tsūh; this term is used by the reigning family instead of the ordinary Chinese word.

A faithful minister will not serve two kings, nor a chaste wife serve two husbands, 忠臣不事二君貞婦不事二夫 chung chin pūh sze ūh keu, ching foo pūh sze ūh foo.

WILD, produced in the wilderness, 野 yā.

Wild rustic, 野人 yay jin.

Wild plant growing without cultivation, 野草 yay tsaou.

Like a wild cat, 比野貓相似 pe yay maou seang sze.

Wild irregular conduct, 猖狂 chang kwang.

Wild horse, 野馬 yay ma.

Wild mountaineer, 深山野人 shin shan yay jin.

Wild honey procured from the hills is best, 蜜取山石者爲勝矣 mei tseu shan shih chay, wei



shing e; it is called 石蜜 shih meih, 'rock honey.'

WILDERNESS, 曠野 kwang yay; 荒地 hwang té.

WILDFIRE, in surgery, 天泡瘡 teen paou chwang.

WILFULLY, designedly, 故意的 koo e téih.

Not wilful, 並非故意的 ping fei koo e téih.

Wilful murder, 故殺 koo shā.

Without distinguishing whether wilfully or by accident, 不論故誤 pūh lūn koo woo.

To set fire to a house wilfully, 放火 故燒人房屋 fang ho koo shaou jin fang ūh.

WILL, determination, 主意 choo e; of the emperor, 旨意 che e; of a dying man, 遺書 e shoo; 遺囑 e chūh.

The will having a determined object, 志有定向 che yew ting héng.

It is impossible to fathom the will of heaven, 天心最難揣度 teen sin tsuy nan chuy tō.

The will, 志 che; a 志士 che sze; q. d. 'wilful man,' denotes an independent man of fixed principles.

Will denoting intention prefixed to a verb, 要 yaou: He will not do it at all, 絕不要作 tsuē pūh yaou tsō.

I will be revenged, 我必要報仇 wo peih yaou pūn chow.

Will you or not? 你肯不肯 ne kāng pūh kāng?

The true God wills it to be, and it is; wills it not to be, and it is not, 真

主要有即有 要無即無 chin Choo yaou yew, tséih yew;

yaou woo, tséih woo; with him there is no such distinction as difficult and easy, 不分難易 pūh fun nan e. (Language of the Mohamedans.)

WILLINGLY; doing or receiving, 甘心的 kan sin téih; 甘願 kan yuen.

Willingly submitting, 甘服 kan fūh.

A female willingly losing herself, 甘心失身 kan sin shih shin.

Willingly receive this recompense, 甘受此報 kan shōw tsze paou.

Willingly to approach death, 甘就死 kan tséw sze.

WILLOW, 柳 lew; willow tree, 柳樹 lew shoo.

WIND, 風 fung

Fair wind, 順風 shun fung; foul wind, 逆風 neih fung.

A brisk wind, 疾風 tséih fung.

The north wind blows, 北風吹 pūh fung chuy.

Storm of wind, 颶颶 le pean.

A great storm of wind that blew about the stones and made the pebbles fly,

狂風大作走石飛沙 kwang fung tai tsō, tsow shih fei sha.

What has blown you here to day? 今日甚風兒吹你到此 kin jib shin fung urh, chuy ne taou tsze.

Here the wind passing through the hall is cooler; let us enjoy it a little and then go. 這裡過堂風倒涼快吹一吹再走 le kwo tang fung, taou leang kwae; chuy yih chuy tsae tsow.

The wind has gone down, 風平息了 fung ping seih leaou.

Wind instrument with seventeen tubes of different lengths, 笙 sang; 紫竹做牙嘴 made of tze bamboo, 紫家 seang ya tsuy; an ivory mouth piece.

Winds moderate, rain reasonable, the nation prosperous, and the people enjoying tranquillity, 風調雨順國泰民安 fung teau yu shun; kwō tae min gan.

Wind round, 纏繞 chen jiau.

To wind up a watch, 上表 shang pean.

To wind up a ball of thread, 縛線毬 fō sēn kew; or 纏線毬 chen sēn kew.

WINDING coast, long, 延袤 yen mow.

WINDLASS of the Chinese boat, 鏞盤 maon (by some read Naon) pwan; 車關 chay kwan, called also 絞盤 keou pwan, and 轉軸 chuen chūh.

WINDOW, 窗門 chwang mun.

A window, 一扇窗門 yih sheu chwang mun.

Clean the window, 洗淨窗門 se tsing chwang mun.

Window blind of bamboo, 竹簾 chūh lēn; of wood, 木簾 mūh lēn.

Let down the blinds, 放竹簾下來 fang chūh lēn hea lae.

Window glass, 玻璃片 po-lé pēn.

WINDPIPE, 喉 how.

WINE, or any manufactured beverage; as wine, spirits, beer, &c., are in Chinese all called 酒 tsew.

Grape wine, 葡萄酒 *poo taou tsew.*

Take a cup of wine, 斟一杯酒 *hǎ yih pei tsew.*

As he said this, the attendants brought up wine, 正說着左右擺上酒來 *ching shwǒ chǒ tso yew pae shaug tsew lac.*

To awake from wine, 酒醒了 *tsew sing leaou.*

It has hitherto, been said, wine can perfect an affair, and wine can ruin it; I have seldom seen it perfect an affair, but I have seen it ruin many, 從來說酒能成事酒能敗事. 我見成事的少敗事的多 *tsung lae-shwǒ, tsew nǎng ching sze, tsew nǎng pae sze; wo kēen ching sze tēih shaou, pae sze tēih to.*

Wine is all fermented grape, and may be preserved several times ten years, 酒悉以葡萄釀成可積至數十年 *tsew seih e poo taou neang, ching ko tseih che soo shih nēen.* Wine is prohibited by the laws of the country, 國法禁酒 *kwǒ fǎ kin tsew.*

Wine is called the maddening drug, 酒名狂藥 *tsew ming kwang yǒ.*

Wine is really a drug that corrupts the bowels, an axe that cuts down nature, 酒真是腐腸之藥伐性之斧 *tsew chin she foo chang che yǒ; fǎ sing che foo.*

To be addicted to wine and not be addicted to lewdness is rare, 恣酒不恣淫鮮矣 *tsze tsew pūh tsze yiu, sēen e.*

Wine glasses, 玻璃杯 *po le pei.*

WING, 翅 *che;* 翼 *yih.*

Sorry that I cannot take wings and fly to the presence of my father, 恨不得插翅飛到父親之面前 *hǎn pūh tih chǎ che, fei taou foo tsin che nēen tsēen.*

To put on wings, 插翅 *chǎ che.*

Winged, 有翅的 *yew che tēih.*

WINK or shut the eyes, 合眼 *hǎ yen;* 閉眼 *pe yen.*

To hint to by the motion of the eyes, 打眼色 *ta yen sih;* 使眼色 *she yeu sih.* 瞞了眼 *peaou leaou yen;* 會了意 *hwai leaou e.*

Hing gave Wang a wink, 邢向王使個眼色 *Hing heang Wang she ko yen sih.*

WINNOWER machine, 颶扇 *jang shen;* 風櫃 *fung-kwei.*

Winnower basket, 颶籃 *yang lan;* 簸箕 *po ke.*

WINNOWER rice, 簸揚 *po yang;* 揚米去糠 *yang me keu kang.*

WINTER, 冬 *tung;* 冬天 *tung tēen.*

Winter caps, 煖帽 *nwan maou,* 'warm caps.' The court directs when these shall be worn, and when they shall be put off.

WIPE, 抹 *mǒ.*

Wipe dry and clean, 抹乾淨 *mǒ kau tsin.*

Wipe away, 拭去 *shih keu.* Wiped the tears from their eyes and parted, 拭淚而別 *shih luy urh pǒ.*

WIRE, brass, 銅線 *tung sēen.*

WISE, and foolish, or simple, 智 *che,* 愚 *yu.*

Wise should know it, 智者自當

知之 *che chay.* 知 *tsze tang che che.*

Wise, should have profound things said to them; the simple, things that are easy, 智者與之言深 愚者與之言淺 *che chay, yu che yen shin; yu chay, yu cho yen tsēen.*

WISH that this, may be extended to all mankind, 願以此普及於一切衆生 *yuen e tsze poo keih yu yih tse chung sāng.*

Wish to die, 欲死 *yǒ, sze.*

Quite according to one's wishes, 圓轉如意 *yuen chuen joo e.*

Heaven's willis with difficulty brought to accord with men's wishes, 天意難如願 *tēen e nan joo yuen.*

If men have virtuous wishes, heaven will certainly accord (or comply) with them, 人有善願天必從之 *jin yew shen yuen; tēen peih tsung che.*

WIT, ready satire, 捷譏 *tsǒ ke.*

Amusing conversation, 趣談 *tsau tan;* 笑談 *seaou tan.* Extraordinary chat, 奇談 *ke tan.*

Frightened out of one's wits, 驚得呆了 *king tih gae leaou.*

WITCH, 術婆 *shūh po;* 問香婆 *wān heang po;* 懸光婆 *beuen kwang po.*

Witch who raises spirits, 師婆跳假神的 *sze po. teaou kea shin tēih.*

Witches and wizards are called 問覲 *wān heih;* and 迷三姑 *me san koo.* (Compare with *Oracle.*)

Witches are sometimes required to

consult with departed spirits which is called 問覘 wǎn heñ. Incense is lit up; a few grains of rice are put into a cup of wine; she hangs down her head and mutters till she foams at the mouth, after which she tells what the ghost of the deceased has said to her: whether well fed and clothed or not; who used him well or ill on earth, &c.

WITCHCRAFT, 術婆之法 shūh po che fǎ.

WITH, accompanying, 與 yu; 同 tung; 和 ho. The means by which, 以 e; 用 yung.

Come with me, 你同我來 ne tung wo lae.

Talk with you, 和你講 ho ne keang.

Play with you (at a game), 和你賭 ho ne tou.

Play with you (for amusement), 和你玩 ho ne waa.

Slippery stone, with white stone are used (in making porcelain), 有用滑石配白石, yew yung hwá shih pei pih shih.

Killed him with a knife, 用刀殺他 yung tau shā ta.

Write with a pencil, 以筆寫字 e peih seay tze.

Wound with a knife, 刀傷 tau shang.

Wound with a stick, 木傷 mǔ shang.

To carry with one, 隨帶 suy tac.

WITHDRAW or retire from some evil, 避禍 pe ho.

To retire from sight, 迴避 hwuy pe.

WITHER or rot, 枯 koo; 槁 kaou.

WITHIN, inside, 在內 tsae nuy; 內中 nuy chung.

Within a hundred days, 只在百日之內 chih tsae pih jih che nuy; 不上一百日 pūh shang yih pih jih.

Within, at home, 在家裡 tsae kea le.

WITHINSIDE, 在裡面 tsae le mēn.

WITHOUT, outside, 在外 tsae wae; 外面 wae mēn. Destitute of, 無 woo; 未有 we yew.

Without limit, 無限 woo hēn.

Cannot be without each other, 不可相無 pūh ko seang woo.

Without any cause, 無故 woo koo.

Without reason, without cause, without rhyme, or reason, 無緣無故 woo yuen, woo koo.

Cannot be without an attendant, 少不得人伏侍 shaou pūh tih jin tūh she.

Better without it, 不如不有了 pūh joo pūh yew leaou.

Without hat or clothes, 衣空帽空 e kung, maou kung.

Pleasure without lasciviousness, and grief without wounding, 樂而不淫哀而不傷 lō urh pūh yin, gae urh pūh shang.

WITHSTAND, or oppose, 拒 keu.

Can withstand an enemy, 可拒敵 ko keu teih.

WITNESS, 人証 jin ching.

To bring witnesses before one's self, 親捉人証 tsin te jin ching.

A witness unsaying evidence previously

given or extorted, is called 翻供 fan kung; also written 反供 fan kung.

Witnesses and documents, 人証卷宗 jin ching, kenen tsung.

WIZARD, 術公 shūh kung, 問香公 wǎn heang kung; 懸光公 heuen kwang kung, 師公跳神的 sze kung teaou shin teih. (Compare with Witch.)

WO, WOE; misery; calamity, 禍 ho; 殃 yang.

I am afraid some morning will not be as usual (I shall die during the night), and forever fall into a sea of wo, 恐一旦無常永墮苦海 kung yih tau woo chang, yung tō koó hae. (Language of the Tanu sect)

WOLF, 豺狼 tsae lang.

Male wolf, 公狼 kung lang; 牡狼 mow lang.

She wolf, 母狼 moo lang; 牝狼 pin lang.

WOMAN, the female of the human species, 女 neu; 女人 neu jin.

An accomplished virtuous woman, 術德女人 shūh tih neu jin.

Married woman, 婦人 foo jin.

An unmarried woman or young lady, 姑娘 koo neang, 小姐 seau tseay.

A woman who has lost her virtue, 失節婦 shih tsēe foo.

The old woman and servants swept up the leaves that had fallen, 老婆

子了頭們掃那些落葉 laon po tse; ya tow mun sau na seay lō yē.

WOMEN, 女子們 neu tsze mun.

Women's work, 女紅 neu hung;  
or 女工 neu kung.

Simple women, 愚婦 yu foo.

Women use white lead to apply to their  
faces, 婦人用鉛粉以附  
面 foo jiu yung yuen fun e foo  
mèen.

She possessed a clear understanding,  
and at the age of eight or nine years  
had learned in a manner that excelled  
others, every kind of women's work,

性情聰慧到八九歲  
便學得女工針指件  
件過人 sing tsing tsung hwuy,

taou pà kew suy, pèen heō tih neu  
kung chin che, kèen kèen kwo jin.

Women having the rule, is called 牝  
雞之晨 pin ke che shi, 'a hen  
crowing in the morning' which 惟  
家之索 wei kea che sō, does

nothing but embarrass, or injure a  
family, or a government.

Women shall be changed into men, as  
a reward, 婦女卽轉男身  
foo neu tseih chuen nan shin.

Old woman's affair, 婆婆媽媽  
的事 po po, ma ma, tēih sze.

WOMB, 胎 tae; 腹胞 fūh paou.

From the mother's womb, 從母胎  
帶來的 tsung moo tae, tae lae  
tēih. To open the womb, the first

act of venery, 破身 po shin.

He is a root of evil and a womb of  
misery, 他是孽根禍胎  
ta she nēē kán ho tae.

WONDER, to think strange, 詫異  
cha e; 駭異 hae e; 怪異  
kwae e; 奇異 ke e.

You pretend to wonder! it is hard to say

you don't know, 你還粧什  
麼呆你難道不知道  
ne hwan chwang shih mo gacl ne  
nan taou pūh che taou.

WOOD, timber, 木 mùh; 樹木  
shoo mùh.

The pencils placed in it were like trees  
in a wood, 內插的筆如樹  
林一般 nuy chā tēih peih joo  
shoo lin yih pwan. To enter a wood  
or forest, 入林 jūh lin.

A heavy ferruginous coloured wood,  
酸枝木 swan che mùh.

Wooden bundle, 木靶 mùh pa.

Wooden wheel self-going chair, 木  
車輪自行椅 mùh chay lun  
tze hing e.

WOODSMAN to collect fuel, 樵夫  
tseou foo; 打柴的 ta chae tēih.

One that ascends the hills to cut fuel,  
上山砍柴的 shang shan kan  
chae tēih.

WOODPECKER, 啄木鳥 chūh  
mùh neaou.

WOOL of sheep, 羊毛 yang maou;  
羊毫 yang hao.

Wool of cotton, 絨 jung. The peach  
(calyx) bursts and the cotton wool  
appears, 桃裂而絨現 taou  
lēē urh jung hēen; the wool is  
like the downy feathers of a goose,  
其絨如鵝毳 ke jung joo go  
chuy.

WOOLEN, 絨 jung. Common wool-  
lens. 哆囉呢 to lo ne; 哆囉  
絨 to lo jung; 小呢 seaou ne.  
Broad cloth or Worleys, 大呢 ta re.  
The superfine cloth, of which small  
quantities have been brought to

China they call 衣着大呢  
e chō ta ne.

Woollen draper's shop, 疋頭鋪  
peih tow poo.

Long ells, 暉噤 peih ke.

WORD, as uttered, 言 yen; as writ-  
ten down, 字 tze; this distinction  
does not always hold; as, He had  
not yet said half a word, 他並不  
曾道了半個字兒 ta  
ping pūh tsāng taou leaou pwan ko  
tze urh.

To say all in one word, 總說 tsung  
shwō; 總之 tsung che.

His words were sharper than a sword,  
他說出一句話來比  
刀子還利害 ta shwō chūh  
yih keu hwa lae; pe taou tze hwan  
le hae.

If he will but speak a good word for  
you, your lucky time has come, 他  
若肯說個好字就是  
你的時運到了 ta jō  
kāng shwō ko haou tze, tsew she  
ne tēih she yun Lou leaou.

To be as good as one's word, 行前  
言 hing tsēen yen; 踐先言  
tsēen sēen yen; 踐言 tsēen yen.

To break one's word, 反口 fan kow.  
I said you are one who does not fail  
of your word, 我說你是個  
再不失信的 wo shwō, ne  
she ko tsae pūh shih sin tēih.

The word *Tau*, (indifferent or coldly  
affected to) is from fire and water  
superadded; which is very signifi-  
cant, 淡字從火加水甚  
有深意 tan tze tsang ho, kea  
shwūy, shin yew shin e.

To open up the meaning of every word, one after another, 逐字破義 chō tsze po e.

WORK, operation, 工夫 kung foo.

Good work, 好工夫 haou kung foo.

To work, 做事 tso sze; 做工夫 tso kung foo.

A person who works well with the needle, 好筒針線 haou ko chin sēn.

Worked into the mind, 融會于心 yung hwny yu sin.

Work with the fingers as in forming pills, 撚 nēn.

Work with hands as in forming felt, 捻 nēn.

Those who work the clay or paste (for porcelain) are called 治土曰搏埴之工 che too yuē pō chih-che kung.

Work up or mix earth as by stirring it about, 練土 lēn too.

WORKMAN or mechanic, 匠人 tsāng jin; 做工的 tso kung tēh.

Good workman, 好手段 haou show twan; 巧手 keaou show.

Workman who desires to execute his work well, must first sharpen his tools, 工欲善其事必先利其器 kung yō shen ke sze, peih sēn le ke ke.

WORKMANSHIP, exquisite, 十分精工 shīh fun tsung kung.

WORLD, the terraqueous globe, 地球 te kew. All under heaven, 普天下 poo tēn hea; 通天下 tung tēn hea.

The Chinese say, Tēn hea 天下 when meaning only their own empire, or their world.

The world of human beings and the present state of existence, 世 she; 世界 she keae; 混完世界 hwan yuen she keae; 紅塵 huog chin; 塵世 chiu she.

Not always to be found in the world, 世不常有 she pūh chang yew.

Unacquainted with the affairs of the world, 不曉世務 pūh heaou she woo.

I observe in the world, that people of talents and virtue, &c. 我看世上有才有德之人 wo kan she shang yew tsae, yew tih che jin.

The affairs of the world are very strange and uncertain, 天下事奇奇怪怪最料不定 tēn hea sze, ke ke, kwae kwae, tsuy leaou pūh ting.

To retire from the world (turn one's back on it), 背世 pei she.

What reason is there in thus still detaining him in a windy dusty world, (i. e. not allowing him to devote himself to the priesthood) 這樣還留他在風塵裡面是何道理 chay yang hwan lew ta tsae fung chin le mēn, she hu taou le!

Customs or habits of the present world, vulgar views and vulgar feelings, 當世習俗見俗腸 tang she seih; sūh kēn; sūh chang.

The present state, 陽世 yang

she, state after death, 陰間 yin kēn.

This world is merely a temporary lodging, 今世不過一客寓耳 kin she pūh kwō yih kih yu urh.

To arouse the serious attention of the world, 警世 king she.

World toils, incessantly in the arena of riches, honors, fame, and gain, 世之役役於富貴名利之場 she che yih yih yu foo, k'ei, ming, le che chang.

It is what the world has neither seen nor heard of, 世所未見未聞者 she so we kēn we wāu chay.

World, or the age is called 濁濁世 hwān chūh she, to denote its stupidity filthiness and corruption.

All the ten thousand affairs of the world will in a little while be annihilated, they are not worth placing in the breast (being anxious about them), 世間萬事須臾變滅不足置胸中 she kēn wan sze seu yo pēn mēē; pūh tsūh che heung chung. Worldly mind, 味俗世之心 we sūh she che sin.

WORLEYS, or broad cloth, 大呢 ta ne.

WORM, 蚯蚓 kew yin; short and thick, 地龍 te lung; 黃犬 hwang keuen.

WORMWOOD, 艾草 gae tsau; 醫草 e tsau.

WORSE, 更不好 käng pūh haou; 尤醜 yew chow.

Seē-pan was rendered ten times worse than before, 薛蟠比當日更壞了十倍 seē-pan pe tang jih kang hwae leaou shih pei.

This is worse than that, 這個比那個更不好 chay ko pe na ko k'ang pūh haou.

Worse in health, 病加重了 ping kea chung leaou.

To day I perceive the complaint is a little worse, 今日又見病加沉重些 kin jih yew k'een ping kea chin chung seay.

Not much worse nor much better these few days, 這幾日未見添病也未見甚好 chay ke jih we k'een t'een ping; yay we k'een shiu haou.

Tsin-chung's disease grew every day worse and worse, 秦鍾之病日重一日 Tsin-chung che pio; j h chung yih jih.

WORSHIP gods, 拜神 pae shin, 禮崇 le tsung; 崇拜 tsung pae.

To worship the Queen of Heaven, 供奉天后 kung fung t'een how.

Morning and evening worship, 晨昏禮拜 shin hwān te pae.

Worship for other people, 代人拜 tae jin pae.

Unless a man be a believer his worship is useless, 不是歸信之人其拜無益 pūh she kwei sin che jin, ke pae woo yih. (Mahomedan phrase.)

Worship is not true and correct if the name of God be not known, 若不知其名其拜即不真正 jō pūh che ke ming, ke

pae tsēh pūh chin ching, saying of the Mahomedans.

If beside the Lord, any other god or Budh be worshipped, then a man is double-hearted, like a man unfaithful to his prince or undutiful to his parents, 主外若別再奉神佛是有二心如人不忠不孝 chow wae, jō p'ē tsae fung shin fūh, she yew urh sin, joo jin pūh chung pūh heaou. (Mahomedan phrase.)

WORSTED stocking, 羶襪 chen wā.

WORTH, price, value, 價 kea; 值 chih.

What is it worth? 值得多少錢 chih tih to shaou ts'een.

Not worth eating, 無可口的東西 woo ko kow t'eh tung se.

Well worth seeing, 甚可看 shia ko kau.

Not worth thinking about, 不足置胸中 pūh tsūh che heung chu g.

A man of little worth, 小可的人 seou ko t'eh jin.

Not worth a cash, 一個錢不值 yih ko ts'een pūh chih; or 不值一個錢 pūh chih yih ko ts'een.

Such crabs as these, are this year worth five candareens a catty, 這樣螃蟹今年就值五分一觔 chay yang pang heae, kin n'een tsew chih-woo fun yih kin.

Man worth money; i. e. possessing money, 賢本的人 tsze pun t'eh jin.

WORTHLESS, worth no money, 不

值錢的東西 pūh chih ts'een t'eh tung se.

A worthless thing or person, 不值的東西 pūh chih-t'eh tung se; 不堪的東西 pūh kan t'eh tung se; 不中用的東西 pūh chung yung t'eh tung se; 廢物 fei wūh.

Worthless, low-lived person, 小人 seou jin; 下流的人 hea lew t'eh jin; 下作的 hea tsō t'eh; 品行賤的 pin hing ts'een t'eh.

WORTHY, and unworthy, or degenerate, in a moral sense, 賢. 不肖 h'een; pūh-seou.

WOVE, 織的 chih t'eh.

WOUND, or hurt, 傷 shang; 傷處 shang choo.

Upwards of twenty persons went away wounded, 二十餘人傷帶去 urh shih yu jin shang tae keu.

He who wounds the seven passions (i. e. carries them to excess) shall be punished by the infliction of a hundred diseases, 傷之七情報以百疾 shang che ts'eh tsing, piou e pih ts'eh.

Wounded and killed soldiers and people, 傷斃兵民 shang pe ping min.

To wound by accident, 過失傷人 kwo shih shang jin.

And indeed the sword could not wound him, 果然刀不能傷 kwo jen tao pūh n'ang shang.

WRANGLE, to quarrel and rail, 相鬧 seang naou; 相罵 seang ma.

To dispute perversely, 相爭 seang shang.

Wrangle about every thing (long and short), 爭長論短 tsǎng chang lun twan.  
 Wrangle about your rights and wrongs, 搬圍你們是非 pwan tow ne mun she fe.  
 Wrangle and disagree, 爭競不睦 tsǎng king pūh mūh.  
 Do not wrangle, 不與人爭 pūh yu jin tsǎng.  
 A good man is respectful and humble and does not wrangle, 君子恭遜不與人爭 keun tsze kung sun, pūh yu jin tsǎng.  
 A superior man does not wrangle; an inferior man loves to wrangle, 上士無爭, 下士好爭 shang sze woo tsǎng; hea sze haou tsǎng.  
 WRAP up as in a bundle, 包 paou; 包起來 paou ke lae; 蓋起來 kae ke lae.  
 Wrap it round with the peel of the bamboo, 用竹箬包裹 yung chūh choo paou ko.  
 Wrap it round with silk, 以絲纏之 e sze chen che.  
 WRATH of heaven, 天怒 tēn noo.  
 The astounding wrath of the Supreme Ruler, 上帝震怒 shang te chin noo.  
 WRECK a boat or ship, 遭風破船 tsaou fung po. chuen.  
 A wreck of a ship, 被風打爛的船 pe fung ta lau tēh chuen.  
 WRIGGLE, 扭搖動 new yaou tung; 活軟 hwō. juen.  
 WRIGHT, or mechanic, 匠人 tsearg jin; 工人 kung jin.  
 WRING clothes, 扭衣服 new e fūh.

To wring dry, 扭乾 new kau.  
 WRINKLE, 皺子 tsow tsze.  
 To wrinkle, 捏皺紋 nēh tsow wǎn;  
 作皺子 tsō tsow tsze.  
 Wrinkled face, 皺面 tsow mēn.  
 Wrinkles coming on the face, 面生 皺紋 mēn sāng tsow wǎn.  
 Wrinkled face and grey hairs, 鷓鴣皮 鶴髮 ke pe hō fā, the allusion is to a fowl, and to a bird of the heron species, whose feathers are white.  
 WRIST, 腕 wau; 手腕 show wau.  
 WRITE, 寫 seay; 寫字 seay tsze.  
 Can write fine, 寫得勿細 seay tīh yew se.  
 The character is written regularly, 字 寫的調勻 tsze seay tēh teou yun.  
 Write large, 寫大字 seay ta tsze.  
 A coarse hand, 寫得粗 seay tēh tsoo. Write out another copy, 謄 出來 tāng chūh lae, 抄出來 chaou chūh lae.  
 Without thinking even a single thought, he immediately wrote it off hand, 想也不想一想就信 筆而寫 seang, yay pūh seang yīh seang, tsow sin peih urh seay.  
 Write out a fair list, 繕寫清單 shen seay tsing tan; or 抄白 chaou pīh.  
 Write them out as they come to hand, 隨手抄記 sui show chaou ke.  
 Write characters with a white pencil, 白筆書字 pīh peih shoo tsze.  
 Write characters, which will leave no trace after a given time, 寫字無 迹 seay tsze woo tseih.  
 Write the Tartar and Chinese together,

滿漢書合寫 Mwan Han shoo hō seay.

Not written by one person, 非出 於一人之筆 fe chūh yu yīh jin che peih.

Wrote or composed the Chun-tsew annals, (Confucius did), 制作春 秋 che tsō Chūn-tsew.

Took a pencil and wrote on the paper, 取筆寫於紙上 tseu peih seay yu che shang.

WRITER, in counting houses, 寫字 seay tsze; 書手 shoo show; In government offices, 書辦 shoo pan; 書吏 shoo le; 書役 shoo yīh.

Tartar writers, 筆帖式 peih tēh shīh.

Writers and painters, 書畫家 shoo hwā kea.

WRITING utensils, Chinese, 文房 事件 wān fang sze kēn; a tray that contains them all, 都盛盤 too shing pwan.

Two sorts of writing, neither of which can be dispensed with, 兩股文 字缺一不可 leang koo wān tsze; keuh yīh pūh ko.

WRITING MASTER, 寫字先生 seay tsze sēn sāng.

WRONG, morally, 有過 yew kwō; 非 fe. 有不是 yew pūh she.

Your brother does not know right from wrong, 你兄弟不知好歹, ne heung te pūh che haou tae.

Right and wrong turned upside down, 是非顛倒 she fe tēn tanu.

When a man does wrong and his heart

is uneasy, this is a good heart, 人  
做不是的事心却不  
安此是良心 jin tso pūh she  
tēth sze, sin keō pūh gan, tsze she  
leang sip.

Wrong, erroneous amiss, 有錯 yew  
tso; 不着 pūh chō.  
To read wrong, 讀錯了 tūh tso leaou.  
To write wrong, 寫錯了 seay tso; 寫  
白了 seay pih leaou.

Wrong in various branches, 干支  
舛錯 kan che chuen tso.  
Not in the least degree wrong, 然毫  
不錯 sze haou pūh tso.  
WRY mouth, 歪口 wac kow.

## Y

In the Syllables Yang, Yen, &c. has its full sound; but in Yu, it is scarcely heard.

YANG-TSZE-KEANG, a well known  
river, 洋子江 Yang-tsze-keang;  
'the son of the sea.' Three guardian  
gods on this river are called 三  
水府 san shwūy foo.

YARD, an enclosed piece of ground is  
called 天井 tēn tsing, 'a well open  
to heaven.' Yuen 院 is used in a  
similar sense.

The European measure called yard is  
expressed in Canton by 碼 ma.

YARN, foreign red cotton, 番紅  
棉紗 fan hung mēen sha.

YAWN, 打呼 ta hoo; 打呼嚕  
ta hoo loo; 呵欠 o kēen.

To gasp or yawn, 打哈息 ta ha  
seih.

YE, 你們 ne mun; 爾等 urhtāng.

YEA, 是呀 she ah; 然也 jen yay.

YEAR, 年 nēen; 歲 suy; 載 tsac.

Beginning of the year, 年頭 nēen  
tow.

Close of the year, 年底 nēen te;

年尾 oēen we; 年下 nēen hea.

Middle of the year, 中年 chung nēen.  
Half a year, 半年 pwan nēen.

For the whole year round, 週年加  
息壹倍 chow nēen kea seih  
yih woo.

One day appeared like a year, 度日  
如年 too jih joo lēen.

Sink the subject at present, after two  
or three years it may again be men-  
tioned, 如今且渾着等再  
過二三年再說 joo kin  
tsay hwān chō; tǎng tsac kwo urh  
sau nēen tsac shwō.

Gin-seng put into a new vessel and  
closed up may be kept for years with-  
out spoiling, 人參納新器中  
密封可經年不壞 jin-  
sān nǎ sin ke chung, meih fung ko  
king nēen pūh hwae.

Canton people, in case of sickly chil-  
dren, dislike mentioning the year of  
their age; and in speaking of their  
age, substitute the word *finger* for  
year; hence How many year's of age,

is expressed by 多少指 to shaon  
che? how many fingers?

New year, 新年 sin nēen; last year,  
舊年 kew nēen; next year, 明  
年 ming nēen.

How old are you this year? 你今年  
多少歲 ne kin nēen; tu shaou  
suy?

How many days is it to the new year?

再過多少日子方是  
新年 tsac kwo to shaou jih tsze,  
fang she sin nēen.

YEARLY, 每年 mei nēen, 年年  
nēen nēen.

YELLOW, 黃 hwang; Yellow colour,  
黃色 hwang sih; Yellow river,  
黃河 hwang ho.

YES, 是 she; 是了 she leaou; 然  
也 jen yay.

Indeed it is, 却是 keō she; 自然  
tsze jen; 果然 kwo jen.

Yes, or truly, 然是其言也  
jen, she ke yen yay; Jen expresses  
approbation of what is said. To ex-



press assent, and approbation, 諾  
而然之 nō, urh jen che; 領  
諾 ling nō.

Yes, in answer to a question, is often  
an echo to the question; as 在那  
處 is it there? 在 tsae, 'yes,' or 'it is.'

Is it good? 好不好 haou, pūh  
haou? 'yes, it is good.' Have you?  
有未有 yew, wē yew? 有 yew,  
'I have.'

YESSO, the island of, 蝦夷 hea e.

YESTERDAY, 昨日 tsō jīh; 昨天  
tsō tēn. The day before yesterday,  
前日 tsēn jīh.

YET, however, 到底 taou te.

Not yet, 未曾 wē tsāng.

Not yet come, 還未來 hwan wē  
lae.

Not yet come in, 還未進來  
hwan wē tsin lae.

His heart is still just; and although he  
acts thus, he yet always speaks well  
of people; and does not yet presume  
on his influence and insult people,  
他心也公道雖然這樣  
倒常替人上好話  
兒不倚勢欺人的  
ta sin yay kung taou; suy jen chay  
yang; taou chang te jin shang haou  
hwa urh; pūh e she ke jin tēih.

YEW tree leaves, 扁柏 pēn pīh.

YIELD, to submit to, 伏 fūh; 投伏  
tow fūh; 投降 tow keang.

YOLK of an egg, 黃 hwang; 卵中  
黃 lwan chung hwang; 蛋黃 tan  
hwang.

YOU, used for the singular, 你 ne. 爾  
urh; 汝 joo. Plural, 你們 ne  
mun; 爾等 urh tāng; 爾輩  
urh pei.

Instead of simple *you*, the Chinese use  
various complimentary terms; es-  
pecially in writing, where the pro-  
nouns seldom appear; example, 尊  
駕 tsun kea; 先生 sēn sāng;  
仁兄 jin heung; 足下 tsūh  
hea.

You, a husband, 汝爲丈夫 joo  
wei chang foo.

YOUNG person, 年輕的人 nēn  
king tēih jin; 年紀幼小 nēn  
ke yew seaou; 年少的 nēn  
shaou tēih; 後生 how sāng.

That young person, 那後生 na  
how sāng.

Young and of superior abilities, 年  
少才高 nēn shaou tsae kaou.

Nothing but the wild prate of a young  
man, 莫非少年孟浪之  
談 mō fei shaou nēn māng lang  
che tan.

He was moreover a year younger than  
Wei-choo, 他的年庚又比  
圍珠小了一歲 ta tēih  
nēn kāng yew pe Wei-choo, seaou  
leaou yīh suy.

Young men imagine that old people  
know nothing, but old people know  
distinctly that young men have not  
much knowledge, 後生等想  
老人無知的. 但老人  
明知後生非甚見識

how sāng seang laou jin woo che  
tēih; tan laou jin ming che, how  
sāng fe shin kēen shih.

Young hyson tea, 雨前熙春茶  
yu tsēn he-chun cha.

When I was young, 予少時 yu  
shaou she.

Young men with grey hairs, 少年  
髮白 shaou nēn fā pīh.

Young of any bird, chickens or young  
hawks, 雛 tsoo.

YOUR, 你的 ne tēih; your house,  
府上 foo shang; your father, 令  
尊 ling tsun. Your son, 令郎  
ling lang, &c. For the complimen-  
tary terms used instead of Pro-  
nouns, see MORRISON'S Grammar of  
the Chinese Language.

YOUTH, the time of, 年輕的時  
後 nēn king tēih she how.

A youth, 年幼的人 nēn yew  
tēih jin.

Youths, 少年們 shaou nēn  
mun.

Availing myself of their youth I sent  
them all off, 趁年輕我都  
打發了 chin nēn king, wo too  
ta fā leaou.

Youth, rich in years, and powerful in  
strength, 後生年富力強  
how-nāng, nēn foo, lei keang.

YOUTHFUL. A person, although ad-  
vanced in years, still of a youthful  
countenance, 人雖有年紀  
顏色還少 jin suy yew nēn  
ke, yen sīh hwan shaou.

## Z

ZALA ASIATICA, 水浮蓮 shwŭy  
fow lēu.

ZEALOUS in the performance of any  
thing, 發奮去做 fā fun keu  
tso.

ZENITH, 天頂 tēn ting. The point  
in the heavens directly opposite to  
where a person is, 人住正對  
的天頂 jiu choo ching tuy tēih  
tēn ting.

ZENITH, nadir, and four points of the  
compass, are called lew-hō, 上下  
四方謂之六合 shang hea,  
sze fang, wei che lew hō.

ZEST, 味道 we taou.

ZINC, 白鉛 pīh yuen.

ZIZIPHUS, species of, 白棗 pīh tsaou;  
面棗 mēn tsaou.

ZODIAC, 黃道 hwang taou.

The celestial path of the twenty-four  
terms, 二十四節氣的天  
道 urh shīh sze tsēē ke tēih tēn.  
taou.

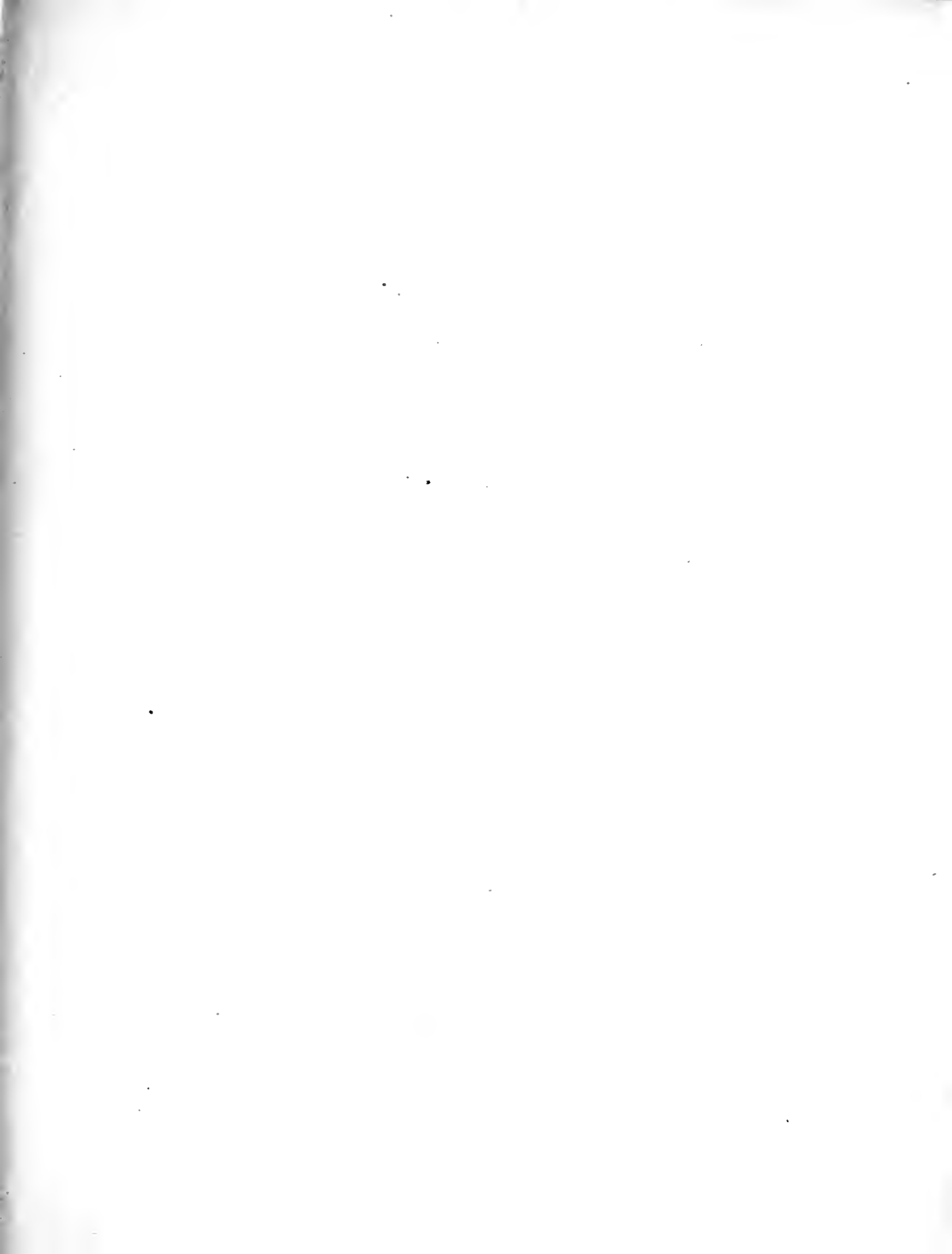
The zodiac and the ecliptic seem both  
included in the term 黃道 hwang  
taou: it is the boundary within  
which the moon and five planets in

their annual motions cross each  
other, 月與五星周歲經  
行所參錯之限也 yuē  
yu woo sing, chow suy king hing, so  
tsan tso che hēn yay.

The sun and moon annually meet in  
the zodiac twelve times, 日月每  
年會於黃道有十二  
次 jīh yuē mei nēn hwuy yu  
hwaug taou yew shīh urh tsze.

ZONE, a girdle, 帶子 tac tsze; 圍  
帶 wei tac.

F I N I S.





Labelled  
R. L. } 26/1/63

LaAs.

M8817d

81286

Author Morrison, Robert

Title A dictionary of the Chinese language. Vol. 2

University of Toronto  
Library

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

